
Connect REST API Developer Guide

Version 64.0, Summer '25

Summer '25



CONTENTS

Connect REST API Developer Guide	1
Introduction	1
When to Use Connect REST API	3
Connect REST API Architecture	3
Connect REST API Limits	5
Build the Resource URL	6
Send HTTP Requests	7
HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body	7
Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples	11
Wildcards	24
Specify Response Sizes	25
Response Body Encoding	30
Status Codes and Error Responses	31
OAuth and Connect REST API	32
Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers	43
Connect REST API Release Notes	43
API End-of-Life Policy	44
Quick Start	44
Prerequisites	44
Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition	45
Step Two: Set Up Authorization	45
Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth	45
Connect to Experience Cloud Sites	46
Send a Request Using Postman	47
Work with Features	48
Action Links	49
Customer Asset Lifecycle Management	57
Experience Cloud Sites	64
Feeds and Feed Elements	67
Recommendations	73
Salesforce Files	75
Examples	77
Filter a Response Body	80
Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site	81
Get My News Feed	81
Get Another User's Feed	81
Get a Group Feed	82
Post a Feed Item	82
Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce	83

Contents

Post a Poll	84
Post a Rich-Text Feed Element	84
Post a Feed Element with a Code Block	86
Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image	87
Post a Comment	88
Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce	88
Post a Rich-Text Comment	89
Post a Comment with a Code Block	90
Post a Comment with an Inline Image	91
Post a Binary File	92
Post an @Mention	92
Post Multiple @Mentions	93
Get a List of @Mention Proposals	95
Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element	95
Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element	98
Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link	102
Edit a Feed Post	103
Edit a Comment	104
Edit a Question Title and Post	104
Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another	105
Like a Feed Item	106
Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes	106
Share a Feed Item	107
Send a Direct Message	108
Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request	108
Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only	109
Search a Feed	109
Get a List of Records a User Follows	110
Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User	110
Get Recommendations of Users to Follow	110
Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences	111
Create a Group	113
Update and Crop a Group Photo	114
Join a Group	114
Request to Join a Private Group	115
Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group	115
Post to a Group	116
Follow a Record	117
Stop Following a Record	117
Get a Record Feed	117
Update a User Profile	118
Update and Crop a User Photo	118
Send a Private Message	119
Get User Information for Multiple Users	119

Contents

Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites	120
Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources	122
Resources	125
Action Links Resources	130
Activity Reminders Resources	138
Application for Program	140
Batch Resource	142
Bot Version Activation Resource	148
Briefcase Priming Records Resource	148
Call Coaching Resources	149
Clean Resources	152
CMS Managed Content Resources	153
Commerce B2B and D2C Resources	161
Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources	322
Connect Resources	329
Content Taxonomy Resources	330
Content Workspace Permissions Resource	335
Conversation Application Definition Resource	335
Conversations Resources	335
Custom Domain Resources	338
Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources	341
Data Cloud Resources	346
Data Integration Resources	346
Duplicate Resources	347
Einstein Prediction Service Resources	350
Prompt Templates Resources	350
Einstein Recommendation Resources	353
Email Merge Field Services Resource	354
Employee Profiles Resources	354
Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources	359
Environment Hub Resources	386
Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource	389
Experience Cloud Microsites Resources	390
Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources	392
Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources	394
Experience Cloud Sites Resources	398
Experience Model Resources	402
External Email Services Resource	404
Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource	405
Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource	406
Files Connect Repository Resources	407
Files Resources	419
Folders Resources	435
Forecasts Resources	439

Contents

Knowledge Article View Stat Resource	442
List Share Resources	443
Managed Topics Resources	445
Messaging Channels Resource	453
Microbatching Resources	454
Motifs Resources	460
Named Credentials Resources	462
Navigation Menu Items Resource	485
Network Data Category Resources	487
Next Best Action Resources	493
Notification Settings Resources	497
Notifications Resources	502
OAuth Credentials Resources	506
OAuth Usage Resources	507
Orchestration Resources	510
Pardot Business Unit Context Resource	511
Personalization Resources	512
Private Connect Resources	524
Push Notifications Resource	527
Quick Text Resource	528
Quip Related Records Resource	529
Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources	530
Salesforce Order Management Resources	544
Salesforce Payments Resources	602
Salesforce Scheduler Resources	632
Search Resources	652
Share Captured Activity Resource	657
Social Engagement Resources	658
Social Engagement Setup Resources	663
Surveys Resources	672
Topics Resources	683
Topics on Records Resource	695
Type System Resources	697
User Files Resources	701
Voice Resources	708
Chatter Resources	710
Announcements Resources	712
Chatter Resources	717
Comments Resources	726
Custom Recommendation Audience Resources	739
Custom Recommendation Definition Resources	745
Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource	751
Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources	752
Feed Elements Resources	755

Contents

Feeds Resources	812
Followers on Records Resource	895
Groups Resources	895
Influence Resource	923
Likes Resource	924
Mentions Resources	924
Missions Resources	927
Question and Answers Resources	932
Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources	934
Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource	944
Subscriptions Resource	945
Topics Resources	945
User Profiles Resources	950
Users Resources	955
Request Bodies	989
Action Info Input	990
Action Link Definition Input	990
Action Link Group Definition Input	995
Action Link Input	998
Action Link Template Binding Input	998
Activity Reminder Input	999
Add Order To Cart Input	999
Address Input	1001
Adjust Item Input	1001
Adjust Order Item Summary Input	1003
Alternative Input	1004
Alternative Payment Method Input	1004
Announcement Input	1005
Apple Pay Domain Input	1007
Article Topic Assignment Job Input	1008
Asset Action Input	1008
Asset Action Source Input	1009
Asset File Input	1010
Asset State Period Input	1010
Assigned Resource Input	1011
Associated Actions Capability Input	1012
Audience Criterion Input	1013
Audience Criterion Value Input	1014
Audience Input	1016
Authorization API Payment Method Input	1019
Authorization Input	1020
Authorization Reversal Input	1022
Available Territory Slots Input	1024
Banner Photo Input	1028

Contents

Batch Collection Input	1028
Batch Input	1029
Bookmarks Capability Input	1031
Boolean List Input	1031
Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input	1032
Boost and Bury Rule Input	1032
Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input	1033
Bot Version Activation Input	1034
Business Objective Association Input	1034
Business Objective Input	1035
Business Objective Insights Input	1035
Business Objective Recommendation Input	1036
Business Objective Details Input	1038
Buyer Profile Input	1038
Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input	1040
Buyer Profile Verification Input	1040
Buyer Profile Verify Input	1041
Buyer Registration Input	1041
Calculate Taxes Input	1043
Calculate Taxes Item Group Input	1044
Calculate Taxes Line Item Input	1044
Cancel All Order Items Input	1045
Cancel Asset Input	1046
Canvas Capability Input	1047
Capacity Request Input	1048
Capture Input	1048
Card Payment Method Input	1051
Card Payment Method Tokenization Input	1052
Cart Coupon Input	1053
Cart Input	1053
Cart Inventory Reservation Input (Pilot)	1055
Cart Item Input	1056
Cart Item Promotion Collection Input	1057
Cart Item Promotion Input	1058
Cart Messages Visibility Input	1058
Cart to Wishlist Input	1059
Category Import Abort Input	1059
Category Import Input	1059
Category Settings Input	1060
Change Asset Input	1060
Change Input	1061
Change Item Fee Input	1062
Change Item Fee Tax Input	1064
Change Item Fee With Tax Input	1064

Contents

Change Item Input	1065
Chatter Stream Input	1066
Checkout Address Input	1067
Checkout Coupon Input	1068
Checkout Input	1069
Checkout Payment Input	1074
Checkout Start Address Input	1075
Checkout Start Input	1076
Clean Input	1078
Close Capability Input	1079
Comment Capabilities Input	1080
Comment Input	1080
Commerce Address Field Input	1082
Commerce Address Input	1083
Commerce Einstein Activity Job Input	1084
Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input	1085
Commerce Extension Provider Input	1085
Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input	1086
Commerce Subscription Cancel Input	1086
Commerce Subscription IDs List Input	1087
Commerce Subscription Saved Payment Method Input	1087
Community Input	1088
Composite Commerce Variation Input	1089
Composite Promotion Qualifier Input	1090
Composite Promotion Segment Input	1091
Composite Promotion Target Input	1091
Composite Promotion Translation Input	1092
Composite Product Input	1093
Composite Promotion Input	1094
Confirm Held FO Capacity Input	1097
Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input	1098
Connectors Call Input	1099
Connectors Call List Input	1101
Contact Information Input	1102
Content Capability Input	1103
Content Taxonomy Term Input	1104
Conversation Entries Update Input	1105
Conversation Entry Update Input	1105
Coupon Code Redemption Input	1106
Create Credit Memo Input	1107
Create Invoice From Change Orders Input	1107
Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input	1108
Create Order Payment Summary Input	1108
Credential Custom Header Input	1109

Contents

Credential Input	1110
Credential Value Input	1112
Custom List Audience Criteria Input	1113
Custom Recommendation Audience Input	1114
Custom Recommendation Definition Input	1116
Dashboard Component Snapshot Input	1117
Data Category Group Collection Input	1118
Data Category Group Input	1119
Data Category Input	1119
Delivery Address Input	1120
Delivery Estimation Product Input	1121
Delivery Group Input	1121
Digest Job Input	1122
Direct Message Capability Input	1122
Distinct Value Refinement Input	1123
Distribute Picked Quantities Input	1124
Distribute To Orders Input	1125
Double List Input	1125
Duplicate Job Input	1125
Duplicate Job Status Input	1126
Einstein LLM Additional Configuration Input	1126
Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input	1127
Ensure Funds Async Input	1129
Ensure Refunds Async Input	1129
Entitlement Settings Input	1131
Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input	1131
Estimate Delivery Date Input	1132
Extended Fields Input	1133
Extension Input	1134
Extensions Capability Input	1134
External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input	1135
External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input	1136
External Auth Identity Provider Input	1136
External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input	1138
External Credential Input	1139
External Credential Parameter Input	1143
External Credential Principal Input	1144
Facetable Attributes Collection Input	1145
Facetable Attribute Input	1145
Feed Element Capabilities Input	1146
Feed Entity Share Capability Input	1149
Feed Favorite Input	1149
Feed Item Input	1150
Feed Item Topic Input	1155

Contents

File ID Input	1155
File Input	1156
File Share Link Input	1159
File Shares Input	1159
Files Capability Input	1160
Files Connect Field Value Input	1161
Files Connect Item Input	1161
Files Connect Permission Collection Input	1162
Files Connect Permission Input	1163
Filter Input	1163
Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input	1164
Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input	1165
Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input	1166
Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input	1166
Folder Input	1167
Folder Item Input	1168
Following Input	1168
Form Field Input	1169
Form Input	1170
Form Submission Field Input	1170
Form Submission Input	1171
Fulfillment Group Input	1172
Fulfillment Order Input	1173
Fulfillment Order Invoice Input	1174
Fulfillment Order Line Item Input	1174
Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input	1175
Generate Asset Input	1175
Generic Batch Collection Input	1177
Generic Batch Input	1178
Get FO Capacity Values Request Input	1180
Global Product Import Input	1181
Group Appointments Input	1181
Group Chatter Settings Input	1183
Group Information Input	1183
Group Input	1184
Group Member Input	1186
Group Membership Request Update	1186
Group Record Input	1187
Hold FO Capacity Input	1187
Hold FO Capacity Request Input	1188
Import Configuration Input	1189
Import Settings Input	1190
Import Source Input	1192
Include Search Rule Collection Input	1193

Contents

Include Search Rule Input	1194
Inner Ensure Funds Async Input	1194
Invite Collection Input	1195
Invoice Configuration Override Input	1196
Invoice Input	1196
Invoice To Pay Input	1198
Item Arrange Input	1198
Item Arrangements Input	1199
Item Quantity Input	1200
Item Reference Input	1200
Knowledge Article View Stat Input	1201
Lead Input	1201
Lightning Model Editor Config Input	1202
Lightning Model Renderer Config Input	1202
Lightning Model Schema Config Input	1203
Lightning Model Types Config Input	1203
Lightning Model Types Input	1204
Line Adjustment Input	1205
Link Capability Input	1206
List Current Share Collection Input	1207
Location Availability Input	1207
Location Input	1207
Long List Input	1208
Managed Content Body Input	1208
Managed Content Channel Create	1209
Managed Content Channel Update	1210
Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input	1211
Managed Content Delivery Search Input	1212
Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input	1213
Managed Content Document Clone Input	1213
Managed Content Input	1214
Managed Content Publish Input	1216
Managed Content Space Channel Input	1217
Managed Content Space Channels Input	1217
Managed Content Space Input	1218
Managed Content Space Update Input	1219
Managed Content Taxonomy Terms Input	1219
Managed Content Type Searchable Input	1220
Managed Content Unpublish Input	1221
Managed Content Variant Input	1221
Managed Content Variant Update Input	1222
Managed Social Account Setup Input	1223
Managed Topic Input	1225
Managed Topic Position Collection Input	1226

Contents

Managed Topic Position Input	1228
MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input	1228
MCS Folder Share Input	1229
Media Settings Input	1230
Message Body Input	1231
Message Segment Input: Entity Link	1232
Message Segment Input: Hash Tag	1233
Message Segment Input: Inline Image	1233
Message Segment Input: Link	1234
Message Segment Input: Markup Begin	1234
Message Segment Input: Markup End	1235
Message Segment Input: Mention	1236
Message Segment Input: Text	1236
Messaging Channel Input	1237
Microbatching Ingestion Input	1237
Moderation Flag Input	1238
Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input	1239
Multiple Fulfillment Order Input	1240
Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input	1240
Mute Capability Input	1240
Named Credential Callout Options Input	1241
Named Credential Input	1241
Named Credential Parameter Input	1243
Network Connection Input	1244
New User Audience Criteria Input	1244
Next Best Action Strategy Input	1245
Notification App Setting Input	1246
Notification Collection Input	1246
Notification Input	1247
Notification Member Input	1248
Notification Setting Input	1248
OAuth Credential Auth URL Input	1249
Object Input	1250
OCI Attribute Set Input	1250
OCI Batch Update Input	1251
OCI Batch Update Single Input	1252
OCI Create Reservation Input	1253
OCI Create Reservation Single Input	1254
OCI Fulfill Reservation Input	1254
OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input	1255
OCI Future Stock Single Input	1255
OCI Get Inventory Availability Input	1256
OCI Inventory Check Availability Input	1257
OCI Location Check Availability Input	1259

Contents

OCI Location Group Check Availability Input	1260
OCI Product Check Availability Input	1261
OCI Release Reservation Input	1261
OCI Release Reservation Single Input	1261
OCI Transfer Reservation Input	1262
OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input	1263
OCI Update Reservation Input	1264
OCI Update Reservation Single Input	1265
Order By Input	1265
Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input	1266
Order Item Summary Adjustment Input	1266
Order Item Summary Input	1267
Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Input	1267
Order Summary Authorization Input	1268
Order Summary Graph Input	1268
Order Summary Graphs Input	1278
Order Summary Input	1288
Order Summary Lookup Input	1290
Order Summary Verification Input	1291
Order to Cart Input	1291
Payment Group Input	1292
Payment Info	1293
Payment Intents Input	1294
Payment Link To Order Input	1296
Payment Method Input	1296
Payment Method Tokenization Input	1297
Payment Token Input	1299
Photo Input	1299
Pin Capability Input	1300
Poll Capability Input	1301
Post Auth Input	1302
Post Authorization API Payment Method Input	1303
Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input	1303
Price Settings Input	1304
Pricing Input	1305
Pricing Line Item Input	1306
Product Attribute Set Input	1306
Product Import Cancel Input	1307
Product Media Input	1307
Product Pricing Input	1308
Product Search Grouping Input	1308
Product Search Input	1309
Product Variation Input	1311
Program Application File Input	1311

Contents

Program Application Input	1311
Program Application Item Input	1312
Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input	1313
Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input	1313
Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method Input	1314
Promotion Cart Input	1315
Promotion Cart Item Input	1316
Promotion Coupon Input	1318
Promotion Evaluation Input	1319
Promotion Parent Products Input	1322
Promotion Product Categories Input	1322
Promotion Product Evaluation Input	1323
Promotion Product Input	1324
Push Notification Input	1325
Quantity With SKU Input	1326
Question and Answers Capability Input	1326
Range Refinement Input	1327
Rank Average Distance Input	1327
Read By Capability Input	1328
Recommendation Reaction Input	1329
Record Capability Input	1330
Recordset Filter Criteria Input	1330
Referenced Refund Input	1331
Release Held FO Capacity Input	1333
Release Held FO Capacity Request Input	1334
Request Header Input	1335
Return Items Input	1336
Return Order Input	1336
Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input	1338
Return Order Item Fee Input	1338
Return Order Item Input	1339
Return Order Line Item Fee Input	1340
Return Order Line Item Input	1342
Sale API Payment Method Input	1343
Sale Input	1345
Saved Payment Method Input	1347
Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input	1348
Searchable Attribute Input	1351
Searchable Attributes Collection Input	1351
Search Data Category Input	1352
Search Product Setting Collection Input	1353
Search Product Setting Input	1353
Search Request Input	1354
Sequence Order Payment Summary Input	1355

Contents

Service Appointment Input	1356
Service Appointment Update Input	1358
Service Appointments Create Input	1361
Share Captured Activity Input	1364
Share Input	1364
Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence	1365
Shifts from Pattern Input	1366
Ship to Address Input	1367
Shipping Carrier Input	1367
Shipping Carrier Method	1368
Skill Requirement Input	1368
sObject Attributes Input	1368
Social Customer Service Configuration Input	1369
Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input	1371
Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input	1371
Social Post Mass Approval Input	1372
Sort Rule Input	1372
Sort Rules Collection Input	1375
Status Capability Input	1375
Stream Subscription Input	1376
String List Input	1377
Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input	1377
Survey Description Input	1379
Survey Email Input	1380
Survey Integer Question Response Input	1382
Survey Invitation Settings Input	1382
Survey Page Response Input	1383
Survey Question Response Input	1383
Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input	1384
Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input	1384
Survey Response Input	1385
Survey Selection Question Choice Input	1387
Survey Selection Question Response Input	1387
Survey Text Question Response Input	1387
Target Collection Input	1388
Target Collection Update Input	1388
Target Input	1389
Target Location Input	1391
Target Update Input	1391
Text Classification Input	1392
Topic Assignment Input	1393
Topic Endorsement Input	1393
Topic Input	1394
Topic Names Input	1395

Contents

Topics Capability Input	1395
Up Down Vote Capability Input	1396
User Chatter Settings Input	1396
User ID Collection Input	1397
User Input	1397
User Message	1398
User Message Recipient Input	1399
User Message Recipient List Input	1399
User Mission Activity Input	1400
User Status Input	1401
User Stream (Conversation) Input	1401
Verified Capability Input	1401
Voice Root Email Address Update Accept Input	1402
Voice Root Email Address Update Start Input	1403
Waitlist Check In Input	1403
Webstore Settings Input	1404
Wishlist Input	1405
Wishlist Item Input	1406
Wishlist Update Input	1406
Work Type Input	1406
Wrapped Value	1407
Response Bodies	1407
Action Info	1408
Action Link Definition	1408
Action Link Diagnostic	1411
Action Link Group Definition	1411
Activity Reminder	1413
Activity Reminders Collection	1413
Activity Timeline	1413
Address	1414
Adjust Order Summary Output	1415
Alternative	1416
Alternative Payment Method Output	1416
Announcement	1417
Announcement Page	1418
App OAuth Credentials	1418
App OAuth Credentials Collection	1419
App OAuth Usage	1419
App OAuth Usage Collection	1419
App OAuth Usage Token	1419
App OAuth Usage Token Collection	1420
App OAuth Usage User	1420
App OAuth Usage User Collection	1421
Apple Pay Domain	1421

Contents

Application Context	1422
Applied Order By	1425
Approval Capability	1425
Approval Post Template Field	1426
Approval Social Post Intent	1426
Article Item	1427
Article Recommendations Runtime Metric	1427
Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics	1428
Article Summary	1428
Asset Action Output	1429
Asset Action Source Output	1429
Asset File	1430
Asset Output	1430
Asset Result Output	1431
Asset State Period Output	1431
Associated Actions Capability	1431
Async Output	1432
Audience	1432
Audience Collection	1433
Audience Criteria Details	1433
Audience Criterion Details	1434
Audience Target	1434
Audience Target Assignment	1435
Authorization Adjustment Output	1435
Authorization Gateway Response Output	1436
Authorization Output	1437
Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output	1438
Authorization Reversal Output	1438
Available Location Output	1439
Available Territory Slots	1439
Available Territory Slots List	1439
Available Territory Slots Output	1439
Average Distance Result Output	1440
AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties	1441
AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties	1441
Balance State Preview Output	1441
Banner Capability	1442
Banner Photo	1443
Batch Result Item	1443
Batch Results	1444
Promotion Bonus Product	1445
Bookmark Summary	1445
Bookmarks Capability	1445
Boost and Bury Rule	1446

Contents

Boost and Bury Rules Collection	1446
Boost and Bury Rule Condition	1447
Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression	1447
Bot Info	1447
Bot Version Activation Info	1447
Business Objective Associations	1448
Business Objective Insights	1448
Business Objective	1449
Business Objective Recommendations	1449
Business Objective Summary	1450
Business Objectives	1450
Business Objectives Summary	1450
Buyer Group	1451
Buyer Payment Method Summary	1451
Buyer Product Summary	1451
Buyer Profile	1452
Buyer Profile Update	1452
Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output	1454
Buyer Profile Verification Response	1454
Buyer Profile Verify Output	1455
Buyer Registration	1456
Calculate Taxes	1456
Calculate Taxes Info	1456
Calculate Taxes Line Item	1457
Call Collaboration Capability	1458
Cancel All Order Items Async Output	1458
Candidate Answers Status	1458
Canvas Capability	1459
Capacity Response Output	1459
Capture Gateway Response Output	1460
Capture Output	1460
Card Payment Method Output	1461
Cart Adjustment Group	1462
Cart Compact Summary	1463
Cart Coupon	1463
Cart Coupon Collection	1464
Cart Coupon List	1464
Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method	1465
Cart Delivery Group	1465
Cart Inventory Item Reservation (Pilot)	1465
Cart Inventory Reservation (Pilot)	1466
Cart Item	1466
Cart Item Basic	1470
Cart Item Basic Result	1470

Contents

Cart Item Collection	1470
Cart Item Output	1471
Cart Item Price Adjustment	1472
Cart Item Product	1473
Cart Item Promotion Collection	1474
Cart Item Result	1474
Cart Item Without Price	1475
Cart Message	1476
Cart Messages Summary	1476
Cart Messages Visibility Result	1477
Cart Output	1477
Cart Product Attribute	1478
Cart Promotion	1479
Cart Promotion Collection	1479
Cart Summary	1480
Cart Summary Result	1483
Cart to Wishlist Result	1483
Case Comment Capability	1484
Category Import	1485
Change Item Output	1486
Chatter Activity	1488
Chatter Activity Summary	1488
Chatter Directory	1489
Chatter Influence	1489
Chatter Likes Capability	1490
Chatter Recommendation	1490
Chatter Recommendations	1492
Chatter Stream	1492
Chatter Stream Collection	1493
Checkout	1493
Checkout Address	1496
Checkout Coupon	1497
Checkout Error	1497
Checkout Order	1497
Checkout Payment	1498
Checkout Settings	1499
Chunk	1499
Class Taxes	1499
Clean Record Result	1500
Clean Record Result Collection	1500
Clean Rule Data Service	1500
Clean Rule Data Service Collection	1500
Clean Rule Data Service Metrics	1501
Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection	1501

Contents

Clean Rule Status	1502
Clean Rule Status Collection	1502
ClientInfo	1503
Client-Side Payment Configuration	1503
Close Capability	1503
CMS Content Search Item	1504
CMS Content Search Result	1504
Comment	1505
Comment Capabilities	1507
Comment Page	1508
Comment Summary	1509
Comments Capability	1509
Commerce Action Result	1510
Commerce Address	1510
Commerce Address Collection	1511
Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job	1511
Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job	1512
Commerce Einstein Configuration	1512
Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results	1513
Commerce Einstein Status	1513
Commerce Extension	1514
Commerce Extension Collection	1514
Commerce Extension Mapping	1515
Commerce Extension Mappings Collection	1515
Commerce Extension Provider	1515
Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class	1516
Commerce Extension Provider Collection	1516
Commerce Product Search Results	1516
Commerce Product Selling Model Information	1517
Commerce Product Summary	1517
Commerce Product Summary Collection	1518
Commerce Search Index	1518
Commerce Search Index Collection	1519
Commerce Search Index Log	1519
Commerce Search Index Log Collection	1520
Commerce Subscription Billing Summary	1520
Commerce Subscription Cancel Output	1521
Commerce Subscription Collection	1521
Commerce Subscription Detail	1524
Commerce User Profile	1527
Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping	1527
Community	1527
Community Create	1529
Community Page	1529

Contents

Community Preview URL	1529
Community Publish	1530
Community Summary	1530
Community Template	1531
Community Template Collection	1531
Company Verify Summary	1531
Composite Product	1532
Composite Product Variation	1532
Composite Promotion	1533
Composite Promotion Coupon	1537
Composite Promotion Qualifier	1537
Composite Promotion Result	1538
Composite Promotion Segment	1538
Composite Promotion Target	1539
Composite Promotion Translation	1540
Confirm Held FO Capacity Output	1540
Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output	1540
Connect Directory	1541
Connectors Call Coaching Status	1541
Connectors Call Coaching User Info	1541
Connectors Voice Call List Result	1541
Connectors Voice Call Result	1542
Contact Information	1542
Content	1542
Content Capability	1545
Content Taxonomy Path	1547
Content Taxonomy Path Fragment	1547
Content Taxonomy Term	1548
Content Taxonomy Term Collection	1548
Content Taxonomy User Summary	1549
Conversation Application Definition Detail	1549
Conversation Bulk Upload	1550
Conversation Bulk Upload Status	1550
Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses	1551
Conversation Bulk Uploads	1551
Conversation Detail	1551
Conversation Entries	1552
Conversation Entries Update	1552
Conversation Entry	1552
Conversation Entry Update	1553
Conversation Participant	1553
Conversation Summary	1553
Conversation Summary Collection	1554
Conversation Unread Count	1554

Contents

Country	1555
Coupon	1555
Coupon Code Redemption Collection	1555
Coupon Code Redemption Result	1556
Create Credit Memo Output	1556
Create Invoice From Change Orders Output	1556
Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output	1557
Create Order Payment Summary Output	1557
Create Social Named Credential Result	1558
Create Webstore Meta Config Result	1558
Credential	1558
Credential Custom Header	1560
Credential Value	1560
Custom Domain	1561
Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification	1561
Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN	1561
Custom Domain Collection	1562
Custom Domain Custom URL Collection	1562
Custom Domain Detail	1562
Custom Domain ID	1565
Custom List Audience Criteria	1565
Custom Recommendation Audience	1565
Custom Recommendation Audience Collection	1566
Custom Recommendation Definition	1567
Custom Recommendation Definition Collection	1568
Custom URL Detail	1568
Dashboard Component Snapshot	1571
Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability	1571
Data Category	1572
Data Category Group	1572
Data Category Group Collection	1572
Data Category Metadata	1573
Data Category Value Metadata	1573
Data Integration Credit	1573
Data Integration Credit Objects	1574
Date Estimation	1574
Delete Intent	1574
Delete Intents	1575
Delete Social Post Intent	1575
Delivery Estimate	1575
Delivery Estimation Error	1576
Delivery Group	1576
Delivery Group Collection	1577
Delivery Method	1577

Contents

Digest Job	1579
Direct Message Capability	1579
Direct Message Member Collection	1579
Direct Message Membership Activity	1580
Direct Message Membership Activity Collection	1580
Distance Calculation Output	1581
Distinct Facet Value	1581
Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata	1582
Distinct Value Search Facet	1582
Distribute Picked Quantities Output	1583
Downvote Summary	1583
Duplicate Directory	1584
Duplicate Job	1584
Duplicate Job Collection	1585
Duplicate Job Definition	1585
Duplicate Job Definition Collection	1586
Edit Capability	1586
Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference	1587
Einstein LLM Generation Citation	1587
Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference	1588
Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Content Info	1588
Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info	1588
Einstein LLM Generation Item	1589
Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality Representation	1589
Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score	1589
Einstein Prompt Record	1591
Einstein Prompt Record Collection	1591
Einstein Prompt Record Field	1591
Einstein Prompt Template Attachment	1592
Einstein Prompt Template Generations	1592
Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error	1593
Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation	1593
Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation	1594
Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation	1594
Email Address	1594
Email Attachment	1595
Email Merge Field	1595
Email Merge Field Collection	1595
Email Message Capability	1596
Emoji	1597
Emoji Collection	1597
Engagement Channel Type List Result	1598
Engagement Channel Type Output	1598
Engagement Channel Type Result	1599

Contents

Enhanced Link Capability	1600
Ensure Funds Async Output	1600
Ensure Refunds Async Output	1600
Entity Label	1601
Environment Hub My Domain Validation	1601
Environment Hub OAuth URL	1602
Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation	1602
Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation	1602
Error Message	1603
Error Response Output	1603
Error with Output	1603
Estimate Delivery Date	1604
Experience Model Property Type Collection	1604
Experience Model Property Type Detail	1604
Experience Model Property Type Summary	1605
Explanation Details	1605
Explanation Summary	1607
Extended Fields	1610
Extension	1610
Extension Definition	1611
Extension Definition Collection	1612
Extensions Capability	1612
External Auth Identity Provider	1612
External Auth Identity Provider Credential	1614
External Auth Identity Provider Credentials	1614
External Auth Identity Provider List	1615
External Auth Identity Provider Parameter	1615
External Credential	1616
External Credential List	1618
External Credential Parameter	1618
External Credential Principal	1619
External Credential Principal Access	1620
External File Permission Information	1621
External Managed Account Address Output	1622
External Managed Account Collection Output	1622
External Managed Account Output	1622
Facetable Attribute	1623
Facetable Attributes Collection	1624
Favorite	1624
Favorites Page	1625
Features	1625
Featured Products Output	1629
Feed	1630
Feed Directory	1631

Contents

Feed Directory Item	1631
Feed Element Capabilities	1634
Feed Element Page	1637
Feed Enabled Entity Summary	1638
Feed Entity Is Editable	1639
Feed Entity Not Available Summary	1639
Feed Entity Read Summary	1640
Feed Entity Share Capability	1641
Feed Item	1641
Feed Item Body	1648
Feed Item Preamble Message Body	1649
Feed Item Summary	1649
Feed Modified Info	1651
Feed Poll Choice	1652
Feed Post Summary	1652
Feed Read Summary	1653
Feed Tracked Change	1656
Field Metadata	1656
Field Value	1658
File Detail	1658
File Preview	1659
File Preview Collection	1659
File Preview URL	1660
File Share Link	1660
File Shares	1661
File Shares Page	1662
File Summary	1662
File Summary Page	1666
File Upload Config	1666
Files Capability	1667
Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection	1667
Files Connect Field Definition	1667
Files Connect Item Type Detail	1668
Files Connect Item Type Summary	1668
Files Connect Permission	1669
Files Connect Permission Collection	1669
Files Connect Permission Type	1670
Files Connect Provider Type	1670
Files Connect Repository	1670
Files Connect Repository Authentication	1671
Files Connect Repository Collection	1672
Files Connect Repository Features	1673
Filter	1673
Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output	1674

Contents

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output	1674
Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output	1674
Flat Feed	1675
Flat Feed Item	1675
Folder	1675
Folder Item	1676
Folder Item Page	1677
Folder Path	1677
Folder Share Link	1677
Follow Social Persona Intent	1678
Follow Social Persona Intents	1678
Follower Page	1678
Following Counts	1679
Following Page	1679
Forecasting Ancestors	1680
Forecasting Manager	1680
Forecasting Manager Ancestors	1681
Forecasting My Forecasts	1681
Forecasting My Forecasts Collection	1681
Forecasting User	1682
Forecasting User Access	1683
Forecasting User Access Collection	1683
Forecasting User Collection	1683
Form	1684
Form Field	1684
Form Fields	1685
Form Submission	1685
Formula Scope	1685
Fulfillment Group Output	1686
Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output	1686
Fulfillment Order Invoice Output	1686
Fulfillment Order Output	1687
Gateway Log Output	1687
Generic Bundle Capability	1687
Generic Feed Element	1688
Get FO Capacity Values Output	1689
Global Product Import	1690
Group	1692
Group Appointments	1694
Group Appointments List Result	1696
Group Appointment Result	1698
Group Chatter Settings	1700
Group Detail	1701
Group Information	1703

Contents

Group Member	1703
Group Member Page	1704
Group Membership Request	1704
Group Membership Request Collection	1705
Group Page	1705
Group Record	1706
Group Record Page	1706
Hide Social Post Intent	1706
Hold FO Capacity Output	1707
Hold FO Capacity Response Output	1707
HTTP Header	1707
Icon	1708
Image File	1708
Image File Detail	1708
Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies	1709
Inbound Network Connection Topologies	1709
Include Search Rule	1710
Include Search Rule Collection	1710
Influence Thresholds	1710
Insights	1711
Insight Values	1711
Interactions Capability	1711
Invalid Parameter	1712
Inventory Configuration	1712
Inventory Default Source Output	1712
Invite	1713
Invite Collection	1714
Item Quantity Output	1714
Item Reference	1714
Knowledge Article Version	1715
Knowledge Article Version Collection	1715
Knowledgeable People	1715
Knowledgeable People Collection	1716
Lightning Extension Information	1716
Lightning Knowledge Article Version	1717
Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection	1717
Lightning Model Type	1718
Lightning Model Types Collection	1718
Lightning Model Types Error	1719
Lightning Type Collection	1719
Lightning Type Detail	1719
Lightning Type Summary	1720
Lightning Type User	1721
Like	1721

Contents

Like Intent	1722
Like Intents	1722
Like Message Body	1722
Like Page	1723
Like Social Post Intent	1724
Like Summary	1724
Link Capability	1724
Link Metadata	1725
Link Metadata Collection	1726
List Current Share Collection	1726
List Share	1726
List Share Category	1726
List Share Collection	1727
List Timeline	1727
List View Column	1728
List View Definition	1729
List View Object	1729
List View Record	1729
List View Sort	1730
Location Capacity Output	1731
Location Output	1731
Maintenance Information	1732
Managed Content Associations	1733
Managed Content Channel	1733
Managed Content Channel Collection	1735
Managed Content Channel Detail	1736
Managed Content Channel Domain	1736
Managed Content Channel Summary	1737
Managed Content Channel Target Summary	1738
Managed Content Channels	1738
Managed Content Clone Status	1739
Managed Content Cloned Variant	1739
Managed Content Collection Item	1739
Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary	1740
Managed Content Collection Items	1740
Managed Content Date and Time Node Value	1741
Managed Content Date Node Value	1741
Managed Content Delivery Channel	1742
Managed Content Delivery Channels	1743
Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary	1744
Managed Content Delivery Document	1745
Managed Content Delivery Document Collection	1746
Managed Content Delivery Document Summary	1747
Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection	1748

Contents

Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item	1748
Managed Content Document	1749
Managed Content Document Clone	1750
Managed Content Failed Variants	1751
Managed Content Folder Search Result	1751
Managed Content Folder Summary	1752
Managed Content Language Summary	1752
Managed Content Media Node Value	1753
Managed Content Media Source Node Value	1754
Managed Content Node Type	1754
Managed Content Publish	1755
Managed Content Reference	1755
Managed Content Reference Summary	1756
Managed Content Search Index	1756
Managed Content Search Index Collection	1757
Managed Content Search Result	1757
Managed Content Search Result Collection	1758
Managed Content Search Result Content Type	1758
Managed Content Search Result Items Collection	1758
Managed Content Space	1759
Managed Content Space Base Type	1760
Managed Content Space Channel	1760
Managed Content Space Channels	1761
Managed Content Space Collection	1761
Managed Content Space Folder	1762
Managed Content Space Folder Detail	1762
Managed Content Space Summary	1763
Managed Content Taxonomy Path	1763
Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment	1764
Managed Content Taxonomy Term	1764
Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection	1765
Managed Content Text Node Value	1765
Managed Content Type	1765
Managed Content Type Searchable	1766
Managed Content Type Searchable Collection	1766
Managed Content Type Summary	1767
Managed Content Unpublish	1767
Managed Content User Summary	1767
Managed Content Variant	1768
Managed Content Variant Search Result	1769
Managed Content Variant Status	1770
Managed Content Version	1771
Managed Content Version Collection	1772
Managed Social Account	1773

Contents

Managed Social Account Setup	1774
Managed Social Account Setup Authentication	1776
Managed Social Accounts	1776
Managed Social Accounts Setup	1776
Managed Topic	1777
Managed Topic Collection	1777
Markets	1778
Match Info	1778
MCS Folder Share	1778
MCS Folder Share Collection	1779
MCS Folder Share Target	1779
MCS Folder Share Target Collection	1780
Media Reference	1780
Media Reference Capability	1780
Mention Completion	1781
Mention Completion Page	1782
Mention Validation	1782
Mention Validations	1783
Message	1783
Message Collection	1784
Message Segment: Entity Link	1785
Message Segment: Field Change	1785
Message Segment: Field Change Name	1786
Message Segment: Field Change Value	1787
Message Segment: Hashtag	1787
Message Segment: Inline Image	1788
Message Segment: Link	1788
Message Segment: Markup Begin	1789
Message Segment: Markup End	1790
Message Segment: Mention	1790
Message Segment: More Changes	1791
Message Segment: Resource Link	1792
Message Segment: Text	1792
Messaging Channel	1792
Messaging Channels	1793
Microbatching Error Record Info	1793
Microbatching Error Record Info Collection	1794
Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body	1795
Microbatching Error Resubmission	1795
Microbatching Ingestion Output	1795
Moderation Audit Record Count	1795
Moderation Capability	1796
Moderation Flag Item	1796
Moderation Flags	1797

Contents

Moderation Flags Collection	1798
Motif	1798
Multiple Async Output	1800
Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output	1801
Multiple Fulfillment Order Output	1801
Mute Capability	1801
Mute Summary	1801
Name Value Pair Output	1802
Named Credential	1802
Named Credential Callout Options	1803
Named Credential List	1804
Named Credential Parameter	1804
Navigation Menu Item	1804
Navigation Menu Item Collection	1806
Navigation Menu Page Reference	1806
Network Connection	1807
Network Data Category	1808
Network Data Category Collection	1808
Network Data Category Group	1809
Network Data Category Tree	1809
New User Audience Criteria	1809
Next Best Action Flow Action	1810
Next Best Action Native Recommendation	1810
Next Best Action Parameter	1811
Next Best Action Recommendation	1811
Next Best Action Recommendations	1812
Notification	1812
Notification App Setting	1813
Notification App Settings Collection	1814
Notification Collection	1814
Notification Member	1815
Notification Setting	1815
Notification Settings Collection	1816
Notification Status	1816
OAuth Credential Auth URL	1816
OAuth Provider	1817
OAuth User	1817
Object Metadata	1817
Object Query Info	1818
OCI Attribute Set	1818
OCI Batch Update	1819
OCI Batch Update Error	1819
OCI Batch Update Single	1819
OCI Create Reservation Error Output	1820

Contents

OCI Create Reservation Output	1820
OCI Create Reservation Single Output	1820
OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output	1821
OCI Fulfill Reservation Output	1821
OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output	1821
OCI Future Inventory Output	1822
OCI Get Inventory Availability Output	1822
OCI Inventory Check Availability Output	1822
OCI Inventory Levels Output	1822
OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output	1823
OCI Inventory Product Output	1823
OCI Inventory Record Output	1823
OCI Location Availability Output	1824
OCI Location Check Availability Output	1824
OCI Location Group Availability Output	1824
OCI Location Group Check Availability Output	1825
OCI Location Group Levels Output	1825
OCI Location Levels Output	1825
OCI Publish Location Structure Output	1826
OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output	1826
OCI Release Reservation Error Output	1826
OCI Release Reservation Output	1827
OCI Release Reservation Single Output	1827
OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output	1827
OCI Transfer Reservation Output	1828
OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output	1828
OCI Update Reservation Error Output	1829
OCI Update Reservation Output	1829
OCI Update Reservation Single Output	1829
OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output	1830
OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output	1830
Order By	1831
Orchestration Instance	1831
Orchestration Instance Collection	1832
Orchestration Stage Instance	1832
Orchestration Step Instance	1833
Orchestration Work Item	1834
Order Delivery Group Summary	1835
Order Delivery Group Summary Collection	1836
Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output	1836
Order Delivery Method Lookup Output	1837
Order Item Summary	1837
Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates	1838
Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection	1838

Contents

Order Item Summary Adjustment List	1839
Order Item Summary Collection	1839
Order Item Summary Lookup Output	1839
Order Item Summary Output	1841
Order Item Summary Product	1841
Order Quantities Output	1841
Order Payment Method	1842
Order Payment Summary	1842
Order Shipment	1842
Order Shipment Collection	1843
Order Shipment Item	1843
Order Shipment Item Collection	1844
Order Status	1845
Order Summary	1845
Order Summary Adjustment	1847
Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates	1848
Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output	1849
Order Summary Adjustment Collection	1849
Order Summary Authorization Output	1849
Order Summary Collection	1850
Order Summary Graph Output	1852
Order Summary Graphs Output	1853
Order Summary Lookup Output	1853
Order Summary Output	1863
Order Summary Product Attribute	1864
Order Summary Product Lookup	1864
Order to Cart Failed Product	1864
Order to Cart Result	1865
Organization	1866
Origin Capability	1866
Out of Office	1867
Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies	1867
Outbound Network Connection Topologies	1868
Page Info	1868
Parameters	1868
Pardot Business Unit Context Item	1869
Pardot Business Unit Context Output	1870
Payment Authorization Output	1870
Payment Configuration	1871
Payment Group Output	1871
Payment Intents	1871
Payment Link Config Output	1872
Payment Link To Order Output	1873
Payment Method Details	1873

Contents

Payment Method Output	1874
Payment Method Sets	1874
Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output	1875
Payment Method Tokenization Output	1875
Payment Output	1876
Payment Token	1876
Phone Number	1876
Photo	1877
Pin Capability	1878
Pinned Feed Element Collection	1879
Platform Action	1879
Platform Action Group	1882
Poll Capability	1883
Post Auth Gateway Response	1884
Post Auth Output	1884
Preserve Cart Output	1885
Preview Cancel Output	1886
Preview Cart To Exchange Order	1886
Preview Return Output	1887
Price Adjustment Schedule	1887
Price Adjustment Tier	1887
Pricing Result	1888
Pricing Result Line Item	1888
Priming Record	1889
Priming Record Collection	1889
Priming Records Stats	1890
Priming Rule Error	1890
Process Exception	1890
Product Attribute Info	1891
Product Attribute Selection Info	1892
Product Attribute Set	1892
Product Attribute Set Info	1893
Product Attribute Set Summary	1893
Product Attribute Summary	1894
Product Attributes to Product Entry	1894
Product Attribute Value Metadata	1895
Product Cart Item	1895
Product Cart Item Collection	1895
Product Category	1896
Product Category Detail	1896
Product Category Detail Collection	1897
Product Category Media	1897
Product Category Media Group	1898
Product Category Path	1899

Contents

Product Child	1899
Product Child Collection	1900
Product Deliver Estimation	1904
Product Detail	1904
Product Details Output	1905
Product Entitlement	1906
Product Expand	1906
Product Image Group Output	1906
Product Image Output	1907
Product List	1907
Product Media	1907
Product Media Group	1908
Product Output	1909
Product Overview	1909
Product Overview Collection	1910
Product Price	1916
Product Price Entry	1917
Product Return Rate	1917
Product Return Rate List	1917
Product Search	1917
Product Search Facet	1918
Product Search Facet Value	1918
Product Search Image	1919
Product Search Product	1919
Product Search Results	1919
Product Search Suggestions Results	1920
Product Selling Model	1920
Product Summary	1921
Product Summary Collection	1922
Product Variant Output	1922
Product Variation Attribute Output	1923
Product Variation Attribute Value Output	1923
Product Variation Info	1923
Program Application Output	1924
Promotion	1924
Promotions Approaching Discount	1925
Promotion Cart	1925
Promotion Cart Adjustment Group	1926
Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustment	1927
Promotion Cart Item	1927
Promotion Cart Item Key	1928
Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment	1929
Promotion Coupon	1930
Promotion Evaluation	1930

Contents

Promotion Price Adjustment	1931
Promotion Product Evaluation	1931
Promotion Target	1932
Promotion Target Line Item	1933
Purchase Quantity Rule	1933
Query Info	1933
Question and Answers Capability	1933
Question and Answers Suggestion Collection	1934
Quick Text Preview Body	1934
Quick Text Preview Body Part	1935
Quick Text Runtime Body	1935
Quip Content Document Link	1935
Quip Linked Entity	1935
Quip Related Records	1936
Range Facet Display Metadata	1936
Range Search Facet	1936
Rank Average Distance Output	1937
Read By	1938
Read By Capability	1938
Read By Collection	1938
Recommended Action	1939
Recommended Actions	1940
Recommendation Object	1941
Recommendation Reaction	1941
Recommendation Reaction Collection	1942
Recommendations Capability	1943
Recommended Object	1943
Record Capability	1944
Record Field	1944
Record Field: Blank	1944
Record Field: Compound	1945
Record Field: Currency	1945
Record Field: Date	1946
Record Field: Percent	1946
Record Field: Picklist	1947
Record Field: Reference	1947
Record Field: Reference with Date	1947
Record Field Value	1948
Record Snapshot	1948
Record Snapshot Capability	1948
Record Summary	1949
Record Summary List	1949
Record View	1950
Record View Section	1951

Contents

Recordset Filter Criteria	1951
Recordset Filter Criteria Collection	1952
Reference	1952
Referenced Refund Service Output	1952
Refund Gateway Response Output	1953
Refund Output	1953
Refund Service Output	1954
Register Guest Buyer	1954
Related Feed Post	1954
Related Feed Post Collection	1955
Related Question	1955
Release Held FO Capacity Output	1956
Release Held FO Capacity Response Output	1956
Reply Recommendations Metric	1957
Reply Recommendations Metrics	1958
Reply Social Post Intent	1958
Reply Social Post Intents	1958
Repository Directory Entry Collection	1958
Repository File Detail	1959
Repository File Summary	1959
Repository Folder Detail	1960
Repository Folder Item	1961
Repository Folder Items Collection	1961
Repository Folder Summary	1962
Repository Group Summary	1963
Repository Permission Type Collection	1963
Repository User Summary	1964
Reputation	1964
Reputation Level	1964
Request Header	1965
Return Items Output	1965
Return Order Item Split Line Output	1966
Return Order Output	1966
Revenue Async Response	1967
Sale Gateway Response	1967
Sale Output	1968
Saved Payment Method Collection	1968
Saved Payment Method Output	1969
Scheduled Custom Recommendation	1971
Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection	1973
Scope	1973
Scoped Search Results	1973
Searchable Attribute	1974
Searchable Attributes Collection	1974

Contents

Search Answer	1974
Search Category	1975
Search Data Category	1975
Search Object	1976
Search Product Setting Collection Output	1977
Search Product Setting Output	1977
Search Result	1977
Search Result Group	1978
Search Result Groups	1978
Search Suggestion	1979
Service Appointment Output	1979
Service Appointment Result	1979
Service Catalog Item	1979
Service Catalog Item Collection	1980
Service Territories List Result	1980
Service Territories Output	1980
Service Territories Result	1980
Session Context	1981
Share Captured Activity Result	1981
Shift Pattern Error	1982
Shifts from Pattern	1982
Shipping Profile	1982
Shipping Profile Collection	1984
Shipping Rate Group	1985
Shipping Zone	1987
Social Account	1988
Social Account Relationship	1988
Social Customer Service Configuration	1988
Social Customer Service Message Type Settings	1990
Social Customer Service Provider Settings	1990
Social Post Capability	1990
Social Post Intents	1992
Social Post Mass Approval	1992
Social Post Status	1993
Social Status Response	1993
Sort Rule	1993
Sort Rules Collection	1995
Spell Correction Info	1996
Stamp	1996
Standard Shipping Rate	1996
Status	1998
Status Capability	1998
Store Taxes Info	1999
Strategy Trace	1999

Contents

Strategy Trace Node	2000
Submit Cancel Output	2000
Submit Cart to Exchange Order	2001
Submit Return Output	2001
Subscription	2002
Subscription Config	2002
Subscription Page	2003
Subscription Term Rule	2003
Supported Emoji	2003
Survey Description Output	2003
Survey Detail Output	2005
Survey Email	2005
Survey NPS Question Output	2006
Survey Question Output	2006
Survey Question Page Output	2007
Survey Response Output	2007
Survey Selection Question Choice Output	2009
Survey Selection Question Output	2009
Survey Short-Text Question Output	2010
Survey Text Question Output	2010
Survey Thank You Page Output	2011
Survey URL Buttons Output	2011
Target	2011
Target Collection	2012
Tax Adjustment	2012
Taxes Info	2013
Taxes Info Container	2014
Terms of Service	2014
Text Classifications	2014
Text Classifications Bulk Results	2015
Text Classifications Result	2015
Text Classifications Result with ID	2015
Theme Info	2016
Time Zone	2016
Topic	2016
Topic Collection	2017
Topic Endorsement	2017
Topic Endorsement Collection	2018
Topic Endorsement Summary	2018
Topic Images	2019
Topic Opt Out	2019
Topic Opt Out Collection	2020
Topic Suggestion	2020
Topic Suggestion Collection	2020

Contents

Topic Summary	2020
Topics Capability	2021
Topics People Are Knowledgeable About	2021
Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection	2021
Tracked Change Bundle Capability	2022
Tracked Changes Capability	2022
Unauthenticated User	2023
Up Down Vote Capability	2023
Upvote Summary	2023
User Activities Job	2024
User Activity Collection	2024
User Capabilities	2026
User Chatter Settings	2027
User Detail	2027
User Group Detail Collection	2030
User Group Page	2031
User Mission	2031
User Mission Activities Job	2032
User Mission Activity	2032
User Mission Activity Collection	2033
User Mission Activity Status	2034
User Page	2034
User Profile	2035
User Profile Tab	2035
User Reference Collection	2035
User Settings	2036
User Status	2037
User Summary	2038
Verified Capability	2040
Voice Root Email Address Update Status	2041
Vote	2041
Vote Collection	2042
Waitlist Analytics	2043
Waitlist Check In	2043
Waitlist Check In Result	2044
Waitlist Details	2044
Waitlist List Result	2046
Waitlist Participant Details	2047
Waitlist Participant Result	2048
Waitlist Result	2049
Waitlist Service Resource	2050
Waitlist Work Type Group	2051
Webstore Meta Config	2051
Webstore Meta Configurations	2052

Contents

- Wishlist 2052
- Wishlist Item 2052
- Wishlist Item Collection 2053
- Wishlist Summaries 2054
- Wishlist Summary 2054
- Wishlist to Cart Result 2054
- Workspace Permission 2055
- Wrapped Map 2056
- Appendices 2056
 - Action Links Labels 2056
 - Retired Resources 2061
 - Retired Request Bodies 2160
 - Retired Response Bodies 2171

CONNECT REST API DEVELOPER GUIDE

Integrate mobile apps, intranet sites, and third-party web applications with Salesforce using Connect REST API. Responses are localized, structured for presentation, and can be filtered to contain only what the app needs.

Connect REST API provides programmatic access to B2B Commerce, CMS managed content, Experience Cloud sites, files, notifications, topics, and more. Use Connect REST API to display Chatter feeds, users, and groups, especially in mobile applications.

 **Note:** Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace. These classes are called Connect in Apex. Use [Connect in Apex](#) to create custom experiences in Salesforce. Connect in Apex is available in all organizations and editions that have Apex enabled.

EDITIONS

Available in: All editions except **Personal** Edition. In addition, some features require Chatter to be enabled for the organization.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Connect REST API Introduction](#)

Consider the Connect REST API architecture, rate limits, and how the resources, requests, and responses work.

[Connect REST API Quick Start](#)

Connect to Salesforce and authenticate, then make a request to Connect REST API and look at the response.

[Connect REST API Features](#)

Find the resources to work with Connect REST API features.

[Connect REST API Examples](#)

Use Connect REST API examples to perform tasks.

[Connect REST API Resources](#)

Connect REST API resources are sometimes called *endpoints*.

[Chatter REST API Resources](#)

These REST API resources require Chatter and can have different rate limit allocations.

[Connect REST API Request Bodies](#)

To perform a POST, PATCH, or PUT request, pass query parameters or create a request body formatted in either XML or JSON. This chapter lists the request bodies. The query parameters are listed with each resource.

[Connect REST API Response Bodies](#)

The successful execution of a request to a Connect REST API resource can return a response body in either JSON or XML format.

[Connect REST API Appendices](#)

Use these appendices when working with action link buttons, personalization audience criteria, or personalization targets. You can also find retired resources, request bodies, and response bodies here.

Connect REST API Introduction

Consider the Connect REST API architecture, rate limits, and how the resources, requests, and responses work.

IN THIS SECTION:

[When to Use Connect REST API](#)

Is Connect REST API the right API for you?

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

To use Connect REST API, understand a few characteristics of its architecture, like how to authenticate, and which data formats it supports.

[Connect REST API Limits](#)

Connect REST API requests are subject to rate limits. Connect REST API has a different rate limit than other Salesforce APIs. Connect REST API has a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Connect REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

[Build the Resource URL](#)

Access Connect REST API resources by using the URI for your company's instance, combined with version and Experience Cloud site information, and the URI for the resource.

[Send HTTP Requests](#)

Connect REST API uses HTTP methods to send and receive JSON and XML content, so it's easy to build client applications using the tool or the language of your choice.

[HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body](#)

Review the process flow for Connect REST API, including resource and response examples.

[Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#)

Make HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT requests using inputs and learn more about uploading binary files.

[Wildcards](#)

Use wildcard characters to match text patterns in Connect REST API and Connect in Apex searches.

[Specify Response Sizes](#)

Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. To specify the response size by group (big, medium, or small), use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body. In addition, to exclude or include specific properties, use either `exclude` or `include` as a request parameter or in a request body.

[Response Body Encoding](#)

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

[Status Codes and Error Responses](#)

The response header contains an HTTP status code. If the response isn't successful, the response body contains an error message, and if appropriate, information about the field or object where the error occurred.

[OAuth and Connect REST API](#)

Connect REST API uses OAuth to securely identify your application before connecting to Salesforce.

[Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#)

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist.

[Connect REST API Release Notes](#)

Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Connect REST API.

[API End-of-Life Policy](#)

Salesforce is committed to supporting each API version for a minimum of three years from the date of first release. In order to mature and improve the quality and performance of the API, versions that are more than three years old sometimes are no longer supported.

When to Use Connect REST API

Is Connect REST API the right API for you?

Use Connect REST API to:

- Build a mobile app.
- Integrate a third-party web application with Salesforce so it can notify groups of users about events.
- Display a feed on an external system, such as an intranet site, after users are authenticated.
- Make feeds actionable and integrated with third-party sites. For example, an app that posts a Chatter item to X (formerly Twitter) whenever the post includes #tweet hashtag.
- Create simple games that interact with the feed for notifications.
- Creating a custom, branded skin for Chatter for your organization.

How Is Connect REST API Different from Other Salesforce APIs?

Connect REST API differs from REST API in multiple ways, including:

- Data is structured for rendering on websites and mobile devices.
- Returned information is localized to the user's time zone and language.
- Changed values that are tracked in a feed are returned as value-pair representations.
- Rate limiting for Connect REST API is per user, per application, per hour. Rate limiting for Salesforce Platform APIs is per 24-hour period, per org.



Note: For migrated orgs and orgs created in Summer '24 and later, only requests to [Chatter REST API resources](#) are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit. The documentation for every Chatter resource specifies that Chatter is required. Requests to resources that don't require Chatter count toward the [Salesforce Platform total API request allocations](#), which are per org and span a 24-hour period.

If needed, extract an ID from REST API and use it in requests to Connect REST API.

Connect in Apex

Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace. This namespace is also referred to as *Connect in Apex*. Use Connect in Apex to develop applications on the Lightning Platform without using HTTP callouts from Apex.

The documentation for Connect in Apex is available in the *Apex Developer Guide* and the *Apex Reference Guide*.

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Limits](#)

Connect REST API Architecture

To use Connect REST API, understand a few characteristics of its architecture, like how to authenticate, and which data formats it supports.

Authentication

Connect REST API uses [OAuth 2.0](#).

Salesforce is accessed securely using HTTPS.

CORS (Cross-Origin Resource Scripting)

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist. See [Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#).

Default HTML entity encoding

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

Clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the `X-Chatter-Entity-Encoding` HTTP header in a request to `false`.

For more information, see [Response Body Encoding](#).

JSON and XML support

The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) format is supported with UTF-8. Date-time information is in [ISO 8601](#) format.

XML serialization is similar to SOAP API. XML requests are supported in UTF-8 and UTF-16, and XML responses are provided in UTF-8.

Responses are in JSON format by default. To specify XML, use the HTTP header `Accept: application/xml`. (To specify JSON, use `Accept: application/json`.)

You can append either `.json` or `.xml` to the URI of any resource to specify how the return is formatted. For example, `/chatter/feeds/filter/me/001/feed-elements.xml`.



Note: Not all features support XML.

Localized names and times

Connect REST API localizes both the names and datetimes to the locale setting of the user. Users set their locale in their personal information. If the user hasn't set their locale, Connect REST API uses the default locale for the organization.

Clients can use any locale available in the organization to override the default locale. To override the locale for any API request, use the `Accept-Language` HTTP header.

For orgs created in Summer '23 and later, the language specified in the `Accept-Language` HTTP header must be the same as specified in a `language` query parameter.



Note: ISO 8601 dates are always in GMT.

Salesforce ID length

Salesforce IDs in response bodies are always 18-character IDs. In request bodies, you can use either 15-character IDs or 18-character IDs.

UI Themes

Clients can use the `X-Connect-Theme` HTTP header to specify a UI theme for any API request. There are two themes, each with their own set of motifs: `Classic` and `Salesforce1`. Theme names are case-sensitive.

Method overriding

To override an HTTP method if you use an HTTP library that doesn't allow overriding or setting an arbitrary HTTP method name, use the request parameter `__HttpMethod`.

```
POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/  
/chatter/users/me/conversations/03MD0000000008KMAQ  
?__HttpMethod=PATCH&read=true
```



Note: The `_HttpMethod` parameter is case-sensitive. Use the correct case for all values.

Connect REST API Limits

Connect REST API requests are subject to rate limits. Connect REST API has a different rate limit than other Salesforce APIs. Connect REST API has a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Connect REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

Rate Limits

For migrated orgs and orgs created in Summer '24 and later, only requests to [Chatter REST API resources](#) are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit. The documentation for every Chatter resource specifies that Chatter is required. Requests to resources that don't require Chatter count toward the [Salesforce Platform total API request allocations](#), which are per org and span a 24-hour period.



Note: Load, performance, and other system issues can prevent some limits from being reached. Limits can change without notice. Ensure that your applications make efficient use of available requests and gracefully handle the 503 error code.

For applications using a session ID from Salesforce, the rate limit is per user, per hour—there isn't a separate bucket for applications. All applications the user accesses with a session ID use this general quota. To take advantage of the per user, per application, per hour limit, use OAuth tokens.

To build apps that don't hit the rate limit, use these guidelines.

- If you hit limits when running tests, use multiple users to simulate a real-world scenario.
- When polling for feed updates, don't exceed 1 poll per minute (60 polls per hour). To return more results in one request, increase the page size.
- When polling for private messages, don't exceed 60 polls per hour.
- To avoid making multiple requests, cache metered static assets such as file and dashboard renditions (group and user profile pictures are not metered).
- Set up two connected apps: one for automated testing and one for manual testing and development. Don't share connected apps with other developers.
- Use a unique connected app for the production environment.
- Don't share connected apps between applications.



Important: To extract data, use REST API or SOAP API to operate on sObjects. Do not use Connect REST API to extract data.

Salesforce Platform REST API rate limits and query language work better for these use cases.

- Migrate or synchronize user profiles between systems.
- Create analytic applications.
- Write queries that return records and fields.

Integer Limits

Connect REST API supports most 64-bit integers. Integers greater than $2^{31}-1$ and less than 10^{18} must be in quotes. Integers larger than 10^{18} aren't supported.

SEE ALSO:

[When to Use Connect REST API](#)

Build the Resource URL

Access Connect REST API resources by using the URI for your company's instance, combined with version and Experience Cloud site information, and the URI for the resource.

For example, building a URL without Experience Cloud sites, your instance is:

```
https://instance_name
```

And the version information is:

```
/services/data/v64.0
```

And the resource is:

```
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Put together, the full URL is:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/  
feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

To access resources that are part of an Experience Cloud site, use this path after the version information and before the resource:

```
/connect/communities/communityId
```

For example, the following full URL accesses a news feed resource in a site:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

To access resources in the default Experience Cloud site, use the `internal` shortcut as the site ID:

```
/connect/communities/internal
```

You can use the `internal` shortcut even if digital experiences isn't enabled. For example, if you're developing an application for multiple orgs, not all of which use Experience Cloud sites, you can use this shortcut.

The response bodies include URLs with `/connect/communities/internal`. This format enables you to perform string interpolation when referencing Experience Cloud sites.

To access resources in the default Experience Cloud site, you can also use the `/chatter` resources directly (without `/connect/communities/internal`). The response bodies don't include URLs with `/connect/communities/internal`.

In addition, you can use your org's URL for an Experience Cloud site to access resources in it. For example:

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/sitepath/services/data/v64.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

 **Note:** To query resources from your Salesforce org where Experience Cloud sites have same-named objects, such as Groups, you must make the request from your Experience Cloud site. My Domain name or site-specific resources are returned.

Send HTTP Requests

Connect REST API uses HTTP methods to send and receive JSON and XML content, so it's easy to build client applications using the tool or the language of your choice.

HTTP requests to a Connect REST API resource contain the following information.

- An HTTP method (such as GET, POST, PATCH, or DELETE).
- An OAuth 2.0 access token used to authenticate the request. For information on how to retrieve the token, see [Connect REST API Quick Start](#).
- The Connect REST API resource URL.
- Request parameters or a request body containing information needed for requests, such as information to update a record.

The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the `_httpMethod` parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

The HTTP methods are used to indicate the desired action, such as retrieving information, as well as creating, updating, and deleting records.

- GET is used to retrieve information, such as basic resource summary information.
- POST is used to create a new item, such as a feed item or a comment or like, or subscribe to a group.
- PATCH is used for partial updates to an item, for example, renaming a file.
- PUT is used for whole updates to an item, for example, marking a conversation as read.
- DELETE is used to delete an item, such as a feed element, or to unsubscribe from a group.
- HEAD is used to retrieve resource metadata. It's similar to using GET but doesn't return a response body. You can use HEAD to test the availability of a resource.

HTTP Request Flow and a Response Body

Review the process flow for Connect REST API, including resource and response examples.

The general process flow for using Connect REST API is:

1. Send an HTTP request to Salesforce.
2. The system authenticates the user and client app.
3. Request Connect REST API resources using an HTTP request.
4. The system returns an HTTP return code. Additional information (such as a Connect REST API response body) is optionally included in the response.

Each resource in Connect REST API is a URI used with an HTTP method (such as GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD). Each resource represents something in Salesforce, such as a user's news feed, or the comments on a post.

Many of the resources use either a specified user ID or the keyword `me` to indicate the current, context user. For example, to return the user-profile information for the current, context user, use this resource.

```
/chatter/users/me
```

You could also specify a particular user by user ID.

```
/chatter/users/005D0000001GLoh
```

When you successfully access a resource, a response body is returned in JSON or XML. By default, JSON is returned. Each response body can contain one or more response bodies. For example, the following is the response body of the user resource. It includes other response bodies as well, such as address, current status, and phone numbers.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
aboutMe	String	Text from user's profile.	Big, 29.0	23.0
additionalLabel	String	If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."	Small, 30.0	30.0
address	Address	User's address.	Big, 29.0	23.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	User's banner photo.	Big, 36.0	36.0
chatterActivity	Chatter Activity	Chatter activity statistics.	Big, 29.0	23.0
chatterInfluence	Chatter Influence	User's influence rank.	Big, 29.0	23.0
communityNickname	String	User's nickname in the site.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Company name.	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentStatus	User Status	User's current status.		23.0–25.0
displayName	String	User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
email	String	User's email address.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
firstName	String	User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
followersCount	Integer	Number of users following this user.	Big, 29.0	23.0
followingCounts	Following Counts	Information about items the user is following.	Big, 29.0	23.0
groupCount	Integer	Number of groups user is following.	Big, 29.0	23.0
hasChatter	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user has access to Chatter; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isActive	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isChatterGuest	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise. In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.		23.0–25.0
isInThisCommunity	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code>	Small, 29.0	28.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."		
lastName	String	User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
managerId	String	18-character ID of the user's manager.	Big, 29.0	23.0
managerName	String	Locale-based concatenation of manager's first and last names.	Big, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.	Small, 29.0	23.0
outOfOffice	Out of Office	If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.	Small, 40.0	40.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	Collection of user's phone numbers.	Big, 29.0	23.0
photo	Photo	Information about the user's photos.	Small, 29.0	23.0
reputation	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.	Big, 32.0	32.0
stamps	Stamp[]	Collection of the user's stamps. In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
thanksReceived	Integer	Number of thanks the user has received.	Big, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is <code>User</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile.	Small, 29.0	23.0
username	String	User name of the user, such as <i>Admin@mycompany.com</i> .	Small, 29.0	24.0
userType	String	Type of user. Valid values are: <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group. <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer.	Medium, 29.0	26.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Guest—User is unauthenticated. • Internal—User is a standard org member. • Portal—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site. • System—User is Chatter Expert or a system user. • Undefined—User is a user type that is a custom object.		

In JSON format, the output is:

```
{
  "aboutMe": "I&#39;m excited to be part of the team focused on building out our apps
business
and showing our customers their future.",
  "additionalLabel" : null,
  "address": {
    "city": "Seattle",
    "country": "US",
    "state": "WA",
    "street": "2001 8th Ave",
    "zip": "98121"
    "formattedAdress": "2001 8th Ave\nSeattle, WA 98121\nUS"
  },
  "chatterActivity": {
    "commentCount": 0,
    "commentReceivedCount": 1,
    "likeReceivedCount": 0,
    "postCount": 2
  },
  "chatterInfluence" : {
    "percentile" : "0.6666666666666667",
    "rank" : 1
  },
  "communityNickname": "marRave",
  "companyName": "Seattle Apps",
  "displayName": "Marion Raven",
  "email": "mraven@seattleapps.com",
  "firstName": "Marion",
  "followersCount": 1,
  "followingCounts": {
    "people": 5,
    "records": 0,
    "total": 5
  },
  "groupCount": 3,
  "hasChatter": true,
  "id": "005D0000001K16xIAC",
  "isActive": true,
```



```

    "isInThisCommunity" : true,
    "lastName": "Raven",
    "managerId": null,
    "managerName": null,
    "motif": {
      "color" : "20aeb8",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
    },
    "mySubscription": null,
    "name": "Marion Raven",
    "phoneNumbers": [{
      "label": "Work",
      "phoneNumber": "(206) 999-2846",
      "phoneType": "Work"
    }],
    "photo": {
      "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUGTENHjVyS1i9x6Z16L8wXEGigpcWjAd",

      "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/F",
      "photoVersionId": "729D0000000BDV",
      "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/T",
      "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cGW2pGjfqoWUUGTENHjVyS1q43x_rW2ciXBHst0Eh3Y6",

      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
    },
    "reputation" : null,
    "thanksReceived" : null,
    "title": null,
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001K16xIAC",
    "userType": "Internal";
    "username": "mraven@seattleapps.com"
  }

```



Note: Salesforce runs on multiple server instances. The examples in this guide use *instance_name* to indicate the instance.

Some of the items in a response body have a fully qualified URL, however, most of the returned URLs are relative. If the URL is relative, prepend it with the instance given to the client app when the item is authenticated.

Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples

Make HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT requests using inputs and learn more about uploading binary files.

Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input

When you make a request using the HTTP POST, PATCH, and PUT methods, you can use request parameters or a request body. The request body can contain JSON or XML. If you pass resource-specific request parameters and a request body, the request parameters are ignored. Request parameters that aren't specific to a resource, such as parameters in a bearer token URL and the `_HttpMethod` parameter, are processed along with the request body. Use bearer token parameters as they are. Don't add or remove parameters.

To submit a request using request parameters, use a `Content-Type` header field with the value `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`.

To submit a request using a request body, use one of these values in a `Content-Type` header field and in an `Accept` header field.

- `application/json`
- `application/xml`

Uploading Binary Files

To upload a binary file up to 2 GB (including headers), up to 75 MB for an external repository, or up to 512 MB for bulk conversations, send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data request. You can send the text of a comment (but not a post) as a JSON or XML rich input body part in the same multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to send that information in request parameters. If you pass both a rich input request body and request parameters, the request parameters are ignored.

To upload multiple binary files in the same call, see [Batch Resource](#).

 **Important:** In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

To create a multipart/form-data request, in the head of the request, set the `Content-Type` HTTP header to `multipart/form-data`.

For information about HTTP headers, see [W3C Form content types](#), and [RFC 2388](#), which defines the multipart/form-data internet media type.

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request.

HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	<code>form-data; name="json"</code>	The request body for a post or comment.
	<code>form-data; name="xml"</code>	For JSON, the value of <code>name</code> use <code>"json"</code> . For XML, the value of <code>name</code> use <code>"xml"</code> .
Content-Type	<code>application/json; charset=UTF-8</code>	The data format and character set of the request body.
	<code>application/xml; charset=UTF-8</code>	For JSON, the value must be <code>application/json</code> . For XML, the value must be <code>application/xml</code> .

 **Tip:** Web browsers are typically incapable of making multipart requests when the non-binary parts, such as rich input bodies, have their own `Content-Type`. To work around this issue, specify a certain `Content-Disposition` name and Salesforce can read the `Content-Type` of the rich input part. (You don't have to specify a `Content-Type` for the rich input body.)

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the rich input body part of a multipart/form-data request from a web browser.

HTTP Headers for Rich Input Body Part from Web Browser	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	form-data; name="feedElement"	To post a feed element with a binary file (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElement".
	form-data; name="comment"	To post a comment with a binary file, the value of name must be "comment".
	form-data; name="photo"	To upload an employee, user, or group photo, the value of name must be "photo".
	form-data; name="file"	To upload a file to the Files home or an external repository, the value of name must be "file".
	form-data; name="folderItem"	To upload a file to a folder, the value of name must be "folderItem".
	form-data; name="ManagedContentInputParam"	To upload a piece of managed content, the value of name must be "ManagedContentInputParam".
	form-data; name="ManagedContentVariantInputParam"	To update a managed content variant, the value of name must be "ManagedContentVariantInputParam".

This table describes the HTTP headers and parameters required in the binary upload body part of a multipart/form-data request.

HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
Content-Disposition	form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename= string	To post a feed element with a binary file (in version 35.0 and earlier), the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload". To post a comment with a binary file , the value of name must be "feedElementFileUpload".
	form-data; name="fileUpload" filename= string	To upload a user or group photo , the value of name must be "fileUpload".
	form-data; name="fileData" filename= string	To upload a file to the Files home or to upload a file to an external repository , the value of name must be "fileData".
		 Note: Specify a filename parameter and value. However, Salesforce uses the value of the title property of the File Input or the metadata of the Files Connect Item Input as the file name, not the value of the filename parameter.

HTTP Headers for Binary Upload Body Part	Header Value and Parameters	Description
	form-data; name="audioFileData" filename= string	To upload an audio file , the value of name must be "audioFileData". If you specify this value, don't specify recordingURL or name or the request will fail.
	form-data; name="contentData" filename= string	To upload a piece of managed content or update a managed content variant , the value of name must be "contentData".
Content-Type	application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1	The media type and character set of the binary file.

 **Note:** Spacing and carriage returns and line feeds (CRLF) are important. For example, this line requires spaces:
 Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedItemFileUpload"; title="2012_q1_review.ppt".
 If you used CRLF instead of spaces, you would receive an error.

Post a feed element with a binary file (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements](#) resource to post a new feed item (which is a type of feed element), upload a binary file, and attach it to the new feed item. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
"text":"Please accept this receipt." } ] },
"capabilities":{ "content":{ "description":"Receipt for expenses", "title":"receipt.pdf"
} }, "feedElementType":"FeedItem", "subjectId":"005RR000000DmOb" }';
type=application/json' -F "feedElementFileUpload=@receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"

-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example in a different format so you can see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
```

```

        "text": "Please accept this receipt."
    }
}
},
"capabilities": {
    "content": {
        "description": "Receipt for expenses",
        "title": "receipt.pdf"
    }
},
"feedElementType": "FeedItem",
"subjectId": "005RR000000DmOb"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--

```

Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements/batch](#) resource to post a batch of feed elements, upload two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"
"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},
"capabilities":{
{"content": {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt.pdf"}},
"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]},
{"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]}},
"capabilities": {"content": {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt2.pdf"}},
"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]}];type=application/json'
-F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream" -F
"bin2=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEJBfU' --insecure

```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts.

```

POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

```

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq

```

```
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

 **Note:** The binary part names in the `binaryPartNames` properties must match the binary part names in the `name` properties of the binary request parts.

Post a comment with a binary file

This example uses the `/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items` resource to post a comment to a feed item and upload a binary attachment using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "body":{ "messageSegments":[ { "type":"Text",
"text":"Here's another receipt." } ] }, "capabilities":{ "content":{ "title":"receipt2" }
} }';
type=application/json' -F "feedElementFileUpload=@receipt2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!ARoAQB...' --insecure
```

Here is the sample example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5RR0000004Grx/capabilities/comments/items
HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
Accept: application/json
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 978
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI

--F9jBDELnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Here's another receipt."
```

```

    }
  ]
},
"capabilities":{
  "content":{
    "title":"receipt2"
  }
}
}
}

--F9jBDElnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="feedElementFileUpload"; filename="receipt2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.txt...

--F9jBDElnfBLAVmLNbnLIYibT5Icp0h3VJ7mkI--

```

Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to [/connect/batch](#) that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the `richInput` properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the `binaryPartName` and `binaryPartNameAlias` properties.

Here is the cURL example.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "haltOnError":true, "batchRequests":[ {
"url":"/v33.0/chatte/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0N/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } }, {
"url":"/v33.0/chatte/feed-elements/0D5D000000YG0M/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation2.txt" } } } } ] };type=application/json'
-F "binaryPart1=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation1.txt;type=application/octet-stream"

-F "binaryPart2=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure

```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body.

```

https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/batch

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!...
Accept: application/json
Host: instance_name
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123

```



```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "haltOnError":true,
  "batchRequests":[
    {
      "url":"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities":{
          "content":{
            "title":"Presentation1.txt"
          }
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "url":"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{
        "body":{
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities":{
          "content":{
            "title":"Presentation2.txt"
          }
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 2
--123123--
```

Upload and crop a user photo

This example uses the `/connect/user-profiles/userId/photo` resource to upload a user profile photo and crop it using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"cropX": "0", "cropY": "0", "cropSize":
"200"};type=application/json'
-F "fileUpload=@myPhoto.jpg;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/user-profiles/me/photo
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR000000N0g!ARoAQFRi_gBqZhajAX22MNUlrrE2Xk...'
--insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/user-profiles/me/photo HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DD000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 543
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "cropSize" : "200"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileUpload"; filename="myPhoto.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of myPhoto.jpg...
```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

Upload a file to the Files home

This example uses the [/connect/files/users/**userId**](#) resource to upload a file to the Files home using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"title":"BoatPrices"};type=application/json'
-F "fileData=@BoatPrices.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/files/users/me
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/files/users/me

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvme8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "title":"BoatPrices"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of BoatPrices.txt...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

Upload a file to an external repository

This example uses the

[/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/folders/**repositoryFolderId**/items](#) resource to upload a file to an external repository using cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"itemTypeId" :
"133cd3VzLOFDVRFRKLMRNPTK5FQ1RESU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101","fields"
: [{"name" : "name","value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"},
{"name" : "description","value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints
required for simple create"}]};type=application/json'
-F "fileData=@BoatPrices.pdf;type=application/text/plain"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/
```

```
0XCxx00000002CGAQ/folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNlAUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/
items
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...' --insecure
```

Here is the same example formatted to see the request body parts.

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx000000002CGAQ/
folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNlAUJrY2hQaHVIVHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctql1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRk1MRUNPTk5FQ1RfSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73bd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Items Sharepoint 012.png"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "This is a test file"
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="items_Sharepoint_012.png"
Content-Type: image/png

...PNG...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

Upload an audio file

This example uses the `/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload` resource to upload an audio file using cURL.

```
curl --location --request POST
'https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/voicecalls/0LQB00000001BqU/audio_upload' \
--header 'Authorization: Bearer
00DR0000000H1C0!ARYAQ21bJjcFU6PMnH.cFInsqFQvFkqDlnzQTUEUgjPJ6_gVHo7ZdGCFnFTYt3AWuKLFz2ahVdsdlps9ENozHfrONLI_EQa'
\
--form 'audioFileData=@/Users/v.dodeja/Desktop/recordingservlet.mp3'
```

Upload an audio file from a third-party vendor

This example uses the `/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload` resource to upload an audio file using cURL.

```
curl --location --request POST
'https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/voicecalls/0LQB00000001BqU/audio_upload' \
--header 'Authorization: Bearer
00DR0000000H1C0!ARYAQ21bJjcFU6PMnH.cFIInsqFQvFkqDlnzQTUEUgjPJ6_gvHo7ZdGCFhFTYt3AWuKLFz2ahVdsdlpS9FENozHfrONLI_EQa'
\
--form 'recordingURL=@/restapi/v1.0/account/401452676008/recording/401786818008/content'
'name=@namedCredential'
```

Upload a piece of managed content

This example uses the `/connect/cms/contents` resource to upload a piece of managed content. This resource is available only for enhanced CMS workspaces.

```
POST /connect/cms/contents/
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=FILE

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="ManagedContentInputParam";
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "title",
  "contentType": "sfmc_cms__image",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "sfmc_cms:media": {
      "source": {
        "type": "file"      }
    }
  }
}

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="contentData"; fileName="Image.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

<Binary File Data>

\n
--FILE--
```

Update a managed content variant

This example uses the `/connect/cms/contents/variants/variantId` resource to update a managed content variant. This resource is available only for enhanced CMS workspaces.

```
PUT /connect/cms/contents/variants/9Psxx00000004WsCAI
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=FILE
```

```
--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="ManagedContentVariantInputParam";
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

{
  "title": "title",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "sfdc_cms:media": {
      "source": {
        "type": "file"    }
    }
  }
}

--FILE
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="contentData"; fileName="Image.jpg"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

<Binary File Data>

\n
--FILE--
```

Wildcards

Use wildcard characters to match text patterns in Connect REST API and Connect in Apex searches.

A common use for wildcards is searching a feed. Pass a search string and wildcards in the `q` parameter. This example is a Connect REST API request:

```
/chatter/feed-elements?q=chat*
```

This example is a Connect in Apex method call:

```
ConnectApi.ChatterFeeds.searchFeedElements(null, 'chat*');
```

You can specify the following wildcard characters to match text patterns in your search:

Wildcard	Description
*	Asterisks match zero or more characters at the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>john*</i> finds items that start with <i>john</i>, such as, <i>john</i>, <i>johnson</i>, or <i>johnny</i>. A search for <i>mi* meyers</i> finds items with <i>mike meyers</i> or <i>michael meyers</i>. If you are searching for a literal asterisk in a word or phrase, then escape the asterisk (precede it with the <code>\</code> character).
?	Question marks match only one character in the middle or end of your search term. For example, a search for <i>jo?n</i> finds items with the term <i>john</i> or <i>joan</i> but not <i>jon</i> or <i>johan</i>. You can't use a <code>?</code> in a lookup search.

When using wildcards, consider the following notes:

- The more focused your wildcard search, the faster the search results are returned, and the more likely the results will reflect your intention. For example, to search for all occurrences of the word `prospect` (or `prospects`, the plural form), it is more efficient

to specify `prospect*` in the search string than to specify a less restrictive wildcard search (such as `prosp*`) that could return extraneous matches (such as `prosperity`).

- Tailor your searches to find all variations of a word. For example, to find `property` and `properties`, you would specify `proPERT*`.
- Punctuation is indexed. To find `*` or `?` inside a phrase, you must enclose your search string in quotation marks and you must escape the special character. For example, `"where are you\?"` finds the phrase `where are you?`. The escape character (`\`) is required in order for this search to work correctly.

Specify Response Sizes

Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. To specify the response size by group (big, medium, or small), use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body. In addition, to exclude or include specific properties, use either `exclude` or `include` as a request parameter or in a request body.

-  **Important:** To exclude or include properties, use a path to select a node. To find the path, make a request to the resource and ask for an XML response instead of JSON. The XML includes node names and JSON doesn't. To request an XML response, append `.xml` to the resource, for example `/services/data/v44.0/chatter/feeds/record/a07B000000079vKZiAY/feed-elements.xml`. Copy the XML into a file and open it in a browser or an IDE that generates an XML tree. Identify the path to the node you want to include or exclude and use it in your request:
- `/services/data/v44.0/chatter/feeds/record/a07B000000079vKZiAY/feed-elements.xml?exclude=/elements/feedElement/actor`

IN THIS SECTION:

`filterGroup`

Use the `filterGroup` parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The `filterGroup` property is available in API version 29.0 and later.

`exclude`

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the `exclude` request parameter. The `exclude` parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

`include`

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the `include` query string parameter.

`filterGroup`

Use the `filterGroup` parameter in a request URL or in a request body to specify whether to return a small, medium, or big group of properties. The `filterGroup` property is available in API version 29.0 and later.

-  **Note:** The `filterGroup` parameter is supported for JSON only.

Every property in every response body is assigned a group size.

- **Big**—The default size. Includes every property in a response body, including those marked **Big**, **Medium**, and **Small**.
- **Medium**—Includes properties marked **Medium** and **Small**.
- **Small**—The smallest response size. Includes only properties marked **Small**.

-  **Note:** The size assignments are visible only in the documentation. They aren't visible in the response bodies.

When a request includes a `filterGroup`, the response body only includes properties that are part of the specified group.

Things to know about using filter groups:

- The default `filterGroup` size is `Big`.
- Each filter group size assigned to a property has an API version. In future API versions properties may move to different filter groups.
- Filter groups affect all HTTP verbs except DELETE and HEAD.
- You can use a `filterGroup` parameter on any request URL, including subrequests in a batch request body, unless otherwise stated.
- You can use a `filterGroup` parameter in conjunction with either an `include` or an `exclude` filter parameter to change the set of properties returned. The resulting set is a union of the two sets.

Using a `filterGroup` parameter with an `include` or `exclude` parameter

Requests can contain a `filterGroup` parameter and group size value, and either an `include` or an `exclude` filter parameter and value on the URL. This is also true for subrequests in a [generic batch request](#).

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a `filterGroup` parameter and an `include` parameter, the response always includes the properties specified by the `include` parameter.

When a request (or a subrequest) contains both a `filterGroup` parameter and an `exclude` parameter, the response always excludes the properties specified by the `exclude` parameter.

In this table, read a row from left to right to see whether the property is included in the response.

<code>include</code> Filter Provided in Request	Property Provided in <code>include</code> Filter in Request	<code>exclude</code> Filter Provided in Request	Property Provided in <code>exclude</code> Filter in Request	<code>filterGroup</code> Provided in Request	Property Provided in <code>filterGroup</code> in Request	Property Included In Response
Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes or No	Yes or No	Yes
No	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes or No	Yes or No	No
No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes or No	Yes	Yes or No	Yes or No	Yes or No	Error (400)

`exclude`

To exclude specific properties from a response body, use the `exclude` request parameter. The `exclude` parameter is available in API version 27.0 and later.

The value for the `exclude` query is a list of properties separated by bars (`|`). You must URL encode the bars as `%7C`. You must include a forward slash before each property name.

The following request excludes both the `aboutMe` and `address` properties from a response body:

```
/chatter/users/me?exclude=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

The following table lists rules for using the `exclude` query parameter, as well as additional examples.

Description	Original Output	Exclude Value	Filtered Output
Include a forward slash (/) before property names or the request returns an error.	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	<code>exclude=bar</code>	400 error with error code <code>INVALID_FILTER_VALUE</code>
Filter properties by name.	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	<code>exclude=/bar</code>	<pre>{ "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>
Top-level properties cannot be filtered. Note that this query string doesn't return an error.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> </foo></pre>	<code>exclude=/foo</code>	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo></pre>
Use a bar () delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as <code>%7C</code> .	<pre>{ "foo" : "foo value", "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	<code>exclude=/foo%7C/bar</code>	<pre>{ "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>
Filtering a response body filters everything in the response body.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someObject> <sub>sub 1</sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>	<code>exclude=/someObject</code>	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo></pre>
To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someObject> <sub>sub value</sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>	<code>exclude=/someObject/sub</code>	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> <someObject> </someObject> </foo></pre>

Description	Original Output	Exclude Value	Filtered Output
Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses XML.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar valu</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someList> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <item> <id>2</id> </item> <item> <id>3</id> </item> </someList> </foo></pre>	exclude=/someList/item/id	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> <someList> <item/> <item/> <item/> </someList> </foo></pre>
Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses JSON.	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value", "someList" : [{ "id" : "1" }, { "id" : "2" }, { "id" : "3" }] }</pre>	exclude=/someList/item/id	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value", "someList" : [{}, {}, {}] }</pre>

include

To limit the response body to specific properties, use the `include` query string parameter.

The value for the `include` query string parameter is a list of properties separated by bars (|). You must URL encode the bars as %7C. Include a forward slash before every property name.

The following request includes only the `aboutMe` property and the `address` property in a response body:

```
/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

The following table lists rules for using the `include` query parameter.

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
Include a forward slash (/) before property	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value",</pre>	include=bar	400 error with error code INVALID_FILTER_VALUE

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
names or the request returns an error.	<pre>"baz" : "baz value" }</pre>		
Filter properties by name.	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	include=/bar	<pre>{ "bar" : "bar value", }</pre>
Top-level properties are ignored. Note there is no error when you try this.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> </foo></pre>	include=/foo	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value </bar> <baz>baz value </baz> </foo></pre>
Use a bar () delimiter to filter multiple properties. URL encode the delimiter as %7C.	<pre>{ "foo" : "foo value", "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value" }</pre>	include=/foo%7C/bar	<pre>{ "foo" : "foo value", "bar" : "bar value", }</pre>
Filtering a response body filters everything below it.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someObject> <sub>sub 1</sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>	include=/someObject	<pre><foo> <someObject> <sub>sub 1 </sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>
To filter a property nested in a response body, include the parent response body name as a filter segment.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar value</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someObject> <sub>sub value</sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>	include=/someObject/sub	<pre><foo> <someObject> <sub>sub 1 </sub> </someObject> </foo></pre>
Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses XML.	<pre><foo> <bar>bar valu</bar> <baz>baz value</baz> <someList> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <item></pre>	include=/someList/item/id	<pre><foo> <someList> <item> <id>1</id> </item> <item> <id>2</id> </item></pre>

Description	Original Output	Include Value	Filtered Output
	<pre> <id>2</id> </item> <item> <id>3</id> </item> </someList> </foo> </pre>		<pre> <item> <id>3</id> </item> </someList> </foo> </pre>
Identify an item in a list by its property name. This example uses JSON.	<pre> { "bar" : "bar value", "baz" : "baz value", "someList" : [{ "id" : "1" }, { "id" : "2" }, { "id" : "3" }] } </pre>	include=/someList/item/id	<pre> { "someList" : [{ "id" : "1" }, { "id" : "2" }, { "id" : "3" }] } </pre>

Response Body Encoding

Responses are minimally HTML entity-encoded by default.

These characters are escaped in all strings.

Character	Escaped as
<	<
>	>
"	"
'	'
\	\
&	&

URL values included in response payloads have special encoding. The main part of the URL is URL-encoded as per [RFC2396](#), and the query string is HTML-form encoded. This encoding cannot be turned off.



Warning: User-submitted content may not be filtered at input and can come from many sources including third-party mobile and web applications. Process API output for the context in which your app uses the output. Failing to process output can expose

applications and users to Cross Site Scripting (XSS) exploits and other problems. These problems can result in data loss, application failure, and exposure of company information.

API output can be used in many contexts. Don't assume that the default entity encoding is appropriate for all contexts. Using API output inside HTML attribute values, inside URLs, with JavaScript, inside `<script>` tags, and inside CSS all require different encoding. See [the Open Web Application Security Project](#) for information on how to handle API output in different contexts.

Clients can request raw (unencoded) output. Set the `X-Chatter-Entity-Encoding` HTTP header in a request to `false`.

Status Codes and Error Responses

The response header contains an HTTP status code. If the response isn't successful, the response body contains an error message, and if appropriate, information about the field or object where the error occurred.

HTTP Status Code	Description
200	A request succeeded. The information returned with the response depends on the method of the request.
201	A request succeeded, and a new resource was created.
202	A request was accepted for processing, but processing isn't complete.
204	A request succeeded, and there isn't content to send in the response, such as with a DELETE request.
400	The request isn't understood, usually because the ID isn't valid for the particular resource. For example, if you use a <code>userId</code> where a <code>groupId</code> is required, the request returns 400.
401	The session ID or OAuth token expired or is invalid. Or, if the request is made by a guest user, the resource isn't accessible to guest users. The response body contains the <code>message</code> and <code>errorCode</code> .
403	The request is refused. Verify that the context user has the appropriate permissions to access the requested data, or that the context user is not an external user.
404	Either the specified resource isn't found, or the resource is deleted.
409	A conflict occurred. For example, an attempt to update a request to join a group results in a conflict when that request was already approved or rejected.
410	The requested resource is retired or removed. Delete or update references to the resource.
412	A precondition failed. For example, in a batch request, if <code>haltOnError</code> is <code>true</code> and a subrequest fails, subsequent subrequests return 412.
422	The request couldn't be processed because it contains invalid data.
429	Too many requests in a 24-hour period.
500	An error occurred within Salesforce, so the request couldn't complete.
503	Too many requests in an hour, or the server is down for maintenance.

Example

This request requires a comment ID, but it uses a feed item ID instead.

```
GET /chatter/comments/0D5D0000000XZoHKAw
```

The response body is:

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Date: Fri, 22 May 2015 17:32:10 GMT
Set-Cookie: BrowserId=D_3feNw7RYmP4DA; Path=/; Domain=.salesforce.com; Expires=Tue, 21-Jul-2015
17:32:10 GMT
Expires: Thu, 01 Jan 1970 00:00:00 GMT
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Transfer-Encoding: chunked

[ {
  "errorCode" : "INVALID_ID_FIELD",
  "message" : "Invalid identifier: 0D5D0000000XZoHKAW"
} ]
```

OAuth and Connect REST API

Connect REST API uses OAuth to securely identify your application before connecting to Salesforce.

OAuth is an open protocol that allows secure authentication for access to a user's data, without handing out the user's username and password. It's often described as the valet key of software access. A valet key only allows access to certain features of your car. For example, you can't open the trunk or glove compartment using a valet key.

When you use OAuth, you avoid storing login credentials in your application. Instead, your application prompts the user to log in using a standard Salesforce page, which returns an access token to your application. Your application uses this token to access Connect REST API web services. Use OAuth in mobile apps and from a web page.

Connect REST API uses [OAuth 2.0](#).

Connected Apps

To use Connect REST API, create a REST entry point in your organization. Salesforce defines this entry point as a connected app definition.

For an example of creating a connected app definition, see [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#).

Consider these items when creating and using a connected app.

- This table maps the labels used in the connected app definition to OAuth terms.

Connected App Label	OAuth Term	Description
Consumer Key	client_id	A unique identifier that identifies your application to Salesforce.
Consumer Secret	client_secret	A secret key associated with your application.
Callback URL	redirect_uri	A URL associated with your client application. In some contexts, the URL must be a real URL that the client's web browser is redirected to. In others, the URL isn't used. However, between your client application and the server (the connected app definition) the value must be the

Connected App Label	OAuth Term	Description
		same. We suggest using a value that identifies the application, such as <code>http://mycomponent.myapp</code> .

- If you're developing a mobile app, use the following value for the `Callback URL (redirect_uri)` to avoid setting up an application server of your own.

```
https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/success
```

Don't use this value when developing a web application.

- Your connected app doesn't have to reside in the same org as your users. Use the connected app you create to sign in to any org.
- We recommend creating more than one connected app definition—one for testing and one for production. If you create only one, you must change the value of the `Callback URL` to reflect the location of your application code. In addition, we suggest creating more than one connected app if you're developing for different platforms, such as iOS and Android.

OAuth Basics

- OAuth grants access by client applications to resources owned by resource owners. In terms of OAuth, a resource is anything that you must keep secure. For Connect REST API, the resource we're concerned about protecting is all the data accessible through the API.
- It's up to a resource owner to grant access to resources. In our context, the resource owner is a combination of the admin (who administers users and the connected app) and the users (who log in and grant access to third-party applications).
- When an application wants to access a resource, it requests authorization from the resource owner. OAuth outlines various ways to grant an application access to a resource. These ways are referred to as grant types or flows. Different flows are suitable for different contexts.
- After a client application is authorized to access a resource, the client application receives an access token and a refresh token. The authorized client application must include the access token in any subsequent web service requests to identify itself. Access tokens have a limited lifetime. When an access token expires, the authorized client application can make a special request using the refresh token to obtain a new access token.

OAuth Flows

A user must be authenticated before accessing Salesforce. OAuth has multiple authentication flows. There are several steps in each authentication flow, as dictated by the OAuth standard and the type of application trying to access Salesforce. On successful authorization, the client application receives access and refresh tokens.

Salesforce supports these flows for use with Connect REST API.

- [Web server flow](#)
- [User-agent flow](#)

In addition, you can use the [refresh token](#) to get a new access token after your application has been authorized for access.

For detailed information about using OAuth with digital experiences, see Salesforce Help.

Revoke Access

After users have been granted access to a client application, they can revoke access by clicking **Revoke** in the Connected Apps section of their Personal Information page.

More Resources

Connect REST API shares some infrastructure with REST API. This information on authentication also applies to Connect REST API.

- *REST API Developer Guide:* [Authorization Through Connected Apps and OAuth 2.0](#)
- *Salesforce Help:* [OAuth Authorization Flows](#)
- *Salesforce Help:* [Authorize Apps with OAuth](#)

The authentication part of REST API is shared with Connect REST API. We suggest this library that supports REST API.

- [JavaScript REST Toolkit](#)

OAuth is a popular authentication standard. Client libraries for OAuth help smooth the development process for client applications. We suggest these client programming libraries.

- Ruby on Rails: [OmniAuth](#)
- Java: [Apache Amber](#)

IN THIS SECTION:

[Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow](#)

Typically this flow is used by web applications that can confidentially store the client secret. A critical aspect of the web server flow is that the application must be able to protect the consumer secret.

[User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow](#)

Typically this flow is used by mobile apps or applications that directly access the Connect REST API from JavaScript. In this flow, it's assumed that the client application can't be trusted to store client credentials, nor the user login credentials.

[Tokens](#)

As part of both authentication flows, you work with access tokens and refresh tokens.

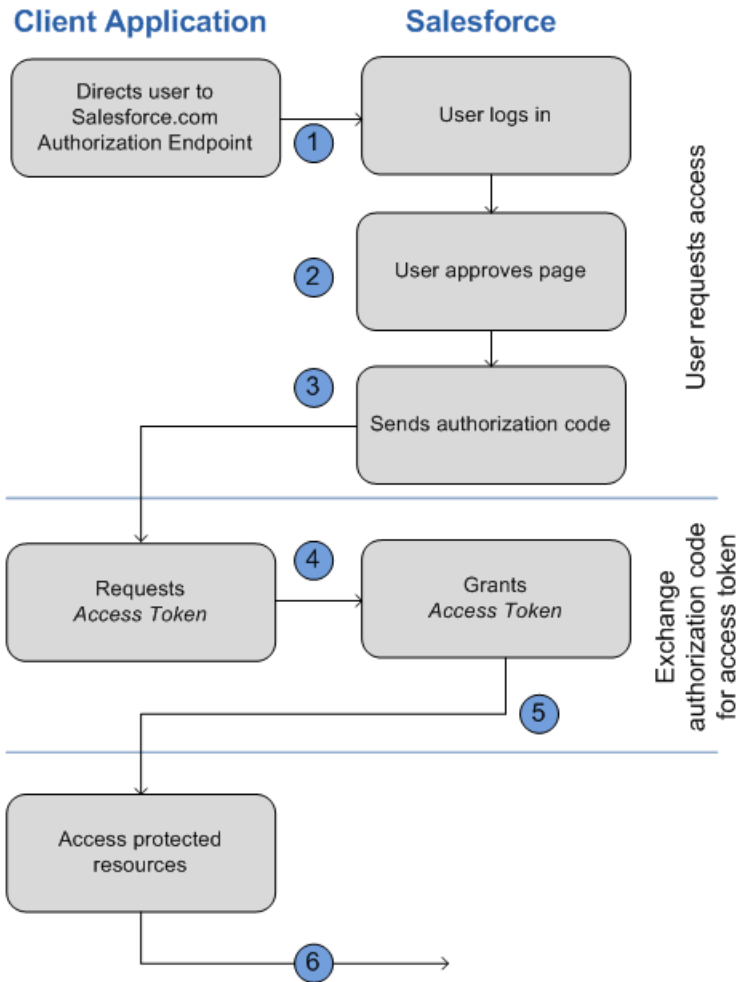
[Request Static Assets and Post Forms Directly from HTML](#)

HTML pages that aren't hosted on Salesforce have had difficulty displaying user and group images and posting file attachments in forms. The reason is that URLs for these assets require authentication, which is provided with a session cookie when pages are hosted on Salesforce. Pages not hosted on Salesforce don't have access to the session cookie. Also, it isn't possible to pass an OAuth token from the HTML contexts `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>`.

Web Server OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by web applications that can confidentially store the client secret. A critical aspect of the web server flow is that the application must be able to protect the consumer secret.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.



The following is a general description of the OAuth web-server flow.

1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end user's browser to a web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it is the Salesforce login page.
2. End users log in to Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Because the resource owner (Salesforce) hosts this web page and the end user interacts directly with the web page, the client web application never finds out the user's login credentials. The end user also grants authorization to the client application.
3. Salesforce sends the authorization code back to the client application using the specified callback URL.
4. After obtaining the authorization code, the client application passes back the authorization code to obtain an access token.
5. After validating the authorization code, Salesforce passes back a response token. If there was no error, the response token includes an access code, a refresh token, and additional information.
6. The protected resources are Connect REST API endpoints.

Using the Web Server Flow with Connect REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth Web-server flow when used with Salesforce and Connect REST API.

1. Direct the client's web browser to the page `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/authorize`, with the following request parameters.

Parameter	Description
<code>response_type</code>	Must be <code>code</code> for this authentication flow
<code>client_id</code>	The <code>Consumer Key</code> value from the connected app defined for this application
<code>redirect_uri</code>	The <code>Callback URL</code> value from the connected app defined for this application

You can also include the following optional request parameters.

Parameter	Description
<code>state</code>	Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.
<code>immediate</code>	Determines whether the user is prompted for login and approval. Values are either <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> . Default is <code>false</code> . • If set to <code>true</code>, and if the user is logged in and has previously approved the application, the approval step is skipped. • If set to <code>true</code> and the user is not logged in or has not previously approved the application, the session is immediately terminated with the <code>immediate_unsuccessful</code> error code.
<code>display</code>	Indicates the type of web pages that is provided. Valid values are: • <code>page</code>—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified. • <code>popup</code>—Compact dialog optimized for modern web browser popup windows. • <code>touch</code>—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone. • <code>mobile</code>—mobile optimized dialog designed for less capable smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.

2. After successfully being logged in, the user is asked to authorize the application.



If the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.

3. After Salesforce confirms that the client application is authorized, the end user's web browser is redirected to the callback URL. The `redirect_uri` parameter, appended with the following values in its query string, specifies the callback URL.

Parameter	Description
<code>code</code>	The authorization code that is passed to get the access and refresh tokens
<code>state</code>	The state value that was passed in as part of the initial request, if applicable.

It is expected that the client application server hosts the `redirect_uri` web page.

4. The client application server must extract the authorization code and pass it in a request to Salesforce for an access token, using POST against this URL: `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/token` with the following query parameters.

Parameter	Description
<code>grant_type</code>	Value must be <code>authorization_code</code> for this flow.
<code>client_id</code>	Consumer key from the connected app definition.
<code>client_secret</code>	Consumer secret from the connected app definition. If a <code>client_secret</code> isn't required, and the connected app sends it in the authorization request, Salesforce attempts to validate it, anyway.

Parameter	Description
<code>redirect_uri</code>	URI to redirect the user to after approval. This URI must match the value in the <code>callback URL</code> field in the connected app definition exactly, and is the same value sent by the initial redirect.
<code>code</code>	Authorization code obtained from the callback after approval.
<code>format</code>	Expected return format. This parameter is optional. The default is <code>json</code> . Values are: • <code>urlencoded</code> • <code>json</code> • <code>xml</code>

5. If this request is successful, the server returns a response body holding the following.

Parameters	Description
<code>access_token</code>	Session ID that you can use for making Connect REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat this session ID like a user's session and diligently protect it.
<code>token_type</code>	Value is <code>Bearer</code> for all responses that include an access token.
<code>refresh_token</code>	Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions).  Warning: This value is a secret. Treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it.
<code>instance_url</code>	URL indicating the instance of the user's organization, for example, <code>https://instance_name</code> .
<code>id</code>	Identity URL that can be used to both identify the user and query for more information about the user. Can be used in an HTTP request to get more information about the end user.
<code>signature</code>	Base64-encoded HMAC-SHA256 signature signed with the <code>client_secret</code> (private key) containing the concatenated ID and <code>issued_at</code> . This signature can be used to verify that the identity URL was not modified since the server sent it.
<code>issued_at</code>	When the signature was created.

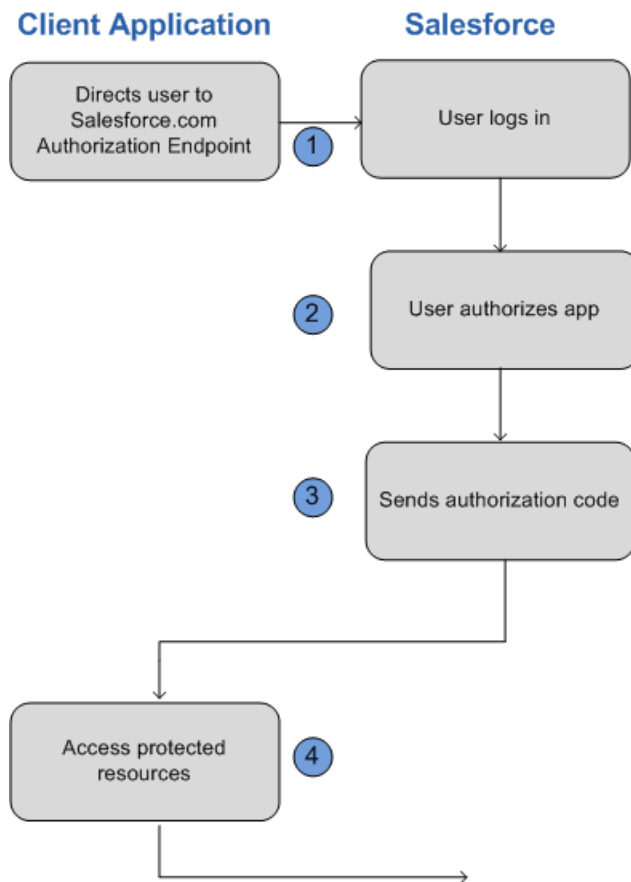
User-Agent OAuth Authentication Flow

Typically this flow is used by mobile apps or applications that directly access the Connect REST API from JavaScript. In this flow, it's assumed that the client application can't be trusted to store client credentials, nor the user login credentials.

 **Warning:** Because the access token is encoded into the redirection URI, it might be exposed to the end-user and other applications residing on the computer or device.

If you are authenticating using JavaScript, we recommend calling `window.location.replace()` to remove the callback from the browser's history.

The following is the general flow. The individual step descriptions follow.



The following is a general description of the OAuth user-agent flow.

1. To request authorization for a resource, the client application redirects the end user's browser to a web page hosted on the resource owner's authorization server. In this case, it's the Salesforce login page.
2. The end user logs in to Salesforce to authenticate themselves. Because the resource owner (Salesforce) hosts and the end user interacts directly with this web page, the client web application never finds out the user's login credentials.
If the client application is running in the browser already, the browser can be redirected. If the client application is a mobile app, a browser must be opened (such as an `UIWebView` in iOS). The end user uses this web page to authenticate themselves and then grant authorization to the client application.
3. After authorization is granted, the authorization server redirects the end user's web browser to a redirection URL. The client application can use this URL to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.
4. The protected resources are Connect REST API resources.

Using the User-Agent Flow with Connect REST API and Salesforce

The following provides specific details for the OAuth user-agent flow when used with Salesforce and Connect REST API.

1. Direct the client's web browser to the page `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/authorize`, with these request parameters.

Parameter	Description
<code>response_type</code>	Must be <code>token</code> for this authentication flow
<code>client_id</code>	The <code>Consumer Key</code> value from the connected app defined for this application
<code>redirect_uri</code>	The <code>Callback URL</code> value from the connected app defined for this application

You can also include these optional request parameters.

Parameter	Description
<code>display</code>	Indicates the type of web page that's provided. Valid values are: • <code>page</code>—Full-page authorization screen. This is the default value if none is specified. • <code>popup</code>—Compact dialog optimized for modern web browser popup windows. • <code>touch</code>—mobile-optimized dialog designed for modern smartphones such as Android and iPhone. • <code>mobile</code>—mobile optimized dialog designed for older smartphones such as BlackBerry OS 5.
<code>scope</code>	Specifies what data your app can access. You do not have to specify any value to access Connect REST API. If you specify any values, you must include the <code> chatter_api </code> value.
<code>state</code>	Specifies URL-encoded state data to be returned in the callback URL after approval.

2. After successfully logging in, the user is asked to authorize the application. If the user has already authorized the application, this step is skipped.
3. After Salesforce confirms that the client application is authorized, the end user's web browser is redirected to the callback URL specified by the `redirect_uri` parameter, appended with the following values after the hash sign (`#`). This is not a query string.

Parameters	Description
<code>access_token</code>	Session ID that you can use for making Connect REST API requests. This session ID cannot be used in the user interface. Treat it like a user's session and diligently protect it.

Parameters	Description
<code>expires_in</code>	Amount of time the access token is valid, in seconds.
<code>refresh_token</code>	Token that can be used in the future to obtain new access tokens (sessions).  Warning: This value is a secret. Treat it like the user's password and use appropriate measures to protect it. The refresh token is only returned if the redirect URI is <code>https://login.<i>instance_name</i>/services/oauth2/success</code> or used with a custom protocol that is not HTTPS.

These additional parameters are returned; however, they aren't used with this flow and Connect REST API.

- `instance_url`
- `id`
- `signature`
- `issued_at`

4. If the client application is a web app, the redirection web page that it uses may include JavaScript that the client application can manipulate to retrieve the access and refresh tokens.

Alternatively, a client application (native or web) may use the page

`https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/success` as their callback URL. Instead of actually loading the page on redirect, they should intercept the redirection URI and extract the parameters values. The `refresh_token` parameter values are only provided if the redirection URI is this URI or if the redirection URI uses a custom protocol.

Once the client application has retrieved the access and refresh tokens, it can use them to make requests to Connect REST API.

Tokens

As part of both authentication flows, you work with access tokens and refresh tokens.

Using Access Tokens

To make a successful Connect REST API request, you must include a valid access token in the request. Use the HTTP Authorization header.

```
Authorization: OAuth <access token>
```

If the request yields an error response due to an expired token, the refresh token can be used to get a new access token. The session timeout value in Setup governs the expiration of access tokens. To change the timeout value, go to Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Session Settings*, and then select **Session Settings**.

If the request yields an error because an access token has been revoked, the client application must be re-authorized by the user in order to gain access.

Using Refresh Tokens

If the client application has a refresh token, it can use it to send a request for a new access token.

To ask for a new access token, the client application sends a POST request to `https://login.instance_name/services/oauth2/token` with the following query parameters.

Parameters	Description
<code>grant_type</code>	Value must be <code>refresh_token</code> for this flow.
<code>refresh_token</code>	The refresh token the client application already received.
<code>client_id</code>	Consumer key from the connected app definition.

You can also include the following optional parameters.

Parameters	Description
<code>client_secret</code>	Consumer secret from the connected app definition.
<code>format</code>	Expected return format. The default is <code>json</code> . Values are: <code>urlencoded</code> <code>json</code> <code>xml</code>

If this request is successful, the server returns a payload holding the `access_token`.

The following additional parameters are also returned, however, they aren't used with this flow and Connect REST API.

- `instance_url`
- `id`
- `signature`
- `issued_at`

Request Static Assets and Post Forms Directly from HTML

HTML pages that aren't hosted on Salesforce have had difficulty displaying user and group images and posting file attachments in forms. The reason is that URLs for these assets require authentication, which is provided with a session cookie when pages are hosted on Salesforce. Pages not hosted on Salesforce don't have access to the session cookie. Also, it isn't possible to pass an OAuth token from the HTML contexts `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>`.

To solve this problem, request self-authenticating *bearer token URLs*. A bearer token URL is a Connect REST API resource with an appended bearer token that provides access to the resource. Use bearer token URLs as they are. Don't add or remove parameters or you receive an error. Use bearer token URLs in `<img>`, `<a>`, and `<form>` tags to do the following:

- Request static Connect REST API assets such as Chatter user profile images, files, and file and dashboard previews.
- Post form requests to Connect REST API when files are attached, for example, feed items or comments with a file attachment, or user profile photo updates.

To request static assets or post form requests, request a resource that returns a bearer token URL. Then request the resource using the bearer token URL.

- Request a resource with a response body property that contains a bearer token URL.
 - Banner Photo—`bannerPhotoUrl, url*`

- Comment Page—`currentPageUrl*`
- Content Capability—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- Feed—`feedElementPostUrl*`, `feedElementsUrl*`, `feedItemsUrl*`
- Feed Item—`photoUrl`
- Feed Item Attachment: Content—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard—`fullSizeImageUrl`, `thumbnailUrl`
- File Detail—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `renditionUrl240By180`, `renditionUrl720By480`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- File Preview URL—`previewUrl`
- File Summary—`downloadUrl`, `externalDocumentUrl`, `renditionUrl`, `renditionUrl240By180`, `renditionUrl720By480`, `repositoryFileUrl`
- File Summary Page—`currentPageUrl*`
- Icon—`url`
- Mention Completion—`photoUrl`
- Message Segment: Inline Image—`url*`
- Photo—`largePhotoUrl`, `smallPhotoUrl`, `url*`
- Repository File Detail—`downloadUrl`
- Repository File Summary—`downloadUrl`

*Use to POST or PUT new items that include binary files: for example, a feed item or comment with a file attachment.

2. Pass the `X-Connect-Bearer-Urls` request header with a value of `true`.

```
X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true
```

3. Parse the bearer token URL from the response body. Use it in an HTML tag to request a static asset or to post a form request. Bearer token URLs have the following characteristics.
 - The bearer token is good for the given URL only. Adding or reordering query parameters invalidates the URL.
 - The bearer token has a time-to-live (TTL) of 20 minutes. If the token expires, request it again.
 - The request to the bearer token URL authenticates as the user who requested the resource that returned the bearer token URL.

Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist.

For more information, see [Perform Cross-Origin Requests from Web Browsers](#) in Salesforce Help.

Connect REST API Release Notes

Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Connect REST API.

For new and changed Connect REST APIs, see [Connect REST API](#) in the Salesforce Release Notes.

API End-of-Life Policy

Salesforce is committed to supporting each API version for a minimum of three years from the date of first release. In order to mature and improve the quality and performance of the API, versions that are more than three years old sometimes are no longer supported.

Salesforce notifies customers who use an API version scheduled for deprecation at least one year before support for the version ends.

Salesforce API Versions	Version Support Status	Version Retirement Info
Versions 31.0 through 64.0	Supported.	
Versions 21.0 through 30.0	As of Summer '25, these versions are retired and unavailable.	Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 through 30.0 Retirement
Versions 7.0 through 20.0	As of Summer '22, these versions are retired and unavailable.	Salesforce Platform API Versions 7.0 through 20.0 Retirement

If you request any resource or use an operation from a retired API version, REST API returns the 410 : GONE error code.

To identify requests made from old or unsupported API versions, use the free [API Total Usage](#) event type.

Connect REST API Quick Start

Connect to Salesforce and authenticate, then make a request to Connect REST API and look at the response.

IN THIS SECTION:

1. [Prerequisites](#)
Complete these prerequisites before you begin the quick start.
2. [Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition](#)
Developer Edition provides a free and easy solution so that you can use Salesforce for testing and development.
3. [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#)
Create a connected app in a Salesforce organization and enable OAuth. The client application uses the connected app to connect to Salesforce.
4. [Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth](#)
Use OAuth to connect to Salesforce and get an access token. Pass the access token in requests to Connect REST API.
5. [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#)
To use OAuth to connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the full path to the site URL.
6. [Send a Request Using Postman](#)
With Postman, you can explore and test your API calls across multiple orgs with full control on headers, parameters, and content type.

Prerequisites

Complete these prerequisites before you begin the quick start.

Become familiar with:

- cURL, which is a command-line tool the quick start uses as the client application that makes HTTP requests to Salesforce. cURL is pre-installed on many Linux, Mac, and Windows systems. If cURL isn't pre-installed on Windows, users can download a version at curl.haxx.se/. When using HTTPS on Windows, ensure that your system meets the cURL requirements for SSL.
-  **Note:** cURL is an open-source tool and isn't supported by Salesforce.
- JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), which is the data format returned in this quick start.
- OAuth 2.0, which is the framework Salesforce uses for authentication. The quick start provides the steps, but it would be helpful to familiarize yourself with OAuth terms and concepts.

Step One: Sign up for Salesforce Developer Edition

Developer Edition provides a free and easy solution so that you can use Salesforce for testing and development.

To sign up for a Developer Edition account, go to developer.salesforce.com/signup.

 **Note:** The Developer Edition data storage maximum is 5 MB. This limit doesn't prevent you from working with these examples.

If you have a development sandbox, you can use it with these examples.

Before you begin, verify that your user profile has the API Enabled permission by following the instructions in [User Permissions](#) in *Salesforce Help*.

Step Two: Set Up Authorization

Create a connected app in a Salesforce organization and enable OAuth. The client application uses the connected app to connect to Salesforce.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Configure a Connected App for the OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials Flow](#)

Step Three: Connect to Connect REST API Using OAuth

Use OAuth to connect to Salesforce and get an access token. Pass the access token in requests to Connect REST API.

Complete [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#) and create a connected app before starting this task.

This table maps the terms used in the connected app you created to the OAuth properties and values used in the examples. The OAuth 2.0 specification uses the word "client" instead of "consumer."

Connected App Application Label	Example Label	Example Value
Consumer Key	client_id	3MVG9wZxw3bQjE6m21CG2hSS4WCGNbZCtKeQxH7218ns6OLCNhMKnZFTZWkzt2qwSFqt2aMt5mcr
Consumer Secret	client_secret	8A4BE698BCA216718ECB0B1DCA294C69732EAD9472A1790F8FED38DD2E02B5FA

To make a request to Salesforce, substitute values from your org and connected app into these examples.

1. Generate the access token.

This cURL command generates an access token.

```
curl -X POST https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/token -d
'grant_type=client_credentials' -d
'client_id=3MVG9VwZxxW3bBQjhE6m21CG2nSS4WC.GNbZCtKeQxvFH7218ns6xOLCnNJVKnZFTZWKzt2qwSFqt2taMt5mcr'
-d 'client_secret=8A4BE698BCA216718ECB0B1DCA294C69732EAD9472A1790F8FED38DD2E02B5FA'
```

The value of `grant_type` depends on the OAuth authentication flow you're using. For the user agent flow, use `client_credentials`. The response includes the server instance and the access token.

```
{
  "access_token":
  "00DS7000000oxzo!AR8AQFvAhJNveaXDdPzbrtXqPykdVxExtbLycpiyPmKyJm0Ku8gKkZtulObJldhJU8Jt9w8k7FySsPAkvCnsadT_AbJTSW5T",
  "signature": "nUFHwtfIGLKDTHcLWmDBG8frv0t+HQGl/iCZFIQUarE=",
  "token_format": "opaque",
  "instance_url": "https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com"
  "id": "https://login.salesforce.com/id/00Dd000000XXXXXXX/005d000000XXXXXX",
  "token_type": "Bearer",
  "issued_at": "1678833535086"
}
```

2. To request a Connect REST API resource, use the returned `instance_url` as the server instance. Pass the returned `access_token` as a Bearer token in the Authorization request header.

```
curl -X GET https://instance_name.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me
-H 'Authorization: Bearer
00DS7000000oxzo!AR8AQFvAhJNveaXDdPzbrtXqPykdVxExtbLycpiyPmKyJm0Ku8gKkZtulObJldhJU8Jt9w8k7FySsPAkvCnsadT_AbJTSW5T'
```

If you get an `unsupported_grant_type` error, check the syntax of your cURL command. If you're using Windows Command Prompt, replace single quotes (') in the examples with double quotes ("). For additional information about OAuth errors, see [OAuth 2.0 Authorization Errors](#).

Connect to Experience Cloud Sites

To use OAuth to connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the full path to the site URL.

To connect to an Experience Cloud site, use the OAuth [web server](#) and [user-agent](#) workflows.

To authenticate a user using the authorize URL, replace the **MyDomainName**.my.salesforce.com host name with the full path to the site URL. This URL example is the non-site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uris
```

This URL example is the site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/oauth2/authorize?
response_type=token&client_id=your_app_id&redirect_uri=your_redirect_uri
```

When implemented successfully, this URL directs users to your app's branded login page. After they authorize the app, set a user access token and a refresh token for future authentication. In requests for the token endpoint, replace the host with the site.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/oauth2/token
```

To request a Connect REST API resource, use the site URL and specify the site ID.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/services/data/v29.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Alternately, you can replace the host name with the full path to the site URL.

```
https://MyDomainName.my.site.com/sitpath/services/data/v29.0/connect  
/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Send a Request Using Postman

With Postman, you can explore and test your API calls across multiple orgs with full control on headers, parameters, and content type.

Before you send a request using Postman, make sure you have a Developer Edition org and complete [Step Two: Set Up Authorization](#).

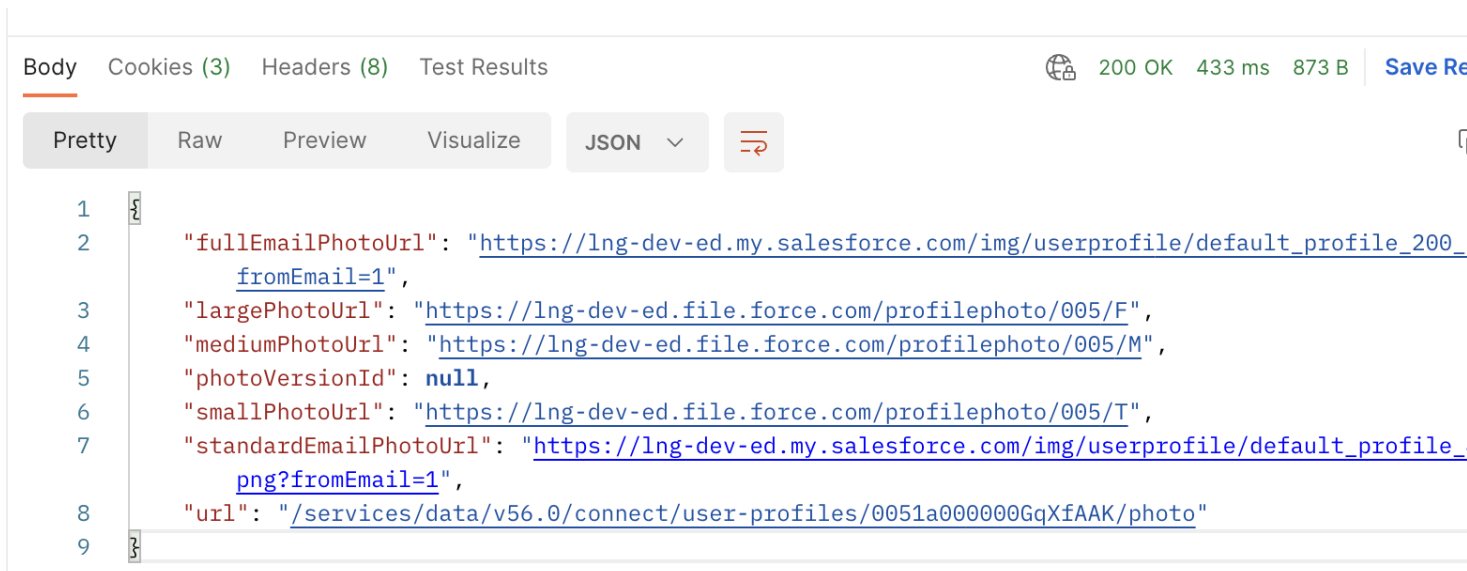
 **Note:** Postman supports API requests using different authentication flows, such as the SOAP login flow, OAuth flow, or the JWT bearer token flow. See the [Salesforce Developers' Blog: Explore the Salesforce APIs with a Postman Collection](#).

This quick start uses the Postman desktop app. [Install the postman app and fork the Salesforce APIs](#). You can then [authenticate with Salesforce](#) by getting a new access token on the Postman app. Alternatively, you can [connect the Postman web app to Salesforce using the Trailhead quick start](#), which requires a CORS configuration in Salesforce.

To make a request to your org using Postman:

1. Open the Postman desktop app.
2. Expand the Salesforce APIs collection and select **Connect (Chatter) > User Resources > User Photo**.
3. Check that the POST URL lists `{{_endpoint}}/services/data/v{{version}}/connect/user-profiles/me/photo`. Click **Send**.

The Body tab shows the response body.



If your call isn't successful, check that your endpoint and version values are correct in the [environment settings](#).

GET Get (●) POST {{_e}} ● POST Acc ● POST Use ● Salesforce + ... Salesforce Production

Salesforce Production		
VARIABLE	INITIAL VALUE	CURRENT VALUE
url	https://[redacted].my.salesforce.com/	https://[redacted].my.salesforce.com/
version	56.0	56.0
username	dwidjaja@[redacted]	dwidjaja@[redacted]
password		
_endpoint	[redacted].my.salesforce.com/	[redacted].my.salesforce.com/

Additionally, you can edit the request body, including the parameters for your request. In the above example, the request parameters are included in the **Body > form-data** tab as a JSON value of `{"cropY": "0", "cropX": "0", "cropSize": "200"}`.

▼ / Connect (Chatter) / User Resources / User Photo

Save ▼ ...

POST ▼

{{_endpoint}}/services/data/v{{version}}/connect/user-profiles/me/photo

Send

Params

Authorization

Headers (13)

Body ●

Pre-request Script

Tests

Settings

● none

● form-data

● x-www-form-urlencoded

● raw

● binary

● GraphQL

	KEY	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	...
☒	json	{"cropY": "0", "cropX": "0", "cropSize": "200"}		
	Key	Value	Description	

Connect REST API Features

Find the resources to work with Connect REST API features.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Action Links](#)

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

[Customer Asset Lifecycle Management](#)

Use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management resources to make lifecycle-managed asset data available for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

[Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded digital experiences to share information and collaborate with people who are key to your business processes, such as customers, partners, or employees. Whether you call it a portal, help forum, support community, or something else, an Experience Cloud site is a great place to connect with the important folks in your life.

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

A feed is a container of feed elements. Feed elements can be feed items, such as specific posts, or generic feed elements, such as bundled posts or recommendations in the feed.

[Recommendations](#)

Salesforce provides several types of recommendations, and Connect REST API supports Einstein Next Best Action, custom recommendations for Experience Cloud sites, and Chatter recommendations.

[Salesforce Files](#)

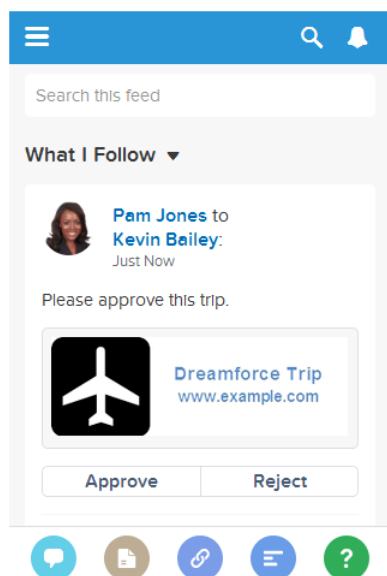
Use Connect REST API to work with Salesforce Files.

Action Links

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: **Approve** and **Reject**.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

1. (Optional) Create an [action link template](#).
2. Make a request to [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
3. Make a request to [/chatter/feed-elements](#) to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

Action Links Resources

Use these resources to work with action links.

Resource	HTTP Method	Task
/connect/action-link-group-definitions	POST	Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.
/chatter/feed-elements	POST	Post a feed element with an associated actions capability. Associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId	GET, PATCH	Get information about or update the <code>status</code> of an action link. The <code>status</code> of the action link in combination with the <code>labelKey</code> property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links, set the <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> .
/connect/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkGroupId	GET, DELETE	Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and

Resource	HTTP Method	Task
		the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.
/connect/action-link-groups /actionLinkGroupId	GET	Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId /diagnostic-info	GET	Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/associated-actions	GET	Get all the platform actions associated with a feed element. Action links are a type of platform action.
Feeds Resources /chatter/feeds/feedType/userId/feed-elements /chatter/feeds/feedType/feed-elements	GET	Get the feed elements of a specified feed type. If a feed element has action links associated with it, the action links data is returned in the associated actions capability.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Action Links Use Cases](#)

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

[Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security](#)

Learn about Connect REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Action Links Use Cases

Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services with a feed. An action link can make an HTTP request to a Salesforce or third-party API. An action link can also download a file or open a web page. This topic contains two use case examples.

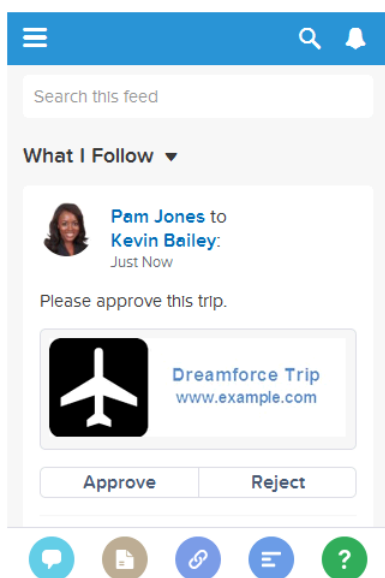
Download Instructions and Order a Part from the Feed

Let's imagine that a fictional 3D print shop called "BuildIt" creates an AppExchange app that uses action links to integrate with Salesforce. If a BuildIt customer has the app installed, they can go to the BuildIt website, create an account, and send posts containing action links to Salesforce that invite certain users to order parts from BuildIt. In this sample feed element posted from BuildIt customer Pam Jones to her report Jin Chang, clicking the **Download** action link downloads a file with parts information from the BuildIt website. Clicking the **Order** action link takes Jin Chang to a page on the BuildIt website to order a part.



Approve or Reject an Itinerary from the Feed

Suppose that you work as a developer for a fictional company called “Travel Example.” You create an app for AppExchange called “Travel Example for Salesforce.” Company A has “Travel Example for Salesforce” installed. Let’s imagine that someone from Company A goes to the Travel Example website and books an itinerary. Your Travel Example server-side code makes a Connect REST API request to post a feed item in Company A’s Salesforce org with the body text **Please approve this trip..** The feed item also has action links with the labels **Approve** and **Reject**. The action links make HTTP requests to a REST resource on the Travel Example server to approve or reject the trip.



To create the “Travel Example for Salesforce” app, you created action link templates in Setup that define these action links and the action link group they’re associated with. Your server-side code makes a Connect REST API request to instantiate the action link group from the template. It makes another Connect REST API request to associate the action link group with a feed item and post it.

The `Action URL`, `HTTP Headers`, and `HTTP Request Body` template fields can contain *context variables* and *binding variables*.

You include a `{!userId}` context variable in the `Action URL` so that when a user clicks the action link in the feed, Salesforce sends the user's ID to your server-side code to tell it who clicked the action link. Action links support a predefined set of context variables. See [Use Context Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#) for more information.

You can create any binding variables you need in the action link template to make your code future-proof and dynamic. See [Define Binding Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#) for more information. Your server-side code sets the binding variable values when it instantiates the action link group. You decide to use `{!Bindings.apiVersion}` so that you can release a new API version without having to update your package. You also use `{!Bindings.tripId}` so that clicking the action link approves or rejects the trip the user created.

You set the `User Visibility` field so that only one user can see the action links. You enter a value in the `Custom User Alias` field that is also a binding variable whose value your server-side code sets to the ID of the user's manager when it instantiates the action link group.

Here's the action link template for the **Approve** action link.

Action Link Template Edit [Save] [Save & New] [Cancel]

Information ! = Required Information

Action Link Group Template: Trip Example Position: 0

Action Type: API Label Key: Approve

Action URL: https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.apiVersion}/trips/{!Bindings.tripId}?status=approved&salesforceUserId={!userId} HTTP Method: GET

User Visibility: Only custom user can see Confirmation Required: ☐

Custom User Alias: ApprovalManager Default Link in Group: ☐

HTTP Request Body:

HTTP Headers: Content-Type: application/json

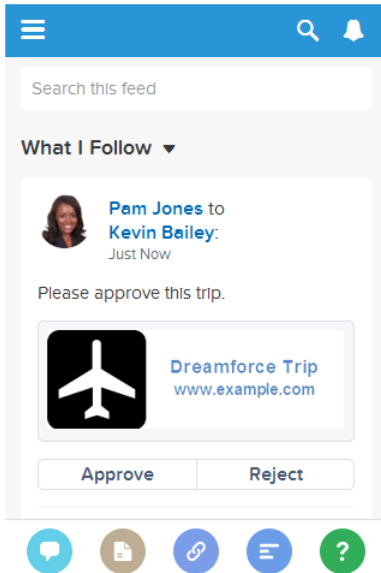
[Save] [Save & New] [Cancel]

Action Links Overview, Authentication, and Security

Learn about Connect REST API action links security, authentication, labels, and errors.

Workflow

This feed item contains one action link group with two action links: **Approve** and **Reject**.



The workflow to create and post action links with a feed element:

1. (Optional) Create an [action link template](#).
2. Make a request to [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) to define an action link group or to instantiate an action link group from a template. An action link group contains at least one action link.
3. Make a request to [/chatter/feed-elements](#) to post a feed element and associate the action link with it.

Action Link Templates

Create action link templates in Setup to instantiate action link groups with common properties. You can package templates and distribute them to other Salesforce organizations.

Specify binding variables in the template and set the values of the variables when you instantiate the action link group. For example, use a binding variable for the API version number, a user ID, or an OAuth token.

You can also specify context variables in the templates. When a user executes the action link, Salesforce provides values for these variables, such as who executed the link and in which organization.

To instantiate the action link group, make a request to the [/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#) resource. Specify the template ID and the values for any binding variables defined in the template.

See [Design Action Link Templates](#).

Type of Action Links

Specify the action link type in the `actionType` property when you define an action link.

There are four types of action links.

- **Api**—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.
- **ApiAsync**—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a `PendingStatus` state until a third party makes a request to `/connect/action-links/actionLinkId` to set the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` when the asynchronous operation is complete.
- **Download**—The action link downloads a file from the action URL.

- `url`—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.

Different types of action links have different workflows to set the status of an action link (to `Pending`, `Successful`, or `Failed`). See </connect/action-links/>`actionLinkId` for more information.

Authentication

When you define an action link, specify a URL (`actionUrl`) and the HTTP headers (`headers`) required to make a request to that URL.

If an external resource requires authentication, include the information wherever the resource requires.

If a Salesforce resource requires authentication, you can include OAuth information in the HTTP headers or you can include a bearer token in the URL.

Salesforce automatically authenticates these resources.

- Relative URLs in templates
- Relative URLs beginning with `/services/apexrest` when the action link group is instantiated from Apex

Don't use these resources for sensitive operations.

Security

HTTPS

The action URL in an action link must begin with `https://` or be a relative URL that matches one of the rules in the previous Authentication section.

Encryption

API details are stored with encryption, and obfuscated for clients.

The `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` data for action links that are not instantiated from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key. The `Action URL`, `HTTP Headers`, and `HTTP Request Body` for an action link template are not encrypted. The binding values used when instantiating an action link group from a template are encrypted with the organization's encryption key.

Action Link Templates

Only users with Customize Application user permission can create, edit, delete, and package action link templates in Setup.

Don't store sensitive information in templates. Use binding variables to add sensitive information when you instantiate the action link group. After the action link group is instantiated, the values are stored in an encrypted format. See [Define Binding Variables in Design Action Link Templates](#).

Connected Apps

When creating action links via a connected app, it's a good idea to use a connected app with a consumer key that never leaves your control. The connected app is used for server-to-server communication and is not compiled into mobile apps that could be decompiled.

Expiration Date

When you define an action link group, specify an expiration date (`expirationDate`). After that date, the action links in the group can't be executed and disappear from the feed. If your action link group definition includes an OAuth token, set the group's expiration date to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token.

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See [Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in Design Action Link Templates](#).

Exclude a User or Specify a User

Use the `excludeUserId` property of the action link definition input to exclude a single user from executing an action.

Use the `userId` property of the action link definition input to specify the ID of a user who alone can execute the action. If you don't specify a `userId` property or if you pass `null`, any user can execute the action. You can't specify both `excludeUserId` and `userId` for an action link.

Action link templates use a slightly different mechanism for excluding a user. See [Set Who Can See the Action Link in Design Action Link Templates](#).

Read, Modify, or Delete an Action Link Group Definition

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Action link group definitions can contain sensitive information (such as OAuth tokens). For this reason, to read, modify, or delete a definition, the user must have created the definition or have View All Data permission. In addition, in Connect REST API, the request must be made via the same connected app that created the definition. In Apex, the call must be made from the same namespace that created the definition.

Context Variables

Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link and the context in which it was invoked into the HTTP request made by invoking an action link. You can use context variables in the `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` properties of the Action Link Definition Input request body or `ConnectApi.ActionLinkDefinitionInput` object. You can also use context variables in the `Action URL`, `HTTP Request Body`, and `HTTP Headers` fields of action link templates. You can edit these fields, including adding and removing context variables, after a template is published.

The context variables are:

Context Variable	Description
<code>{!actionLinkId}</code>	The ID of the action link the user executed.
<code>{!actionLinkGroupId}</code>	The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.
<code>{!communityId}</code>	The ID of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is the empty key <code>"000000000000000000"</code> .
<code>{!communityUrl}</code>	The URL of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is empty string <code>""</code> .
<code>{!orgId}</code>	The ID of the org in which the user executed the action link.
<code>{!userId}</code>	The ID of the user that executed the action link.

Versioning

To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using versioning when defining action links. For example, the `actionUrl` property in the [Action Link Definition Input](#) looks like `https://www.example.com/api/v1/exampleResource`.

You can use templates to change the values of the `actionUrl`, `headers`, or `requestBody` properties, even after a template is distributed in a package. For example, if you release a new API version that requires new inputs, an admin can change the inputs in the

action link template. Even action links already associated with a feed element use the new inputs. However, you can't add new binding variables to a published action link template.

If your API isn't versioned, you can use the `expirationDate` property of the Action Link Group Definition Input to avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API. See Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in [Design Action Link Templates](#).

Errors

Use the Action Link Diagnostic Information resource (`/connect/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info`) to return status codes and errors from executing `Api` and `AsyncApi` action links. Diagnostic info is given only for users who can access the action link.

Localized Labels

Action links use a predefined set of localized labels specified in the `labelKey` property of the [Action Link Definition Input](#) request body and the `Label Key` field of an action link template.

For a list of labels, see [Action Links Labels](#).



Note: If none of the label key values make sense for your action link, specify a custom label in the `Label` field of an action link template and set `Label Key` to `None`. However, custom labels aren't localized.

Customer Asset Lifecycle Management

Use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management resources to make lifecycle-managed asset data available for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

Permissions

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the **Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs** and **API Enabled** permissions and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Usage

- Set the seconds in the start time of each asset state period to `00` (for example, `2020-01-17T12:30:00+00:00`) and in the end time to `59` (for example, `2020-01-18T12:29:59+00:00`).
- The start date of the earliest asset state period that you create during a `generate` call can't be changed after the call is completed.
- When you change an asset, all subsequent asset state periods are deleted.
- Customer Asset Lifecycle Management stores date and time data in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Assets and Lifecycle-Managed Assets

An asset is a lifecycle-managed asset when the `HasLifecycleManagement` field is set to `True`. Each lifecycle-managed asset must be related to an account and a product.

Asset State Periods

An asset state period represents a product's amount, quantity, and monthly recurring revenue for a defined period. Each asset state period must start one second after the previous period's end date, and it must span 24-hour increments.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Generate a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review examples of using Connect REST API to create an asset and start tracking its quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue over its lifecycle.

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review an example of using Connect REST API to amend an asset after a new lifecycle event.

[Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Review an example of using Connect REST API to cancel an asset to reflect an early cancellation.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Understand What Your Customers Have Bought by Using Customer Asset Lifecycle Management](#)

Generate a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review examples of using Connect REST API to create an asset and start tracking its quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue over its lifecycle.



Example: Your sales rep sold a collection of mobile device management subscriptions to a local school district. The order product for the sale has the following values.

Order Product

ID: 1234

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 01/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$1,200

Quantity: 10

Build an integration that calls the Generate Asset API to generate an asset, asset action source, asset action, and asset state period.

Endpoint

`/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/actions/generate`

Input

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",

  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00-08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59-08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "mrr": 100.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  } ],

  "assetAction": {
```



```

    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00-08:00",
    "quantityChange": 10.0,
    "mrrChange": 100.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  },
  "assetActionSources": [{
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00-08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00-08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59-08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "productAmount": 1200.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}

```

Output

```

asset
└─ id: 02iB00000007bYhIAI
assetAction
└─ id: 4nLB00000004C9cMAE
assetActionSources
└─ [Item 1]
    └─ id: 4nMB00000004C9cMAE
assetStatePeriods
└─ [Item 1]
    └─ id: 4nKB00000004C9SMAU

```



Example: Your sales rep sold a ramped deal for mobile device management subscriptions. The customer has 10 licenses for 01/01 through 06/30 and 20 licenses for 07/01 through 12/31. You want to recognize all the transactions as one asset.

Order Product

ID: 1234

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 01/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 06/30/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$600

Quantity: 10

Order Product 2

ID: 1235

Date of Sale: 09/05/19 4:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 07/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$1,200

Quantity: 20

In this case, you make one Generate Asset API call that passes in data for two asset state periods. The first asset state period represents the period from 01/01 through 06/30, with a quantity of 10. The second asset state period represents the period from 07/01 through 12/31, with a quantity of 20.

Endpoint

/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/actions/generate

Input

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",

  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-06-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "mrr": 100.00,
    "amount": 600.00
  },
  {
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "mrr": 200.00,
    "amount": 1200.00
  }
],

  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 20.0,
    "mrrChange": 200.00,
    "amount": 1800.00
  },

  "assetActionSources": [ {
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-06-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 10.0,
    "productAmount": 600.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  },
  {
    "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "productAmount": 1200.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "02iB00000007bYhIAI"
  }
]
}
```

Output

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bYhIAI
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004C9cMAE
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004C9cMAE
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004C9SMAU

```

SEE ALSO:

[Generate Asset](#)

Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review an example of using Connect REST API to amend an asset after a new lifecycle event.



Example: On 10/01, your customer wants to increase number of licenses by 10 from October through December. They make an amendment order that creates the following order product.

Order Product

ID: 1237

Date of Sale: 10/01/20 2:00:00pm PST

Start Date: 10/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: \$600

Quantity: 10

Build an integration that calls the Change Asset resource and passes an asset action source, asset action, and two asset state periods. The first asset state period represents the period from 07/01 through 09/30, with a license quantity of 20. The second asset state period represents the period from 10/01 through 12/31, with a license quantity of 25. The asset action provides information on what type of change took place, when the change occurred, and the change in quantity, amount, and/or monthly recurring revenue.

Endpoint

/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/02iB00000007bZ6IAI/actions/change

Input

```

{
  "assetStatePeriods": [ {
    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20.0,
    "mrr": 200.00,
    "amount": 600.00
  },
  {

```

```

    "startDate":"2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate":"2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity":25.0,
    "mrr":250.00,
    "amount":750.00
  }},

  "assetAction":{
    "category":"Upsells",
    "actionDate":"2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange":5.0,
    "mrrChange":50.00,
    "amount":150.00
  },

  "assetActionSources":[{
    "transactionDate":"2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate":"2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate":"2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity":5.0,
    "productAmount":150.00,
    "referenceEntityItem":"1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}

```

Output

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bZ6IAI
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004CA6MAM
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004CA1MAM
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004C9sMAE
  [Item 2]
    id: 4nKB00000004CA1MAM

```

SEE ALSO:

[Change Asset](#)

Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset

Review an example of using Connect REST API to cancel an asset to reflect an early cancellation.



Note: A lifecycle-managed asset must have at least one asset state period at least 24 hours long.



Example: On 12/01, your customer wants to cancel all 25 of their licenses for the rest of the year. The cancel order results in the following order product.

Order Product

ID: 1250

Date of Cancellation: 12/01/20 9:00:00am PST

Start Date: 12/01/20 9:00:00am PST

End Date: 12/31/20 8:59:59am PST

Amount: -\$250

Quantity: -25

To represent the cancellation, create an asset state period running from 10/01 through 11/30, but use the same quantity, monthly recurring revenue, and amount as the period that originally ended on 12/31. Because the latest period now runs through 11/30, Customer Asset Lifecycle Management removes all 25 licenses in December from the asset's total amount. The asset's `Amount` field reflects the -\$250 in canceled licenses.

Endpoint

`/services/data/v50.0/asset-management/assets/02iB00000007bZ6IAI/actions/cancel`

Input

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25.0,
    "mrr": 250.00,
    "amount": 500.00
  },
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Cancellations",
    "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5.0,
    "mrrChange": 50.00,
    "amount": 150.00
  },
  "assetActionSources": [{
    "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": -25.0,
    "productAmount": -250.00,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }]
}
```

Output

```

asset
  id: 02iB00000007bZQIAY
assetAction
  id: 4nLB00000004CAfMAM
assetActionSources
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nMB00000004CAVMA2
assetStatePeriods
  [Item 1]
    id: 4nKB00000004CAVMA2

```

SEE ALSO:

[Cancel Asset](#)

Experience Cloud Sites

Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded digital experiences to share information and collaborate with people who are key to your business processes, such as customers, partners, or employees. Whether you call it a portal, help forum, support community, or something else, an Experience Cloud site is a great place to connect with the important folks in your life.

You can request many Connect REST API resources within a specific Experience Cloud site. For example, you can make requests to CMS and Chatter resources within a specific site. If a resource is available in a site, its documentation includes a resource that starts with `/connect/communities/communityId` or `/connect/sites/siteId`.

Some Connect REST API resources are available only within a site. These include resources for flagging and moderating content, using managed topics, and getting information about a user's reputation. Resources that are available in sites are available whether you allow access without logging in or not.

The resources that are available only within a site are listed in this table.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/communities	GET, POST	Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId	GET	Get information about an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/publish	POST	Publish an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/templates	GET	Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.
/connect/communities/communityId/external-managed-accounts	GET	Get externally managed accounts available to the context user across all Experience Cloud sites.
/connect/communities/communityId/data-category/network-data-category	GET, PUT	Get or update the network data category tree for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId</code>	PATCH	Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId /child-category</code>	GET	Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId /parent-path</code>	GET	Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /category-network/categoryNetworkId/knowledge-article</code>	GET	Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/comments/commentId/ moderation-flags</code>	GET, POST, DELETE	If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment. If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feed-elements /feedElementId/capabilities /moderation</code>	GET, POST, DELETE	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /files/moderation</code>	GET	If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /files/fileId/moderation-flags</code>	GET, POST, DELETE	If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file. If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feeds/moderation/ feed-elements</code>	GET	If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/users/userId/ audit-actions/counts</code>	GET	Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.
<code>/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements</code>	GET	The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/reputation	GET	Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery	GET	Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics	GET, POST, PATCH	Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics/managedTopicId	GET, DELETE	Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching	POST	Ingest microbatching records.
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors	GET, DELETE	Get and delete microbatching errors.
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors/resubmission	POST	Resubmit microbatching error records.
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId	PATCH	Update the mission activity count for a user.
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/export-job	GET	Export mission activity for a user.
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/purge-job	POST	Start a job to purge mission activity for the user.
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/activities/purge-job	POST	Start a job to purge mission activity for all users.
/connect/communities/communityId/navigation-menu/navigation-menu-items	GET	Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences	GET, POST	Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/audienceId	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get, update, and delete an audience.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets	GET, POST, PATCH	Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/batch/targetIds	GET	Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/targetId	GET, DELETE	Get or delete a target.
/connect/communities/communityId/preview-url/pages/pageApiName	GET	Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.
/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/top-unanswered (pilot)	GET	Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/trending-articles	GET	Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/trending-articles	GET	Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/sites/siteId/search	GET	Search an Experience Cloud site.

SEE ALSO:

[Build the Resource URL](#)

[Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site](#)

Feeds and Feed Elements

A feed is a container of feed elements. Feed elements can be feed items, such as specific posts, or generic feed elements, such as bundled posts or recommendations in the feed.



Note: Salesforce Help refers to feed items as posts and bundles as bundled posts.

Capabilities

As part of the effort to diversify the feed, pieces of functionality found in feed elements have been broken out into capabilities. Capabilities provide a consistent way to interact with the feed. Don't inspect the feed element type to determine which functionality is available for a feed element. Inspect the capability, which tells you explicitly what's available. Check for the presence of a capability to determine what a client can do to a feed element.

All feed elements have a `capabilities` property, which holds a [Feed Element Capabilities](#) response body. The Feed Element Capabilities response body can have one or more properties, each holding a capability of the feed element.

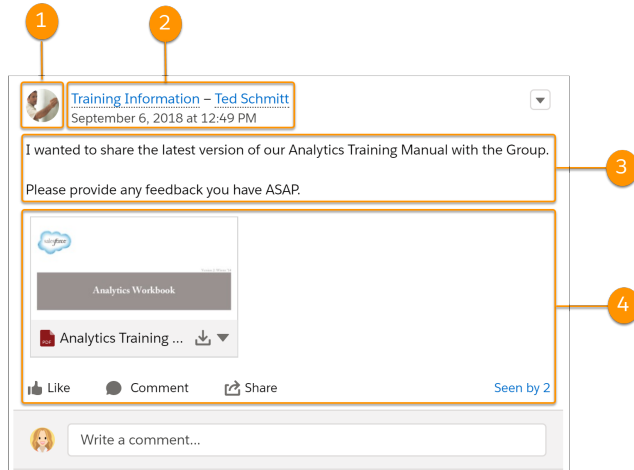
A capability includes both an indication that a feature is possible and data associated with that feature. If a capability exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if there isn't any data associated with the capability yet. For example, if the `chatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element, the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist on a feed element, it isn't possible to like that feed element.

How the Salesforce UI Displays Feed Items

A client can use the `capabilities` property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how to render a feed element. For all feed elements other than feed item, the client doesn't have to know the type of feed element. Instead, the client can look at the

capabilities. Feed items do have capabilities, but they also have a few properties, such as `actor`, that aren't exposed as capabilities. For this reason, feed items must be handled a bit differently than other feed elements.

The Salesforce UI uses one layout to display every feed item. This layout gives customers a consistent view of feed items and gives developers an easy way to create UI. The layout always contains the same pieces, and the pieces are always in the same position. Only the content of the layout pieces changes.



The feed item layout elements are:

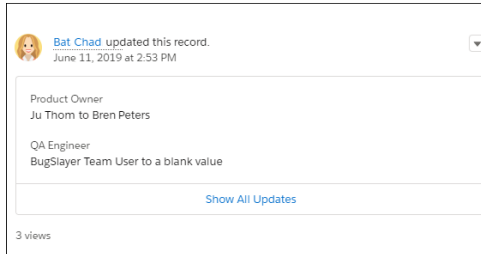
1. Actor (`actor` property of Feed Item response body)—A photo or icon of the creator of the feed item.
2. Header (`header` property of Feed Item response body)—Context for the feed item. The same feed item can have a different header depending on who posted it and where it was posted. In this example, Ted posted the feed item to a group.
Timestamp (`relativeCreatedDate` property of Feed Item response body)—The date and time when the feed item was posted. If the feed item is less than two days old, the date and time are formatted as a relative, localized string, such as “17m ago”. Otherwise, the date and time are formatted as an absolute, localized string.
3. Body (`body` property of Feed Item response body)—All feed items have a body. The body can be `null`, which is the case when the user doesn't provide text for the feed item. Because the body can be `null`, you can't use it as the default case for rendering text. Instead, use the `text` property of the feed item's header, which always contains a value.
4. Auxiliary Body (`capabilities` property of Feed Item response body)—The visualization of the capabilities of a feed item. See [Capabilities](#).

How the Salesforce UI Displays Bundles

 **Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

A client can use the `capabilities` property to determine what it can do with a feed element and how to render the feed element. This section uses bundles as an example of how to render a feed element, but these properties are available for every feed element.

To give customers a clean, organized feed, feed-tracked change feed items can be aggregated into a bundle. To see individual feed items, click the bundle.



A bundle is a generic feed element with a bundle capability. Bundle layout elements include:

- Header (`header` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—For feed-tracked change bundles, this text is “*User Name* updated this record.”
- Timestamp (`relativeCreatedDate` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—The date and time when the feed-tracked changes were made. If the changes are less than two days old, the date and time are formatted as a relative, localized string, such as “17m ago”. Otherwise, the date and time are formatted as an absolute, localized string.
- Auxiliary Body (`capabilities.bundle.changes` property of the Generic Feed Element response body)—The bundle displays the `fieldName` and the `oldValue` and `newValue` properties for the first two feed-tracked changes in the bundle. If there are more than two feed-tracked changes, the bundle displays a “Show All Updates” link.

Feed Element Visibility

The feed elements a user sees depend on how the administrator has configured feed tracking, sharing rules, and field-level security. For example, if a user doesn’t have access to a record, they don’t see updates for that record. If a user can see the parent of the feed element, the user can see the feed element. Typically, a user sees feed updates for:

- Feed elements that @mention the user (if the user can access the feed element’s parent)
- Feed elements that @mention groups the user is a member of
- Record field changes on records whose parent is a record the user can see, including User, Group, and File records
- Feed elements posted to the user
- Feed elements posted to groups that the user owns or is a member of
- Feed elements for standard and custom records, for example, tasks, events, leads, accounts, files

Feed Types

There are many types of feeds. Each feed type defines a collection of feed elements.



Important: The collection of feed elements can change between releases.

The feed types are exposed in these resources.

```
/chatter/feeds/feedType
/chatter/feeds/feedType/subjectId
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/feedType
```

For example, the resources for a company, topics, and home feed are:

```
/chatter/feeds/company
/chatter/feeds/topics/subjectId
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/home
```

Here are the feed types and their descriptions.

- **Bookmarks**—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user.
- **Company**—Contains all feed items except feed items of type `TrackedChange`. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent.
- **DirectMessageModeration**—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.
- **DirectMessages**—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages.
- **Draft**—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted.
- **Files**—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.
- **Filter**—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type.
- **Groups**—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.
- **Home**—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.
- **Isolated**—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated.
- **Landing**—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items.
- **Moderation**—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages. The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds permissions.
- **Mute**—Contains all feed items that the context user muted.
- **News**—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user.
- **PendingReview**—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review.
- **People**—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows.
- **Record**—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed.
- **Streams**—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records,
- **To**—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on.
- **Topics**—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic.
- **UserProfile**—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.
- **Favorites**—Contains favorites saved by the context user. Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics.

Post a Feed Item Using `/chatter/feed-elements`



Tip: The `/chatter/feed-elements` resource is the simplest, most efficient way to post feed items because it doesn't require you to pass a feed type. Feed items are the only feed element type you can post.

Use this resource to post feed items:

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
```

When you post a feed item, you create a child of a standard or custom object. Specify the parent object in the `subjectId` request parameter or in the `subjectId` property of the Feed Item Input request body.

The `parent` property of the posted feed item contains information about the parent object.

Post to your user profile

This example uses request parameters to post a text post to the context user's user profile:

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=me&text=Test
```

The `subjectId`, specifies the alias `me`. You can also specify the user ID of the context user.

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the context user.

Post to another user

This example uses a request body to post to another user. The `subjectId` property specifies that user's ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements

{
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "005RR000000DmOg",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the User Summary response body of the target user.

Post to a group

This example uses a request body to post to a group. The `subjectId` property specifies the group ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements

{
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "0F9RR0000004CPw",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the newly posted feed item contains the Group response body of the specified group.

Post to a record (such as a file or an account)

This example uses a request body to mention a user on a record feed. The `subjectId` property specifies the record ID.

```
POST /chatter/feed-elements
```

```
{
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "001RR000002G4Y0",
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005RR000000DmOg"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " Have you checked on this account recently?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

The `parent` property of the new feed item depends on the record type specified. If the record type is File, the parent is the File Summary response body. If the record type is Group, the parent is a Group response body. If the record type is User, the parent is a User Summary response body. For all other record types, the parent is a Record Summary response body.

Get Feed Elements from a Feed

 **Tip:** To return a feed that includes feed elements, use these resources. Feed element types include feed item, bundle, and recommendation.

Getting feed elements from a feed is similar, but not identical, for each feed type.

To get the feed elements from the feed types in this table, don't specify a subject ID. Replace the ***feedType*** to specify different feeds.

Feed Type	Resource
Company, Direct Messages, Draft, Landing, Pending Review	/chatter/feeds/ <i>feedType</i> /feed-elements For example: /chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements
Direct Message Moderation, Home, Moderation	/connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> /chatter/feeds/ <i>feedType</i> /feed-elements For example: /connect/communities/ <i>communityId</i> /chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements

To get the feed elements from all other feed types, specify a subject ID. Replace the ***feedType*** to specify a different feed. For most of the feed types in this table, the ***subjectId*** must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`. For the record feed, the ***subjectId*** is a record ID. For the streams feed, the ***subjectId*** is a stream ID. For the topics feed, the ***subjectId*** is a topic ID. For the user profile feed, the ***subjectId*** is a user ID or the alias `me`.

 **Tip:** For the record feed, the ***recordId*** can be a record of any type that supports feeds, including group. The feed on the group page in the Salesforce UI is a record feed.

Feed Type	Resource
Bookmarks, Files, Groups, Mute, News, People, Record, Streams, To, Topics, User Profile	<code>/chatter/feeds/feedType/subjectId/feed-elements</code> For example: <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</code>

To get the feed elements from the favorites and filter feeds, specify a **favoriteId** or a **keyPrefix**. The **keyPrefix** indicates the object type and is the first three characters of the object ID. For these feeds, the **subjectId** must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Feed Type	Resource
Favorites	<code>/chatter/feeds/favorites/subjectId/favoriteId/feed-elements</code>
Filter	<code>/chatter/feeds/filter/subjectId/keyPrefix/feed-elements</code>

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds Resource](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

Recommendations

Salesforce provides several types of recommendations, and Connect REST API supports Einstein Next Best Action, custom recommendations for Experience Cloud sites, and Chatter recommendations.

Einstein Next Best Action

Einstein Next Best Action lets you use strategies to recommend actions and offers. You can deliver the right recommendation at the right moment to the right person. Integrate business rules, predictive models, and data—both inside and outside of Salesforce—to create unique strategies for all your use cases.

Available resources for Einstein Next Best Action recommendations:

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
<code>/connect/recommendations/recommendationId</code>	GET	Get a recommendation.
<code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/strategyName/recommendations</code>	POST	Execute a strategy.
<code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions</code>	GET, POST	Get and record user reactions to recommendations.
<code>/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/reactionId</code>	GET, DELETE	Get and delete a recommendation reaction.

Custom Recommendations for Experience Cloud Sites

Create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training, and more. Target specific audiences and use channels to specify locations for the recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources for custom recommendations in Experience Cloud sites:

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/recommendation-definitions	GET, POST	Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId/photo	GET, PUT, DELETE	Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition.
/connect/recommendation-audiences	GET, POST	Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience.
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members	GET	Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.
/connect/scheduled-recommendations	GET, POST	Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation.
/connect/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.

Chatter Recommendations

Chatter provides recommendations to help your users identify the people, groups, files, and records that closely relate to their job and interests.

Available resources for Chatter recommendations:

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/chatter/users/me/recommendations	GET	Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action	GET	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectCategory	GET	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/idPrefix	GET	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectID	GET, DELETE	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum	GET, DELETE	Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.

Salesforce Files

Use Connect REST API to work with Salesforce Files.

Use Salesforce Files to upload, store, find, follow, share, and collaborate on files in the cloud.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/chatter/feed-elements	GET, POST	Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.
/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements	GET	Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements	GET	All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements	GET	Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> .
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements	GET	Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.
/connect/files/fileId	GET, POST, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/files/ fileId /asset	POST	Create an asset file.
/connect/file-assets/ assetId	GET, PATCH	Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.
/connect/file-assets/ fullyQualifiedName /content	GET	Get the streamed content of an asset file.
/connect/file-assets/ fullyQualifiedName /rendition	GET	Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.
/connect/file-assets/batch/ assetIds	GET	Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.
/connect/files/ fileId /content	GET	Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/ fileId /file-shares	GET, POST	Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.
/connect/files/ fileId /image	GET	Get information about a file image.
/connect/files/ fileId /file-shares/link	GET, PUT, DELETE	Get, create, and delete a file's share link.
/connect/files/ fileId /previews	GET, PATCH	Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.
/connect/files/ fileId /previews/ previewFormat	GET	Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.
/connect/files/ fileId /rendition	GET	A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.
/connect/files/batch/ fileIds	GET, DELETE	Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.
/connect/folders/ folderId	GET, PATCH, DELETE	Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder.
/connect/folders/ folderId /items	GET, POST	Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder.
/chatter/groups/ groupId /files	GET	Get information about the files posted to the specified group.
/connect/topics/ topicId /files	GET	Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.
/connect/files/users/ userId	GET, POST	Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.

Resource	HTTP Methods	Tasks
/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups	GET	Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me	GET	Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

 **Note:** You can replace the alias `me` with the user ID of the context user.

To work with repository files, see [Files Connect Repository Resources](#).

Connect REST API Examples

Use Connect REST API examples to perform tasks.

While using the Connect REST API, remember these request parameter and request body tips.

- Request parameters may be included as part of the Connect REST API resource URL, for example, `/chatter/users?q=searchtext`. A request body is a rich input which may be included as part of the request. When accessing a resource, you can use either a request body or request parameters. You cannot use both.
- With a request body, use `Content-Type: application/json` or `Content-Type: application/xml`.
- With request parameters, use `Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded`.

For more information on request bodies, see [Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input](#).

For examples of how to upload a binary file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[Filter a Response Body](#)

Filter response bodies in Connect REST API.

[Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site](#)

Make a request in an Experience Cloud site.

[Get My News Feed](#)

Get my news feed.

[Get Another User's Feed](#)

Get another user's Chatter feed.

[Get a Group Feed](#)

Get a Chatter group feed.

[Post a Feed Item](#)

Post a feed item in Chatter.

[Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce](#)

Post a feed element with Salesforce files in Chatter.

[Post a Poll](#)

Post a poll feed element in Chatter.

[Post a Rich-Text Feed Element](#)

Post a rich-text feed element in Chatter.

[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)

Post a feed element with a code block in Chatter.

[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)

Post a feed element with an inline image in Chatter.

[Post a Comment](#)

Post a comment in Chatter.

[Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce](#)

Post a comment with a Salesforce file in Chatter.

[Post a Rich-Text Comment](#)

Post a rich-text comment in Chatter.

[Post a Comment with a Code Block](#)

Post a Chatter comment with a code block.

[Post a Comment with an Inline Image](#)

Post a Chatter comment with an inline image.

[Post a Binary File](#)

Post a binary file.

[Post an @Mention](#)

Post an @mention in a Chatter feed item or comment.

[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)

Post up to 25 mentions in a Chatter feed item or comment.

[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

Get a list of @mention proposals in Chatter.

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Define actions links and post with a feed element.

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Define action links in a template and post with a feed element.

[Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link](#)

Update the status of an action link or invoke an action link.

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

Edit a feed post in Chatter.

[Edit a Comment](#)

Edit a comment in Chatter.

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

Edit a question title and post.

[Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another](#)

Move a Chatter feed post from one public group to another.

[Like a Feed Item](#)

Like a feed item.

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

Like a feed item and get the total number of likes.

[Share a Feed Item](#)

Share a Chatter feed item.

[Send a Direct Message](#)

Send a direct message.

[Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request](#)

Get the feed elements updated since the last request.

[Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only](#)

Get a feed with internal feed items only.

[Search a Feed](#)

Search a feed.

[Get a List of Records a User Follows](#)

Get a list of records that a user follows.

[Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User](#)

Get the Chatter activity statistics for a user.

[Get Recommendations of Users to Follow](#)

Get recommendations of users to follow.

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Create and schedule custom recommendations with audiences.

[Create a Group](#)

Create a Chatter group.

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

Update and crop a Chatter group photo.

[Join a Group](#)

Join a Chatter group.

[Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Make a request to join a private Chatter group.

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Approve or reject a request to join a private group in Chatter.

[Post to a Group](#)

Post to a Chatter group.

[Follow a Record](#)

Follow a record in Chatter.

[Stop Following a Record](#)

Stop following a record.

[Get a Record Feed](#)

Get a record feed.

[Update a User Profile](#)

Update a user profile.

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

Update and crop a user photo.

[Send a Private Message](#)

Send a private message.

[Get User Information for Multiple Users](#)

Get user information for multiple users with a single call.

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Create a topic hierarchy in Experience Cloud sites.

[Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources](#)

Search a data model object using a natural language query and return an answer.

Filter a Response Body

Filter response bodies in Connect REST API.

Resource

All

HTTP method

GET

Request parameters

`exclude`, `include`, and `filterGroup`

Use the `exclude` and `include` query parameters to filter a response body when making a request. The query value is a bar (|) delimited list of properties. URL encode the bar as %7C. Use a forward slash (/) before each property name.

Use the `filterGroup` query parameter to specify whether to return a `Big`, `Medium`, or `Small` response body. Every property in every response body is assigned one of these group sizes.

Request parameter example

This News Feed URL resource:

```
/chatter/users/me?include=/aboutMe%7C/address
```

For a detailed list of rules and examples, see [Specify Response Sizes](#).

Returns

A filtered response body

The request parameter example above returns this for the Feed response body:

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Salesforce Administrator and Citizen Developer",
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "country": "US",
    "formattedAddress": "1 Market St\nSan Francisco, CA 94105\nUS",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "1 Market St",
    "zip": "94105"
  }
}
```

Make a Request in an Experience Cloud Site

Make a request in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

A resource supports Experience Cloud sites unless the documentation states that it doesn't.

HTTP method

Various

Example

To make a request to a specific site, prefix the resource with `/connect/communities/communityId`. For example, this resource gets the feed items from a news feed in a specific site:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

For more information, see [Build the Resource URL](#) and [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#).

Returns

Various

Get My News Feed

Get my news feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements
```

Returns

[Feed Element Page](#)

Get Another User's Feed

Get another user's Chatter feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/record/userId/feed-elements
```

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements
```

or

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/record/005R0000000HwMA/feed-elements
```

Returns[Feed Element Page](#)

Get a Group Feed

Get a Chatter group feed.

Resource

[/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements](#)

Substitute **recordId** with the group ID.

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D00000000I40/feed-elements
```

Returns[Feed Element Page](#)

Post a Feed Item

Post a feed item in Chatter.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

Request body example

In the `subjectId`, specify the user, group, or record that will parent the feed item.

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```


Request parameters

feedElementType, subjectId, text

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B000000000W2&text=New+post
```

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce

Post a feed element with Salesforce files in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element with more than one file, all of which have been uploaded to Salesforce.

Important: In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `files` property that is a [Files Capability Input](#) request body. The Files Capability Input request body includes an `items` property that is a collection of [File ID Input](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at these files."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "files": {
      "items": [
        { "id": "069D000000001IOh" },
        { "id": "069D000000002IOg" }
      ]
    }
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Post a Poll

Post a poll feed element in Chatter.

This example posts a poll feed element with two choices.

Resource[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that includes the text of the poll.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `poll` property that is a [Poll Capability Input](#) request body. The Poll Capability Input request body includes a `choices` property that indicates the poll choices.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Post a Rich-Text Feed Element

Post a rich-text feed element in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

Resource[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has three [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies, four [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request bodies, and four [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "&nbsp;",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "Second line of text.",
```

```

        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}

```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Post a Feed Element with a Code Block

Post a feed element with a code block in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

Resource</chatter/feed-elements>**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request body, one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body, and one [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request body.

Request body example

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n    t +=\n        i;\n}\n\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
}

```

```
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image

Post a feed element with an inline image in Chatter.

This example posts a feed element with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Inline Image](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      },
      {
        "type": "InlineImage",
        "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
        "altText": "API Spec"
      },
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "And this one."
      },
      {
        "type": "InlineImage",
        "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
        "altText": "REST API Spec"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Post a Comment

Post a comment in Chatter.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

Request parameter

`text`

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "New comment"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Request parameter example

[/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments/items?text=New+comment](#)

Returns

[Comment](#)

Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce

Post a comment with a Salesforce file in Chatter.

This example posts a comment with a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Comment Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Comment Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Comment Capabilities Input includes a `content` property that is a [Content Capability Input](#) request body.

Request parameter

text

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
    }
  }
}
```

Returns[Comment](#)

Post a Rich-Text Comment

Post a rich-text comment in Chatter.

This example posts a comment that includes two paragraphs, one in bold, and an extra line break between them.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has three [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies, four [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request bodies, and four [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {

```

```

        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
        "text" : "&nbsp;",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
        "text" : "Second line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    }
]
}

```

Returns[Comment](#)

Post a Comment with a Code Block

Post a Chatter comment with a code block.

This example posts a feed element that includes a code block.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/comments/items](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Markup Begin](#) request body, one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body, and one [Message Segment Input: Markup End](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\ni;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Returns

[Comment](#)

Post a Comment with an Inline Image

Post a Chatter comment with an inline image.

This example posts a comment with an inline image that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/comments/items](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Inline Image](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."

```

```

    },
    {
      "type": "InlineImage",
      "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
      "altText": "API Spec"
    },
    {
      "type": "Text",
      "text": "And this one."
    },
    {
      "type": "InlineImage",
      "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
      "altText": "REST API Spec"
    }
  ]
}

```

Returns[Comment](#)

Post a Binary File

Post a binary file.

For detailed information about uploading and posting binary files, see [Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#), which includes examples for:

- [Post a comment with a binary file](#)
- [Post a batch of comments with binary files](#)
- [Upload and crop a user photo](#)
- [Upload a binary file to the Files home](#)
- [Upload a file to an external repository](#)

 **Important:** In version 36.0 and later, you can't create a feed post and upload a binary file in the same request. [Upload files to Salesforce](#) first, and then use the file IDs to attach one or more files to a feed post.

- [Post a feed element with a binary file](#) (version 35.0 and earlier)
- [Post a batch of feed elements with binary files](#) (version 35.0 and earlier)

Post an @Mention

Post an @mention in a Chatter feed item or comment.

Resource

To post a feed item with a mention, use [/chatter/feed-elements](#).

To post a comment with a mention, use

[/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/comments/items](#).

HTTP method

POST

Request body

For a feed item, use [Feed Item Input](#)

For a comment, use [Comment Input](#)

Both of these input request bodies include a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

Request body example

This example is for a feed item:

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
}
```

This example is for a comment:

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id" : "005D0000001GpHp"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text" : " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```



Note: Include a space in the text message segment because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

[Comment](#)

Post Multiple @Mentions

Post up to 25 mentions in a Chatter feed item or comment.

Resource

To post a feed item with up to 25 mentions, use [/chatter/feed-elements](#).

To post a comment with up to 25 mentions, use

[/chatter/feed-elements/**feedElementId**/capabilities/comments/items](#).

HTTP method

POST

Request body

For a feed item, use [Feed Item Input](#)

For a comment, use [Comment Input](#)

Both of these input request bodies include a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In these examples, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has two [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request bodies and two [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request bodies.

Request body example

This example is for a feed item:

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005B0000000Ek1S"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
}
```

This example is for a comment:

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8YIAW"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
```

```

        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8sIAG"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text": " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```



Note: Include spaces where you need them because spaces aren't added automatically before or after a mention.

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

[Comment](#)

Get a List of @Mention Proposals

Get a list of @mention proposals in Chatter.

Resource

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals: [/chatter/mentions/completions](#). Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user:

[/chatter/mentions/validations](#).

HTTP method

GET

Request parameters

contextId, page, pageSize, q, type

Returns

[Mention Completion Page](#)

[Mention Validations](#)

Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Define actions links and post with a feed element.

Step 1: Define the Action Link Group

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group.

Think of an action link as a button on a feed item. Like a button, an action link includes a label (`labelKey`). An action link definition also includes other properties like a URL (`actionUrl`), an HTTP method (`method`), and an optional request body (`requestBody`) and HTTP headers (`headers`).

When a user clicks this action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Connect REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The `requestBody` property holds the request body for the `actionUrl` resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

Resource

[/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

This request body includes an `actionLinks` property that holds a collection of [Action Link Definition Input](#) request bodies. This example has one action link.

Request body example

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
  "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser",
  "expirationDate": "2015-05-20T19:32:10+0000",
  "category": "Primary",
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "actionUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
      "labelKey": "Post",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false",
      "requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\": \"This post was created via an API action link.\" } }",
      "headers": [
        {
          "name": "Content-Type",
          "value": "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name": "Authorization",
          "value": "OAuth 00DD00000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{ "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser", "expirationDate": "2015-09-20T19:32:10+0000",
"category": "Primary",
"actionLinks": [ { "actionType": "Api",
"actionUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
```

```
"groupDefault": "true", "labelKey": "Post", "method": "HttpPost",
"requiresConfirmation": "true",
"requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\":
{ \"messageSegments\": [ { \"type\": \"Text\", \"text\": \"This is a test post created via
an API action link.\" } ] } }",
"headers": [ { "name": "Content-Type", "value": "application/json" }, {
"name": "Authorization", "value": "OAuth 00DD00000007WNP!ARsAQHhIdgwbihG7e8ga" } ] }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"

-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!RWaPj94O6yOD.1fjB9LqMk' --insecure
```

Response body[Action Link Group Definition](#)

Step 2: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Item and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

Resource[/chatter/feed-elements](#)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an `associatedActions` property that is a [Associated Actions Capability Input](#) request body.

Request body example

Grab the action link group ID from the `id` property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 1.

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {
      "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 1, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
  "messageSegments":
  [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] }, "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities":
  { "associatedActions": { "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"] } } }'
-X POST "https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements"
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 0OARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure
```

Response body

[Feed Item](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Action Links](#)

[Action Link Group Definitions](#)

[Feed Elements, Post and Search](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element

Define action links in a template and post with a feed element.

Step 1: Create the Action Link Templates

Just like radio buttons, action links must be nested in a group. Action links within a group share the properties of the group and are mutually exclusive (you can click only one action link within a group). Even if you define only one action link, it must be part of an action link group. The same is true for action link templates and action link group templates.

This example uses one action link in an action link group. When a user clicks the action link, an HTTP POST request is made to a Connect REST API resource, which posts a feed item to Chatter. The `HTTP Request Body` field holds the request body for the `Action URL` resource, including the text of the new feed item. In this example, the new feed item includes only text, but it could include other capabilities such as a file attachment, a poll, or even action links.

1. From Setup, enter *Action Link Templates* in the `Quick Find` box, then select **Action Link Templates**.
2. Use these values in a new Action Link Group Template:

Field	Value
Name	Doc Example
Developer Name	Doc_Example
Category	Primary action

Field	Value
Executions Allowed	Once per User

3. Use these values in a new Action Link Template:

Field	Value
Action Link Group Template	Doc Example
Action Type	Api
Action URL	/services/data/{!Bindings.ApiVersion}/chatter/feed-elements
User Visibility	Everyone can see
HTTP Request Body	{ "subjectId": "{!Bindings.SubjectId}", "feedElementType": "FeedItem", "body": { "messageSegments": [{ "type": "Text", "text": "{!Bindings.Text}" }] } }
HTTP Headers	Content-Type: application/json
Position	0
Label Key	Post
HTTP Method	POST

4. Go back to the Action Link Group Template and select `Published`. Click **Save**.

Make a note of the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

Step 2: Get the Action Link Group Template ID

If you have access to the action link group template in Setup, you can get the Action Link Group Template ID and skip to Step 3.

Resource

```
/services/data/v33.0/query
```

HTTP method

GET

Request parameters

`q`—A SOQL query string.

Request parameters example

```
GET
/services/data/v64.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc_Example'
```

cURL example

```
curl
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/query?q=SELECT+id+FROM+ActionLinkGroupTemplate+
WHERE+DeveloperName='Doc_Example' -H "Authorization: Bearer token"
```

Response body

An array of query result records.

```
{
  "totalSize":1,
  "done":true,
  "records":[
    {
      "attributes":{
        "type":"ActionLinkGroupTemplate",

"url":"/services/data/v64.0/subjects/ActionLinkGroupTemplate/07gD00000004CEhIAM"
      },
      "Id":"07gD00000004CEhIAM"
    }
  ]
}
```

Step 3: Instantiate the Action Link Group

Resource

[/connect/action-link-group-definitions](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

This Action Link Group Definition Input request body includes a `templateBindings` property that is a collection of [Action Link Template Binding Input](#) request bodies. In this example, the Action Link Template Binding Input request body includes three template bindings.

Request body example

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions
{
  "templateId":"07gD00000004CEhIAM",
  "templateBindings" : [
    {
      "key":"ApiVersion",
      "value":"v33.0"
    },
    {
      "key":"Text",
      "value":"This post was created by an API Action Link!"
    },
    {
      "key":"SubjectId",
      "value":"me"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute your Developer Edition instance name, and OAuth information.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004CEhIAM",
  "templateBindings" : [ { "key": "ApiVersion", "value": "v64.0" },
  { "key": "Text", "value": "This post was created by an API Action Link!" }, {
  "key": "SubjectId", "value": "me" } ] }'
-X POST
"https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/action-link-group-definitions"
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!RWaPj9406yOD.1FjB9LqMk' --insecure

```

Response body

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

Step 4: Associate the Action Link Group with a Feed Element and Post It

You can associate up to 10 action link groups with a feed element.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes an `associatedActions` property that is a [Associated Actions Capability Input](#) request body.

Request body example

Grab the action link group ID from the `id` property of the Action Link Group Definition response from step 3.

```

POST /services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Click to post a feed item."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "feedItem",

```

```

"capabilities": {
  "associatedActions": {
    "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
  }
}
}

```

Request example using cURL

To use [cURL](#) to make the request, enter the following and substitute the action link group ID returned in step 2, your Developer Edition instance name, and your OAuth information.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "body": {
"messageSegments": [ { "type": "Text", "text": "Click to post a feed item." } ] },
"subjectId": "me", "feedElementType": "feedItem", "capabilities": { "associatedActions":
{ "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"] } } }' -X POST
"https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements" -H 'Authorization:
OAuth OOARoAQETAKEIddnMWXh462dprYAgRWaPj9406yOD' --insecure

```

Response body

[Feed Item](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definitions](#)

[Feed Elements, Post and Search](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Action Links](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link

Update the status of an action link or invoke an action link.

Usage

Use this resource to update the `status` property of an action link. To invoke an `Api` or an `ApiAsync` action link, set the status to `PendingStatus`. The `status` of the action link in combination with the `labelKey` property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI.

Different types of action links have different `status` workflows.

Api

To invoke an `Api` action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `Api` action link, Salesforce sets the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

ApiAsync

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `ApiAsync` action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets `status` to `PendingStatus` unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets `status` to `FailedStatus`. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.

Download and Ui

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the `actionUrl` of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.



Note: You can't PATCH the `status` of an action link:

- Back to `NewStatus` from a different `status`.
- From a terminal `status` (`FailedStatus` or `SuccessfulStatus`) to `NewStatus` or `PendingStatus`.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Unlimited`.
- For an `Api` or `ApiAsync` action link whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Once`, when a user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus` for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to `PendingStatus` again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus`, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

Resource

`/connect/action-links/actionLinkId`

HTTP method

PATCH

Request body

Action Link Input

Request body example

```
{ "status": "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

Request parameter

`status`

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/connect/action-links/actionLinkId?status=SuccessfulStatus
```

Returns

Platform Action

Edit a Feed Post

Edit a feed post in Chatter.

Resource

`/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId`

HTTP method

PATCH

Request body

Feed Item Input

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a Message Body Input request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one Message Segment Input: Text request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Check out the latest API documentation on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Edit a Comment

Edit a comment in Chatter.

Resource</chatter/comments/{commentId}>**HTTP method**

PATCH

Request body[Comment Input](#)

This Comment Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Returns[Comment](#)

Edit a Question Title and Post

Edit a question title and post.

Resource</chatter/feed-elements/{feedElementId}>

HTTP method

PATCH

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input includes a `questionAndAnswers` property that is a [Question and Answers Capability Input](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "The latest public versions are on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "questionAndAnswers": {
      "questionTitle": "Where can I find API documentation"
    }
  }
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another

Move a Chatter feed post from one public group to another.

Resource[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*](#)**HTTP method**

PATCH

Request body[Feed Item Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "subjectId": "0F9xx00000000CM"
}
```

Returns[Feed Item](#)

Like a Feed Item

Like a feed item.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements/*feedElementId*/capabilities/chatter-likes/items](#)

HTTP method

POST



Note: POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/005B0000000GPo4/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

Returns

[Like](#)

Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes

Like a feed item and get the total number of likes.

Resource

[/connect/batch/](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)

This Generic Batch Collection Input request body includes a `batchRequests` property that is a collection of [Batch Input](#) request bodies.

Request body example

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Post",
      "url" :
"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" :
"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

Returns

[Batch Results](#)

Share a Feed Item

Share a Chatter feed item.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input request body includes a `feedEntityShare` property that is a [Feed Entity Share Capability Input](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities" : {
    "feedEntityShare" : {
      "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000Py41t"
    }
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

Request parameters

 **Note:** The `originalFeedElementId` request parameter isn't supported in version 39.0 and later. Use the request body to share a feed item in version 39.0 and later.

`originalFeedElementId`, `subjectId`

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v38.0/chatter/feed-elements?originalFeedElementId=0D5D0000000DaZBKA0&subjectId=me
```

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

Send a Direct Message

Send a direct message.

This example sends a direct message to two people.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a `body` property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a `messageSegments` property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body.

This Feed Item Input request body also includes a `capabilities` property that is a [Feed Element Capabilities Input](#) request body. In this example, the Feed Element Capabilities Input request body includes a `directMessage` property that is a [Direct Message Capability Input](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Thanks for attending my presentation test run this morning. Send me any feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "directMessage": {
      "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y"],
      "subject": "Thank you!"
    }
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

Get Feed Elements Updated Since Last Request

Get the feed elements updated since the last request.

Resource

To get feed elements that were updated since the last call to a feeds resource, make a request to the value of the `updatesUrl` property of the Feed Element Page response body. Feed elements that are updated in the same second as the request aren't returned.

These feeds return an `updatesUrl` property.

- Company—[/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements](#)

- Files—</chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements>
- Filter—[/chatter/feeds/filter/me/**filterId**/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/filter/me/filterId/feed-elements)
- Groups—</chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements>
- News—</chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements>
- People—</chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements>
- Record—[/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements)

This excerpt from the Feed Elements Page response body shows a sample value for the `updatesUrl` property:

```
{
  ...
  ... "updatesUrl" : "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds
    /news/005D0000001LL8OIAW/feed-elements?updatedSince=2:1384811809000"
  ...
}
```

A feed element is considered to be updated if it was created since the last feed request, or if `sort=LastModifiedDateDesc` and a comment was added to the feed element since the last feed request. Adding likes and topics doesn't update a feed element.

HTTP method

GET

Returns

[Feed Element Page](#)

Get a Feed with Internal Feed Items Only

Get a feed with internal feed items only.

Resource

[/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements](/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-elements)

HTTP method

GET

Request parameter

`showInternalOnly`

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/record/0F9D00000000I40/feed-elements?showInternalOnly=true
```

Returns

[Feed Element Page](#)

Search a Feed

Search a feed.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements?q=**searchString**](/chatter/feed-elements?q=searchString)

The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards.

HTTP method

GET

Request parameter

q

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements?q=track
```

Returns[Feed Element Page](#)

Get a List of Records a User Follows

Get a list of records that a user follows.

Resource[/chatter/users/*userId*/following](#)**HTTP method**

GET

Request parameter

page (optional)

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB/following?page=1
```

Returns[Subscription Page](#)

Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User

Get the Chatter activity statistics for a user.

Resource[/chatter/users/*userId*](#)**HTTP method**

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB?include=/chatterActivity
```

Returns[User Detail](#)

Get Recommendations of Users to Follow

Get recommendations of users to follow.

Resource[/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users](#)**HTTP method**

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users
```

Returns

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences

Create and schedule custom recommendations with audiences.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Step 1: Define the Custom Recommendation

Resource

</connect/communities/{communityId}/recommendation-definitions>

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Custom Recommendation Definition Input](#)

Request body example

```
{
  "name": "Corporate Training Project",
  "title": "Want to learn more about the Corporate Training Project?",
  "explanation": "Click this link to learn more!",
  "actionUrl": "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName": "Launch"
}
```

Response body

[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)

Step 2: Add an Image to the Custom Recommendation

This example adds an image file that has been uploaded to Salesforce. To upload a new image file, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

</connect/recommendation-definitions/{recommendationDefinitionId}/photo>

Use the *recommendationDefinitionId* returned in the Recommendation Definition response body in Step 1.

HTTP method

PUT

Request body[Photo Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Response body[Photo](#)

Step 3: Create a Recommendation Audience

Resource[/connect/communities/**communityId**/recommendation-audiences](/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

Response body[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

Step 4: Add Members to the Recommendation Audience

Resource[/connect/communities/**communityId**/recommendation-audiences/**recommendationAudienceId**](/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId)Use the *recommendationAudienceId* returned in the Recommendation Audience response body in Step 3.**HTTP method**

PATCH

Request body[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

In this example, this Recommendation Audience Input request body includes a *criteria* property that is a [Custom List Audience Criteria Input](#) request body. The Custom List Audience Criteria Input request body includes a *members* property that is a [User ID Collection Input](#) request body.

Request body example

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  }
}
```

Response body

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

Step 5: Schedule the Custom Recommendation with the Audience

Resource

[/connect/communities/**communityId**/scheduled-recommendations](/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input](#)

Request body example

```
{
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM",
  "recommendationAudienceId": "02JD00000008SfdMAE"
}
```

Response body

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)

Create a Group

Create a Chatter group.

Resource

</chatter/groups>

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Group Input](#)

Request body example

```
{
  "name" : "Chatter API",
}
```

```
{
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

Request parameters (required)

name, visibility

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups?name=Chatter+API&visibility=PublicAccess
```

Returns

[Group Detail](#)

Update and Crop a Group Photo

Update and crop a Chatter group photo.

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

[/chatter/groups/**groupId**/photo](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Photo Input](#)

Request body example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "240",
  "cropX" : "20",
  "cropY" : "20",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Request parameters

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups/0F9300000008ORJ
/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D00000001IOh
```

Returns

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

Join a Group

Join a Chatter group.

Resource

[/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body[Group Member Input](#)**Request body example**

```
{ "userId": "005D0000001GpHp" }
```

Request parameter

userId

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ  
/members?userId=005D0000001GpHp
```

Returns[Group Member](#)

Request to Join a Private Group

Make a request to join a private Chatter group.

Resource[/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests](#)**HTTP method**

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Example**

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ/members/requests
```

Returns[Group Membership Request](#)

Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group

Approve or reject a request to join a private group in Chatter.

Resource[/chatter/group-memberships-requests/**requestId**](#)**HTTP method**

PATCH

Request body[Group Membership Request Update](#)**Request body example**

```
{ "status " : "Accepted" }
```

Request parameters

status and responseMessage

The responseMessage parameter is used only if the value of status is Declined.

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D000000002fwKAA?status=Accepted
```

Returns

[Group Membership Request](#)

Post to a Group

Post to a Chatter group.

Resource

[/chatter/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Feed Item Input](#)

This Feed Item Input request body includes a body property that is a [Message Body Input](#) request body. In this example, the Message Body Input request body includes a messageSegments property that has one [Message Segment Input: Text](#) request body and one [Message Segment Input: Mention](#) request body.

Request body example

Specify the group in the subjectId.

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning?"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

Request parameters

feedElementType, subjectId, text

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter
/feed-elements?feedElementType=FeedItem&subjectId=0F9B000000000W2&text=New+post
```

Returns

[Feed Item](#)

Follow a Record

Follow a record in Chatter.

Resource

[/chatter/users/me/following](#)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Following Input](#)

Request body example

```
{ "subjectId" : "001D000000Iyu2p" }
```

Request parameter

subjectId

The `subjectId` is the ID of the item you want to follow. In versions 29.0 and above, the `subjectId` can be a topic ID.

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me/following?subjectId=001D000000Iyu2p
```

Returns

[Subscription](#)

Stop Following a Record

Stop following a record.

Resource

[/chatter/subscriptions/*subscriptionId*](#)

HTTP method

DELETE

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D00000001JkFKAU
```

Returns

[204: Successful Delete](#)

A complete structured response body is not returned, just a return code.

Get a Record Feed

Get a record feed.

Resource

[/chatter/feeds/record/*recordId*/feed-elements](#)

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/record/005x0000001oXx9AAE  
/feed-elements
```

Returns

[Feed Element Page](#)

Update a User Profile

Update a user profile.

Resource

[/chatter/users/](#)***userId***

HTTP method

PATCH

Request body

[User Input](#)

Request body example

```
{  "aboutMe": "Writer at Salesforce"}
```

Request parameter

aboutMe

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Writer+at+Salesforce
```

Returns

[User Detail](#)

Update and Crop a User Photo

Update and crop a user photo.

This example crops an existing photo (a photo that has already been uploaded). You can also upload and crop a photo. To upload a new photo, use a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

[/connect/user-profiles/](#)***userId***/photo

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Photo Input](#)

Request body example

```
{  "cropSize" : "240",  
  "cropX"   : "20",  
  "cropY"   : "20",  
  "fileId"  : "069D00000001IOh"  
}
```

Request parameters

cropSize, cropX, cropY, fileId

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/connect/user-profiles
/me/photo?cropSize=240&cropX=20&cropY=20&fileId=069D00000001IOh
```

Returns[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

Send a Private Message

Send a private message.

Resource[/chatter/users/me/messages/](#)**HTTP method**

POST

Request body[User Message](#)**Request body example**

```
{ "body" : "Are we ready for next week's customer meeting?",
  "recipients" : ["005D0000001GOYpIAO", "005D0000001GbdHIAS"]
}
```

Request parameter

recipients OR inReplyTo

text

Request parameter example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me/messages?recipients=
005D0000001GOYpIAO,005D0000001GbdHIAS&text=Are+we+ready+for+next+week's+customer+meeting?
```

Returns[Message](#)

Get User Information for Multiple Users

Get user information for multiple users with a single call.

Resource

[/chatter/users/batch/user_list](#) where *user_list* is a list of user Ids. Your app may need to call Connect REST API twice: once to get the feed items and user Ids, the second time to call this resource with the list of user Ids.

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users  
/batch/005D0000001K16xIAC,005D0000005J3D4HVB, . . .
```

Returns[Batch Results](#)

Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites

Create a topic hierarchy in Experience Cloud sites.

Example 1: Create a Hierarchy with Managed Topics

Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

Resource

[/connect/communities/*communityId*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

HTTP method

GET to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

POST to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

Response body for GET

[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of 0mt.

Request body for POST

[Managed Topic Input](#)

Request body example for POST

```
{  
  "name": "Parent Topic",  
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational"  
}
```

Response body for POST

[Managed Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of 0mt.

Step 2: Create the Child Topic and Link to the Parent in a Hierarchy

In this step, create a managed child topic and link it to its parent in one step.

Resource

[/connect/communities/*communityId*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

HTTP method

POST

Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

Request body[Managed Topic Input](#)**Request body example**

Use the navigational managed topic ID from Step 1 as the *parentId*.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY"
}
```

Response body for POST[Managed Topic](#)

See the Hierarchy

By default, the managed topic response body shows only the top level of a hierarchy. You can have up to three levels in your topic hierarchy. To see all the levels, use this resource and these parameters:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?depth=3&managedTopicType=Navigational
```

Example 2: Create a Hierarchy with Managed and Standard Topics

It's also possible to use a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic, but this requires an additional step.

Step 1: Identify or Create the Parent Topic

The parent topic must be a navigational managed topic.

Resource[/connect/communities/**communityId**/managed-topics](/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics)**HTTP method**

GET to retrieve a list of navigational managed topics to identify the parent topic.

POST to create a parent topic. Community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create managed topics.

Response body for GET[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the navigational managed topic you want to be the parent topic. It has a prefix of 0mt.

Request body for POST[Managed Topic Input](#)**Request body example for POST**

```
{
  "name": "Parent Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational"
}
```

Response body for POST[Managed Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the parent topic you created. It has a prefix of 0mt.

Step 2: Identify or Create the Child Topic

In this example, identify or create a standard topic, instead of a managed topic, to be the child topic.

Resource

[/connect/communities/*communityId*/topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/topics)

HTTP method

GET to retrieve a list of topics to identify the child topic.

POST to create a child topic. Users with the Create Topics permission can create topics.

Response body for GET

[Topic Collection](#)

Make a note of the ID of the topic you want to be the child topic. It has a prefix of 0TO.

Request body for POST

[Topic Input](#)

Request body example for POST

```
{
  "description": "This topic will be a child topic of Parent Topic.",
  "name": "Child Topic"
}
```

Response body for POST

[Topic](#)

Make a note of the ID of the child topic you created. It has a prefix of 0TO.

Step 3: Link the Child and Parent Topic in a Hierarchy

Resource

[/connect/communities/*communityId*/managed-topics](/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/managed-topics)

HTTP method

POST

Request body

[Managed Topic Input](#)

Request body example

Use the managed topic ID from Example 2, Step 1 as the *parentId* and the topic ID from Example 2, Step 2 as the *recordId*.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD00000000cwk"
}
```

Response body

[Managed Topic](#)

Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources

Search a data model object using a natural language query and return an answer.

Resource

[/connect/search/subjects/*objectApiName*/answer](/connect/search/subjects/<i>objectApiName</i>/answer)

HTTP method

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm/answer?q=How
can I setup the labs field service dashboards &htmlEncode=false
```

Response Body

```
{
  "content": "<p>To set up the <b>Salesforce Labs Field Service Dashboards</b>, you can
download a free package from the Salesforce Labs AppExchange. This package includes
three standard dashboards that help track key metrics and performance in your field
service operations. These dashboards can be customized to meet your specific needs. Key
metrics tracked include:</p><ul><li>Number of completed appointments by a
resource</li><li>Management by territory and utility</li><li>Total hours worked by
resource</li><li>Number of maintenance plan check-ins</li><li>Resource capacity by
territory</li><li>Upcoming priority appointments</li><li>Total number of completed
appointments by week</li><li>Products consumed by work orders</li><li>Average appointment
and travel times</li></ul><p>The dashboards available are:</p><ul><li><b>System
Administrator Dashboard</b>: Displays metrics such as products needed and consumed, and
overall performance for each type of work.</li><li><b>Inventory Manager Dashboard</b>:
Shows how products are consumed and used by work order types.</li><li><b>Service Manager
Dashboard</b>: Focuses on work performance of resources and additional work order
metrics.</li></ul><p>To download the dashboards, click 'Get It Now' on the Field Service
Dashboards page on AppExchange.</p>",
  "searchObjects": [
    {
      "objectApiName": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
      "searchResults": [
        {
          "id": "q9i000003855734AAA",
          "fields": {
            "ssot__Name__c": {
              "value": "Set Up Salesforce Labs Field Service Dashboards",
              "displayValue": null
            },
            "ssot__Id__c": {
              "value": "ka0SG00000KKV8zYAH",
              "displayValue": null
            }
          }
        },
        {
          "id": "q9i000007146011AAA",
          "fields": {
            "ssot__Name__c": {
              "value": "Set Up Field Service",
              "displayValue": null
            },
            "ssot__Id__c": {
              "value": "ka0SG00000KKWrRYAX",
              "displayValue": null
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

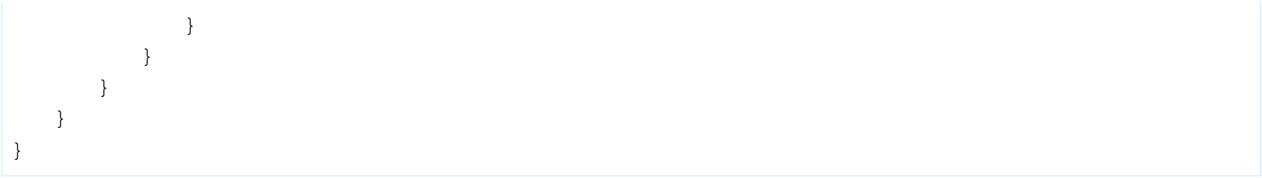
        }
      }
    ],
    "displayFields": [
      "ssot__Name__c",
      "ssot__Id__c"
    ],
    "orderBy": [

    ],
    "status": null,
    "pageInfo": {
      "offset": 0,
      "pageSize": 2,
      "hasNextPage": false
    },
    "spellCorrectionInfo": null
  }
],
"llmGenerationId": "chatcml-BaOnl0VoiNqJS2TZvYsx8chmyY93W",
"parameters": {
  "q": "How can I set up the labs field service dashboards"
},
"metadata": {
  "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm": {
    "objectApiName": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
    "label": "Knowledge Article Version",
    "labelPlural": "Knowledge Article Version",
    "themeInfo": {
      "color": "FF538A",

"iconUrl": "https://orgfarm-0a84d99ala.test1.my.pc-rnd.salesforce.com/img/icon/t4v35/custom/custom68.svg"

    },
    "fields": {
      "ssot__Id__c": {
        "field": "ssot__Id__c",
        "fieldApiName": "ssot__Id__c",
        "domain": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
        "label": "Knowledge Article Version Id",
        "fieldType": "String",
        "sortable": true,
        "filterable": true,
        "highlightable": false
      },
      "ssot__Name__c": {
        "field": "ssot__Name__c",
        "fieldApiName": "ssot__Name__c",
        "domain": "ssot__KnowledgeArticleVersion__dlm",
        "label": "Name",
        "fieldType": "String",
        "sortable": true,
        "filterable": true,
        "highlightable": false
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**SEE ALSO:**[Search Object Answer](#)[Einstein Search Help: Select Data Model Objects as Sources for Search Answers](#)

Connect REST API Resources

Connect REST API resources are sometimes called *endpoints*.

For Chatter REST API resources, see [Chatter REST API Resources](#).

IN THIS SECTION:[Action Links Resources](#)

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

[Activity Reminders Resources](#)

Get upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic. Get, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

[Application for Program](#)

Create an application for a program.

[Batch Resource](#)

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

[Bot Version Activation Resource](#)

Get and change the activation information of a bot version.

[Briefcase Priming Records Resource](#)

Get a list of records related to an offline briefcase.

[Call Coaching Resources](#)

Einstein Conversation Insights is available to provide insights about customer calls and offer call coaching for sales and service users. Get the current status of Einstein Conversation Insights. Post metadata about a new voice call and recording. Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

[Clean Resources](#)

Get information about active data integration rules, including data services, update metrics, and the statuses of rules for a record.

[CMS Managed Content Resources](#)

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site or a channel. Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site or channel. Get managed content delivery channels for the context user. Get published managed content versions for a channel. Search managed content in a channel. Get the binary stream of published managed content. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get a piece of managed content. Get a managed content folder.

[Commerce B2B and D2C Resources](#)

Get, create, update, and delete your commerce data. Work with address management, carts, checkouts, orders, products, promotions, taxes, wishlists, and search settings.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity. Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

[Connect Resources](#)

Information about the context user's org and settings, and information about the Experience Cloud sites the context user is a member of.

[Content Taxonomy Resources](#)

Create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

[Content Workspace Permissions Resource](#)

Get a user's permissions for a content workspace.

[Conversation Application Definition Resource](#)

Get information about an integration's conversation application definition and the associated bot.

[Conversations Resources](#)

Get and update conversation entries. Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

[Custom Domain Resources](#)

Get information about the custom domains in your org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

[Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources](#)

Generate, cancel, and change lifecycle-managed assets for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

[Data Cloud Resources](#)

Get metadata and query data. Get, create, update, run, and delete calculated insights. Look up objects by source ID. Get, create, update, and delete segments. Get, create, run, update, and delete identity resolution rulesets.

[Data Integration Resources](#)

Get external object names, and use those names to get contract credit information.

[Duplicate Resources](#)

Get a directory of duplicate resources, job definitions, and jobs. Update a job status, run a job, and delete job results.

[Einstein Prediction Service Resources](#)

Einstein Prediction Service resources enable you to programmatically get predictions from deployed models, work with prediction definitions and models, and manage model refresh and bulk prediction scoring jobs.

[Prompt Templates Resources](#)

Get prompt template data and generate LLM responses using prompt templates.

[Einstein Recommendation Resources](#)

Get runtime metrics for Einstein Article and Einstein Reply Recommendations.

[Email Merge Field Services Resource](#)

See a list of merge fields for a specific object. A merge field is a field you can put in an email template, mail merge template, custom link, or formula to incorporate values from a record.

[Employee Profiles Resources](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo or banner photo.

[Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources](#)

Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel. Get, update, or delete a managed content channel. Get managed content delivery channels. Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Search for content in a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get search indexes or trigger search indexing for a channel. Create managed content. Get a version of a piece of content. Clone a piece of managed content. Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content. Publish and unpublish content. Create, update, get, or delete a managed content variant. Get a managed content folder. Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with. Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with. Search for managed content items, including variants and folders, in spaces and folders. Get managed content spaces. Create, get, or update a managed content space. Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

[Environment Hub Resources](#)

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

[Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource](#)

Search an Experience Cloud site.

[Experience Cloud Microsites Resources](#)

Get, save, and submit marketing integration forms for an Experience Cloud site.

[Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources](#)

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site. Get trending and top-viewed articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site. Increase article view counts.

[Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources](#)

Get information about whether a user has flagged a file as inappropriate. Delete flags on files. Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

[Experience Cloud Sites Resources](#)

Get information about Experience Cloud sites, create a site, and publish a site. Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user. Get externally managed accounts for sites.

[Experience Model Resources](#)

Get experience model property types.

[External Email Services Resource](#)

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

[Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource](#)

Filter records on recordset filter criteria.

[Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource](#)

Preview and create up to 2,000 shifts from a pattern.

[Files Connect Repository Resources](#)

A Files Connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

[Files Resources](#)

Get the file upload config. Get information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing. Get information about asset files, including content and rendition.

[Folders Resources](#)

Get information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify, delete, and add items to folders.

[Forecasts Resources](#)

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

[Knowledge Article View Stat Resource](#)

Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.

[List Share Resources](#)

Share list views with different groups in your org and use sharing to limit who is able to see a list view.

[Managed Topics Resources](#)

Managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics.

[Messaging Channels Resource](#)

Manage Messaging channels. You can get Messaging channels using the GET method. If a channel doesn't already have an ID, you can add and register it by taking the data from the GET method and passing it to the POST method.

[Microbatching Resources](#)

Ingest microbatching records. Get and delete microbatching errors and resubmit microbatching error records.

[Motifs Resources](#)

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

[Named Credentials Resources](#)

Get, create, refresh, replace, update, and delete a credential. Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential. Get, create, update, and delete external credentials. Get, create, update, and delete named credentials. Get, create, update, and delete external auth identity providers.

[Navigation Menu Items Resource](#)

Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.

[Network Data Category Resources](#)

Get or update the network data category tree. Get articles for a network data category. Get catalog items for a network data category. Get category groups.

[Next Best Action Resources](#)

Get a recommendation, execute a recommendation strategy, and manage reactions to recommendations.

[Notification Settings Resources](#)

Get, set, and reset notification settings and notification app settings.

[Notifications Resources](#)

Get or update notifications. Get the status of notifications.

[OAuth Credentials Resources](#)

Find information about OAuth credentials.

[OAuth Usage Resources](#)

Find information about OAuth Usage.

[Orchestration Resources](#)

Get orchestration instances or details about an orchestration instance.

[Pardot Business Unit Context Resource](#)

Get the Pardot business units the context user has access to.

[Personalization Resources](#)

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Get audience information for a batch of audience IDs. Create, get, update, and delete an audience. Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets. Get target information for a batch of target IDs. Get and delete a target.

[Private Connect Resources](#)

Get the inbound and outbound network topologies for a private connection type. Provision, sync, or tear down an inbound or outbound connection.

[Push Notifications Resource](#)

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

[Quick Text Resource](#)

Get the body of a quick text.

[Quip Related Records Resource](#)

Get records related to a Quip document.

[Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources](#)

Manage inventory across locations. Available in Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory.

[Salesforce Order Management Resources](#)

Manage orders and the order fulfillment process. Available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

[Salesforce Payments Resources](#)

Information about Salesforce Payments, including content, rendered version, and sharing.

[Salesforce Scheduler Resources](#)

Get service territories and create service appointments using Salesforce Scheduler resources.

[Search Resources](#)

Search objects using keywords or questions.

[Share Captured Activity Resource](#)

Share an email or event that was captured by Automated Activity Capture, which is a feature of Sales Cloud Einstein and Inbox. You can share with no one, everyone, or selected groups.

[Social Engagement Resources](#)

Provide social functionality, such as access to managed social accounts and social post intents, for service agents.

[Social Engagement Setup Resources](#)

Configure the Social Customer Service product.

Surveys Resources

Understand customer feedback as it evolves over time by engaging customers and users with relevant, personalized surveys. Incorporate survey data into your feedback management process and gain actionable insights at every stage of the customer lifecycle.

Topics Resources

Get, update, merge, and delete topics. Assign and unassign topics from articles. Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules. Get suggested topics for a string of text, feed item, or record. Get trending topics. Get the files posted recently to a topic. Get topics related to another topic. Get top viewed articles for a topic.

Topics on Records Resource

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the Assign Topics permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

Type System Resources

Use Type System resources to retrieve information about the types available in your org.

User Files Resources

Get information about a user's files. Upload a file.

Voice Resources

Update the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. These resources apply to the *Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect* partner telephony model.

Action Links Resources

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

There are two views of an action link and an action link group: the definition, and the context user's view. The definition includes potentially sensitive information, such as authentication information. The context user's view is filtered by visibility options and the values reflect the state of the context user.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/action-link-group-definitions	Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.
/connect/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkId	Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.
/connect/action-link-groups/actionLinkId	Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.

Resource	Description
<code>/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i></code>	Get information about or update the <code>status</code> of an action link. The <code>status</code> of the action link in combination with the <code>labelKey</code> property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links, set the <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> .
<code>/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i>/diagnostic-info</code>	Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

SEE ALSO:

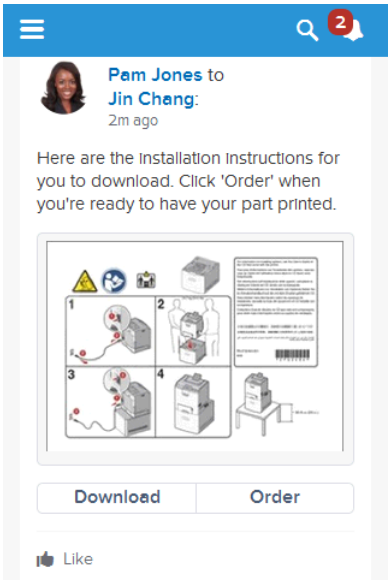
- Action Links
- Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element

Action Link Group Definitions

Create an action link group definition. To associate an action link with a feed element, first create an action link group definition. Then post a feed element with an associated actions capability.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

This image shows a feed element with one action link group containing two action links, **Download** and



Order.

Resource

<code>/connect/action-link-group-definitions</code>
<code>/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/action-link-group-definitions</code>

Available since release

33.0

HTTP methods

POST

The Action Link Group Definitions resource doesn't support query parameters for POST. You must use an Action Link Group Definition Input request body.

Request body for POST
[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)
Response body for POST
[Action Link Group Definition](#)
Example for POST

To associate an action link group with a feed item, first create an action link group definition:



Note: An `actionUrl` to a Salesforce resource can be relative. All others must be absolute and start with `https://`.

```
POST /connect/action-link-group-definitions

{
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType" : "Api",
      "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/confirm",
      "groupDefault" : "true",
      "headers" : [
        {
          "name" : "Authorization",
          "value" : "OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!ARoAQMZyQtsP1Gs27EZ8h17vdpYXH5O5rv1
                    VNprqTeD12xYnvvgD3JgPnNR._nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKmlkNKaWXdHO"
        },
        {
          "name" : "Content-Type",
          "value" : "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name" : "Accept",
          "value" : "application/json"
        },
        {
          "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
          "value" : "1"
        }
      ],
      "labelKey" : "Confirm",
      "method" : "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
    },
    {
      "actionType" : "Api",
      "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/api/v1/deny",
      "groupDefault" : "false",
      "headers" : [
```

```

    {
      "name" : "Authorization",
      "value" : "OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!ARoAQMZyQtsPlGs27EZ8h17vdpYXH5O5rv1
                VNprqTeDl2xYnvvgD3JgPnNR._nmE6thZakAbBVJUsjUInMUaKmlkNKaWXdHO"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Content-Type",
      "value" : "application/json"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Accept",
      "value" : "application/json"
    },
    {
      "name" : "X-PrettyPrint",
      "value" : "1"
    }
  ],
  "labelKey": "Deny",
  "method" : "HttpPost",
  "requiresConfirmation" : "true"
},
{
  "actionType": "Ui",
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com/reviewPage.html",
  "groupDefault" : "false",
  "labelKey" : "Review",
  "method" : "HttpGet",
  "requiresConfirmation" : "false"
},
"executionsAllowed" : "OncePerUser",
"category" : "Primary",
"expirationDate" : "2014-05-09T18:45:39.000Z"
}

```

Next, associate the action link group with the feed item and post the feed item. Grab the action link group ID from the `/connect/action-link-group-definitions` response and pass it in a POST request to [/chatter/feed-elements](#).

POST `/chatter/feed-elements`

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please confirm or deny this item. You can also click Review to provide
more feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "capabilities": {
    "associatedActions": {

```

```
    "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0AgRR0000004CTr0AM"]
  }
}
```

Different types of action links have different workflows to set their `status` property, whose value displays in the UI. See </connect/action-links/actionLinkId> for more information.



Note: This example doesn't include other capabilities, but feed items with action links do support other capabilities, such as content, polls, and links.

SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Action Link Group Definition

Get information about or delete an action link group definition. Deleting an action link group definition removes all references to it from feed elements. To get or delete the action link group definition, the client must be the same connected app that created the definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.

Resource

```
/connect/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-group-definitions/actionLinkId
```

Available since release

33.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Action Link Group

Get information about an action link group including state for the context user.

All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Note that action link groups are accessible by clients, unlike [action link group definitions](#).

Resource

```
/connect/action-link-groups/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-link-groups/actionLinkId
```

Available since release

33.0

HTTP methods

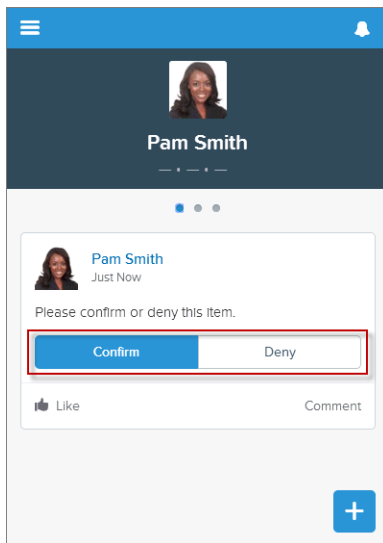
GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Platform Action Group](#)

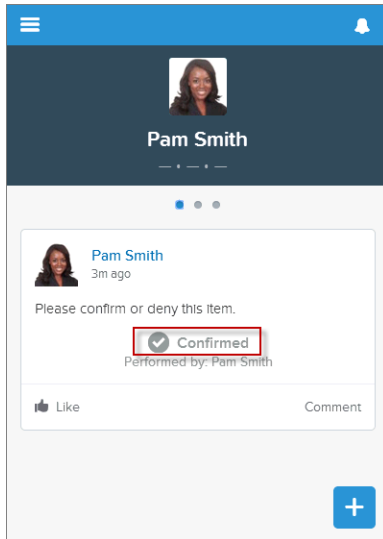
Action Link

Get information about or update the `status` of an action link. The `status` of the action link in combination with the `labelKey` property of the Action Link Definition Input determines the text that displays in the UI. To trigger the API request for `Api` and `ApiAsync` action links, set the `status` to `PendingStatus`.

This image shows two action links. In this image, the `status` of both action links is `NewStatus`.



If Pam Smith clicks **Confirm**, the action link `status` is set to `SuccessfulStatus` and results in the feed item shown in this image.



Different types of action links have different `status` workflows.

Api

To invoke an `Api` action link from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `Api` action link, Salesforce sets the `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.

ApiAsync

To invoke this action from an app, make a PATCH request to mark the link `PendingStatus`. Salesforce handles the call out to the `actionUrl` that was provided in the Action Link Definition Input. For an `ApiAsync` action link, the callout starts an asynchronous operation on your server. Salesforce sets `status` to `PendingStatus` unless the call returned an error status code, in which case it sets `status` to `FailedStatus`. When your server has finished the asynchronous processing it should call back and PATCH the action link to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.

Download and Ui

Direct the user to download or visit the UI from the link in the `actionUrl` of the Platform Action response body. Your application must decide when to make a PATCH request to set `status` to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus`.

 **Note:** You can't PATCH the `status` of an action link:

- Back to `NewStatus` from a different `status`.
- From a terminal `status` (`FailedStatus` or `SuccessfulStatus`) to `NewStatus` or `PendingStatus`.
- When the action link belongs to an action link group whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Unlimited`.
- For an `Api` or `ApiAsync` action link whose `executionsAllowed` property is `Once`, when a user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus` for the first time, the callout is made to the action link. If the same user PATCHes it to `PendingStatus` again, Salesforce returns the current action link information. However, if another user PATCHes the `status` to `PendingStatus`, Salesforce throws an error. In both cases, the callout to the action link is not resent.

Resource

```
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId
```

Available since release

33.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, HEAD

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<actionLink>

JSON example

```
{  "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The current status of the action. Values are: • FailedStatus—The action link execution failed. • NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only. • PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links. • SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.	Required	33.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
status	String	Values are: • FailedStatus—The action link execution failed. • NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only. • PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.	

Response body for GET or PATCH[Platform Action](#)**Example for PATCH**

```
PATCH /connect/action-links/0AnRR0000004CTS0A2?status=FailedStatus
```

Action Link Diagnostic Information

Get diagnostic information returned when an action link executes. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

Resource

```
/connect/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/action-links/actionLinkId/diagnostic-info
```

Available version

33.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body[Action Link Diagnostic](#)

Activity Reminders Resources

Get upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic. Get, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/reminders/activities	Get a list of upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.
/connect/reminders/activityId	Get information about, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

Activity Reminders

Get a list of upcoming activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.

Resource

```
/connect/reminders/activities
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxRecordCount	Integer	The number of returned reminders. The maximum allowed is 2,000. The default is 100.	Optional	39.0
numberOfDays	Integer	Returns reminders due for the next number of days in the future. The default is seven, and the maximum is 365.	Optional	39.0
type	String	Type of activity. Valid values are: • All • Event • Task The default is All.	Optional	39.0

Response body for GET[Activity Reminders Resources](#)

Activity Reminder

Get information about, update, or delete an activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

Resource

```
/connect/reminders/activityId
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PATCH and PUT**Root XML tag**

<activityReminder>

JSON example

```
{
  "reminderDateTime": "2016-11-22T16:00:00.000Z",
  "isReminderDisplayed": false
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReminderDisplayed	Boolean	Indicates whether the activity reminder is displayed.	Required	39.0
reminderDateTime	String	Date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	39.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReminderDisplayed	Boolean	Indicates whether the activity reminder has been displayed.	Required	39.0
reminderDateTime	String	The date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	39.0

Request parameters for PUT

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reminderDateTime	String	The date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	39.0

Response body for GET, PATCH, and PUT

[Activity Reminder](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Application for Program

Create an application for a program.

Resource

```
/connect/eu-program/applications
```

Example URI

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/64.0/connect/eu-program/applications
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "programId": "11Wxx0000004GkaEAE",
  "accountId": "001xx000003G1BHAA0",
  "description": "Individual Application created for Program EV Charger Rebate",
  "applicationItems": {
    "records": [
      {
        "programProductId": "11mxx0000004PROAA2"
      }
    ]
  },
  "files": {
    "records": [
      {
        "contentDocumentId": "069xx0000004DWWAA2"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	A valid ID of an account.	Required	58.0
applicationItems	Program Application Item Input[]	A list of application line items associated with the program.	Required	58.0
description	String	Description of the application.	Optional	58.0
files	Program Application File Input[]	A list of ContentDocument IDs.	Optional	58.0
programId	String	A valid ID of a program.	Required	58.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>applicationDetails</code>	Object		Required	58.0

Response body for POST

[Program Application Output](#)

Batch Resource

Create a request body with a batch of up to 25 subrequests and send them to the server in a single request to improve your application's performance. The response bodies and HTTP statuses for each subrequest in the batch are returned within a single response body. Each subrequest counts against rate limits.

Use this resource to minimize the number of round-trips between the client and the server. For example, in a mobile app, when a user taps the button to like a feed item, the response body includes information about the like, but it doesn't include the total number of likes on the feed item. To like the feed item, POST a request to

`/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items`. To get the like total, GET the feed item information from

`/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items`.

Add both requests to a [Generic Batch Collection Input](#) request body and send them both in a single POST request to `/connect/batch`:

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Post",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items"
    }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "false"
}
```

The requests in a batch are called *subrequests*. All subrequests are executed in the context of the same user. Subrequests are independent and information can't be passed between them. Subrequests execute serially in their order in the request body. When a subrequest executes successfully, it commits its data. Commits are reflected in the output of later subrequests (as in the previous example which liked a feed item then got the total number of likes). If a subrequest fails, commits made by previous subrequests are not rolled back.

Resource

`/connect/batch`

Available since version

28.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)**Root XML Tag**

<batch>

JSON

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
batchRequests	Generic Batch Input []	Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute.	28.0
haltOnError	Boolean	Controls whether Salesforce stops processing subrequests if a subrequest fails. The default value is <code>false</code>. If the value is <code>false</code> and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. If the value is <code>true</code> and a subrequest in the batch doesn't complete due to an HTTP response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce halts execution. It doesn't attempt to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. It returns an HTTP 412 status code and a <code>BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED</code> error message for each subsequent subrequest indicating that a previous request was unsuccessful. The top-level request to <code>/connect/batch</code> returns HTTP 200, and the <code>hasErrors</code> property in the response is set to <code>true</code>.	28.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		 Note: Before subrequests are executed, Salesforce verifies that the entire request, including subrequests, is formed properly. If it isn't, Salesforce returns an HTTP 400 Bad Request and doesn't execute subrequests, regardless of the value of <code>haltOnError</code> . Examples of a bad request are a subrequest using the wrong method or having an error in its URL.	

Request parameters

None.

Response[Batch Results](#)**Example**

This example is a POST request made to `https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/batch` that includes the following request body containing two subrequests:

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest:

```
{
  "hasErrors": false,
  "results": [
    {
      "result": {
        "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
        "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds
/user-profile/005D00000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
        "isModifiedUrl": null
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    },
    {
      "result": {
```

```

        "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
        "feedElementsUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds
/news/005D00000001LL80IAW/feed-elements",
        "isModifiedUrl": null
    },
    "statusCode": 200
}
]
}

```

Example: `haltOnError` is `true`

This example is the same as the previous example but it includes an error in the first subrequest and `haltOnError` is set to `true`. Note that the first subrequest contains a typo.

```

{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/men"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    }
  ],
  "haltOnError" : "true"
}

```

The Batch Results response body includes a Batch Result Item response body for each subrequest. The top-level request to `/connect/batch` returns an HTTP 200, but the first subrequest returns an HTTP 404 because the resource can't be found. Because `haltOnError` is `true`, the next subrequest returns an HTTP 412. Also note that `hasErrors` is `true`.

```

{
  "hasErrors": true,
  "results": [
    {
      "result": [{
        "errorCode": "NOT_FOUND",
        "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
      }],
      "statusCode": 404
    },
    {
      "result": [{
        "errorCode": "BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED",
        "message": "Batch processing halted per request"
      }],
      "statusCode": 412
    }
  ]
}

```

Post multiple comments with binary files

This example is a generic batch request to [/connect/batch](#) that contains two subrequests. Each subrequest comments on a feed item and uploads a binary file to the comment.

Include the request body of each subrequest in the `richInput` properties.

Also include information about the binary parts in the `binaryPartName` and `binaryPartNameAlias` properties.

Here is the cURL example.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={ "haltOnError":true, "batchRequests":[ {
"url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0N/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation1.txt" } } } }, {
"url":"/v33.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0M/capabilities/comments/items",
"method":"Post", "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
"binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload", "richInput":{"body":{"messageSegments":[
{ "type":"Text", "text":"Check out this file, it may help." } ] },
"capabilities":{"content":{"title":"Presentation2.txt" } } } } ] };type=application/json'
-F "binaryPart1=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation1.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-F "binaryPart2=@/Users/jbleyle/Desktop/Presentation2.txt;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here is the multipart/form-data request body.

```
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/connect/batch

Authorization: OAuth 00DD0000000Jhd2!...
Accept: application/json
Host: instance_name
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=123123

--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "haltOnError":true,
  "batchRequests":[
    {
      "url":"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0D/capabilities/comments/items",

      "method":"Post",
      "binaryPartName":"binaryPart1",
      "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
      "richInput":{"
        "body":{"
          "messageSegments":[
            {
              "type":"Text",
              "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

        }
      ]
    },
    "capabilities":{
      "content":{
        "title":"Presentation1.txt"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "url":"/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000YG0H/capabilities/comments/items",

    "method":"Post",
    "binaryPartName":"binaryPart2",
    "binaryPartNameAlias":"feedElementFileUpload",
    "richInput":{
      "body":{
        "messageSegments":[
          {
            "type":"Text",
            "text":"Check out this file, it may help."
          }
        ]
      },
      "capabilities":{
        "content":{
          "title":"Presentation2.txt"
        }
      }
    }
  }
]
}

--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart1"; filename="Presentation1.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 1
--123123
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="binaryPart2"; filename="Presentation2.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary

This is the content of file 2
--123123--

```

SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

[Feed Elements, Batch Post](#)

Bot Version Activation Resource

Get and change the activation information of a bot version.

Resource

```
/connect/bot-versions/botVersionId/activation
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request body for POST

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Activation status of the bot version. Values are: • Active • Inactive Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body.	Optional	50.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Activation status of the bot version. Values are: • Active • Inactive Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body.	Optional	50.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Bot Version Activation Info](#)

Briefcase Priming Records Resource

Get a list of records related to an offline briefcase.

A connected app only gets records from briefcases that are assigned to it.

To ensure a reasonable response time, the priming API limits the single request processing time and the number of records returned in a single response.

Briefcase rules are processed sequentially. When either the processing time or limit is reached, the processing stops, and a response is returned to the client that includes the records for the rules processed. If the non-null `relayToken` in the response indicates that not all the rules were processed, then the client must continue making requests until the `relayToken` returns a null value.

Resource

```
/connect/briefcase/priming-records
```

Available since release

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter	Return Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>changedAfterTimestamp</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string. When present, filters the data for priming by records that were created or modified after the specified time. This parameter applies only to top-level briefcase rules, and not to related rules. You can include either <code>changedAfterTimestamp</code> or <code>relayToken</code> in a request, but not both.	Optional	55.0
<code>relayToken</code>	String	When present, identifies the relay point to start processing from. You can include either <code>changedAfterTimestamp</code> or <code>relayToken</code> in a request, but not both.	Optional	54.0

Response body for GET

[Priming Record Collection](#)

Call Coaching Resources

Einstein Conversation Insights is available to provide insights about customer calls and offer call coaching for sales and service users. Get the current status of Einstein Conversation Insights. Post metadata about a new voice call and recording. Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/callcoaching/<i>callCoachingMediaProviderId</i>	Get the status of Einstein Conversation Insights.
/voicecalls	Post metadata about new voice calls and recordings.

Resource	Description
/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload	Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

Call Coaching

Get the status of Einstein Conversation Insights.

Resource

```
/callcoaching/callCoachingMediaProviderId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Connectors Call Coaching Status](#)

Voice Calls

Post metadata about new voice calls and recordings.

Resource

```
/voicecalls
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<calls>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "calls": [
    {
      "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
      "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
      "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
      "startDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "endDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "callType": "Outbound",
      "recordingDuration": "300",
      "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
      "recordingFormat": "mp3",
      "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "vendorType": "Twilio"
      },
      {
        "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
        "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
        "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
        "startDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
        "endDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
        "callType": "Inbound",
        "recordingDuration": "30",
        "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY2",
        "recordingFormat": "mp3",
        "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "vendorType": "AmazonConnect"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calls	Connectors Call Input[]	List of up to 200 voice calls.	Required	49.0

Response body for POST

[Connectors Voice Call List Result](#)

Voice Call Audio Upload

Upload an audio recording of a voice call.

To upload an audio binary file that resides locally, send it in a multipart/form-data request with the `audioFileData` header parameter in the binary upload body part of the request. To upload an audio file that resides on a third-party vendor's system, use the `recordingURL` and `name` request parameters for the URL and named credential, respectively.

For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#).

Resource

```
/voicecalls/voiceCallId/audio_upload
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Named credential used to authenticate to the third-party vendor's system.	Optional	57.0
recordingURL	String	URL of the signed link where the audio file resides.	Optional	57.0

Clean Resources

Get information about active data integration rules, including data services, update metrics, and the statuses of rules for a record.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/clean/data-services	Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.
/clean/data-services/dataServiceId/metrics	Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.
/clean/recordId/rules/statuses	Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Clean Rule Data Services](#)

Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

[Clean Rule Data Service Metrics](#)

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

[Clean Rule Statuses](#)

Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.

Clean Rule Data Services

Get the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

Resource

```
/clean/data-services
```

Available version

37.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Data Service Collection](#)

Clean Rule Data Service Metrics

Get metrics for the data services associated with an organization's active data integration rules.

Resource

```
/clean/data-services/dataServiceId/metrics
```

Available version

37.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection](#)

Clean Rule Statuses

Get the statuses of active data integration rules for a record.

Resource

```
/clean/recordId/rules/statuses
```

Available version

37.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Clean Rule Status Collection](#)

CMS Managed Content Resources

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site or a channel. Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site or channel. Get managed content delivery channels for the context user. Get published managed content versions for a channel. Search managed content in a channel. Get the binary stream of published managed content. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get a piece of managed content. Get a managed content folder.

If you have enhanced CMS workspaces, see [Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources](#).

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery	Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery/contents/search	Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels	Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/query	Get published managed content versions for a channel.

Resource	Description
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/search	Search managed content in a channel.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/media/mediaGUID/content	Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/searchable-content-types	Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId	Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content.
/connect/cms/folders/folderId	Get a managed content folder.

Managed Content Delivery, Experience Cloud Site

Get published managed content versions for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentKeys	String[]	List of up to 50 content keys for the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ. Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .	Optional	51.0
language	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the context user's language. If the context user's language isn't available, the language defaults to the content type's original language.	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedContentIds	String[]	Comma-separated list of managed content IDs. HTTP/2 clients support up to 200 IDs. HTTP/1.1 clients don't. Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .	Optional	47.0
managedContentType	String	Developer name of the content type, such as <code>cms_document</code> or <code>cms_image</code> .	Optional	47.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	47.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. For performance reasons, we recommend 25 or fewer items per page. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	47.0
showAbsoluteUrl	Boolean	Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	50.0
topics	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 15 content topic names.	Optional	47.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search, Experience Cloud Site

Search managed content in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-content/delivery/contents/search
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	48.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	48.0
queryTerm	String	SOSL query.	Required	48.0
scope	String	Scope of the content search. Values are: • All—Search all text. • TitleOnly—Search only title text. If you don't specify a value, the default is All.	Optional	48.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Search Result Collection](#)

CMS Delivery Channels

Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	48.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	48.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Delivery Channels](#) in version 62.0 and later

[Managed Content Channel Collection](#) in version 48.0–61.0

CMS Delivery, Channel Query

Get published managed content versions for a channel.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/query
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentKeys	String[]	List of up to 50 content keys for the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ. Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .	Optional	51.0
endDate	String	Publish end date in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Optional	48.0
includeMetadata	Boolean	Specifies whether to include metadata in the response (true) or not (false). The default value is false .	Optional	48.0
language	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the context user's language. If the context user's language isn't available, the language defaults to the content type's original language.	Optional	48.0
managedContentIds	String[]	Comma-separated list of managed content IDs. HTTP/2 clients support up to 200 IDs. HTTP/1.1 clients don't. Specify either <code>contentKeys</code> or <code>managedContentIds</code> .	Optional	48.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedContent Type	String	Developer name of the content type, such as <code>cms_document</code> or <code>cms_image</code> .	Optional	48.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	48.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. For performance reasons, we recommend 25 or fewer items per page. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	48.0
showAbsoluteUrl	Boolean	Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	50.0
startDate	String	Publish start date in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Optional	48.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

CMS Delivery Search, Channel

Search managed content in a channel.



Note: CMS Delivery Search, Channel doesn't support enhanced CMS channels. To search in enhanced CMS workspaces, use [CMS Search](#).

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/search
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	48.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	48.0
queryTerm	String	SOSL query.	Required	48.0
scope	String	Scope of the content search. Values are: • All—Search all text. • TitleOnly—Search only title text. If you don't specify a value, the default is All.	Optional	48.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Search Result Collection](#)

CMS Delivery Content, Channel

Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/media/mediaGUID/content
```

The *mediaGUID* parameter uniquely identifies the media node.

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, en_US. To get content for a channel in the specified language, that language must be added to the channel. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space.	Optional	54.0

Response body for GET

Binary stream of the content

CMS Searchable Content Types, Channel

Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/searchable-content-types
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	49.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Type Searchable Collection](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

<ManagedContentTypeSearchableInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Media",
  "isSearchable": "false"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether to set the managed content type to searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Developer name of the managed content type. In version 63.0 and later, specify the fully qualified name for content types that are package-installed.	Required	49.0

Response body for PATCH[Managed Content Type Searchable](#)

CMS Folder

Get a managed content folder.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextContentSpaceId	String	ID of the context workspace. Specify to get folder hierarchy information starting from the root of the context workspace.	Optional	61.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Space Folder Detail](#)

Commerce B2B and D2C Resources

Get, create, update, and delete your commerce data. Work with address management, carts, checkouts, orders, products, promotions, taxes, wishlists, and search settings.

Available resources are:

Address Management

For a detailed overview of Commerce Address Management resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Address Management APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses	Create a Commerce account address for a webstore, or retrieve a collection of addresses for a webstore account.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses/addressId	Update or delete an address for a Commerce account associated with a webstore.

Cart

For a detailed overview of Commerce Cart resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Cart APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts	Create a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/compact-summary	Get a compact cart summary for an existing cart. The compact cart summary includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartId/actions/calculate	Perform a complete cart calculation based on the cart status. Possible calculations include computing prices, evaluating promotions, checking the inventory, computing shipping costs, evaluating shipping promotions, applying post shipping adjustments, and computing taxes.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartId/actions/evaluate-shipping	Evaluate the shipping costs for a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartId/actions/evaluate-taxes	Evaluate taxes for a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId	Get a cart. Delete a cart. Create an active cart, if one doesn't exist.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/add-cart-to-wishlist	Copy the products from a cart to a wishlist.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/clone	Clones an existing cart to create a secondary, read-only cart to support Pay Now functionality. Sets the guest cart status to <code>PendingDelete</code> in a B2B store or <code>Closed</code> in a D2C store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/make-primary	Make a secondary cart a primary cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/preserve	Preserve cart contents when a guest logs in as an authenticated customer.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons	Get coupons associated with a cart, and apply a coupon code to a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons/cartCouponId	Delete a coupon from a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/messages/actions/set-visibility	Set the visibility for cart messages.

Resource	Description
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products</code>	Get the items in a cart, sorted by product ID.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products/productId</code>	Get cart items of a specific product.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/promotions</code>	Get promotions associated with a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items</code>	Get the items in a cart. Add an item to a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/batch</code>	Add a batch of up to 100 items to a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/cartItemId</code>	Update or delete an item in a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/promotions</code>	Get promotions associated with items in a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/actions/arrange-items</code>	Arrange cart items into delivery groups.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups</code>	Get or create a collection of delivery groups in a cart.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/deliveryGroupId</code>	Get, delete, or update a delivery group in the cart.

Checkout

For a detailed overview of Commerce Cart resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Checkout APIs](#).



Note: You can opt in to use synchronous checkout. However, if your implementation includes any customizations, such as custom calculators, thoroughly test the transition to synchronous checkout in a sandbox environment before deploying to production. To opt in for synchronous checkout, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Resource	Description
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId</code>	Get, delete, or update a Commerce store checkout.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/payments</code>	Payment for a Commerce store checkout.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/orders</code>	Place an order for a Commerce store checkout.
<code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts</code>	Start a Commerce store checkout.

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/payments/token	Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/coupons	Apply a coupon code to a checkout.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/coupons/cartCouponId	Delete a coupon from a checkout.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/buyers/registrations	Allows a guest user to register an account at a store during checkout.

Context

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/application-context	Get application context information for a Commerce store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/session-context	Get session context information for a Commerce store.

Commerce Analytics

Commerce Analytics resources enable you to gain actionable insights into revenue, product performance, and customer behavior through comprehensive dashboards. See [Set Up the Commerce Analytics Dashboards](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/intelligence/kpis	Retrieve a list of key performance indicators (KPIs) along with the insights each KPI supports.
/commerce/intelligence/kpis/kpiName	Retrieve information about a specified key performance indicator.

Commerce Subscriptions

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions	Retrieve a collection of Commerce subscriptions.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation	Cancel an active Commerce subscription.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/subscriptionId/saved-payment-methods	Update the saved payment method associated with a specific Commerce subscription.

Externally Managed Accounts

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/external-managed-accounts	Get a collection of externally managed accounts.

Extensions

Resource	Description
/commerce/extension/extensions	Get a collection of Commerce extensions available for your org.
/commerce/extension/providers	Get Commerce extension providers or register a Commerce extension provider.
/commerce/extension/providers/providerId	Get, delete, or modify a Commerce extension provider.
/commerce/extension/mappings	Get and set extension provider mappings, which associate an extension provider with a webstore.
/commerce/extension/mappings/mappingId	Delete, get, or modify a Commerce extension mapping.

Goals and Actions

Resource	Description
/connect/business-objectives	Get business objective (goal) information
/connect/business-objectives/recommendations	Get, create, and update recommended actions for business objectives (goals).

Import

Resource	Description
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs	Create a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs/jobId	Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.
/commerce/management/import/product/jobs	Create a job to asynchronously import product data using a .csv file.
/commerce/management/import/product/jobs/jobId	Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import global product data using a .csv file.

My Profile

For a detailed overview of Commerce My Profile resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce My Profile API](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/\${webstoreId}/myprofile	Retrieve the buyer's account details. Update buyer account details.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/initOTP	Initiate the one-time password (OTP) via the specified method, such as SMS or Email.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/verify	Validate the one-time-password (OTP) provided by the buyer.

Order Summary

For a detailed overview of Commerce Order Summary resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Order Summary APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries	Get order summaries.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart	Add an order summary to an active or a current cart. This API is available to both registered and guest users.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId	Get an order summary.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/delivery-groups	Get order delivery groups.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/items	Get order items.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/shipments	Get order shipments.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/async-actions/adjustment-aggregates	Submit a job to calculate adjustment aggregates for a list of order summary IDs.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/lookup	Look up details about an order summary, including its line items and relevant order amount fields.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/authorize	Authorize guest users by verifying their personally identifiable information to access the requested order summary. This API is specifically for guest users.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/shipments/shipmentId/items	Get shipment items.

Composite Products, Products, Product Categories, Product Searches

Resource	Description
/commerce/management/webstore/\${webstoreId}/composite-products	Add a product to your store and associate it with the specified category and media records.
/commerce/management/webstore/\${webstoreId}/composite-products/\${productId}	Update an existing product record with the specified category and media records.
/commerce/management/webstore/\${webstoreId}/composite-variations	Create variation products with media and pricing details for a given parent product.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/category-menu-items	Retrieve product category menu items for the given parent item and store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products	Get fields and default images for a list of products.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId	Get a product.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/featured-products	Retrieve a collection of feature products for a specific product.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/children	Get a collection of child products related to a parent product.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/children	Get product categories for a specific parent product category or get all the top-level product categories for the store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/productCategoryId	Get a product category.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-category-path/product-categories/productCategoryId	Get the product category path from the root category to the current category.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/products	Search products by search term or category in a webstore.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-search	Search products.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules	Get sort rules for the live index.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/suggestions	Get suggestions for product searches.

Product Prices, Promotions

For a detailed overview of Commerce Pricing and Promotions resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Pricing and Promotions APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/pricing/products/productId	Get the list and buyer price for a product.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/pricing/products	Get the prices for multiple products.
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions	Create a new promotion and all of the associated objects, including segments, qualifiers, targets, and translations. The API returns the ID of the created promotion. Retrieve the details of a specified promotion.
/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate	Determine which promotions the customer is eligible for based on the store and buyer group, and compute the applicable price adjustments based on the coupons and the items in the cart. This API evaluates only the first 50 active manual promotions and first 50 active automatic promotions, based on priority. This API computes and returns applicable price adjustments, but it does not apply those adjustments to the webcart record. If you want to enable promotions based on shipping, contact Salesforce Customer Support.
/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate-products	Determine which promotions apply to a product or set of products, and compute the applicable price adjustments. This API evaluates discrete products, including product variants and independent products but not parent products. Domain dependent and independent use cases are both supported. For example, a domain dependent call uses <code>webstoreId</code> and <code>effectiveAccountId</code> to evaluate products in a cart based on internal products or product categories. A domain independent call uses an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories.
/commerce/promotions/actions/decrease-use/coupon-codes	Get coupon code redemption usage to revert a previously redeemed coupon code.
/commerce/promotions/actions/increase-use/coupon-codes	Get coupon code redemption addition (increase) usage.

Social

Resource	Description
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/social	Get or create a webstore Meta configuration for external channel integration with a Commerce webstore.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/social/actions/create-named-credential	Create a named credential for integration with external channels.

Resource	Description
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId /social/webstoreMetaConfigurationId/actions /start-sync	Start a sync for a Commerce webstore social external channel. This operation syncs the store's catalog and updates the product listings on social channels like Facebook and Instagram.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId /social/webstoreMetaConfigurationId/actions /sync-status	Sync the current status of pending jobs for a Commerce webstore social external channel.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId /social/webstoreMetaConfigurationId	Delete and uninstall a webstore Meta configuration.

Taxes

For a detailed overview of Commerce Taxes resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Tax APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId /taxes/actions/calculate-taxes	Calculate taxes for a Commerce webstore.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId /taxes/products/productId	Get taxes for a product based on the store, state, country, and buyer account or guest profile ID.

Wishlists

For a detailed overview of Commerce Wishlists resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Wishlists APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists	Get wishlists and create a wishlist.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/ wishlistId	Get, update the name of, and delete a wishlist.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/ wishlistId/actions/add-wishlist-to-cart	Add a wishlist to a cart.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/ wishlistId/wishlist-items	Get wishlist items or add items to the wishlist.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/ wishlistId/wishlist-items/wishlistItemId	Delete a wishlist item.

Search Settings

For a detailed overview of Commerce Search Settings resources and a sample use case, refer to the [Salesforce Commerce Search Settings APIs](#).

Resource	Description
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/facetable-fields	Get and update facetable attributes.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/searchable-fields	Get and update searchable attributes.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/boost-bury-rules	Get all boost and bury rules for a webstore. Create a boost and bury rule. You can create up to 25 boost and bury rules for a webstore, and each boost and bury rule supports a limit of 100 products. You can use up to 500 unique products across all boost and bury rules.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/boost-bury-rules/ruleId	Get a boost and bury rule. Delete a boost and bury rule.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes	Get indexes and create an index of a product catalog.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes/indexId	Get a search index.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/index-logs	Get search index logs for a webstore.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-settings	Get and update product search settings.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/results-rules	Create or retrieve search include rules for a webstore. You can create up to 25 rules for a webstore. Search include rules are not configurable in the UI.
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules	Create or retrieve sort rules for a webstore.

Business Objectives

Get business objective (goal) information

Resource

```
/connect/business-objectives
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channelId	String	Associated channel ID.	Optional	59.0
includeInsightSummary	Boolean	Specifies whether to include an insight summary in the response. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	59.0
includeRecSummary	Boolean	Specifies whether to include a summary of recommended actions in the response. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	59.0
kpiName	String	Name of the key performance indicator.	Optional	59.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore to retrieve business objectives from.	Required	59.0

Response body for GET

[Business Objectives Summary](#) on page 1450

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

BusinessObjectiveInputRepresentation

JSON example

```
{
  "businessObjectiveId": "0GO0000000000001",
  "insightSummary": {
    "targetCompletionDate": "2024-12-31",
    "targetValue": 1000000.00
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
businessObjectiveId	String	ID of the business objective.	Required	62.0
insightSummary	Business Objective Insights Input on page 1035	A summary of insights about the business objective.	Optional	62.0

Response body for PATCH

[Business Objective Summary](#) on page 1450

Business Objectives, Recommendations

Get, create, and update recommended actions for business objectives (goals).

Resource

```
/connect/business-objectives/recommendations
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET PATCH POST PUT

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
businessObjectiveId	String	ID of the business objective.	Required	59.0
channelId	String	Associated channel ID for the recommended action.	Optional	59.0
domain	String	Domain of the recommended action to filter by.	Optional	59.0
externalName	String	External name used for recommended action filtering.	Optional	59.0
grouping	String	Free-form categorization field to filter the recommended action by additional groupings.	Optional	59.0
secondaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommendation states.	Optional	59.0
state	String	Primary state of the recommended action to filter by (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING").	Optional	59.0
tertiaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommendation states.	Optional	59.0

Response body for GET

[Recommended Actions](#) on page 1940

Request body for PATCH, POST, and PUT

Root XML tag

```
busObjRecommendation
```

JSON example

```
{
  "acceptanceLabel": "Accept Recommendation",
  "actionInfo": {
```

```
      "name": "recommendedAction",
      "parameters": "{\"actionType\": \"product_recommendation\"}"
    },
    "businessObjectiveId": "0GO0000000000001",
    "channelId": "0CH0000000000001",
    "description": "Increase revenue by promoting this product",
    "domain": "Product",
    "externalName": "PROD_REC_001",
    "externalState": "{\"productId\": \"01t0000000000001\"}",
    "goalId": "0GG0000000000001",
    "grouping": "revenue_growth",
    "iconName": "standard:product",
    "imageId": "0690000000000001",
    "name": "Product Recommendation",
    "output": {
      "name": "lastExecutedAction",
      "parameters": "{\"executionTime\": \"2024-03-21T10:30:00Z\"}"
    },
    "recommendationId": "0RG0000000000001",
    "rejectionLabel": "Dismiss",
    "score": "85",
    "state": "ACTIVE",
    "secondaryState": "HIGH_PRIORITY",
    "tertiaryState": "REVENUE_FOCUSED"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
acceptanceLabel	String	Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
actionInfo	Action Info Input on page 990	Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
businessObjectiveId	String	18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.	Required	60.0
channelId	String	Associated channel ID for the recommended action.	Required	61.0
description	String	Detailed description of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
domain	String	Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").	Optional	60.0
externalName	String	External identifier used for recommended action tracking.	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalState	String	JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
goalId	String	18-character GoalAssignment ID linked to the recommended action.	Optional	61.0
grouping	String	Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions.	Optional	62.0
iconName	String	SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.	Optional	60.0
imageId	String	Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.	Optional	60.0
name	String	Display name of the recommended action.	Required	60.0
output	Action Info Input on page 990	Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.	Optional	61.0
recommendationId	String	18-character unique identifier for the recommended action.	Required	60.0
rejectionLabel	String	Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
score	String	Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).	Optional	60.0
secondaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Optional	62.0
state	String	Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING").	Optional	60.0
tertiaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Optional	62.0

Response body for PATCH, POST, and PUT[Recommended Action](#) on page 1939

Commerce Extension Mapping

Delete, get, or modify a Commerce extension mapping. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

Resource

```
/commerce/extension/mappings/mappingId
```

Available version

58.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods

DELETE, GET, PUT

Response body for GET and PUT[Commerce Extension Mapping](#)**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

<MappingInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	Mapping ID.	Optional	59.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Required	59.0
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Optional	59.0

Request parameters for PUT

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
mappingInputRepresentation	Object	An Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input object, which describes information used to map an extension provider to a webstore. You can provide this information in the request body or as a URL parameter.	Optional	58.0
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Optional	58.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Optional	58.0

Commerce Extension Mappings

Get and set extension provider mappings, which associate an extension provider with a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/extension/mappings
```

Available version

58.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
epn	String	Extension point name. For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field. If you omit the extension point name, the system gets all extension mappings for the webstore. If you specify an extension point name, the system gets mappings only for that extension point.	Optional	58.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.		58.0

Response body for GET

[Commerce Extensions Mappings Collection](#)

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<MappingInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	Mapping ID.	Optional	59.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Optional	59.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	58.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST

[Commerce Extension Mapping](#)

Commerce Extension Provider

Get, delete, or modify a Commerce extension provider. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

Resource

```
/commerce/extension/providers/providerId
```

Available version

59.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
```

```
"apexClass": {
  "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Required	59.0
type	String	Type of extension (for example, apexClass).	Required	59.0
configUrl	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
iconUri	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
description	String	Description of the provider.	Required	59.0
isApplication	String	Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. (true) or not (false).	Required	59.0
apexClass	Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input	Apex class for the extension provider.	Required	59.0

Response body for PATCH

[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

Commerce Extension Providers

Get Commerce extension providers or register a Commerce extension provider. An extension provider is an Apex Class that implements a Commerce extension.

Resource

```
/commerce/extension/providers
```

Available version

58.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Optional	58.0
webstoreId	String	ID of a webstore.	Required	58.0

Response body for GET

[Commerce Extension Provider Collection](#)

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
  "apexClass": {
    "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
    "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Required	59.0
type	String	Type of extension (for example, apexClass).	Required	59.0
configUrl	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
iconUri	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
description	String	Description of the provider.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isApplication	String	Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	59.0
apexClass	Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input	Apex class for the extension provider.	Required	59.0

Response body for POST[Commerce Extension Provider](#)

Commerce Extensions

Get a collection of Commerce extensions available for your org.

Resource

```
/commerce/extension/extensions
```

Available version

58.0

Requires Chatter

No

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Extension Collection](#)

Commerce Import Category Job, Create

Create a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Category Import Input](#)**Root XML tag**

categoryImportInput

JSON example

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069xx0000004CH6AAM"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "productCatalogId": "0ZSxx000000004rGAA"
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
importConfiguration	Import Configuration Input	Configuration for a category import operation.	Required	59.0

Response body for POST[Category Import](#)

Commerce Import Category Job, Manage

Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import category data using a .csv file.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/import/category/jobs/${jobId}
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET[Category Import](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Category Import Abort Input](#)**Root XML tag**

categoryImportAbortInput

JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The value must be Aborted.	Required	59.0

Response body for PATCH[Category Import](#)

Commerce Import Product Job, Create

Create a job to asynchronously import product data using a .csv file.

Resource`/commerce/management/import/product/jobs`**Available version**

57.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Global Product Import Input](#)**Root XML tag**`<globalProductImportInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "importConfiguration":{
    "importSource":{
      "contentVersionId":"069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings":{
      "category":{
        "productCatalogId":"0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media":{
        "cmsWorkspaceId":"0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price":{
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping":{
          "original":"01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales":"01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales":"01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement":{
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId":"1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
importConfiguration	Import Configuration Input	Configuration for a product import operation.	Required	57.0

Response body for POST[Global Product Import](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Commerce Import Product Job, Manage

Cancel or get the status of a job to asynchronously import global product data using a .csv file.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/import/product/jobs/jobId
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET[Global Product Data Import](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Product Import Cancel Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<productImportCancelInput>

JSON example

```
{  
  "status": "Aborted"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The value must be Aborted.	Required	57.0

Response body for PATCH

[Global Product Import](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Invoice Creation (POST)

Create an invoice for an account, order, or a list of billing schedules.

This API request creates billing period items for the matching billing schedules. The billing period items are created for the period between the next charge date of the billing schedule and the specified target date. Invoice lines are created by processing these billing period items. These invoice lines are then grouped into invoices based on the defined grouping criteria on the billing schedule.

Special Access Rules

You need the Generate Invoices From Billing Schedule API, Billing Operations User, or Billing Customer Service permission set to use this API. Commerce B2B and D2C customers can call this API if Commerce Subscriptions is enabled.

Resource

```
/commerce/invoicing/invoices/collection/actions/generate
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/invoicing/invoices/collection/actions/generate
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST



Note: The `billingTransactionId` property takes precedence over the `accountId` property followed by the `billingScheduleIds` property when values for these properties are specified in the input request.

JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "001SG00000mYtRWYA0",
  "action": "Posted",
  "billingScheduleIds": [
    "44bSG000000CVeMYAW"
  ],
  "billingTransactionId": "801SG00000mYtaXYAS",
  "correlationId": null,
  "invoiceDate": "2024-01-12",
  "targetDate": "2024-01-12"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account record to create the invoices for.	Required if the <code>billingScheduleIds</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.	63.0
action	String	Type of invoice to be created. Valid values are: • Draft • Posted	Required	62.0
billingScheduleIds	String[]	List of billing schedule IDs that's used to create the invoices. You can specify a maximum of 200 billing schedules.	Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.	62.0
billingTransactionId	String	ID of the billing transaction record, which is the order ID, to create the invoices for.	Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingScheduleIds</code> property isn't specified.	63.0
configurationOverrides	Invoice API Configuration Override Input	Additional configuration details for generating an invoice. These details specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped.	Optional	63.0
correlationId	String	Property that's tagged against the published <code>InvoiceProcessedEvent</code> event, if specified.	Optional	62.0
invoiceDate	String	Stamping date of the invoice in ISO 8601 format.	Required	62.0
targetDate	String	Date in ISO 8601 format used to decide the billing periods that are included to create invoices.	Required	62.0

Response body for POST[Revenue Async Response](#)

Commerce Webstore Account Addresses

Create a Commerce account address for a webstore, or retrieve a collection of addresses for a webstore account.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressId	String	ID of the account address.	Optional	56.0
addressType	String[]	List of address types (for example, "Shipping" or "Billing").	Optional	54.0
defaultOnly	Boolean	Indicate if you only want the default address (<code>true</code>) or all addresses for the account (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
excludeCountries	Boolean	Indicate if you want to retrieve all addresses (<code>false</code>) or only addresses of type Shipping that are in countries included in the store's <code>shipToCountries</code> list (<code>true</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	57.0
fields	String[]	A list of custom fields for the address.	Optional	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	54.0
pageToken	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	54.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order for Commerce addresses. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of created date.	Optional	54.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- CreatedDateDesc—Sort in descending order of created date. - NameAsc—Sort in ascending order of name. - NameDesc—Sort in descending order of name.		

Response body for GET[Commerce Address Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<address>

JSON example

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressType	String	Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing.	Optional	54.0
city	String	The address city.	Optional	54.0
commerceAddressFieldInputList	Commerce Address Field Input[]	A list of custom address fields, if any.	Optional	54.0
companyName	String	The address company name.	Optional	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
country	String	The address country.	Optional	54.0
countryCode	String	Two-character country code.	Optional	54.0–58.0
firstName	String	The address first name.	Optional	57.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
lastName	String	The address last name.	Optional	57.0
middleName	String	The address middle name.	Optional	57.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Required	54.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code. For example, <code>+1xxxxxxxxxx</code> (for a US number).	Optional	57.0
postalCode	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Optional	54.0
region	String	The address state.	Optional	54.0
regionCode	String	The address state code.	Optional	54.0–58.0
street	String	The address street.	Optional	54.0

Response body for POST[Commerce Address](#)

Commerce Webstore Account Address

Update or delete an address for a Commerce account associated with a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/addresses/addressId
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<address>

JSON example

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressType	String	Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing.	Optional	54.0
city	String	The address city.	Optional	54.0
commerceAddressFieldInputList	Commerce Address Field Input[]	A list of custom address fields, if any.	Optional	54.0
companyName	String	The address company name.	Optional	57.0
country	String	The address country.	Optional	54.0
countryCode	String	Two-character country code.	Optional	54.0–58.0
firstName	String	The address first name.	Optional	57.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
lastName	String	The address last name.	Optional	57.0
middleName	String	The address middle name.	Optional	57.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Required	54.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code.	Optional	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		For example, +1xxxxxxxxxx (for a US number).		
postalCode	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Optional	54.0
region	String	The address state.	Optional	54.0
regionCode	String	The address state code.	Optional	54.0–58.0
street	String	The address street.	Optional	54.0

Response body for PATCH[Commerce Address](#)

Commerce Webstore Application Context

Get application context information for a Commerce store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/application-context
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx00000000001GAA/application-context
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Application Context](#)

Commerce Webstore Buyer Registration

Lets a guest shopper register an account with a merchant. This resource is for use with one-click checkout with Salesforce Payments and Salesforce Commerce. Before the shopper completes their order, they can choose to save their payment and shipping information for future use. This resource creates a Person account, user record, and a contact point address for saving shipping information.

To use this API, complete these store configurations:

- Enable Person Accounts
- Configure self-registration
- Enable guest user access to the webstore

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/buyers/registrations
```

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "captchaToken":
    "03AFcWeA4v8y87GsJ1H3m1VlKAAoh3m564YSnuKR4-qWeyBqe3iPRyTETL27xH8EuKFSD4vHxGb0kVBQha6k2T
    gyxDI892u0Fqzd3XOdp-YrwHG5CEfIhsnaIEZ29UdADaWZBEfzkgOOEOw5oOuj5QAcyDJw6STHccU2dqn6CUzsNUdG_CBVD37
    TN0bJs3mCJC3oX6k-Set3qHXgKSf_ES-gsz06UxLleN6IUPhiCWohENiEoJ_CShRlGiP93Akj7GaAminC7xP5AHJ-QXLBLHrg
    OmpJJXaiSH3j99p7o9HI7fz9RZA2AQaGPoly5NzIf-Y94TclezpDkhoPC6clRbpcckzeUFuh6YHfzasRIR0NJudsC7
    gx0f_RGcrYrxDw8EFbvwK4MJjVACKb-pfZQamt8o6g-UKJ5a5wTWUdofl4RdrjFJqwQ98q7_NpFumXXzY91Aq1Pmt7j
    WCS_WxOPRcixfFlQYd8leapzEv06LxkkHUBA5auiWzdeth5165AnpcyB8SMcf-E7XIulcIAPCSjUkuLdNZ6_MSUnnlHdEmWV
    Dpowmb-eH2kHAXthoCXxHyLwAexyHTzi9SjX9LsykocdEMLrruYiqQbMsxxXgp_wT2oPuVjTYjJzkIibEpC82o1ZFLHM
    idO2LHmnaKRhwjSqmkZi54Md_QzQSabxhOTAvX2_VpZeLPTqZPh3p1VuLhshmLJsYZnLOJT-uZkHX0F26Fcc2omGIWGYOISO
    rDmiPcbeQ3xCWGJxTbn3LrqJ48N1wbUPafknrKtVclg3lB9KZxJZso4ZEyZvwwjNA2De4EvohTQTKY
    oFnbqLjvulEyM29jnR6Ncq64oJjL2xbj-FyWqYR4VCCl8WxFCQBdayNRmRBokyyFFHCAQUKL_ooHl09ZP_13otTomo
    YExAQHLM0846dSaJ0xfUDwypGlt_cEJx1lJm4NuG4_rA5AB8tvpkDBJGovhM2cOK4AuNBtNCiRI-24gzMX8Cj-sCjh
    TsqEw32J5w7DBGDrSJHBKcy4qFJbn84yMdZL6zs4LfSveNuJNFauOrdjeQ5FkKRB3XXsGls-kIekCPng3QB
    rNlAfDGLPUj7ldeCKeBFj_97G6vGMVjhnoPwr13NBID4DMWgJgmmnUtYIcnn4t898gKQez-Uce9Ja2EKt1-moe0JsOdv
    ECNK36sKe-qhKQLNZIwQ18a6yHFP9ymL8R2Qr8XZmIO_IFI_vQ1ahdDza_yr0pHA93E50t4ihd27fQWKiSZpT
    phVdQyRQbFpkHfgiObT74079m-K6L0ycDsPdbU9vNZOXD5rAfUzcSBkUJeNag9glAGl_eyITDqxAQqTA6dnu
    XNgnV-QJlValx1ZGjMwkTnSr9vPljGk8YmhfSMcNYZMCjoHNQw-q2bFfwU6hKfWhcqm4Ye7CkToAPsnwdCgH3
    IBmW3KEA8UsJ283IrluqFgpHkTsdX_QjwJBdFQQu4PUF7dtMma2VRVooAExREIR15TkIovGuoUAqj7ZMsjFExv7L
    2JJmr17lK2LZiIP5ZhncT830BTCfohcC_kJnXlxQ_QLmJo-orePXVrtF5caxlp4wNlLdrM9JKQNXpQvyZgzVwxyXP
    VaN6A7XAlBqA-lQpqcdqNhKbNLl62EivnXtXE9nMXv8HQvUrqlrK3y62y85xNqugK7Yystr4CmKWVt1GhlrhaTlnu3
    sFvHrLraw_c-z2xz4lkgIWq4PBt8mOkBC2Cv_RxH6S",
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com",
  "phoneNumber": "+18585559876",
  "firstName": "Jose",
  "lastName": "Figueroa",
  "addressList": {
    "addresses": [
      {
        "city": "San Ysidro",
        "companyName": "",
        "country": "US",
        "firstName": "Jose",
        "lastName": "Figueroa",
        "name": "Jose Figueroa",
        "postalCode": "92143",
        "region": "MA",
        "street": "1 Main St"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressList	Checkout Address Input[]	Saves the customer's physical address entered during checkout.	Required	61.0
captchaToken	String	Generated token used to verify user identity.	Required	61.0
email	String	Customer's email address.	Required	61.0
firstName	String	Customer's first name.	Required	61.0
lastName	String	Customer's last name.	Required	61.0
phoneNumber	String	Customer's phone number	Required	61.0

Response body for POST[Buyer Registration](#)

Commerce Webstore Calculate Taxes

Calculate taxes for a Commerce webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/taxes/actions/calculate-taxes
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Calculate Taxes Input](#)**Response body for POST**[Calculate Taxes](#)

Commerce Webstore Carts

Create a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can create and delete carts.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cart>
```

JSON example

This cart input creates a cart for the specified account using the provided currency, USD, in an org with the multicurrency feature enabled.

```
{
  "name": "My Cart",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG"
}
```

JSON example with custom fields

This cart input creates a cart with custom fields from the WebCart sObject. Custom fields are optional and must be previously defined for the sObject. See [Create Custom Fields](#).

```
{
  "name": "My Cart with Custom Fields",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.		
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
<code>isSecondary</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the cart is secondary (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	53.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the cart. The name can have up to 250 Unicode characters. If unspecified, defaults to the generated name.	Optional	49.0
<code>orderOwnerId</code>	String	ID of the owner of the order.	Optional	58.0
<code>type</code>	String	Type of cart. Values are: <code>Cart</code>—Cart created by a customer. <code>PayNowReadOnly</code>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature. <code>Template</code>—Cart created by an internal user. If unspecified, defaults to <code>Cart</code> .	Optional	49.0
<code>typeAsString</code>	String	Type of the cart provided as a string.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST[Cart Summary](#)

Commerce Webstore Carts Compact Summary

Get a compact cart summary for an existing cart. The compact cart summary includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/carts/compact-summary
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	64.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET[Cart Compact Summary](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart

Get a cart. Delete a cart. Create an active cart, if one doesn't exist.

Buyers with read access to carts can create and delete carts.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

In API version 63.0 and later, if you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/current` and there isn't a current cart, it returns an empty cart with a null `cartId` and a 200 status.

If you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/active` and there isn't an active cart, you get an error.

Use PUT with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/active` to create an active cart if one doesn't exist.



Note: PUT doesn't require parameters nor a request body.

Request parameters for GET, PUT, and DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		unspecified, the default value is determined from context.		

Response body for GET and PUT[Cart Summary](#)

During asynchronous cart processing, if enabled, GET response headers include `Location` and `Retry-After`. While the cart is processing, GET requests return a 202 status and may include stale, null, or 0 pricing data. When cart processing is complete, requests return a 200 status with up-to-date pricing data.

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Add to Wishlist

Copy the products from a cart to a wishlist.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/add-cart-to-wishlist
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cartToWishlist>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "wishlistId": "3orxx00000000A1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
wishlistId	String	ID of the wishlist to copy cart products to.	Required	50.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	50.0

Response body for POST[Cart to Wishlist Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Arrange Items

Arrange cart items into delivery groups.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/actions/arrange-items
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can arrange cart items into delivery groups without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deleteEmpty DeliveryGroups	Boolean	Specifies whether to delete delivery groups with no cart items (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>true</code> .	Required	63.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cart>
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "arrangements": [  

```

```
{
  {
    "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
    "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
    "quantity": "5"
  }
  {
    "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000007dAAY",
    "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000005yAAY",
    "quantity": "0"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
arrangements	Item Arrange Input[]	Set of instructions to arrange cart items into delivery groups.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST

[Delivery Group Collection](#)

Successful POST requests return a [202 status](#).

Commerce Webstore Cart, Calculate

Perform a complete cart calculation based on the cart status. Possible calculations include computing prices, evaluating promotions, checking the inventory, computing shipping costs, evaluating shipping promotions, applying post shipping adjustments, and computing taxes.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartOrId/actions/calculate
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

cartCalculateInput

JSON example

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx0000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See Create a Cart and	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store.		

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	62.0

Response body for POST

[Cart Summary Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Clone

Clones an existing cart to create a secondary, read-only cart to support Pay Now functionality. Sets the guest cart status to `PendingDelete` in a B2B store or `Closed` in a D2C store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/clone
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetEffectiveAccountId	String	Effective Account ID associated with the cloned cart.	Required	60.0
targetType	String	Type of the cloned cart. Value is <code>PayNowReadOnly</code> .	Required	60.0

Response body for POST

[Cart Summary](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Make Primary

Make a secondary cart a primary cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/make-primary
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	53.0

Response body for POST

[Commerce Action Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Preserve

Preserve cart contents when a guest logs in as an authenticated customer.

To use this API, pass the guest session cookies in the request as part of the authenticated user session. For more information, see [Set Up Guest Checkout for Headless Commerce Stores](#).

The authenticated user session must be within the context of an Experience Cloud site. For more information, see [Configure Headless Identity API Flows](#) and [Connect to Experience Cloud Sites](#).

When a guest adds products to their cart and logs into a store, this API creates a new authorized cart and transfers the contents and coupons of the guest cart to the authorized cart. The API doesn't transfer delivery or tax calculation details, or custom fields.

After the guest cart contents are successfully preserved, the guest cart is deleted. If the customer previously added items to their cart while logged in, the new authorized cart becomes the primary cart, and the previous cart becomes a secondary cart.

If the Preserve Guest Carts feature is turned off, if the guest cart is empty, or if the guest cart belongs to a different browser than the one the customer uses to log in, the API results in no operation and returns an empty response. Preserve Guest Carts is enabled by default in stores created after the Spring '24 release.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/actions/preserve
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	The currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	60.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If null, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	60.0

Response body for POST[Preserve Cart Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Coupons

Get coupons associated with a cart, and apply a coupon code to a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can apply a coupon to a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for GET and POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	54.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cartCouponInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Required	54.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the shopper profiles shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET and POST[Cart Coupon Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Coupon

Delete a coupon from a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-coupons/cartCouponId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a DELETE request can remove a coupon from a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	54.0

Commerce Webstore Cart Delivery Group

Get, delete, or update a delivery group in the cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups/deliveryGroupId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a PATCH or DELETE request can update or delete a delivery group in a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deleteCartItems	Boolean	Indicates whether to delete cart items associated with the delivery group (<code>True</code>) or not (<code>False</code>).	Optional	59.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	59.0

Response body for DELETE

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a successful DELETE request returns [202](#). Without simplified cart cleanup, successful DELETE requests return [204: Successful Delete](#).

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	59.0
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	59.0
sort	String	Sort order for items in a cart. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date.	Optional	59.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- NameAsc—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). - NameDesc—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). - SalesPriceAsc—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price. - SalesPriceDesc—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.		

Response body for GET

Delivery Group

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<deliveryGroup>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryAddress	Checkout Address Input	Shipping address input.	Optional	53.0
deliveryMethodId	String	ID of the delivery method.	Optional	53.0
desiredDeliveryDate	String	Delivery date of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
id	String	ID of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
name	String	Name of the delivery group.	Optional	60.0
shippingInstructions	String	Shipping instructions for the delivery group.	Optional	53.0

Response body for PATCH[Delivery Group](#)**Request parameters for PATCH**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroup	Object	Delivery group in a cart.	Required	59.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	59.0

Response body for PATCH
Delivery Group

Commerce Webstore Cart Delivery Groups

Get or create a collection of delivery groups in a cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/delivery-groups
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 59.0 and later.

Available version
59.0

HTTP methods
GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can create a collection of delivery groups in a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartItemLimit	Integer	Limit of items in a cart.	Optional	59.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	59.0
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as currentPageToken or nextPageToken. If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	59.0
sort	String	Sort order for items in a cart. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date.	Optional	59.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- NameAsc—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). - NameDesc—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). - SalesPriceAsc—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price. - SalesPriceDesc—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price.		

Response body for GET[Delivery Group Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<deliveryGroup>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryAddress	Checkout Address Input	Shipping address input.	Optional	53.0
deliveryMethodId	String	ID of the delivery method.	Optional	53.0
desiredDeliveryDate	String	Delivery date of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
id	String	ID of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
name	String	Name of the delivery group.	Optional	60.0
shippingInstructions	String	Shipping instructions for the delivery group.	Optional	53.0

Response body for POST[Delivery Group](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryGroupInput	Object	Delivery group input.	Optional	59.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST[Delivery Group Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Evaluate Shipping

Evaluate the shipping costs for a cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/carts/${activeCartOrId}/actions/evaluate-shipping
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

cartEvaluateShippingInput

JSON example

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
```

```

        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ],
  "shippingAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "id": "0a6xx00000000000",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See Create a Cart and Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store .	Optional	63.0
shippingAddress	Cart Shipping Address Input	Shipping address for a cart.	Required	63.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	63.0

Response body for POST[Cart Summary Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart, Evaluate Taxes

Evaluate taxes for a cart.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/carts/${activeCartOrId}/actions/evaluate-taxes
```

Values for *activeCartOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

cartEvaluateTaxInput

JSON example

```
{
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "WebCartCustomField1__c": "Foo"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI1",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI1_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI1_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
      },
      "id": "0a9xx0000000002CI2",
      "CartItemCustomField1__c": "CI2_Field1Value",
      "CartItemCustomField2__c": "CI2_Field2Value"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
```

```

        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000000CDG1",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField1__c": "CDG1_Field1Value",
      "CartDeliveryGroupCustomField2__c": "CDG1_Field2Value"
    }
  ],
  "shippingAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "id": "0a6xx00000000000",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, the WebCart, CartItem, and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. See Create a Cart and Cart Item with Custom Fields in a Commerce Store .	Optional	63.0
shippingAddress	Cart Shipping Address Input	Shipping address for a cart.	Required	63.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	63.0

Response body for POST[Cart Summary Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Inventory Reservations

Create, update, or delete an inventory reservation from the cart.

To use this resource, you must have the required permission. Contact Salesforce Customer Support for more help.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/inventory-reservations
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

58.0–63.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to create and update a reservation.

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	58.0

Response body for DELETE[204 Successful Delete](#)**Request body for PUT****Root XML tag**

```
<cartInventoryReservationInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "durationInSeconds":100
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
durationInSeconds	Integer	Reservation duration in seconds.	Required	58.0

Request parameters for PUT

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	58.0

Response body for PUT[Cart Inventory Reservation](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Messages, Set Visibility

Set the visibility for cart messages.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/messages/actions/set-visibility
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<messageVisibility>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "visibility": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	Boolean	Specifies whether to set cart messages as visible (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	50.0

Response body for POST[Cart Messages Visibility Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions

Get promotions associated with a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/promotions
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effective AccountId		ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If	Optional	53.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		unspecified, the default value is determined from context.		

Response body for GET

[Cart Promotion Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Items

Get the items in a cart. Add an item to a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Adding items to a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

In API version 63.0 and later, if you use GET with `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/current/cart-items` and there isn't a current cart, it returns an empty cart.

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a POST request can add an item to cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
includeCoupons	Boolean	Indicates whether to include coupons (True) or not (False).	Optional	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>includePromotions</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether to include promotions (<code>True</code>) or not (<code>False</code>).	Optional	59.0
<code>page</code>	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	49.0
<code>pageNumber</code>	Integer	Specifies the requested page number.	Optional	60.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	49.0
<code>productFields</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code>) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter.	Optional	49.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Sort order for items in a cart. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>NameAsc</code>—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). • <code>NameDesc</code>—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). • <code>SalesPriceAsc</code>—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price. • <code>SalesPriceDesc</code>—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price. If unspecified, the default is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	49.0

Response body for GET

[Cart Item Collection](#)

During asynchronous cart processing, if enabled, GET response headers include `Location` and `Retry-After`. While the cart is processing, GET requests return a 202 status and may include stale, null, or 0 pricing data. When cart processing is complete, requests return a 200 status with up-to-date pricing data.

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cartItem>
```

JSON example for adding an item to a cart

```
{
  "productId": "01t000000000000000",
  "quantity": "5",
  "type": "Product"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDelivery GroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Optional	59.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.	Optional	61.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0
productSelling ModelId	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.	Required	49.0
subscriptionTerm	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
subType	String	Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: - Bonus—A bonus product. - Gift—A gift product.	Optional	64.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
includeCartData	Boolean	Specifies whether to return a collection of cart items in the response (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . This parameter is supported for D2C stores with Faster Add-to-Cart disabled. The cart must also have fewer than 25 items. If the cart is larger, make a GET request instead.	Optional	64.0
pageNumber	Integer	Specifies the page number for the response.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page for the response.	Optional	64.0
productFields	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to.	Optional	49.0
sort	String	Sort order for items in a cart. Values are: CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date.	Optional	64.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • NameAsc—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). • NameDesc—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). • SalesPriceAsc—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price. • SalesPriceDesc—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price. If unspecified, the default is CreatedDateDesc.		

Response body for POST[Cart Item](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Items, Batch

Add a batch of up to 100 items to a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Adding items to a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/batch
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0

Request body for POST

[Batch Collection Input](#)

The rich input for this batch collection is a [Cart Item Input](#).

Response body for POST

[Batch Results](#)

The Batch Results response body contains [Cart Item](#) response bodies corresponding to each of the request bodies. The Cart Item response bodies are returned in the same order as the request bodies.

Commerce Webstore Cart Item

Update or delete an item in a cart.

Buyers with read access to carts can add, update, and delete items in carts.

Updating items in a cart respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/cartItemId
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PATCH

In API version 63.0 and later, if your store has [simplified cart cleanup](#) enabled, a PATCH or DELETE request can update or delete an item in a cart without canceling checkout.

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If	Optional	49.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		unspecified, the default value is determined from context.		

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

<cartItem>

JSON example for updating an item in a cart

```
{
  "quantity": "7"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDelivery GroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Optional	59.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.	Optional	61.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productSellingModelId	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.	Required	49.0
subscriptionTerm	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
subType	String	Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: - Bonus—A bonus product. - Gift—A gift product.	Optional	64.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
includeCartData	Boolean	Specifies whether to return a collection of cart items in the response (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . This parameter is supported for D2C stores with Faster Add-to-Cart disabled. The cart must also have fewer than 25 items. If the cart is larger, make a GET request to Commerce Webstore Cart Items instead.	Optional	64.0
pageNumber	Integer	Specifies the page number for the response.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page for the response.	Optional	64.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Sort order for items in a cart. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>NameAsc</code>—Sorts by name in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). • <code>NameDesc</code>—Sorts by name in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). • <code>SalesPriceAsc</code>—Sorts from lowest to highest negotiated price. • <code>SalesPriceDesc</code>—Sorts from highest to lowest negotiated price. If unspecified, the default is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	64.0

Response body for PATCH[Cart Item](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Items Promotions

Get promotions associated with items in a cart.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/cart-items/promotions
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<cartItemPromotionCollectionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
    },
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GBCQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
items	Cart Item Promotion Input[]	List of cart items to get the associated promotions.	Required	53.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	53.0

Response body for POST[Cart Item Promotion Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Product

Get cart items of a specific product.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products/productId
```

Values for *cartStateOrId* are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	60.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	60.0
productFields	String	Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code>) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter.	Optional	60.0

Response body for GET[Product Cart Item](#)

Commerce Webstore Cart Products

Get the items in a cart, sorted by product ID.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webStoreId/carts/cartStateOrId/products
```

Values for `cartStateOrId` are:

- **cartId**—ID of the cart.
- **active**—Active cart. This value should only be used for authenticated users.
- **current**—Cart that isn't closed or pending deletion. Available in version 50.0 and later.

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	60.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If	Optional	60.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		unspecified, the default value is determined from context.		
pageNumber	Integer	Specifies the requested page number.	Optional	60.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	60.0
productFields	String	Comma-separated list of up to 15 product fields. Results include fields that you have access to. Some product fields (such as <code>productName</code> and <code>sku</code>) are returned even when not included in the <code>productFields</code> parameter.	Optional	60.0

Response body for GET

[Product Cart Item Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Category Menu Items

Retrieve product category menu items for the given parent item and store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/category-menu-items
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addHomeMenuItem	Boolean	Indicates if a home menu item should be included. The default value is false.	Optional	64.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	64.0
includeImageUrl	Boolean	Indicates if the image URL should be included for root items.	Optional	64.0
maxItems	Integer	Maximum number of category items to be retrieved.	Optional	64.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxLevels	Integer	Maximum number of hierarchical levels to be retrieved.	Optional	64.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the storefront.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#) on page 1806

Commerce Webstore Checkout

Get, delete, or update a Commerce store checkout.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.
- **active**—Active checkout.

Available version

55.0

If you want to use this resource with a WebStore of type B2CE, open a case with Salesforce Support and provide this information:

- Salesforce organization ID
- Tenant ID (You can find this ID on the Manage Cloud-to-Cloud Connections page in Setup)
- B2C Commerce Business Manager login URL
- B2C Commerce site IDs

HTTP methods

DELETE, GET, PATCH



Note: During the checkout process, you must make a GET request to

`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId` or

`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/checkoutId` at least once after making a PATCH request

to `/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts`. We recommend continuously polling the GET request until the API returns a 200 OK status, indicating that the response is ready for consumption.

To resolve a 409 error returned on a PATCH or DELETE request, retry your request until it returns a 2xx status with updated data. To avoid returning a 409 error on PATCH or DELETE requests, make sure that you don't have any custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling PATCH or DELETE.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	51.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)**Request body for PATCH**

Keep these considerations in mind when you use the PATCH API:

- Must include data for only one sub-resource in a single call, such as contact information (`contactInfo`), shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`), or delivery method (`deliveryMethodId`). The request fails if the request includes any of the following combinations:
 - `deliveryAddress` and `deliveryMethodId`
 - `desiredDeliveryDate` and `deliveryMethodId`
 - `shippingInstructions` and `deliveryMethodId`
 - `desiredDeliveryDate` and `contactInfo`
 - `shippingInstructions` and `contactInfo`
 - `deliveryMethodId` and `contactInfo`
- The PATCH request triggers Cart Calculate API (CCA) when updates are made using the `deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, `deliveryMethod`, or custom fields. CCA then performs cart calculations by executing the following default services: promotions, post-shipping, shipping, and taxes. For more details, see CCA. [See Cart Calculate API](#).

Root XML tag

```
<checkout>
```

JSON examples

Here's an example of a request including contact information and Cart custom fields:

-  **Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes contact information with Cart Delivery Group custom fields or with both Cart and Cart Delivery Group custom fields.

```
{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx00000000000",

```

```

    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
    "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
    "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
      "latitude": 33.345,
      "longitude": 45.567
    }
  }
]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including delivery method and custom fields:

```

{
  "deliveryMethodId": "7cdLT000000EzA5YAK",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.
        "countryCode": "US",
        "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
        "latitude": 34,
        "longitude": 85.9
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (deliveryAddress, desiredDeliveryDate, and shippingInstructions) and custom fields:

 **Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes only shipping instructions along with custom fields for either Cart or Cart Delivery Group.

```
{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "countryCode": "US",
        "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
        "latitude": 34,
        "longitude": 85.9
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`) without custom fields:

 **Note:** Any combination of these three sub-resources is valid if custom fields aren't included in the request.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad"
}

```

Here's an example of a request for a guest user, including contact information and delivery address:

```

{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contactInfo	Contact Information Input	Contact information for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects with respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		supported on WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. You can specify this property only if you specify at least one other property. For example, you can set custom fields in PATCH checkouts when you specify the guest contact information or a delivery method (in addition to setting the delivery address). The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone. Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone. The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.		

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
delivery Address	Checkout Address Input	Shipping address for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
delivery MethodId	String	Delivery method ID for the checkout. When Shipping is disabled for your web store, updation of delivery method isn't supported.	Optional	55.0
desired DeliveryDate	String	Desired delivery date for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
shipping Instructions	String	Special shipping instructions for the checkout.	Optional	55.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Checkout](#)

Commerce Webstore Checkouts

Start a Commerce store checkout.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST, PUT

PUT is supported in version 57.0 and later.



Note: During the checkout process, you must make a GET request to

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts/**activeOrCheckoutId** or

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts/**checkoutId** at least once after making a POST request to

/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/checkouts. We recommend continuously polling the GET request until the API returns a 200 OK status, indicating that the response is ready for consumption.

To resolve a 409 error returned on a POST or PUT request, retry your request until it returns a 2xx status with updated data. To avoid returning a 409 error on POST or PUT requests, make sure that you don't have any custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling POST or PUT.

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	55.0

Request body for POST and PUT**Root XML tag**

<checkoutStart>

JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6456789012345AAA",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "CartCustomNumberField__c": 1,
      "CartCustomTextField__c": "Text1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "CdgDistrict__c": "District1",
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx000000006TAAQ",
      "CdgWardField__c": 8
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of a cart, or the value <code>active</code> , which indicates that the checkout operation should use the active cart.	Required	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customFields	sObject Attributes Input	Array of sObjects with their respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the country and state fields through customFields as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the countryCode and stateCode. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify dateTime fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC dateTime, the result is the date and time in that timezone. Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify time fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.	Optional	62.0
delivery AddressInput	Checkout Start Address Input	Address data used for the delivery address.	Optional	61.0

Response body for POST and PUT[Checkout](#)

Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons

Apply a coupon code to a checkout.

To use the Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon resources, your store must have the Cart Calculate API enabled. See [Enable and Disable the Cart Calculate API for a Webstore](#).

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/checkouts/${activeOrCheckoutId}/coupons
```

Available version

61.0 - 62.0



Important: In version 63.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Cart Coupons](#) instead.

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCodes	Checkout Coupon on page 1068[]	A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported.	Required	61.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	61.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

checkoutCouponInput

JSON example

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["10OFFORDER"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCodes	String[]	A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported.	Required	61.0

Response body for POST
[Checkout Coupon](#) on page 1497

SEE ALSO:
[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon, Delete](#)

Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon, Delete

Delete a coupon from a checkout.

To use the Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupon resources, your store must have the Cart Calculate API enabled. See [Enable and Disable the Cart Calculate API for a Webstore](#).

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/checkouts/{activeOrCheckoutId}/coupons/{cartCouponId}
```

Available version
61.0 - 62.0

 **Important:** In version 63.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Cart Coupon](#) instead.

HTTP methods
DELETE

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	61.0

Response for DELETE
[202: Accepted DELETE](#) on page 31

SEE ALSO:
[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders

Place an order for a Commerce store checkout.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/orders
```

Values for *activeOrCheckoutId* are:

- **checkoutId**—ID of the checkout.

- `active`—Active checkout.

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

 **Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

Response body for POST[Checkout Order](#)**Error responses**

An invalid POST request to [Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders](#) can return several HTTP response codes depending upon the type of error.

- [409](#) indicates that you have custom code that's modifying the cart after a payment-authorization request. To resolve the error, make sure that you don't have custom code that modifies the cart or a checkout session while calling POST.
- In version 63.0 and later, [412](#) indicates that there's an issue with a precondition, such as incomplete contact information or an inventory reservation error. To resolve the error, make sure that all required contact information is provided and that inventory reservations are correctly processed before calling POST.
- In version 63.0 and later, [422](#) indicates a validation error such as an unauthorized payment method or missing delivery method. For 422 errors, a localized error message is included in the Checkout Order response body. To resolve the error, address the provided error message. For example, verify that the payment method is authorized or ensure that an order delivery method is provided during the checkout process.

Commerce Webstore Checkout Payments

Payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

In API version 63.0 and later, the Commerce Webstore Checkout Payments API is reenterable. If a payment already exists for a cart, a POST request handles the existing payment as follows.

- If the payment is a `PaymentAuthorization`, the authorization is reversed.
- If the payment is captured, a refund is issued.
- If the payment is a simple purchase order, the purchase order number is replaced. Reentrance for simple purchase orders is supported in API version 64.0 and later.

You can update the billing address with a reentrant request. However, you can't change the payment type. For example, if a payment authorization or capture was performed, you can't make a new request with a `requestType` of `SimplePurchaseOrder`.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/checkouts/activeOrCheckoutId/payments
```

Values for `activeOrCheckoutId` are:

- `checkoutId`—ID of the checkout.
- `active`—Active checkout.

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<checkoutPaymentInput>

JSON example for authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "Auth",
  "paymentToken": "cardPaymentMethodId",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for post authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "PostAuth",
  "paymentToken": 'pi_0swefj329r4ljsdfk',
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for simple purchase order

```
{
  "requestType": "SimplePurchaseOrder",
  "paymentToken": "000348957393223",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
billing Address	Checkout Address Input	Billing address for the checkout. Don't include a value for <code>shipToPhoneNumber</code> on the Checkout Address Input. This field is ingored in the payment request.	Optional	55.0
paymentToken	String	Payment token value has a different meaning depending on the request type. If the request type is <code>Auth</code> , the value is a card payment method ID. If the request type is <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code> , the value is a purchase order number. If the request type is <code>PostAuth</code> , the value is a string that identifies the payment transaction so it can be validated by the payment gateway adapter's <code>PostAuth</code> handler.	Required if <code>requestType</code> is <code>Auth</code> , <code>PostAuth</code> , or <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>	55.0
paymentsData	String	Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentsData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code> . Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentsData</code> .	Optional	55.0
requestType	String	Type of payment request. Valid values are: <code>Auth</code>—Payment authorization request. <code>PostAuth</code>— Record a payment transaction that happened outside of the Salesforce platform <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>— Use a purchase order as a form of payment	Required	55.0

Response body for POST[Checkout Payment](#)

Commerce Webstore Composite Products, Create

Add a product to your store and associate it with the specified category and media records.

When a store is created, these default records are automatically created: DefaultBuyerGroupId (maps to: [BuyerGroup](#)), DefaultEntitlementPolicyId (maps to: [CommerceEntitlementPolicy](#)), DefaultManagedContentSpaceId (maps to: [ManagedContentSpace](#)), DefaultPriceBookId (maps to: [PriceBook2](#)), DefaultProductCatalogId (maps to: [ProductCatalog](#)), and DefaultStrikeThroughPricebookId (maps to: [PriceBook2](#)).

This API works within the store's context, so when you make a create request, it automatically associates the product to default buyer group, entitlement policy, and price book records created during store setup, along with the current store's catalog. It also associates the specified category and media in the request. This streamlines product creation and enhances the efficiency of your online retail tasks.

If the API faces a problem associating the product to any store default records, it won't add the product with incomplete default store records. Instead, it cancels the product addition and rolls back the creation request.



Note: Currently, you can't modify the default association of the product with these default records created during the store's setup.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-products
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/management/webstore/0ZECK000000008vJ4AQ/composite-products
```

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx0000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx0000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    ],
    "attributeSetInfo": {
      "id": "0iYxx0000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
      "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
      "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
        "Color__c",
        "Size__c"
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeSetInfo	Product Attribute Set Input	Attribute set information for a variation parent product.	Optional	62.0
categoryIds	String[]	A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0
productFields	Map<String, String>	A map of product field names and their values.	Required	61.0
productMedia	Product Media Input[]	A list of media records to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0
productPricing	Product Pricing Input	Details of the product pricing.	Optional	61.0

Response body for POST

[Composite Commerce Product Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Composite Products, Update

Update an existing product record with the specified category and media records.

When updating a product record, you need to include both the existing category and media records that are already linked to it, along with any new ones you want to add. For example, if a product record has two categories and three media records associated with it, the API will delete and then reinsert all the category and media records. If you don't specify the existing associated category and media records, the API removes their association with the product.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-products/${productId}
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v61.0/commerce/management/webstore/02H00000008v74Q/composite-products/01t0000000E0zYAG
```

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

PUT

Request body for PUT**JSON example**

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx0000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx0000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ],
  "attributeSetInfo": {
    "id": "0iYxx0000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
    "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
    "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
      "Color__c",
      "Size__c"
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeSetInfo	Product Attribute Set Input	Attribute set information for a variation parent product.	Optional	62.0
categoryIds	String[]	A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0
productFields	Map<String, String>	A map of product field names and their values.	Required	61.0
productMedia	Product Media Input []	A list of media records to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productPricing	Product Pricing Input	Details of the product pricing.	Optional	61.0

Response body for PUT[Composite Commerce Product Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Composite Product Variations, Create

Create variation products with media and pricing details for a given parent product.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstore/${webstoreId}/composite-variations
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parentProductId	String	ID of the variation parent product.	Required	62.0
variations	Product Variation Input[]	List of variation products and their attributes.	Required	62.0

Response body for POST[Composite Product Variation](#)

Commerce Webstore Externally Managed Accounts

Get a collection of externally managed accounts.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/external-managed-accounts
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeMyAccount	Boolean	Specifies whether to return the context user's account (true) or not (false). The default value is false .	Optional	53.0

Response body for GET

[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

Commerce Webstore My Profile

Retrieve the buyer's account details. Update buyer account details. The API retrieves or updates the registered buyer's details by identifying the buyer user's ID within the logged-in context.

The Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP and Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP APIs integrate with the myprofile API to securely manage updates to a buyer's profile information—specifically their email and phone number. These APIs enforce re-authentication before any changes are made, ensuring that only authorized users can modify contact details and that the new information is verified as belonging to the buyer.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/${webstoreId}/myprofile
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/myprofile
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

GET is supported in API version 52.0 and later.

PATCH is supported in API version 59.0 and later.

Request body for PATCH**JSON examples**

Here's an example of a request that includes both email and phone number updates when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes an email update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes a phone number update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	The email address of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
firstName	String	The first name of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
lastName	String	The last name of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
verification Input	Buyer Profile Verification Input	The verification details required to update either the buyer's email or phone number. This update process applies only when two-factor authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org.  Note: When two-factor authentication is disabled in your org, you can update both the buyer's email and phone number within a single API request.	Required	64.0

Response body for PATCH

[Buyer Profile Update Details](#)

Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP

Initiate the one-time password (OTP) via the specified method, such as SMS or Email. The API returns a unique identifier associated with the OTP request.

This process makes sure that any changes to buyer's critical information, such as email and phone number, are securely verified before the update using the [Commerce Webstore My Profile](#) PATCH method.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/initOTP
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/myprofile/actions/initOTP
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "method": "SMS",
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZj16LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "type": "Verify"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
method	String	The mode used to send one-time-password (OTP) for verification. Possible values are: - EMAIL - SMS	Required	64.0
reCaptchaToken	String	An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.	Required	64.0
type	String	The type for which one-time-password (OTP) is required to be sent. Possible values are: - StepUp - Verify	Required	64.0

Response body for POST[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input](#)[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP

Validate the one-time-password (OTP) provided by the buyer.

The OTP is initiated through the [Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#) API, which is triggered when there is a change in the buyer's email or phone number.

This API must be called before updating the buyer's email and phone number using the [Commerce Webstore My Profile](#) PATCH method. Upon successful verification, the buyer's email or phone number is updated, and the corresponding verification fields, including `hasUserVerifiedEmail` or `hasUserVerifiedPhoneNumber` are set to true in the API response.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/myprofile/actions/verify
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rCAA/myprofile/actions/verify
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "code": "87XXXX",
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
code	String	The one-time-password (OTP) to be verified. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.	Required	64.0
identifier	String	An identifier associated with the OTP. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Buyer Profile Verify Input](#)[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summaries

Get order summaries. This API is available only to registered users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries
```

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/order-summaries
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK000000008vK4AQ/order-summaries?effectiveAccountId=001OK000001o5FtYAI&ownerScoped=false&fields=AccountId&includeProducts=true
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
earliestDate	String	Oldest created or ordered date, depending on the <code>sortOrder</code> value, for order summaries to return. Results include any orders on and after this date. The supported date format is <code>yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> . For example, <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0700</code> , <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235+0700</code> , or <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0000</code> (UTC). See Valid Date and DateTime Formats .	Optional	51.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	51.0
fields	String[]	List of up to 35 additional order summary fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example,	Optional	51.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		fields=orderNumber, status, orderLifeCycleType. These order summary fields are returned regardless of fields specified. • createdDate • orderSummaryId • orderNumber • orderedDate • ownerId • status • totalAmount		
includeAdjustmentDetails	Boolean	Specifies whether to fetch price adjustment details based on their type (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	56.0
includeProducts	Boolean	Specifies whether to include product media in order summaries (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	61.0
latestDate	String	Most recent created or ordered date, depending on the <code>sortOrder</code> value, for order summaries to return. Results include any orders before this date. The supported date format is <code>yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> . For example, <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0700</code> , <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235+0700</code> , or <code>2001-07-04T12:08:56.235-0000</code> (UTC). See Valid Date and DateTime Formats .	Optional	51.0
ownerScoped	Boolean	Specifies whether the results are scoped to orders owned by the context user (<code>true</code>) or to orders owned by and shared with the context user (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> .	Optional	51.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	51.0
pageToken	String	Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the	Optional	51.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.		
sortOrder	String	Sort order for order summaries. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by the oldest created date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by the most recent created date. • <code>OrderedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by the oldest ordered date. • <code>OrderedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by the most recent ordered date. If unspecified, defaults to <code>OrderedDateDesc</code> . If you're sorting by ordered date, make sure the ordered date is populated on your order summary records. A <code>null</code> value isn't supported and results in an error.	Optional	51.0

Response body for GET[Order Summary Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summary

Get an order summary. This API is available only to registered users.



Note: We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	55.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	String[]	List of up to 35 additional order summary fields to display in the UI in each item row. These order summary fields are returned regardless of fields specified. • <code>createdDate</code> • <code>orderSummaryId</code> • <code>orderNumber</code> • <code>orderedDate</code> • <code>ownerId</code> • <code>status</code> • <code>totalAmount</code>	Optional	55.0
include Adjustment Details	Boolean	Specifies whether to return adjustment details (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0

Response body for GET[Order Summary](#)

Commerce Webstore Add Order Summaries to Cart

Add an order summary to an active or a current cart. The API includes products from the existing order summary, with the same quantity and configuration details, such as the product selling model.

This API is available to both registered and guest users. For registered users, this API uses the webstore's order summary ID or reference number. For guest users, provide an order summary reference number.

This API authorizes guest users using either a session cookie, an access token generated via the [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#) API, or a `verification` object (email, last name, or phone). If both an access token and verification input are provided along with the session cookie, the API authorizes using whichever one is valid.



Note: Session cookie authorization is only available on Salesforce-hosted stores.

If the existing order summary includes a gift-wrap item, this API only adds the other items to the cart, ignoring the gift-wrap item. For example, if you have eight order item summaries and a gift-wrap item summary in an order summary, only these eight products are added to the cart when you reorder. However, buyers can choose to add gift wrap for the new order during checkout.



Note: Gift wrap applies to the entire order summary with a single delivery address and isn't for a specific order item summary.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0  
/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/order-summaries/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional This field is required only for authenticated or registered shoppers.	59.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

addOrderToCartInput

JSON example

Here's a sample request for a registered user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "Oder_Summary_ID"
}
```

Here's a sample request with verification for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Here's a sample request with access token for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kpld8aQKHsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accessToken	String	Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. The access token is valid for 60 minutes.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and verification field.	64.0
cartStateOrId	String	Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be added.	Required	59.0
orderSummaryId OrRefNumber	String	Either the order summary ID or reference number value. For guest shoppers, use the order reference number.	Required	59.0
verification	Order Summary Verification Input	Verification attributes for guest shoppers.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and accessToken field.	59.0

Response body for POST[Order to Cart Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summary, Adjustments

Get adjustments for an order summary.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/adjustments
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	53.0

Response body for GET

[Order Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization

Authorize guest users by verifying their personally identifiable information to access the requested order summary. This API is specifically for guest users.

This API is used to authorize a guest user and retrieve an access token, which can then be used as input for the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup GET API to retrieve the requested order summary record. The access token is valid for 60 minutes.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/authorize
```

Example example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEx000000005rGA/order-summaries/actions/authorize
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
orderSummaryAuthorizationInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "orderSummaryRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	An email address of the guest user.	Required	64.0
lastName	String	The last name of the guest user.	Optional	64.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryRefNumber	String	The order summary reference number of the order summary record.	Required	64.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the guest user.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Authorization Input](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup

Look up details about an order summary, including its line items and relevant order amount fields. This API is available to both registered and guest users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/actions/lookup
```

Resource examples for POST

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003GY18AAG&deliveryGroupId=0agxx000000003cAAA
```

Resource examples for GET

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003GY18AAG&deliveryGroupId=0agxx000000003cAAA
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx0000000012/order-summaries/actions/lookup?accessToken=U2FsdGVkX1+kp1d8aQKhsqZjv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gviQa/sztU5NHMpIUEhz  
&excludeParameters=Adjustments,DeliveryGroups
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

GET is supported in API version 64.0 and later.

POST methods usually create records, but for this resource, POST is used to retrieve the requested order summary record. Both POST and GET methods retrieve the same information.

POST calls use either a valid session cookie or a `verification` object (email, last name, or phone) to authorize guest users. GET calls authorize guest users using either a valid session cookie or an access token generated via the [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#) API.



Note: Session cookie authorization is only available on Salesforce-hosted stores.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>accessToken</code>	String	Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. This access token is valid for 60 minutes.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a valid session cookie.	64.0
<code>deliveryGroupId</code>	String	ID of the delivery group associated with the order summary.	Optional	64.0
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user or, for guest users, the guest user profile ID of the current store. ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional This field is required only for authenticated or registered users.	64.0
<code>excludeParameters</code>	String[]	List of fields to exclude from the API response, including <code>AdjustmentAggregates</code> , <code>Adjustments</code> , <code>DeliveryGroups</code> , <code>LineItems</code> , and <code>Payments</code> .	Optional	64.0
<code>fields</code>	String[]	List of specific fields, including custom fields, to return in the response along with default fields. For example, <code>OrderSummary.TotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderItemSummary.Quantity</code> , <code>Product2.Description</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.GrandTotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryMethod.Carrier</code> .	Optional	64.0
<code>orderSummaryId</code> <code>OrRefNumber</code>	String	Either the order summary ID or reference number. For guest users, use the order summary reference number.	Required	64.0

Response body for GET[Order Summary Lookup Output](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryGroupId	String	ID of the delivery group associated with the order summary.	Optional	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user or, for guest users, the guest buyer profile ID of the current store.	Optional	58.0
excludeAdjustmentAggregates	Boolean	Specifies whether to exclude (<code>true</code>) or return (<code>false</code>) adjustment aggregates associated with an order summary. Adjustment aggregates include fields detailing promotional amounts by price, tax, and total. Aggregates are calculated asynchronously and result returned to the order summary. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	58.0
excludeAdjustments	Boolean	Specifies whether to exclude (<code>true</code>) or return (<code>false</code>) adjustments associated with an order summary. Adjustments include promotional discounts. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	58.0
excludeDeliveryGroups	Boolean	Specifies whether to exclude delivery groups from the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	58.0
excludeLineItems	Boolean	Specifies whether to exclude line items from the response.	Optional	58.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .		
<code>excludePayments</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to exclude payment information from the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
<code>fields</code>	String	List of specific fields, including custom fields, to return in the response along with default fields. For example, <code>OrderSummary.TotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderItemSummary.Quantity</code> , <code>Product2.Description</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.GrandTotalAmount</code> , <code>OrderDeliveryMethod.Carrier</code> .	Optional	58.0

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryLookupInput>
```

JSON example

Here's an example where the request for registered buers include the order summary ID:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "10sxx000004DypCAE"
}
```

Here's an example where the request for guest shoppers includes the order summary reference number and verification details:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId OrRefNumber	String	Either the order summary ID or reference number value. For guest shoppers, use the order reference number.	Required	58.0
verification	Order Summary Verification Input	Verification attributes for guest shoppers.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a valid session cookie.	58.0

Response body for POST[Order Summary Lookup Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Delivery Groups

Get order delivery groups. This API is available only to registered users.



Note: We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/delivery-groups
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	51.0
fields	String[]	List of up to 15 order delivery group summary or order delivery method fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=OrderDelivery</code>	Optional	51.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		GroupSummary.DeliveryAddress, OrderDeliveryMethod.Name.		
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	51.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	51.0
sort	String	Sort order for order delivery group summaries. Values are: • <code>IdAsc</code>—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). • <code>IdDesc</code>—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0). If unspecified, <code>IdAsc</code> is the default sort order.	Optional	51.0

Response body for GET[Order Delivery Group Summary Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Items

Get order items. This API is available only to registered users.



Note: We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/items
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	51.0
<code>fields</code>	String[]	List of up to 15 order item summary or product fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=OrderItemSummary.Tax,OrderItemSummary.Total,OrderItemSummary.Quantity,Product2.StockKeepingUnit</code> .	Optional	51.0
<code>includeAdjustmentDetails</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return adjustment details (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0
<code>orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId</code>	String	ID of the order delivery group summary.	Optional	51.0
<code>page</code>	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	51.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	51.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Sort order for order item summaries. Values are: <code>IdAsc</code>—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). <code>IdDesc</code>—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0). If unspecified, <code>IdAsc</code> is the default sort order.	Optional	51.0

Response body for GET[Order Item Summary Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Items, Adjustments

Get adjustments for order items.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/items/adjustments
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<orderItemSummaryCollectionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaries": [{
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
  },
  {
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0054"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderItem Summaries	Order Item Summary Adjustment Input[]	List of order item summaries.	Required	53.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	53.0

Response body for POST[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summaries Add Order to Cart

Use a webstore's order summary to add an order to a cart. This API is available only to registered users.

 **Note:** We recommend using the enhanced [Commerce Webstore Add Order Summaries to Cart](#) API, which is accessible to both registered and guest users.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/vXX/commerce/webstores/02Fw00000000510000/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/add-order-to-cart
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If null , defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	57.0

Request body for POST

[Order to Cart Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<orderToCartInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "0a6xx0000000cwXAAQ"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartStateOrId	String	Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be copied.	Required	57.0

Response body for POST

[Order to Cart Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Summaries, Adjustment Aggregates

Submit a job to calculate adjustment aggregates for a list of order summary IDs.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/async-actions/adjustment-aggregates
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<orderSummaryAdjustmentAggregatesAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryIds": ["10sxx0000004CDsCAM", "10sxx0000004CH6CAM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryIds	String[]	List of order summary IDs.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST[Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Order Shipments

Get order shipments.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/shipments
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	52.0
fields	String[]	List of up to 15 additional shipment and order delivery method fields to display in	Optional	52.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=Shipment.Status,OrderDeliveryMethod.Name</code> .		
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	52.0
<code>pageToken</code>	String	Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	52.0
<code>sortOrder</code>	String	Sort order for shipments. Values are: • <code>ExpectedDeliveryDateAsc</code>—Sorts by the oldest expected delivery date. • <code>ExpectedDeliveryDateDesc</code>—Sorts by the most recent expected delivery date. • <code>ShipmentNumberAsc</code>—Sorts by shipment number in ascending order (0–9). • <code>ShipmentNumberDesc</code>—Sorts by shipment number in descending order (9–0). If unspecified, defaults to <code>ShipmentNumberAsc</code>. If you're sorting by expected delivery date, make sure the expected delivery date is populated on your shipment records. A <code>null</code> value isn't supported and results in an error.	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET[Order Shipment Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Shipment Items

Get shipment items.

Resource`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/shipments/shipmentId/items`**Available version**

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	52.0
fields	String[]	List of up to 15 additional shipment items, order item summary, and product fields to display in the UI in each item row. For example, <code>fields=ShipmentItems.Status,Product2.Name,OrderItemSummary.UnitPrice.</code>	Optional	52.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	52.0
pageToken	String	Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	52.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order for the shipment items. Values are: • <code>IdAsc</code>—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). • <code>IdDesc</code>—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0). If unspecified, defaults to <code>IdAsc</code> .	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET[Order Shipment Item Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Payments Token

Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/payments/token
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<paymentTokenRequest>

JSON example

```
{
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "cardHolderName": "John Doe",
    "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
    "expiryMonth": "12",
    "expiryYear": "24",
    "cvv": "141",
    "cardType": "Visa"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Tokenization Input	Credit card payment method to tokenize.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST[Payment Token](#)

Commerce Webstore Products

Get fields and default images for a list of products.

Resource/commerce/webstores/**webstoreId**/products**Resource examples**

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000004rGAA/products
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000004rGAA/products?effectiveAccountId=${accountId}&excludePrices=${true}&excludeMedia=${true}&ids=${01txx0000006i44AII, 01txx0000006i44ACC, 01txx0000006i44ACC,..., 20th}&fields=${sku,name,productCode}
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	54.0
excludeMedia	Boolean	Specifies whether default images are returned for the products (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). The default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
excludePrices	Boolean	Specifies whether prices are returned for the products (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). The default is <code>false</code> . In version 58 and later, prices aren't returned for products regardless of this request parameter. To get pricing information for products in version 58.0 and later, use Commerce Webstore Pricing Products .	Optional	54.0–57.0
fields	StringList	Comma-separated list of field names to return for each product. If the list is empty or not specified, all fields are returned. You can specify any number of fields.	Optional	54.0
ids	String	List of product IDs. Specify either a list of product IDs or SKUs, but not both.	Either <code>ids</code> or <code>skus</code> is required, but not both.	54.0
includeAttributeSetInfo	Boolean	Indicates whether the attribute set information for the product is returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
includeGroupByAttributeVariationInfo	Boolean	Indicates whether the attribute variation information for the product is returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
includeProductSellingModels	Boolean	Indicates whether product selling model options are returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
includeQuantityRule	Boolean	Indicates whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned	Optional	63.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		(<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .		
<code>skus</code>	StringList	List of SKUs. Specify either a list of SKUs or product IDs, but not both.	Either <code>skus</code> or <code>ids</code> is required, but not both.	54.0

Response body for GET[Product Overview Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Product

Get a product.

Getting products respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
<code>excludeAttributeSetInfo</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	50.0
<code>excludeEntitlementDetails</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the entitlement details of the product are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0–56.0
<code>excludeFields</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the fields are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>excludeMedia</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
<code>excludePrimaryProductCategory</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the primary category path of the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
<code>excludeProductSellingModels</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether product selling models are returned or not. The behavior of this parameter depends on whether you turn on the <code>CommerceSubscription</code> permission. If the permission is on, and if you set the parameter to <code>false</code> (or if you omit the parameter), product selling models are returned. If the permission is on, and if you set the parameter to <code>true</code> , product selling models are not returned. If the permission is off, product selling models are not returned, regardless of whether you omit the parameter or provide a value.	Optional	56.0
<code>excludeQuantityRule</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	52.0
<code>excludeVariationInfo</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the variation information for the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	50.0
<code>fields</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of field names. If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence.	Optional	49.0
<code>mediaGroups</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the	Optional	49.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.		

Response body for GET[Product Detail](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Categories Children

Get product categories for a specific parent product category or get all the top-level product categories for the store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/children
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	52.0
<code>excludeFields</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the fields are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	52.0
<code>excludeMedia</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	52.0
<code>fields</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of field names. If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence.	Optional	52.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
mediaGroups	String[]	Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.	Optional	52.0
parentProduct CategoryId	String	ID of the product category for which you want to get all the children product categories. If unspecified, returns all the top-level product categories for the store.	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET[Product Category Detail Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Category

Get a product category.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-categories/productCategoryId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
excludeFields	Boolean	Specifies whether the fields are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
excludeMedia	Boolean	Specifies whether the media groups of the category are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>fields</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of field names. If this list is unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence.	Optional	49.0
<code>mediaGroups</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence.	Optional	49.0

Response body for GET[Product Category Detail](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Category Path

Get the product category path from the root category to the current category.

Getting product category paths respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it. Getting product category paths always assumes the buyer's Default Account even when using Account Switcher.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/product-category-path/product-categories/productCategoryId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Product Category Path](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Children

Get a collection of child products related to a parent product.

This resource respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it. It works for bundle or set products. It isn't supported for simple, variation, or variation parent products.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/children
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004tGAA/products/01txx0000006iGyAAI/children
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx000000004tGAA/products/01txx0000006iGyAAI/children?  
mediaGroups=productListImage&pageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0%3D&includeProductSellingModels=true
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	57.0
excludeAttributeSetInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	57.0
excludeFields	Boolean	Specifies whether the fields are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	57.0
excludeMedia	Boolean	Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	57.0
excludeQuantityRule	Boolean	Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	57.0
fields	StringList	Comma-separated list of field names. If this list is empty or unspecified, all fields are returned. There's no limit to the number of fields you can specify. The number of fields and number of characters in the field name may affect the URL size	Optional	57.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		limit. If <code>excludeFields</code> and <code>fields</code> are specified, the <code>excludeFields</code> parameter takes precedence.		
<code>includeProductSellingModels</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether product selling model options are returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
<code>mediaGroups</code>	StringList	Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. Possible values: • <code>Attachment</code> • <code>productDetailImage</code> • <code>productListImage</code> If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the <code>excludeMedia</code> parameter takes precedence. For product bundles, only the <code>productListImage</code> is returned.	Optional	57.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20.	Optional	57.0
<code>pageToken</code>	String	Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	57.0

Response body for GET[Product Child Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Featured Products

Retrieve a collection of feature products for a specific product. Featured products include complementary items, promotional products, best-sellers, new arrivals, or limited-time offers. For example, if a customer buys a shirt, the featured products list suggests shoes, pants, and accessories to complete the outfit.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/products/productId/featured-products
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000004tGA/products/01txx00000061GAAI/featured-products
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	64.0
excludeFields	Boolean	Indicates whether the product fields are returned (<code>false</code>) or not (<code>true</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0
fields	String[]	Comma-separated list of product field names. If this list is empty or unspecified, all fields are returned. There is no limit to the number of fields you can specify.	Optional	64.0
includeAttributeSetInfo	Boolean	Indicates whether to include attribute set information for a variation parent product (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0
includeMediaGroups	Boolean	Indicates whether media groups are returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0
includeProductSellingModel	Boolean	Indicates whether product selling model options are returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0
includePurchaseQuantityRules	Boolean	Indicates whether purchase quantity rules are returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0
mediaGroups	String[]	Comma-separated list of developer names of media group records. Possible media groups are: • Attachment • ProductDetailImage • ProductListImage If this list is empty or unspecified, all media groups are returned. If <code>excludeMedia</code> and <code>mediaGroups</code> are specified, the	Optional	64.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		excludeMedia parameter takes precedence.		
relationshipTypes	String[]	Comma-separated list of developer names of relationship type records. This defines how the featured product is related to a product. The field is a dynamic enum. If no relationshipTypes are specified, the API response returns all available relationship types.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET[Featured Products Output](#)

Commerce Webstore Pricing Products

Get the prices for multiple products.

Getting prices for products respects buyer entitlements and only users entitled to view product and price data can access it.

To get price information, the context store and account must have 25 or fewer price books associated with them. To reduce the number of active price books for the account within the store, you can change the active status, modify valid dates, or remove assignments of price books.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/pricing/products
```

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/pricing/products
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK000000008vK4AQ/pricing/products?currencyIsoCode=USD&effectiveAccountId=001OK000001c5FtYAI&productIds=01txx0000000000A,01txx0000000000V
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product pricing record. Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store.	Optional	54.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	54.0
productIds	String[]	List of product IDs for which you want to get prices.	Required	54.0

Response body for GET[Pricing Result](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product pricing record. Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store.	Optional	49.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<PricingInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "pricingLineItems": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000V"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000W"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000000A"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pricingLineItems	Pricing Line Item Input[]	Up to 500 line items for pricing.	Required	49.0

Response body for POST

[Pricing Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Pricing Product

Get the list and buyer price for a product.

Getting prices for products respects buyer entitlements and only users entitled to view product and price data can access it.

To get price information, the context store and account must have 25 or fewer price books associated with them. To reduce the number of active price books for the account within the store, you can change the active status, modify valid dates, or remove assignments of price books.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper’s locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/pricing/products/productId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0
productSelling ModelIds	String[]	List of product selling model IDs for the product.	Optional	56.0

Response body for GET[Product Price](#)

Commerce Webstore Search Boost and Bury Rules, Create

Get all boost and bury rules for a webstore. Create a boost and bury rule. You can create up to 25 boost and bury rules for a webstore, and each boost and bury rule supports a limit of 100 products. You can use up to 500 unique products across all boost and bury rules.

Keep these considerations in mind when using boost and bury rules to influence search results.

- Boost and bury rules aren't intended for precise control over ranking products in your search results.
- Boost and bury rules influence how products are ranked in search results, but they don't override them.
- A product being boosted appears earlier and is ranked higher in the search results relative to its ranking without the rule and not relative to other products.
- Boost and bury rules don't guarantee that products with a higher boost value appear before products with a lower boost value.
- Boost and bury rules only apply when the Best Match sort rule uses a relevance score to rank products.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/${webstoreId}/search/boost-bury-rules
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET POST

Response body for GET[Boost and Bury Rules Collection](#)**Request body for POST**[Boost and Bury Rule Input](#)**Root XML tag**

searchBoostBuryRule

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Medium boost all Alpine products",
  "action": "Boost",
  "level": 70,
  "targetExpression": {
```



```
      "conditions": [
        {
          "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
          "attributeType": "Product2",
          "values": ["01txx0000006iioAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
        }
      ],
      "startDate": "2023-07-31T00:10:00.000Z",
      "endDate": "2023-08-31T00:10:00.000Z"
    }
  }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
action	String	Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: - Boost—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products. - Bury—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.	Required	59.0
endDate	String	End date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
level	Integer	Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.	Required	59.0
name	String	Name of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
startDate	String	Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
targetExpression	Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input	Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.	Required	59.0

Response body for POST

[Boost and Bury Rule](#)

Commerce Webstore Search Boost and Bury Rules, Manage

Get a boost and bury rule. Delete a boost and bury rule.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/${webstoreId}/search/boost-bury-rules/${ruleId}
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

DELETE GET

Response body for GET[Boost and Bury Rule](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Commerce Webstore Search Products

Search products by search term or category in a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/products
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryId	String	Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories.	Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	58.0
effectiveBuyerGroupIds	String[]	List containing an ID of the buyer group for which the request is made. This parameter accepts only a single ID in the list.	Optional	62.0
fields	String[]	Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to.	Required	58.0
grouping	String	Grouping option for search results. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Search > Results Display Settings > Results Grouping . Values are:	Optional	58.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>NoGrouping</code>—Search results aren't grouped. <code>VariationParent</code>—Search results are grouped by the variation parent.		
<code>includeProductVariationInfo</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to include product variation information in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
<code>includeQuantityRule</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	58.0
<code>page</code>	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	58.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, defaults to 20. When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.	Optional	58.0
<code>refinements</code>	String	List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each distinct value refinement, as well as minimum or maximum values for a range refinement. The <code>refinements</code> parameter is encoded as a Base64 string from the JSON representation of the Distinct Value Refinement Input or Range Refinement Input.	Optional	58.0
<code>searchFields</code>	String[]	The subset of searchable fields to search. Only the fields specified in this parameter are searched. If you don't specify this parameter, or if the fields specified are invalid, all searchable fields are searched. To use the <code>searchFields</code> parameter,	Optional	62.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		you must also specify the <code>searchTerm</code> parameter. The variation attribute field is not supported by the <code>searchFields</code> parameter.		
<code>searchTerm</code>	String	List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.	Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified	58.0
<code>sortRuleId</code>	String	ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results. If unspecified, the default sort type is relevancy.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET[Commerce Product Search Results](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Search

Search products.

Searching products respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access this resource.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-search
```

Available version

49.0



Note: In API version 58.0, this resource was superseded by the [Commerce Webstore Search Products](#) on page 284 GET endpoint. To access the latest API features past version 58.0, we recommend using the GET endpoint. For example, only the GET endpoint can return product variation information or query a subset of searchable fields.

HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information. GET calls can be cached.

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "searchTerm": "lightweight",
  "categoryId": "0ZGxx000000006TGAQ", //categoryId for women's running shoes
  "refinements": [
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Color__c",
```

```

    "values": ["red", "blue"],
    "type": "DistinctValue"
  },
  {
    "attributeType": "Custom",
    "nameOrId": "Size__c",
    "values": ["5"],
    "type": "DistinctValue"
  }
],
"fields": ["Name", "Description", "StockKeepingUnit", "Size__c", "Arch__c"],
"grouping": {
  "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
},
"page" : 0,
"pageSize" : 25}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryId	String	Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories. If you omit <code>categoryId</code> from the request, all categories are searched. If you specify <code>categoryId</code> and <code>searchTerm</code> , only products in the specified category are searched.	Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified	49.0
fields	String[]	Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to. If unspecified, returns the <code>Name</code> , <code>Description</code> , <code>StockKeepingUnit</code> , <code>ProductCode</code> , and <code>Family</code> fields.	Optional	49.0
grouping	Product Search Grouping Input	Specifies whether to group products in search results and how to group them. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Search > Results Display Settings > Results Grouping .	Optional	51.0
includePrices	Boolean	Specifies whether to include prices for products in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
includeQuantity Rule	Boolean	Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	52.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.	Optional	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Results per Page in Search > Results Display Settings . When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.	Optional	49.0
refinements	Distinct Value Refinement Input[]	List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each refinement.	Optional	49.0
searchTerm	String	List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.	Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified	49.0
sortRuleId	String	ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results.	Optional	52.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0

Response body for POST[Product Search Results](#)

Commerce Webstore Product Search Suggestions

Get suggestions for product searches.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/suggestions
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	52.0
include Suggested Products	Boolean	Specifies whether a search term returns product suggestions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . If <code>true</code> , the service returns the suggested product IDs.	Optional	58.0
include Suggested Terms	Boolean	Specifies whether a request returns search term suggestions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> . The value returned can include recent or popular term suggestions. At least one of <code>includeSuggestedTerms</code> or <code>includeSuggestedProducts</code> must be set to <code>true</code> .	Optional	64.0
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of suggestions. Values are from 1 through 10. If unspecified, defaults to 10.	Optional	52.0
maxSuggested Products	Integer	Maximum number of product suggestions. Values are from 1 through 10. If unspecified, defaults to 6.	Optional	58.0
popularProducts CategoryId	String	ID of the category that identifies a store's popular products. This category can be configured on the search input component. If <code>popularProductsCategoryId</code> is populated, the search term for a request is empty, and <code>includeSuggestedProducts</code> is <code>true</code> , product suggestions are returned	Optional	64.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		from the specified category. If a search term is specified, <code>popularProductsCategoryId</code> is ignored and suggestions are based on the search term instead.		
<code>searchTerm</code>	String	Search term with up to 100 characters. If specified, the service returns autocomplete suggestions from the user's recent searches. If unspecified, the service returns suggestions from the user's recent searches.	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET

[Product Search Suggestions Results](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action

Determine which promotions the customer is eligible for based on the store and buyer group, and compute the applicable price adjustments based on the coupons and the items in the cart. This API evaluates only the first 50 active manual promotions and first 50 active automatic promotions, based on priority. This API computes and returns applicable price adjustments, but it does not apply those adjustments to the webcart record. If you want to enable promotions based on shipping, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "cart": {
    "cartDeliveryGroups": [
      {
        "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartDeliveryGroupMethods": [
          {
            "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
            "price": "25.00"
          },
          {
```



```

        "cartDeliveryMethodId":"2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
        "price":"25.00"
      }
    ]
  },
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "id":"3z6xx000000001eAAA",
  "cartAdjustmentGroups":[
    {
      "id":"0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
      "cartId":"3z6xx000000001eAAA",
      "priceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8xx0000000001AAA",
      "adjustmentDescription":"test",
      "priority":2,
      "adjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
      "adjustmentValue":-10.0,
      "baseAmount":-1.8,
      "adjustmentBasisReference":null
    }
  ],
  "cartItems":[
    {
      "id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
      "type":"Product",
      "product2Id":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
      "sku":null,
      "quantity":1,
      "salesPrice":20,
      "totalNetAmount":18,
      "cartDeliveryGroupId":"0a7xx000000001dAAA",
      "cartItemPriceAdjustments":[
        {
          "id":"0U1xx0000006f1DCAQ",
          "cartItemId":"01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
          "priceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8xx0000000001AAA",
          "priority":1,
          "adjustmentDescription":null,
          "adjustmentType":"AdjustmentAmount",
          "adjustmentAmountScope":"Total",
          "adjustmentTargetType":"Item",
          "adjustmentBasisReference":null,
          "baseAmount":-2,
          "adjustmentValue":-2.0
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
},
"couponCodes":[]
],
"effectiveAccountId":null,
"webStoreId":"0ZExx0000000002GAA",

```

```

    "isItemizeHeaderAdjustments": "false",
    "scope": "Delivery"
  }

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cart	Promotion Cart Input	Cart and its items.	Required	56.0
cartDelivery Groups	Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]	List of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled.	Required when evaluating shipping promotions	57.0
couponCodes	String[]	Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons per cart.	Optional	56.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Optional	56.0
isItemizeHeader Adjustments	Boolean	Specifies whether order-level adjustments are itemized (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	56.0
parentProducts	Promotion Parent Products Input[]	Collection of parent product IDs mapped to their variation product IDs.	Optional	56.0
productCategories	Promotion Product Categories Input[]	Collection of product IDs mapped to their associated category IDs.	Optional	56.0
scope	String	Promotion evaluation scope. Valid values are: • Cart • Delivery If no value is provided, default is Cart. If you want any shipping promotions to be evaluated, set to Delivery.	Optional	60.0
segments	String[]	All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this collection are active and can be evaluated against the cart. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the cart. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated.	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
webStoreId	List<String>	ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.	Optional	56.0

Response body for POST[Promotion Evaluation](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Products Action

Determine which promotions apply to a product or set of products, and compute the applicable price adjustments. This API evaluates discrete products, including product variants and independent products but not parent products. Domain dependent and independent use cases are both supported. For example, a domain dependent call uses `webStoreId` and `effectiveAccountId` to evaluate products in a cart based on internal products or product categories. A domain independent call uses an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories.

Resource

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/evaluate-products
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)**

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "effectiveAccountId": "3K0xx0000004CAeCAM",
  "webStoreId": "0ZExx000000001dGAA"
}
```

JSON example (domain independent evaluation)

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "sku": "sku_1",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
        "sku": "sku_2",
        "salesPrice": "50"
    }
],
"productCategories": {
    "sku_1": ["category_1"],
    "sku_2": ["category_2"]
},
"segments": [ "segment1", "segment2" ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required when multi-currency is enabled	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	For domain dependent evaluation, this is the ID of the account for which the request is made. For domain independent evaluation, this is a buyer ID from another system. No validation will be performed on this value.	Optional	58.0
productCategories	Map<String, String>	For domain independent evaluation, this is the map of product IDs to their associated category IDs.	Optional	58.0
products	Promotion Product Input	List of product objects.	Required	58.0
segments	String[]	All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this list are active and can be evaluated against the products. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the products. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated.	Required for domain independent evaluation	58.0
webStoreId	String	ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[Promotion Product Evaluation](#)

Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions

Create a new promotion and all of the associated objects, including segments, qualifiers, targets, and translations. The API returns the ID of the created promotion. Retrieve the details of a specified promotion.

Resource

```
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions
```

Resource examples for GET

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0  
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions?promotionId=ARDG76987698
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0  
/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions?webstoreId=ARDG76987698&templateId=10OFF
```

Resource example for POST

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0/commerce/promotions/composite-promotions
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
promotionId	String	ID of the promotion record associated with the store. This is a required field if <code>templateId</code> and <code>webstoreId</code> aren't specified.	Optional	62.0
templateId	String	Unique Identifier for the template. If specified, the API returns the promotion data related to the template ID.	Optional	62.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the store. This field is required if <code>templateId</code> is specified.	Optional	62.0

Response body for GET[Composite Promotion](#)

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<createPromotion>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "active": false,
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": false,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "description": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack&#39;",
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "displayName": {
    "translations": {},
    "value": "Fall Promotion"
  },
  "objective": "Upsell product in fall",
  "isTiered": true,
  "endDateTime": null,
  "exclusivityType": "Class",
  "maximumUsageCount": 1,
  "name": "Fall Promotion",
  "priorityNumber": null,
  "qualifierCriteria": "All",
  "segments": [
    {
      "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",
      "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
      "segmentType": "Webstore"
    }
  ],
  "startDateTime": "2023-09-01T00:00:00Z",
  "targetCriteria": "Any",
  "targets": [
    {
      "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
      "adjustmentValue": "10",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
      "restrictionQuantity": null,
      "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
      "targetReferences": [
        {
          "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "qualifiers": [
```

```

{
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "qualifierReferences": [
    {
      "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
      "itemReferenceType": "Product",
      "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
      "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
    }
  ],
  "qualifierType": "Quantity",
  "qualifierValue": 2
}
],
"termsAndCondition": {
  "translations": {},
  "value": "This is fall promotion. Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
active	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is active (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
areQualItemsExcl FromDiscounts	Boolean	Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
coupons	Promotion Coupon Input[]	List of coupons associated with the promotion.	Optional	63.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.	Optional	62.0
description	String	Localized display name of the promotion.	Optional	62.0
discountOrder	String	Discount order for the promotion. Possible values are: - LeastExpensive - MostExpensive	Optional	62.0
discount Restriction	String	Discount restriction for the promotion. Possible values are: - LeastExpensive - None	Optional	62.0
displayName	Promotion Translation Input	Promotion display name and translated values.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endDateTime	String	The date time the promotion ends.	Optional	62.0
exclusivityType	String	Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: - Class—Class exclusion. - Global—Global exclusion. - No—No exclusion.	Optional	62.0
generationId	String	ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.	Optional	62.0
isApproachingDiscountApplicable	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.	Small, 64.0	64.0
maximumUsageCount	Integer	Number of times a promotion can apply to a cart.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the promotion.	Required	62.0
objective	String	Objective for promotion.	Optional	62.0
priorityNumber	Integer	Priority number for the promotion.	Optional	62.0
qualifierCriteria	String	Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: - All—All the criteria are met. - Any—Any of the criteria can be met.	Optional	62.0
qualifiers	Promotion Qualifier Input[]	List of promotion qualifiers.	Optional	62.0
segments	Promotion Segment Input[]	List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.	Required	62.0
startDateTime	String	The date time the promotion starts.	Optional	62.0
targetCriteria	String	Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: - All—All the criteria are met. - Any—Any of the criteria can be met.	Optional	62.0
targets	Promotion Target Input[]	List of promotion targets.	Required	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
termsAndCondition	Promotion Translation Input	Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.	Optional	62.0
tiered	Boolean	Indicates whether promotion is tiered (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If it is a tiered promotion, each tier can have its own set of targets and qualifiers. For example, buy 1 "t-shirt" and get 10% off or buy 2 "t-shirts" and get 20% off.	Optional	62.0

Response body for POST[Composite Promotion Result](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Input](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Coupon Code Redemption, Decrease

Get coupon code redemption usage to revert a previously redeemed coupon code. For example, use when an item that used a coupon code is returned so that the coupon code can be reverted.

Resource`/commerce/promotions/actions/decrease-use/coupon-codes`**Available version**

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
buyer	String	ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user.	Required	60.0
couponCodes	String	List of coupon codes.	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account.	Required	58.0–59.0
transactionId	String	ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Coupon Code Redemption Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Coupon Code Redemption, Increase

Get coupon code redemption addition (increase) usage.

Resource

```
/commerce/promotions/actions/increase-use/coupon-codes
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
buyer	String	ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user.	Required	60.0
couponCodes	String	List of coupon codes.	Required	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account.	Required	58.0–59.0
transactionId	String	ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Coupon Code Redemption Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Search, Sort Rules

Get sort rules for the live index.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

Commerce Subscriptions Cancellation

Cancel an active Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

This API cancels a Commerce subscription for a registered shopper using the account ID specified in the `effectiveAccountId` parameter. If no account ID is provided as a query parameter, the API defaults to the user's context to cancel the specified subscription.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation
```

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions/actions/initiate-cancellation
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If not specified, it defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional This field is required if the buyer wants to cancel a subscription associated with a managed account other than their default account.	63.0

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

CommerceSubscriptionCancelInput

JSON example

```
{
  "subscriptions": {
    "ids": [
      "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
subscriptions	Subscription IDs List Input	List of Commere subscriptions to cancel.	Required	63.0

Response body for POST

[Commerce Subscription Cancel Output](#)

Commerce Subscriptions

Retrieve a collection of Commerce subscriptions. This API is available only to registered shoppers.

This API retrieves Commerce subscriptions based on the account ID specified in the `effectiveAccountId` parameter. If no account ID is provided as a query parameter, the API defaults to the user's context and returns subscriptions relevant to them.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions
```

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions?effectiveAccountId=001xx000003DMe9&state=active&sortOrder=CreatedDateDesc
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional This field is required for the account switcher to view subscriptions associated with other registered shoppers.	63.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, defaults to 25.	Optional	63.0
<code>pageToken</code>	String	Page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	63.0
<code>sortOrder</code>	String	Sort order for subscriptions. Possible values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort results in ascending order of created date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sort results in descending order of created date. If unspecified, defaults to <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	63.0
<code>state</code>	String	State of the subscription. Possible values are: • <code>Active</code> • <code>Past</code> If unspecified, defaults to <code>Active</code> .	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET[Commerce Subscription Collection](#)**Commerce Subscriptions, Saved Payment Method**

Update the saved payment method associated with a specific Commerce subscription. This API is available only to registered buyers.

In the out-of-the-box Commerce solution, this API is implemented on the My Subscriptions page, enabling buyers to update saved payment methods for their subscriptions through My Subscription experience.

To access this API, users must have the following licenses and permissions:

- B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce
- Revenue Lifecycle Management

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/subscriptions/subscriptionId/saved-payment-methods
```

Resource examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/  
/0ZExx00000003NhGAI/subscriptions/02ixx0000004HJKAA2/saved-payment-methods
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional For the account switcher, if the user provides a valid effectiveAccountId, the API updates the saved payment method associated with a Commerce subscription for that account ID. The account switcher feature is only applicable to B2B Commerce.	63.0

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
commerceSubscriptionSavedPaymentMethodInput
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "merchantAccountId": "8zbx00000000DAAY",  
  "savedPaymentMethodId": "12qxx000002pmjEAAQ"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
merchant AccountId	String	Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method.	Required	63.0
savedPayment MethodId	String	ID of the saved payment method record associated with the Commerce subscription.	Required	63.0

Response body for PATCH[Commerce Subscription Detail](#)

Commerce Webstore Taxes

Get taxes for a product based on the store, state, country, and buyer account or guest profile ID.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/{webstoreId}/taxes/products/{productId}
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEPI0000000j8Q4AQ/taxes/products/01tPI0000003fLBYAY?effectiveAccountId=001PI00000025YckYAE&countryIsoCode=US&stateIsoCode=CA
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
countryIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. For example, US for United States. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Required	56.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Required	56.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
stateIsoCode	String	ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State picklist. For example, CA for California state.	Optional	56.0

Response body for GET

[Store Taxes Info](#)

Commerce Webstore Wishlists

Get wishlists and create a wishlist.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0
includeDisplayedList	Boolean	Specifies whether to include the displayed list (true) or not (false). If unspecified, defaults to false .	Optional	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	51.0
productFields	String	Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, ProductCode and productcode return the same results. If includeDisplayedList is unspecified or false , productFields is ignored.	Optional	51.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sortItemsBy	String	Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. The default sort order is CreatedDateDesc. If includeDisplayedList is unspecified or false, sortItemsBy is ignored.	Optional	51.0
wishlistId	String	ID of the wishlist. If unspecified, all the wishlist summaries are returned.	Optional	49.0

Response body for GET[Wishlist Summaries](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<wishlistInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "My List",
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Os10YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Oi92YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the wishlist.	Required	49.0
products	Wishlist Item Input	List of products to add to the wishlist.	Optional	49.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0

Response body for POST[Wishlist](#)

Commerce Webstore Wishlist

Get, update the name of, and delete a wishlist.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

PATCH is supported in version 50.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	51.0
productFields	String	Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, <code>ProductCode</code> and <code>productcode</code> return the same results.	Optional	51.0
sortItemsBy	String	Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date.	Optional	51.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. The default sort order is CreatedDateDesc.		

Response body for GET[Wishlist](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**`<wishlistUpdateInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "My List"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Update a wishlist name.	Required	50.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	50.0

Response body for PATCH[Wishlist Summary](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	51.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Commerce Webstore Wishlist, Add to Cart

Add a wishlist to a cart.

Adding wishlists to carts respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/actions/add-wishlist-to-cart
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the cart. If unspecified, wishlist items are added to the active cart.	Optional	49.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0

Response body for POST[Wishlist to Cart Result](#)

Commerce Webstore Wishlist Items

Get wishlist items or add items to the wishlist.

Adding items to wishlists respects buyer View Product entitlements and only users entitled to view product data can access it.

If a store is segmented into markets, this API looks at the language parameter appended to the URL to determine the shopper's locale and returns the appropriate values.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/wishlist-items
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0
<code>page</code>	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	49.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default size is 25.	Optional	49.0
<code>productFields</code>	String	Comma-separated list of custom product fields. Fields aren't case-sensitive. For example, <code>ProductCode</code> and <code>productcode</code> return the same results.	Optional	51.0
<code>sortItemsBy</code>	String	Sort order for wishlist items. Values are: <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. The default sort order is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	51.0

Response body for GET[Wishlist Item Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`<wishlistItemInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product to update or add to the wishlist.	Required	49.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0

Response body for POST[Wishlist Item](#)

Commerce Webstore Wishlist Item

Delete a wishlist item.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/wishlists/wishlistId/wishlist-items/wishlistItemId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	49.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Facetable Attributes

Get and update facetable attributes.

Resource`/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/facetable-fields`**Available version**

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Request body for PUT**JSON example**

```
{
  "facetableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductCategory",
      "nameOrId" : "Id",
      "displayRank" : "1",
      "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Family",
      "displayRank" : "2",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "color__c",
      "displayRank" : "3",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
facetable Attribute Settings	Facetable Attribute Input[]	Collection of up to 50 facetable settings.	Required	49.0

Response body for GET and PUT[Facetable Attributes Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Searchable Attributes

Get and update searchable attributes.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/attribute-settings/searchable-fields
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**JSON example**

```
{
  "searchableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Description",
      "isSearchable" : true
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "brand__c"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchable Attribute Settings	Searchable Attribute Input[]	Collection of up to 25 searchable attributes.	Required	49.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Searchable Attributes Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Indexes

Get indexes and create an index of a product catalog.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST



Note: POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

POST creates a live index that replaces the current live index. Any indexes that are in progress are removed when you manually create an index with POST.

Response body for GET

[Commerce Search Index Collection](#)

Response body for POST

[Commerce Search Index](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Index

Get a search index.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/indexes/indexId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Commerce Search Index](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Index Logs

Get search index logs for a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/index-logs
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Number of log records returned. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	57.0

Response body for GET

[Commerce Search Index Log Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Product Settings

Get and update product search settings.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/product-settings
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
ids	String	Comma-separated list of up to 250 18-character product IDs.	Required	49.0

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<searchProductSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "searchProductSettings": [
    {
      "id": "productId1",
      "searchable": true
    },
    {
      "id": "productId2",
      "searchable": false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchProduct Settings	Search Product Setting Input[]	Up to 200 product search settings to update.  Note: Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> can't be updated.	Required	49.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Search Product Setting Collection Output](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Include Rules

Create or retrieve search include rules for a webstore. You can create up to 25 rules for a webstore. Search include rules are not configurable in the UI.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/results-rules
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Response body for GET

[Include Search Rules Collection](#)

Request body for PUT

Root XML tag

<searchResultsRules>

JSON example

```
{
  "searchResultsRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["dog", "puppy"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["wintercoat", "jacket", "coat"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchResultsRules	Include Search Rule Input[]	A collection of include search rule inputs.	Required	58.0

Response body for PUT

[Include Search Rules Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Search, Sort Rules

Create or retrieve sort rules for a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/search/sort-rules
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Response body for GET

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

Request body for PUT

Root XML tag

```
<sortRules>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "sortRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductBased",
      "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
      "direction" : "Ascending",
      "labelSuffix": "Asc",      "sortOrder" : "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sortRules	Sort Rule Input[]	A collection of sort rules inputs.	Required	54.0

Response body for PUT

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Social

Get or create a webstore Meta configuration for external channel integration with a Commerce webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/${webstoreId}/social
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
socialPlatform	String	Name of the social platform. The only valid value is Meta.	Required	64.0

Response body for GET[Webstore Meta Configurations](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`socialPlatform`**JSON example**

```
{
  "socialPlatform": "Meta"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
socialPlatform	String	Name of the social platform. The only valid value is Meta.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST[Create Webstore Meta Config Result](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Social, Create Named Credential

Create a named credential for integration with external channels.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/${webstoreId}/social/actions/create-named-credential
```

Available version`64.0`**HTTP methods**`POST`**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**`socialPlatform`

JSON example

```
{
  "socialPlatform": "Meta"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
socialPlatform	String	Name of the social platform. The only valid value is Meta.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST[Create Social Named Credential Result](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Social, Start Sync

Start a sync for a Commerce webstore social external channel. This operation syncs the store's catalog and updates the product listings on social channels like Facebook and Instagram.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/{webstoreId}/social/{webstoreMetaConfigurationId}/actions/start-sync
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Response body for POST[Social Status Response](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Social, Sync Status

Sync the current status of pending jobs for a Commerce webstore social external channel.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/{webstoreId}/social/{webstoreMetaConfigurationId}/actions/sync-status
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Response body for POST[Social Status Response](#)

Commerce Management Webstore Social, Update

Delete and uninstall a webstore Meta configuration.

Resource

```
/commerce/management/webstores/{webstoreId}/social/{webstoreMetaConfigurationId}
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Commerce Webstore Session Context

Get session context information for a Commerce store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/session-context
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v62.0/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/session-context
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Session Context](#)

Shipping Profiles

Retrieve a list of native shipping profiles for a webstore.

Currently, this API returns only one shipping profile, which is the default shipping profile of a webstore.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/shipping-profiles
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZESG000001E9aj4AC/shipping-profiles
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Shipping Profile Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Payments Token

Tokenize a payment for a Commerce store checkout.

To access this resource, you need a B2B or D2C Commerce license and the system permissions included in either the Buyer (B2B stores only) or Shopper (D2C stores only) [preconfigured permission set](#).

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/payments/token
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<paymentTokenRequest>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "cardHolderName": "John Doe",
    "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
    "expiryMonth": "12",
    "expiryYear": "24",
    "cvv": "141",
    "cardType": "Visa"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Tokenization Input	Credit card payment method to tokenize.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST

[Payment Token](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Resources

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity. Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/status	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/configuration	Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

Resource	Description
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs	Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content	Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs	Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs/jobId	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/recommendations	Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#)

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#)

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#)

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#)

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Recommendations](#)

Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/status
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Einstein Status](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/configuration
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Einstein Configuration](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<job>

JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cookieId	String	ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Response body for POST[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

Binary stream of the file content

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<job>

JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cookieId	String	ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	52.0
userId	String	ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Response body for POST[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/activities/purge-jobs/jobId
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Recommendations

Get Commerce Einstein product recommendations.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/ai/recommendations
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0//commerce/webstores/0ZExx0000000002GAA/ai/recommendations
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
anchorFromCurrent Cart	Boolean	Indicates whether to use products in the cart as anchor values for generating product recommendations (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> . Use this field when using a product recommender as <code>CustomersWhoBoughtAlsoBought</code> .	Optional	63.0
anchorValues	String	List of product or category IDs to use as context for the recommendations. When using a product recommender, such as <code>SimilarProducts</code> or <code>ComplementaryProducts</code> , specify product IDs. When using a category recommender, such as <code>MostViewedByCategory</code> or <code>TopSellingByCategory</code> , specify category IDs.  Note: The anchor list can't contain both product IDs and category IDs.	Optional This field is required for product or category recommenders.	55.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the recommendation.	Optional	56.0
dataSpace	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	60.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.  Note: To view prices from the API, administrators must specify an effective account.	Optional	55.0
includePricing AndProduct Information	Boolean	Indicates whether to include product and pricing information for the request product	Optional	63.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		in the response (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .		
<code>includeRequestProduct</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to include product information for the requested product in the response (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	60.0
<code>individualId</code>	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	60.0
<code>personalizationPoint</code>	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	60.0
<code>recommender</code>	String	Specifies the recommender to use to generate recommendations. • <code>RecentlyViewed</code> — Generates recommendations based on items that the customer recently viewed. • <code>SimilarProducts</code> — Generates recommendations based on the viewing behavior of customers who viewed the same product and the product's similarity to other products. These recommendations match the category of the product viewed. • <code>ComplementaryProducts</code> — Generates recommendations of products that complement other products. These recommendations don't match the category of the product being viewed. • <code>CustomersWhoBoughtAlsoBought</code> — Generates recommendations of products that were bought by other customers who also bought this product. • <code>MostViewedByCategory</code> — Generates recommendations of products that were most viewed in a specific category. • <code>Personalization</code>—Reserved for future use. • <code>TopSellingByCategory</code> — Generates recommendations by analyzing which products were	Required	55.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		recently purchased by other customers in the category being viewed. • Upsell — Generates recommendations by analyzing the purchasing behavior of other shoppers who either bought or viewed the same product. • TopSelling — Generates recommendations by analyzing which products were recently purchased by other customers. • PersonalizedForShopper —Reserved for future use.  Note: When you specify a recommender, always include the <code>cqcid</code> cookie value in the "Cookie" header of your request. The value of the <code>cqcid</code> cookie must be the same as that used in the shopper's Einstein activity tracking events. If you omit the <code>cqcid</code> cookie, an empty set of results is returned. For more information about each recommender, see the Usage Notes section for the Einstein Recommendations Component for D2C Stores.		

Response body for GET

[Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results](#)

Connect Resources

Information about the context user's org and settings, and information about the Experience Cloud sites the context user is a member of.

 **Note:** These resources have the base URL of `/services/data/v64.0/connect`, not `/services/data/v64.0/chatter`.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect	A directory of the org and Experience Cloud site resources available to the context user.
/connect/organization	Information about the context user's org and settings.
/connect/communities	Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site.

Connect

A directory of the org and Experience Cloud site resources available to the context user.

Resource

[/connect](#)

Available since version

24.0

HTTP methods

GET and HEAD

Response body

[Connect Directory](#)

Organization

Information about the context user's org and settings.

Resource

[/connect/organization](#)

Available since version

24.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Organization](#)

SEE ALSO:

[News Feed Resources](#)

Content Taxonomy Resources

Create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/content-taxonomy/terms	Get terms for a content taxonomy.
/connect/content-taxonomy/terms/search	Search content taxonomy terms.
/connect/content-taxonomy/{taxonomyId}/terms	Create a term within a content taxonomy.
/connect/content-taxonomy/{taxonomyId}/terms/{termId}	Get, update, or delete a term within a content taxonomy.

Content Taxonomy, Get Terms

Get terms and child terms for a content taxonomy.

Resource

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/terms
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
depth	Integer	Number of levels of the tree to retrieve. If you specify 0, you get the details for the specified initial terms or the root terms only.	Required	63.0
includeMetadata	Boolean	Specifies whether to include metadata, such as created date, last modified date, and description, in the results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to (<code>false</code>).	Optional	63.0
includePaths	Boolean	Specifies whether to include paths in the results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
initialTerms	String[]	List of IDs of terms to get, with child terms to the specified depth. If unspecified, defaults to the root terms.	Optional	63.0
taxonomyId	String	ID of the content taxonomy.	Required	63.0

Response body for GET

[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

Content Taxonomy, Search Terms

Search content taxonomy terms for specified query text.

Resource

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/terms/search
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeMetadata	Boolean	Specifies whether to include metadata, such as created date, last modified date, and description, in the results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to (<code>false</code>).	Optional	63.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	63.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	63.0
queryText	String	Word or phrase to find in the content taxonomy term labels. Only "starts with" search is supported.	Required	63.0
taxonomyIds	String[]	List of IDs of the content taxonomies to search for the query text.	Required	63.0

Response body for GET

[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

Content Taxonomy, Create a Term

Create a term within a content taxonomy.

Resource

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/taxonomyId/terms
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**`<term>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0
label	String	Label of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0
parentTermId	String	ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made.	Optional	63.0

Response body for POST[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

Content Taxonomy, Term

Get, update, or delete a term within a content taxonomy.

Resource

```
/connect/content-taxonomy/taxonomyId/terms/termId
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Response body for GET[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**`<term>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0
label	String	Label of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0
parentTermId	String	ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made.	Optional	63.0

Response body for PATCH[Content Taxonomy Term](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deleteChildren	Boolean	Specifies whether to delete the child terms of the term (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	63.0
newParentTerm	String	ID of the term that becomes the parent term if <code>deleteChildren</code> is <code>false</code> . If unspecified and <code>deleteChildren</code> is <code>false</code> , the child terms become root terms.	Optional	63.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Content Workspace Permissions Resource

Get a user's permissions for a content workspace.

Resource

```
/connect/content/workspace/workspaceId/permissions/userId
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Workspace Permission](#)

Conversation Application Definition Resource

Get information about an integration's conversation application definition and the associated bot.

Resource

```
/connect/conversation-application
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
integrationName	String	Name of the conversation application.	Required	54.0

Response body for GET[Conversation Application Definition Detail](#)

Conversations Resources

Get and update conversation entries. Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/conversations/upload	Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

Resource	Description
/connect/conversation/conversationIdentifier/entries	Get and update conversation entries.

Conversations, Bulk Upload and Statuses

Upload bulk conversations and get the statuses of the uploads.

Resource

```
/connect/conversations/upload
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Use GET to get the statuses of bulk conversation uploads.

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
uploadIds	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 100 upload IDs.	Required	51.0

Response body for GET

[Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses](#)

Request parameters for POST

Use POST to bulk upload conversations up to 512 MB.

To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#)

For a detailed example of bulk conversation upload, see [Upload and Update Transcripts with Connect REST API](#).

Response body for POST

[Conversation Bulk Uploads](#)

Conversation Entries

Get and update conversation entries.



Note: The Conversation Entries resource is designed to retrieve individual conversations or small batches of transcripts, not for bulk data export or large-scale data analysis. This API has a different hourly rate limit than standard Salesforce APIs and bulk usage will likely cause you to hit that limit quickly. Each API call marks the conversation as active, counting against [your org's concurrent active session limit](#). Exceeding this limit can result in errors or dropped messages. For better options to export or analyze conversation data, see [Accessing Messaging and Voice Conversation Data](#).

Resource

```
/connect/conversation/conversationIdentifier/entries
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endTimeStamp	Long	End timestamp, in milliseconds, for the conversation. For example, 1600788018.	Optional	51.0
queryDirection	String	Direction of the query. Values are: • FromEnd • FromStart If unspecified, the default is FromEnd.	Optional	51.0
recordLimit	Integer	Maximum number of entries to return. Valid values are from 1 to 1000. If unspecified, the default is 25.	Optional	51.0
startTimeStamp	Long	Start timestamp, in milliseconds, for the conversation. If unspecified, the default is 0.	Optional	51.0

Response body for GET[Conversation Entries](#)**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

```
{
  "conversationEntriesUpdates": [
    {
      "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
      "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
    },
    {
      "identifier": "46b0f5d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-b713a4930df1",
      "messageText": "My ssn is: XXXXX."
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
conversation Entries Updates	Conversation Entry Update Input[]	List of conversation entry updates.	Required	51.0

Response body for PATCH[Conversation Entries Update](#)

Custom Domain Resources

Get information about the custom domains in your org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/domainId	Get the ID for the custom domain associated with a domain name.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cdn-validation-cname	Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cname	Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.
/connect/custom-domain/domains	Get a list of the custom domains for the org.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId	Get information about a specified custom domain.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls	Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls/customUrlId	Get information about a specified custom URL.
/connect/custom-domain/domains/sites/storeOrSiteId/custom-urls	Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain associated with a site or store.

Custom Domain Expected CNAME

Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cname
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification](#)

Custom Domain Expected CDN CNAME

Get values for the canonical name (CNAME) record that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/expected-cdn-validation-cname
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN](#)

Custom Domain ID

Get the ID for the custom domain associated with a domain name.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainName/domainId
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Custom Domain ID](#)

Custom Domains

Get a list of the custom domains for the org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Custom Domain Collection](#)

Domain Detail

Get information about a custom domain. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Custom Domain Detail](#)

Custom URL Detail

Get information about a custom URL.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls/customUrlId
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Custom URL Detail](#)

Custom URLs for a Domain

Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain. For a domain to serve site content, at least one custom URL is required.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

Custom URLs for a Site or Store

Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain associated with a site or store.

Resource

```
/connect/custom-domain/domains/sites/storeOrSiteId/custom-urls
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

Customer Asset Lifecycle Management Resources

Generate, cancel, and change lifecycle-managed assets for sales and account reps to view in Lightning Experience.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/asset/management/assets/actions/generate	Generate an asset.
/asset/management/assets/<i>assetId</i>/actions/cancel	Cancel an asset.
/asset/management/assets/<i>assetId</i>/actions/change	Change an asset.

IN THIS SECTION:[Generate Asset](#)

Create a lifecycle-managed asset.

[Change Asset](#)

Amend or renew a lifecycle-managed asset.

[Cancel Asset](#)

Cancel a lifecycle-managed asset.

Generate Asset

Create a lifecycle-managed asset.

Resource

```
/asset-management/assets/actions/generate
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Limits

- Asset: 1 per call
- Asset state period: 10 per call

- Asset action: 1 per call
- Asset action source: 10 per asset action

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "mrr": 100,
      "amount": 1200
    }
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 10,
    "mrrChange": 100,
    "amount": 1200
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "productAmount": 1200,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Asset's parent account.	Required	50.0
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Asset action that creates the asset.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0
assetName	String	Name of the new asset.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriods	Asset State Period Input[]	List of asset state periods affected by the generate asset call.	Required	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the lifecycle-managed asset record.	Required	50.0
productId	String	ID of the parent product for the asset.	Required	50.0

Response body for POST[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Change Asset

Amend or renew a lifecycle-managed asset.

Resource

```
/asset-management/assets/assetId/actions/change
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Change Asset

- Asset state period: 10 per call
- Asset action creation: 1 per call
- Asset action source creation: 10 per asset action
- Asset state period deletion: 4 per call

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 20,
      "mrr": 200,
      "amount": 600
    },
    {
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 25,
      "mrr": 250,
      "amount": 750
    }
  ]
}
```

```
      "amount": 750
    },
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Upsells",
    "actionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 5,
    "mrrChange": 50,
    "amount": 150
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 5,
      "productAmount": 150,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Action that caused a change to the asset.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0
assetId	String	Asset that was changed as a result of the action.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriods	Asset State Period Input[]	List of asset state periods affected by the change asset call.	Optional	50.0

Response body for POST

[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Change a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Cancel Asset

Cancel a lifecycle-managed asset.

Resource

```
/asset-management/assets/assetId/actions/cancel
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Limits

- Asset action creation: 1 per call
- Asset action source creation: 10 per asset action
- Asset state period deletion: 4 per call

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25,
    "mrr": 250,
    "amount": 500
  },
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Cancellations",
    "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": -25,
    "mrrChange": -250,
    "amount": -250
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": -25,
      "productAmount": -250,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Asset action that caused the cancellation.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0
assetId	String	ID of the asset to be canceled.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriod	Asset State Period Input	Most recent asset state period for the canceled asset.	Required	50.0

Response body for POST[Asset Result Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Cancel a Lifecycle-Managed Asset](#)

Data Cloud Resources

Get metadata and query data. Get, create, update, run, and delete calculated insights. Look up objects by source ID. Get, create, update, and delete segments. Get, create, run, update, and delete identity resolution rulesets.



Note: Salesforce Data Cloud Connect REST API resources, request bodies, and response bodies moved to the [Data Cloud Connect REST API Guide](#). Top-level request and response bodies are found on the same page as the resources that use them in the Endpoints section of the new guide. All request and response bodies, including those referenced in top-level bodies, are found in the Types section of the new guide.

Data Integration Resources

Get external object names, and use those names to get contract credit information.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/data-integration/licensed-objects	Get external object names of active packages for credit details.
/data-integration/licensed-objects/externalObjectName/contracts/current	Get credit details for a contract.

Data Integration Licensed Objects

Get external object names of active packages for credit details.

Resource

```
/data-integration/licensed-objects
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Data Integration Credit Objects](#)

Data Integration Licensed Objects Contract Credit

Get credit details for a contract.

Resource

```
/data-integration/licensed-objects/externalObjectName/contracts/current
```

To get *externalObjectName*, use [/data-integration/licensed-objects](#).

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Data Integration Credit](#)

Duplicate Resources

Get a directory of duplicate resources, job definitions, and jobs. Update a job status, run a job, and delete job results.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/dedupe	Get a directory of the duplicate resources.
/dedupe/job-definitions	Get duplicate job definitions.
/dedupe/job-definitions/jobDefinitionId	Get a duplicate job definition.
/dedupe/jobs	Get duplicate jobs or run a job.
/dedupe/jobs/jobId	Get or update the status of a duplicate job.
/dedupe/jobs/jobId/results	Delete duplicate job results.

Duplicate Directory

Get a directory of the duplicate resources.

Resource

```
/dedupe
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Duplicate Directory](#)

Duplicate Job Definitions

Get duplicate job definitions.

Resource

```
/dedupe/job-definitions
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Duplicate Job Definition Collection](#)

Duplicate Job Definition

Get a duplicate job definition.

Resource

```
/dedupe/job-definitions/jobDefinitionId
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Duplicate Job Definition](#)

Duplicate Jobs

Get duplicate jobs or run a job.

Resource

```
/dedupe/jobs
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Response body for GET[Duplicate Job Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<DuplicateJob>

JSON example

```
{
  "duplicateJobDefId": "0POB0000004GUDXIA4"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
duplicateJobDefId	String	ID of the duplicate job definition.	Required	42.0

Response body for POST[Duplicate Job](#)

Duplicate Job

Get or update the status of a duplicate job.

Resource

```
/dedupe/jobs/jobId
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<DuplicateJobStatus>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Canceled"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Status of the duplicate job. Canceled is the only valid value.	Required	42.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Duplicate Job](#)

Duplicate Job Results

Delete duplicate job results.

Resource

```
/dedupe/jobs/jobId/results
```

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Response body for DELETE

204: Successful Delete

Einstein Prediction Service Resources

Einstein Prediction Service resources enable you to programmatically get predictions from deployed models, work with prediction definitions and models, and manage model refresh and bulk prediction scoring jobs.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Einstein Prediction Service](#)

Prompt Templates Resources

Get prompt template data and generate LLM responses using prompt templates.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/einstein/prompt-templates/	Get a list of prompt templates based on the specified filters.
/einstein/prompt-templates/{promptTemplateDevName}/generations on page 350	Generate a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

Generates a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters.

[Get Prompt Templates](#)

Get a list of prompt templates based on specified filters.

Einstein Prompt Template Generations

Generates a response based on the specified prompt template and input parameters.

Resource

```
/einstein/prompt-templates/{promptTemplateDevName}/generations
```

The `promptTemplateDevName` is the developer name or ID of the prompt template record to generate a response for.

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input](#)**Root XML tag**

EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsInput

JSON example

```
{
  "isPreview": false,
  "inputParams": {
    "valueMap": {
      "Input:String1": {
        "value": "Value of String1"
      },
      "Input:String2": {
        "value": "Value of String2"
      },
      "Input:Account": {
        "value": {
          "id": "001SB000004nerfYAA"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "additionalConfig": {
    "applicationName": "PromptTemplateGenerationsInvocable"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalConfig	EinsteinLlmAdditionalConfigInput	Configuration information for the LLM provider.	Required	60.0
citationMode	String	Mode of citations for the specified prompt template. Valid values are: <code>post_generation</code>—Citations are generated after the generated response for the specified prompt template. <code>off</code>—Citations aren't generated for the specified prompt template.	Optional	62.0
inputParams	Map<String, Wrapped Value >	Parameters and values to resolve the specified prompt template.	Required	60.0
isPreview	Boolean	Specifies whether to only resolve the prompt template (<code>true</code>) or to resolve the	Required	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		prompt template and generate an LLM response (<code>false</code>).		
outputLanguage	String	Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in. See Supported Languages in Prompt Template Responses .	Optional	61.0
tags	Wrapped Value	Map of wrapped values, such as free-form user feedback, that can be used to resolve a specified prompt template.	Optional	62.0

Response body for POST

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

Get Prompt Templates

Get a list of prompt templates based on specified filters.

Resource

```
/einstein/prompt-templates
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	String[]	Comma-separated list of prompt template record fields to return, such as <code>createdDate</code> . If unspecified, all fields are returned.	Optional	62.0
isActive	Boolean	Specifies whether to return active prompt templates only. The default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	62.0
offset	Integer	Used for pagination. Number of rows to skip between returned prompt template records. The default value is 0.	Optional	62.0
pageLimit	Integer	Used for pagination. Maximum number of prompt template records returned per page. The default value is 50.	Optional	62.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
query	String	User-entered search string. If unspecified, all prompt template records are returned.	Optional	62.0
relatedEntity	String	Related entity to filter records by, such as <code>Contact</code> . If unspecified, all records with all related entities are returned.	Optional	62.0
sortBy	String	Field to sort order the returned prompt template records by, such as <code>createdDate</code> . If unspecified, records are returned in the order they're retrieved.	Optional	62.0
type	String	Prompt template type to filter records by, such as <code>einstein_gpt__salesEmail</code> . If unspecified, records of all types are returned.	Optional	62.0

Response body for GET

[Einstein Prompt Record Collection](#)

Einstein Recommendation Resources

Get runtime metrics for Einstein Article and Einstein Reply Recommendations.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/article-recommendations/metrics/runtime/case	Get Einstein Article Recommendations runtime metrics for the case channel type.
/connect/reply-recommendations/metrics/runtime/chat	Get Einstein Reply Recommendations runtime metrics for the chat channel type.

Einstein Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Get Einstein Article Recommendations runtime metrics for the case channel type.

Resource

```
/connect/article-recommendations/metrics/runtime/case
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics](#)

Einstein Reply Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Get Einstein Reply Recommendations runtime metrics for the chat channel type.

Resource

```
/connect/reply-recommendations/metrics/runtime/chat
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Reply Recommendations Metrics](#)

Email Merge Field Services Resource

See a list of merge fields for a specific object. A merge field is a field you can put in an email template, mail merge template, custom link, or formula to incorporate values from a record.

Resource

```
/email-merge-fields
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
objectApiNames	List<String>	The API names for the objects being referenced.	Required	39.0

Response body for GET[Email Merge Field](#)

Employee Profiles Resources

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo or banner photo.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/banner-photo	Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo.
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/photo	Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Employee Banner Photo](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo.

[Employee Photo](#)

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.

Employee Banner Photo

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee banner photo.

To use an image from the Files page as the employee banner photo, pass the file ID in the request body or the request parameters.

To upload a binary file as the employee banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/banner-photo
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<bannerPhoto>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropY	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	51.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	51.0
cropX	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	51.0
cropY	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	51.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to use an existing file	51.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	51.0

**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.**Response body for GET and POST**[Banner Photo](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Employee Photo

Get, upload and crop, and delete an employee photo.

To use an image from the Files page as the employee photo, pass the file ID in the request body or the request parameters.

To upload a binary file as the employee photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display employee profile photos in a feed, cache the employee photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

Resource

```
/connect/employee-profiles/employeeId/photo
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<photo>

JSON example

```
{  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX"    : "0",
  "cropY"    : "0",
  "fileId"   : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0



Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	51.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	51.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	51.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	51.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	51.0

**Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.**Response body for GET and POST**[Photo](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Enhanced CMS Workspaces Resources

Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel. Get, update, or delete a managed content channel. Get managed content delivery channels. Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site. Search for content in a channel or Experience Cloud site. Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel. Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel. Get search indexes or trigger search indexing for a channel. Create managed content. Get a version of a piece of content. Clone a piece of managed content. Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content. Publish and unpublish content. Create, update, get, or delete a managed content variant. Get a managed content folder. Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with. Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with. Search for managed content items, including variants and folders, in spaces and folders. Get managed content spaces. Create, get, or update a managed content space. Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

These resources are available for enhanced CMS workspaces. If you don't have enhanced CMS workspaces, see [CMS Managed Content Resources](#).

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/cms/channels	Get managed content channels. Create a managed content channel.
/connect/cms/channels/channelId	Get, update, and delete a managed content channel.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels	Get managed content delivery channels for the context user.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId	Get a managed content delivery channel.
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId /collections/collectionKeyOrId	Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site.
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/collections /collectionKeyOrId	
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId /contents	Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site.
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents	
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId /contents/contentKeyOrId	Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site.
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery /contents/contentKeyOrId	
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId /contents/enhanced-search	Search for content in a channel or an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery /contents/enhanced-search	
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId /media/mediaGUID/content	Get the binary stream of a media node of published content in a channel.

Resource	Description
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/searchable-content-types	Get or update the searchable status for managed content types in a channel.
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/search/indexes	Get the latest live and non-live search indexes or trigger incremental or full search indexing for a channel.
/connect/cms/contents	Create managed content.
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId	Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content.
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId/clone	Clone a piece of managed content.
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId/taxonomy-terms	Get, add, or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.
/connect/cms/contents/publish	Publish content.
/connect/cms/contents/unpublish	Unpublish content.
/connect/cms/contents/variants	Create a managed content variant.
/connect/cms/contents/variants/variantId	Get, update, or delete a managed content variant.
/connect/cms/folders/folderId	Get a managed content folder.
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/shares	Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/share-targets	Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.
/connect/cms/items/search	Search for managed content items, including variants, in spaces and folders.
/connect/cms/spaces	Get managed content spaces. Create a managed content space.
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId	Get or update a managed content space.
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId/channels	Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

CMS Channels

Get and create managed content channels.

To get managed content delivery channels, see [CMS Delivery Channels](#).

Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	62.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	62.0
showDetails	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the channels' detailed information (<code>true</code>) or summary information only (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	62.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Channels](#)**Request body for POST**[Managed Content Channel Create](#)**Root XML tag**

<ManagedContentChannelCreateRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel",
  "targetId": "0DBxx0000004ExEGAU",
  "type": "Community"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cacheControl MaxAge	Long	Cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.	Optional	62.0
isDedicated ContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		content in public channels with high performance and low latency.		
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
mediaCacheControlMaxAge	Long	Media cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Required	62.0
targetId	String	ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.	Required for all channel types except Public Unauthenticated	62.0
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: CloudToCloud—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. Community—Experience Cloud site channel. ConnectedApp—Channel served by a connected app. PublicUnauthenticated—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. UserPermission—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Required	62.0

Response body for POST[Managed Content Channel](#)

CMS Channel

Get, update, or delete a managed content channel.

To get a managed content delivery channel, see [CMS Delivery Channel](#).

Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request body for PATCH[Managed Content Channel Update](#)**Root XML tag**

<ManagedContentChannelUpdateRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel Name"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cacheControlMaxAge	Long	Cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.	Optional	62.0
isDedicatedContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (true) or not (false). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.	Optional	63.0
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
mediaCacheControlMaxAge	Long	Media cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Required	62.0
targetId	String	ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.	Required for all channel types	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			except Public Unauthenticated	

Response body for GET and PATCH
[Managed Content Channel](#)

Response for DELETE
[204: Successful Delete](#)

CMS Delivery Channel

Get a managed content delivery channel.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId
```

Available version
54.0

HTTP methods
GET

Response body for GET
[Managed Content Delivery Channel](#) in version 62.0 and later
[Managed Content Channel Detail](#) in version 54.0–61.0

CMS Delivery Collection

Get collection items for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/collections/collectionKeyOrId
```

```
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/collections/collectionKeyOrId
```

Available version
56.0

HTTP methods
GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, en_US. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the	Optional	56.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space.		
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 50.	Optional	63.0
pageToken	Integer	Integer specifying a page token of items. If you don't specify a value, the default value is 0, which returns the first page token.	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

CMS Delivery Contents

Get a collection of published contents for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents
```

```
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentKeys	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 50 content keys. Specify either managed content IDs or content keys.	Optional	55.0
contentTypeFQN	String	Fully qualified name of the managed content type.	Optional	55.0
expandReferences	Boolean	Specifies whether to include details of references (<code>true</code>) or summaries of references (<code>false</code>) in the response body. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>includeContentBody</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return the content body (<code>true</code>) or the content summary (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0
<code>language</code>	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the configured fallback language or the channel's default language. If the content isn't available in the fallback language and the channel's default language, we return an error.	Optional	55.0
<code>managedContentIds</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 100 managed content IDs. Specify either managed content IDs or content keys.	Optional	55.0
<code>page</code>	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	55.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If unspecified, the default size is 25. If you specify <code>true</code> for <code>expandReferences</code> or <code>includeContentBody</code> , the maximum page size you can specify is 25.	Optional	55.0
<code>publishEndDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 formatted publish end date.	Optional	55.0
<code>publishStartDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 formatted publish start date.	Optional	55.0
<code>referenceDepth</code>	Integer	An integer 0–3 specifying the depth of references. If you specify 0, the <code>references</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document Collection response body is null. If unspecified, the default value is 0.	Optional	55.0
<code>referencesAsList</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return the references as a list in the <code>referencesList</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document Collection response body (<code>true</code>). If you specify <code>false</code> , the references are returned as key value pairs in the <code>references</code> property. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
showAbsoluteUrl	Boolean	Specifies whether to show absolute URLs in the response body (true) or not (false). If you don't specify a value, the default is false .	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

CMS Delivery Content

Get a piece of published content for a channel or Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

```
/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expandReferences	Boolean	Specifies whether to include details of references (true) or summaries of references (false) in the response body. If unspecified, the default value is false .	Optional	54.0
language	String	Language locale for the managed content, for example, en_US . To get content for a channel in the specified language, that language must be added to the channel. If you don't specify a language or if the requested translation isn't available, the language defaults to the channel or site's default language. If the channel or site's default language isn't available, the language defaults to the primary language of the content space.	Optional	54.0
referenceDepth	Integer	An integer 0–3 specifying the depth of references. If you specify 0, the references property of the Managed	Optional	54.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Content Delivery Document response body is null. If unspecified, the default value is 0.		
<code>referencesAsList</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return the references as a list in the <code>referencesList</code> property of the Managed Content Delivery Document response body (<code>true</code>). If you specify <code>false</code> , the references are returned as key value pairs in the <code>references</code> property. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
<code>showAbsoluteUrl</code>	Boolean	For public channels only, specifies whether to return the absolute <code>unauthenticatedUrl</code> in the response body. If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search

Search for content in a channel or an Experience Cloud site.

Resource`/connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId/contents/enhanced-search``/connect/sites/siteId/cms/delivery/contents/enhanced-search`**Available version**

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**`<ManagedContentDeliverySearchInputRepresentation>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "queryTerm": "BMW",
  "filters": {
    "taxonomyQuery": {
      "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
      "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
    }
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "language": "en_US",
    "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
  },
  "page": 1,
  "pageSize": 10
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filters	Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input	Filters used to search managed content.	Optional	64.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If you don't specify a value, the default is 25.	Optional	64.0
queryTerm	String	Query term used as key word to search managed content.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection](#)

CMS Channel Search Indexes

Get the latest live and non-live search indexes or trigger incremental or full search indexing for a channel.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/channels/channelId/search/indexes
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Search Index Collection](#)

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fallbackToFull Index	Boolean	Specifies whether to perform a full index in cases where incremental indexes aren't	Optional	59.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		possible (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>true</code> . This parameter has no effect if <code>isIncremental</code> is unspecified or set to <code>false</code> .		
<code>isIncremental</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to update the index only with changes that have happened since the last full index was performed (<code>true</code>) or perform a full index (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST

[Managed Content Search Index](#)

After you index your content, use the [Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource](#) to search your site.

CMS Contents

Create managed content.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

POST

In version 56.0 and later, you can upload binary files to create managed content. To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "sfdc_cms__news",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
```



```

    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}

```

JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```

{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "fTestSfdcOnly__banner",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is test except",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content.	Optional	61.0
contentBody	Managed Content Body Input in version 60.0 and later Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59	Body of the managed content.	Required	54.0
contentKey	String	Content key to assign to the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ.	Optional	56.0
contentSpaceOrFolderId	String	Content space or folder ID where the content is created.	Required	54.0
contentType	String	Fully qualified name of the content type to create. If you're uploading a binary file using a multipart/form-data message, contentType must be sfdc_cms__image or sfdc_cms__doc.	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		You can't create a Form using <code>sfdc_cms__form</code> . The <code>sfdc_cms__form</code> content type isn't supported.		
<code>externalId</code>	String	External ID of the managed content.	Optional	58.0
<code>title</code>	String	Title of the managed content.	Required	54.0
<code>urlName</code>	String	URL name of the managed content within the org.	Optional	54.0

Response body for POST

[Managed Content Document](#)

CMS Content

Get a piece of managed content. In enhanced CMS workspaces, get a version of a piece of managed content.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>language</code>	String	Language locale of the managed content, for example, <code>en_US</code> . If you don't specify <code>version</code> or if you specify a <code>version</code> corresponding to the latest version, the document is returned in the fallback language, if available, or in the primary language of the workspace. If you specify a <code>version</code> which isn't the latest version and isn't available for the language, an error is returned. If you don't specify a language, the document is returned in the primary language of the workspace.	Optional	57.0
<code>version</code>	String	In non-enhanced workspaces, the 18-character ID of the content version. In	Optional	57.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		enhanced workspaces, the version number ID.		

Response body for GET[Managed Content Document](#)

CMS Content Clone

Clone a piece of managed content.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyOrId/clone
```

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentDocumentCloneInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "includeVariants": true,
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "9Puxx0000004M92CAE",
  "title": "Cloned Content",
  "apiName": "new_api_name"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the cloned content.	Optional	61.0
contentSpaceOrFolderId	String	ID of the target folder for the cloned content. If unspecified, defaults to the folder of the source content.	Optional	61.0
includeVariants	Boolean	Specifies whether to include variants (<i>true</i>) or not (<i>false</i>) when cloning the content. If unspecified, default is <i>false</i> .	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
title	String	Title of the cloned content. If unspecified, "clone of" is appended to the source content's title.	Optional	61.0

Response body for POST

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

CMS Content Taxonomy Terms

Get taxonomy terms that are associated with managed content. Add or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.

Content admins use this resource to work with taxonomy term associations with CMS managed content. Content taxonomists use [Content Taxonomy Term Resources](#) to create, get, update, delete, and search content taxonomy terms.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents/contentKeyId/taxonomy-terms
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<taxonomyTermsUpdates>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "termsToAdd" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzDBK"
  ],
  "termsToRemove" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBCI"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
termsToAdd	String[]	List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to associate with managed content.	Required if termsToRemove isn't specified	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
termsToRemove	String[]	List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to remove their association with managed content.	Required if <code>termsToAdd</code> isn't specified	63.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
publish	Boolean	Specifies whether to publish the taxonomy term associations (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> . If content is published and has no outstanding changes, setting <code>true</code> publishes the taxonomy term association changes. Setting <code>false</code> saves the taxonomy term association changes and those changes are published along with the next content publish.	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

CMS Contents Publish

Publish content.

Resource`/connect/cms/contents/publish`**Available version**

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**`<ManagedContentPublishInput>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentIds	String[]	IDs of content to publish. All variants of the content are published.	Required if variantIds isn't specified	55.0
contextContentSpaceId	String	ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is published if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace.	Optional	61.0
description	String	Description for publish action.	Optional	55.0
includeContentReferences	Boolean	Specifies whether to include content references (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	57.0
variantIds	String[]	IDs of variants to publish. All variants must be from the same content space.	Required if contentIds isn't specified	57.0

Response body for POST[Managed Content Publish](#)

CMS Contents Unpublish

Unpublish content.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents/unpublish
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<ManagedContentUnPublishInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentIds	String[]	IDs of content to unpublish. All variants of the content are unpublished.	Required if variantIds isn't specified	55.0
contextContent SpaceId	String	ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is unpublished if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace.	Optional	61.0
description	String	Description for unpublish action.	Optional	55.0
variantIds	String[]	IDs of variants to unpublish. All variants must be from the same content space.	Required if contentIds isn't specified	57.0

Response body for POST[Managed Content Unpublish](#)

CMS Contents Variants

Create a managed content variant.

Resource`/connect/cms/contents/variants`**Available version**

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Managed Content Variant Input](#)**JSON example**

```
{
  "managedContentKeyorId": "MCWWQJDO2BUZAX7FITHQVAGIASAE",
  "language": "fr",
  "title": "French title",
  "urlName": "my_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "excerpt": "French excerpt",
    "body": "French body"
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Body of the managed content variant.	Required	58.0
language	String	Language of the managed content variant.	Required	58.0
managedContentKeyOrId	String	Managed content key or ID of the content associated to the variant to be created.	Required	58.0
title	String	Title of the managed content variant.	Optional	58.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content variant within the org.	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[Managed Content Variant](#)

CMS Contents Variant

Get, update, or delete a managed content variant.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/contents/variants/variantId
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

In version 56.0 and later, you can upload binary files. To upload a binary file, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Request body for PUT**Root XML tag**

```
<managedContentVariantUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
```



```
      "type": "imageReference",
      "ref": {
        "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
      }
    },
    "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}
```

JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```
{
  "title": "My Updated Title",
  "urlName": "my_updated_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is my updated excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test updated body</p>"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content variant.	Optional	63.0
contentBody	Managed Content Body Input in version 60.0 and later Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59.0	Body of the managed content variant.	Optional	54.0
title	String	Title of the managed content variant.	Optional	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content variant within the org.	Optional	54.0

Response body for GET and PUT
[Managed Content Variant](#)

Response for DELETE
[204: Successful Delete](#)

CMS Folder Shares

Get or update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

Workspaces are the only supported sharing targets. To get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with, use [CMS Folder Share Targets](#).

Resource

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/shares
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<mcsFolderShareCollectionUpdateInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "shareWith" : [
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
    },
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000002"
    }
  ],
  "unshareWith" : ["0Zu0000000000003", "0Zu0000000000004"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
shareWith	MCS Folder Share Input[]	List of target IDs to share the managed content space folder with. Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the CMS Space resource.	Required if unshareWith isn't specified	63.0
unshareWith	String[]	Comma-separated list of target IDs to unshare the managed content space folder with.	Required if shareWith isn't specified	63.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[MCS Folder Share Collection](#)

CMS Folder Share Targets

Get targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

To get targets that a managed content space folder is shared with, use [CMS Folder Shares](#).

Resource

```
/connect/cms/folders/folderId/share-targets
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[MCS Folder Share Target Collection](#)

CMS Search

Search for managed content items, including variants, in spaces and folders.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/items/search
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentSpaceOrFolderIds	String	IDs of managed content spaces (key prefix 0Zu) and folders (key prefix 9Pu) in which to search. In version 57.0, exactly one space is required and one folder in that space is allowed.	Required	57.0
contentTypeFQN	String	Fully qualified name of the content type used to restrict the search.	Optional	57.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	57.0
languages	String[]	List of up to 10 languages or <code>All</code> to search for all languages. Specify each language as a language only, such as <code>en</code> , or as a language and locale, such as <code>en_US</code> . Search returns only exact matches and only languages that are	Optional	58.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		supported by the workspace. If unspecified, the workspace default language is used.  Note: In version 57.0, search returns all languages by default. In version 58.0 and later, use <code>languages=A11</code> to get all the languages.		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	57.0
queryTerm	String	List of up to 50 space separated search terms. The search terms must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards .	Required	57.0
scope	String	Text search scope for items. Values are: • <code>A11</code> • <code>TitleOnly</code> If unspecified, defaults to <code>A11</code> .  Note: If you specify a folder ID, you can't restrict the search scope.	Optional	57.0

Response body for GET[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

CMS Spaces

Get managed content spaces. Create a managed content space.

Resource`/connect/cms/spaces`**Available version**

64.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
nameFragment	String	Name fragment to filter spaces that contain the value in the workspace name.	Optional	64.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET

[Managed Content Space Collection](#)

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspace",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content.",
  "defaultLanguage": "en_US",
  "spacetype": "Content",
  "apiName": "shoe_store_workspace"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
defaultLanguage	String	Default language of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
description	String	Description of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space.	Required	64.0
spaceType	String	Type of managed content space. Values are: • Content • Marketing	Optional	64.0

Response body for POST[Managed Content Space](#)

CMS Space

Get or update a managed content space.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

PATCH is available in version 64.0 and later.

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<ManagedContentSpaceUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspaceUpdated",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content. Updated."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Managed Content Space](#)

CMS Space Channels

Get channels for a managed content space. Add or remove channels from a managed content space.

Resource

```
/connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId/channels
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	62.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	62.0

Request body for PATCH[Managed Content Space Channels Input](#)**Root XML tag**`<ManagedContentSpaceChannelsInputRepresentation>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "spaceChannels": [
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
      "operation": "Add"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000003",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000004",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000002",
      "operation": "Add"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
spaceChannels	Managed Content Space Channel Input[]	List of channels to add or remove from the managed content space.	Required	62.0

Response body for Get and PATCH

Managed Content Space Channels

Environment Hub Resources

Use Environment Hub resources to create new orgs and connect existing orgs to the hub.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/<i>myDomain</i>	Validates that the specified My Domain name is available, valid, and unique. Your My Domain name determines the URLs used when you enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub.
/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/<i>username</i>	Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.
/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/<i>username</i>	Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.
/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/<i>hubMemberId</i>	Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Validates that the specified My Domain name is available, valid, and unique. Your My Domain name determines the URLs used when you enable single sign-on or connect existing organizations to Environment Hub.

Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/my-domain-validation/myDomainName
```

myDomainName is the subdomain to use for My Domain.

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orgEdition	String	The edition of the org to validate. Possible values are: - Personal Edition - Contact Manager Edition	Optional	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Team Edition (for Group Edition) • Professional Edition • Enterprise Edition • Unlimited Edition • Developer Edition		

Response body for GET[Environment Hub My Domain Validation](#)

Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

Validates the input parameters used to initiate an org sign-up in the Environment Hub.

Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/signup-member-validation/username
```

username is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
edition	String	The edition to validate.	Optional	36.0
templateId	String	The template ID to validate.	Optional	36.0

You must specify at least one parameter when you make your request.

Response body for GET[Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation](#)

Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator

Generates the URL used to initiate the OAuth workflow that connects an org to the Environment Hub.

Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/oauth-url-generator/username
```

username is the admin username for the org being connected to the Environment Hub.

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Environment Hub OAuth URL](#)

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator

Creates an SSO mapping between an Environment Hub user and a user in a hub member org. An SSO user mapping lets the Environment Hub user log in as the mapped user in the member org without having to re-authenticate.

User mappings can be many-to-one but not one-to-many. In other words, you can associate multiple users in the hub org with the same user in a member org.

Resource

```
/connect/environment-hub/sso-user-mappings/hubMemberId
```

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ssoUserMapping>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "hubUserId": "005B0000000F6SNIA0",
  "memberUsername": "jeanSmith"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

Response body for POST[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation](#)

Experience Cloud CMS Content Search Resource

Search an Experience Cloud site.

This resource is available only for sites with Enhanced CMS Workspaces. Make sure your content is indexed with the [CMS Channel Search Indexes](#) resource before searching your site.

Resource

```
/connect/sites/siteId/search
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language locale for the context user. If unspecified or if the specified language locale isn't available, the default value is en_US.	Optional	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 240. If unspecified, defaults to 25.	Optional	54.0
pageToken	String	Specifies the base64 encoded page token. Page tokens are returned as part of the response. If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	54.0
queryTerm	String	White-space separated words used to search for relevant content. Provide a maximum of 1024 characters, composed	Required	54.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		of up to 32 words and white spaces. Logical operators aren't supported.		

Response body for GET[CMS Content Search Result](#)

Experience Cloud Microsites Resources

Get, save, and submit marketing integration forms for an Experience Cloud site.

Experience Cloud Microsites resources make calls to the Marketing Cloud Engagement REST API to create, query, and insert data to the data extension object. If the API returns errors, Connect REST API error messages include the [error code and message](#) from Marketing Cloud Engagement.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms	Save a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId	Get a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId/data	Submit a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

Microsites Marketing Integration Forms

Save a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

This API attempts to create a read-only data extension in Marketing Cloud Engagement. A Marketing Cloud Engagement admin can change the read-only setting. We recommend keeping the data extension as read-only to maintain schema consistency with the form.

Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<formInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
```

```

        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "name" : "Last Name",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "name" : "Email",
        "type" : "EmailAddress"
      }
    ]
  },
  "formName" : "Contact Us Data",
  "memberIdentificationCode" : "marketing-account-id"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
formFieldsList	Form Field Input[]	Fields for the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0
formName	String	Name of the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0
member Identification Code	String	The member identification code (MID) of the Marketing Cloud Engagement account associated with the form.	Required	53.0

Response body for POST

[Form](#)

Microsites Marketing Integration Form

Get a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Form](#)

Microsites Marketing Integration Form Data

Submit a marketing integration form for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/sites/siteId/marketing-integration/forms/formId/data
```

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<formSubmissionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "value" : "Test"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "value" : "Moore"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "value" : "testMoore@test.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
formFieldsList	Form Submission Field Input[]	Fields for the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0

Response body for POST[Form Submission](#)

Experience Cloud Sites Knowledge Resources

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site. Get trending and top-viewed articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site. Increase article view counts.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/trending-articles	Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/trending-articles	Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/top-viewed-articles	Get the top viewed articles for a topic.
/connect/communities/communityId/knowledge/article/view-stat	Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.

Experience Cloud Site Trending Articles

Get trending articles for an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/trending-articles
```

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5.	Optional	36.0

Response body for GET

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Experience Cloud Site Trending Articles for a Topic

Get trending articles for a topic in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/trending-articles
```

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of articles returned. Values can be from 0 to 25. Default is 5.	Optional	36.0

Response body for GET

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Experience Cloud Sites Moderation Resources

Get information about whether a user has flagged a file as inappropriate. Delete flags on files. Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/files/moderation	Files that are flagged. If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/moderation-flags	If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file. If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/audit-actions/counts	Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

Moderation Flags on Files

If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and delete all flags on a file.

If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a file. Also flag a file for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/moderation-flags
```

Available since release

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/moderation-flags.
```


HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.	Optional	40.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<moderationFlag>

JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. <code>FlagAsInappropriate</code>—Flag for inappropriate content. <code>FlagAsSpam</code>—Flag for spam.	Optional	38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. • <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. • <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. • <code>FlagAsInappropriate</code>—Flag for inappropriate content. • <code>FlagAsSpam</code>—Flag for spam.	Optional	38.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. • <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. • <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for DELETE

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the file. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the file.	Optional	30.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Moderation Flags](#)

Flagged Files

Files that are flagged.

If the context user is a moderator, get the files that members flagged.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/moderation
```

Available since release

36.0

In version 30.0–35.0, use `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/moderation`.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	30.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	Optional	33.0

Response body

[File Summary](#)

IN THIS SECTION:

[Experience Cloud Sites Moderation User Audit Statistics](#)

Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

Experience Cloud Sites Moderation User Audit Statistics

Get audit statistics for a user in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/audit-actions/counts
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Moderation Audit Record Count](#)

Experience Cloud Sites Resources

Get information about Experience Cloud sites, create a site, and publish a site. Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user. Get externally managed accounts for sites.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities	Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>	Get information about an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/publish	Publish an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/templates	Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/external-managed-accounts	Get externally managed accounts available to the context user across all Experience Cloud sites.
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/preview-url/pages/<i>pageApiName</i>	Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.

Experience Cloud Sites List

Get a list of all Experience Cloud sites available to the context user. Create an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/
```

Available version

28.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST is available in version 46.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Returns only sites with the specified status. Valid values are: • Live • Inactive	Optional	28.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		UnderConstruction Only users with the Manage Experiences permission can see sites with an Inactive status.		

Response body for GET[Community Page](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "name": "The Capricorn Cafe",
  "urlPathPrefix": "capricorncafe",
  "templateName": "B2B Commerce Template",
  "templateParams": { "CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL" },
  "description": "Coffee and coffee products for the most discerning tastes."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the site.	Optional	46.0
name	String	Name of the site.	Required	46.0
templateName	String	Name of the Experience Builder template for the site. Use the Experience Builder Templates resource to get a list of available templates and their names.	Required	46.0
templateParams	Map<String, String>	Map of template-specific parameters. Valid values are: "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED" "AuthenticationType": "UNAUTHENTICATED" (version 52.0–55.0) "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED_WITH_PUBLIC_ACCESS"	Optional	52.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		"CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL" "CreateStoreDefaults": "NONE" "WebstoreId": "WebstoreId" AuthenticationType values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the Build Your Own (LWR) template. CreateStoreDefaults values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B or D2C store template. The WebstoreId value is valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B Aura, B2B LWR, and D2C templates. The store can't already be associated to a site, and the store type field must match the template. The B2B store type can be used with the B2B Aura and B2B LWR templates, and the D2C store type can be used with the D2C template.		
urlPathPrefix	String	URL prefix for the site. For example, in the site URL <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> , customers is the UrlPathPrefix.	Required if you already have a site that doesn't have a urlPathPrefix	46.0

Response body for POST[Community Create](#)

Experience Cloud Site

Get information about an Experience Cloud site.

Resource`/connect/communities/communityId`

To access resources that are part of a site, insert this segment into the URL after the version information and before the resource you want to access. For more information, see [Build the Resource URL](#).

Available version

26.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Community](#)

Experience Cloud Site, Publish

Publish an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/publish
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[Community Publish](#)

Experience Builder Templates

Get the Experience Builder templates available to the context user.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/templates
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Community Template Collection](#)

Experience Cloud Sites Externally Managed Accounts

Get externally managed accounts available to the context user across all Experience Cloud sites.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/external-managed-accounts
```

**Note:** Regardless of the ID specified, this resource returns all the externally managed accounts available to the context user across all sites.**Available version**

50.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeMyAccount	Boolean	Specifies whether to return the context user's account (true) or not (false). The default value is false .	Optional	53.0

Response body for GET[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

Experience Cloud Site Preview URL

Get a preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/preview-url/pages/pageApiName
```

The *pageApiName* is the API name of a page, such as `Product_Detail` or `Home`.

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
urlParameters	String	URL-encoded string of key-value pairs, such as <code>recordName%3Example-record-name%26recordId%3D01txx0000006i7IAAQ</code>	Optional unless required by the page URL	61.0

Response body for GET[Community Preview URL](#)

Experience Model Resources

Get experience model property types.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/experience-model/property-types	Get experience model property types.
/connect/experience-model/property-types /fullyQualifiedName	Get an experience model property type.

Experience Model Property Types

Get experience model property types.

Resource

```
/connect/experience-model/property-types
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
designConfig Target	String	Design configuration target. Value is Default.	Optional	58.0
fullyQualified Names	String[]	Comma-separated list of fully qualified names of property types.	Optional	58.0
language	String	Language or locale, such as en or en_US.	Optional	58.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	58.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	58.0
renditionConfig Target	String	Rendition configuration target. Value is Default.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET

[Experience Model Property Type Collection](#)

Experience Model Property Type

Get an experience model property type.

Resource

```
/connect/experience-model/property-types/fullyQualifiedName
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
designConfig Target	String	Design configuration target. Value is Default.	Optional	58.0
includeSubSchema Definitions	Boolean	Specifies whether to include sub schema definitions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	58.0
language	String	Language or locale, such as <code>en</code> or <code>en_US</code> .	Optional	58.0
renditionConfig Target	String	Rendition configuration target. Value is Default.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET[Experience Model Property Type Detail](#)

External Email Services Resource

Get information about the external email services available to the context user.

Resource

```
/authenticated-email-service
```

Available version

37.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
landingPage	String	The landing page that the user starts on when they are finished with the OAuth authorization process.	Required	37.0

Response body for GET

[OAuth User](#)

Field Service Recordset Filter Criteria Resource

Filter records on recordset filter criteria.

Resource

/connect/field-service/recordset-filter-criteria/evaluate

Available version

53.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

recordsetFilterCriteriaInput

JSON example

```
{
  "filteredObjectName": "ServiceAppointment",
  "criteriaIds": [
    "0hrxx00000006obAAA"
  ],
  "recordIds": [
    "08pxx0000004Ge4AAE",
    "08pxx0000004GcSAAU"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteriaIds	String[]	Recordset filter criteria IDs.	Required	53.0
enforceSharing	Boolean	Determines whether record sharing checks are enforced (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) during the execution of this call.	Optional	53.0
filteredObjectName	String	Object that the filter is applied to.	Required	53.0
recordIds	String[]	List of record IDs of the filtered object.	Required	53.0

Response body for POST

[Recordset Filter Criteria Collection](#)

Field Service Shifts from Pattern Resource

Preview and create up to 2,000 shifts from a pattern.

Resource

```
/connect/field-service/shift-patterns/shiftPatternId/shifts
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request body for GET and POST

Use GET to preview the shifts created from a pattern. Use POST to create shifts from a pattern.

Root XML tag

```
<shiftsFromPattern>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "schedulingStartDate": "2020-11-01"
  "schedulingEndDate": "2020-12-01"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
schedulingEndDate	String	Scheduling end date in YYYY-MM-DD format. Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.	Required if schedulingOccurrences isn't provided	51.0
schedulingOccurrences	Integer	Number of scheduling occurrences. Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.	Required if schedulingEndDate isn't provided	51.0
schedulingStartDate	String	Scheduling start date in YYYY-MM-DD format.	Required	51.0
serviceResourceId	String	ID of the service resource to assign shifts to. In version 53.0 and later, use serviceResourceIdList.	Optional	51.0–52.0
serviceResourceIdList	String[]	List of service resource IDs to assign shifts to.	Optional	53.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
serviceTerritoryId	String	ID of the service territory to assign shifts to.	Optional	51.0
shiftStatus	String	Status of the shifts. Default values are: - Confirmed - Published - Tentative Additional status values can be created.	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Shifts from Pattern](#)

Files Connect Repository Resources

A Files Connect repository is an external content repository that's connected to Salesforce. Use these resources to get a list of repositories, to get information about a repository or a repository file, and to get the content of a repository file. Also use these resources to get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Use these resources to get a repository's directory entries, permissions, and permission types. Also use these resources to update a repository's permissions.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/content-hub/repositories	Get a list of Files Connect repositories.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}	Get information about a Files Connect repository.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/directory-entries	Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}	Get information about or update a Files Connect repository file.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/content	Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews	Get information about a repository file's supported previews.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/files/{repositoryFileId}/previews/{formatType}	Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}	Get information about a repository folder.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/{repositoryId}/folders/{repositoryFolderId}/allowed-item-types	Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.

Resource	Description
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /folders/repositoryFolderId/items	Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Create a file in a repository folder.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /item-types	Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /items/repositoryItemId/permissions	Get or update the permissions of a repository file.
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId /items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types	Get the permission types of a repository file.
/connect/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId /repository	Get Files Connect repository information for a repository file.

Use these files resources to work with references to repository files:

Resource	Description
/connect/files/fileId	Get information about or update the version of an existing reference.
/connect/files/fileId/content	Get the content of the reference. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/users/me	Create a reference.

Files Connect Repository List

Get a list of Files Connect repositories.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories
```

Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
canBrowseOnly	Boolean	Retrieves only repositories that support browsing.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
canSearchOnly	Boolean	Retrieves only repositories that support searching.	Optional	32.0
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET

[Files Connect Repository Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository

Get information about a Files Connect repository.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId
```

Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body

[Files Connect Repository](#)

Files Connect Repository Directory Entries

Get the user and group directory entries of a repository.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/directory-entries
```

Available version

35.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository File

Get information about or update a Files Connect repository file.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId
```

Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 35.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types. Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.	Optional	36.0

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<contentHubInputItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
    "L3NpdGVzL0F1dHRvcmVudC1R5dS05f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d05a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",
  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for simple create"
    }
  ]
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemId	String	ID of the item type, such as L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRERk1MRUNPTk5QIERSUJ: 5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b: 0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfba-c468fae20087:0x0101 To get the itemId, use the Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types resource.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Repository File Detail](#)

Files Connect Repository File Content

Get the content of the repository file from the external system. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/content
```

Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body

Binary stream of the file content.

Files Connect Repository File Previews

Get information about a repository file's supported previews.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews
```

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[File Preview Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository File Preview

Get a repository file preview or a specific page in a preview.

File previews are supported only for Google Drive.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/files/repositoryFileId/previews/formatType
```

Supported values for *previewFormat*:

- **jpg**—Preview format is JPG.

If you're concerned that feature-rich SVG previews don't work in your org, choose alternative file previews. To use JPG file previews, enter *general* in the Quick Find box in Setup. Select General Settings, and then select **Display alternative file previews**.

- **pdf**—Preview format is PDF.

PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the [File Content](#) resource.

- **svg**—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to [/connect/files/**fileId**/previews](#).



Note: Hyperforce doesn't support the SVG file preview format. Any org hosted on Hyperforce defaults to JPG file preview format regardless of the org preference in Setup.

- **thumbnail**—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- **big-thumbnail**—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- **tiny-thumbnail**—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endPageNumber	Integer	The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	36.0
startPageNumber	Integer	The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs.	Optional	36.0

Response body for GET[File Preview](#)

Files Connect Repository Folder

Get information about a repository folder.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId
```

Available version

38.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Repository Folder Detail](#)

Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types

Returns item types that are allowed to be created in the repository folder.

To get information about a specific item type, make a GET request to

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemTypeId
```

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/allowed-item-types
```

Available version

35.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	Specifies the item types. Values are: • <code>Any</code>—Includes files and folders. • <code>FilesOnly</code>—Includes files only. • <code>FoldersOnly</code>—Includes folders only. In version 35.0, specify <code>FilesOnly</code> .	Optional	35.0

Response body for GET

[Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository Folder Items

Get information about the files and folders in a repository folder. Create a file in a repository folder.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include metadata for the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/folders/repositoryFolderId/items
```

Available version

32.0

The communities resource is available in version 35.0 and later.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 35.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>page</code>	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	32.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET

[Repository Folder Items Collection](#)

Request body for POST

Uploads to repositories are limited to 75 MB.

Before you create an item in a repository folder, check to see which item types you’re allowed to create. Make a GET request to [/connect/content-hub/repositories/**repositoryId**/folders/**repositoryFolderId**/allowed-item-types](#).

Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

JSON example

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRkIMRlNPTk5FQ1RFSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for simple create"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemTypeId	String	ID of the item type, such as L3NpdGVzL0FDRVRFRkIMRlNPTk5FQ1RFSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-d5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101 . To get the itemTypeId, use the Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types resource.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

Response body for POST

[Repository Folder Item](#)

Example POST request

This example creates a file and uploads it to an external repository. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a Files Connect Item Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/content-hub/repositories/0XCxx000000002CGAQ/
folders/folder:0Bz0nXuFg43SiflFNdFNiaUJrY2hQaHVIvHMxYVpHd2ZHeXphTW83TElzcE84RUJ2Q3Q4Rm8/items

Authorization: OAuth
00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.lh4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvmE8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctq1l1st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3pdGVzL0F1dWVrK1MUNTK5FQ1RfSU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",

  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Items Sharepoint 012.png"
    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "This is a test file"
    }
  ]
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="items_Sharepoint_012.png"
Content-Type: image/png

...PNG...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

Files Connect Repository Item Type

Returns information about an item type associated with a repository.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/item-types/repositoryItemId
```

Available version

35.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Files Connect Item Type Detail](#)

Files Connect Repository Permissions

Get or update the permissions of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions
```

The *repositoryItemId* must be a file ID.

Available version

35.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

Response body for GET[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<contentHubPermissions>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "permissionsToApply": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
    }
  ],
  "permissionsToRemove": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete","CanEdit"]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
permissions ToApply	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to apply to the file.	Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified	35.0
permissions ToRemove	Files Connect Permission Input[]	List of permissions to remove from the file.	Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified	35.0

Response body for PATCH[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository Permission Types

Get the permission types of a repository file.

Managing external file permissions is supported for Google Drive, SharePoint Online, and OneDrive for Business.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/repositories/repositoryId/items/repositoryItemId/permissions/types
```

The *repositoryItemId* must be a file ID.

Available version

35.0

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Repository Permission Type Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository for a File

Get Files Connect repository information for a repository file.

Resource

```
/connect/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/content-hub/items/repositoryItemId/repository
```

Available version

38.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Files Connect Repository](#)

Files Resources

Get the file upload config. Get information about files, including content, rendered version, and sharing. Get information about asset files, including content and rendition.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/file/upload/config	Get the file upload config.
/connect/files/fileId	Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.
/connect/files/fileId/asset	Create an asset file.
/connect/file-assets/assetId	Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName /content	Get the streamed content of an asset file.
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName /rendition	Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.
/connect/file-assets/batch/assetIds	Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.
/connect/files/fileId/content	Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares	Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares/link	Get, create, and delete a file's share link.
/connect/files/fileId/image	Get information about a file image.
/connect/files/fileId/previews	Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.
/connect/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat	Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.
/connect/files/fileId/rendition	A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.

Resource	Description
/connect/files/batch/<i>fileIds</i>	Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.

File Upload Config

Get the file upload config.

Resource

```
/connect/file/upload/config
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[File Upload Config](#)

File Information

Get information about a specified file, including references to external files. Upload a new version of an existing file, including references to external files. Rename a file, move a file to a different folder, and delete a file.

To upload a new version of an existing file, make a POST request. Upload the new version as a binary part in a multipart/form-data request. See [Uploading Binary Files](#). To upload a new file to the Files home, use [/connect/files/users/me](#).

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use [/chatter/files/*fileId*](#) and

[/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/files/*fileId*](#), which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, POST, PATCH, and DELETE



Note: POST, PATCH, and DELETE available since version 26.0.

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<fileInput>
```

JSON

```
{
  "desc" : "Employee Survey Results",
```

```

    "title" : "emp_surv_results"
  }

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentBodyId	String	ID of the content body.	Optional	62.0
contentModifiedDate	String	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
fieldName	String	Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with <code>fileupload__c</code> .	Optional	62.0
fieldValue	String	Value to store for the custom field specified in <code>fieldName</code> for the uploaded file.	Optional	62.0
firstPublishLocationId	String	ID of the location where the version was first published.	Optional	62.0
includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> .	Optional	35.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
networkId	String	ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.	Optional	62.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pathOnClient	String	Complete path of the file.	Optional	62.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code>. If you specify <code>repositoryFileId</code>, don't specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code>.	Optional	32.0
repository FileUri	String	URI of the external file, such as <code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMylQ0o5NnZQNEE/view</code>. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code>. If you specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code>, don't specify <code>repositoryFileId</code>.	Optional	39.0
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code>.	Required if <code>repositoryFileId</code> is specified. Otherwise, Optional.	32.0
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code>.	Optional	36.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: - None—File is visible to anyone with record access. - PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.	Optional	41.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	26.0
isDataSync	Boolean	Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.	31.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	31.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	35.0
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: - None—File is visible to anyone with record access. - PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.	41.0
title	String	Title of the file.	26.0

Request parameters for GET

Get information about the specified file.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
versionNumber	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	23.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Update the title of a file or move a file to a different folder.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
desc	String	A new description for the file	32.0
title	String	A new title for the file	26.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	31.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder	31.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: <code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed. <code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.	35.0
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access. <code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.	41.0

Response body for GET, POST, and PATCH

[File Detail](#)

Response body for DELETE

Returns a status code of 204.

Example

This PATCH request updates the title of a file:

```
/connect/files/069D00000001FHF?title=A+New+Title
```

Asset File

Create an asset file.

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/asset
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/asset
```

Available version

38.0

HTTP methods

POST



Note: POST doesn't take a request body and doesn't require request parameters.

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetLabel	String	Master label for the asset file. This internal label doesn't get translated.	Optional	46.0
developerName	String	Developer name for the asset file. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's org.	Optional	46.0
isVisibleByExternalUsers	Boolean	Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	43.0
shareWith	String	An org ID, Experience Cloud site ID, or content workspace ID with which to share the file.	Optional	38.0 only
shareWithIds	String[]	A list of org IDs, Experience Cloud site IDs, or content workspace IDs with which to share the file.	Optional	39.0

Response body for POST

[File Detail](#)

Asset File Information

Get information about an asset file or change the visibility of an asset file for unauthenticated users.

Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/assetId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/assetId
```

Available version

38.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 43.0 and later.

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<fileAsset>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isVisibleByExternalUsers": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isVisibleByExternalUsers	Boolean	Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	43.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[File Detail](#)

Asset File Content

Get the streamed content of an asset file.

Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/content
```



Note: The *fullyQualifiedName* is the namespace prefix, if there is one, followed by the developer name of the ContentAsset.

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
versionNumber	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	Optional	42.0

Response body for GET

Binary stream of the content

Asset File Rendition

Get up to 25 streamed renditions of an asset file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file.

Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/rendition
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/fullyQualifiedName/rendition
```



Note: The *fullyQualifiedName* is the namespace prefix, if there is one, followed by the developer name of the ContentAsset.

Available version

42.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
format	String	Specify the format of the file, either <code>jpg</code> or <code>png</code> . If unspecified, BMP and JPG files default to JPG, and PNG files default to PNG.	Optional	60.0
height	Integer	Specify the height of the image file in pixels. You must specify a dimension greater than 24 pixels and smaller than the original image dimension. You can specify up to 25 image dimension combinations. If only height or width is specified, the original image dimension is returned.	Optional	42.0
versionNumber	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	Optional	42.0
width	Integer	Specify the width of the image file in pixels. You must specify a dimension greater than 24 pixels and smaller than the original image dimension. You can specify up to 25 image dimension combinations. If only height or width is specified, the original image dimension is returned.	Optional	42.0

Response body for GET

Binary stream of the rendition

Asset Files, Batch

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 asset files.

Resource

```
/connect/file-assets/batch/assetIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/file-assets/batch/assetIds
```

Available version

43.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

File Content

Returns the content of the file, including references to external files. The content is streamed as the body of the response.

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/content
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/content` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/content`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isDataSync</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether an automated client generates the request.	Optional	31.0
<code>versionNumber</code>	Integer	Specify an existing version number for the file. If not specified, the latest version is returned.	Optional	24.0

Response body

Binary stream of the file content.

File Image

Get information about a file image.

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/image
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/image
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Image File](#)

File Shares

Get the users, groups, or records with which a file has been shared. Share a file with users.

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST is available in versions 30.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

In versions 30.0 and later, the first share returned in a GET request is the organization record share. In communities, the first share returned is the network record share.

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	24.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<fileShares>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "message": "I shared a document with you.",
  "shares": [
    { "id": "005D0000001Az4l", "sharingType": "V" },
    { "id": "005D0000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If digital experiences is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.	30.0
shares	Share Input[]	Collection of Share Input request bodies.	30.0

Request parameters for POST**Parameters for sharing a file with users**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
id (1–9)	String	List of up to 9 user IDs to share this file with. This list must match the list of sharing types.	Required	30.0
message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If Salesforce Communities is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.	Optional	30.0
sharingType (1–9)	String	List of sharing types, either C for collaborator or V for viewer. This list must match the list of user IDs.	Required	30.0

Response body for GET and POST

[File Shares Page](#)

Example for POST

This example uses request parameters to share a file with two users.

```
POST /connect/files/069D00000001JDU/file-shares?
id1=005D0000001LL8O&id2=005D0000001QdEL&sharingType1=C&sharingType2=V
```

Here is the same example using a request body.

```
POST /connect/files/069D00000001JDU/file-shares

{
```

```
"shares": [
  { "id": "005D0000001LL8O", "sharingType": "C" },
  { "id": "005D0000001QdEL", "sharingType": "V" }
]
```

Files Shares Link

Get, create, and delete a file’s share link.

Resource

```
/connect/files/fileId/file-shares/link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/file-shares/link
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares/link` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/file-shares/link`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT

In version 36.0–57.0, PUT requests don’t require a request body and they ignore any request body provided. In version 58.0 and later, the [File Share Link Input](#) request body is available for PUT requests but isn’t required.

Root XML tag

<fileShareLink>

JSON example

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2024-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "isPasswordRequired": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expirationDate	String	Expiration date of the generated public link.	Optional	58.0
isPassword Required	Boolean	Specifies whether a password is needed for the file’s public link (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Specifying <code>true</code> generates a password.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET or PUT

[File Share Link](#)

Response for DELETE
[204: Successful Delete](#)

File Previews

Get information about a file's supported previews and generate up to 500 pages in a file preview.

Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/previews

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/**fileId**/previews

Available version
36.0

In version 35.0, use /chatter/files/**fileId**/previews and /connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/files/**fileId**/previews, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods
GET, HEAD, PATCH

Request parameters for GET and PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the file. Default value is latest version.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET and PATCH
[File Preview Collection](#)

File Preview

Get up to 500 pages in a file preview or get a specific page in a preview.

Resource

/connect/files/**fileId**/previews/**previewFormat**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/**fileId**/previews/**previewFormat**

Supported values for *previewFormat*:

- `jpg`—Preview format is JPG.
If you're concerned that feature-rich SVG previews don't work in your org, choose alternative file previews. To use JPG file previews, enter `general` in the Quick Find box in Setup. Select General Settings, and then select **Display alternative file previews**.
- `pdf`—Preview format is PDF.
PDF previews are available for files of type DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, TEXT, XLS, and XLSX. If you need a PDF preview for files of type PDF, call the download version using the [File Content](#) resource.
- `svg`—Preview format is SVG.

SVG files are generated on demand. Alternatively, you can generate an SVG preview by making a PATCH request to `/connect/files/fileId/previews`.

 **Note:** Hyperforce doesn't support the SVG file preview format. Any org hosted on Hyperforce defaults to JPG file preview format regardless of the org preference in Setup.

- `thumbnail`—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG.
- `big-thumbnail`—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG.
- `tiny-thumbnail`—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.

Available version

36.0

In version 35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/previews/previewFormat`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>endPageNumber</code>	Integer	The ending page number in the range of file preview URLs. Up to 500 pages are available in preview.	Optional	35.0
<code>startPageNumber</code>	Integer	The starting page number in the range of file preview URLs. Up to 500 pages are available in preview.	Optional	35.0
<code>versionNumber</code>	Integer	Version number of the file. Default value is latest version.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET

[File Preview](#)

File Rendition

A rendition of the file. A rendition is a binary preview of the file. The format of the binary depends on the format specified in the request.

 **Note:** For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

Resource

`/connect/files/fileId/rendition`

`/connect/communities/communityId/files/fileId/rendition`

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/fileId/rendition` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/fileId/rendition`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters

Name	Type	Description
page	Integer	Specify a rendition of a specific page. The first page is 0. If you don't specify a specific page, a rendition of the first page is returned. For a PDF file rendition, the rendition is for the entire document. The only valid value is 0: you can't get the rendition of a single page.
type	String	Specify the type of rendition to be returned. Default value is THUMB120BY90. Valid values are: • PDF • THUMB120BY90 • THUMB240BY180 • THUMB720BY480

Response body

Binary stream of the rendition.

File Information, Batch

Information about a list of files, specified by file IDs. Get information about a list of files and delete a list of files.

The number of file IDs you can specify is limited by the length of the URL. In general, you can specify up to 100 file IDs in a comma-separated list.

Resource

```
/connect/files/batch/fileIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/batch/fileIds
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 26.0–35.0, use `/chatter/files/batch/fileIds` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/files/batch/fileIds`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Response body[Batch Result Item](#)

Folders Resources

Get information about a folder or the contents of a folder. Modify, delete, and add items to folders.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i>	Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder.
/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i>/items	Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder.
/connect/folders/<i>folderId</i>/folder-shares/link	A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.

Folder Information

Get information about the specified folder. Move, rename, and delete a folder. Deleting a folder deletes all the folders within that folder and removes all files from the deleted folders.

Resource

```
/connect/folders/folderId
```



Note: You can use `root` as the *folderId*.

Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/folders/folderId`, which requires Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, DELETE

Request body for PATCH[Folder Input](#)**Request parameters for PATCH****Move a folder**

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isInMyFileSync</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Optional	33.0
Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.				

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parent FolderId	String	The ID of the new parent folder. If <code>null</code> , the folder is removed from its current folder. If the specified ID is <code>root</code> , the folder is moved to the root of the user's folder hierarchy.	Required	30.0

Rename a folder

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isInMy FileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	33.0
name	String	The new name for the folder	Required	30.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Folder](#)

Folder Contents

Get information about the contents of a folder. Add a file to a folder and create a folder.

To create a folder, you can use a request body or request parameters in a POST request.

To create a file, you must send it as a body part in a multipart/form-data POST request. You can send the description and title information in a JSON or XML rich input body in a part of the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can send the description, title, and type in request parameters. See [Uploading Binary Files](#). To upload a file to the Files home, use </connect/files/users/me>.

Resource

```
/connect/folders/folderId/items
```

 **Note:** You can use `root` as the `folderId`.

Available since version

36.0

In versions 30.0–35.0, use `/chatter/folders/folderId/items`, which requires Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET and POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	Specifies a filter for items within a folder.	Optional	33.0
<code>page</code>	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	30.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	30.0

Response body for GET

[Folder Item Page](#)

Request body for POST

[Folder Item Input](#)

Request parameters for POST**Add a file to a folder**

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>desc</code>	String	The description of the file	Optional	30.0
<code>isInMyFileSync</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	33.0
<code>sharingOption</code>	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: <code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed. <code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0
<code>sharingPrivacy</code>	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: <code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access. <code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.	Optional	41.0
<code>title</code>	String	The title of the file	Optional	30.0
<code>type</code>	String	The item type. To add a file to a folder, the value must be <code>File</code> .	Required	30.0

Create a folder

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
folderPath	String	The path to the folder	Required	30.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	33.0
type	String	The item type. To create a folder, the value must be <code>Folder</code> .	Required	30.0

Response body for POST[Folder Item](#)**Example for adding a file to a folder**

```
{
  "file" :
  {
    "description" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
    "title" : "Yearly.txt"
  },
  "type" : "File"
}
```

Example for creating a folder

```
{
  "folder" :
  {
    "path" : "my_documents/my_folder"
  },
  "type" : "Folder"
}
```

IN THIS SECTION:[Folders Shares Link](#)

A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.

Folders Shares Link

A folder shared as a link. Create, access, and delete a folder's share link.

Resource

```
/connect/folders/folderId/folder-shares/link
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Response body for GET and PUT[Folder Share Link](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Forecasts Resources

Get information about forecast users, managers, and the forecast hierarchy.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/forecasting/ancestors/<i>forecastingTypeId</i>	Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy.
/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user/<i>forecastingTypeId</i>	Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.
/connect/forecasting/my-forecasts-list/<i>forecastingTypeId</i>	Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.
/connect/forecasting/user-access/<i>userId</i>/<i>forecastingTypeId</i>	Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.

IN THIS SECTION:[Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory](#)

Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.

[Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#)

Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy.

[Forecasting My Forecasts List](#)

Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.

[Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type](#)

Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.

Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory

Get a list of users and territories whose forecasts the context user has access to view.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user/forecastingTypeId
```

Available version

44.0

In versions 36.0–43.0, use [Forecasting Jump-To-User](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
nameStartsWith	String	The first few letters of the user's or territory's name. The system compares the string and returns entries that match any of the following. • The first name and last name of all users that the context user has access to • The names of all territories that the context user has access to Typing one or two letters returns a list of users only. Typing three or more letters returns a list of users and territories. For best results, start typing a territory name, and then select a user's name from the results.	Required	44.0

Response body for GET[Forecasting User Collection](#)

Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID

Get a list of managers or territories between the context user and a specified user or territory in the forecast hierarchy.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/ancestors/forecastingTypeId
```

Available version

44.0

In version 36.0–43.0, use [Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query](#) and [Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
territory2Id	String	The unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile.	Required	44.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>userRoleId</code>	String	The unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile.	Required	44.0

Response body for GET[Forecasting Ancestors](#)

Forecasting My Forecasts List

Get the appropriate list of forecasts for a given user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/my-forecasts-list/forecastingTypeId
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Forecasting My Forecasts Collection](#)**Usage**

For the default case, only `forecastingTypeId` is passed in as a parameter. The appropriate lists are populated in `MyForecastsCollection` based on the `forecastingTypeId` that is passed in. For example, if a context user who does not have the View All Forecasts permission and does not have any forecasts shared with them passes in a territory-based `forecastingTypeId`, the `forecastManagerList` and `representativeList` are populated but the `viewAllForecastsList` and `sharedList` are not.

Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type

Get information about the context user's access to the user to which you need access.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/user-access/userId/forecastingTypeId
```

Available version

43.0.

In version 36.0–42.0, use [Forecasting User Access](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
territory2Id	Id	ID of the territory that we're trying to determine whether a user can access.	Optional	43.0
user	Id	ID of the user for which we're trying to retrieve access.	Optional	43.0

Response body for GET[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

Knowledge Article View Stat Resource

Increase the view count of a knowledge article by one.

Resource

```
/connect/knowledge/article/view-stat
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/knowledge/article/view-stat
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<knowledgeArticleViewStat>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "articleOrVersionId": "ka230000000PCiy"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
articleOrVersionId	String	ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one. If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased.	Required	48.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
articleOrVersionId	String	ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one. If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased.	Required	48.0

List Share Resources

Share list views with different groups in your org and use sharing to limit who is able to see a list view.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/list-shares/<i>listViewId</i>	Get share data for a list view.
/connect/list-share-recipients	Get data on all groups, and all potential groups, a list view is shared with.

List Shares

Get share data for a list view.

Resource

```
/connect/list-shares/listViewId
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT

A PUT request replaces all shares associated with a list view with the provided collection.

JSON example

```
{ "currentListShares": [ "00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA",
  "00GD00000000izfKAA" ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currentListShares	String[]	List of API names or 15-character IDs that identify the groups or roles with which to share the list.	Required	44.0

Response body for GET and PUT[List Current Share Collection](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

List Share Recipients

Get data on all groups, and all potential groups, a list view is shared with.

Resource

```
/connect/list-share-recipients
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
listViewId	String	To find out which groups a specific list view can be shared with, use this parameter. When provided, entities that are already shared with the provided list view are removed from the output. To return all the possible groups to share a new a new list view with, omit this parameter.	Optional	44.0
q	String	Filters results to groups or roles whose name contains the search term.	Optional	44.0
shareType	String	Filters results to the type of group a list view is shared with. Values are: - ChannelProgramGroup—Shared with a channel program. - Regular—Shared with a group.	Optional	44.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Role—Shared with a role. • RoleAndSubordinates—Shared with a role and all subordinates types. • RoleAndSubordinatesInternal—Shared with a role and subordinates that aren't partners. • Territory—Shared with a territory. • TerritoryAndSubordinates—Shared with a territory and its subordinates.		

Response body for GET[List Share Collection](#)

Managed Topics Resources

Managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Get a list of managed topics. Create a managed topic hierarchy. Create, delete, or reorder managed topics.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics	Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics/managedTopicId	Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.

Managed Topics

Get all the managed topics for an Experience Cloud site. Create a managed topic, create managed topic hierarchies, and reorder managed topics.

Only community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can create or reorder managed topics.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, PATCH, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

If you make a GET request without request parameters, you get only featured and navigational topics. To get content topics, make a GET request with the `managedTopicType` parameter set to `Content`, for example:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?&managedTopicType=Content
```

To see all your managed topic hierarchies, make a GET request with the `depth` parameter set to `8` and the `managedTopicType` set to `Navigational`, for example:

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics?depth=8&managedTopicType=Navigational
```

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>depth</code>	Integer	Specify an integer 1–8. If you specify 1, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3–8, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If <code>depth</code> isn't specified, it defaults to 1.	Optional	35.0
<code>managedTopicType</code>	String	Type of managed topic. <code>Content</code>—Topics that are associated with native content. <code>Featured</code>—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation. <code>Navigational</code>—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site. A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <code>Featured</code>, <code>Navigational</code>, and <code>Content</code> topic. If you specify <code>Content</code> and you want more than 50 topics to be returned, use the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> parameters.	Optional Required if specifying <code>recordIds</code> or <code>depth</code> Required for <code>Content</code> topics	32.0
<code>page</code>	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. If you specify 2–8 for the <code>depth</code> , the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> properties apply only to	Optional	44.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		the top-level managed topics and not to children managed topics.		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 50. If you specify 2–8 for the <code>depth</code> , the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> properties apply only to the top-level managed topics and not to children managed topics.	Optional	44.0
recordId	String	ID of the topic associated with the managed topics. In version 38.0 and later, use <code>recordIds</code> .	Optional	35.0–37.0
recordIds	List<String>	List of up to 100 topic IDs associated with the managed topics. If you list more than 10 topic IDs, you can't specify 2–8 for <code>depth</code> .	Optional	38.0

Response body for GET[Managed Topic Collection](#)**Request body for POST**

Make POST requests to create managed topics and create topic hierarchies.

Root XML tag

```
<managedTopic>
```

JSON example using recordId

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the `recordId` of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD000000000cwk"
}
```

JSON example using name

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtR000000001KLIAY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>managedTopicType</code>	String	Type of managed topic. • Content—Topics that are associated with native content. • Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation. • Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site. A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a Featured, Navigational, and Content topic. You can create up to 25 Featured and 5,000 Content topics. You can create up to eight levels of Navigational managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 Navigational topics. To create a child managed topic, specify Navigational as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code>.	Required	32.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code>. You can't specify both.	32.0
<code>parentId</code>	String	ID of the parent managed topic. If you specify a <code>parentId</code>, also specify Navigational as the <code>managedTopicType</code>. You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.	Optional	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>recordId</code>	String	ID of the record to become a managed topic. In version 32.0 and later, <code>recordId</code> must be a topic ID.	Required for existing topics if the <code>Name</code> property isn't used You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both.	32.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>managedTopicType</code>	String	Type of managed topic. • Content—Topics that are associated with native content. • Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation. • Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site. A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a Featured, Navigational, and Content topic. You can create up to 25 Featured and 5,000 Content topics. You can create up to eight levels of Navigational managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 Navigational topics. To create a child managed topic, specify Navigational as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code>.	Required	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	32.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent managed topic. If you specify a parentId, also specify Navigational as the managedTopicType. You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.	Optional	35.0
recordId	String	ID of the record to become a managed topic. In version 32.0 and later, recordId must be a topic ID.	Required if the Name property isn't used You must specify either name or recordId. You can't specify both.	32.0

Response body for POST[Managed Topic](#)**Request body for PATCH**

Make a PATCH request to reorder parent managed topics or children managed topics with the same parent. You can't reorder Content topics.

Root XML tag

```
<managedTopicPositionCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
      "position" : "0"
    },
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000002qIAA",
      "position" : "2"
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    1
  }

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopicPositions	Managed Topic Position Input[]	Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include <code>Featured</code> and <code>Navigational</code> managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics. If you don't include all managed topics in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>. Any managed topics that aren't included in <code>managedTopicPositions</code> are pushed down to the next available position. See Reorder managed topics example.	Required	32.0

Reorder managed topics example

If you have these managed topics:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicA	0
ManagedTopicB	1
ManagedTopicC	2
ManagedTopicD	3
ManagedTopicE	4

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicE	2

The result is:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicA	1
ManagedTopicE	2
ManagedTopicB	3
ManagedTopicC	4

Response body for PATCH[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Managed Topic

Get information about or delete a managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.

Only community managers (users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission) can delete managed topics.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/managed-topics/managedTopicId
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
depth	Integer	Specify an integer 1–8. If you specify 1, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body is null. If you specify 2, the <code>children</code> property of the Managed Topic response body contains the direct children managed topics, if any, of the managed topic. If you specify 3–8, you get the direct children managed topics and their children managed topics if there are any. If depth isn't specified, it defaults to 1.	Optional	35.0

Response body for GET[Managed Topic](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Messaging Channels Resource

Manage Messaging channels. You can get Messaging channels using the GET method. If a channel doesn't already have an ID, you can add and register it by taking the data from the GET method and passing it to the POST method.

Resource

```
/connect/livemessage/channels
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authProviderId	String	ID of the authentication provider record that the user created during authentication. If this value is not provided, the request only queries the org and doesn't query any external sources. If this value is provided, it must have a valid, unexpired token.	Optional	44.0
cursor	String	Paged cursor position. The response to a GET can be paged. If it is paged, we provide a cursor in the response. Passing that cursor as an argument to the next GET request provides the next page. If the cursor is missing from the response, there are no additional pages. If the cursor is not passed as an argument, the first page is returned.	Optional	44.0
limit	Integer	Maximum number of channels to return in the response to the GET request. If provided, the response is paged. If not provided, the response contains all channels, which can take some time if you have many channels.	Optional	44.0
messageType	String	Type of channel. Values are: • Facebook—A Facebook message. • Line—A LINE message. • Text—A text message.	Required if the authProviderId is given	44.0

Response body for GET

[Messaging Channels](#)

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<messagingChannel>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "messageType": "Facebook",
  "messagingPlatformKey": "234420552541404",
  "externalAccountId": "394847389739"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
external AccountId	String	ID of an account of the external channel specified in <code>messageType</code> .		57.0
messageType	String	Type of channel. Values are: Facebook—A Facebook message.	Required	44.0
messaging PlatformKey	String	ID of the Messaging channel on the external service. This value can be found in the GET response.	Required	44.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authProviderId	String	ID of the authentication provider record that the user created during authentication.	Required	44.0

Response body for POST[Messaging Channel](#)

Microbatching Resources

Ingest microbatching records. Get and delete microbatching errors and resubmit microbatching error records.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching	Ingest microbatching records.
/connect/communities/{communityId}/microbatching/errors	Get and delete microbatching errors.

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors/resubmission	Resubmit microbatching error records.

Microbatching

Ingest microbatching records.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "requestBody": {
    "lastName": "Inc", "Description": "Lead for xyz", "Status": "New"},
    "processType": "LEAD_MS",
    "groupBy": "sampleGroupByValue"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>contentDocumentIds</code>	String[]	List of content document IDs to create content document links between files and records.	Optional	56.0
<code>groupBy</code>	String	Grouping of records for batch creation. The default behavior groups records by network ID. For example, if you specify account ID, records are grouped by network ID and account ID. You can specify one value, and there isn't validation of the property.	Optional	55.0
<code>keyPrefix</code>	String	Object <code>keyPrefix</code> that a specified <code>processType</code> is tied to in the microbatching framework.	Required for <code>GENERIC</code> process type, otherwise optional	55.0
<code>processType</code>	String	Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework, for example, <code>LEAD_MS</code> or <code>GENERIC</code> .	Required	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
requestBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of input fields in name value pairs.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST

[Microbatching Ingestion Output](#)

Microbatching Errors Resource

Get and delete microbatching errors.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors
```

/connect/microbatching/errors (version 54.0 only)

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
earliestDate	String	ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.	Optional	54.0
errorCategory	String	Category of the errors. Values are: - AdminActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by site admins. - AutoRetry—Errors that are automatically reprocessed with the Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - InvalidSetup—Errors caused by invalid setup. Errors of this category can't be reprocessed with the Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - NonRetryable—Errors that can't be reprocessed with the	Optional	54.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - Unknown—Errors caused by conditions that can't be fixed by site admins or users. - UserActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by users. If unspecified, all error categories are returned.		
errorCode	String	Error code associated with the failed record.	Optional	54.0
includeRequest Body	Boolean	Specifies whether to include the JSON request body in the response (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Only users with the Manage Experiences user permission can include the request body in the response. If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
latestDate	String	ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.	Optional	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of records per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, the default is 100.	Optional	54.0
pageToken	String	Token specifying the page of records. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	54.0
processType	String	Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: - LEAD_MS - SELF_REGISTRATION	Required	54.0
status	String	Status of failed records. Values are: - Error—Records in failed state. - Reprocessing—Records that are reprocessing.	Optional	54.0

Example GET request with required request parameter

```
/connect/communities/0DBD20000004CZsOAM/microbatching/errors?processType=SELF_REGISTRATION
```

Example GET request showing correct date format

```
connect/communities/0DBD20000004CZsOAM/microbatching/errors?processType=SELF_REGISTRATION&earliestDate=2023-10-02T00:14:15.375Z
```

Response body for GET

[Microbatching Error Record Info Collection](#)

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
earliestDate	String	ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.	Optional	54.0
errorCategory	String	Category of the errors. Values are: - AdminActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by site admins. - AutoRetry—Errors that are automatically reprocessed with the Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - InvalidSetup—Errors caused by invalid setup. Errors of this category can't be reprocessed with the Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - NonRetryable—Errors that can't be reprocessed with the Microbatching Errors Resubmission resource. - Unknown—Errors caused by conditions that can't be fixed by site admins or users. - UserActionable—Errors caused by conditions that can be fixed by users. If unspecified, all error categories are deleted.	Optional	54.0
errorCode	String	Error code associated with the failed record.	Optional	54.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
latestDate	String	ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to get records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.	Optional	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of records to delete in a single DELETE request. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If unspecified, the default is 100. If there is more than one page of records to delete, continue making DELETE requests until all the pages of records are deleted.	Optional	54.0
processType	String	Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: • LEAD_MS • SELF_REGISTRATION	Required	54.0
status	String	Status of failed records. Values are: • Error—Records in failed state. • Reprocessing—Records that are reprocessing.	Optional	54.0

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Microbatching Errors Resubmission

Resubmit microbatching error records.



Note: InvalidSetup and NonRetryable categories of errors aren't supported by this API. If you resubmit errors of those categories, they aren't reprocessed.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/microbatching/errors/resubmission
```

/connect/microbatching/errors/resubmission (version 54.0 only)

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>earliestDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string for the oldest date from which to resubmit records. The results include errors that occurred on the oldest date.	Optional	54.0
<code>errorCode</code>	String	Error code associated with the failed record.	Optional	54.0
<code>keyPrefix</code>	String	Object <code>keyPrefix</code> that a specified <code>processType</code> is tied to in the microbatching framework.	Optional	54.0
<code>latestDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string for the most recent date from which to resubmit records. The results include errors that occurred on the most recent date.	Optional	54.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of records to resubmit. Valid values are from 1 through 1500. If unspecified, the default is 1500.	Optional	54.0
<code>pageToken</code>	String	Page token specifying the last submission. The response returns the <code>nextPageToken</code> . If unspecified, the first page is returned.	Optional	54.0
<code>processType</code>	String	Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework. Values are: • <code>LEAD_MS</code> • <code>SELF_REGISTRATION</code>	Required	54.0

Response body for POST[Microbatching Error Resubmission](#)

Motifs Resources

Returns URLs for sets of small, medium, and large motif icons. Records have different sets of motif icons depending on the record type. The motif can also include the record type's base color.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
<code>/connect/motifs/<i>idOrPrefix</i></code>	Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.
<code>/connect/motifs/batch/<i>idOrPrefixList</i></code>	Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record.

Motifs Resource

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified record. Can also return the base color for the specified record.

Specify either an ID or key prefix for *idOrPrefix*.

Resource

```
/connect/motifs/idOrPrefix
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/idOrPrefix
```

Available since release

27.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

Motif

Example of GET

Request for user motifs: `/connect/motifs/005D0000001LLO1`

Response:

```
{
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
}
```

Batch Motifs Resource

Returns a set of small, medium, and large motif icons for the specified records. Can also contain the base color for each specified record.

Specify a comma-separated list of IDs and key prefixes for *idOrPrefixList*. You can mix IDs and key prefixes in the same request.

Resource

```
/connect/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList
```

Available since release

27.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Batch Results](#)

Example of GET

Request for motifs for a user and a file: /connect/motifs/batch/005D0000001LLO1,069D00000001FHF

Response:

```
{
  "results": [
    {
      "result": {
        "color": "1797C0",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    },
    {
      "result": {
        "color": "993333",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
      },
      "statusCode": 200
    }
  ]
}
```

Named Credentials Resources

Get, create, refresh, replace, update, and delete a credential. Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential. Get, create, update, and delete external credentials. Get, create, update, and delete named credentials. Get, create, update, and delete external auth identity providers.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/named-credentials/credential	Get, create, refresh, update, replace, or delete a credential.
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName	Get, create, and update external auth identity provider credentials.
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers	Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org. Create an external auth identity provider.
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/fullName	Get, update, and delete an external auth identity provider.
/named-credentials/credential/auth-url/o-auth	Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential.
/named-credentials/external-credentials	Get external credentials that the user can authenticate to. Create an external credential.

Resource	Description
/named-credentials/external-credentials/<i>developerName</i>	Get an external credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal. Update or delete an external credential.
/named-credentials/named-credential-setup	Get a list of named credentials in the org. Create a named credential.
/named-credentials/named-credential-setup/<i>developerName</i>	Get, update, and delete a named credential.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Named Credentials](#)

[Named Credentials Developer Guide: Get Started with Named Credentials](#)

[Named Credentials Developer Guide: Named Credential API Links](#)

[Apex Developer Guide: Invoking Callouts Using Apex](#)

[Apex Developer Guide: Named Credentials as Callout Endpoints](#)

Credential

Get, create, refresh, update, replace, or delete a credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/credential
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, DELETE

PATCH is supported in version 59.0 and later only for custom protocols.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>externalCredential</code>	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
<code>principalName</code>	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code>	56.0
<code>principalType</code>	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> <code>NamedPrincipal</code> <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	56.0

Response body for GET[Credential](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Use this request parameter to refresh an OAuth or AWS Roles Anywhere credential.

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
action	String	Action to take when creating the credential. Value is: Refresh	Optional	58.0

Request body for POST, PUT, and PATCH

Use this request body to create (POST), replace (PUT), and update (PATCH) a credential.

Root XML tag

```
<credential>
```

JSON example for creating a credential (POST)

```
{
  externalCredential: "ecNameAws",
  authenticationProtocol: "AwsSv4",
  principalName: "principalA",
  principalType: "NamedPrincipal",
  credentials: {
    awsAccessKeyId: {
      value: "000000000000",
      encrypted: false
    },
    awsSecretAccessKey: {
      value: "aws-secret-value",
      encrypted: true
    },
    awsRoleArn: {
      value: "arn:partition:service:region:account-id:resource-id",
      encrypted: false
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example for replacing a credential (PUT)

In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PUT, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` is deleted.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
```

```
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example for updating a custom credential (PATCH)

PATCH is supported only for custom credentials. Only the credentials included in the request body are updated. In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PATCH, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` remains the same.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4 - Basic - Custom - Jwt - OAuth	Required	56.0
authentication ProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. - ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. - ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's	Optional	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		authorization header, as with Basic authentication. • <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion.</code> • <code>JwtBearer—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow.</code> • <code>NoAuthentication—No authentication.</code> • <code>RolesAnywhere—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.</code> If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.		
<code>credentials</code>	Map<String, Credential Value Input >	Map of protocol-specific credentials. Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules. • <code>AwsSv4—awsAccessKeyId (not encrypted), awsSecretAccessKey (encrypted), awsRoleArn (not encrypted)</code> • <code>Custom—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)</code>	Required	56.0
<code>externalCredential</code>	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
<code>principalName</code>	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code>	56.0
<code>principalType</code>	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	56.0

Response body for POST, PATCH, and PUT

[Credential](#)

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationParameters	String[]	List of authentication parameters only for custom protocols, for example <code>myApiKey, myApiSecret</code> . If unspecified, all credentials are deleted.	Optional	59.0
externalCredential	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code>	56.0
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	56.0

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

External Auth Identity Providers

Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org. Create an external auth identity provider.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Response body for GET

[External Auth Identity Provider List](#) on page 1615

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

JSON example

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the `/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName` resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
  "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
  "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
  "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
  "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
      "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
      "parameterValue": "true"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ExampleName",
      "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationFlow	String	Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: AuthorizationCode	Required	62.0
authenticationProtocol	String	Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: OAuth	Required	62.0
authorizeUrl	String	Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.	Required when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth and the authenticationFlow is AuthorizationCode. Otherwise, Optional.	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>clientAuthentication</code>	String	Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: • <code>ClientSecretBasic</code> • <code>ClientSecretPost</code> Defaults to <code>ClientSecretBasic</code> .	Optional	63.0
<code>description</code>	String	External auth identity provider description.	Optional	62.0
<code>fullName</code>	String	Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.	Required	62.0
<code>label</code>	String	External auth identity provider label.	Required	62.0
<code>parameters</code>	External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]	List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.	Optional	63.0
<code>standardExternalIdentityProvider</code>	String	Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.	Optional	63.0
<code>tokenUrl</code>	String	Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.	Required	62.0
<code>userInfoUrl</code>	String	User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system. Applicable only when the <code>authenticationProtocol</code> is <code>OAuth</code> .	Optional	62.0

Response body for POST

[External Auth Identity Provider](#) on page 1612

External Auth Identity Provider

Get, update, and delete an external auth identity provider.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/fullName
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT**Root XML tag**

<externalAuthIdentityProvider>

JSON example

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the [/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/](#)**fullName** resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
  "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
  "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
  "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
  "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
      "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
      "parameterValue": "true"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ExampleName",
      "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationFlow	String	Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: AuthorizationCode	Required	62.0
authenticationProtocol	String	Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: OAuth	Required	62.0
authorizeUrl	String	Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.	Required when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth and the	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			authenticationFlow is AuthorizationCode. Otherwise, Optional.	
clientAuthentication	String	Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: - ClientSecretBasic - ClientSecretPost Defaults to ClientSecretBasic.	Optional	63.0
description	String	External auth identity provider description.	Optional	62.0
fullName	String	Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.	Required	62.0
label	String	External auth identity provider label.	Required	62.0
parameters	External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]	List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.	Optional	63.0
standardExternalIdentityProvider	String	Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.	Optional	63.0
tokenUrl	String	Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.	Required	62.0
userInfoUrl	String	User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system. Applicable only when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth.	Optional	62.0

Response body for GET and PUT

[External Auth Identity Provider](#) on page 1612

Response for DELETE

204: Successful Delete

External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

Get, create, and update external auth identity provider credentials.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, POST

Request body for PUT and POST

Root XML tag

<externalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials>

JSON example for creating (POST) or replacing (PUT) an external auth identity provider's credentials

Use this example request body to create or update credentials for an external auth identity provider that uses OAuth2.0 authentication with an authorization code. Assume the credential has two values: `clientId` and `clientSecret`.

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "credentialName": "clientId",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientID"
    },
    {
      "credentialName": "clientSecret",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientSecret"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
credentials	External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input on page 1135[]	List of an external auth identity provider's credentials.	Required	62.0

Response body for GET, PUT, and POST

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#) on page 1614

External Credential OAuth URL

Get the URL for the OAuth token flow for an external credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/credential/auth-url/o-auth
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST

POST methods typically create an item, but for this resource POST is used to retrieve information.

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<oAuthCredentialAuthUrl>

JSON example

```
{
  "externalCredential": "salesforceOAuthExternalCredential",
  "principalName": "defaultNamedPrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "returnUrl": "lightning/setup/SetupOneHome/home"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalCredential	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if principalType is NamedPrincipal	56.0
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: - AwsStsPrincipal - NamedPrincipal - PerUserPrincipal	Required	56.0
returnUrl	String	Return URL to apply to the authentication URL.	Optional	56.0

Response body for POST

[OAuth Credential Auth URL](#)

External Credentials

Get external credentials that the user can authenticate to. Create an external credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-credentials
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

POST is available in version 58.0 and later.

Response body for GET[External Credential List](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
      "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
```



```

        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
]
}

```

JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
  "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
  "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
    },
    {
      "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
      "parameterName": "exp",
      "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
      "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR(NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01
00:00:00\" )) * 86400 + 120))}"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "Scope",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
      "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "parameters": [
        {
          "parameterName": "Scope",
          "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
          "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",

```

```
        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4 - Basic - Custom - Jwt - OAuth	Required	58.0
authentication ProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. - ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. - ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. - ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. - JwtBearer—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. - NoAuthentication—No authentication. - RolesAnywhere—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere. If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.	Optional	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	List of credential custom headers.	Optional	58.0
developerName	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
masterLabel	String	External credential label.	Required	58.0
parameters	External Credential Parameter Input[]	List of external credential parameters.	Optional depending on ~~authenticationProtocol~~ and ~~authenticationVariant~~	58.0
principals	External Credential Principal Input[]	List of principals the credential has.	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[External Credential](#)

External Credential

Get an external credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal.
Update or delete an external credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/external-credentials/developerName
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

PUT and DELETE are available in version 58.0 and later.

Request body for PUT**JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)**

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
  ],
}
```

```

    {
      "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
      "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
      "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}

```

JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
  "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
  "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
      "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
    }
  ]
}

```

```
    },
    {
      "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
      "parameterName": "exp",
      "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
      "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR((NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01
00:00:00\" )) * 86400 + 120))}"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "Scope",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
      "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
    }
  ],
  "principals": [
    {
      "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
      "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "parameters": [
        {
          "parameterName": "Scope",
          "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
          "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4 - Basic - Custom - Jwt - OAuth	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion—OAuth</code> 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. <code>JwtBearer—OAuth</code> 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication. <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere. If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.	Optional	58.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	List of credential custom headers.	Optional	58.0
developerName	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
masterLabel	String	External credential label.	Required	58.0
parameters	External Credential Parameter Input[]	List of external credential parameters.	Optional depending on <code>authenticationProtocol</code> and <code>authenticationVariant</code>	58.0
principals	External Credential Principal Input[]	List of principals the credential has.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET and PUT[External Credential](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Named Credentials

Get a list of named credentials in the org. Create a named credential.

Resource

```
/named-credentials/named-credential-setup
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Response body for GET[Named Credential List](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
}
```

```

    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
        "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
        "parameterValue": "namespace1",
        "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
        "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
        "parameterValue": "namespace2"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
        "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
        "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calloutOptions	Named Credential Callout Options Input	Callout options.	Required	58.0
calloutUrl	String	URL of the named credential in a callout.	Required	58.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	Custom HTTP headers.	Optional	58.0
description	String	Description of the named credential.	Optional	64.0
developerName	String	Named credential developer name.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
externalCredentials	External Credential Input[]	External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported.	Required	58.0
masterLabel	String	Named credential label.	Required	58.0
networkConnection	Network Connection Input	PrivateConnect outbound network connection.	Optional depending on type	58.0
parameters	Named Credential Parameter Input[]	Named credential parameters.	Optional	58.0
type	String	Type of named credential. Values are: • <code>PrivateEndpoint</code>	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		SecuredEndpoint		

Response body for POST[Named Credential](#)

Named Credential

Get, update, and delete a named credential.

Resource`/named-credentials/named-credential-setup/developerName`**Available version**

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT**JSON example**

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
  }
}
```

```

    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace1",
      "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    }
  ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calloutOptions	Named Credential Callout Options Input	Callout options.	Required	58.0
calloutUrl	String	URL of the named credential in a callout.	Required	58.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	Custom HTTP headers.	Optional	58.0
description	String	Description of the named credential.	Optional	64.0
developerName	String	Named credential developer name.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
externalCredentials	External Credential Input[]	External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported.	Required	58.0
masterLabel	String	Named credential label.	Required	58.0
networkConnection	Network Connection Input	PrivateConnect outbound network connection.	Optional depending on type	58.0
parameters	Named Credential Parameter Input[]	Named credential parameters.	Optional	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of named credential. Values are: • PrivateEndpoint • SecuredEndpoint	Required	58.0

Response body for GET and PUT[Named Credential](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Navigation Menu Items Resource

Get navigation menu items for an Experience Cloud site.

Supported navigation menu item types are:

- DataSourceDriven—Menu items dynamically added from a data source.
- Event—Event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts.
- ExternalLink—URL outside of your site.
- GlobalAction—Lets users create records that aren't related to other records.
- InternalLink—Relative URL inside your site.
- MenuLabel—Menu label.
- Modal—Modal, such as Account Switcher.
- NavigationalTopic—Dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your site.
- SalesforceObject—Objects such as accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects.
- SystemLink—System link, such as a link to Builder, Workspaces, or Setup.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/navigation-menu/navigation-menu-items
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addHomeMenuItem	Boolean	Specifies whether to add the Home menu item (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Optional	54.0
includeImageUrl	Boolean	Specifies whether to include the image URL with the menu item (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	47.0
menuItemTypesToSkip	String[]	List of menu item types to filter out of the results. Values are: • <code>DataSourceDriven</code>—Menu items dynamically added from a data source. • <code>Event</code>—Event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts. • <code>ExternalLink</code>—URL outside of your site. • <code>GlobalAction</code>—Lets users create records that aren't related to other records. • <code>InternalLink</code>—Relative URL inside your site. • <code>MenuItemLabel</code>—Menu label. • <code>Modal</code>—Modal, such as Account Switcher. • <code>NavigationalTopic</code>—Dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your site. • <code>SalesforceObject</code>—Objects such as accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects. • <code>SystemLink</code>—System link, such as a link to Builder, Workspaces, or Setup.	Optional	47.0
navigationLinkSetDeveloperName	String	Developer name of the navigation link set. Provide either <code>navigationLinkSetIdDeveloperName</code> or <code>navigationLinkSetId</code> .	Optional	49.0
navigationLinkSetId	String	ID of the navigation link set.	Optional	47.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the navigation menu item. Values are: • <code>Draft</code>	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Live		

Response body for GET

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#)

Network Data Category Resources

Get or update the network data category tree. Get articles for a network data category. Get catalog items for a network data category. Get category groups.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/data-category/network-data-category	Get or update the network data category tree for an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId	Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/child-category	Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/parent-path	Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category.
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/knowledge-article	Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/catalog-item /connect/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/catalog-item	Get catalog items for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site or org.
/connect/data-category/category-group	Get active data category groups and their subcategories.

Network Data Category Tree

Get or update the network data category tree in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/data-category/network-data-category
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, PUT

Response body for GET

[Network Data Category Tree](#)

Request body for PUT

[Data Category Group Collection Input](#)

Root XML tag

<DataCategoryGroupCollectionInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Geographic",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "WorldWide",
        "childCategories": [
          {
            "categoryName": "US",
            "childCategories": [
              {
                "categoryName": "America",
                "childCategories": [
                  {
                    "categoryName": "States",
                    "childCategories": [
                      {
                        "categoryName": "California"
                      }
                    ]
                  }
                ]
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
dataCategory Groups	Data Category Group Input[]	Collection of data category groups.	Required	59.0

Network Data Category

Update the network data category record in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the network data category.	Required if label isn't specified	60.0
label	String	Label of the network data category.	Required if description isn't specified	60.0

Response body for PATCH

[Network Data Category](#)

Network Data Category Child Category

Retrieve child categories of a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/child-category
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language of the child categories to retrieve. Default is the user's org language.	Optional	60.0
pageNumber	Integer	Page number of the result to return. Default is the first page.	Optional	60.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Number of results to retrieve per page. The maximum is 25. Default is 3.	Optional	60.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order of the fields. This can be ascending or descending. Values are: - Ascending—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z). - Descending—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A). - MostRecentlyViewed—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams. Default is Descending.	Optional	60.0
sortedBy	String	The field name to sort child categories by. Default is the title.	Optional	60.0

Response body for GET

[Network Data Category Collection](#)

Network Data Category Parent Path

Retrieve the hierarchy of the network data categories in an Experience Cloud site. This API returns the network data category path from the parent category to the specified category.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/parent-path
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language of the parent path to retrieve. Default is the user's org language.	Optional	60.0

Response body for GET[Network Data Category Collection](#)

Network Data Category Articles

Get articles for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/knowledge-article
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language for the articles, limited to the knowledge languages that are enabled for the org.	Optional	59.0
pageNumber	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 25. If unspecified, the default number of items is 3.	Optional	59.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order of the results. Valid values are: • Ascending—Items are sorted in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). • Descending—Items are sorted in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). If unspecified, results are returned in ascending order.	Optional	59.0
sortedBy	String	Name of the field by which to sort results, such as <code>Table</code> or <code>LastModifiedDate</code> . If unspecified, results are sorted by <code>Table</code> .	Optional	59.0

Response body for GET[Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Network Data Category Catalog Items

Get catalog items for a network data category in an Experience Cloud site or org.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/catalog-item
```

```
/connect/network-data-category/networkDataCategoryId/catalog-item
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageNumber	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 25. If unspecified, the default number of items is 3.	Optional	59.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order of the results. Valid values are: - Ascending—Items are sorted in ascending alphabetical order (A–Z). - Descending—Items are sorted in descending alphabetical order (Z–A). If unspecified, results are returned in ascending order.	Optional	59.0
sortedBy	String	Name of the field by which to sort results, such as <code>Table</code> or <code>LastModifiedDate</code> . If unspecified, results are sorted by <code>Table</code> .	Optional	59.0

Response body for GET

[Service Catalog Item Collection](#)

Data Category Groups

Get active data category groups and their subcategories.

Resource

```
/connect/data-category/category-group
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Data Category Group Collection](#)

Next Best Action Resources

Get a recommendation, execute a recommendation strategy, and manage reactions to recommendations.

Community users can't access this resource. Portal and guest users can access strategies only through the Suggested Actions component.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/recommendations/<i>recommendationId</i>	Get a recommendation.
/connect/recommendation-strategies/<i>strategyName</i>/recommendations	Execute a strategy.
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions	Get and record user reactions to recommendations.
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/<i>reactionId</i>	Get and delete a recommendation reaction.

Next Best Action, Recommendation

Get a recommendation.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendations/recommendationId
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Recommendation Object](#)

Next Best Action, Strategy Recommendations

Execute a strategy.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/strategyName/recommendations
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<nbaStrategyInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "strategyContext": {
    "key1": "val1",
    "key2": "val2"
  },
  "contextRecordId": "a01B0000001G2nFIAS",
  "maxResults": 5
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextRecordId	String	ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.	Optional	45.0
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.	Optional	45.0
strategyContext	Map<String, String>	Variable and value mappings for the strategy.	Optional	45.0
debugTrace	Boolean	Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response (true) or not (false). If unspecified, the default is false .	Optional	45.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextRecordId	String	ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.	Optional	45.0
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.	Optional	45.0
debugTrace	Boolean	Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response (true)	Optional	45.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default is <code>false</code> .		

Response body for POST[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)

Next Best Action, Reactions

Get and record user reactions to recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Users with the Manage Next Best Action Recommendations or Modify All Data permission can get recommendation reactions.

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextRecordId	String	Use the ID of a context record to filter the results.	Optional	45.0
createdById	String	Use the ID of the user who is indirectly reacting to the recommendation to filter the results.	Optional	45.0
onBehalfOfId	String	Use the ID of the user or record that created the recommendation reaction to filter the results.	Optional	45.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	45.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	45.0
targetId	String	Use the ID of the target to filter the results.	Optional	45.0

Response body for GET[Recommendation Reaction Collection](#)

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**`<reaction>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "contextRecordId": "500xx000000Ylnv",
  "onBehalfOfId": "001xx000003DGQW",
  "reactionType": "Accepted",
  "strategyName": "AcmeSupport",
  "targetActionName": "UpgradeService",
  "targetId": "0prxx00000000M7AAI"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
aiModel	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	47.0
contextRecordId	String	ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.	Optional	45.0
executionId	String	ID of the original recommendation strategy execution.	Optional	45.0
externalId	String	External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.	Optional	46.0
onBehalfOfId	String	ID of the user or entity for which the reaction took place.	Optional	45.0
reactionType	String	Type of reaction to a recommendation. Values are: - Accepted - Rejected	Required	45.0
recommendation Mode	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	46.0
recommendation Score	Double	Reserved for future use.	Optional	46.0
strategyName	String	Name of the recommendation strategy.	Required	45.0
targetActionId	String	ID of the target action.	Optional	45.0
targetActionName	String	Name of the target action.	Required	45.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetId	String	ID of the recommendation that is being reacted to.	Required	45.0

Response body for POST[Recommendation Reaction](#)

Next Best Action, Reaction

Get and delete a recommendation reaction.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-strategies/reactions/reactionId
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Users with the Manage Next Best Action Recommendations or Modify All Data permission can get and delete recommendation reactions.

Response body for GET[Recommendation Reaction](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Notification Settings Resources

Get, set, and reset notification settings and notification app settings.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/notifications/settings/organization	Get notification settings for the org.
/connect/notifications/settings/organization/<i>notificationTypeId</i>	Get, set, and reset a notification setting for the org.
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization	Get notification app settings for the org.
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization/<i>notificationTypeId</i>	Get, set, and reset a notification app setting for the org.

Notification Settings

Get notification settings for the org.

Resource

```
/connect/notifications/settings/organization
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Notification Settings Collection](#)

Notification Setting

Get, set, and reset a notification setting for the org.

Notification settings have default values that come from the notification type definition and application settings. Admins can disable notification settings that are enabled by default; however, they can't enable notification settings that are disabled by default.

Resource

```
/connect/notifications/settings/organization/notificationTypeId
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

Request body for POST

Use POST to set a notification setting.

Root XML tag

```
<notificationTargetSetting>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "desktopEnabled": "false"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
desktopEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
emailEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
mobileEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
slackEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Optional	52.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
desktopEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
emailEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
mobileEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
slackEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Optional	52.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Notification Setting](#)

Response for DELETE

Use DELETE to reset a notification setting to the default.

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Notification App Settings

Get notification app settings for the org.

Resource

```
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization
```

Available version

47.0



Note: Starting in API version 64.0, this resource supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	47.0

Response body for GET[Notification App Settings Collection](#)

Notification App Setting

Get, set, and reset a notification app setting for the org.

Notification app settings have default values that come from the notification type definition and application settings. Admins can disable standard notification app settings that are enabled by default; however, they can't enable standard notification app settings that are disabled by default. If your app accepts custom notification app settings, admins can enable custom notification app settings that are disabled by default.

Resource

```
/connect/notifications/app-settings/organization/notificationTypeOrId
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	47.0

Response body for GET[Notification App Settings Collection](#)**Request body for POST**

Use POST to set a notification app setting.

Root XML tag

```
<notificationAppSetting>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "enabled": "false"
}
```

Properties

Note: Starting in API version 64.0, the Notification App Setting Input request body supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	47.0
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	47.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	47.0
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	47.0

Response body for POST

[Notification App Setting](#)

Request parameters for DELETE

Use DELETE to reset a notification app setting to the default.

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	40.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Notifications Resources

Get or update notifications. Get the status of notifications.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/notifications	Get notifications for the context user. Mark notifications as read, unread, seen, or unseen.
/connect/notifications/<i>notificationId</i>	Get a notification for the context user. Mark a notification as read, unread, seen, or unseen.
/connect/notifications/status	Get the status of notifications for the context user.

Notifications

Get notifications for the context user. Mark notifications as read, unread, seen, or unseen.

When the context user makes a GET request, the API returns the context user's notifications. The API uses the context of the requesting connected app and returns notifications for the appropriate types.

If a connected app makes a GET request, the API returns only custom notifications for the types that the connected app subscribes to with org-level settings applied. For example, if an admin disabled a notification type for the app, the API doesn't return notifications for that type.

If a third party (not a connected app) makes a GET request, the API returns only custom notifications for the types that are enabled for desktop.

Resource

[/connect/notifications](#)

Available since version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter	Return Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>after</code>	String	Notifications occurring after this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. This parameter can't be used with the <code>before</code> parameter.	Optional	49.0
<code>before</code>	String	Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.	Optional	49.0
<code>size</code>	Integer	Number of notifications to return. Values are from 1 through 50. If you specify a number greater than 50, only 50 notifications are returned. If unspecified, the default is 10.	Optional	49.0
<code>trimMessages</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the content of notifications is trimmed (<code>true</code>) or returned in full (<code>false</code>). If <code>true</code> , the title of notifications returns up to 120 characters and the body returns up to 320 characters. If <code>false</code> , the title of notifications returns up to 250 characters and the body returns up to 750 characters. If unspecified, the default is <code>true</code> .	Optional	50.0

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<notifications>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "before": "2019-06-25T18:24:31.000Z",
  "read" : "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>before</code>	String	Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If	Optional	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		unspecified, the default is the current date and time.		
notificationIds	String[]	List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. This property can't be used with the <code>before</code> property.	Optional	49.0
read	Boolean	Marks notifications as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>). If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error.	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0
seen	Boolean	Marks notifications as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter	Return Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
before	String	Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.	Optional	49.0
notificationIds	String[]	List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen.	Optional	49.0
read	Boolean	Marks notifications as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>). If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error.	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0
seen	Boolean	Marks notifications as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Notification Collection](#)

Notification

Get a notification for the context user. Mark a notification as read, unread, seen, or unseen.

Resource

/connect/notifications/*notificationId*

Available since version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter	Return Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>trimMessages</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the content of a notification is trimmed (<code>true</code>) or returned in full (<code>false</code>). If <code>true</code> , the title of a notification returns up to 120 characters and the body returns up to 320 characters. If <code>false</code> , the title of a notification returns up to 250 characters and the body returns up to 750 characters. If unspecified, the default is <code>true</code> .	Optional	50.0

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<notification>
```

JSON example

```
{ "read" : "true" }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>read</code>	Boolean	Marks a notification as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>). If a notification is marked as read, it is also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error.	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0
<code>seen</code>	Boolean	Marks a notification as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>read</code>	Boolean	Marks a notification as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0
<code>seen</code>	Boolean	Marks a notification as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Notification](#)

Notifications Status

Get the status of notifications for the context user.

Resource`/connect/notifications/status`**Available since version**

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Notification Status](#)

OAuth Credentials Resources

Find information about OAuth credentials.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
<code>/apps/oauth/credentials/\${appIdentifier}</code>	Get OAuth credentials for all OAuth consumers associated with a given app by providing the app ID.
<code>/apps/oauth/credentials/\${appIdentifier}/\${oauthConsumerIdentifier}</code>	Get the OAuth key, secret, or both for a specific OAuth consumer by providing the consumer ID.

OAuth Credentials by Consumer ID

Get the OAuth key, secret, or both for a specific OAuth consumer by providing the consumer ID. OAuth consumer secrets must be kept secure. To access the secret for a consumer, include `secret` or `keyandsecret` as the value for the `part` parameter.

Resource`/apps/oauth/credentials/appIdentifier/oauthConsumerIdentifier`

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
part	String	Part of the credential to return. Values are <code>key</code> , <code>secret</code> , and <code>keyandsecret</code> . If this parameter is excluded from the request, then the key is provided in the response. The secret value is returned only when specified in this parameter.	Optional	60.0

Response body for GET[App OAuth Credentials](#)

OAuth Credentials by App ID

Get OAuth credentials for all OAuth consumers associated with a given app by providing the app ID.

Resource

```
/apps/oauth/credentials/appIdentifier
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[App OAuth Credentials Collection](#)

OAuth Usage Resources

Find information about OAuth Usage.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/apps/oauth/usage	Get a list of external client apps that have OAuth usage data.
/apps/oauth/usage/<i>appIdentifier</i>/users	Get a list of OAuth users for a given app.
/apps/oauth/usage/tokens/<i>tokenIdentifier</i>	Delete a refresh token by token identifier.
/apps/oauth/usage/<i>appIdentifier</i>/<i>userIdentifier</i>/tokens	Get and delete the refresh tokens of the given user and app.

Resource	Description
/apps/oauth/usage/<i>appIdentifier</i>/tokens	Delete the refresh tokens of a given app.

OAuth Usage

Get a list of external client apps that have OAuth usage data.

Resource

[/apps/oauth/usage](#)

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. If you enter a page number that comes after the last page of items, an empty array is returned.	Optional.	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of usage entries per page. Defaults to 100.	Optional.	59.0

Response body for GET

[App OAuth Usage Collection](#)

OAuth Users by App ID

Get a list of OAuth users for a given app.

Resource

[/apps/oauth/usage/*appIdentifier*/users](#)

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Page number for the usage information. Defaults to 0.	Optional.	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of usage entries per page. Defaults to 100.	Optional.	59.0

Response body for GET[App OAuth Usage User Collection](#)

OAuth Refresh Token

Delete a refresh token by token identifier.

The token identifier is included in the revocation URL field in the [App OAuth Usage Token](#).

Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage/tokens/tokenIdentifier
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Response for DELETE

[204:Successful Delete](#)

Refresh Token by User and App

Get and delete the refresh tokens of the given user and app.

Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage/appIdentifier/userIdentifier/tokens
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Response body for GET

[App OAuth Usage Token Collection](#)

Response for DELETE

[204:Successful Delete](#)

Refresh Token by App

Delete the refresh tokens of a given app.

Resource

```
/apps/oauth/usage/appIdentifier/tokens
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Response for DELETE

204:Successful Delete

Orchestration Resources

Get orchestration instances or details about an orchestration instance.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instances	Get orchestration instances.
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instance/detail	Get orchestration instance details.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Orchestration Instances](#)

Get orchestration instances.

[Orchestration Instance Detail](#)

Get orchestration instance details.

Orchestration Instances

Get orchestration instances.

Resource

```
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instances
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
relatedRecordId	String	The ID of a record configured as a context record for orchestration interactive steps.	Required	54.0

Response body for GET[Orchestration Instance Collection](#)

Orchestration Instance Detail

Get orchestration instance details.

Resource

```
/connect/interaction/orchestration/instance/detail
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
instanceId	String	The ID of orchestration instance to get details for.	Required	63.0

Response body for GET[Orchestration Instance](#) on page 1831

Pardot Business Unit Context Resource

Get the Pardot business units the context user has access to.

Resource

```
/connect/pardot/business-unit-context
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isCurrent</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return only the business unit that's selected as the context user's current business unit context in the business unit switcher of the Pardot Lightning app (<code>true</code>) or to return only the business units that aren't selected as the context user's current business unit context (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, all the business units the user has access to, including current and non-current business units, are returned.	Optional	55.0

Response body for GET

[Pardot Business Unit Context Output](#)

Personalization Resources

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Get audience information for a batch of audience IDs. Create, get, update, and delete an audience. Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets. Get target information for a batch of target IDs. Get and delete a target.



Note: Personalization varies what the user can see in the browser but doesn't secure data in any way. To prevent users accessing sensitive data, use standard Salesforce security features, such as sharing rules and permission sets.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences	Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/batch/audienceIds	Get audience information for a comma-separated list of audience IDs.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/audienceId	Get, update, and delete an audience.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets	Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/batch/targetIds	Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/targetId	Get or delete a target.

Personalization Audiences

Get a list of assigned audiences that match the user context. Create an audience.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
domain	String	Name of the user's Salesforce custom domain. If not specified, no audiences with domain criteria are returned.	Optional	47.0
includeAudienceCriteria	Boolean	Specifies whether to include audience criteria (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	47.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the user. If not specified, no audiences with location criteria are returned.	Optional	47.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the audience. Values are: - Draft - Live If not specified, the default is <code>Live</code> .	Optional	47.0
recordId	String	ID of the record for field based criteria. If not specified, all applicable audiences with field based criteria are returned.	Optional	51.0
targetTypes	String[]	Comma-separated list of target types to filter the results. Supported values include: - ExperienceVariation (version 47.0 and later) - Custom object API names, such as CustomObjectName__c (version 47.0 and later) - NavigationLinkSet (version 49.0 and later) - Topic (version 49.0 and later) - CollaborationGroup (version 49.0 and later)	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- KnowledgeArticle (version 49.0 and later) - ContentDocument (version 49.0 and later) - ManagedContent (version 49.0 and later) - Report (version 49.0 and later) - Dashboard (version 49.0 and later) If not specified, all target types are returned.		
userId	String	ID of the user. If not specified, the default is the ID of the context user.	Optional	47.0

Response body for GET[Audience Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<audience>

JSON example

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "60005500",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        },
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "6000557700",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        }
      ],
      "criterionNumber": 1,
      "criterionOperator": "Equal",
      "criterionType": "FieldBased"
    },
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom
          "isEnabled": "true"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 2,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Permission"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
    },
    {
      "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 3,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Domain"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
    },
    {
      "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 4,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Profile"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "country": "US",
      "subdivision" : "California",
      "city" : "LA"
    },
    {
      "country": "US",
      "subdivision" : "California",
      "city" : "SF"
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 5,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    }
    "criterionNumber": 6,
    "criterionOperator": "Equal",
    "criterionType": "Audience"
  }
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Audience Criterion Input[]	List of audience criteria to update or add. An audience can have up to 100 criteria.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
customFormula	String	Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.	Required when creating an audience with the formulaFilterType set to CustomLogicMatches Optional, otherwise	47.0
formulaFilterType	String	Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: • AllCriteriaMatch—All audience criteria are true (AND operation). • AnyCriterionMatches—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation). • CustomLogicMatches—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
name	String	Name of the audience.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0

Response body for POST[Audience](#)

Personalization Audiences, Batch

Get audience information for a comma-separated list of audience IDs.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/batch/audienceIds
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Batch Results](#)

Personalization Audience

Get, update, and delete an audience.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/audienceId
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeAudience Criteria	Boolean	Specifies whether to include audience criteria (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	47.0

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<audience>

JSON example

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
```

```

        "fieldValue": "60005500",
        "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
    },
    {
        "entityType": "User",
        "fieldValue": "6000557700",
        "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
    }
],
"criteriaNumber": 1,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "FieldBased"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom
permission
            "isEnabled": "true"
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 2,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Permission"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
        },
        {
            "domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 3,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Domain"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {
            "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
        },
        {
            "profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
        }
    ],
    "criteriaNumber": 4,
    "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
    "criteriaType": "Profile"
},
{
    "criteria": [
        {

```

```

    "country": "US",
    "subdivision" : "California",
    "city" : "LA"
  },
  {
    "country": "US",
    "subdivision" : "California",
    "city" : "SF"
  },
],
"criteriaNumber": 5,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
    }
  ]
  "criteriaNumber": 6,
  "criteriaOperator": "Equal",
  "criteriaType": "Audience"
}
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Audience Criterion Input[]	List of audience criteria to update or add. An audience can have up to 100 criteria.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
customFormula	String	Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.	Required when creating an audience with the <code>formulaFilterType</code> set to <code>CustomLogicMatches</code> Optional, otherwise	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
formulaFilter Type	String	Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: • AllCriteriaMatch—All audience criteria are true (AND operation). • AnyCriterionMatches—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation). • CustomLogicMatches—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
name	String	Name of the audience.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Audience](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Personalization Targets

Get a list of targets that match the user context, based on the assigned audiences that include the user. Create and update targets.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
domain	String	Name of the user's Salesforce custom domain. If not specified, no audience targets with domain criteria are returned.	Optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
groupNames	String[]	A comma-separated list of group names. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs. If you're specifying group names, you must also specify a single <code>targetTypes</code> value.	Optional	48.0
includeAllMatchingTargetsWithinGroup	Boolean	Specifies whether to include all the matching targets within a target group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the default is <code>false</code> . If <code>false</code> , the first matching target within each group, based on priority within the group, is returned.	Optional	47.0
includeAudience	Boolean	Specifies whether to include the matching audience (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	47.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the user. If not specified, no audience targets with location criteria are returned.	Optional	47.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the target. Values are: • <code>Draft</code> • <code>Live</code> If not specified, the default is <code>Live</code> .	Optional	47.0
recordId	String	ID of the record, if you want to specify field based criteria in audiences.	Optional	47.0
targetTypes	String[]	Comma-separated list of target types to filter the results. Supported values include: • <code>ExperienceVariation</code> (version 47.0 and later) • Custom object API names, such as <i>CustomObjectName__c</i> (version 47.0 and later) • <code>NavigationLinkSet</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>Topic</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>CollaborationGroup</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>ContentDocument</code> (version 49.0 and later)	Required if specifying <code>groupNames</code> ; otherwise optional	47.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- ManagedContent (version 49.0 and later) - Report (version 49.0 and later) - Dashboard (version 49.0 and later) If not specified, all target types are returned.		
userId	String	ID of the user. If not specified, the default is the ID of the context user.	Optional	47.0

Request body for POST

Create targets using POST with the [Target Collection Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
    "priority": 1,
    "publishStatus": "Draft",
    "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
    "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
  }]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targets	Target Input []	List of targets to create.	Required	47.0

Request body for PATCH

Update targets, such as assigning audiences to targets, using PATCH with the [Target Collection Update Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "priority": 1,
```



```
    "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targets	Target Update Input[]	List of targets to update.	Required	47.0

Response body for GET, POST, and PATCH

[Target Collection](#)

Personalization Targets, Batch

Get target information for a comma-separated list of target IDs.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/batch/targetIds
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

Personalization Target

Get or delete a target.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/targetId
```

Available version

47.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Response body for GET

[Target](#)

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Private Connect Resources

Get the inbound and outbound network topologies for a private connection type. Provision, sync, or tear down an inbound or outbound connection.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/<i>connectionType</i>/topologies	Get the inbound network connection topologies for a connection type.
/network-connection/inbound/connections/<i>developerName</i>	Provision, sync, or tear down the inbound network connection.
/network-connection/outbound/connection-types/<i>connectionType</i>/topologies	Get the outbound network connection topologies for a connection type.
/network-connection/outbound/connections/<i>developerName</i>	Provision, sync, or tear down the outbound network connection.

Network Connection Topologies, Inbound

Get the inbound network connection topologies for a connection type.

Resource

```
/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/connectionType/topologies
```

In version 49.0 and later, `AwsPrivateLink` is the only supported *connectionType*.

Resource Example

```
GET https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/network-connection/inbound/connection-types/AwsPrivateLink/topologies?regions=us-east-1,us-west-2&scope=ALL
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
regions	String[]	Comma-separated list of regions. If unspecified, returns all the regions. For a list of supported regions, see Considerations for Private Connect with AWS in Salesforce Help.	Optional	58.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
scope	String	Scope of the topologies. Values are: - All—List of regions with additional information, such as status and service name. - Region—List of regions. If a value isn't specified, the default value is All.	Optional	50.0

Response body for GET[Inbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

Network Connection, Inbound

Provision, sync, or tear down the inbound network connection.

Resource

```
/network-connection/inbound/connections/developerName
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
action	String	Action to take on the network connection. Values are: - Provision - Sync - TearDown	Required	49.0

Response body for POST

In version 49.0–50.0, the response is empty.

In version 51.0 and later, the response body is [Network Connection](#).

Network Connection Topologies, Outbound

Get the outbound network connection topologies for a connection type.

Resource

```
/network-connection/outbound/connection-types/connectionType/topologies
```

In version 49.0 and later, `AwsPrivateLink` is the only supported `connectionType`.

Resource Example

```
GET
https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/network-connection/outbound/
/connection-types/AwsPrivateLink/topologies?regions=us-east-1,us-west-2&scope=ALL
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
regions	String[]	Comma-separated list of regions. If unspecified, returns all the regions. For a list of supported regions, see Considerations for Private Connect with AWS in Salesforce Help.	Optional	58.0
scope	String	Scope of the topologies. Values are: • <code>All</code>—List of regions with additional information, such as status and IAM role. • <code>Region</code>—List of regions. If a value isn't specified, the default value is <code>All</code> .	Optional	50.0

Response body for GET

[Outbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

Network Connection, Outbound

Provision, sync, or tear down the outbound network connection.

Resource

```
/network-connection/outbound/connections/developerName
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
action	String	Action to take on the network connection. Values are: • Provision • Sync • TearDown	Required	49.0

Response body for POST

In version 49.0–50.0, the response is empty.

In version 51.0 and later, the response body is [Network Connection](#).

Push Notifications Resource

Send a mobile push notification to connected apps on users' devices. This resource is only accessible when the session is established with a connected app that is developed in the same organization or installed in the same package as the recipient's connected app.

Resource

```
/connect/notifications/push
```

Available version

31.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<pushNotification>
```

JSON example

```
{  "appName" : "TestApp",  "namespace" : "abc",  "userIds" : ["005x00000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],  "payload" : "{ 'aps': { 'alert': 'test', 'badge': 0, 'sound': 'default' } }"
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

Quick Text Resource

Get the body of a quick text.

Resource

```
/connect/quicktextbody
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	Where the message body was created. Values are: - Email - Event - Generic - Internal - Knowledge - Live Agent	Optional	50.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Messaging • Phone • Portal • Social • Task		
launchSource	String	How the user started the quick text. Values are: • Floater • Keyboard shortcut • Macro • Toolbar	Optional	50.0
quickTextContext	String	Context of the quick text. Values are: • Preview • Runtime	Optional	50.0
quickTextId	String	ID of the quick text.	Required	50.0
quickTextMessage	String	Content of the original text template before quick text is merged into it.	Optional	50.0
whatId	String	ID of a nonhuman object, such as an account or case.	Required	50.0
whoId	String	ID of a human object, such as a lead or contact.	Required	50.0

Response body for GET

[Quick Text Preview Body](#) or [Quick Text Runtime Body](#)

Quip Related Records Resource

Get records related to a Quip document.

Resource

```
/connect/quip/related-records/quipDocumentId
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Quip Related Records](#)

Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory Resources

Manage inventory across locations. Available in Salesforce Omnichannel Inventory.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/oci/availability/availability-records/actions/get-availability	Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.
/commerce/oci/availability-records/actions/batch-update	Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads	Upload an inventory availability data file to Omnichannel Inventory.
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/uploadId	Retrieve the status of an inventory availability upload job.
/commerce/inventory/check-availability	Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.
/commerce/inventory/levels	Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads	Asynchronously publish information about your inventory locations and location groups to Omnichannel Inventory. The publish includes records whose <code>IsEnabled</code> and <code>ShouldSyncWithOci</code> fields are both <code>true</code> . This method returns an ID that you can use to retrieve the status of the publish job.
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/uploadId	Retrieve the status of a publish location structure job.
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/reservations	Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/fulfillments	Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/releases	Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/transfers	Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/update	Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Availability Records, Batch Update](#)

Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.

[Availability Records, Get Availability](#)

Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.

[Availability Records, Upload](#)

Asynchronously upload inventory data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs. Upload inventory data using either a NDJSON or CSV file.

[Inventory Check Availability](#)

Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

[Inventory Levels](#)

Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.

[Location Graph, Upload](#)

Asynchronously upload inventory location and location group data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs.

[Reservations, Create](#)

Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.

[Reservations, Fulfill](#)

Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

[Reservations, Release](#)

Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.

[Reservations, Transfer](#)

Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.

[Reservations, Update](#)

Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.

Availability Records, Batch Update

Update a batch of inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory. Add a new inventory record or update on hand, future quantity, future date, safety stock count, and shipping eligibility to an existing inventory record.

Supports partial success. For example, when 10 items are sent and two fail, the failed items show in the error section.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/actions/batch-update
```

Available version

62.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[OCI Batch Update Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<ociBatchUpdateInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
          "quantity": 10.25
        }
      ],
      "attributeSet": {
        "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
          "GroupA",
          "GroupB"
        ]
      },
      "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
      "onHand": 1200.35,
      "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
      "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
      "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
      "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
records	OCI Batch Update Single Input []	Data for one inventory record in a list to update.	Required	62.0

Response body for POST

[OCI Batch Update](#)

Availability Records, Get Availability

Retrieve inventory availability data for one or more products at one or more inventory locations or location groups.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/availability/availability-records/actions/get-availability
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[OCI Get Inventory Availability Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ociGetInventoryInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~includeRelatedProducts~~	Boolean	Specifies whether the returned inventory level includes variant products if the given product has variants. When set to true , only one product ID is accepted. There's a limit of 100 variant products. If the total of variants exceeds 100, no variants are included in the inventory level.	Optional	64.0
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The External Reference of a location group to retrieve inventory availability data for. Specifying this value retrieves inventory data for all locations belonging to this group.	Optional; combine with ~~stockKeepingUnit~~ only. Can't combine with ~~locationGroupIdentifiers~~ or ~~locationIdentifiers~~	51.0
~~locationGroupIdentifiers~~	String[]	A list of up to 100 External References of location groups to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; combine with ~~stockKeepingUnits~~ only. Can't combine with ~~locationGroupIdentifier~~ or ~~locationIdentifiers~~	51.0
~~locationIdentifiers~~	String[]	A list of up to 100 External References of locations to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; combine with ~~stockKeepingUnits~~ only. Can't combine with ~~locationGroupIdentifier~~ or ~~locationGroupIdentifiers~~	51.0
~~stockKeepingUnit~~	String	The SKU of a product to retrieve inventory availability data for. Specifying a SKU with no locations or location groups returns availability data for that SKU at all	Optional; can't combine with ~~stockKeepingUnits~~	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		inventory locations that aren't assigned to location groups.		
<code>stockKeepingUnits</code>	String[]	A list of up to 100 SKUs of products to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; can't combine with <code>stockKeepingUnit</code>	51.0
<code>useCache</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to fetch the inventory data from the cache. The default value is <code>true</code> .	Optional	51.0

Response body for POST

[OCI Get Inventory Availability Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

Availability Records, Upload

Asynchronously upload inventory data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs. Upload inventory data using either a NDJSON or CSV file.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads	POST - Upload an inventory availability data file to Omnichannel Inventory.
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/<code>uploadId</code>	GET - Retrieve the status of an inventory availability upload job.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads
```

Available version

51.0 (JSON), 63.0 (CSV)

HTTP methods

POST

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>fileUpload</code>	Binary	JSON or CSV file containing inventory availability data.	Required	51.0 (JSON) 63.0 (CSV)

To create an inventory data file, format the data as a series of NDJSON or CSV entries that represent locations and individual inventory records.

Inventory Import Data Considerations:

- Separate the top-level entries with line feeds, not commas. Each entry must be on a single line.
- When the system reads a location entry, it assigns the subsequent inventory entries to that location until it reads another location entry.
- Legacy NDJSON requires that you specify a header record for each location entry (`{"location": "wickenburg", "mode": "UPDATE"}`). The header isn't required for a high-performance NDJSON layout or CSV file.
- Each inventory record entry requires a unique recordId. Best practice is to use a UUID. The recordId protects against importing duplicate data. The recordId is provided in NDJSON and automatically generated for CSV.
- Each inventory record entry requires an effectiveDate.
- If provided, each futures entry requires a nonzero quantity and a future expectedDate.

 **Note:** The file must be in NDJSON or CSV format. For larger collections, use the Commerce API or split the data into multiple files. The Commerce API accepts GZIP, NDJSON, or CSV files up to 100 MB.

This example illustrates the data format:

 **Note:** For readability, this example shows the first few entries on multiple lines. In the import file, each location and inventory record entry must be on a single line.

```
{
  "location": "Warehouse-A", // location identifier
  "mode": "UPDATE" // must be UPDATE (other operations might be available in future
releases)
}
{
  "recordId": "0a87539d-f3dd-47bc-91c7-9c752e39dbe0", // unique identifier for the
inventory record
  "onHand": 10,
  "sku": "12389156",
  "effectiveDate": "2020-12-08T14:05:22.790896-07:00",
  "futures": [ // list of future restocks
    {
      "quantity": 1,
      "expectedDate": "2021-04-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
    },
    {
      "quantity": 5,
      "expectedDate": "2021-05-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
    }
  ],
  "safetyStockCount": 0
}
{
  "recordId": "0a87539d-f3dd-47bc-91c7-9c752e312345",
  "onHand": 10,
  "sku": "9485728",
  "effectiveDate": "2020-12-08T14:05:22.790896-07:00",
  "futures": [
    {
```

```
{
  "quantity":10,
  "expectedDate":"2021-04-18T14:05:22.781-07:00"
},
{
  "location":"Warehouse-B",
  "mode":"UPDATE"
},
{
  "id":"08524347e9c797a028",
  "id":"2893",
  "expectedDate":"2021-04-18T14:05:22.786-07:00",
  "titles":["quantity:10",
    "expectedDate":"2021-04-18T14:05:22.78-07:00"],
    "safetyStockCount":0
  },
  {
    "id":"08524347e9c797a086",
    "id":"9860",
    "expectedDate":"2021-04-18T14:05:22.786-07:00",
    "titles":["quantity:5",
      "expectedDate":"2021-04-18T14:05:22.78-07:00"],
      "safetyStockCount":0
    }
  ]
}
```

Response body for POST

OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/availability-records/uploads/uploadId
```

Available version

51.0 (JSON), 62.0 (CSV)

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output

Inventory Check Availability

Get information about inventory availability for products in locations or location groups in your commerce inventory system. Provides available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

Resource

```
/commerce/inventory/check-availability
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

OCI Inventory Check Availability Input

Root XML tag

```
<InventoryCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

JSON example - Locations

```
{
  "locations": [
    {
      "locationId": "131xx0000004FwPAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx00000006i66AAA",
      "quantity": 11
    }
  ],
},
{
  "locationId": "131xx1234567FwSAAU",
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,
  "products": [
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx00000006i67AAA",
      "quantity": 100
    },
    {
      "product2Id": "01txx00000006i68AAA",
      "quantity": 400
    }
  ]
}
],
"inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}

```

JSON example - Location Groups

```

{
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001eAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx00000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx00000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx00000006i67AAA",
          "quantity": 100
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx00000006i68AAA",
          "quantity": 400
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```
    ]
  }
],
"inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
inventoryDimension	String	Fulfillment option you want to check. - On Hand: Inventory available, not counting Future Inventory or Quantity Reserved. - Available to Fulfill (ATF): Inventory that can be fulfilled now. - Available to Order (ATO): Inventory that can be ordered. Default option if no dimension is selected.	Optional	60.0
locationGroups	OCI Location Group Check Availability Input[]	A list of inventory availability data for location groups.	Required if locations isn't requested.	60.0
locations	OCI Location Check Availability Input[]	A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.	Required if locationsGroups isn't requested.	60.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
scope	String	Expression specifying the webstore ID. Example: <code>/commerce/inventory/check-availability?scope=H2E#2020E0000230327</code>	Required	60.0

Response body for POST

OCI Inventory Check Availability Output

Inventory Levels

Get information about inventory levels for products in locations and location groups in your commerce inventory system.

Resource

```
/commerce/inventory/levels
```


Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

JSON example

```
{
  "errors": [],
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "inventoryProducts": [
        {
          "availableToFulfill": 0,
          "availableToOrder": 0,
          "onHand": 0,
          "product2Id": "01tSB000001AUkDYAW"
        }
      ],
      "locationGroupId": "0ghSB0000000LvhYAE"
    }
  ],
  "locations": [],
  "success": true,
  "totalInventory": [
    {
      "availableToFulfill": 0,
      "availableToOrder": 0,
      "onHand": 0,
      "product2Id": "01tSB000001AUkDYAW"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locations	String[]	List of locations where the inventory is requested.	Required if locationgroups is not used.	60.0
locationgroups	String[]	List of location groups where the inventory is requested.	Required if locations is not used.	60.0
products	String[]	List of products (ID or SKU).	Required	60.0
scope	String	Webstore ID. Example: /commerce/inventory/levels? scope=webStoreId Eq '0ZExx000000123FGAQ'	Required	60.0

Response body for GET[OCI Inventory Levels Output](#)

Location Graph, Upload

Asynchronously upload inventory location and location group data to Omnichannel Inventory and check the status of upload jobs.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads	POST - Asynchronously publish information about your inventory locations and location groups to Omnichannel Inventory. The publish includes records whose <code>IsEnabled</code> and <code>ShouldSyncWithOci</code> fields are both <code>true</code> . This method returns an ID that you can use to retrieve the status of the publish job.
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/uploadId	GET - Retrieve the status of a publish location structure job.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST (No request payload)

Response body for POST[OCI Publish Location Structure Output](#)**Resource**

```
/commerce/oci/location-graph/uploads/uploadId
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output](#)

Reservations, Create

Create an inventory reservation in Omnichannel Inventory.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/reservations
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[OCI Create Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ociCreateReservationInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. If the <code>OmnichannelInventoryService</code> class's <code>createReservation</code> method is called, the <code>actionRequestId</code> is used for the <code>reservationId</code> .	Required	51.0
allowPartialReservations	Boolean	When true, if the system can't create the entire reservation, then it attempts to create a partial reservation.	Optional	51.0
createRecords	OCI Create Reservation Single Input[]	A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required	51.0
expirationSeconds	Integer	A length of time in seconds. If the reservation isn't fulfilled within this amount of time after the <code>reservationTime</code> , then it expires. The maximum value is 14400.	Optional	51.0
externalRefId	String	External reference ID.	Optional	51.0
reservationTime	String	The time at which to record the reservation. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z	Optional	51.0

Response body for POST[OCI Create Reservation Output](#)**Reservations, Fulfill**

Fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

Resource`/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/fulfillments`

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[OCI Fulfill Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ociFulfillReservationInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentRecords	OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input[]	A list of inventory reservations. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[OCI Fulfill Reservation Output](#)

Reservations, Release

Release one or more existing inventory reservations to free up that inventory.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/releases
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[OCI Release Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ociReleaseReservationInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
releaseRecords	OCI Release Reservation Single Input[]	List of inventory reservations to release. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[OCI Release Reservation Output](#)

Reservations, Transfer

Transfer one or more inventory reservations between locations or location groups. This API doesn't change physical quantities, but reduces the reserved quantity at the source and increases it at the destination.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/transfers
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[OCI Transfer Reservation Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ociTransferReservationInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allowOtherTransfers	String	Controls whether a single failed transfer cancels all other transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list. - To allow some transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list to succeed when others fail, don't include this property. - To cancel all the transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list when any of them fail, set this property to a UUID. The ID must be unique, but isn't otherwise used in this version.	Optional	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0
transferRecords	OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input []	A list of inventory reservation transfers. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0

Response body for POST[OCI Transfer Reservation Output](#)

Reservations, Update

Updates an existing reservation in Omnichannel Inventory. Add, remove, and update quantities for existing SKUs in the reservation.

Resource

```
/commerce/oci/reservation/actions/update
```

Available version

61.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<ociUpdateReservationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	Unique and idempotent action request ID. Use in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	61.0
allowPartialReservations	Boolean	When true, if the system can't update the entire reservation, then it attempts to update a partial reservation.	Optional	61.0
externalRefId	String	External reference ID.	Optional	61.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.		61.0
reservationTime	String	The time the reservation was updated. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z.	Optional	61.0
updateAllOtherRecords	Boolean	Controls whether a single failed request updates all other requests in the list (true) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (false). The default value is false.	Optional	61.0
updateRecords	OCI Update Reservation Single Input []	A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can have up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required	61.0

Response body for POST

[OCI Update Reservation Output](#)

Salesforce Order Management Resources

Manage orders and the order fulfillment process. Available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/fulfillment/estimate-ship-date	Forecast an expected delivery date and time based on delivery estimation settings and the selected shipping carrier method.
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders	Create one or more FulfillmentOrders and FulfillmentOrderLineItems for an OrderDeliveryGroupSummary, which defines a delivery method and recipient for an OrderSummary. You specify the OrderItemSummaries to allocate, which can be fulfilled from different locations. Specifying multiple fulfillment groups creates one FulfillmentOrder for each location. For each OrderItemSummary, a FulfillmentOrderLineItem is created and assigned to the corresponding FulfillmentOrder.
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/cancel-item	Cancel FulfillmentOrderLineItems from a FulfillmentOrder. This action doesn't cancel the associated OrderItemSummaries, so reallocate the canceled quantities to a new FulfillmentOrder.
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/create-invoice	Create an invoice for a FulfillmentOrder that doesn't have one.
/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple	Create FulfillmentOrders for multiple OrderDeliveryGroups in a single request.
/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple-invoices	Create Invoices for multiple FulfillmentOrders.
/commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate	Get a page of products with return rates.
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/preview-cart-to-exchange-order	Retrieves a preview of an exchange order. This action considers the order summary balance and the difference between the return order and the cart that represents the exchange order.
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/submit-cart-to-exchange-order	Creates an exchange order summary, based on the return order and the cart used for exchanges. The new exchange order summary is attached to the original order summary (created before any exchanges occurred). You can also provide optional payment information and optional information about order summary sequences, which affect the newly created exchange order summary.
/commerce/order-management/order-payment-summaries	Create an OrderPaymentSummary for an OrderSummary. Specify a payment authorization or payments that share the same payment method. In an org with the multicurrency feature enabled, the OrderPaymentSummary inherits the CurrencyIsoCode value from the OrderSummary.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries	Create an OrderSummary based on an order. That order is considered the original order for the OrderSummary. Subsequent change orders that apply to the OrderSummary are also represented as orders. You can specify whether the order is

Resource	Description
	managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. Most Salesforce Order Management APIs can run only on orders that it manages.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/create-credit-memo	Create a credit memo to represent the refund for one or more change orders associated with an OrderSummary.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/actions/create-multiple-change-invoices	Create Invoices to represent the charges for one or more change orders. Create Invoices for change orders that increase order amounts, such as for return fees. When you ensure the refund for a return, include the invoices for any associated return fees in the request.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-funds-async	Ensure funds for an Invoice and apply them to it. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-refunds-async	Ensure refunds for a CreditMemo or excess funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and don't affect the background operation status.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/async-actions/multiple-ensure-funds-async	Ensure and apply funds for one or more Invoices. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-preview	Retrieve the expected results of adjusting the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the adjustment. The response data contains the financial changes that would result from submitting the proposed adjustment.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-cancel	Retrieve the expected change order values for canceling one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the cancel.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-return	Retrieve the expected change order values for a simple return of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, without actually executing the return.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-submit	Adjust the price of one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create corresponding change orders.

Resource	Description
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-cancel	Cancel one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order.
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-return	Return one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order. This return is a simple return that creates a change order but not a ReturnOrder.
/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products	Search a webstore for products by search term.
/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products/skuOrProductId	Get details of a product in a web store.
/commerce/returns/return-orders/	Create a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems for items belonging to an OrderSummary.
/commerce/returns/return-orders/returnOrderId/actions/return-items	Process ReturnOrderLineItems belonging to a ReturnOrder. Processing a ReturnOrderLineItem generates a change Order and makes that ReturnOrderLineItem read-only. The change order for a returned item or delivery charge has a positive amount and should be used to create a credit memo. The change order for a return fee has a negative amount and should be used to create an invoice. If a processed ReturnOrderLineItem has any remaining expected quantity, then the API creates a separate ReturnOrderLineItem representing that quantity.
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/confirm-held-capacity	Confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity and increases its assigned fulfillment order count. Confirm held capacity when you assign a fulfillment order to a location.
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits	Returns combinations of inventory locations that can fulfill an order within a specified limit of shipment splits. By default, checks up to 1,000,000 potential routes, returning a maximum of 10,000 results.
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits-using-oci	For one or more order summaries, find inventory availability using Omnichannel Inventory and identify the fulfillment routes with fewest splits. This method combines the functionality of the Get Inventory Availability and Find Routes With Fewest Splits resources.
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/get-capacity-values	Get information about the current fulfillment order capacity of one or more locations.
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/hold-capacity	Hold fulfillment order capacity at a location. Holding capacity at a location reserves a space for a fulfillment order that you'll assign to it.
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/rank-byaverage-distance	Calculates the average distance from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient, and ranks them. Use this method to compare the average shipping distances for different sets of locations that

Resource	Description
	can fulfill an order. While this method is executing, you can't invoke another Apex callout.
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/release-held-capacity	Release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity without changing its assigned fulfillment order count. Release held capacity when you cancel the assignment of a fulfillment order to a location.
/commerce/order-summaries/	Create pending order summaries from order summary graphs. The High Scale Orders feature must be active, but a B2C Commerce connection isn't required. Created pending order summaries are queued for automatic processing into order summaries, the same as pending order summaries ingested from B2C Commerce. The provided JSON example references person accounts, but business accounts are also supported.
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/actions/register-guest-buyer	Register a guest buyer for a webstore using an account ID. This action enables a guest buyer to order on behalf of another buyer.

Register Guest Buyer

Register a guest buyer for a webstore using an account ID. This action enables a guest buyer to order on behalf of another buyer.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/accounts/accountId/actions/register-guest-buyer
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Response body for POST

[Register Guest Buyer](#)

Products Return Rate

Get a page of products with return rates.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page (for example, 2).	Required	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are 0 to 50.	Required	59.0
products	String[]	List of product IDs for which you want to get return rates.	Optional	59.0

Response body for GET

Product Return Rate List

Analytics, Product Return Rate

Get products with return rates.

Resource

```
commerce/order-management/analytics/insights/products-return-rate
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	integer	The page number for the list of products. Starts at 0.	Required	59.0
pageSize	integer	The number of products that are returned on each page.	Required	59.0
products	ID	The specific product IDs that you want paginated return rates for.	Optional	59.0

Response body for GET

[Product Return Rate](#)

Analytics, Text Classifications

Get text classified into different classifications using text analysis.

Resource`commerce/order-management/analytics/ai/text-classifications`**Available version**

59.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "textList": [
    "description not matching one aaa",
    "Runs big",
    "color is different",
    "color is different",
    "Didn't fit",
    "bad quality",
    "Wrong color",
    "Didn't like",
    "Didn't like"
  ],
  "classifiers": [
    "Runs big",
    "Runs small",
    "Defective",
    "Inaccurate Description",
    "Color does",
    "Item arrived late",
    "Other"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
classifiers	String[]	List of classifiers according to which text has to be classified.	Required	59.0
textList	String[]	List of text to be classified.	Required	59.0

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
ids	String[]	List of request IDs.	Required	59.0

Response body for GET[Text Classifications Bulk Results](#)**Request body for POST**[Text Classifications Input](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
llmType	String	The large language model that's used for analysis. Supports open-ai only.	Required	59.0

Response body for POST[Text Classifications](#)

Estimate Delivery Date

Forecast an expected delivery date and time based on delivery estimation settings and the selected shipping carrier method. Provide information on when a package is expected to be shipped and delivered.

Resource

```
/commerce/delivery/estimation-setup/externalReference/estimate/estimate-date
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Estimate Delivery Date Input](#) on page 1132**Root XML tag**

estimateDeliveryDateInput

JSON example

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ]
}
```

```
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}
```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryAddress	OneOfAddress	Delivery address.	Optional	63.0
locations	String	List of location external references.	Optional	63.0
products	OneOfProduct	List of products included in delivery estimation.	Required	63.0
shippingCarrier	OneOfShippingCarrier	Shipping carrier used to deliver the order.	Required	63.0

Response body for POST

[Estimate Delivery Date](#) on page 1604

Fulfillment Orders

Create one or more FulfillmentOrders and FulfillmentOrderLineItems for an OrderDeliveryGroupSummary, which defines a delivery method and recipient for an OrderSummary. You specify the OrderItemSummaries to allocate, which can be fulfilled from different locations. Specifying multiple fulfillment groups creates one FulfillmentOrder for each location. For each OrderItemSummary, a FulfillmentOrderLineItem is created and assigned to the corresponding FulfillmentOrder.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "defaultActivationStatus": "Allocated",
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000000000001",
  "orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "0ag7Q000000xPYgQAM",
  "fulfillmentGroups": [
    {
      "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx00000000W0001",
      "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
      "orderItemSummaries": [
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
          "quantity": 3
        },
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
          "quantity": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~defaultActivationStatus~~	String	Default activation status for a new fulfillment order. If you don't specify a value, the default value is <code>Allocated</code> , which belongs to the <code>Activated</code> status category. This default can be changed, but the replacement status must also have a status category of <code>Activated</code> .	Optional	58.0
~~fulfillmentGroups~~	Fulfillment Group Input[]	List of fulfillment groups that specify the <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> and fulfillment locations.	Required	48.0
~~orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId~~	String	ID of the <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary</code> .	Required	48.0
~~orderSummaryId~~	String	ID of the <code>OrderSummary</code> .	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.

- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Fulfillment Order Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

- [Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)
- [Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice](#)

Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item

Cancel `FulfillmentOrderLineItems` from a `FulfillmentOrder`. This action doesn't cancel the associated `OrderItemSummaries`, so reallocate the canceled quantities to a new `FulfillmentOrder`.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/cancel-item
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input](#)

Root XML tag

`<fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancelInput>`

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel" : [
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
      "quantity":1
    },
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0002",
      "quantity":2
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel</code>	Fulfillment Order Line Item Input[]	List of <code>FulfillmentOrderLineItems</code> and quantities.	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice

Create an invoice for a FulfillmentOrder that doesn't have one.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/fulfillmentOrderId/actions/create-invoice
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Fulfillment Order Invoice Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInvoiceInput>
```

JSON example

```
{  
}
```

Properties

None.

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Fulfillment Order Invoice Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Fulfillment Order Invoice Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

Fulfillment Orders, Create Multiple

Create FulfillmentOrders for multiple OrderDeliveryGroups in a single request.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/actions/create-multiple
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Multiple Fulfillment Order Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleFulfillmentOrderInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentOrders	Fulfillment Order Input[]	Each element contains the data to create one fulfillment order.	Required	50.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

Fulfillment Orders, Create Multiple Invoices

Create Invoices for multiple FulfillmentOrders.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/fulfillment-orders/actions/create-multiple-invoices
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleFulfillmentOrderInvoicesInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderIds": ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>fulfillmentOrderIds</code>	String[]	List of IDs of FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for.	Required	52.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Preview Cart to Exchange Order

Retrieves a preview of an exchange order. This action considers the order summary balance and the difference between the return order and the cart that represents the exchange order.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/preview-cart-to-exchange-order
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<previewCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>exchangeCartId</code>	String	ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order.	Required	60.0
<code>orderSummaryId</code>	String	Order summary ID.	Required	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
referenceId	String	Return order ID.	Required	60.0

Response body for POST[Preview Cart to Exchange Order](#)

Submit Cart to Exchange Order

Creates an exchange order summary, based on the return order and the cart used for exchanges. The new exchange order summary is attached to the original order summary (created before any exchanges occurred). You can also provide optional payment information and optional information about order summary sequences, which affect the newly created exchange order summary.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/exchanges/actions/submit-cart-to-exchange-order
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<submitCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000",
  "orderNumber": "My exchange order",
  "paymentInfoList": {
    "paymentInfoItems": [
      {
        "paymentIds": [
          "0aQxx00000000000",
          "0aQxx00000000001"
        ],
        "name": "VISA-1234",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
      },
      {
        "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
        "name": "VISA-4567",
        "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
        "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
      },
      {

```

```

    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx0000000003",
      "0aQxx0000000004"
    ],
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
    "name": "VISA-9123",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
  }
],
},
"sequences": {
  "sequences": [
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
      "amount": 10
    },
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
      "amount": 20
    },
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002"
    }
  ]
}
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
exchangeCartId	String	ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order.	Required	60.0
orderNumber	String	Order number.	Optional	60.0
orderSummaryId	String	Order summary ID.	Required	60.0
paymentInfoList	Payment Info Input[]	List of payment information when additional funds are needed for the newly created exchange order.	Optional	60.0
referenceId	String	Return order ID.	Optional	60.0
reservationType	String	The reservation that's created by the submit API. The possible values are Full, which means there's a reservation against the exchange cart, or None if there's no reservation.	Optional	61.0
sequences	Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence Input[]	Ordered list of order payment summaries and reserved balance amounts to apply them to.	Optional	60.0

Response body for POST
[Submit Cart to Exchange Order](#)

Fulfillment Orders, Distribute Quantities

Distributes batch-picked quantities to orders that require the items picked.

Resource

```
/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
```

Available version
58.0

HTTP methods
POST

Request body for POST
[Distribute Picked Quantities Input](#)

Root XML tag
<distributedPickedQuantitiesInput>

JSON example

```
POST
/services/data/vXX.0/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json

{
  "quantitiesPickedList": [{
    "externalItemId": "skul",
    "quantity": 16
  }],
  "optimizationCriteria": "FulfillInSequencePartial",
  "distributeToOrders": [{
    "externalOrderId": "FO-1",
    "itemQuantities": [{
      "externalItemId": "skul",
      "quantity": 4
    }]
  }]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~distributeToOrders~~ DistributeToOrdersInput		List of orders that need quantities distributed.	Required	58.0
optimizationCriteria	String	Criteria used for distributing picked quantities to orders.	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantities PickedList	ItemQuantityInput	Quantities for each item picked.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST

DistributePickedQuantitiesOutputRepresentation

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~isInitialRequest~~ Distribute Picked Quantities Input	Distribute Picked Quantities Input	Input to Distribute Picked Quantities.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Distribute Picked Quantities Output](#)

Order Payment Summaries

Create an OrderPaymentSummary for an OrderSummary. Specify a payment authorization or payments that share the same payment method. In an org with the multicurrency feature enabled, the OrderPaymentSummary inherits the CurrencyIsoCode value from the OrderSummary.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-payment-summaries
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Create Order Payment Summary Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<orderPaymentSummaryInput>

JSON examples

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentAuthorizationId": "2Dgxx000000000W0001"
}
```

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentIds": [
    "0a3xx00000000085AAA",
    "0a3xx00000000085BBB"
  ]
}
```

```
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Required	48.0
payment AuthorizationId	String	ID of the payment authorization.	Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required.	48.0
paymentIds	String[]	List of IDs of the payments.	Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required.	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Order Payment Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Create Order Payment Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Order Summaries

Create an OrderSummary based on an order. That order is considered the original order for the OrderSummary. Subsequent change orders that apply to the OrderSummary are also represented as orders. You can specify whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. Most Salesforce Order Management APIs can run only on orders that it manages.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Order Summary Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "801xx000003GbTgAAK"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>businessModel</code>	String	The order's business model. It can have one of these values: • B2B • B2C	Optional	53.0
~~externalReferenceId~~	String	Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive.	Optional	56.0
<code>name</code>	String	Specifies an OrderNumber to assign to the order summary.	Optional	50.0
<code>orderId</code>	String	ID of the original order.	Required	48.0
~~orderLifecycleType~~	String	Specifies whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. It can have one of these values: • MANAGED—Managed in Salesforce Order Management. • UNMANAGED—Managed by an external system. If no value is specified, the default is MANAGED .	Optional	49.0
<code>sourceProcess</code>	String	Describes the order process creating the OrderSummary. It can have one of these values: • Exchange—An Exchange process. • OrderOnBehalf—An Order on Behalf Of process. • Standard—Any process other than Exchange or Order on Behalf Of. If no value is specified, the default is Standard .	Optional	57.0
<code>status</code>	String	Specifies a status to assign to the order summary. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Status field of the OrderSummary object.	Optional	50.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo

Create a credit memo to represent the refund for one or more change orders associated with an OrderSummary.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/create-credit-memo
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Create Credit Memo Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<createCreditMemoInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds": [
    "801R0000000EAAkIAO"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeOrderIds	String[]	List of IDs of the change orders.	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Credit Memo Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Create Credit Memo Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Order Summaries, Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders

Create Invoices to represent the charges for one or more change orders. Create Invoices for change orders that increase order amounts, such as for return fees. When you ensure the refund for a return, include the invoices for any associated return fees in the request.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/actions/create-multiple-change-invoices
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input](#)

Root XML tag

<createMultipleInvoicesFromChangeOrdersInput>

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"],
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~invoicesFromChangeOrders~~	Create Invoice From Change Orders Input []	List of OrderSummary IDs with the IDs of the associated change orders to create Invoices for. Each entry in the list generates one invoice, which combines the change orders in that entry.	Required	56.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async

Ensure funds for an Invoice and apply them to it. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-funds-async
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Ensure Funds Async Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<ensureFundsAsyncInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JN1AY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invoiceId	String	ID of the Invoice.	Required	48.0
isOrderBalanceUsed	Boolean	If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is used. If false, any available balance is used.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Ensure Funds Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is an [Ensure Funds Async Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

Usage

This method checks the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the specified OrderSummary for funds to apply to the Invoice balance following this logic:

 **Note:** If multiple OrderPaymentSummaries have equal BalanceAmount values, their order of selection is random.

- Verify that the Invoice balance doesn't exceed the total BalanceAmount of all the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the OrderSummary.
- If an OrderPaymentSummary has a BalanceAmount equal to the Invoice balance, apply the funds from that OrderPaymentSummary.
- If no exact match was found, apply funds from the OrderPaymentSummary with the largest BalanceAmount.
- If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 2 and 3 until the full balance is ensured or no captured funds remain.

5. If the Invoice still has a balance, look for an OrderPaymentSummary with an authorized amount equal to the remaining Invoice balance. If one exists, capture and apply the funds from that OrderPaymentSummary.
6. If no exact match was found, capture and apply funds from the OrderPaymentSummary with the largest authorized amount.
7. If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 5 and 6 until the full balance is ensured.

 **Note:** If the method creates a payment, the payment record’s ClientContext value isn’t predictable. Don’t use it in custom logic.

SEE ALSO:
[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async

Ensure refunds for a CreditMemo or excess funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and don’t affect the background operation status.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/async-actions/ensure-refunds-async
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<ensureRefundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "creditMemoId": "50gR0000000000JB00G",
  "invoicesToPay": [
    {
      "invoiceId": "3ttR0000000000JN1AY"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
creditMemoId	String	ID of the credit memo that represents a refund amount.	Either creditMemoId or excessFunds	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			Amount is required	
excessFundsAmount	Double	Amount of excess funds to refund.	Either <code>excessFundsAmount</code> or <code>creditMemoId</code> is required	49.0
invoicesToPay	Invoice To Pay Input[]	List of invoices for any fees that reduce the refund, such as return fees.	Optional	56.0
isAllowPartial	Boolean	This value controls the behavior when the amounts included in the <code>sequences</code> list don't cover the entire refund amount. If this value is false, then the default refund logic is applied to ensure the remaining refund amount. If this value is true, then the unrefunded balance remains on the credit memo. If you don't specify a <code>sequences</code> list, this value is ignored and the default refund logic is applied. The default value is false.	Optional	56.0
~~isReservedAmountConsidered~~	Boolean	If true, the refundable amount is used to open the payment balance for the <code>reservedBalanceAmount</code> in the Order Payment Summaries. The remaining refundable amount considers the sequence of order payment summaries, if provided. If false, any reserved balance amount for exchanges is refunded.	Optional	59.0
sequences	Sequence Order Payment Summary Input[]	Ordered list of refund amounts and <code>OrderPaymentSummaries</code> to apply them to. An <code>OrderPaymentSummary</code> must either belong to the order summary or be a reference to the order summary in the <code>OrderPaymentSummaryReference</code> entity. The process traverses this list in order and stops when it's refunded the full amount.	Optional	56.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Ensure Refunds Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.

- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Ensure Refunds Async Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Usage

This method applies the refund to the `OrderPaymentSummaries` associated with the specified `OrderSummary` following this logic.

 **Note:** If multiple `OrderPaymentSummaries` have equal `AvailableToRefund` amounts, their order of selection is random.

1. Verify that the `CreditMemo` balance and excess funds amount don't exceed the total `AvailableToRefund` amount of all the `OrderPaymentSummaries` associated with the `OrderSummary`.
2. If `sequences` is specified, follow these steps.
 - a. Traverse the `sequences` list in order and apply the specified refund amounts to the specified `OrderPaymentSummaries`.
 - b. If the specified `CreditMemo` and excess funds are fully refunded, or if `isAllowPartial` is true, then the action stops here.
3. If a `CreditMemo` is specified, follow these steps.
 - a. If an `OrderPaymentSummary` has an `AvailableToRefund` amount matching the `CreditMemo`'s remaining balance, apply the refund to that payment.
 - b. If no exact match was found but one or more `OrderPaymentSummary` has a large enough `AvailableToRefund` amount to cover the balance, use the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the smallest `AvailableToRefund` amount.
 - c. If no single `OrderPaymentSummary` has a large enough `AvailableToRefund` amount, use multiple `OrderPaymentSummaries` in descending order of `AvailableToRefund` amount. This ensures the fewest `OrderPaymentSummaries` are used.
4. If only one `OrderPaymentSummary` is specified but has multiple payments, follow these steps.
 - a. If a payment has an amount matching the `CreditMemo`'s remaining balance, apply the refund to that payment.
 - b. If no exact match was found but one or more payment has a large enough amount to cover the balance, use the payment with the smallest amount.
 - c. If no single payment has a large enough amount, use multiple payments in descending order of amount. This ensures the fewest payments are used.
5. If an excess funds amount is specified, follow these steps.
 - a. Examine those `OrderPaymentSummaries`. If one has an `AvailableToRefund` amount matching the excess funds amount, apply the refund to that `OrderPaymentSummary`.
 - b. If no exact match was found but one or more `OrderPaymentSummary` has a large enough `AvailableToRefund` amount to cover the balance, use the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the smallest `AvailableToRefund` amount.
 - c. If no single `OrderPaymentSummary` has a large enough `AvailableToRefund` amount, use multiple `OrderPaymentSummaries` in descending order of `AvailableToRefund` amount. This ensures the fewest `OrderPaymentSummaries` are used.

 **Note:** If the method creates a refund, the refund record's `ClientContext` value isn't predictable. Don't use it in custom logic.

Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async

Ensure and apply funds for one or more Invoices. If needed, capture authorized funds by sending a request to a payment provider. This method inserts a background operation into an asynchronous job queue and returns the ID of that operation so you can track its status. Payment gateway responses appear in the payment gateway log and do not affect the background operation status.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/async-actions/multiple-ensure-funds-async
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<multipleEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "asyncInputs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000001",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000001"
    },
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000002",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000002"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
asyncInputs	Inner Ensure Funds Async Input[]	List of Invoices to ensure funds for and the associated OrderSummaries.	Required	56.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Multiple Async Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Multiple Async Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

Usage

For each Invoice in the request, this method checks the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the specified OrderSummary for funds to apply to the Invoice balance following this logic.

 **Note:** If multiple OrderPaymentSummaries have equal BalanceAmount values, their order of selection is random.

1. Verify that the Invoice balance doesn't exceed the total BalanceAmount of all the OrderPaymentSummaries associated with the OrderSummary.

2. If an `OrderPaymentSummary` has a `BalanceAmount` equal to the invoice balance, apply the funds from that `OrderPaymentSummary`.
3. If no exact match was found, apply funds from the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the largest `BalanceAmount`.
4. If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 2 and 3 until the full balance is ensured or no captured funds remain.
5. If the Invoice still has a balance, look for an `OrderPaymentSummary` with an authorized amount equal to the remaining Invoice balance. If one exists, capture and apply the funds from that `OrderPaymentSummary`.
6. If no exact match was found, capture and apply funds from the `OrderPaymentSummary` with the largest authorized amount.
7. If the Invoice still has a balance to ensure, repeat steps 5 and 6 until the full balance is ensured.



Note: If the method creates a payment, the payment record's `ClientContext` value isn't predictable. Don't use it in custom logic.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

Order Summaries, Preview Adjust

Retrieve the expected results of adjusting the price of one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, without actually executing the adjustment. The response data contains the financial changes that would result from submitting the proposed adjustment.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-preview
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustItems	Adjust Item Input []	List of price adjustments to order item summaries.	Required	49.0
allocatedItems ChangeOrderType	String	Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as <code>QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled</code>. Values are: • Disallowed—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary's entire quantity is being fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value. • InFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities. • PreFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.	Optional	55.0
~~initialTaxAdjustments~~	Boolean	Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.

- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)

Order Summaries, Preview Cancel

Retrieve the expected change order values for canceling one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, without actually executing the cancel.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-cancel
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Change Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<changeInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItems	Change Item Input []	List of changes to <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> .	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Preview Cancel Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.

- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Preview Cancel Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)

Order Summaries, Preview Return

Retrieve the expected change order values for a simple return of one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, without actually executing the return.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/preview-return
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Change Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<changeInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItems	Change Item Input[]	List of changes to <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> .	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Preview Return Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.

- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is a [Preview Return Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

- [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)
- [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)
- [Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)

Order Summaries, Submit Adjust

Adjust the price of one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, and create corresponding change orders.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/adjust-item-submit
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

Root XML tag

`<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>`

JSON example

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustItems	Adjust Item Input []	List of price adjustments to order item summaries.	Required	49.0
allocatedItemsChangeOrderType	String	Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as <code>QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled</code> . Values are:	Optional	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~initialTaxAdjustments~~	Boolean	Disallowed—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary's entire quantity is being fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value. InFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities. PreFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.		
~~initialTaxAdjustments~~	Boolean	Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.	Optional	59.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The `output` property is an [Adjust Order Summary Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Usage

When a price adjustment is applied to an `OrderItemSummary`, its quantities are considered in three groups:

Pre-fulfillment

$\text{QuantityAvailableToFulfill} = \text{QuantityOrdered} - \text{QuantityCanceled} - \text{QuantityAllocated}$

In-fulfillment

$\text{QuantityAllocated} - \text{QuantityFulfilled}$

Post-fulfillment

$\text{QuantityAvailableToReturn} = \text{QuantityFulfilled} - \text{QuantityReturnInitiated}$

You can apply adjustments to these groups in three different ways, controlled by the `allocatedItemsChangeOrderType` input property:

- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment and post-fulfillment quantities. Ignore in-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to pre-fulfillment quantities and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.

- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment, in-fulfillment, and post-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to both pre-fulfillment and in-fulfillment quantities, and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.
- Distribute the adjustment evenly between pre-fulfillment, in-fulfillment, and post-fulfillment quantities. Create one change order for the adjustments to pre-fulfillment quantities, one change order for the adjustments to in-fulfillment quantities, and one change order for the adjustments to post-fulfillment quantities.

After submitting a price adjustment, process refunds as appropriate:

- If the discount only applied to `OrderItemSummaries` for which payment has not been captured, it does not require a refund. This situation normally applies to `OrderItemSummaries` in the US that have not been fulfilled.
- If the discount applied to `OrderItemSummaries` that have not been fulfilled and for which payment has been captured, process a refund. In this case, pass the `totalExcessFundsAmount` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.
- If the discount applied to `OrderItemSummaries` that have been fulfilled, process a refund. Pass the `postFulfillmentChangeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the CreditMemo to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.
- If the discount applied to both fulfilled and unfulfilled `OrderItemSummaries` for which payment has been captured, process both refunds. Pass the `postFulfillmentChangeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the credit memo and the `totalExcessFundsAmount` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)

Order Summaries, Submit Cancel

Cancel one or more `OrderItemSummaries` from an `OrderSummary`, and create a corresponding change order.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-cancel
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
```

```
    "quantity": 1.0,
    "reason": "Wrong Item",
    "shippingReductionFlag": true
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItems	Change Item Input[]	List of changes to OrderItemSummaries.	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Submit Cancel Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Submit Cancel Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)

Order Summaries, Submit Return

Return one or more OrderItemSummaries from an OrderSummary, and create a corresponding change order. This return is a simple return that creates a change order but not a ReturnOrder.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/order-summaries/orderSummaryId/actions/submit-return
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Change Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<changeInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
```



```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "quantity": 1.0,
  "reason": "Wrong Item",
  "shippingReductionFlag": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItems	Change Item Input[]	List of changes to OrderItemSummaries.	Required	48.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Submit Return Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Submit Return Output](#), and the value of the `enhancedErrorType` property can be ignored.

Usage

After submitting a return, process a refund. Pass the `changeOrderId` from the response body to the [Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#) resource, then pass the CreditMemo to the [Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#) resource.

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Credit Memo](#)
[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)
[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)

Pending Order Summaries

Create pending order summaries from order summary graphs. The High Scale Orders feature must be active, but a B2C Commerce connection isn't required. Created pending order summaries are queued for automatic processing into order summaries, the same as pending order summaries ingested from B2C Commerce. The provided JSON example references person accounts, but business accounts are also supported.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-summaries
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Order Summary Graphs Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraphs>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
      "purchaseSupportDetails": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Account"
            },
            "Name": "FTest Suite",
            "FirstName": "FTest",
            "LastName": "Suite",
            "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
            "isPersonAccount": true
          },
          "referenceId": "refAccount"
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Product2"
            },
            "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
            "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
            "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
            "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
            "IsActive": true
          }
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Product2"
            },
            "Description": "Apple Watch",
            "Name": "Apple Watch",
            "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
            "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
            "IsActive": true
          }
        }
      ],
      {
        "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
        "attributes": {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "PricebookEntry"
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 200,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PricebookEntry"
        },
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 800,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "SalesChannel"
        },
        "Description": "NTO",
        "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "Promotion"
        },
        "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
        "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
        "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
        "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
        "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "IsAutomatic": true,
        "IsCommercePromotion": true,
        "IsActive": true
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "Promotion"
        },
        "Name": "${PromotionName2}",

```

```

        "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
        "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
        "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
        "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "IsCommercePromotion": true,
        "IsActive": true
    },
    {
        "referenceId": "refWebStore",
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "WebStore"
            },
            "Name": "NTO USD",
            "Type": "B2CE",
            "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
            "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
        }
    },
    {
        "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
            },
            "Name": "Overnight",
            "Description": "FedEx",
            "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
            "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
            "IsActive": true
        }
    }
],
"purchaseDetails": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "OrderSummary"
            },
            "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
            "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
            "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
            "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
            "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
            "Description": "${TEXT}",
            "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
            "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
            "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
            "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
            "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
            "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
            "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
        }
    }
]

```

```

    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
      "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sf1kho",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Status": "Active",
      "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
      "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
      "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
      "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
      "CardType": "Visa",
      "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
      "ExpiryYear": "2021",
      "ExpiryMonth": "1",
      "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Amount": 326.79,
      "ProcessingMode": "External",
      "Status": "Processed",
      "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
      "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },

```

```

    "referenceId": "refPayment"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
      },
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "InteractionStatus": "Success",
      "InteractionType": "Authorization",
      "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",
      "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "DeliverToCountry": "us",
      "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",
      "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
      "DeliverToState": "FL",
      "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
      "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "Type": "Order Product",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
  },
  {

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
      "Type": "Order Product",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 800,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 800,
      "ListPrice": 800,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 40,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {

```

```

        "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
      },
      "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Type": "Header",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
      },
      "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Type": "Header",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {

```



```

        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,

```

```

        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "Shipping",

```

```
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
  }
]
}
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryGraphs	Order Summary Graph Input	List of graphs containing order summary data.	Required	57.0

Response body for POST
[Order Summary Graphs Output](#)

SEE ALSO:
[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)
[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Deduplication](#)

Products

Capture the return reasons from external sources based on the product IDs.

Resource

```
commerce/order-management/products
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expand	String	Product expand type. Valid value is <code>ReturnReasons</code> .	Required	59.0
products	String[]	A list of IDs to fetch details for.	Required	59.0
scope	String	The scope for the extensibility framework. Requires a webstore ID.	Required	59.0

Response body for GET

[Products List](#)

Repricing, Product Details

Get details of a product in a web store.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products/skuOrProductId
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyCode	String	ISO currency code. If you pass null, the default store value is used.	Optional	55.0
effectiveAccountId	String	Effective Account ID. Required for B2B stores. For other stores, pass null.	Required for B2B stores	55.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
excludeAttributeInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether the attribute set information for the product is returned.	Optional	
excludeMedia	Boolean	Specifies whether the media groups and default images of the product are returned.	Optional	
excludeQuantityRule	Boolean	Specifies whether the quantity rule information for the product is returned.	Optional	
excludeVariationInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether the variation information for the product is returned.	Optional	
excludePrices	Boolean	Specifies whether the prices for the product is returned.	Optional	
locale	String	Locale. If you pass null, the default store value is used.	Optional	55.0

Response body for POST[Product Details Output](#)

Repricing, Product Search

Search a webstore for products by search term.

Resource`/commerce/order-management/webstores/webstoreId/products`**Available version**

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made. If unspecified, defaults to the account ID for the context user.	Required for B2B and D2C webstores	59.0
facets	String	A list of facet names to filter the search. For example, ["size_medium", "color_red"] is encoded to <code>wyZapIX211ZG11bStICJb2xc19yZQixQ=</code>	Optional	59.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Maximum number of search results pages to return. If you don't specify a value, the default is 1.	Optional	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20.	Optional	59.0
searchTerm	String	Term used for the search.	Required	59.0

Response body for GET

[Product Search](#)

Return Orders, Return Items

Process ReturnOrderLineItems belonging to a ReturnOrder. Processing a ReturnOrderLineItem generates a change Order and makes that ReturnOrderLineItem read-only. The change order for a returned item or delivery charge has a positive amount and should be used to create a credit memo. The change order for a return fee has a negative amount and should be used to create an invoice. If a processed ReturnOrderLineItem has any remaining expected quantity, then the API creates a separate ReturnOrderLineItem representing that quantity.

Resource

```
/commerce/returns/return-orders/returnOrderId/actions/return-items
```

Available version

52.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Return Items Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<returnItemsInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderItems": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0",
      "quantityReceived": "1",
      "quantityRejected": "0",
      "reasonForRejection": "N/A"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemDeliveryCharges": [
    {
```

```
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemFees": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
returnOrderItemDeliveryCharges	Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to return that represent delivery charges.	Optional	52.0
returnOrderItemFees	Return Order Item Fee Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent return fees.	Optional	56.0
returnOrderItems	Return Order Item Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent products, along with data about how to process them.	Required	52.0

Response body for POST

[Return Items Output](#)

Return Orders

Create a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems for items belonging to an OrderSummary.

Resource

```
/commerce/returns/return-orders
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Return Order Input](#)

Root XML tag

<returnOrderInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM",
```

```

    "status" : "Submitted",
    "returnOrderLifeCycleType" : "Unmanaged",
    "returnOrderLineItems": [
      {
        "quantityExpected": "1",
        "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
        "canReduceShipping": false,
        "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
        "quantityReceived": "0"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary containing the items to be returned. The OrderSummary's OrderLifeCycleType must be Managed.	Required	50.0
returnOrderLifeCycleType	String	The LifeCycleType of the ReturnOrder. Possible values are: - Managed—Process the ReturnOrder using the APIs and actions. It can generate change orders and affects financial fields and rollup calculations. - Unmanaged—The ReturnOrder is for tracking purposes only. It isn't involved in any financial calculations and doesn't generate any change orders. The system doesn't prevent the creation of duplicate ReturnOrderLineItems in an unmanaged ReturnOrder for the same OrderItem.	Required	51.0
returnOrderLineItems	Return Order Line Item Input[]	List of data for creating ReturnOrderLineItems.	At least one element is required	50.0
status	String	Status to assign the ReturnOrder. This value must match an entry in the ReturnOrder object's Status picklist.	Required	50.0

Response body for POST

[Return Order Output](#)

Routing, Confirm Held Capacity

Confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity and increases its assigned fulfillment order count. Confirm held capacity when you assign a fulfillment order to a location.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/confirm-held-capacity
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Confirm Held FO Capacity Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<confirmHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests	Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST[Confirm Held FO Capacity Output](#)**Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits**

Returns combinations of inventory locations that can fulfill an order within a specified limit of shipment splits. By default, checks up to 1,000,000 potential routes, returning a maximum of 10,000 results.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<findRoutesWithFewestSplits>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locationAvailableInventory	Location Availability Input[]	Each list element represents the available quantity of a product at an inventory location.	At least one element is required	51.0
maximumNumberOfSplits	Integer	The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.	Optional	51.0

 **Note:** Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on.		
orderedQuantities	Quantity With SKU Input[]	Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment.	At least one element is required	51.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI

For one or more order summaries, find inventory availability using Omnichannel Inventory and identify the fulfillment routes with fewest splits. This method combines the functionality of the Get Inventory Availability and Find Routes With Fewest Splits resources.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/find-routes-with-fewest-splits-using-oci
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)**Root XML tag**

<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI~~	Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input[]	Each list element represents a routing request for one order.	At least one element is required	54.0
ociExpandAttributes	Collection	The string value groupEligibilityExclusion excludes specific locations.		

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits](#)
[Availability Records, Get Availability](#)

Routing, Get Capacity Values

Get information about the current fulfillment order capacity of one or more locations.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/get-capacity-values
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Get FO Capacity Values Request Input](#)

Root XML tag

<getFOCapacityValuesRequestRequestInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "locationIds": ["LOC-1", "LOC-2", "LOC-3", "LOC-5"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locationIds	String[]	List of IDs of the locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST

[Get FO Capacity Values Output](#)

Routing, Hold Capacity

Hold fulfillment order capacity at a location. Holding capacity at a location reserves a space for a fulfillment order that you'll assign to it.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/hold-capacity
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Hold FO Capacity Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<holdFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "holdFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId5",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": true
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
holdFOCapacityRequests	Hold FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST[Hold FO Capacity Output](#)

Routing, Rank By Average Distance

Calculates the average distance from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient, and ranks them. Use this method to compare the average shipping distances for different sets of locations that can fulfill an order. While this method is executing, you can't invoke another Apex callout.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/actions/rank-byaverage-distance
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Rank Average Distance Input](#)**Root XML tag**

```
<rankAverageDistanceInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryCountryCode	String	The country code of the order recipient.	Required	51.0
deliveryPostalCode	String	The postal code of the order recipient.	Required	51.0
distanceUnit	String	Specify <i>mi</i> or <i>km</i> to return average distances in miles or kilometers, respectively.		51.0
sortResult	String	Specify <i>ASC</i> or <i>DESC</i> to rank the results by average shipping distance in ascending or descending order, respectively.		51.0
targetLocations	Target Location Input[]	Each element is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill the order.	At least one element is required	51.0

Response body for POST

- When the HTTP status code indicates success, the response body is a [Rank Average Distance Output](#). The response body can still indicate processing errors.
- When the HTTP status code is in the 400 (client error) or 500 (server error) range, the response body is an [Error with Output](#). The output property is a [Rank Average Distance Output](#), and the value of the enhancedErrorType property can be ignored.

Routing, Release Held Capacity

Release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. This call decreases a location's held capacity without changing its assigned fulfillment order count. Release held capacity when you cancel the assignment of a fulfillment order to a location.

Resource

```
/commerce/order-management/routing/fulfillment-order-capacity/actions/release-held-capacity
```

Available version

55.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

[Release Held FO Capacity Input](#)

Root XML tag

```
<releaseHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
}
```

```

    "allOrNothing":false
  }
]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests	Release Held FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Response body for POST

Release Held FO Capacity Output

Salesforce Payments Resources

Information about Salesforce Payments, including content, rendered version, and sharing.



Note: For the most updated Payments API documentation, see the [Salesforce Payments APIs](#) and the [Salesforce Commerce Payments APIs](#) in the B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Developer Guide.

To access Salesforce Payments resources whose endpoints begin `/commerce/payments`, your org must have one or more of these licenses:

- Salesforce Payments
- Salesforce Order Management
- B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/payments/authorizations	Authorizes a payment.
/commerce/payments/postAuths	Confirm that the merchant is ready to capture payment of an existing pre-authorized transaction.
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/captures	Captures a payment authorization.
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/reversals	Reverses a payment authorization.
/commerce/payments/payments/paymentId/refunds	Creates a refund for a payment.
/commerce/payments/payment-methods	Tokenizes a payment method.
/commerce/payments/sales	Executes a payment without a previous authorization.

To access Salesforce Payments resources whose endpoints begin `/payments`, you need these licenses and permissions

- Salesforce Payments Internal license
- Salesforce Payments External User license
- Payments Administrator permissions
- Authenticated Payer permissions
- Access to public API sites for guest users who want to make payments

Available resources:

resource	description
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId /apple-pay-domains	Registers an Apple Pay domain.
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId /apple-pay-domains/applePayDomainId	Deletes an Apple Pay domain.
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId /saved-payment-methods	Creates a saved payment method or retrieve all saved payment methods.
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId /saved-payment-methods/savedPaymentMethodId	Deletes, creates, or updates a saved payment method associated with a given merchant account.
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId /saved-payment-methods/savedPaymentMethodId	Creates the saved payment method details obtained from the payment gateway. Updates the saved payment method details obtained from the payment gateway. Delete the saved payment method details record.
/payments/payment-method-sets /paymentMethodSetId	Retrieves payment method sets.
/payments/payment-intents	Initiates payments.
/payments/payment-intents/paymentIntentId/timeline	Retrieves the payment activity timeline for a payment intent.
/payments/link-to-order/paymentLinkId	Create an order for a payment link.
/payments/payment-link-configs/paymentLinkId	Retrieve the payment link details.

Payment Authorization

Authorize a payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.**JSON example (without idempotency)**

```
{
  "accountId": "000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",

  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },

  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "0000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",

  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },

  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",

```

```

    "id": "00000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId": "00000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": { "createPaymentGroup": "true", "sourceObjectId": "" },
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD" },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "00000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce account that contains the payment transaction being authorized.	Required	49.0
amount	Double	Authorization amount.	Required	49.0
comments	String	Optional comments for the payment authorization.	Optional	49.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required, if multicurrency is enabled	49.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the authorization will be applied to the transaction.	Required	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	49.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Payment gateway that processes the authorization.	Required	49.0
paymentGroup	PaymentGroupInputRepresentation	Payment group for the authorization. The payload must reference either a <code>paymentGroup</code> or a <code>paymentGroupId</code> , but not both.	Optional	49.0
paymentMethod	AuthApiPaymentMethodInputRepresentation	Payment method used in the payment gateway for the authorization transaction.	Required	49.0

Response body for POST[Authorization Output](#)

Payment Authorization, Capture

Capture an authorized payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Capture and Reverse Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/captures
```

The `authorizationId` is a unique ID associated with the payment authorization record.

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example (without idempotency)**

```
{
  {
    "accountId": "",
```

```

    "amount": 150,
    "comments": "capture request",
    "paymentGroup":{
      "createPaymentGroup":"true",
      "sourceObjectId":"",
      "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
    },
  {
    "effectiveDate":"2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData":{
      "key1":"value1",
      "key2":"value2",
      "key3":"value3",
      "key4":"value4",
      "key5":"value5"
    }
  }
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```

{
  "accountId":"",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup":{
    "createPaymentGroup":"true",
    "sourceObjectId":"",
    "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate":"2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData":{
    "key1":"value1",
    "key2":"value2",
    "key3":"value3",
    "key4":"value4",
    "key5":"value5"
  }
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId":"",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup":{

```

```

        "createPaymentGroup": "true",
        "sourceObjectId": "",
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
    },
    "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData": {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2",
        "key3": "value3",
        "key4": "value4",
        "key5": "value5"
    }
}

```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account that must be linked to this capture request.	Optional	48.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	48.0
amount	Double	Amount that must be captured.	Required	48.0
clientContext	String	Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.	Optional	49.0
comments	String	Comments for payment capture request.	Optional	48.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the payment becomes effective.	Optional	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	48.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client who made the request.	Optional	48.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client who made the request.	Optional	48.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group details associated with the payment request.	Optional	48.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0

Response body for POST[Capture Output](#)

Payment Authorization, Reverse

Reverse an authorized payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Capture and Reverse Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/authorizations/authorizationId/reversals
```

Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Note: Supports JSON only. XML is not supported.

JSON example (without idempotency key)

```

{
  "paymentAuthReversal": {
    "accountId": "0000000032",
    "amount": "19.39",

```

```
"effectiveDate": "2020-11-02T08:59:59+08:00"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Account for the payment authorization reversal. Must match the payment authorization's account.	Optional	51.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.		
amount	Double	Amount of adjustment applied to the payment authorization.	Required	51.0
comments	String	Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1,000 characters.	Optional	51.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the adjustment takes effect on the authorization.	Required	51.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	51.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client who made the request.	Optional	51.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client who made the request.	Optional	51.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0

Response body for POST[Authorization Reversal Output](#)

Post Authorization

Confirms that the merchant is ready to capture payment of an existing pre-authorized transaction.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/postAuths
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account of the customer for the authorized payment.	Required	54.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data from a payment request. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	54.0
amount	Double	Amount of the post authorization.	Required	54.0
comments	String	Comments for payment post authorization. Maximum of 1000 characters.	Optional	54.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Optional	54.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the payment post authorization occurs.	Required	54.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	54.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Payment gateway that evaluates the post authorization.	Required	54.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group associated with or to be created for the request. Request must contain either a paymentGroupId or paymentGroup, but not both.	Required	54.0
paymentMethod	Post Authorization API Payment Method Input	Payment method sent for the post authorization.	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0

Response body for POST[Post Auth Output](#)

Payment, Create Refund

Create a refund for a payment.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Refund Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payments License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/payments/paymentId/refunds
```

The *paymentId* parameter represents a payment record.

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

 **Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.

JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "refund request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
  }
}
```

```
        "key4": "value4",
        "key5": "value5"
    }
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "UniqueIdempotencyKey",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account which must be linked to this referenced refund request.	Optional	48.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	48.0
amount	Double	Amount that must be refunded.	Required	48.0
clientContext	String	Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.	Optional	49.0
comments	String	Comments for the refund.	Optional	48.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the refund becomes effective.	Optional	48.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	48.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	48.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group details associated with the refund request.	Optional	48.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0

Response body for POST[Referenced Refund Service Output](#)

Payment, Sale

Make a payment sale.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/sales
```

Available version

54.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example (without idempotency)**

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
}
```

```

"currencyIsoCode": "USD",
"effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
"paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
"paymentGroup": "",
"paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}

```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```

Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce account that contains the payment for the sale request.	Optional	54.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data that can be passed with a payment request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pair entries. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	54.0
amount	Double	The amount of the sale.	Required	54.0
comments	String	Optional comments for the payment sale request.	Optional	54.0
currencyIsoCode	String	A three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required, if multi-currency is enabled	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveDate	String	The date that the sale request takes effect.	Optional	54.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. The key can be in the payload or the header but not both.	Optional	54.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
paymentGatewayId	String	The gateway that evaluates the payment sale request.	Required	54.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Represents a group of payment requests.	Optional	54.0
paymentMethod	Sale API Payment Method Input	Represents a payment method for a payment sale transaction.	Required	54.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0

Response body for POST[Sale Output](#)

Payment Method Tokenization

Tokenize a payment method.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need one of the following permissions:

- PaymentsAPIUser user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Order Management License & B2B Community License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Authorize and Capture Payment user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your user profile.
- Make Payments user permission. This permission is available with the Salesforce Payment License. Your Salesforce admin assigns it to your buyer profile.

Resource

```
/commerce/payments/payment-methods
```


Available version

51.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Payment Method Tokenization Input](#)**Note:** Supports JSON only. XML isn't supported.**JSON example**

```
{
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "companyName": "Salesforce",
    "country": "US",
    "postalcode": "94105",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "415 Mission Street"
  },
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "accountId": "00000",
    "autoPay": "true",
    "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
    "cardHolderFirstName": "Mary",
    "cardHolderLastName": "Smith",
    "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
    "cardNumber": "0000 0000 0000 0000",
    "cardType": "AmericanExpress",
    "cvv": "111",
    "expiryMonth": "04",
    "expiryYear": "25",
    "nickName": "Mary's American Express Credit Card"
  }, "paymentGatewayId": "0000000000",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	51.0
address	Address Input	Payment method address.	Required	51.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card payment method.	Required	51.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	51.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	51.0
paymentGatewayId	String	ID of the payment gateway.	Required	51.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0

Response body for POST[Payment Method Tokenization Output](#)

Apple Pay Domains

Retrieve a list of Apple Pay Domains or register an Apple Pay domain with the payment gateway.

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/apple-pay-domains
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/merchant-accounts/8zbLT00000000ckYAA/apple-pay-domains
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Response body for GET[Apple Pay Domain](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "domainName": "https://www.mysite.com"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
domainName	String	Store's org domain. A valid domain name must use HTTPS, and must not contain a port, path, query parameter, or fragment. Valid domain examples: • https://salesforce.com • https://www.mysite.com Don't enter URLs such as: • storefront.example.com (doesn't use HTTPS) • https://storefront.example.com:1234 (has a port) • https://storefront.example.com/abc (has a path) • https://storefrontexample.com?id=8907283 (has a query parameter)	Required	58.0

Apple Pay Domain, Delete

Unregisters an Apple Pay domain from the payment gateway.

Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/apple-pay-domains/applePayDomainId
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

URI parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
merchantAccountId	string	Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the Apple Pay domain.	Required	58.0
applePayDomainId	string	Unique identifier used by Apple to recognize your business for Apple Pay transactions.	Required	58.0

Payment Intents

Initiate a payment with Salesforce Payments.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/payment-intents
```

Available version

57.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON examples

Here's an example without saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": 8.99,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "0a6xx0000000cuvAAA"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "{{paymentGatewayId}}",
  "paymentMethodType": "card",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy"
}
```

Here's an example with saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": "250",
  "applyDomainValidations": true,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "001xx000003Gmk3AAC"
  ],
}
```

```

"paymentGatewayId": "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
"paymentMethodType": "us_bank_account",
"payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy",
"paymentMethod": {
  "referenceOwnerId": "001xx000003Gmk3AAC",
  "usageType": "OffSession",
  "isDefault": true
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	More data about the payment request. This property can include up to five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	57.0
amount	Double	Amount to be captured.	Required	57.0
applyDomain Validations	Boolean	Indicates whether to apply domain-specific validations on the payment intent request (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>. This field is applicable to these domains: • Collections • Commerce • Custom • FieldService • OrderManagement • Payments • Revenue • Sales • Scheduler • Service	Optional	63.0
currencyIso Code	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 code indicating the currency of the payment.	Required	57.0
isExpress	Boolean	Indicates whether the payment intent request is for Express checkout (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>. This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isShippingApplicable	Boolean	Indicates whether shipping is applicable to this particular payment (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> . This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.	Optional	60.0
paymentGatewayId	String	ID of the payment gateway that processes the payment intent.	Required	57.0
paymentMethod	Saved Payment Method Input	Details required to save a payment method.	Optional	58.0
paymentMethodType	String	Type of payment instrument, such as a credit card or digital wallet.	Required	57.0
payerAccountId	String	ID of the payer's Salesforce account. The ID is shown in the URL of any record. For example, if the record's URL is <code>https://na1.lightning.force.com/lightning/r/Account/001OK000002KF2RYAW/view</code> , the ID is 001OK000002KF2RYAW.	Optional	61.0
shippingAddress	Address Input	Shipping address of the payment intent.	Optional	59.0
sourceObjectIds	String[]	A list of cart or checkout IDs that indicates what the payment was made for.	Required	57.0
useManualCapture	Boolean	Indicates whether to use manual capture of a payment (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	58.0

Response body for POST[Payment Intents](#)

Payment Method Sets

Retrieve a list of all configured payment method sets.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/payment-method-sets/paymentMethodSetId
```

```
/payments/payment-method-sets?developerName=XYZ
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
developerName	String	Developer-assigned unique name to identify a payment method set. You can use this query parameter instead of the payment method set ID path variable.	Optional	58.0
paymentMethodSetID	String	Unique identifier for the payment method set. You can use the developerName query parameter in place of this path variable.	Required	58.0

Response body for GET[Payment Method Sets](#)

Payment Activity Timeline

Retrieve the payment activity timeline for a payment intent. The timeline chronologically shows key events relating to a payment intent in one place, so your users can see information from a single source of truth.

Resource

```
/payments/payment-intents/paymentIntentId/timeline
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/payment-intents/0wpPI0000xxxxx/timeline
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[List Timeline](#)

Saved Payment Method

Deletes or updates (patches) a single saved payment method associated with a given merchant account.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods/{savedPaymentMethodId}
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods/{savedPaymentMethodId}
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PATCH, POST

PATCH is available in version 59.0 and later.

POST is available in version 60.0 and later.

Request parameters for DELETE and PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	Owner of the saved payment method.	Required	58.0

Response body for PATCH[Saved Payment Method Output](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	59.0
flowContext	String	Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.	Optional	59.0
gatewayCustomerReference	String	Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.	Required	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
gatewayInitiatorReference	String	Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.	Required	60.0
id	String	Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.	Optional	58.0
isDefault	Boolean	Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.	Optional	58.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.	Required	58.0
paymentMethodType	String	Payment method type, such as a credit card.	Required	59.0
referenceOwnerId	String	ID of the merchant account of the contact record.	Required	58.0
usageType	String	Specifies whether the payment method is used OnSession or OffSession.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Saved Payment Method Output](#)

Saved Payment Methods

Retrieves all saved payment methods that belong to a particular merchant account or contact, or creates a saved payment method.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/merchantAccountId/saved-payment-methods
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	Owner of the saved payment method.	Required	58.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Number of records returned per page.	Optional	58.0
pageToken	String	Marker denoting the next page to retrieve.	Optional	58.0
sortOrder	String	Sorts the returned list in descending or ascending by name.	Optional	58.0

Response body for GET[Saved Payment Method Collection](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	59.0
flowContext	String	Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.	Optional	59.0
gatewayCustomerReference	String	Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.	Required	60.0
gatewayInitiatorReference	String	Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.	Required	60.0
id	String	Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.	Optional	58.0
isDefault	Boolean	Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.	Optional	58.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
paymentMethodType	String	Payment method type, such as a credit card.	Required	59.0
referenceOwnerId	String	ID of the merchant account of the contact record.	Required	58.0
usageType	String	Specifies whether the payment method is used <code>OnSession</code> or <code>OffSession</code> .	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Saved Payment Method Collection](#)

Save Payment Method Token

Store the setup intent and payment method details in the `SavedPaymentMethod` object. Update the setup intent and payment method details record. Delete the payment method details record.

The Save Payment Method Token API call happens after the Save Payment Method request with the save payment method details is made to the payment gateway, such as Stripe, and the Setup Intent creation happens at the payment gateway end. The setup intent and payment method details are fetched from the payment gateway and stored in the `SavedPaymentMethod` object. This is a synchronous call.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments resources, you need the following license and permissions:

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

Resource

```
/payments/merchant-accounts/{merchantAccountId}/saved-payment-methods/saveToken
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/merchant-accounts/{merchantAccountId}/saved-payment-methods/saveToken
```

Available version

60.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PATCH, POST

Request parameters for DELETE and PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveAccountId	String	Owner of the saved payment method.	Required	58.0

Response body for PATCH[Saved Payment Method Output](#)**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix0XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	59.0
flowContext	String	Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.	Optional	59.0
gatewayCustomerReference	String	Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.	Required	60.0
gatewayInitiatorReference	String	Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.	Required	60.0
id	String	Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.	Optional	58.0
isDefault	Boolean	Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.	Optional	58.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.	Required	58.0
paymentMethodType	String	Payment method type, such as a credit card.	Required	59.0
referenceOwnerId	String	ID of the merchant account of the contact record.	Required	58.0
usageType	String	Specifies whether the payment method is used OnSession or OffSession.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST[Saved Payment Method Output](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: SavedPaymentMethod](#)[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Saved Payment Method](#)

Payment Link, Get Details

Retrieve the payment link details.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

You can use Pay Now to generate and share payment links with your users from any Salesforce app. The payment link redirects the user to the Pay Now page, presenting payment details including the amount, designated payment method, and currency to complete the payment. Once users input the payment details and additional information, make a POST request with the [Payment Link, Create Order API](#) to process the payment.

For more information on setting up Pay Now to create and send payment links to users, see [Salesforce Pay Now](#).

Resource

```
/payments/payment-link-configs/paymentLinkId
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/payment-link-configs/12f1Q000000PCTs
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Payment Link Config Output](#)

Payment Link, Create Order

Create an order for a payment link.

To access this resource, you need the following license and permissions.

- Salesforce Payments License
- Payments Administrator permission set

First, the [Payment Link, Get Configuration API](#) is called to fetch the payment link details, which are then shown on the Pay Now page. These details include the amount, payment method, and currency. Upon users inputting their payment details and additional information, the Payment Link, Create Order API is called to process the payment and generate the payment order.

Resource

```
/payments/link-to-order/paymentLinkId
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/payments/link-to-order/12f1Q000000PCTs
```

Available version

58.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "paymentData": "{\"id\":\"pi_3PLpeFBDODMbR10X0czqE0VI\",
  \"uuid\":\"20d7702d-73bb-48bd-8b55-67ef02d0b97e\",
  \"paymentGatewayId\":\"0b01Q000000Xo6YQAS\", \"gatewayCustomerId\":null}"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Map of additional data.	Optional	58.0
paymentData	String	Payment data identifier received from the payment gateway, such as Stripe, after successful validation of the payment data. This data is in JSON format and is stored in Salesforce object after successful payment request.	Required	58.0

Response body for POST
[Payment Link To Order Output](#)

Salesforce Scheduler Resources

Get service territories and create service appointments using Salesforce Scheduler resources.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/scheduling/available-territory-slots	Get consolidated availability of each service resource within specified territories.
/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types	Retrieve a list of the engagement channel types from your Salesforce org.
/connect/scheduling/group-appointments	Get a list of group appointments along with the remaining attendee limit.

Resource	Description
/connect/scheduling/service-appointments	Create and update service appointment records, assign resources, and generate leads, including group appointments with multiple participants.
/connect/scheduling/service-territories	Get service territories for a <code>workTypeId</code> or <code>workTypeGroupId</code> . Filter and sort the service territories using the <code>radius</code> , <code>latitude</code> , <code>longitude</code> , <code>sortBy</code> , and <code>sortOrder</code> properties.
/connect/scheduling/waitlists	Get waitlist details with the list of participants. A waitlist is a queue that includes participants without a scheduled appointment.
/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin	Check in or register a participant to a waitlist who arrives at the service territory for a drop-in appointment.

SEE ALSO:

[REST API Developer Guide: Lightning Scheduler Resources](#)

Available Territory Slots

Get consolidated availability of each service resource within specified territories.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/available-territory-slots
```

Available version

49.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request example

```
{
  "startTime": "2022-07-27T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2022-07-29T00:00:00.000Z",
  "workTypeGroupId": "0VSB0000000KyjBOAS",
  "accountId": "001B0000000qAUAWIA4",
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW"
  ],
  "schedulingPolicyId": "0VrB0000000KyjB",
  "requiredResourceIds": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

Request example with only required fields

```
{
  "workType": {
    "id": "08qS70000004DTsIAM"
  },
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhS700000004DTdKAM"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the associated account.	Optional	49.0
allowConcurrent Scheduling	Boolean	Indicates whether concurrent appointments are allowed (<code>true</code>) or not allowed (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
correlationId	String	ID to pass custom information to the <code>ServiceResourceScheduleHandler</code> Apex interface. For example, you can use the correlation ID to identify the app, website, or any other external system that calls this Apex interface implementation. If you don't pass a custom value, a randomly generated identifier is passed.	Optional	53.0
endTime	String	Latest time that an appointment can end.  Note: The API only returns time slots up to 31 days from the <code>startTime</code> .	Optional	49.0
engagementChannelTypeIds	String[]	The ID of the engagement channel type record. The resources and their associated time slots are filtered by the specified engagement channel type.  Note: This field supports only one engagement channel type ID. You can use engagement channel types with the <code>available-territory-slots</code> API only if:	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org. • Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy.  Note: Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.		
<code>filterByResources</code>	<code>String[]</code>	Comma-separated list of service resource IDs. API returns only eligible service resources that are both in the list and in the selected service territory. The resources are sorted by the order in which the resource IDs are passed.  Note: You can either pass <code>filterByResources</code> or <code>requiredResourceIds</code> in a request.	Optional	51.0
<code>requiredResourceIds</code>	<code>String[]</code>	List of resource IDs that you want to get available time slots for. When you pass more than one resource ID, the API returns all the slots where any of the passed resources are available. For example, suppose that you have three qualified resources: A, B, and C. If you pass resource IDs A and B, the API returns all the slots where: • only A is available • only B is available • both A and B are available • both A and C are available • both B and C are available • A, B, and C are all available The API doesn't return the slots where only C is available.	Optional	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If this field is empty, time slots for all qualified resources are returned.  Note: The API request doesn't show time slots for the resource specified in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> if it does not appear in the list of least utilized resources set for <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code>. For example, if you specify a resource A in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> and <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> is set to 15, the request doesn't show time slots for this resource, as A isn't among the top 15 least utilized resources.		
<code>resourceLimitApptDistribution</code>	Integer	Specify the maximum number of service resources that you want to show during appointment scheduling when appointment distribution is enabled. Default value is 10.  Note: The <code>filterByResources</code> field takes precedence over the <code>resourceLimitApptDistribution</code> field.	Optional	53.0
<code>schedulingPolicyId</code>	String	ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If not provided, the default configurations are considered.	Optional	49.0
<code>startTime</code>	String	Earliest time that an appointment can start. Defaults to the current time of the request, if empty. You can also use a time from the past.	Optional	49.0
<code>territoryIds</code>	String[]	List of IDs of service territories where the specified work is performed.	Required	49.0
<code>workType</code>	Work Type Input	Type of work performed.	Required if <code>workTypeGroupId</code> isn't provided	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
workType GroupId	String	ID of the work type group containing all work types performed.	Required if workType isn't provided	49.0

Response example

```
{
  "result": {
    "territorySlots": [
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "slots": [
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
              "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
          },
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
              "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WERT",
        "slots": [
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
          },
          {
            "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
            "resources": [
              "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
              "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
            ],
            "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    ]
  }
}
```

Response body for POST
[Available Territory Slots Output](#)

Engagement Channel Types

Retrieve a list of the engagement channel types from your Salesforce org. The API returns only the channel types that are active and whose usage type is set to Salesforce Scheduler.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types
```

Examples

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types?workTypeGroupIds=0VSRM000000BgX4AU
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v56.0/connect/scheduling/engagement-channel-types?workTypeIds=08q2w000000XmniAAC,08q2w000000XmniAAS
```

Available version
56.0

HTTP methods
GET

Request parameters for GET

 **Note:** You can either specify `workTypeGroupIds` or `workTypeIds` in the request to filter the engagement channel type results.

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
workTypeGroupIds	String	List of the work type group IDs. The API returns the list of engagement channel type records that are associated with the specified work type group IDs. For example, suppose that you have three engagement channel types: EC1, EC2, and EC3. If you pass work type group IDs WTG1 that is associated with EC1 and EC2 and WTG2 that is associated with EC2, the API returns the list of engagement channel types where: • EC1 is with WTG1 only • EC2 is with both WTG1 and WTG2	Optional	56.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Because EC3 is not associated with any of the specified work type group IDs, the API doesn't return the engagement channel type EC3.		
workTypeIds	String	List of the work type IDs. The API returns the engagement channel type records that are associated with the specified work type IDs. For example, suppose that you have three engagement channel types: EC1, EC2, and EC3. If you pass work type IDs WT1 that is associated with EC1 and EC3 and WT2 that is associated with EC3, the API returns the list of engagement channel types where: • EC1 is with WT1 only • EC3 is with both WT1 and WT2 Because EC2 is not associated with any of the specified work type IDs, the API doesn't return the engagement channel type EC2.	Optional	56.0

Response body for GET
[Engagement Channel Type Output](#)

Group Appointments (POST)

Get a list of group appointments along with the remaining attendee limit.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/group-appointments
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/group-appointments
```

Available version
61.0

HTTP methods
POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "startTime": "2024-01-23T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2024-02-28T00:00:00.000Z",
```

```

    "filterByWorkTypes": [
      "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
    ],
    "filterByResources": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "filterByTerritories": [
      "0HhRM00000003OZ0AY"
    ],
    "filterByParentRecords": [
      "001B000000qAUAWIA4"
    ],
    "filterByEngagementChannelTypes": [
      "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
    ],
    "extendedFieldsToQuery": [
      "subject",
      "description"
    ]
  }

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endTime	String	Latest end time for the group appointments to be retrieved.	Optional	61.0
excludeAssociatedAppts	Boolean	Indicates whether the response excludes appointments where the current user is associated as an attendee or assigned resource (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	61.0
extendedFieldsToQuery	String[]	List of the extended custom fields to fetch in the output.	Optional	61.0
filterByEngagementChannelTypes	String[]	ID of the engagement channel type record. Group appointments are filtered based on the selected engagement channel type.	Optional	61.0
filterByParentRecords	String[]	The ID of the associated parent record.	Optional	61.0
filterByResources	String[]	List of the group appointments where all the given resources are present.	Optional	61.0
filterByTerritories	String[]	List of IDs of the service territories where the requested work is performed.	Optional	61.0
filterByWorkTypeGroups	String[]	IDs of the work type groups containing the work types that are being performed.	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filterByWorkTypes	String[]	List of IDs of the work types to be performed.	Optional	61.0
limit	Integer	Maximum number of records to be fetched.	Optional	61.0
offset	Integer	Number of records to be skipped.	Optional	61.0
startTime	String	The earliest start time for the group appointments to be retrieved. If not provided, it defaults to the current time of the request.	Optional	61.0

Response body for POST

[Group Appointments](#)

Service Appointments

Create and update service appointment records, assign resources, and generate leads, including group appointments with multiple participants.



Note: When these parameters aren't specified, the API doesn't check for the availability of time slots. To ensure that duplicate service appointments aren't created, specify these parameters.

- WorkTypeId
- ServiceTerritoryId
- SchedStartTime
- SchedEndTime
- AssignedResources

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/service-appointments
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect  
/scheduling/service-appointments
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

POST, PATCH

PATCH is available in version 51.0 and later.

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "parentRecordId": "0012w000004oZXgAAM",
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ]
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWDCA2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    },
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gCqnCAE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}
```

JSON example for unauthenticated user

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
```



```

    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWdCA2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ],
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Rachel",
    "lastName": "Adams",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com",
    "company": "Salesforce",
    "extendedFields": []
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assignedResources	Assigned Resource Input[]	Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.  Note: When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Optional	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
lead	Lead Input[]	Prospect or lead.	Required if serviceAppointment isn't provided  Note: Required to create a service appointment with unauthenticated guest users.	48.0
schedulingPolicyId	String	ID of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.	Optional	48.0
serviceAppointment	Service Appointment Input[]	Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.  Note: When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Required if <code>lead</code> isn't provided	48.0

Request body for PATCH**JSON example**

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2xx0000004CAeCAM",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM0000004CC22AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
```

```

    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ],
    "assignedResources": [
      {
        "serviceResourceId": "0Hnxx0000004CAeCAM",
        "isRequiredResource": true,
        "isPrimaryResource": false,
        "extendedFields": []
      }
    ]
  }

```

Request example to update the scheduled time



Note: The API updates the equivalent Salesforce calendar events and block times when the scheduled time is updated.

```

{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
  }
}

```

Request example to update the work type

```

{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08qxx0000004C92AAE",
  }
}

```

Request example to update the service territory

```

{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hhxx0000004CAeCAM"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assignedResources	Assigned Resource Input[]	Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment. When updating an appointment, pass the complete list of resources needed. If you don't pass a resource that is assigned to a service appointment, the API deletes that assigned resource. For example, suppose that an existing service appointment has assigned resources: A and B and if you pass assigned resources: B and C. The API checks the resource availability of B and C for existing work type and service territory, and if both are available, the service appointment gets updated with: • Resource A—Deleted • Resource B—Updated • Resource C—Created However, if you don't pass any of the assigned resources, the API assumes there is no change.  Note: When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Optional	51.0
schedulingPolicyId	String	ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
service Appointment	Service Appointment Input[]	Appointment to complete a service work for a customer. When updating an appointment, pass only the fields that need to be updated.  Note: When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Required	51.0
service AppointmentId	String	ID of the service appointment that you want to update.	Required	51.0

Response body for POST and PATCH[Service Appointment Output](#)**Considerations for using engagement channel types with the `service-appointments` resource**

- **Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels** must be enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org.
- When you create or modify appointments, shifts must be defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see [Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy](#).
-  **Note:** Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.
- When you use engagement channels and shifts to create or modify a service appointment, Salesforce Scheduler must consider the default value for the Appointment Type (if not specified). However, Salesforce Scheduler only considers the engagement channel and Appointment Type is ignored.

Service Territories

Get service territories for a `workTypeId` or `workTypeGroupId`. Filter and sort the service territories using the `radius`, `latitude`, `longitude`, `sortBy`, and `sortOrder` properties.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/service-territories
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/64.0/connect/scheduling/service-territories?workTypeGroupId=0VSRM000000009Z4AQ&latitude=37.79332&longitude=-122.392761&radius=50&radiusUnit=km&sortBy=Distance&sortOrder=asc
```

Available version

48.0

HTTP methods

GET

Query parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filterByTerritoryIds</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of service territory IDs to filter the API response.	Optional	57.0
<code>latitude</code>	Double	Latitude of the service territory area.	Optional	48.0
<code>limit</code>	Integer	Limit of the service territories returned. For example, specify <code>limit=1</code> to have only one service territory in the service territories list. The default value is 40.	Optional	48.0
<code>longitude</code>	Double	Longitude of the service territory area.	Optional	48.0
<code>offset</code>	Integer	Offset for the service territories returned. The default value is 0.	Optional	48.0
<code>radius</code>	Integer	Radius around the latitude and longitude values to get service territories. Default value is 5 when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise there is no default value.	Optional	48.0
<code>radiusUnit</code>	String	Unit for the radius value. Possible values are <code>mi</code> for miles and <code>km</code> for kilometer. Default value is <code>mi</code> when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise there is no default value.	Optional	48.0
<code>schedulingPolicyId</code>	String	ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. All Scheduling Policy Configurations are considered when using this API.	Optional	48.0
<code>serviceResourceIds</code>	String[]	Comma-separated list of service territory technician or asset IDs to filter the API response.	Optional	48.0
<code>sortBy</code>	String[]	Criteria to sort the service territories list. Possible case-insensitive values are <code>distance</code> and <code>name</code> . The default value is <code>distance</code> when latitude and longitude values are provided, otherwise <code>name</code> .	Optional	48.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sortOrder	String[]	Sorting order of the service territory list. Possible case-insensitive values are <code>asc</code> for ascending and <code>desc</code> for descending. The default value is <code>asc</code> .	Optional	48.0
workTypeGroupId	String	ID of the work type group containing the work types that are being performed.	Required if <code>workTypeId</code> isn't given	48.0
workTypeId	String	ID of the type of work to be performed.	Required if <code>workTypeGroupId</code> isn't given	48.0

Response body[Service Territories Output](#)**Sample Response body**

```
{
  "result" : {
    "serviceTerritories" : [ {
      "city" : "San Francisco",
      "country" : "United States",
      "id" : "0HhRM00000002U50AI",
      "latitude" : 37.79332,
      "longitude" : -122.392761,
      "name" : "Chase 1 Mission",
      "operatingHoursId" : "0OHRM00000002Ps4AI",
      "postalCode" : "94105",
      "state" : "CA",
      "street" : "1 Mission Street"
    }, {
      "city" : "San Francisco",
      "country" : "United States",
      "id" : "0HhRM00000002Tq0AI",
      "latitude" : 37.793872,
      "longitude" : -122.394865,
      "name" : "Chase 1 Market",
      "operatingHoursId" : "0OHRM00000002Ps4AI",
      "postalCode" : "94105",
      "state" : "CA",
      "street" : "1 Market Street"
    } ]
  }
}
```

Waitlists

Get waitlist details with the list of participants. A waitlist is a queue that includes participants without a scheduled appointment.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/waitlists
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD,0010000XKJSMEDD
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?serviceTerritoryId=0010000XKJSMEDD&isActive=true
```

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/waitlists?waitlistIds=0010000XKJSMEDD&participantFields=Source_c
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether to fetch the active waitlists (<code>true</code>) or inactive waitlists (<code>false</code>). Used when the <code>serviceTerritoryId</code> parameter is specified.	Optional	59.0
maxLimit	Integer	Batch size of the waitlist participant records to fetch for each waitlist ID or service territory ID. The default value is 50.	Optional	59.0
offset	Integer	Number of waitlist participant records to skip from the response, in ascending order as per the created date. The default value is 0. The maximum offset value is 2000.	Optional	59.0
participantFields	String[]	Comma-separated list of fields to fetch from the waitlist participant object.	Optional	59.0
requestId	String	For internal use only.	Optional	59.0
serviceTerritoryId	String	ID of the service territory to fetch the details of the waitlists.	Required if the <code>waitlistIds</code> parameter isn't specified.	59.0
waitlistIds	String	Comma-separated list of the waitlist IDs to filter the result.	Required if the <code>serviceTerritoryId</code> parameter isn't specified.	59.0

Response body for GET[Waitlist Output](#)

Waitlist Check Ins

Check in or register a participant to a waitlist who arrives at the service territory for a drop-in appointment.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin
```

Resource example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/v64.0/connect/scheduling/waitlist-checkin
```

Available version

59.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<waitlistCheckIn>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Tom",
    "lastName": "Scott",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "tom.scott@phoenix.com",
    "company": "Phoenix",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "participantId": "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
  "waitlistId": "0D3B0000000S2SeNOP",
  "workTypeId": "08q5h00000UuEcAAK",
  "workTypeGroupId": "0VSRM0000004MBk4AM",
  "serviceResourceId": "0Hn0000000S2SeNOP",
  "description": "Registration for a drop-in appointment.",
  "extendedFields": [
    {
      "name": "Source__c",
      "value": "Email"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the participant.	Optional	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
extended Fields	Extended Field Input[]	Details of the extended custom fields.	Optional	59.0
lead	Lead Input	Details of the prospect or lead.	Required if the participantId parameter isn't specified.	59.0
participant Id	String	ID of the participant with an appointment. The participant can be an account, a contact, or a lead.	Required if the lead parameter isn't specified.	59.0
service ResourceId	String	ID of the service resource.	Optional	59.0
waitlistId	String	ID of the waitlist that the participant is checked in.	Required	59.0
workType GroupId	String	ID of the work type group.	Required if the workTypeId parameter isn't specified.	59.0
workTypeId	String	ID of the work type that represents the topic for the appointment.	Required if the workTypeGroupId parameter isn't specified.	59.0

Response body for POST[Waitlist Check In](#)

Search Resources

Search objects using keywords or questions.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/search/subjects/result-groups	Search objects using keywords and return result groups.
/connect/search/subjects/objectApiName/results	Search an object using keywords and return results.
/connect/search/subjects/answer	Search objects using a natural language query and return an answer.
/connect/search/subjects/objectApiName/answer	Search an object using a natural language query an answer.

 **Note:** Use filter parameters to return only the data the application needs. Use `filterGroup` as a request parameter or in a request body.

SEE ALSO:

[Specify Response Sizes](#)

Search Objects Results

Search objects using keywords and return result groups.

Resource

```
/connect/search/objects/result-groups
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/objects/result-groups?q=issue
```

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	Query term to search on. The query term must be two or more characters.	Required	63.0
configurationName	String	Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager.	Optional	63.0
highlights	Boolean	Specifies whether search generates a text highlight (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET

[Search Result Groups](#)

Search Object Results

Search an object using keywords and return results.

Resource

```
/connect/search/objects/objectApiName/results
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

POST

Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/subjects/Knowledge__kav/results
```

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "q": "overview",
  "orderBy": [
    {
      "field": "LastModifiedDate"
    }
  ],
  "dataCategories": [
    {
      "groupName": "Renewals",
      "operator": "Below",
      "categories": [
        "Deal_Progression_Stage"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "filters": [
    {
      "field": "Language",
      "operator": "EqOp",
      "values": ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	Query term to search on. Query term must be two or more characters.	Required	63.0
configurationName	String	Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager.	Optional	63.0
dataCategories	Search Data Category Input[]	List of data categories to filter.	Optional	63.0
displayFields	String[]	List of fields to display and return in the search results. By default, the fields displayed are defined by the search layout.	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filters	Filter Input[]	List of filters to apply.	Optional	63.0
highlights	Boolean	Specifies whether search generates a text highlight (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
offset	Integer	Search page offset position. Default value is 0, which indicates displaying results from the beginning without skipping any entries.	Optional	63.0
orderBy	Order By Input[]	Ordering information.	Optional	63.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of results in a page. Valid values are from 1 through 1999. If unspecified the default value is 20.	Optional	63.0
spellcheck	Boolean	Specifies whether search should apply spellcheck (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .	Optional	63.0

Response body for POST[Scoped Search Results](#)

Search Objects Answer

Search objects using a natural language query and return an answer.



Note: To use this resource, enable search answers in your Salesforce org from Einstein Search settings. This resource doesn't support the search customizations configured in Search Manager.

Resource

```
/connect/search/objects/answer
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/objects/answer?q=how to sign documents with docusign
&htmlEncode=false
```

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	Natural language query to search for in the org.	Required	63.0

Response body for GET[Search Answer](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)

Search Object Answer

Search an object using a natural language query and return an answer.



Note: To use this resource, enable search answers in your Salesforce org from Einstein Search settings. This resource doesn't support the search customizations configured in Search Manager.

Resource

```
/connect/search/objects/objectApiName/answer
```

Available version

63.0

HTTP methods

GET

Example

```
/services/data/v63.0/connect/search/objects/Knowledge__kav/answer?q=how to sign documents with docuSign &htmlEncode=false
```

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	Natural language query to search for in the org.	Required	63.0
displayFields	String[]	List of fields to display and return in the search answer. The default is the citation field.	Optional	63.0

Response body for GET
[Search Answer](#)

SEE ALSO:
[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)
[Example: Get Answers From Data Cloud Sources](#)

Share Captured Activity Resource

Share an email or event that was captured by Automated Activity Capture, which is a feature of Sales Cloud Einstein and Inbox. You can share with no one, everyone, or selected groups.

Resource

```
/salesforce-inbox/shared-activities/activityId
```

Available version
39.0

HTTP methods
PUT

Request body for PUT

JSON example

```
{
  "groupsToShareWith":["0F9B00000004EVAKA2", "0F9B00000005YGHKA2",
    "0F9B00000008RTUKA2", ],
  "sharingType":"MyGroups"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
groupsToShareWith	String[]	List of IDs for the groups that you share the activity with. Valid only if sharingType is MyGroups.	Optional	39.0
sharingType	String	Type of sharing operation. - Everyone—The activity is shared with everyone. - MyGroups—The activity is shared only with a selection of the context user’s groups. - OnlyMe—The activity is private.	Required	39.0

Response body for PUT
[Share Captured Activity Result](#)

Social Engagement Resources

Provide social functionality, such as access to managed social accounts and social post intents, for service agents.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/intents/approval	Approve or reject the publishing of a large number of social posts.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents	Get available intents for a social post.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/approval	Recall an approval request to publish a social post.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/deletes/socialAccountId	Delete a social post from its social network.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/follow/socialAccountId	Follow or stop following a social persona of a social post on its social network.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/hide/socialAccountId	Hide or unhide a social post on its social network.
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/likes/socialAccountId	Like or unlike a social post in its social network.
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts	Get a list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id	Get a managed social account that is in the org and assigned to the user.
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id/relationships/socialPersonaId	Get the follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.
/connect/social-engagement/social-persona/socialPersonaId/intents/follow/socialAccountId	Follow or stop following a social persona on its social network.

Social Posts Intents, Mass Approval

Approve or reject the publishing of a large number of social posts.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/intents/approvals
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<massApproveReject>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isApproved" : "true",
  "socialPostIdList" : {"socialPostIdList": ["0STxx0000004CHG", "0STxx0000005THX"]}
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isApproved	Boolean	Specifies whether to approve (<code>true</code>) or reject (<code>false</code>) publishing the social posts. If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	46.0
socialPostIdList	String[]	A list of up to 200 social post IDs.	Required	46.0

Response body for PATCH
[Social Post Mass Approval](#)

Social Posts Intents

Get available intents for a social post.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET
[Social Post Intents](#)

Social Posts Intents, Delete Social Post

Delete a social post from its social network.



Note: Deleting a social post from its social network doesn't delete the record from Salesforce.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/deletes/socialAccountId
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

PUT

Response body for PUT[Delete Social Post Intent](#)

Social Posts Intents, Follow Persona

Follow or stop following a social persona of a social post on its social network.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/follow/socialAccountId
```

The *socialPostId* is the ID of the social post authored by the social persona to follow or stop following. The *socialAccountId* is the ID of the social account that follows or stops following the social persona.

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

PUT, DELETE

Use PUT to follow a social persona of a social post. Use DELETE to stop following a social persona of a social post.



Note: PUT takes no request parameters nor a request body.

Response body for PUT[Follow Social Persona Intent](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Social Posts Intents, Hide Social Post

Hide or unhide a social post on its social network.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/hide/socialAccountId
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to hide a post. Use DELETE to unhide a post.

Response body for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)**Response body for PUT**[Hide Social Post Intent](#)

Social Posts Intents, Like Social Post

Like or unlike a social post in its social network.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/likes/socialAccountId
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

DELETE, PUT

Use PUT to like a post. Use DELETE to unlike a post.

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Response body for PUT

[Like Social Post Intent](#)

Social Posts Intents, Recall Publish Approval

Recall an approval request to publish a social post.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-posts/socialPostId/intents/approval
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

DELETE

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Managed Social Accounts

Get a list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
socialNetwork	String	Filters results based on the social network.	Optional	44.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Values are: • Facebook • GooglePlus • Instagram • InstagramBusiness • KakaoTalk • Kik • Line • LinkedIn • Messenger • Other • Pinterest • QQ • Rypple • SinaWeibo • SMS • Snapchat • Telegram • Twitter • VKontakte • WeChat • WhatsApp • YouTube		

Response body for GET[Managed Social Accounts](#)

Managed Social Account

Get a managed social account that is in the org and assigned to the user.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Managed Social Account](#)

Managed Social Account Relationships

Get the follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/managed-social-accounts/id/relationships/socialPersonaId
```

Available version

46.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Social Account Relationship](#)

Social Persona Intents, Follow

Follow or stop following a social persona on its social network.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/social-persona/socialPersonaId/intents/follow/socialAccountId
```

The *socialPersonaId* is the ID of the social persona to follow or stop following. The *socialAccountId* is the ID of the social account that follows or stops following the social persona.

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

PUT, DELETE

Use PUT to follow a social persona. Use DELETE to stop following a social persona.



Note: PUT takes no request parameters nor a request body.

Response body for PUT[Follow Social Persona Intent](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Social Engagement Setup Resources

Configure the Social Customer Service product.

When authenticating a managed social account, follow these guidelines for a typical flow.

1. Make a GET request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication` using the social network parameter (`socialNetwork`) and a callback URL (`callbackUrl`) to your own service.
2. The response to the GET request contains an OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`) used to initiate authentication, and an OAuth JWT (`oauthJWT`) used for security purposes.

3. Present a browser form to the admin where the form's action is set to the OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`), the form's method is POST, and the form has a single hidden field called `stringToken` set to the OAuth JWT (`oauthJWT`) value.
4. Submit the form, so that the browser redirects to the OAuth URL (`oauthUrl`) that presents the admin with the login page for the desired social network.
5. The admin logs in with their social network credentials and grants permission to the app.
6. The browser redirects back to the callback URL (`callbackUrl`) with an `accountId` query parameter appended to the end of the URL.
7. The service running at the callback URL location captures the `accountId` query parameter and makes a GET request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts`. Set the `managedAccountId` parameter to the `accountId` value you got from the query parameter.
8. The response to the GET contains a list of social accounts from the social network that can be added to Social Customer Service, along with any accounts that have already been added. The already added accounts have `id` values specified.
9. Take any social account without an ID from the previous step and copy the information to a POST request to `/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts`, which adds the social account to Social Customer Service.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/social-engagement/setup	Enable and disable Social Customer Service.
/connect/social-engagement/setup/config	Get and update the Social Customer Service configuration.
/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication	Get data relevant to authentication for social networks.
/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts	Add managed social accounts and get managed social accounts from a recently authenticated social network.
/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<i>id</i>	Manage a social account.
/connect/social-engagement/terms-of-service	Get and accept the terms of service. Make a PUT request to read the terms of service and then make a PATCH request to accept them.

Social Engagement Setup

Enable and disable Social Customer Service.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/setup
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT**Root XML tag**

```
<SocialCustomerServiceConfig>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
callbackUrl	String	Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL.	Optional	44.0
inboundApexHandlerId	String	ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is <code>null</code> and uses the default inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service.	Optional	44.0
inboundParentPostEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0
inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	53.0
providerSettings	Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.	Optional	45.0
runAsUserId	String	ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.	Optional	44.0
socialPublishingApprovalEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for PUT[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Social Engagement Setup Configuration

Get and update the Social Customer Service configuration.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/setup/config
```

Available version

45.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
callbackUrl	String	Landing page after you authenticate with Social Studio.	Optional	45.0

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<SocialCustomerServiceConfig>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
callbackUrl	String	Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL.	Optional	44.0
inboundApexHandlerId	String	ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is null and uses the default	Optional	44.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service.		
<code>inboundParentPostEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0
<code>inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	53.0
<code>providerSettings</code>	Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.	Optional	45.0
<code>runAsUserId</code>	String	ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.	Optional	44.0
<code>socialPublishingApprovalEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)

Managed Social Accounts Setup Authentication

Get data relevant to authentication for social networks.

Resource`/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/authentication`**Available version**

44.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
callbackUrl	String	Landing page after you authenticate with a social network.	Required	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: • Facebook • Twitter • Instagram (if your org supports it) • YouTube (if your org supports it) To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.	Required	44.0

Response body for GET[Managed Social Account Setup Authentication](#)

Managed Social Accounts Setup

Add managed social accounts and get managed social accounts from a recently authenticated social network.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedAccountId	String	ID that Social Studio provides after the user authenticates to a social network. If you provide this parameter, we make a request to the Social Studio to find out what managed accounts are available to that social network user. For example, this parameter can be used to get fan pages managed by a Facebook user.	Optional	44.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<managedSocialAccountSetup>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
  "parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
  "providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
  "status" : "Running"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedAccountId	String	ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).	Required	44.0
parentProviderUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).	Required when using Facebook for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Otherwise it is optional.	44.0
providerUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.	Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/id</code> .	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: - Facebook - Twitter - Instagram (if your org supports it)	Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> .	44.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		YouTube (if your org supports it) To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.	Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/<i>id</i></code> .	
status	String	Status of this managed social account. Values are: - Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org. - Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org. Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to <code>Running</code> for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; defaults to <code>Stopped</code> for a Full Social Studio tenant.	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Managed Social Accounts Setup](#)**Response body for POST**[Managed Social Account Setup](#)

Managed Social Account Setup

Manage a social account.

Resource`/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/id`**Available version**

44.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<managedSocialAccountSetup>

JSON example

```
{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
```

```

"parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
"providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
"status" : "Running"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedAccountId	String	ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).	Required	44.0
parentProviderUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).	Required when using Facebook for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Otherwise it is optional.	44.0
providerUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.	Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/id</code> .	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: - Facebook - Twitter - Instagram (if your org supports it) - YouTube (if your org supports it) To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.	Required for POST requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts</code> . Optional for PATCH requests to <code>/connect/social-engagement/setup/managed-social-accounts/id</code> .	44.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Status of this managed social account. Values are: - Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org. - Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org. Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to <code>Running</code> for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; defaults to <code>Stopped</code> for a Full Social Studio tenant.	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Managed Social Account Setup](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Social Engagement Terms of Service

Get and accept the terms of service. Make a PUT request to read the terms of service and then make a PATCH request to accept them.

Resource

```
/connect/social-engagement/terms-of-service
```

Available version

44.0

HTTP methods

PUT, PATCH

Response body for PUT, PATCH[Terms of Service](#)

Surveys Resources

Understand customer feedback as it evolves over time by engaging customers and users with relevant, personalized surveys. Incorporate survey data into your feedback management process and gain actionable insights at every stage of the customer lifecycle.



Note: Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-invitation-emails	Email survey invitations to up to 300 participants. You can email leads, contacts, or users in your org. Either a link to launch the survey or a question can be embedded in the email invitations.
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-response	Create responses using the invitation configuration details and initiate the process of submitting the survey responses by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request.
/connect/surveys/surveyId/invitation/surveyInvitationId/survey-response	Initialize the process of submitting survey responses and return the details of the first page of the survey by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request.

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Salesforce Feedback Management](#)

Salesforce Surveys Invitation Emails Resource

Email survey invitations to up to 300 participants. You can email leads, contacts, or users in your org. Either a link to launch the survey or a question can be embedded in the email invitations.

Resource

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-invitation-emails
```

Available version

50.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<SurveyInvitationEmailInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "recipients": ["003x0000003j8CEAAY"],
  "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
  "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
  "allowGuestUserResponse": true,
  "isPersonalInvitation": true,
  "emailTemplateId": "00Xx0000000LwAuEAK",
  "surveyQuestionIds": ["0Kux000000003yBCAQ"],
  "invitationExpirationDate": "2020-07-31T21:32:54",
  "fromEmailAddress": "abeeram@salesforce.com",
  "invitationOwner": "0054V00000FZTjJ",
  "shareInvitationsWith": ["0054V00000FZTjJ"],

  "associateRecordsWithRecipients": [{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWIZAA4"]}]]
```

```
"recipientEngagementContexts": [{"recipientId" :
"003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allowGuest UserResponse	Boolean	Specifies whether participants who don't have a Salesforce account can respond (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
allowParticipants AccessTheir Response	Boolean	Specifies whether participants can see their responses (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
associateRecords WithRecipients	Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input[]	Maps each recipient with another record that must be associated with the recipient's survey invitation.	Optional	50.0
body	String	Content of the email. Specify the email body in case you don't specify an email template. The email body must contain one of the following merge fields: - To embed a link to launch the survey: <code>[[SURVEY_INVITATION_URL]]</code> - To embed a survey question: <code>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionName}}}</code> and <code>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionHtmlContent}}}</code>	Optional	50.0
collectAnonymous Response	Boolean	Specifies whether participants can respond anonymously (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
communityId	String	ID of the site that's used to open the survey for users outside your org.	Optional	50.0
emailTemplateId	String	ID of the Lightning email template that's used to send the survey invitation. The template must contain the required merge fields that embed either the survey link or a question in the email. Only Lightning email templates are used to send survey invitations.	Optional	50.0
fromEmail Address	String	Email ID of the user or the org-wide email address associated with the user's profile.	Required	50.0
invitation ExpirationDate	String	Date on which the survey invitation expires.	Optional	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitationOwner	String	ID of the owner of the survey invitation records.	Optional	50.0
isPersonal Invitation	Boolean	Specifies whether an unique invitation is created for each participant (true) or not (false). When a participant responds using a personal invitation, the response record is associated with the participant's Salesforce record.	Required	50.0
recipient Engagement Contexts	Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input[]	Maps each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed.	Optional	50.0
recipients	String[]	List of up to 300 IDs of leads, contacts, or users to whom the survey invitation is emailed.	Required	50.0
shareInvitations With	String[]	IDs of the users with whom the survey invitation records must be shared. The invitation records are shared with Read access.	Optional	50.0
subject	String	Subject of the email. Specify the subject in case you don't specify an email template.	Optional	50.0
surveyQuestion Ids	String[]	IDs of the questions that are embedded in the email. You can send an email invitation for questions of the following types: Net Promoter Score (NPS), rating, and score.	Optional	50.0

Response body for POST[Survey Email](#)**Survey Responses Using Invitation Configurations (POST, PATCH)**

Create responses using the invitation configuration details and initiate the process of submitting the survey responses by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request. You can create a survey to collect data from customers, employees, or other people whose feedback you need. The survey responses are stored in the SurveyResponse object and the responses to individual questions in the SurveyQuestionResponse object.



Note: Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

Special Access Rules

The Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses are required to use this resource.

Resource

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/survey-response
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/56.0/connect/surveys/0Kdx00000000H46CAE/survey-response
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

PATCH, POST



Note: The HTTP header request format only accepts Content-Type: application/json.

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "languageCode": "",
  "relatedRecordIds": [
    "500xx000000bo3dAAA"
  ],
  "recipientEngagementContext": {
    "test_key1": "test_value1",
    "test_key2": "test_value1"
  },
  "invitationSettings": {
    "recipientId": "005xx000001X7ibAAC",
    "allowGuestUserResponse": false,
    "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
    "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
    "invitationExpirationDate": "2022-07-31T21:32:54",
    "communityId": "",
    "invitationOwner": ""
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitationSettings	Survey Invitation Settings Input	Invitation settings of the survey.  Note: The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations.	Required	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
languageCode	String	Code of the language in which the survey is created.	Optional	56.0
recipientEngagementContext	Map<String, String>	Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.	Optional	56.0
relatedRecordIds	String[]	IDs of the records that are related to the survey.	Optional	56.0
shouldLoadPartiallyCompletedSurvey	Boolean	Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected (<code>true</code>), or to start a new survey (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
staticMergeFields	Map<String, String>	Map of static merge field values.	Optional	56.0

Response body for POST[Survey Description Output](#)**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",
        "questionType": "NPS",
        "responseValue": 5
      },
      {
        "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
        "questionType": "ShortText",
        "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
      },
      {

```

```

    "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
    "questionType": "Boolean",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "choice1"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
    "questionType": "MultiChoice",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
      },
      {
        "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
    "questionType": "RadioButton",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eeelf",
    "questionType": "Rating",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
      }
    ]
  }
]
}

```

Here's an example for a single question.

```

{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```

    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
flowInterview State	String	State of the flow interview.	Required	56.0
invitationId	String	ID of the survey invitation.	Required	56.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language that the survey is created in.	Optional	56.0
navigationAction	String	Available navigation actions on the survey page. Possible values are: • Back—Navigate to the previous survey page. • Next—Navigate to the next survey page.	Required	57.0
surveyPage Responses	Survey Page Response Input	Responses to the survey questions on a page.	Required	56.0

Response body for PATCH

[Survey Response Output](#)

Surveys Responses Using Invitation ID (POST, PATCH)

Initialize the process of submitting survey responses and return the details of the first page of the survey by making a POST request. Submit the survey responses using the PATCH request. You can create a survey to collect data from customers, employees, or other people whose feedback you need. The survey responses are stored in the SurveyResponse object and the responses to individual questions in the SurveyQuestionResponse object.



Note: Salesforce Feedback Management (SFM) Business API performance can be impacted if a POST request exceeds 5,400 calls per minute and if a PATCH request exceeds 2,700 calls per minute at the org level. For more rate limit information, see [Connect REST API Limits](#).

Special Access Rules

The Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses are required to use this resource.

Resource

```
/connect/surveys/surveyId/invitation/surveyInvitationId/survey-response
```

Example

```
https://yourInstance.salesforce.com/services/data/56.0/connect
/surveys/0Kdx0000000H46CAE/invitation/0Kixx0000004EsOCAU/survey-response
```

Available version

56.0

HTTP methods

POST, PATCH

**Note:** The HTTP header request format only accepts `Content-Type: application/json`.**Request body for POST****JSON example**

```
{
  "languageCode": "",
  "relatedRecordIds": [
    "500xx000000bo3dAAA"
  ],
  "recipientEngagementContext": {
    "test_key1": "test_value1",
    "test_key2": "test_value1"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitationSettings	Survey Invitation Settings Input	Invitation settings of the survey. Note: The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations.	Required	56.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language in which the survey is created.	Optional	56.0
recipientEngagementContext	Map<String, String>	Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.	Optional	56.0
relatedRecordIds	String[]	IDs of the records that are related to the survey.	Optional	56.0
shouldLoadPartiallyCompletedSurvey	Boolean	Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected (<code>true</code>), or to start a new survey (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
staticMergeFields	Map<String, String>	Map of static merge field values.	Optional	56.0

Response body for POST[Survey Description Output](#)**Request body for PATCH****JSON example**

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",
        "questionType": "NPS",
        "responseValue": 5
      },
      {
        "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
        "questionType": "ShortText",
        "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
        "questionType": "Boolean",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "choice1"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
    "questionType": "MultiChoice",
    "responses": [
      {
        "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
      },
      {

```

```

        "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
      }
    ],
    },
    {
      "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
      "questionType": "RadioButton",
      "responses": [
        {
          "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
        }
      ]
    },
    },
    {
      "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eeelf",
      "questionType": "Rating",
      "responses": [
        {
          "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
}
}

```

Here's an example for a single question.

```

{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
flowInterview State	String	State of the flow interview.	Required	56.0
invitationId	String	ID of the survey invitation.	Required	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
languageCode	String	Code of the language that the survey is created in.	Optional	56.0
navigationAction	String	Available navigation actions on the survey page. Possible values are: • Back—Navigate to the previous survey page. • Next—Navigate to the next survey page.	Required	57.0
surveyPage Responses	Survey Page Response Input	Responses to the survey questions on a page.	Required	56.0

Response body for PATCH[Survey Response Output](#)

Topics Resources

Get, update, merge, and delete topics. Assign and unassign topics from articles. Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules. Get suggested topics for a string of text, feed item, or record. Get trending topics. Get the files posted recently to a topic. Get topics related to another topic. Get top viewed articles for a topic.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/topics	Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.
/connect/topics/{topicId}	Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic's name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic.
/connect/topics/data-category-groups/{dataCategoryGroup}/data-categories/{dataCategory}/articles	Assign topics to articles and unassign topics from articles in a data category.
/connect/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/{dataCategoryGroup}/data-categories/{dataCategory}	Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules by data category.
/connect/topics/suggestions	Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.
/connect/topics/trending	Get the top five trending topics for the org.
/connect/topics/{topicId}/files	Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.
/connect/topics/{topicId}/related-topics	Get up to five topics most closely related to a topic.

Resource	Description
/connect/topics/<i>topicId</i>/top-viewed-articles	Get the top viewed articles for a topic.

List of Topics

Get information about topics in the organization or create a topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics`.

HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

POST is available in version 36.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>exactMatch</code>	Boolean	Use with the <code>q</code> parameter and specify <code>true</code> to find a topic by its exact, case-insensitive name. Specify <code>true</code> and use with the <code>q</code> parameter and the <code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code> parameter set to <code>true</code> to find the most recent renamed topic match if there isn't an exact match. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	28.0
<code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code>	Boolean	Use with the <code>q</code> parameter and the <code>exactMatch</code> parameter set to <code>true</code> . If an exact match isn't found and <code>fallBackToRenamedTopics</code> is set to <code>true</code> , the most recent renamed topic match is	Optional	35.0

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		returned. If there are multiple renamed topic matches, only the most recent is returned. If there are no renamed topic matches, an empty collection is returned.		
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	28.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	28.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards.	Optional	28.0
sort	String	One of the following values: - popularDesc—Sorts topics by popularity with the most popular first. This value is the default. - alphaAsc—Sorts topics alphabetically.	Optional	28.0

Response body for GET[Topic Collection](#)**Example for GET**

This example requests a list of topics sorted alphabetically:

```
/connect/topics?sort=alphaAsc
```

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<topic>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	36.0
name	String	Name of the topic	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	36.0
name	String	Name of the topic	36.0

Response body for POST[Topic](#)

Topic and Article Assignments

Assign topics to articles and unassign topics from articles in a data category.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory/articles
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory/articles
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<ArticleTopicAssignmentJob>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "operation": "AssignTopicsToArticle",
  "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
operation	String	Type of operation to perform on articles and topics. Values are: - AssignTopicsToArticle—Assign topics to articles in a data category. - UnassignTopicsFromArticle—Unassign topics from articles in a data category.	Required	40.0
topicNames	Topic Names Input	List of topic names to assign to or unassign from articles.	Required	40.0

Response body for POST[Topic Collection](#)

Topic and Article Assignment Rules

Get, create, and reassign topic and article assignment rules by data category.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/data-category-rules/data-category-groups/dataCategoryGroup/data-categories/dataCategory
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

GET, POST, PUT

Request body for POST and PUT

Use POST to create topic and article assignment rules. Use PUT to reassign topic and article assignment rules by deleting the existing rules and creating new rules.

Root XML tag

```
<topicNamesCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"] }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicNames	String[]	A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.	Required	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicSuggestions	String[]	A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.	Optional	37.0

Response body for GET, POST, and PUT[Topic Collection](#)

Topics Suggestions

Get a list of topic suggestions for a string of text, feed item, or record.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/suggestions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/suggestions
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/suggestions`.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of topic suggestions that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 25.	Optional
recordId	String	18-character ID of a feed item or record from which to extract topics. Administrators must enable topics for objects to see topic suggestions for records of that object type. Topics for objects is available in version 30.0.	Required if the <code>text</code> parameter isn't used
text	String	Text from which to extract topics.	Required if the <code>recordId</code> parameter isn't used

Response body[Topic Suggestion Collection](#)

Example for GET

This example gets topic suggestions for the text "Working on the planning meeting for our new initiative."

```
/connect/topics/suggestions?text=Working+on+the+planning+meeting+for+our+new+initiative.
```

Trending Topics

Get the top five trending topics for the org.

The more frequently people add a specific topic to their posts and comments and comment on or like posts with the same topic over a short period of time, the more likely it is to become a trending topic. For example, if your coworkers are attending the upcoming Dreamforce conference and have started discussing it in Chatter, you may see a trending topic for Dreamforce. A trending topic is not solely based on popularity and usually relates to a one-time or infrequent event that has a spike in activity, such as a conference or a project deadline.

 **Note:** In API versions earlier than 28.0, topics began with a hashtag (#).

Resource

```
/connect/topics/trending
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/trending
```

Available since version

29.0

In versions 24.0–28.0, use `/chatter/topics/trending` and
`/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/topics/trending`.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Values	Description
<code>maxResults</code>	Integer	Maximum number of trending topics that get returned. The default is 5. Value must be greater than 0 and less than 100.

Response body

[Topic Collection](#)

Example response body (version 28.0 and later)

```
{
  "currentPageUrl" : "/services/data/v64.0/connect/topics/trending?maxResults=5",
  "nextPageUrl" : null,
  "topics" : [
    {
      "createdDate": "2013-01-01T20:43:31.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD0000000090qOAA",
      "description" : "Application Programming Interface",
      "talkingAbout" : 527,
      "name" : "API",
      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090qOAA"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "createdDate": "2012-11-14T05:24:23.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD000000006RxOAI",
      "description" : "The cloud computing event of the year.",
      "talkingAbout" : 424,
      "name" : "Dreamforce",
      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/topics/0TOD000000006RxOAI"
    },
    {
      "createdDate": "2013-02-25T10:47:51.000Z",
      "id" : "0TOD0000000090rOAA",
      "description" : "All things related to mobile.",
      "talkingAbout" : 87,
      "name" : "Mobile",
      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/topics/0TOD0000000090rOAA"
    }
  ]
}
```

Example response body (version 24.0–27.0)

```

{"topics" : [
  {
    "name" : "#API"
  },
  {
    "name" : "#Dreamforce"
  },
  {
    "name" : "#Mobile"
  }
]}

```

Topic

Information about the specified topic. Get information about a topic, update a topic's name or description, merge topics, and delete a topic.

Users with the Edit Topics or Modify All Data permission can edit topic names and descriptions. Users with the Delete Topics or Modify All Data permission can merge and delete topics.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId`

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE, and HEAD

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<topic>

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards
organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic.	33.0
name	String	Name of the topic Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	28.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic	33.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
		images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic.	
name	String	Name of the topic Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	28.0

Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH[Topic](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Topic deletion is asynchronous. If a topic is requested before the deletion completes, the response is [200: Successful](#) and the `isBeingDeleted` property of the Topic output is `true` in version 33.0 and later. If a topic is requested after the deletion completes, the response is [404: Not found](#).

Example for PATCH

This example uses request parameters to update the description of a topic:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD000000006RxOAI?description=Edit+requests
```

This example uses a JSON request body to make the same request:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD000000006RxOAI
{
  "description" : "Edit requests"
}
```

Topic Files

Returns information about the five files most recently posted to the specified topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/files
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId/files`.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[File Summary Page](#)**Example response body**

This GET request returns information about every file in the specified topic:

```
/connect/topics/0TOD000000009Q2/files
```

The response is:

```
{
  "currentPageUrl": null,
  "files": [{
    "checksum": "a65b71bc6a31fa95dd0a9232c9f58c86",
    "contentSize": 100377,
    "contentUrl": null,
    "description": null,
    "downloadUrl":
"/services/data/v64.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE/content?versionNumber=1",
    "fileExtension": "png",
    "fileType": "Png",
    "flashRenditionStatus": "Na",
    "id": "069D00000001E32IAE",
    "isInMyFileSync": false,
    "mimeType": "image/png",
    "modifiedDate": "2012-07-17T21:47:27.000Z",
    "motif": {
      "color": "993333",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png"
    },
    "mySubscription": {
      "id": "0E8D0000000T5JrKAK",
      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5JrKAK"
    },
    "name": "Recruitment Poster",
    "origin": "Chatter",
    "owner": {
      "companyName": "SeattleApps",
      "firstName": "Rene",
      "id": "005D00000001LFNnIAO",
      "isActive": true,
      "lastName": "Holmes",
      "motif": {
        "color": "1797C0",
        "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
        "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png",
        "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile.png"
      },
      "mySubscription": null,
      "name": "Rene Holmes",
      "photo": {
        "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sZVyX4qlsJTXfOWM77RW7yt",
```

```

        "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/F",
        "photoVersionId": "729D0000000BDV",
        "smallPhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D0000000BDV/T",
        "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cEw-MQI3xmkJ21oNEOQ-5sbktFTIf9vWhFTTALJiaFz_",

        "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL80IAW/photo"
    },
    "title": null,
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LFNnIAO",
    "userType": "Internal"
},
"parentFolder" : "null",
"pdfRenditionStatus": "Na",
"renditionUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE/rendition",

"thumb120By90RenditionStatus": "Success",
"thumb240By180RenditionStatus": "Success",
"thumb720By480RenditionStatus": "Success",
"title": "Recruitment Poster",
"type": "ContentDocument",
"url": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/files/069D00000001E32IAE?versionNumber=1",
"versionNumber": "1"
}],
"nextPageUrl": null,
"previousPageUrl": null
}

```

Related Topics

Get up to five topics most closely related to a topic.

Two topics that are assigned to the same feed item at least three times are related.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/related-topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/related-topics
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId/relatedtopics`.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Topic Collection](#)

Top Viewed Articles for a Topic

Get the top viewed articles for a topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/top-viewed-articles
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/top-viewed-articles
```

Available version

41.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of articles returned for each topic ID. Values can be from 1 to 25. The default value is 5.	Optional	41.0

Response body for GET

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Topics on Records Resource

Get information about topics assigned to a record or feed item and add, remove, and replace topics on a record or feed item. Optionally, suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions. Only users with the Assign Topics permission can remove topics from records or feed items and add existing topics to records or feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to records or feed items. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

Resource

```
/connect/records/recordId/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/records/recordId/topics
```

Available since version

30.0

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST, PUT

PUT is supported in version 35.0 and later.

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required	30.0

Response body for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

```
<topicAssignment>
```

JSON

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used.	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> parameter isn't used	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> parameter isn't used	30.0

Response body for POST[Topic](#)**Example for POST**

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the `topicId` parameter to associate it with an opportunity record:

```
POST /connect/records/006D000000CtYBc/topics?topicId=0TOD0000000090r
```

Request body for PUT

PUT requests reassign all topics on a record or feed item, that is, replace all assigned topics on a record or feed item with different topics. Optionally, PUT requests can suggest a list of topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.

Root XML tag`<topicNamesCollection>`**JSON example**

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicNames	String[]	A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.	Required	35.0
topicSuggestions	String[]	A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.	Optional	37.0

Response body for PUT[Topic Collection](#)

Type System Resources

Use Type System resources to retrieve information about the types available in your org.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/lightning-types	Get a list of all standard and custom Lightning types.
/connect/lightning-types/<i>fullyQualifiedName</i>	Get detailed information about standard and custom Lightning types.
/connect/lightning-model/types	Get detailed information about standard and custom Lightning types and Apex class types.

Lightning Types

Get basic information, such as identifiers, title, and description about each Lightning type.

Resource

```
/connect/lightning-types
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
editorConfig Target	String	Editor configuration targets for lightning types. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.	Optional	64.0
fullyQualified Names	String[]	List of fully qualified names of types to return.	Optional	64.0
language	String	Language or locale code, such as <code>es</code> or <code>en_US</code> , to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist.	Optional	64.0
page	Integer	Number of the page to return. If unspecified or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items on a page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If unspecified, defaults to 25.	Optional	64.0
rendererConfig Target	String	Renderer configuration targets for lightning types. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET[Lightning Type Collection](#)

Lightning Type

Get detailed information, such as JSON schema definition, editor configuration, and renderer configuration about each Lightning type.

Resource

```
/connect/lightning-types/fullyQualifiedName
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
editorConfig Target	String	Editor configuration targets for the lightning type. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.	Optional	64.0
includeSubSchema Definitions	Boolean	Specifies whether to include sub-schema definitions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	64.0
language	String	Language or locale code, such as <code>es</code> or <code>en_US</code> , to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist.	Optional	64.0
rendererConfig Target	String	Renderer configuration targets for the lightning type. In version 64.0 and later, <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> is the only valid value.	Optional	64.0

Response body for GET[Lightning Type Detail](#)

Lightning Model Types

Get detailed information about each Lightning type and Apex class type.

Resource

```
/connect/lightning-model/types
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST[Lightning Model Types Input](#)**JSON example**

```
{
  "language": "en_US",
  "typeConfigs": [
    {
      "descriptor": "lightningType/lightning__textType",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  },
  {
    "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  },
  {
    "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  }
]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language or locale code, such as es or en_US, to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user’s language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don’t exist.	Optional	64.0
typeConfigs	Lightning Model Types Config[]	List of lightning model types configurations.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST

[Lightning Model Types Collection](#)

User Files Resources

Get information about a user's files. Upload a file.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/files/users/me	Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/groups	Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.
/connect/files/users/me/filter/shared-with-me	Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

Users Files, General

Upload a file, including references to external files, to the Files home or get information about files a user owns. These files don't include files shared with a user, files a user follows, or general organization files.

When you upload a file to the Files home, it is private and available only to the file owner.

To upload a file, send it in a multipart/form-data request. You can include the description and title of the file in the multipart/form-data request as a JSON or XML request body. You can also send the information as request parameters. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To upload multiple files in the same call, see [Batch Resource](#).



Important: This resource can return a large amount of data and, when it does, takes some time to process.

Resource

```
/connect/files/users/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/files/users/userId
```

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use `/chatter/users/userId/files` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

POST is available to guest users in version 62.0 and later.

Request body for POST

To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where `name="fileData"`. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Root XML tag

<fileInput>

JSON example for creating a file

```
{
  "desc": "Employee Survey Results",
  "title": "emp_surv_results"
}
```

JSON example for creating a reference to an external file

```
{
  "repositoryId": "0XCB00000004CHJ",
  "repositoryFileId": "document:1AnPHWYq_j56yryuRbxiVp93rD2qGqNWx7yZHvidxDpQ"
}
```

JSON example for a guest user creating a file

```
{
  "contentBodyId": "05Tx00000004CH6EAM",
  "title": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM",
  "networkId": "0DBxx0000004CH6GAM",
  "pathOnClient": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM.png",
  "firstPublishLocationId": null,
  "fieldName": "Guest_Record_Main_fileupload__c",
  "fieldValue": "Version1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentBodyId	String	ID of the content body.	Optional	62.0
contentModifiedDate	String	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
fieldName	String	Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with fileupload__c.	Optional	62.0
fieldValue	String	Value to store for the custom field specified in fieldName for the uploaded file.	Optional	62.0
firstPublishLocationId	String	ID of the location where the version was first published.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> .	Optional	35.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
networkId	String	ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.	Optional	62.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0
pathOnClient	String	Complete path of the file.	Optional	62.0
repositoryFileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> . If you specify <code>repositoryFileId</code> , don't specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code> .	Optional	32.0
repositoryFileUri	String	URI of the external file, such as <code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMylQ0o5NnZQNEE/view</code> . This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> . If you specify <code>repositoryFileUri</code> , don't specify <code>repositoryFileId</code> .	Optional	39.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> .	Required if <code>repositoryFileId</code> is specified. Otherwise, Optional.	32.0
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> .	Optional	36.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: - None—File is visible to anyone with record access. - PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.	Optional	41.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available version
content ModifiedDate	String	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file	Optional	24.0
includeExternal FilePermissions Info	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files.	Optional	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available version
<code>isDataSync</code>	Boolean	An automated client generates the request.	Optional	31.0
<code>isInMyFileSync</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	31.0
<code>isMajorVersion</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced. The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	31.0
<code>repository FileId</code>	String	ID of the external file.	Optional	32.0
<code>repository FileUri</code>	String	URI of the external file, such as <code>https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brTlTMy1CQ0o5NmZQNEE/view</code> .	Optional	39.0
<code>repositoryId</code>	String	ID of the external data source.	Required if <code>repositoryFileId</code> is specified. Otherwise, Optional.	32.0
<code>reuseReference</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference.	Optional	36.0
<code>sharingOption</code>	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: • <code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed. • <code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0
<code>sharingPrivacy</code>	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: • <code>None</code>—File is visible to anyone with record access. • <code>PrivateOnRecords</code>—File is private on records.	Optional	41.0
<code>title</code>	String	Title of the file	Optional	24.0

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
<code>page</code>	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	27.0

Response body for GET[File Summary Page](#)**Response body for POST**[File Summary](#)**Example POST request**

This example creates a file and uploads it to Salesforce. The example shows the body parts in a multipart/form-data request. The first body part is a File Input request body. The second is the content of the file. For more information, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

```
POST /services/data/v64.0/connect/files/users/me

Authorization: OAuth
00DD0000000Jhd2!AQIAQC.1h4qTQcBhOPm4TZom5IaOOZLVPVK4wI_rPYJvME8r2VW8XA.
OZ7S29JEM_7Ctq11st2dzoV.owisJc0KacUbDxyae
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 489
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"

{
  "title": "BoatPrices"
}

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileData"; filename="BoatPrices.txt"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of BoatPrices.txt...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```


User Files, Filtered by Group

Get information about files posted to groups that the specified user is a member of.

Resource

/connect/files/users/**userId**/filter/groups

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/users/**userId**/filter/groups

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–35.0, use /chatter/users/**userId**/files/filter/groups and /connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/files/filter/groups, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	27.0

Response body

[File Summary Page](#)

User Files, Filtered by Sharing

Get information about files that have been shared with the specified user.

Resource

/connect/files/users/**userId**/filter/shared-with-me

/connect/communities/**communityId**/files/users/**userId**/filter/shared-with-me

 **Note:** The resource can also be accessed with the final keyword as one word, `sharedwithme`.

Available since version

36.0

In versions 24.0–36.0, use `/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me` and `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/files/filter/shared-with-me`, which require Chatter.

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	27.0

Response body[File Summary Page](#)

Voice Resources

Update the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. These resources apply to the *Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect* partner telephony model.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/start	Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. Start the email address update process by sending an email message to the AWS root user. The message includes a one-time password (OTP), which the email recipient uses to accept the email address change. Email notifications are also sent to all admins of the Salesforce org.
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/accept	Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account.

Voice Root Email Address, Start Update

Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This resource applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model. Start the email address update process by sending an email message to the AWS root user. The message includes a one-time password (OTP), which the email recipient uses to accept the email address change. Email notifications are also sent to all admins of the Salesforce org.

Resource

```
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/start
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
emailAddress	String	New email address for the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST

[Voice Email Address Change Status](#)

Voice Root Email Address, Accept Update

Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This resource applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

Resource

```
/connect/voice/root-email-address-update/accept
```

Available version

64.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

JSON example

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com",

```

```
"otp": "340146",  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
emailAddress	String	New email address for the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0
otp	String	Six-digit one-time password sent to the new email address of the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0

Response body for POST

[Voice Email Address Change Status](#)

Chatter REST API Resources

These REST API resources require Chatter and can have different rate limit allocations.

Rate limits for Chatter REST API resources can be different from other Connect REST API resources. Chatter REST API resources have a per user, per application, per hour rate limit. When you exceed the rate limit, Chatter REST API resources return a 503 Service Unavailable error code.

For Connect REST API resources, see [Connect REST API Resources](#).

IN THIS SECTION:[Announcements Resources](#)

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

[Chatter Resources](#)

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources. Control when Chatter email digests are sent. Get a list of supported emojis. Get extensions. Get link metadata. Get information about, update, and delete Chatter streams.

[Comments Resources](#)

Get information about, edit, like, upvote, verify, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

[Custom Recommendation Audience Resources](#)

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

[Custom Recommendation Definition Resources](#)

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource](#)

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

[Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources](#)

Get information about whether a user has flagged a feed element or comment as inappropriate. Delete flags.

[Feed Elements Resources](#)

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

[Feeds Resources](#)

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

[Followers on Records Resource](#)

Get information about the followers of the specified record.

[Groups Resources](#)

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

[Influence Resource](#)

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

[Likes Resource](#)

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

[Mentions Resources](#)

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

[Missions Resources](#)

Update a user's mission activity count. Export and purge mission activity for a user. Purge mission activity for all users. Get a user's mission progress.

[Question and Answers Resources](#)

Get question and answers suggestions. Get top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.

[Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources](#)

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled custom recommendations.

[Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource](#)

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

[Subscriptions Resource](#)

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

[Topics Resources](#)

Get endorsements for a topic and endorse someone for a topic. Get the groups recently contributing to a topic. Get knowledgeable people for a topic. Opt out of being knowledgeable about a topic and opt back in.

[User Profiles Resources](#)

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

[Users Resources](#)

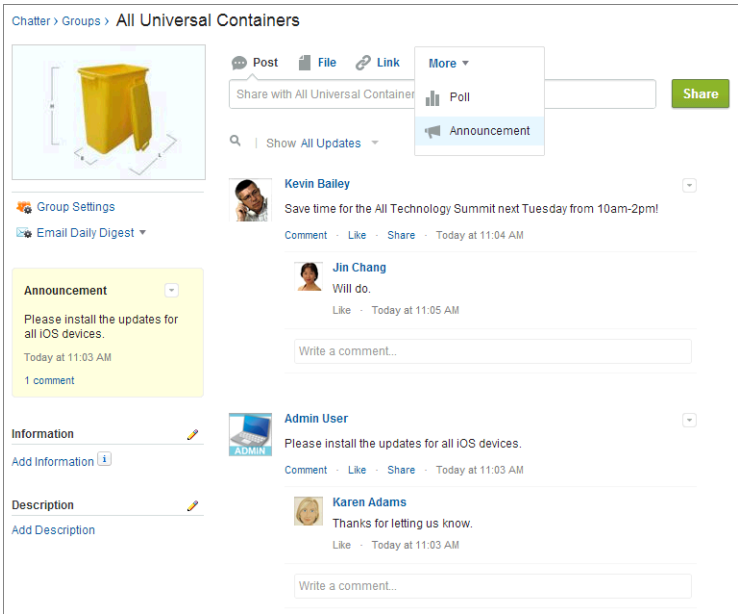
Get information about the user, such as who is following the user and the user's recommendations. Post feed items and update conversation status.

Announcements Resources

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement. Also get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

This image shows an announcement in a group. Creating an announcement also creates a feed item with the announcement text.



An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/announcements	Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement.
/chatter/announcements/announcementId	Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Announcements

Get the announcements for the specified parent or create an announcement.

Resource

```
/chatter/announcements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements
```

Available version

36.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	36.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of announcements per page.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required	36.0

Response body for GET[Announcement Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<announcement>

JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{  "body":    {    "messageSegments": [      {        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",        "type": "Text"      }    ]  },  "parentId": "0F9B0000000004S",  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"}
```

JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{  "feedItemId": "0D5D0000000DaZBKA0",  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	31.0
expirationDate	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

Response body for POST[Announcement](#)**IN THIS SECTION:**[Announcement](#)

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Announcement

Get information about, update, or delete an announcement.

Resource`/chatter/announcements/announcementId``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/announcements/announcementId`**Available since version**

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE, HEAD

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<announcement>

JSON example for updating an announcement

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
  "isArchived": "false"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	31.0
expirationDate	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>sendEmails</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Value	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>expirationDate</code>	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required	31.0

Response body for GET, PATCH[Announcement](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Chatter Resources

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources. Control when Chatter email digests are sent. Get a list of supported emojis. Get extensions. Get link metadata. Get information about, update, and delete Chatter streams.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter	Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources.
/chatter/digests	Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.

Resource	Description
/chatter/emojis	Get a list of emojis that are supported in the org.
/chatter/extensions	Get extensions.
/chatter/link-metadata	Get link metadata for URLs.
/chatter/streams	Get or search a list of Chatter feed streams for the context user. Create a Chatter feed stream.
/chatter/streams/<i>streamId</i>	Get information about, update, or delete a Chatter feed stream.

Chatter Directory

Get a directory of Chatter feeds, groups, and users resources.

Resource

```
/chatter
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Chatter Directory](#)

Example response body

```
{
  "feeds": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds",
  "groups": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups",
  "users": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users"
}
```

Chatter Digests

Control when daily and weekly Chatter email digests are sent.

The times when Chatter sends email digests are not configurable in the UI. To control when email digests are sent and to use this resource, contact Salesforce to enable API-only Chatter Digests.



Warning: Enabling API-only Chatter Digests disables the scheduled digests for your org. You must call the API for your users to receive their digests.

Resource

```
/chatter/digests
```

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<digestJob>

JSON example

```
{
  "period": "DailyDigest"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: • DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day. • WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.	Required	37.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: • DailyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day. • WeeklyDigest—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.	Required	37.0

Response body for POST[Digest Job](#)

Emojis

Get a list of emojis that are supported in the org.

To get the list, emojis must be enabled in your org.

Resource

```
/chatter/emojis
```

Available version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Supported Emoji](#)

Chatter Extensions

Get extensions.

Resource

```
/chatter/extensions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/extensions
```

Available version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 15.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET[Extension Definition Collection](#)

Link Metadata

Get link metadata for URLs.

Resource

```
/chatter/link-metadata
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/link-metadata
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
urls	String[]	Comma-separated list of URL-encoded URLs.	Required	42.0

Response body for GET[Link Metadata Collection](#)

Chatter Feed Streams

Get or search a list of Chatter feed streams for the context user. Create a Chatter feed stream.

Resource

```
/chatter/streams
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams
```

Available version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
globalScope	Boolean	Specifies whether to get streams from all the context user's Experience Cloud sites, regardless of the <i>communityId</i> value.  Tip: If you know the site ID of the streams, we recommend using <code>/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i>/chatter/streams</code> and not using <code>globalScope</code> .	Optional	41.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you pass in <code>null</code> or 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	39.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. The default size is 25.	Optional	39.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	40.0
sort	String	Specifies the sort order. Values are: • <code>Ascending</code>—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z). • <code>Descending</code>—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A). • <code>MostRecentlyViewed</code>—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams. If not specified, default value is <code>Ascending</code> .	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET

[Chatter Stream Collection](#)

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<stream>

JSON example

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",

```



```

    "name" : "Managers Stream",
    "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
      "subscriptions" : [
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
        {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.	Optional	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.	Required when creating a stream (POST) Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)	39.0
subscriptionsToAdd	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream. Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.	Optional	39.0
subscriptionsToRemove	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream. Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.	Optional when updating a stream (PATCH) Not supported when creating a stream (POST)	39.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.	Optional	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.	Required	39.0

Response body for POST[Chatter Stream](#)

Chatter Feed Stream

Get information about, update, or delete a Chatter feed stream.

Resource

```
/chatter/streams/streamId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams/streamId
```

Available version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
globalScope	Boolean	Specifies whether to get streams from all the context user's Experience Cloud sites, regardless of the <i>communityId</i> value.	Optional	41.0

 **Tip:** If you know the site ID of the stream, we recommend using `/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/streams/streamId` and not using `globalScope`.

Response body for GET[Chatter Stream](#)

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**`<stream>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",
  "name" : "Managers Stream",
  "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
    "subscriptions" : [
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.	Optional	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.	Required when creating a stream (POST) Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)	39.0
subscriptionsToAdd	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream. Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in subscriptionsToAdd and subscriptionsToRemove results in no operation.	Optional	39.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
subscriptionsToRemove	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream. Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation. Including the same entity in subscriptionsToAdd and subscriptionsToRemove results in no operation.	Optional when updating a stream (PATCH) Not supported when creating a stream (POST)	39.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.	Optional	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.	Optional	39.0

Response body for PATCH[Chatter Stream](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Comments Resources

Get information about, edit, like, upvote, verify, or delete a comment. Determine whether the context user can edit a comment.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/comments/commentId	Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.
/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds	Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 comments.
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities /comments	Access the comments capability for a comment.
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities /comments/items	Get threaded comments for a comment.
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities /edit/is-editable-by-me	Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.

Resource	Description
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/status	Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/up-down-vote	Get the upvotes and downvotes for a comment. Upvote or downvote a comment.
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/up-down-vote/items	Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a comment.
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/capabilities/verified	Get the verified status of a comment. Mark a comment as verified or unverified.
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/likes	Get information about the likes for a comment. Like or unlike a comment.
/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i>/thread-context	Get a threaded comment in context of its parent comments and post.

Comment

Get information about, edit, or delete a comment.

To post a comment, use [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId
```

Available version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later to edit a comment's body. PATCH can't be used to update a comment's capabilities.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<comment>
```

JSON example for editing a comment

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Values are: - Attachment Input: Existing Content - Attachment Input: New File Upload  Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describesObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code>. Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later. Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.	Required	23.0
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment. You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.	Optional	32.0
threadParentId	String	ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Comment](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)

Comments, Batch Get

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 100 comments.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Batch Results](#)

The results return errors for comments that couldn't be loaded.

Comments Capability, Threaded Comments

Access the comments capability for a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments
```

Available version

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
threaded Comments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (true) or not (false). If you don't specify a value, the default is false .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Comments Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comments Capability, Threaded Comments Items

Get threaded comments for a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/comments/items
```

Available version

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	43.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	43.0

Response body for GET[Comment Page](#)

If the comment doesn't support the `comments` capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Capability, Editability

Determines whether the context user can edit a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

Available version

34.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Feed Entity Is Editable](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a comment or set the status of a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/status
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/status
```

Available version

38.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET

[Status Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

`statusCapability`

JSON example

```
{  
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>feedEntityStatus</code>	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: <code>Draft</code>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with <code>Modify All Data</code> or <code>View All Data</code> permission. Comments can't be drafts. <code>Isolated</code>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. <code>PendingReview</code>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible. <code>Published</code>—The feed post or comment is approved and visible. Posts that have a status of <code>PendingReview</code> or <code>Published</code> can't be changed to a status of <code>Draft</code> and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from <code>Isolated</code> status.	Required	37.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>feedEntityStatus</code>	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: <code>Draft</code>—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with <code>Modify All Data</code> or <code>View All Data</code> permission. Comments can't be drafts. <code>Isolated</code>—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. <code>PendingReview</code>—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.	Required	38.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.		

Response body for PATCH[Status Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Capability, Upvote and Downvote

Get the upvotes and downvotes for a comment. Upvote or downvote a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<upDownVoteCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
vote	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: - Down - None - Up	Required	41.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
vote	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: • Down • None • Up	Required	41.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Up Down Vote Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Capability, Upvote and Downvote Items

Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	42.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	42.0
vote	String	Specifies the value of the vote for the feed element. Values are: • Down • Up	Required	42.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		You can't specify None.		

Response body for GET[Vote Collection](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Capability, Verified

Get the verified status of a comment. Mark a comment as verified or unverified.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/verified
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/capabilities/verified
```

The *commentId* must be the ID of a comment on a question post. Only one comment on a question post can be marked as verified.

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<verifiedCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isVerified": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isVerified	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified (true) or unverified (false). Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified.	Required	41.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user (<code>true</code>). If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>. You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>true</code> at the same time. <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to <code>true</code> only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to <code>true</code>. You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>false</code>. After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to <code>true</code>, it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment.	Optional	43.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isVerified</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified (<code>true</code>) or unverified (<code>false</code>). Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified.	Required	41.0
<code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user (<code>true</code>). If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>.	Optional	43.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>true</code> at the same time. <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to <code>true</code> only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to <code>true</code>. You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to <code>false</code>. After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to <code>true</code>, it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment.		

Response body for GET and PATCH[Verified Capability](#)

If the comment doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Comment Likes

Get information about the likes for a comment. Like or unlike a comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/comments/commentId/likes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/likes
```

Available version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, POST

PATCH is supported in version 39.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isLikedBy CurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user likes (<code>true</code>) or unlikes (<code>false</code>) the comment.	Required	39.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Like Page](#)**Request parameters for POST****Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[Like](#)

Threaded Comment

Get a threaded comment in context of its parent comments and post.

Resource`/chatter/comments/commentId/thread-context``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/thread-context`**Available version**

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item](#)

If the comment doesn't support the `comments` capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Custom Recommendation Audience Resources

Target specific audiences for your custom recommendations. Use these resources to get information about, create, update, and delete recommendation audiences.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/recommendation-audiences	Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience.
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId	Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members	Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

Custom Recommendation Audiences

Get a list of custom recommendation audiences and create a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences
```

Available version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used.	Optional	35.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Default is 25.	Optional	35.0

Response body for GET[Custom Recommendation Audience Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<recommendationAudience>

JSON example for creating a custom recommendation audience

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria Input or New User Audience Criteria Input	The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.	Optional If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	36.0
member OperationType	String	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input . The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: • Add—Adds specified members to the audience.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.		
members	User ID Collection Input	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input. A collection of user IDs. When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
name	String	The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience Required to create a recommendation audience	35.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.	Required	35.0

Response body for POST

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Custom Recommendation Audience

Get information about, update, and delete a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId
```

Available version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Response body for GET[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)**Request body for PATCH****Root XML tag**

```
<recommendationAudience>
```

JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  },
  "name" : "My Custom List"
}
```

JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "value" : "30",
    "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
  },
  "name" : "New Hires"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria Input or New User Audience Criteria Input	The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.	Optional If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	36.0
member OperationType	String	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input . The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: • Add—Adds specified members to the audience. • Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
members	User ID Collection Input	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input . A collection of user IDs. When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
name	String	The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience Required to create a recommendation audience	35.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.	Required	35.0

Response body for PATCH[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Custom Recommendation Audience Members

Get the members of a custom recommendation audience.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-audiences/recommendationAudienceId/members
```

Available version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Zero-index page number. If not specified, page zero is used.	Optional	35.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Default is 25.	Optional	35.0

Response body for GET[User Reference Collection](#)

Custom Recommendation Definition Resources

Recommendation definitions allow you to create custom recommendations that appear in Experience Cloud sites, encouraging users to watch videos, take training and more. Use these resources to get information about, create, modify, and delete recommendation definitions. Also get information about, upload, modify, and delete recommendation definition photos.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

These recommendations appear by default on the Customer Service template. They appear on the home and question detail pages and in the feed in Salesforce mobile web. They also appear anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder in the Customer Service template.

So that users don't see the same recommendations all the time, Salesforce periodically removes and brings back custom recommendations that haven't been accepted or dismissed.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/recommendation-definitions	Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.
/connect/recommendation-definitions/ recommendationDefinitionId	Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.
/connect/recommendation-definitions/ recommendationDefinitionId/photo	Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition.

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

Custom Recommendation Definitions

Get a list of custom recommendation definitions or create a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request body for POST**JSON example**

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required	33.0
actionUrlName	String	Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required	34.0
explanation	String	Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.	Required	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required	33.0
actionUrlName	String	Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required	34.0
explanation	String	Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.	Required	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

Response body for POST[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)**Response body for GET**[Custom Recommendation Definition Collection](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Custom Recommendation Definition

Get information about, modify, or delete a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request body for PATCH**JSON example**

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Optional	33.0
actionUrlName	String	Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Optional	34.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
explanation	String	Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.	Optional	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Optional	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Optional	33.0
actionUrlName	String	Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Optional	34.0
explanation	String	Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.	Optional	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Optional	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Custom Recommendation Definition Photo

Get information about, upload, modify, or delete the photo for a custom recommendation definition.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

To use an existing file as the recommendation definition photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter.

To upload a binary file as a recommendation definition photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/connect/recommendation-definitions/recommendationDefinitionId/photo
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PUT, DELETE

Request body for PUT**Root XML tag**

<photo>

JSON example

```
{  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX"    : "0",
  "cropY"    : "0",
  "fileId"   : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0

 **Note:** Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

Request parameters for PUT

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.  Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for GET and PUT

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Dashboard Component Snapshot Resource

A snapshot of a dashboard component.

Use this resource to post a snapshot of a dashboard component to a user, group, or dashboard feed to help other users follow changes in the data.

Resource

```
/connect/dashboards/components/componentId/snapshots
```

Available since version

25.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

Request body

Root XML tag

<dashboardComponentSnapshot>

JSON

```
{
  "parentId" : "0F9D00000000I4O",
  "feedItemBody" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "text" : "Sales Heat",
        "type" : "Text"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot.	25.0
filterId1	String	Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.	25.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
feedItemBody	Message Body Input	Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.	25.0
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.	25.0

Request parameters

Name	Type	Description
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard Id to which you are posting the snapshot.
filterId1	String.	Optional. A dashboard filter item Id.
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item Id.
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item Id.
feedItemText	String	Text that accompanies the dashboard component snapshot.
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user Id from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.

Response body

API versions 23.0-31.0 return: [Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard](#)

API versions 32.0 and later return: [Dashboard Component Snapshot](#)

Experience Cloud Sites Chatter Moderation Resources

Get information about whether a user has flagged a feed element or comment as inappropriate. Delete flags.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feed-elements/{feedElementId}/capabilities/moderation	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.

Resource	Description
<code>/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/moderation-flags</code>	If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment. If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

Moderation Flags on Comments

If the context user is a moderator, get the number of times members flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and delete all flags on a comment.

If the context user isn't a moderator, returns whether the user flagged a comment. Also flag a comment for moderation and remove a flag the user previously added.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/comments/commentId/moderation-flags
```

Available since release

29.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, POST

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.	Optional	40.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Optional If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. - ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. - SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam. If a type isn't specified, it defaults to FlagAsInappropriate.	Optional If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate	38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			is the default value.	
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. • ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. • SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for DELETE

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the comment. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the comment.	Optional	29.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Moderation Flags](#)

Feed Elements Resources

Information about feed elements. Access, edit, post, search, and delete feed elements. Access a feed element's capabilities, including bundles and their feed elements.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements	Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.
/chatter/feed-elements/batch	Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<i>feedElementIds</i>	Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results.
/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>	Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities	Access a feed element's set of capabilities.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval	Access the approval capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions	Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner	Access the banner capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks	Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle	Access the bundle capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements	Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/call-collaboration	Access the call collaboration capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas	Access the canvas capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment	Access the case comment capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes	Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items	Access a page of likes for a feed element. Like or unlike a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments	Access the comments capability for a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items	Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content	Access the content capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot	Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message	Access the direct message capability of a feed element. Update the members of a direct message.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/members	Get all the members for a direct message.

Resource	Description
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/direct-message/original-members	Get the original members for a direct message.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity	Get the membership activities for a direct message.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me	Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/email-message	Access the email message capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/enhanced-link	Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/extensions	Access the extensions capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/feed-entity-share	Access the feed entity share capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link	Access the link capability of a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/media-references	Access the media references capability of a feed element.
/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/moderation	Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute	Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin	Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/poll	Access a poll for a feed element or vote on a poll.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/question-and-answers	Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by	Access the read by capability of a feed element. Mark a feed element as read for the context user.
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId /capabilities/read-by/items	Get information about who read a feed element and when.

Resource	Description
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/<i>feedElementIds</i></code> <code>/capabilities/read-by</code>	Mark multiple feed elements as read by the context user at the same time.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code> <code>/capabilities/recommendations</code>	Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code> <code>/capabilities/record-snapshot</code>	Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/capabilities/status</code>	Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/capabilities/topics</code>	Get, delete, and post topics associated with a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code> <code>/capabilities/tracked-changes</code>	Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code> <code>/capabilities/up-down-vote</code>	Get the upvotes and downvotes for a feed element. Upvote or downvote a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i></code> <code>/capabilities/up-down-vote/items</code>	Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a feed element.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/<i>feedElementId</i>/related-posts</code>	Get questions related to the context question.
<code>/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft</code>	Publish a draft feed element.

Feed Elements, Post and Search

Post feed elements and search all feed elements in an organization.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Required	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
threadedComments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)**Request body for POST**

Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a `describeObjects()` call on the `FeedItem` or `FeedComment` object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the `Body` or `CommentBody` field.

[Feed Item Input](#)**Request parameters for POST**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level items that a feed contains. Feeds are feed element containers. The only possible value is <code>FeedItem</code> .	Required	31.0
originalFeed ElementId	String	If this feed element is shared, the original feed element 18-character ID.  Important: In version 39.0 and later, use the Feed Item Input with the nested Feed Entity Share Capability Input .	Optional	31.0–38.0
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user.	Required	31.0
text	String	Text of the feed element.	Required	31.0
visibility	String	Specifies the type of users who can see a feed element. <code>AllUsers</code>—Visibility is not limited to internal users. <code>InternalUsers</code>—Visibility is limited to internal users.	Optional	31.0

Response body for POST[Feed Item](#)**Example for posting a feed item using the request body**

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      }
    ],
    "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
    "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
  }
}
```

Example for posting a feed item with a mention using the request body

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      }
    ],
    "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
    "subjectId" : "005D00000016Qxp"
  }
}
```

Example for posting a feed item with multiple mentions using the request body

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005T0000000mzCy"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005B0000000Ek1S"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
    }
  ]
},
"feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
"subjectId" : "005D000000016Qxp"
}
```

Example for posting a feed item with files using the request body

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Please take a look at these files."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "files":{
      "items": [
        {"id": "069D000000001IOh"},
        {"id": "069D000000002IOg"}
      ]
    }
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

Example for posting a poll using the request body

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "poll":{
      "choices":[
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem",
  "subjectId":"me"
}
```


Example for posting a rich-text feed item using the request body

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Bold",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "First line of text.",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Bold",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "&nbsp;",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text": "Second line of text.",
        "type": "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType": "Paragraph",
        "type": "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId": "me",
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

Example for posting a feed item with a code block using the request body

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\n    i;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

Example for posting a feed item with an inline image using the request body

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Please take a look at this file."
      },
      {
        "type":"InlineImage",
        "fileId":"069xx00000000QO",
        "altText":"API Spec"
      },
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"And this one."
      },
      {
        "type":"InlineImage",
        "fileId":"069xx00000000QT",
        "altText":"REST API Spec"
      }
    ]
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

Example for sharing a feed item using the request body

```
{
  "body" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : "When should we meet for release planning? "
      },
      {
        "type" : "Mention",
        "id" : "005D00000016Qxp"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities" : {
    "feedEntityShare" : {
      "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000Py41t"
    }
  },
  "feedElementType" : "FeedItem",
  "subjectId" : "0F9B000000000W2"
}
```

Example for sending a direct message

```
{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "type":"Text",
        "text":"Thanks for attending my presentation test run this morning. Send me any feedback."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities":{
    "directMessage":{
      "membersToAdd": ["005R00000000I2X4","005R00000000I23Y"],
      "subject": "Thank you!"
    }
  },
  "subjectId":"me",
  "feedElementType":"FeedItem"
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Action Link Templates](#)

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)

[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)

Feed Elements, Batch Post

Post a batch of up to 500 feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST, HEAD

Request body for POST

[Batch Collection Input](#)

The rich input for this batch collection is a [Feed Item Input](#)

Response body for POST

[Batch Results](#)

The Batch Results response body contains [Feed Item](#) response bodies corresponding to each of the request bodies. The Feed Item response bodies are returned in the same order as the request bodies.

The request returns an HTTP 200 status code unless an error occurs that affects the entire request (such as a parsing failure). If an individual request body causes an error, the Batch Results Item `statusCode` property contains the appropriate HTTP status code.

Post a batch of feed elements

This example uses the `/chatter/feed-elements/batch` resource to post a batch of feed elements. This example uses cURL.

```
curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F
'json={"inputs":[{"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number
1"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]},"feedElementType":"FeedItem"}}];type=application/json' -X POST
https://instance_name/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch -H 'Authorization:
OAuth 00DD00000007HoR!...' --insecure
```

Here's the same example showing just the request body:

```
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 1"
            }
          ]
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
},
{
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Post Number 2"
        }
      ]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
  }
}
]
}

```

Post a batch of feed elements with binary files (version 35.0 and earlier)

This example uses the [/chatter/feed-elements/batch](#) resource to post a batch of feed elements, upload two binary files, and attach them to the feed elements in the batch. Include the information about the binary parts in the request body. This example uses cURL.

```

curl -H "X-PrettyPrint: 1" -F 'json={"inputs":[{"binaryPartNames":["bin1"],
"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Please accept this receipt"}]},"capabilities":
{"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt.pdf"}}, "feedElementType":"FeedItem"}},
{"binaryPartNames":["bin2"],"richInput":{"subjectId":"me","body":{"messageSegments":[{"type":"Text","text":"Post
Number 2"}]}},
"capabilities": {"content" : {"description": "Receipt for expenses",
"title":"receipt2.pdf"}}, "feedElementType":"FeedItem"}]}';type=application/json'
-F "bin1=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt.pdf;type=application/octet-stream" -F
"bin2=@/Users/jsmith/Desktop/receipt2.pdf;type=application/octet-stream"
-X POST https://instance_name/services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch
-H 'Authorization: OAuth 00DD00000007HoR44QATPNzhzYEJBfU' --insecure

```

Here is the same example formatted to show the request body parts.

```

POST /services/data/v35.0/chatter/feed-elements/batch HTTP/1.1
Authorization: OAuth 00DRR0000000N0g!...
User-Agent: Jakarta Commons-HttpClient/3.0.1
Host: instance_name
Content-Length: 845
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Accept: application/json

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="json"
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8

```

```

{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin1"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Please accept this receipt"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    },
    {
      "binaryPartNames": [
        "bin2"
      ],
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "capabilities": {
          "content": {
            "description": "Receipt for expenses",
            "title": "receipt2.pdf"
          }
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```
--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
```

```
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin1"; filename="receipt.pdf"
```

```
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="bin2"; filename="receipt2.pdf"
Content-Type: application/octet-stream; charset=ISO-8859-1

...contents of receipt2.pdf...

--a7V4kRcFA8E79pivMuV2tukQ85cmNKeoEgJgq--
```

 **Note:** The binary part names in the `binaryPartNames` properties must match the binary part names in the `name` properties of the binary request parts.

SEE ALSO:

[Inputs and Binary File Upload Examples](#)

[Batch Resource](#)

Feed Elements, Batch Get

Get information about a comma-separated list of up to 500 feed elements. Errors for feed elements that can't be loaded are returned in the results.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

Feed Element

Access, edit, or delete a feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 34.0 and later to edit a comment's body. PATCH can't be used to update a comment's capabilities.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
commentSort	String	Order of comments. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order. • <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>. Sorting in descending order isn't supported.	Optional	41.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
threadedComments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Generic Feed Element](#) or [Feed Item](#)**Request body for PATCH**[Feed Item Input](#)**Response body for PATCH**[Feed Item](#)

Example for editing a feed post using the request body

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Check out the latest API documentation on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example for editing a question title and post

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "The latest public versions are on developer.salesforce.com."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "questionAndAnswers": {
      "questionTitle": "Where can I find API documentation"
    }
  }
}
```

Example for moving a feed post from one public group to another

```
{
  "subjectId": "0F9xx000000000CM"
}
```

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

[Move a Feed Post from one Public Group to Another](#)

Feed Elements Capabilities

Access a feed element's set of capabilities.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Feed Elements Capability, Approval

Access the approval capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/approval
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET[Approval Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Associated Actions

Access the associated actions capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/associated-actions
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Associated Actions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Banner

Access the banner capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/banner
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Banner Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks

Get information about whether a feed element is bookmarked, or add bookmarks to feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bookmarks
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<bookmarksCapability>
  <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (true) or not (false).	Required	32.0

Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (true) or not (false).	Required	32.0

Response body for GET, PATCH[Bookmarks Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Bundle

Access the bundle capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

Response bodies for GET

One of these response bodies:

- [Generic Bundle Capability](#)
- [Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Bundle Elements

Access all feed elements that are grouped together in a bundle.

**Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.**Resource**

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements
```

```
connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/bundle/feed-elements
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Call Collaboration

Access the call collaboration capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/call-collaboration
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/call-collaboration
```

Available version

51.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Call Collaboration Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Canvas

Access the canvas capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/canvas
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Canvas Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Case Comment

Access the case comment capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/case-comment
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Case Comment Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes

Access information about the chatter likes capability for a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response[Chatter Likes Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items

Access a page of likes for a feed element. Like or unlike a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/chatter-likes/items
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, POST

PATCH is supported in version 39.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned. If you don't specify a value, the first page is returned.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of likes per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET[Like Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isLikedBy CurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user likes (<code>true</code>) or unlikes (<code>false</code>) the feed element.	Required	39.0

Response body for PATCH

[Like Page](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Request parameters for POST



Note: POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

Response body for POST

[Like](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Close

Get the closed status of a feed element. Set a feed element to closed.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/close
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/close
```

Available version

43.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<closeCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isClosed": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isClosed	Boolean	Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed (true) or not (false).	Required	43.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isClosed	Boolean	Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed (true) or not (false).	Required	43.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Close Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Comments

Access the comments capability for a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of comments. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order. • <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>. Sorting in descending order isn't supported.	Optional	41.0
threaded Comments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET

[Comments Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items

Access comments for a feed element, or add a comment to a feed element.

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/comments/items
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	The page token to use to view the page. Use the value given in the <code>nextPageUrl</code> property of the Comment Page.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of comments per page. The default value is 3.	Optional	32.0
sort	String	Order of comments. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code>—Sorts by most recently created comments in ascending order. • <code>CreatedDateOldestAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest comments in ascending order. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. The default value is <code>CreatedDateLatestAsc</code> . Sorting in descending order isn't supported.	Optional	44.0
threaded Comments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Comment Page](#)If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<comment>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Values are: - Attachment Input: Existing Content - Attachment Input: New File Upload  Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code> Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later. Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.	Required	23.0
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment. You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.	Optional	32.0
threadParentId	String	ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.	Optional	44.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
text	String	The comment text.	Required	32.0

Response body for POST[Comment](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Example for posting a comment using the request body

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "New comment"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example for posting a comment with a mention using the request body

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id" : "005D0000001GpHp"
      },
      {
        "type": "text",
        "text" : " Did you see the new plans?"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Example for posting a comment with multiple mentions using the request body

```
{ "body" :
  {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "type": "mention",
        "id": "005D0000001LL8YIAW"
      },
      {
        "type" : "Text",
        "text" : " "
      },
    ],
  }
}
```

```

    {
      "type": "mention",
      "id": "005D0000001LL8sIAG"
    },
    {
      "type": "text",
      "text": " Did you see the new plans?"
    }
  ]
}

```

Example for posting a comment with a file using the request body

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
    }
  }
}

```

Example for posting a rich-text comment using the request body

```

{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "First line of text.",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Bold",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Paragraph",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      },
    ],
  }
}

```

```

    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
      "text" : "&nbsp;",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupBegin"
    },
    {
      "text" : "Second line of text.",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "markupType" : "Paragraph",
      "type" : "MarkupEnd"
    }
  ]
}

```

Example for posting a comment with a code block using the request body

```

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupBegin"
      },
      {
        "text" : "<script>var i, t = 0;\nfor (i = 0; i < 5; i++) {\n  t +=\n    i;\n}\n</script>",
        "type" : "Text"
      },
      {
        "markupType" : "Code",
        "type" : "MarkupEnd"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Example for posting a comment with an inline image using the request body

```

{
  "body":{
    "messageSegments":[

```



```
{
  {
    "type": "Text",
    "text": "Please take a look at this file."
  },
  {
    "type": "InlineImage",
    "fileId": "069xx00000000QO",
    "altText": "API Spec"
  },
  {
    "type": "Text",
    "text": "And this one."
  },
  {
    "type": "InlineImage",
    "fileId": "069xx00000000QT",
    "altText": "REST API Spec"
  }
}
```

Feed Elements Capability, Content

Access the content capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/content
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Content Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Dashboard Component Snapshot

Access the dashboard component capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/dashboard-component-snapshot
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message

Access the direct message capability of a feed element. Update the members of a direct message.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<directMessageCapability>

JSON example

```
{
  "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y", "005R0000000IUV5"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
membersToAdd	String[]	List of user IDs for members to include in the direct message.	Required when creating a direct message (POST) Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH)	39.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
membersToRemove	String[]	List of user IDs for members to remove from the direct message.	Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH) Not supported when creating a direct message (POST)	40.0
subject	String	Subject of the direct message.	Optional when creating a direct message (POST) Not supported when updating a direct message (PATCH)	39.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Direct Message Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Members

Get all the members for a direct message.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/members
```

Available version

39.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET[Direct Message Member Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Original Members

Get the original members for a direct message.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/original-members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/original-members
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET[Direct Message Member Collection](#)

Feed Elements Capability, Direct Message Membership Activity

Get the membership activities for a direct message.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/direct-message/membership-activity
```

Available version

40.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET

[Direct Message Membership Activity Collection](#)

Feed Elements Capability, Editability

Indicates whether the context user can edit the feed element. Feed items are the only type of feed element that can be edited.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/edit/is-editable-by-me
```

Available version

34.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Feed Entity Is Editable](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Email Message

Access the email message capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/email-message
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET[Email Message Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Enhanced Link

Access the enhanced link capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/enhanced-link
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET[Enhanced Link Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Extensions

Access the extensions capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/extensions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/extensions
```

Available version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Extensions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Feed Entity Share

Access the feed entity share capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/feed-entity-share
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/feed-entity-share
```

Available version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Feed Entity Share Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Files

Access the files capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/files
```

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Files Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Interactions

Access the interactions capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/interactions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/interactions
```

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Interactions Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Link

Access the link capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/link
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET[Link Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Media References

Access the media references capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/media-references
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/media-references
```

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Media Reference Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Moderation

Get information about a feed element's moderation capability, add a moderation flag to a feed element, or delete all moderation flags from a feed element.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements
/feedElementId/capabilities/moderation
```

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 0.	Optional	40.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values: <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	31.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<moderationFlag>
```

JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Optional If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. - ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. - SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Optional If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value.	38.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If a type isn't specified, it defaults to <code>FlagAsInappropriate</code> .		
<code>visibility</code>	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. One of these values: <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET and POST[Moderation Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Mute

Get information about whether a feed element is muted, or mute or unmute a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/mute
```

Available version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<muteCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isMutedByMe": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Required	35.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Required	35.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Mute Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Origin

Access the origin capability of a feed element. If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/origin
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET[Origin Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Poll

Access a poll for a feed element or vote on a poll.

To create a poll, use the [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#) resource. See [Post a Poll](#) for an example.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/poll
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/poll
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**JSON example for voting on a poll**

```
{
  "myChoiceId" : "09ATC000000011h2AA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
choices	String[]	The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required for creating a poll	32.0
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.	Required for voting on a poll	32.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	A poll choice ID.	Required	32.0

Response body for GET, PATCH[Poll Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Question and Answers

Access question and answers for a feed element, or update question and answers on a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/question-and-answers
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>
  <bestAnswerId>0D7D000000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "bestAnswerId": "0D7D000000001MAKAY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.	Required to PATCH the best answer. Not supported in POST requests.	32.0
questionTitle	String	Title for a question feed element. To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/ /feedElementId</code> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required to POST or PATCH a question.	32.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer	Required	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		comment must already exist on the question feed element.		

Response body for GET, PATCH

[Question and Answers Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Read By

Access the read by capability of a feed element. Mark a feed element as read for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by
```

Available version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<readByCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies to mark the feed element as read (<code>true</code>) for the context user.	Required	40.0
lastReadDateByMe	String	Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used.	Optional	40.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies to mark the feed element as read (<code>true</code>) for the context user.	Required	40.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Read By Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Read By Items

Get information about who read a feed element and when.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/read-by/items
```

Available version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	Specifies the page token to use to view a page of information. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, such as <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.	Optional	40.0

Response body for GET[Read By Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Batch Update Read By

Mark multiple feed elements as read by the context user at the same time.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds/capabilities/read-by
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds/capabilities/read-by
```

Available version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<readByCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies to mark the feed element as read (<code>true</code>) for the context user.	Required	40.0
lastReadDateByMe	String	Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used.	Optional	40.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies to mark the feed element as read (<code>true</code>) for the context user.	Required	40.0

Response body for PATCH

[Batch Results](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Recommendations

Access the recommendations capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/recommendations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/recommendations
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Recommendations Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Record Snapshot

Access the record snapshot capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/record-snapshot
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/record-snapshot
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Record Snapshot Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Social Post

Access the social post capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/social-post
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/social-post
```

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET[Social Post Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Status

Access the status capability of a feed post or set the status of a feed post.

Only users with the Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission can set the status of a feed post or comment.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/status
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/status
```

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

Response body for GET[Status Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**`statusCapability`**JSON example**

```
{
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: Draft—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts. Isolated—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible. Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible. Posts that have a status of PendingReview or Published can't be changed to a status of Draft and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from Isolated status.	Required	37.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: Draft—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts. Isolated—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible.	Required	37.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.		

Response body for PATCH[Status Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Topics

Get, delete, and post topics associated with a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/topics
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used	29.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.	32.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used.	32.0

Request parameters for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	An existing topic ID.	Required	32.0

Response body for POST

[Topic](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Response body for GET

[Topics Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Tracked Changes

Access the tracked changes capability of a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/tracked-changes
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/tracked-changes
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response bodies for GET

[Tracked Changes Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Upvote and Downvote

Get the upvotes and downvotes for a feed element. Upvote or downvote a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote
```

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<upDownVoteCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
vote	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: - Down - None - Up	Required	41.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
vote	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: - Down - None - Up	Required	41.0

Response body for GET and PATCH[Up Down Vote Capability](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Feed Elements Capability, Upvote and Downvote Items

Get a list of users who upvoted or downvoted a feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/capabilities/up-down-vote/items
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	42.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 25.	Optional	42.0
vote	String	Specifies the value of the vote for the feed element. Values are: • Down • Up You can't specify None.	Required	42.0

Response body for GET[Vote Collection](#)

If the feed element doesn't support this capability, the response is [404: Not Found](#).

Draft Feed Element

Publish a draft feed element.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/publish-draft
```

Available version

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

If you want to update your draft prior to publishing, use the [Feed Item Input](#) request body.



Note: Use the `feedElementId` request parameter in addition to the Feed Item Input request body.

Request parameters for POST

If you don't need to update your draft prior to publishing, use this request parameter.

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>feedElementId</code>	String	ID of the draft feed element to publish.	Required	44.0

Response body for POST[Feed Item](#)

The published feed item has a new ID.

Related Questions

Get questions related to the context question.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/related-posts
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId/related-posts
```

In version 37.0 and later, `feedElementId` must be a question ID.

Available version

37.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	Specifies the related question type. Values are: <code>Answered</code>—Related questions that have at least one answer. <code>BestAnswer</code>—Related questions that have a best answer. <code>Generic</code>—All types of related questions, including answered, with a best answer, and unanswered. <code>Unanswered</code>—Related questions that don't have answers.	Optional If not specified, <code>Generic</code> is the default value.	37.0
<code>maxResults</code>	Integer	The maximum number of results to return. You can return up to 25 results; 5 is the default.	Optional If not specified, 5 is the default value.	37.0

Response body for GET[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

Each related feed post has a score indicating how closely it's related to the context feed post. We return related feed posts sorted by score, with the highest score first.

Feeds Resources

Feeds are made up of feed items. There are many feed types. Each feed type has an algorithm that determines which feed items it contains.

The news feed, record feed, and user profile feed support GET and POST requests. All other feeds support GET requests.

IN THIS SECTION:[Bookmarks Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

[Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

[Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.

[Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in an Experience Cloud site.

[Company Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

[Direct Messages Feed Resources](#)

The feed of direct messages.

[Draft Feed Resources](#)

The feed of the context user's draft posts.

[Favorites Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

[Feeds Resource](#)

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

[Files Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

[Filter Feed Resources](#)

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

[Groups Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

[Isolated Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are isolated. Isolated feed elements and comments are available only to admins.

[Landing Feed Resource](#)

Get information about the landing feed and a page of feed elements.

[Mute Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

[News Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.

[Pending Review Feed Resources](#)

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are pending review.

[People Feed Resources](#)

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

[Record Feed Resource](#)

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

[Streams Feed Resources](#)

The feed of a stream.

[To Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

[Topics Feed Resources](#)

The feed of the specified topic.

[User Profile Feed Resources](#)

A feed containing feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Bookmarks Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements saved as bookmarks by the context user.

To bookmark an item, use PATCH with the [Feed Elements Capability, Bookmarks](#) resource and the `isBookmarkedByCurrentUser` parameter. For example:

```
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/bookmarks?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true
```

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me	Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user.
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.

Bookmarks Feed URL

Returns the URL for the bookmarks feed for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body[Feed](#)**Bookmarks Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements bookmarked by the context user.

Resource`/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-elements``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-elements`**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.**Available since version**

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	31.0

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed Resources

The feed containing direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation	Get the URL to the direct message moderation feed and a page of feed elements.
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation/feed-elements	Get all the direct messages that are flagged for moderation.

Experience Cloud Site Direct Message Moderation Feed URL

Get the URL to the direct message moderation feed and a page of feed elements. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation
```

Available since version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		The default value is CreateDateDesc.

Response body[Feed](#)**Experience Cloud Sites Direct Message Moderation Feed Elements**

Get all the direct messages that are flagged for moderation. This feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-message-moderation/feed-elements
```

Available since version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	40.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	40.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	40.0

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments from the Experience Cloud site home.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home	Get the URL to the Experience Cloud home feed and a page of feed elements.
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements	Get all feed elements from the Experience Cloud site home feed.

Experience Cloud Site Home Feed URL

Get the URL to the Experience Cloud home feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/{communityId}/chatter/feeds/home
```

Available since version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body[Feed](#)

Experience Cloud Site Home Feed Elements

Get all feed elements from the Experience Cloud site home feed.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/home/feed-elements
```

Available since release

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

GET parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	Filter value for a feed. <code>AllQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions. <code>AuthoredBy</code>—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed. <code>CommunityScoped</code>—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a <code>User</code> or a <code>Group</code> parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed. <code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. <code>QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers ReviewedPublished</code>—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. <code>Read</code>—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		SolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer. UnansweredQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers. UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. Unread—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the Record feed of a group. UnsolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.		
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre> When the <code>sort</code> parameter is <code>MostViewed</code>, the <code>page</code> parameter can't be used.	Optional	29.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. When the <code>sort</code> parameter is <code>MostViewed</code>, the <code>pageSize</code> must be a value from 1 to 25.	Optional	29.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	29.0
threaded Comments Collapsed	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements and comments that have been flagged for moderation in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i> /chatter/feeds/moderation	If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns the URL to the Experience Cloud site moderation feed and a page of feed elements.
/connect/communities/<i>communityId</i> /chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements	If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members.

Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed URL

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns the URL to the Experience Cloud site moderation feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation
```

Available since version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		The default value is CreatedDateDesc.

Response body
[Feed](#)

Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Elements

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, this resource returns a list of all feed elements and comments in the Experience Cloud site that have been flagged by site members.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-elements
```

Available since release
31.0

Requires Chatter
Yes

HTTP methods
GET, HEAD

GET parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> , for example: "nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"	Optional	29.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	29.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	29.0

Response body for GET

[Feed Element Page](#)

If a feed element has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the `total` property to indicate the number of comments. However the `comments` property doesn't contain a collection of comments. For example, this excerpt from a response shows a total of 2 comments, but no information about the comments:

```

    "comments": {
      "comments": [],
      "currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/connect/communities/0DBD000000002etOAA
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000LYi9KAG/comments",
      "nextPageUrl": null,
      "total": 2
    },

```

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Company Feed Resources

A feed containing all feed elements and comments from an entire company.

The company feed includes posts and comments from:

- People in the company, the ones a user follows and the ones a user doesn't follow
- Public groups, including the ones a user is not a member of
- Private groups a user is a member of
- Updates for records and fields that an administrator configured for feed tracking, including the ones a user is not following. However, a user only sees updates for records they are allowed to access.

These resources are not available for communities.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/company	Returns a URL to the company feed and a page of feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements	Returns the feed elements of a company feed.

Company Feed URL

Returns a URL to the company feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/company
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.
		• CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.
		The default value is CreatedDateDesc.

Response body[Feed](#)

Company Feed Elements

Returns the feed elements of a company feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/company/feed-elements
```

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>density</code>	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: <code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. <code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code>.	Optional	31.0
<code>elementsPerBundle</code>	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>q</code>	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>,	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.		
<code>updatedSince</code>	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Direct Messages Feed Resources

The feed of direct messages.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages	Get the URL to the context user's direct messages feed and a page of feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements	Get all the feed elements for the context user's direct messages.

Direct Messages Feed URL

Get the URL to the context user's direct messages feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-messages
```

Available since version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		The default value is CreateDateDesc.

Response body[Feed](#)**Direct Messages Feed Elements**

Get all the feed elements for the context user's direct messages.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/direct-messages/feed-elements
```

Available since version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. The only valid value is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> , which sorts the feed by the most recent activity.	Optional	31.0

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

Draft Feed Resources

The feed of the context user's draft posts.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/draft/me	Get the URL to the draft feed.
/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements	Get all the posts that the context user drafted.

Draft Feed URL

Get the URL to the draft feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/draft/me
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/draft/me
```

Available since version

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>,

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.
		• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.
		The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .

Response body[Feed](#)**Draft Feed Elements**

Get all the posts that the context user drafted.

Resource`/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/draft/me/feed-elements`**Available since version**

44.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft,	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.		
		• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds.		
		The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .		

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

Favorites Feed Resources

A feed containing favorites saved by the context user.

Favorites are feed searches, list views, and topics that the context user has added as a Chatter favorite.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me	Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/<i>favoriteId</i>	Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite.
/chatter/feeds/favorites/me/<i>favoriteId</i>/feed-elements	Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.

List of Favorites

Returns all the favorites for the context user. Creates a favorite of a Chatter feed search or topic.



Note: The response contains feed searches that were saved using the web UI. However, you can't use Connect REST API to save a feed search.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/favorites/*userId*

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<favorite>

JSON for POST

```
{
  "searchText" : "release",
  "targetId" : "0TOD0000000099d"
}
```

Properties for POST

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

Response body for GET

[Favorites Page](#)

Response body for POST

Favorite

Favorite

Returns the feed for the specified favorite. Deletes the specified favorite. Updates the last view date of the specified favorite.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId**/**favoriteId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/favorites/**userId**/**favoriteId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH, or DELETE

Request parameter for GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<favorite>
```

JSON for PATCH

```
{
  "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

Properties for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <code>false</code> .	24.0

Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <code>false</code> .

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Favorite](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Favorites Feed Elements

Returns a filtered feed, only showing those feed elements for the specified favorite.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-elements
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	Page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code> . If you pass in <code>null</code> , the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code> , the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default value <code>CreateDateDesc</code> is used.		

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

Feeds Resource

A list of all of the feeds the context user is able to view.

Each user may have a different set of feeds. Use this resource to determine what feeds are available. In addition, the different feeds may have unique labels as well as URLs. Use the given labels returned in this resource and avoid hard-coding any of these values.

Resource`/chatter/feeds/``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/`**Available since version**

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[Feed Directory](#)

Files Feed Resources

A feed containing all the feed elements that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/files/me	Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following.
/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

Files Feed URL

Returns the URL to the feed elements that contain files that are posted by users or groups the context user is following.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/*userId*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/files/*userId*

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body

[Feed](#)

Files Feed Elements

Returns all feed elements posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/files/**userId**/feed-elements

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: - AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. - FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is CreatedDateDesc .	Optional	31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body. The updatedSince parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Filter Feed Resources

The filter feed is the news feed filtered to contain feed elements whose parent is a specified object type.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i>	A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed.
/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i>/<i>idPrefix</i>	A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user.
/chatter/feeds/filter/<i>userId</i>/<i>idPrefix</i> /feed-elements	Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.

List of Filter Feed URLs

A collection of feed directory objects that contain information about filter feeds available to the context user. Each object contains a URL for the filter feed, a URL for feed items or feed elements in the filter feed, and a label describing the object used to filter the feed. Each URL contains the first three characters of the filter object, which is called a *key prefix* and specifies the object type. Use this resource to return a list of the possible key prefix filter feeds that the context user can apply to their news feed. See [Filter Feed Elements](#).



Note: The collection of feed directory objects never contains User (005) and Group (0F9) object types. However, you can use those object types to filter the feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId
```

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Feed Directory](#)

If the response body is empty, the user isn't following any records.

Specific Filter Feed URL

A feed object that contains information about a specific filter feed available to the context user. The *keyPrefix* in the resource URL is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix
```

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		The default value is CreatedDateDesc.

Response body

Feed

Example request

This request returns the URL for a filter feed items resource that's filtered by the User object (key prefix 005).

```
GET /chatter/feeds/filter/me/005
```

Filter Feed Elements

Feed elements from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix, such as the feed elements from all the groups the context user is a member of.

The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID.

To filter by feed elements with a User parent object, use the key prefix 005.

To filter by feed elements with a Group parent object, use the key prefix 0F9.

To filter by feed elements with a parent object that the context user is following (for example, Account), use the [List of Filter Feed URLs](#) resource to return the parent objects.

Suppose the context user is a member of five groups. The following resource returns all of the feed elements for all five of those groups:

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/me/0F9/feed-elements
```

The filter feed returns only the feed elements that are *visible to the context user*. In this example, the resource doesn't return the feed elements for groups the context user is not a member of.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-elements
```

userId must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records.		
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	Page token to use to view the page. Page tokens are returned as part of the response class, for example, <code>currentPageToken</code> or <code>nextPageToken</code>. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the first page is returned.	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the feed elements visible to the context user. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>,	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. If you pass in <code>null</code>, the default value <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> is used.		
<code>updatedSince</code>	String	Opaque token defining the modification timestamp of the feed and the sort order. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

Groups Feed Resources

A feed containing all feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/groups/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the context user is a member of.
/chatter/feeds/groups/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements for all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

Groups Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the groups the context user is a member of.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/groups/*userId*

/connect/communities/*communityId*/chatter/feeds/groups/*userId*

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body

[Feed](#)

Groups Feed Elements

Returns all feed elements for all groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

To get the feed elements for a specific group, use the record feed resource (/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements) and substitute the group ID for the **recordId**.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-elements
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. • FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements</pre>	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z,0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</code>		
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>q</code>	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	31.0
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0
<code>updatedSince</code>	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Groups Resources](#)[Record Feed Resource](#)[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Isolated Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are isolated. Isolated feed elements and comments are available only to admins.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/isolated	Get the URL to the isolated feed and a page of feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements	Get all the feed elements and comments that are isolated.

Isolated Feed URL

Get the URL to the isolated feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/isolated
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/isolated
```

Available since version

60.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body

[Feed](#)

Isolated Feed Elements

Get all the feed elements and comments that are isolated.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/isolated/feed-elements
```

Available since release

60.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

GET parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>. For example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	39.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	39.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	39.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	39.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

Landing Feed Resource

Get information about the landing feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/landing
```

Available since version

40.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds.
		For the landing feed, the service determines the sort order and any sort value you specify is ignored.

Response body[Feed](#)

Mute Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements that the context user muted.

To mute an item, use PATCH with the [Feed Elements Capability, Mute](#) resource and the `isMutedByMe` parameter. For example:

```
/chatter/feed-elements/0D5D0000000Ir6zKAC/capabilities/mute?isMutedByMe=true
```

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/mute/me	Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user.
/chatter/feeds/mute/me/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.

Mute Feed URL

Returns the URL for the mute feed for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/mute/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/mute/userId
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameter

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body[Feed](#)**Mute Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements that the context user muted.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/mute/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/mute/userId/feed-elements
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0

Response body[Feed Element Page](#)

News Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements of interest to the context user. You can post feed items to the news feed.



Note: To match the feed displayed in the Chatter UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/news/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user.

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/news/me/is-modified	Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.
/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements	All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.

News Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all feeds for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body

[Feed](#)

Example response body

```
{
  "feedElementPostUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
  "feedElementsUrl":
"/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/005xx000001Sv1mAAB/feed-elements"
}
```

News Feed Is-Modified



Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Returns information about whether the news feed has been updated or changed since the specified time and date.



Tip: If you are working with remote organizations such as an ISV, use the [/connect/organization](#) resource and the `feedPolling` property of the Feature response body to shape your polling strategy. If `feedPolling` isn't enabled, be conservative in how often you poll for new content.

Use the Is-Modified resource to poll the news feed

1. Use either of the following resources to get the latest elements from a news feed or to get information about the feed: [/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements](#), [/chatter/feeds/news/me](#).

The response bodies for both resources contain the `isModifiedUrl` property. This property contains the URL to the Is-Modified resource, which includes a `since` request parameter that defines the last modified date of the feed. If the sort order of the request to the news feed changes, the news feed is modified.

2. Issue a GET request to the URL in the `isModifiedUrl` property.

The Feed Modified Info response contains the following properties.

- `isModified`—a boolean indicating whether the feed has been updated since the last time you checked. Conditions under which this property is `true` depend on the sort order of the original request to the news feed. For example, if the feed is sorted by posts (`CreatedDateDesc`) and a comment was added, `isModified` is `false`.
- `nextPollUrl`—a string containing the URL of the Is-Modified resource. This property contains a URL only if `isModified` is `false`. If `isModified` is `true`, `nextPollUrl` is `null`.

3. If the `isModified` property is `true`, issue a GET request to the News Feed Elements resource to refresh the news feed.
4. If the `isModified` property is `false`, issue a GET request to the URL in the `nextPollUrl` property. This request also returns a Feed Modified Info response body that contains the `isModified` and `nextPollUrl` properties.

 **Note:** We don't recommend exceeding one poll per minute.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/is-modified
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId/is-modified
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameter

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
since	String	An opaque token containing information about the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>isModifiedToken</code> property of the Feed Item Page or Feed Modified Info response body.	Required	23.0

Response body

[Feed Modified Info](#)

News Feed Elements

All feed elements from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as all files, records, and users the context user follows. Use this resource to get information about feed elements and to post feed elements.

For information about posting a feed element, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-elements
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
filter	String	Filter value for a feed. AllQuestions—Feed elements that are questions. AuthoredBy—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed. CommunityScoped—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed. QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. QuestionsWithCandidateAnswersReviewedPublished—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Read—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group. SolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer. UnansweredQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers. UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the <code>Access Einstein-Generated Answers</code> permission. Unread—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group. UnsolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.		
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>q</code>	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Pending Review Feed Resources

The feed containing feed elements and comments that are pending review.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/pending-review	Get the URL to the pending review feed and a page of feed elements.
/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements	Get all the feed elements and comments that are pending review.

Pending Review Feed URL

Get the URL to the pending review feed and a page of feed elements.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/pending-review
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/pending-review
```

Available since version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you pass in 0, feed elements aren't returned with the feed.
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to return with each feed element. The default value is 3.
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreateDateDesc</code>.

Response body[Feed](#)**Pending Review Feed Elements**

Get all the feed elements and comments that are pending review.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/pending-review/feed-elements
```

Available since release

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

GET parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>. For example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	39.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	39.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	39.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	39.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)

If a feed element has comments, the Comment Page response body contains a value in the `total` property to indicate the number of published comments. However the `comments` property contains a collection of comments that are pending review.

People Feed Resources

All feed elements posted by all of the people the context user follows.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/people/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following.
/chatter/feeds/people/me/feed-elements	Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.

People Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the people the context user is following.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/people/userId
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <i>DirectMessageModeration</i>, <i>Draft</i>, <i>Isolated</i>, <i>Moderation</i>, and <i>PendingReview</i> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <i>Home</i> feeds when the <i>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</i> is <i>UnansweredQuestions</i>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedAtDesc</code> .

Response body

[Feed](#)

People Feed Elements

Returns all the feed elements from all the people the context user follows.

Resource

<code>/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-elements</code>
<code>/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-elements</code>

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>density</code>	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: <code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. <code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code> .	Optional	31.0
<code>elementsPerBundle</code>	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Record Feed Resource

The feed of the specified record, which could be a group, person, object, file and so on. You can post feed items to the record feed. You can get another user's record feed.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i>	Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to get a group feed.
/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i>/feed-elements	Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified <i>recordId</i> . Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user's feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the <i>recordId</i> .
/chatter/feeds/record/<i>recordId</i>/pinned-feed-elements	Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.

Record Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or a URL to all the feed elements of the specified *recordId*. Use this resource to get a group feed.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**

 **Note:** If *recordId* is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is CreatedDateDesc.

Response body

[Feed](#)

Record Feed Elements

Returns the feed elements for all the records the context user is following, or all the feed elements of the specified `recordId`. Use this resource to search a feed or to get the feed elements for a specific feed, including another user’s feed. To use this resource to get the feed elements for a group, specify the group ID as the `recordId`.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/feed-elements

 **Note:** If `recordId` is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version
23.0

Requires Chatter
Yes

HTTP methods
GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
customFilter	String	Custom filter that applies only to the case feed. See customFeedFilter in the <i>Metadata API Developer Guide</i> for supported values. You can specify <code>customFilter</code> or <code>filter</code> . You can't specify both.	Optional	40.0
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: <code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. <code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code> .	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	Specifies a filter value for a feed. • AllQuestions—Feed elements that are questions. • AuthoredBy—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed. • CommunityScoped—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a <code>User</code> or a <code>Group</code> parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the <code>UserProfile</code> feed. • QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. • QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers ReviewedPublished—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. • Read—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group. • SolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer. • UnansweredQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers. • UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. • Unread—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		UnsolvedQuestions—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.  Note: The <code>filter</code> parameter doesn't work for group feeds. You can specify <code>customFilter</code> or <code>filter</code>. You can't specify both.		
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>q</code>	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
<code>recentComment Count</code>	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>showInternal Only</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to show only feed elements from internal (non-site) users (<code>true</code>), or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	31.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.		
<code>threadedCommentsCollapsed</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0
<code>updatedSince</code>	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body. The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Element Page](#)**IN THIS SECTION:**[Record Pinned Feed Elements](#)

Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.

SEE ALSO:[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)[Get a Record Feed](#)[Get Another User's Feed](#)**Record Pinned Feed Elements**

Get pinned feed elements from a group feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a group feed.

Resource

/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/pinned-feed-elements

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/record/**recordId**/pinned-feed-elements

 **Note:** The `recordId` must be a group ID.

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET

[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<pinCapability>

JSON example

```
{
  "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",
  "isPinned": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
entityId	String	ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed.	Required	41.0
isPinned	Boolean	Specifies whether to pin (true) or unpin (false) the entity.	Required	41.0

Response body for PATCH

[Pin Capability](#)

Streams Feed Resources

The feed of a stream.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/streams/<i>streamId</i>	Get the URL to the streams feed.
/chatter/feeds/streams/<i>streamId</i>/feed-elements	Get all feed elements from any combination of up to 25 people, groups, records, and topics that the context user subscribes to in the stream.

Streams Feed URL

Get the URL to the streams feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId
```

Available since version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .

Response body[Feed](#)**Streams Feed Elements**

Get all feed elements from any combination of up to 25 people, groups, records, and topics that the context user subscribes to in the stream.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/streams/streamId/feed-elements
```

Available since version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		The <code>updatedSince</code> parameter doesn't return feed elements that are created in the same second as the request.		

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

To Feed Resources

A feed containing all @mentions of the context user and posts others have made to the context user's feed.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/to/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.
/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-elements	Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed.

To Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the feed of the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/to/userId
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>,

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.

Response body[Feed](#)**To Feed Elements**

Returns the feed elements for all @mentions of the context user, and all posts made to the user's feed. The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-elements
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	31.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default size is 25.	Optional	31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is CreatedDateDesc.	Optional	31.0

Response body for GET

[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Topics Feed Resources

The feed of the specified topic.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId	Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-elements	Returns all feed elements for the specified topic.
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/pinned-feed-elements	Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed.

Topics Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed items for the specified topic.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId
```

Available since version

28.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is CreatedDateDesc.

Response body[Feed](#)**Topics Feed Elements**

Returns all feed elements for the specified topic.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-elements
```

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filter	String	Filter value for a feed. - AllQuestions—Feed elements that are questions. - AuthoredBy—Feed elements authored by the user profile owner. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed. - CommunityScoped—Feed elements that are scoped to Experience Cloud sites. Currently, these feed elements have a User or a Group parent record. However, other parent record types could be scoped to sites in the future. Feed elements that are always visible in all sites are filtered out. This value is valid only for the UserProfile feed. - QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. - QuestionsWithCandidateAnswers ReviewedPublished—Feed elements that are questions that have candidate answers that have been reviewed or published. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. - Read—Feed elements that are older than 30 days or are marked as read for the context user. Includes existing feed elements when the context user joined the group. This value is valid only for the Record feed of a group.	Optional	32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>SolvedQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that have a best answer. <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have any answers. <code>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code>—Feed elements that are questions that don't have answers but have candidate answers associated with them. This value is valid only for users with the Access Einstein-Generated Answers permission. <code>Unread</code>—Feed elements that are created in the past 30 days and aren't marked as read for the context user. This value is valid only for the <code>Record</code> feed of a group. <code>UnsolvedQuestions</code>—Feed elements that are questions and that don't have a best answer.		
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .	Optional	31.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0

Response body

[Feed Element Page](#)

IN THIS SECTION:

[Topics Pinned Feed Elements](#)

Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed.

SEE ALSO:

[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)

Topics Pinned Feed Elements

Get pinned feed elements from a topic feed. Pin or unpin a feed element to a topic feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/pinned-feed-elements

/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/pinned-feed-elements
```

Available version

41.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Response body for GET

[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<pinCapability>

JSON example

```
{
  "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",
  "isPinned": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
entityId	String	ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only	Required	41.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed.		
isPinned	Boolean	Specifies whether to pin (true) or unpin (false) the entity.	Required	41.0

Response body for PATCH[Pin Capability](#)

User Profile Feed Resources

A feed containing feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.



Note: To match the feed displayed in the Chatter UI, the composition of this feed may change between releases.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me	Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-elements	Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

User Profile Feed URL

Returns a URL to the feed elements for the user profile feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId
```

Response body[Feed](#)

User Profile Feed Elements

Returns feed elements created by the user, parented by the user, and where the user is mentioned. In Experience Cloud sites only, this feed also contains feed elements on which the user commented. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can post to the user-profile feed. You can get another user's user profile feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-elements
```

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	31.0
elementsPerBundle	Integer	Maximum number of feed elements to include in a bundle. The value must be an integer between 0 and 10. The default value is 3.  Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.	Optional	31.0
filter	String	Valid values are CommunityScoped and AuthoredBy .	Optional	34.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part	Optional	31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>		
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed elements per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>q</code>	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	31.0
<code>recentComment Count</code>	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed element. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	31.0
<code>sort</code>	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	31.0
<code>threaded Comments Collapsed</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to return threaded comments in a collapsed style (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If you don't specify a value, the default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Response body for GET
[Feed Element Page](#)

SEE ALSO:
[Feeds and Feed Elements](#)
[Get Another User's Feed](#)

Followers on Records Resource

Get information about the followers of the specified record.

Resource

/chatter/records/**recordId**/followers

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/records/**recordId**/followers

As of version 29.0, you can use a topic ID for the *recordId*.

Available since version
23.0

Requires Chatter
Yes

HTTP methods
GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

Response body
[Follower Page](#)

Groups Resources

Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

 **Note:** The groups resource is not a feed. To view the feed for a group, or post to it, use the [record feed resource](#) with a *groupId*.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId	Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group.
/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId	Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds	Access information about a list of group members.
/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId	Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.
/chatter/groups/	A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.
/chatter/groups/batch/group_list	Get information about more than one group at the same time.
/chatter/groups/groupId	Get information about a Chatter group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/announcements	Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo	Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/files	Get information about the files posted to the specified group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/members	Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator.
/chatter/groups/groupId/members/requests	Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/my-settings	Get information about the context user's Chatter settings for the specified group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/photo	The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.
/chatter/groups/groupId/records	Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.
/chatter/groups/groupId/topics	Get up to five topics most recently used in a group.
/chatter/groups/group/groupId/invite	Invite internal and external users to join a group.

SEE ALSO:

[Groups Feed Resources](#)

List of Groups

A list of all the groups in the organization. Get information about groups or create a group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/
```

Available version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST available in 29.0

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available
archiveStatus	String	Returns the list of groups filtered by the archive status you specify: • All—All groups, including groups that are archived and groups that aren't archived. • Archived—Groups that are archived. • NotArchived—Groups that aren't archived. The default value is NotArchived .	29.0
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 250. The default value is 25.	23.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	23.0

Request body for POST**Root XML Tag**

```
<group>
```

JSON

```
{  
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",  
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",  
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",  
}
```

```

    "information" : {
      "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
      "title" : "Information"
    },
    "isArchived" : "false",
    "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
    "name" : "Chatter API",
    "owner" : "005900000000DmPw",
    "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
  }

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
announcement	String	An announcement ID. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	31.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
information	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	28.0
isArchived	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	<code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	<code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
visibility	String	Group visibility type. One of the following values: <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	29.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	Optional	29.0
informationText	String	The text in the "Information" section of the group	Optional	29.0
informationTitle	String	The title of the "Information" section of the group	Optional	29.0
name	String	The name of the group	Required	29.0
visibility	String	Group visibility type. One of the following: <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	Required	29.0

Response body for GET

[Group Page](#)

Response body for POST

[Group Detail](#) Group Detail

Example for creating a public group using the request body

```
{
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

Example for creating a public group using parameters

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups?name=Chatter+API&visibility=PublicAccess
```

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Group](#)

Group Information

Get information about a Chatter group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId
```

Available version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 28.0 later.

DELETE is supported in version 29.0 and later.

Request body for PATCH[Group Input](#)**Root XML Tag**

```
<group>
```

JSON

```
{
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
    "title" : "Information"
  },
  "isArchived" : "false",
  "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "owner" : "00590000000DmPw",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>announcement</code>	String	An announcement ID. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	31.0
<code>canHaveChatterGuests</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .	29.0
<code>description</code>	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
<code>information</code>	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	28.0
<code>isArchived</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
<code>isAutoArchiveDisabled</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
<code>isBroadcast</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	36.0
<code>name</code>	String	The name of the group	29.0
<code>owner</code>	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Group visibility type. One of the following values: <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	29.0

Group Information Input

JSON

```
{
  "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
  "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
text	String	The text in the “Information” section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes).	28.0
title	String	The title in the “Information” section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).	28.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
announcement	String	The ID of a feed item to use as an announcement. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it’s deleted or replaced by another announcement.	Optional	31.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0
description	String	The “Description” section of the group.	Optional	29.0
informationText	String	The “Information” section of the group. If the group is private, the “Information” section is visible only to members. The “Description” section is visible to everyone.	Optional	28.0
informationTitle	String	The title of the “Information” section of the group.	Optional	28.0
isArchived	String	<code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	<code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	<code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	36.0
name	String	The name of the group.	Optional	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	Optional	29.0
visibility	String	Group visibility type. One of the following values: • <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. • <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. • <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	Optional	29.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Group Detail](#)

Example for PATCH

This request body updates the text and title of the “Information” section of a group:

```
{
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Post questions about the API to this group. If you have the answer to a question, please post it. This is a private R&D group.",
    "title" : "API Questions Group"
  }
}
```

Here is the same example using request parameters:

```
https://instance_name/services/data/64.0/chatter/groups/groupId
?informationText=Post+questions+about+the+API+to+this+group.+If+you+have+the+answer+to+a+question%2C%20
+please+post+it.+This+is+a+private+R%26amp%3Bamp%3BD+group.&informationTitle=API+Questions+Group
```

The response is a [Group Detail](#) response body.

Batch Group Information

Get information about more than one group at the same time.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/batch/group_list
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/batch/group_list
```

Where `group_list` is a comma-separated list of up to 500 group IDs.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[Batch Results](#)

Group Announcements

Information about the announcements posted to the specified group. Get information or post an announcement to a group.

Use an announcement to highlight information. Users can discuss, like, and post comments on announcements. Deleting the feed post deletes the announcement.

To get information about, update, or delete an announcement, use the [Announcements Resources](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/announcements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/announcements
```

Available since version

31.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	31.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<announcement>

JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{  "body":    {    "messageSegments": [      {        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",        "type": "Text"      }    ]  }
```

```

    }
  ],
  "parentId": "0F9B0000000004S",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}

```

JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```

{
  "feedItemId": "0D5D0000000DaZBKA0",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	31.0
expirationDate	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an <code>AdvancedTextPost</code> feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			<code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
<code>sendEmails</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
<code>expirationDate</code>	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	31.0

Response body for GET

[Announcement Page](#)

Response body for POST

[Announcement](#)

Group Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a group.

To use an image from the Files page as a group banner photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the group banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/banner-photo
```

Available version

36.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE, POST

Group owners and managers and users with the Manage All Data permission can DELETE and POST group banner photos.

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<bannerPhoto>

JSON example

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
cropY	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
 Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.				
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for GET and POST

[Banner Photo](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Group Files

Get information about the files posted to the specified group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/files
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/files
```

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	24.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	24.0
q	String	A query string to filter the results. The string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. For information about wildcards, see Wildcards .	27.0

Response body[File Summary Page](#)

Group Members

Members of a specified group. Get the members and add a member to a group. To add a member, the context user must be the group owner or moderator.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0

Response body for GET[Group Member Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<member>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: - GroupManager - StandardMember	29.0
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0

Request parameter for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: - GroupManager - StandardMember	29.0
userId	String	ID of the user to add to the group.	23.0

Response body for POST[Group Member](#)**Example for adding a member to a group using the request body**

```
{ "userId": "005D0000001GpHp" }
```

Example for adding a member to a group using parameters

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/groups/0F9D000000006bOKAQ  
/members?userId=005D0000001GpHp
```

 **Note:** If the group is private, the response is 403. To request to join the group, send a POST request to the [Group Members—Private](#) resource (/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests).

SEE ALSO:
[Join a Group](#)

Group Members—Private

Request membership in a private group or get the status of requests to a join a private group.

 **Note:** To request membership in a public group, use the [Group Members](#) resource.

Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/groups/**groupId**/members/requests

Available since version
27.0

Requires Chatter
Yes

HTTP methods
GET, HEAD, and POST

Request parameter for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
status	String	Optional. If you include this parameter, results are filtered to include those that match the specified status. Valid values: - Accepted - Declined - Pending	27.0

Response body for GET or HEAD
[Group Membership Request Collection](#)

Example for getting the requests to join that have been accepted

/chatter/groups/0F9D00000000izfKAA/members/requests?status=Accepted

Response body for POST
[Group Membership Request](#)

This table lists HTTP response code descriptions that are unique to this resource. For descriptions of other HTTP response codes, see [Status Codes and Error Responses](#).

HTTP Response Code	Description
201	One of the following: - Success - User already has a membership request for this group
204	User is already a member of this group.
403	One of the following: - Group is private: <code>INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS_OR_READONLY</code> - User is an external user: <code>INSUFFICIENT_ACCESS</code>

Example for requesting membership in a private group

Specify the ID (0F9D000000001pK) of the group.

```
/chatter/groups/0F9D000000001pK/members/requests
```

SEE ALSO:

[Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Group Membership Requests—Private

Update the status of a request by a user to join a private group or get information about a request to join a private group.

Resource

```
/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-membership-requests/requestId
```

Get the *requestId* by making a POST request to [/chatter/groups/*groupId*/members/requests](#).

Available since version

27.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, and PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<groupMembershipRequestUpdate>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
responseMessage	String	Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined.	27.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> . The maximum length is 756 characters.	
<code>status</code>	String	Valid values: - Accepted - Declined	27.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
<code>responseMessage</code>	String	Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> . The maximum length is 756 characters.	27.0
<code>status</code>	String	Valid values: - Accepted - Declined	27.0

Response body for GET or PATCH[Group Membership Request](#)**Example for approving a request to join a private group using the request body**

```
{ "status " : "Accepted" }
```

Example for approving a request to join a private group using parameters

This example updates a request to join a private group from `Pending` to `Accepted`.

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/group-membership-requests/0I5D000000002fwKAA?status=Accepted
```

SEE ALSO:

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Group Memberships Resources

Information about memberships in Chatter groups.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/group-memberships/<i>membershipId</i>	Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/<i>membershipIds</i>	Access information about a list of group members.

Group Memberships Information

Access information about a member of a group, remove a member from a group, and update a group member's role.

Membership IDs are returned from the [/chatter/groups/*groupId*/memberships](#) resource.

Resource

```
/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-memberships/membershipId
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD, PATCH

PATCH is supported in version 29.0.

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<member>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "role" : "GroupManager",
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: - GroupManager - StandardMember	29.0
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0



Note: To update a group member's role in a PATCH request, pass only the `role` property, don't pass the `userId` property.

Request parameters for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: • GroupManager • StandardMember	29.0

Response body for GET or PATCH

[Group Member](#)

Batch Group Memberships

Access information about a list of group members. The members don't have to belong to the same group. Each membership ID is associated with a specific group.

Membership IDs are returned in the response bodies of several [groups resources](#).

The following groups resource lists every member of a group in its own [Group Member](#) response body. The `id` property of every Group Member response body contains a membership ID:

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/members
```

Resource

```
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds
```

Where *membershipIds* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 membership IDs.

Available since version

27.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET or HEAD

[Batch Results](#)

Example for GET

This request gets the group membership information for two users:

```
/chatter/group-memberships/batch/0FBD00000003GAPOA2,0FBD00000003GAKOA
```

This is the Batch Results response body, which contains nested [User Summary](#) response bodies:

```
{
  "hasErrors": true,
  "results": [
    {
```

```

"result": {
  "id": "0FBD00000003GAPOA2",
  "role": "StandardMember",
  "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/group-memberships/0FBD00000003GAPOA2",

  "user": {
    "companyName": "Universal Containers",
    "firstName": "Gordon",
    "id": "005D00000001LLO1IAO",
    "isActive": true,
    "isInThisCommunity": true,
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "motif": {
      "color": "1797C0",
      "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
      "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
      "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png"
    },
    "mySubscription": {
      "id": "0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0",
      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/subscriptions/0E8D0000000T5ZUKA0"
    },
    "name": "Gordon Johnson",
    "photo": {
      "fullEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Ajlu-oFL0K-ff2oe04ZAmT2MqC",

      "largePhotoUrl": "https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000LJL/F",

      "photoVersionId": "729D00000000LJLIA2",
      "smallPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/profilephoto/729D00000000LJL/T",
      "standardEmailPhotoUrl":
"https://instance_name/ncsphoto/SqRfG_-PUTY6KtfOp_f0cPhKrC7plNhUw5eOz7Ajlu-6d5rE2mNaMaBZfGnFX65O",

      "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D00000001LLO1IAO/photo"
    },
    "title": "VP Sales",
    "type": "User",
    "url": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D00000001LLO1IAO",
    "userType": "Internal"
  }
},
"statusCode": 200
},
{
  "result": [{
    "errorCode": "NOT_FOUND",
    "message": "The requested resource does not exist"
  }],
  "statusCode": 404
}

```

```
    ]
  }
```

Note that the second group membership wasn't found. Batch requests return a status code for each subrequest.

Group Photo

The photo for the specified group. Get, post, crop, and delete the photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a group photo (existing content), pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as a group photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupId/photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupId/photo
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE, or HEAD

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<photo>

JSON example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.  Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.		
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0



Note: Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for GET or HEAD

[Photo](#)

Response body for POST

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)

Group Records

Get the list of records associated with a group. Associate a record with a group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/records
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/records
```

Available since version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

POST is supported in version 34.0 and later.

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	33.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	33.0

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<groupRecord>
```

JSON example

```
{"recordId" : "001D000000Io9cD"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recordId	String	ID of the record.	Required	34.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
recordId	String	ID of the record.	34.0

Response body for GET

[Group Record Page](#)

Response body for POST

[Group Record](#)

Group Record

Get information about a group record or remove the association between a record and a group.

Resource

```
/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/group-records/groupRecordId
```

Available version

34.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Group Record](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Group Settings

Get information about the context user’s Chatter settings for the specified group.

Resource

/chatter/groups/**groupId**/my-settings

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/groups/**groupId**/my-settings

Available since version

27.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<groupChatterSettings>

Properties

A user’s Chatter settings.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are: • EachPost • DailyDigest • WeeklyDigest • Never In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	27.0

Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are: • EachPost • DailyDigest • WeeklyDigest • Never	27.0

Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH[Group Chatter Settings](#)

Group Topics

Get up to five topics most recently used in a group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/groupID/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/groups/groupID/topics
```

Available since version

28.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[Topic Collection](#)

Group Invites

Invite internal and external users to join a group.

Resource

```
/chatter/groups/group/groupId/invite
```

Available version

39.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<inviteCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "invitees" : {
    "emails": [
      "emailaddress1@internaldomain.com",
      "emailaddress2@externaldomain.com"
    ]
  },
  "message" : "Join this group to participate in the discussion about your favorite feature."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitees	String[]	List of email addresses to send the invitation to.	Required	39.0
message	String	Message to include in the invitation.	Optional	39.0

Response body for POST[Invite Collection](#)

Influence Resource

List of the percentile thresholds used to categorize an organization's users by their influence in Chatter.

Users are ranked based on the number of posts and comments made, and comments and likes received. The percentile associated with a category represents the bottom threshold for that influencer category. For example: 0.25 defines the cutoff for the `Active Influencer` category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold.

Influence Thresholds

Resource

```
/chatter/influence/thresholds
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/influence/thresholds
```

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP method

GET or HEAD

Response body[Influence Thresholds](#)**Example response body**

```
{ "thresholds": [
  {
    "name": "Top Influencer",
    "threshold": "0.8",
  }
  {
    "name": "Active Influencer",
    "threshold": "0.25",
  }
  {
    "name": "Observer",
    "threshold": "0.0",
  }
]}
```

Likes Resource

Information about the specified like. Also used to delete a like.

Resource`/chatter/likes/likeId``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/likes/likeId`

You can find the ID for a specific like from any feed, such as a news feed or a record feed.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE or HEAD

Response body for GET or HEAD[Like](#)

Mentions Resources

Information about users and groups that a user can mention in a feed item body or comment body. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive notification.

Use the Mentions Completions resource to get a list of mention proposals. Use the Mentions Validations resource to determine which of those proposals are valid for the context user.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Mentions Completions](#)

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

[Mentions Validations](#)

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the `hasErrors` property of the Mention Validations response body would be `true` and the group would have a `validationStatus` of `Disallowed` in its mention validation.

Mentions Completions

Information about users and groups to mention in a feed item body or comment body. Use this resource to generate a list of proposed mentions that a user can choose from. A mention is an "@" character followed by a user or group name. When a user or group is mentioned, they receive a notification.

Resource

```
/chatter/mentions/completions
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/completions
```

Available since version

29.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
contextId	String	A feed item ID (for a mention in a comment) or a feed subject ID (for a mention in a feed item) that narrows search results, with more useful results listed first. Use a group ID for groups that allow customers to ensure mention completion results include customers.	Optional	29.0
page	Integer	The number of the page you want returned. Numbering starts at 0. If you pass 0 or omit the property, the first page is returned. Attempting to page beyond 500 results returns an empty response.	Optional	29.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
pageSize	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default size is 25. Attempting to retrieve more than 500 results returns an empty response.	Optional	29.0
q	String	A search term for matching user and group names. Searching for a group requires a minimum of 2 characters. Searching for a user doesn't require a minimum number of characters. This parameter does not support wildcards.	Required	29.0
type	String	The type of mention completion. One of these values: <code>All</code>—All mention completions, regardless of the type of record to which the mention refers. <code>Group</code>—Mention completions for groups. <code>User</code>—Mention completions for users. The default value is <code>All</code> .	Optional	29.0

Response body for GET[Mention Completion Page](#)**Example for getting mention completions for a comment**Specify the feed item ID in the `contextId` parameter to request mention completions for a comment on the feed item.

```
/chatter/mentions/completions?contextId=0D5D0000000Hwky&q=g
```

SEE ALSO:[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

Mentions Validations

Information about whether the specified mentions are valid for the context user. For example, the context user can't mention private groups he doesn't belong to. If such a group were included in the list of mention validations, the `hasErrors` property of the Mention Validations response body would be `true` and the group would have a `validationStatus` of `Disallowed` in its mention validation.

Resource

```
/chatter/mentions/validations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/mentions/validations
```

Available since version

29.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
parentId	String	The feed item parent ID.	Required	29.0
recordIds	String[]	A comma-separated list of IDs to be mentioned. The maximum value is 25.	Required	29.0
visibility	String	Type of users who can see a feed item. • AllUsers—Visibility is not limited to internal users. • InternalUsers—Visibility is limited to internal users.	Required	29.0

Response body for GET[Mention Validation](#)**Usage**

First make a request to [Mentions Completions](#) to get a list of proposed mentions. Pass those proposed mentions to the Mentions Validations resource to determine whether the mentions are valid for the context user.

SEE ALSO:

[Get a List of @Mention Proposals](#)

Missions Resources

Update a user's mission activity count. Export and purge mission activity for a user. Purge mission activity for all users. Get a user's mission progress.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}	Update the mission activity count for a user.
/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/export-job	Export mission activity for a user.
/connect/communities/{communityId}/missions/users/{userId}/activities/purge-job	Start a job to purge mission activity for the user.

Resource	Description
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/activities/purge-job	Start a job to purge mission activity for all users.
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/progress	Get mission activity progress for a user.

Missions User Activity, Update

Update the mission activity count for a user.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId
```

Available version

45.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

PATCH

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

```
<missionActivity>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "activityCount": 24,
  "activityType": "FeedItemWriteAPost"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
activityCount	Integer	Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.	Required	45.0
activityType	String	Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: - FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question. - FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment. - FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer.	Required	45.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question. - FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post. - FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment. - FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question. - FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post. - FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post. - FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.		

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
activityCount	Integer	Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.	Required	45.0
activityType	String	Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: - FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question. - FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment. - FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer. - FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question. - FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post. - FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment. - FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question. - FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.	Required	45.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post. - FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.		

Response body for PATCH[User Mission Activity Status](#)

Missions User Activity, Export

Export mission activity for a user.

You can export these activities with this resource.

- FeedItemAnswerAQuestion—User answered a question.
- FeedItemLikeSomething—User liked a post or comment.
- FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- FeedItemPostQuestion—User posted a question.
- FeedItemReceiveAComment—User received a comment on a post.
- FeedItemReceiveALike—User received a like on a post or comment.
- FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer—User received an answer to a question.
- FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post.
- FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post.
- FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

Available version

45.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[User Mission Activities Job](#)

Missions User Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge mission activity for the user.

This resource purges these activities.

- `FeedItemAnswerAQuestion`—User answered a question.
- `FeedItemLikeSomething`—User liked a post or comment.
- `FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest`—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- `FeedItemPostQuestion`—User posted a question.
- `FeedItemReceiveAComment`—User received a comment on a post.
- `FeedItemReceiveALike`—User received a like on a post or comment.
- `FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer`—User received an answer to a question.
- `FeedItemWriteAComment`—User commented on a post.
- `FeedItemWriteAPost`—User made a post.
- `FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest`—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

Available version

45.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[User Mission Activities Job](#)

Missions Users Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge mission activity for all users.

This resource purges these activities.

- `FeedItemAnswerAQuestion`—User answered a question.
- `FeedItemLikeSomething`—User liked a post or comment.
- `FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest`—User marked an answer as the best answer.
- `FeedItemPostQuestion`—User posted a question.
- `FeedItemReceiveAComment`—User received a comment on a post.
- `FeedItemReceiveALike`—User received a like on a post or comment.
- `FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer`—User received an answer to a question.
- `FeedItemWriteAComment`—User commented on a post.
- `FeedItemWriteAPost`—User made a post.
- `FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest`—User's answer was marked as the best answer.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/missions/activities/purge-job
```

Available version

49.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST

**Note:** POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.**Response body for POST**[User Mission Activities Job](#)

Missions User Activity, Progress

Get mission activity progress for a user.

Resource`/connect/communities/communityId/missions/users/userId/progress`**Available version**

46.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

Question and Answers Resources

Get question and answers suggestions. Get top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/question-and-answers/suggestions	Get question and answers suggestions.
/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/top-unanswered (Pilot)	Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.

Question and Answers Suggestions Resource

Get question and answers suggestions.

Resource`/connect/question-and-answers/suggestions``/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/suggestions`

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeArticles	Boolean	Specify <code>true</code> to include knowledge articles in the search results. To return only questions, specify <code>false</code> .	Optional	32.0
maxResults	Integer	The maximum number of results to return for each type of item. Possible values are 1–10. The default value is 5.	Optional	32.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards . The maximum length is 255 characters.	Required	32.0
subjectId	String	Specify a subject ID to search only questions on that object. If the ID is a topic or a user, the ID is ignored.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET[Question and Answers Suggestion Collection](#)

Top Unanswered Questions (Pilot)

Get the top unanswered questions for the context user in an Experience Cloud site.



Note: We provided top-five unanswered questions to selected customers through a pilot program that required agreement to specific terms and conditions. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/question-and-answers/top-unanswered
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	Specifies the filter for the feed. <code>UnansweredQuestionsWithCandidateAnswers</code> is the only valid value.	Optional	42.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 0 through 10. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 5.	Optional	42.0

Response body for GET

[Feed Element Page](#)

Scheduled Custom Recommendations Resources

Get information about, create, update, or delete scheduled custom recommendations.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/scheduled-recommendations	Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation.
/connect/scheduled-recommendations/ <i>scheduledRecommendationId</i>	Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.

For information on Next Best Action recommendations, see [Next Best Action Resources](#).

Scheduled Custom Recommendations

Get a list of scheduled custom recommendations or create a scheduled custom recommendation.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduled-recommendations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations
```

Available version
33.0

Requires Chatter
Yes

HTTP methods
GET, POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag
<scheduledRecommendation>

JSON example for creating a new scheduled custom recommendation

```
{
  "rank" : "2",
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: - CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. - CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder. Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
<code>rank</code>	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1. Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example. If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the	Optional	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
<code>recommendationAudienceId</code>	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation. When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.	Optional	35.0
<code>recommendationDefinitionId</code>	String	ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation You can't specify a <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> when updating a scheduled custom recommendation.	33.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>channel</code>	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: <code>CustomChannel1</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to	Optional If not specified, defaults to <code>DefaultChannel</code> .	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		determine where recommendations appear. • <code>CustomChannel12</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel13</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel14</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder. Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code>, the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code>, custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1. Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example. If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.	Optional	33.0
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation.	Optional	35.0
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required	33.0

Response body for POST[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)**Response body for GET**[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Scheduled Custom Recommendation

Get information about, update, or delete a scheduled custom recommendation.

Community managers can access, create, and delete audiences, definitions, and schedules for custom recommendations. (Community managers are users with the Create and Set Up Experiences or Manage Experiences permission.) Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access, create, and delete custom recommendation audiences, custom recommendation definitions, and scheduled custom recommendations.

Resource

```
/connect/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/scheduled-recommendations/scheduledRecommendationId
```

Available version

33.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, DELETE

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

<scheduledRecommendation>

JSON example for updating a scheduled custom recommendation

```
{  "rank" : "2"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: - CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. - CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>CustomChannel14</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. <code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. <code>DefaultChannel1</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder. Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
<code>rank</code>	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1. Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code> . The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example .	Optional	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.		
<code>recommendationAudienceId</code>	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation. When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.	Optional	35.0
<code>recommendationDefinitionId</code>	String	ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation You can't specify a <code>recommendationDefinitionId</code> when updating a scheduled custom recommendation.	33.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code>, the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code>, custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
rank	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1. Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example. If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.	Optional	33.0
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation. When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify <code>ALL</code> to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.	Optional	35.0

Response body for PATCH[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)**Request parameters for DELETE**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deleteDefinition IfLast	Boolean	If <code>true</code> and if the DELETE request is for the last scheduled custom recommendation of a custom recommendation definition, deletes the custom recommendation definition. Default is <code>false</code>.	Optional	35.0

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Deleting a scheduled custom recommendation is comparable to a deletion in an ordered list. All scheduled custom recommendations after the deleted scheduled custom recommendation receive a new, higher rank automatically.

Subscriptions Notifications Member Resource

Get information about the frequency with which a user receives subscription notifications. Subscribe or unsubscribe a user from receiving notifications.

When users opt to receive notifications for the topics they follow, they get an email when the topic is added to a post that they have access to. When users opt to receive notifications for their streams, they get an email on every post in the stream.

Resource

```
/connect/chatter/subscriptions/notification/entityId/members/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/notification/entityId/members/userId
```

In version 38.0–39.0, *entityId* must be a topic ID. In version 40.0 and later, *entityId* must be a topic ID or a Chatter feed stream ID.

Available version

38.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, DELETE

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<notificationMember>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "notificationFrequency": "EachPost"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

Response body for GET and POST[Notification Member](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

Subscriptions Resource

Information about the specified subscription. Also used to delete a subscription, for example, to unfollow a record or a topic.

A subscription ID is returned as part of the response body for `follower` and `following` resources, for example, `/records/recordId/followers`. In addition, subscriptions IDs are also returned in many summary response bodies, such as group summary or user summary.

Resource

```
/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/subscriptions/subscriptionId
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, or HEAD

Response body for GET[Subscription](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Stop Following a Record](#)

Topics Resources

Get endorsements for a topic and endorse someone for a topic. Get the groups recently contributing to a topic. Get knowledgeable people for a topic. Opt out of being knowledgeable about a topic and opt back in.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/topics/topicId/endorsements	Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic.
/connect/topic-endorsements/endorsementId	An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.
/connect/topics/topicId/groups	Get information about the five groups that most recently contributed to a topic.
/connect/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users	People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.
/connect/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs	Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.
/connect/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId	Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.

Topics, Endorse People

Endorsements on knowledgeable people for the specified topic. Get endorsements for a specified topic and endorse a user for the specified topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/endorsements
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/endorsements
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
endorseeId	String	Specifies the ID of the user who received endorsements.	Optional	31.0
endorserId	String	Specifies the ID of the user who endorsed others.	Optional	31.0
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of	Optional	30.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
		endorsements. The default value is zero.		
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	30.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<topicEndorsement>
```

JSON

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic.	Required	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
userId	String	ID of the user to endorse	30.0

Response body for GET
[Topic Endorsement Collection](#)
Response body for POST
[Topic Endorsement](#)

Topic Endorsements

An endorsement. Get information about an endorsement and remove an endorsement.

Resource

```
/connect/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-endorsements/endorsementId
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE

Response body for GET[Topic Endorsement](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)**Example for DELETE**

When you endorse someone for a topic, an endorsement record is created with the key prefix `0en`. To remove an endorsement, delete the endorsement record.

```
DELETE /connect/topic-endorsements/0enD000000003UIAQ
```

This is the response:

```
HTTP 204
```

Topic Groups

Get information about the five groups that most recently contributed to a topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/groups
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/groups
```

Available since version

29.0

In version 28.0, use `/chatter/topics/topicId/groups`.

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[Group Page](#)

Topics, Knowledgeable People List

People who are knowledgeable about topics. Get a list of knowledgeable people for the specified topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/knowledgeable-users
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer greater than 0 specifying a page of topics. The default value is zero.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	30.0

Response body[Knowledgeable People Collection](#)

Topics, Opt Outs from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt outs. Get a list of topic opt outs for the specified topic. Hide yourself from the Knowledgeable People list for the specified topic.

Resource

```
/connect/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topics/topicId/topic-opt-outs
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

Response body for GET[Topic Opt Out Collection](#)**Response body for POST**[Topic Opt Out](#)

Topics, Opt Out from Knowledgeable People List

Topic opt out. After hiding yourself from the Knowledgeable People list, show yourself again.

Resource

```
/connect/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/topic-opt-outs/topicOptOutId
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, DELETE

Response body for GET[Topic Opt Out](#)**Response body for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)**Example for DELETE**

When you opt out of the knowledgeable people list for a topic, a topic opt out record is created with the key prefix 0eb. To show yourself in the knowledgeable people list after you've opted out, delete the topic opt out record.

```
DELETE /connect/topic-opt-outs/0ebD0000000003oIAA
```

This is the response:

```
HTTP 204
```

User Profiles Resources

The user profile data populates the profile page (also called the Chatter profile page). This data includes user information (such as address, manager, and phone number), some user capabilities (permissions), and a set of subtab apps, which are custom tabs on the profile page.

Available resources:

Resource	Description
/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i>	Get details about a user's profile.
/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i>/banner-photo	Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user.
/connect/user-profiles/<i>userID</i>/photo	Get, post, and crop a user photo.

User Profiles Resource

Get details about a user's profile.

For information about subtab apps, see [What Is a Subtab App?](#)

The capabilities information provides some information about the context user's capabilities in relation to another user, called the subject user. For example, the capabilities information indicates whether the context user can chat with the subject user and whether the context user can direct message the subject user. Specify the subject user as the *userID*.

Resource

```
/connect/user-profiles/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userId
```

Available since version

29.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body for GET[User Profile](#)

User Profiles Banner Photo

Get, create, or delete the banner photo for a user.

To use an image from the Files page as a user banner photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user banner photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/connect/user-profiles/userId/banner-photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userId/banner-photo
```

Available version

36.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST, DELETE

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<bannerPhoto>

JSON example

```
{  "cropHeight" : "120",  "cropWidth"  : "240",  "fileId"     : "069D00000001Ioh"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
cropY	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	The length of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	The width of an edge in pixels of the crop rectangle.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	The position X in pixels from the left edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y in pixels from the top edge of the image to start the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>fileId</code>	String	ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 8 MB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
<code>versionNumber</code>	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for GET and POST

[Banner Photo](#)

Response body for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

User Profiles Photo

The user profile photo. Get, post, and crop the photo.

To use an image from the Files page, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page and on the Group page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

Resource

```
/connect/user-profiles/userID/photo
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/user-profiles/userID/photo
```

Available version

35.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, or POST

Response body for GET

[Photo](#)

Request body for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
fileId	String	18-character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.  Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.	Required to choose an existing file.	35.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	35.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	35.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.  Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.	Required to choose an existing file.	35.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	35.0



Note: Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for POST

[Photo](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)

Users Resources

Get information about the user, such as who is following the user and the user's recommendations. Post feed items and update conversation status.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/chatter/users	Returns information about all users in an organization.
/chatter/users/me	Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile.

Resource	Description
/chatter/users/batch/user_list	Returns information about the specified users' profiles.
/chatter/users/userId/activities/export-job	Export Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.
/chatter/users/userId/activities/purge-job	Start a job to purge Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.
/chatter/users/me/conversations	Get private conversations for the context user and search across private conversations.
/chatter/users/me/conversations/conversationId	Get a private conversation for the context user. Search within a private conversation and change the status of a private conversation.
/chatter/users/me/conversations/unread-count	Get the number of private conversations that have unread messages for a user.
/chatter/users/me/followers	Get information about the followers for a user.
/chatter/users/me/following	Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records.
/chatter/users/me/groups	Get the groups that a user is a member of.
/chatter/users/me/knowledgeable-about-topics	Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.
/chatter/users/me/messages	Get private messages for the context user. Search across private messages and post a private message.
/chatter/users/me/messages/messageId	Get a private message for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations	Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectCategory	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/idPrefix	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.

Resource	Description
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/action/objectID	Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum	Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.
/connect/communities/communityId /chatter/users/userId/reputation	Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.
/chatter/users/me/settings	Get information about a user's global Chatter settings.
/chatter/users/me/topics	Get up to five topics most recently used by a user.

User Information

Returns information about all users in an organization.

Resource

```
/chatter/users
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter	Type	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.	23.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. This parameter searches user names, not email addresses, titles, and so on.	23.0

Parameter	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>searchContextId</code>	String	Specify a feed item ID that provides context for the search results. Use this parameter for @mention completion. Passing a feed item ID for <code>searchContextId</code> matches users already mentioned in the thread earlier in the returned collection. You can also use the Mentions Completions resource, which is specifically designed for @mention completion. When using this parameter, you can't query more than 500 results and you can't use wildcards in the search term.	28.0

Response body[User Page](#)

In versions earlier than 28.0, the `user` property in the User Page response body can contain a User Summary or a User Detail response body. In version 28.0 and later, it always contains User Detail. The fields that the context user is not allowed to see are set to `null`.

User Profile Information

Information about the context or specified user's Chatter profile.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId
```

Available version

23.0

PATCH available in 29.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, PATCH

Response body for GET

- [User Detail](#)—Versions 26.0 and later. If the user is external, the properties that the User Detail response body shares with the User Summary response body can have non-null values. Other properties are always `null`.
- [User Summary](#)—Versions 25.0 and earlier.

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<user>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
```

```
Apex documentation."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org.	29.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the "About Me" section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org.	29.0

Response body for PATCH

[User Detail](#)

Example for updating the "About Me" section in the user profile using parameters

```
/chatter/users/me?aboutMe=Staff+Technical+Writer+at+Seattle+Apps
```

SEE ALSO:

[Get Chatter Activity Statistics for a User](#)

[Update a User Profile](#)

Batch User Information

Returns information about the specified users' profiles.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/batch/user_list
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/batch/user_list
```

Where *user_list* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Batch Results](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Get User Information for Multiple Users](#)

User Activity, Export

Export Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.

The following activities can be exported.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/activities/export-job
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST



Note: POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

Response body for POST

[User Activities Job](#)

User Activity, Purge

Start a job to purge Chatter-related activity, such as bookmarks, topic endorsements, and votes, for a user.

The following activities can be purged with this resource.

- **Bookmark**—User bookmarked a post.
- **ChatterActivity**—Total counts of posts and comments made and likes and comments received for a user.

- `ChatterLike`—User liked a post or comment.
- `CompanyVerify`—User verified comment.
- `DownVote`—User downvoted a post or comment.
- `FeedEntityRead`—User read a post.
- `FeedRead`—User read a feed.
- `Mute`—User muted a post.
- `TopicEndorsement`—User endorsed another user on a topic or received endorsement on a topic.
- `UpVote`—User upvoted a post or comment.

To delete a user's posts and comments, use these resources, respectively.

- [Feed Element](#)
- [Comment](#)

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/activities/purge-job
```

Available version

42.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST



Note: POST doesn't take request parameters or a request body.

Response body for POST

[User Activities Job](#)

User Conversations, General

Get private conversations for the context user and search across private conversations.

To get all private messages for a context user, see [User Messages, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/conversations
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/conversations
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
page	String	Optional	A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the <code>NextPageUrl</code> property in the response body.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Optional	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0
q	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards . This parameter is optional.  Note: The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.	24.0

Response body[Conversation Summary Collection](#)**User Conversations, Specific**

Get a private conversation for the context user. Search within a private conversation and change the status of a private conversation.

To get a specific private message for a context user, see [User Messages, Specific](#). To get all private conversations for a context user, see [User Conversations, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations/**conversationId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/conversations/**conversationId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH, or HEAD

Request parameter for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
q	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards. This parameter is optional.  Note: The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.	24.0

Request body for PATCH

Root XML tag

<conversation>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (<code>false</code>) or read (<code>true</code>).	24.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (<code>false</code>) or read (<code>true</code>).

Response body for GET or HEAD[Conversation Detail](#)

Get Unread Count for Conversations

Get the number of private conversations that have unread messages for a user.

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/conversations/unread-count
```

Available since version

23.0

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request body[Conversation Unread Count](#)

User Followers

Get information about the followers for a user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/followers
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/followers
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

Response body[Follower Page](#)

Following

Returns a list of people, groups, records, topics, and files that the specified user is following. Also used to follow records.



Note: You can't use the users resource to add a user to a group. Use the [groups resource](#) instead.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/following
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/following
```

Available since version

23.0

Following topics is available since version 29.0.

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST, or HEAD

Request parameters for GET

All parameters are optional.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
filterType	String	Specifies the key prefix to filter the type of objects returned. The key prefix is the three-character prefix code in the object ID. Object IDs are prefixed with three-character codes that specify the type of the object. For example, User objects

Parameter Name	Type	Description
		have a prefix of 005 and Group objects have a prefix of 0F9. Use the List of Filter Feed URLs to see the available key prefixes.
page	Integer	Specifies the page number to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 1000. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

Response body for GET[Following Page](#)**Example for getting a list of records a user follows**

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001GLowIAB/following?page=1
```

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<following>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
subjectId	String	The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID.  Note: Use Group Member Input for adding members to groups.	23.0 Topic IDs are available in 29.0

Request parameter for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available
subjectId	String	The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID.	23.0 Topic IDs are available in 29.0

Response body for POST[Subscription](#)

Example for following a record using the request body

```
{ "subjectId" : "001D000000Iyu2p" }
```

Example for following a record using parameters

```
/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me/following?subjectId=001D000000Iyu2p
```

SEE ALSO:[Follow a Record](#)[Get a List of Records a User Follows](#)

User Groups

Get the groups that a user is a member of.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/groups
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/groups
```

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Token	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .	Optional	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	30.0

Response body

In version 45.0 and later, the response body is [User Group Detail Collection](#).

In version 44.0 and earlier, the response body is [User Group Page](#).

Example

This GET request returns information about all groups the context user is a member of whose names or descriptions contain the letters `co`.

```
/chatter/users/me/groups?q=co
```

Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About

Topics that the specified user is knowledgeable about. Get a list of topics for the specified user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

Available since version

30.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Values	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of topics. The default value is 0.	Optional	30.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 100. The default value is 25.	Optional	30.0

Response body

[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection](#)

Topics a User Is Knowledgeable About: Batch Users

Get the top five topics a user is knowledgeable about for a list of users.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/batch/userIds/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/batch/userIds/knowledgeable-about-topics
```

Where *userIds* is a comma-separated list of up to 500 user IDs.

Available version

36.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

User Messages, General

Get private messages for the context user. Search across private messages and post a private message.

To get all private conversations for the context user, see [User Conversations, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

`/chatter/users/userId/messages`

`/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/messages`

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
page	String	Optional	A page token that indicates where retrieval begins. Get this token from the <code>NextPageUrl</code> property in the response body.	23.0
pageSize	Integer	Optional	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	23.0

Parameter Name	Type	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
q	String	Optional	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards. This parameter is optional.  Note: The query parameter only searches message text bodies, not user names, titles, and so on.	24.0

Response body for GET[Message Collection](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<message>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
body	String	Text of the message body	23.0
inReplyTo	String	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0
recipients	User Recipient List Input	List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0

Example XML format:

```
<message>
  <body>Text of the message</body>
  <recipients>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
  </recipients>
  <inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
  "body": "Text of the message",
  "recipients": ["userID", "userID"],
  "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Required or Optional	Description	Available Version
inReplyTo	String	Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. You cannot specify both.	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of	23.0
recipients	String	Specify either recipients or inReplyTo. You cannot specify both.	List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs.	23.0
text	String	Required	The text of the message, up to 10,000 characters	23.0

Response body for POST

[Message](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Send a Private Message](#)

User Messages, Specific

Get a private message for the context user.

To get a specific private conversation, see [User Conversations, Specific](#). To get all private messages for the context user, see [User Messages, General](#).

Private messages and direct messages are different features. Direct messages are newer and offer a richer feature set for private communication in Experience Cloud sites. Direct messages are a capability within Chatter feeds. To work with direct messages, see [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/messages/**messageId**

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/messages/**messageId**

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body

[Message](#)

User Recommendations, General

Get the Chatter recommendations, such as user, group, file, record, topic, and article recommendations, for the context user. Also get custom and static recommendations for the context user.

Resource

/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/users/**userId**/recommendations

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are:	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		• CustomChannel11—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. • CustomChannel12—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel13—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel14—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • DefaultChannel1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add	

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		recommendations using Experience Builder.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: • follow • view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	ID of the object that the user just performed an action on. • If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later). • If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later). Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.  Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–32.0
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results;	23.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.  Important: Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–33.0

Response body[Chatter Recommendations](#)

User Recommendations for a Specific Action

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Valid values for `action` and resulting recommendations:

- `follow` returns recommendations to follow users, files, records, and topics (version 36.0 and later).
- `join` returns recommendations to join groups.
- `view` returns recommendations to view users, files, groups, and records (version 25.0 and later). In version 34.0 and later, `view` returns custom recommendations. In version 35.0 and later, `view` returns static recommendations. In version 37.0 and later, `view` returns article recommendations.

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: • CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. • CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and	

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: • follow • view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	ID of the object that the user just performed an action on. • If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later). • If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later). Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.  Important: Use contextAction and	23.0–32.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.  Important: Use contextAction and contextObjectId in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–33.0

Response body[Chatter Recommendations](#)

User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Category

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object category for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectCategory
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

- Valid values for *action*:
 - follow
 - join
 - view (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectCategory*:
 - If *action* is follow, *objectCategory* is users, files, records, or topics (version 36.0 and later).
 - If *action* is join, *objectCategory* is groups.
 - If *action* is view, *objectCategory* is users, files, groups, records, custom (version 34.0 and later), apps (version 35.0 and later), or articles (version 37.0 and later).

Available since version

23.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: - CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. - CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		with your community manager to define custom channels. DefaultChannel—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: - follow - view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	ID of the object that the user just performed an action on. - If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later). - If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later). Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new	33.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		recommendations based on the action just performed.	
followed	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.  Important: Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–32.0
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
viewed	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.  Important: Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–33.0

Response body for GET

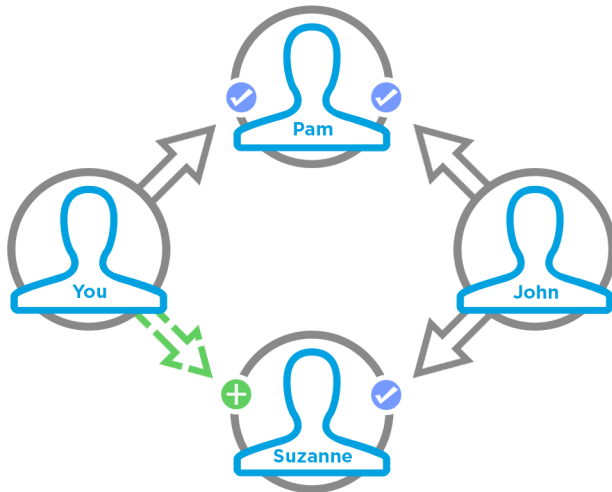
[Chatter Recommendations](#)

Example request URL to get new Chatter recommendations based on an action just performed

If you just followed Pam, who has a user ID of 005D0000001GLowIAB, use:

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/follow/users?contextAction=follow&contextObjectId=005D0000001GLowIAB
```

to get only recommendations of users who are followed by the same people who follow Pam. In this example, John follows Pam so you get a recommendation to follow Suzanne since John also follows Suzanne.



Example request URL to get a list of files viewed by the same people who viewed the file you're viewing

This URL provides the same list that displays in the People Also Viewed area on the file detail page for the given file ID.

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/files?contextAction=view&contextObjectId=069D00000000xNXIAY
```

SEE ALSO:

[Get Recommendations of Users to Follow](#)

User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Key Prefix

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and key prefix for the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/idPrefix
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
 - follow
 - join
 - view
- The key prefix, or *idPrefix* in the resource URL, is the first three characters of the object ID and indicates the object type. Valid values for *idPrefix* in this URL are:
 - If *action* is *follow*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), topics (0T0), or records (such as 001 or 003).
 - If *action* is *join*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for groups (0F9).

- If *action* is *view*, *idPrefix* is the key prefix for users (005), files (069), groups (0F9), records (such as 001 or 003), custom recommendations (ORD) in version 34.0 and later, static recommendations (T) in version 35.0 and later, or articles (such as kA0) in version 37.0 and later.

Available since version

26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: • CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. • CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community	36.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		manager to define custom channels. - CustomChannel15—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. - DefaultChannel1—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.	
contextAction	String	Action that the user just performed. Supported values are: - follow - view Use contextAction and contextObjectId together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	33.0
contextObjectId	String	ID of the object that the user just performed an action on. - If contextAction is follow, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later). - If contextAction is view, contextObjectId is user ID, file ID, group ID,	33.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		record ID, or article ID (version 37.0 and later). Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> together to get new recommendations based on the action just performed.	
<code>followed</code>	String	ID of a user. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this user ID.  Important: Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–32.0
<code>maxResults</code>	Integer	Maximum number of recommendation results; default is 10. Values must be from 1 to 99.	23.0
<code>viewed</code>	String	ID of a file. Provides new recommendations based on the context of this file ID.  Important: Use <code>contextAction</code> and <code>contextObjectId</code> in version 33.0 and later.	23.0–33.0

Example request URL

```
/chatter/users/me/recommendations/view/001
```

Response body for GET[Chatter Recommendations](#)

User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object ID

Get the Chatter, custom, and static recommendations for the specified action and object ID for the context user. Also used to delete a recommendation.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectId
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
 - *follow*
 - *join*
 - *view* (version 25.0 and later)
- Valid values for *objectId*:
 - If *action* is *follow*, *objectId* is a user ID, file ID, record ID, or topic ID (version 36.0 and later).
 - If *action* is *join*, *objectId* is a group ID.
 - If *action* is *view*, *objectId* is a user ID, file ID, group ID, record ID, custom recommendation ID (version 34.0 and later), Today for static recommendations (version 35.0 and later), or an article ID (version 37.0 and later).

Available since version

24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

DELETE is used to remove a recommendation and is only valid for the following resources:

- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedUserId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedFileId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedRecordId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/follow/recommendedTopicId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/join/recommendedGroupId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/customRecommendationId`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/Today`
- `/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/view/recommendedArticleId`

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Response body for GET[Chatter Recommendations](#)**Response for DELETE**[204: Successful Delete](#)

User Recommendations for a Specific Action and Object Type

Get the static Chatter recommendation for the specified action and object type for the context user. Also used to delete a static recommendation.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/recommendations/action/objectEnum
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

- Valid values for *action*:
 - *view*
- Valid values for *objectEnum*:
 - *Today*—Static recommendations that don't have an ID, for example, the Today app recommendation.

Available version

34.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE

Response body for GET

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

User Reputation

Get a user's reputation in an Experience Cloud site.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/reputation
```

Available version

32.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Response body

[Reputation](#)

User Settings

Get information about a user's global Chatter settings.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/settings
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/settings
```



Note: The *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available since version

27.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD, or PATCH

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<userChatterSettings>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are: • EachPost • DailyDigest • WeeklyDigest • Never In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	27.0

Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. This setting does not affect groups a user is already a member of. Valid values are:	27.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Since
		• EachPost • DailyDigest • WeeklyDigest • Never	

Response body for GET, HEAD, or PATCH[User Chatter Settings](#)**Response body example for GET**

```
{ "defaultGroupEmailFrequency": "Never" }
```

Topics Recently Used

Get up to five topics most recently used by a user.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/userId/topics
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/topics
```

Available since version

28.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Response body[Topic Collection](#)

Connect REST API Request Bodies

To perform a POST, PATCH, or PUT request, pass query parameters or create a request body formatted in either XML or JSON. This chapter lists the request bodies. The query parameters are listed with each resource.

To create a JSON request body, specify the properties of the request body in JSON format.

This is an example of a Comment request body.

```
{
  "body" : "Let's look for a new solution."
}
```

If a request body is top-level, it has a root XML tag listed. To create an XML request body, nest the properties as XML tags inside the root XML tag.

This is the same Connect request body in XML format:

```
<comment>
  <body>Let's look for a new solution.</body>
</comment>
```

Action Info Input

Recommended action information.

Root XML tag

`actionInfo`

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the Lightning web component used for dynamically rendering the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
parameters	String	Parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.	Required	60.0

Action Link Definition Input

The definition of an action link. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Usage

You can use context variables in the `actionUrl`, `headers`, and `requestBody` properties. Use context variables to pass information about the user who executed the action link to your server-side code. Salesforce substitutes the value when the action link is executed.

The available context variables are:

Context Variable	Description
<code>{!actionLinkId}</code>	The ID of the action link the user executed.
<code>{!actionLinkGroupId}</code>	The ID of the action link group containing the action link the user executed.
<code>{!communityId}</code>	The ID of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is the empty key <code>"000000000000000000"</code> .
<code>{!communityUrl}</code>	The URL of the site in which the user executed the action link. The value for your internal org is empty string <code>""</code> .

Context Variable	Description
{!orgId}	The ID of the org in which the user executed the action link.
{!userId}	The ID of the user that executed the action link.

Root XML tag

```
<actionLinkDefinition>
```

JSON example

This example doesn't use a template.

```
{
  "actionType": "Api",
  "actionUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feed-elements",
  "groupDefault": "true",
  "labelKey": "Post",
  "method": "Post",
  "requiresConfirmation": "true",
  "requestBody": "{ \"subjectId\": \"me\", \"feedElementType\": \"FeedItem\", \"body\": { \"messageSegments\": [ { \"type\": \"Text\", \"text\": \"Testing a post created via an API action link.\" } ] } }",
  "headers": [
    {
      "name": "Content-Type", "value": "application/json"
    }
  ]
}
```

This example uses a template.

```
{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004C9r",
  "templateBindings": [
    {
      "key": "Bindings.version",
      "value": "v33.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionType	String	Defines the type of action link. Values are: • Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> based on the HTTP status code returned by your server.	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a <code>PendingStatus</code> state until a third party makes a request to <code>/connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i></code> to set the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> when the asynchronous operation is complete. Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL. Ui—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL. Use <code>Ui</code> if you need to load a page before the user performs an action, for example, to have the user provide input or view something before the action happens.		
<code>actionUrl</code>	String	The action link URL. For example, a <code>Ui</code> action link URL is a Web page. A <code>Download</code> action link URL is a link to the file to download. <code>Ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action link URLs are provided to clients. An <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URL is a REST resource. <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code>.  Tip: To avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API, we recommend using a versioned API for <code>actionUrl</code>, for example, <code>https://www.example.com/api/v1/exampleResource</code>. If your API isn't versioned, you can use the <code>expirationDate</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input to avoid issues due to upgrades or changing functionality in your API.	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
excludedUserId	String	ID of a single user to exclude from performing the action. If you specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> , you can't specify a <code>userId</code> .	Optional Can be defined in an action link template using the <code>User Visibility</code> and <code>Custom User Alias</code> fields.	33.0
groupDefault	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this action is the default action link in the action link group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.	Optional Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
headers	Request Header Input[]	The request headers for the <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types. See Authentication .	Optional Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
labelKey	String	Key for the set of labels to show in the user interface. A set includes labels for these states: <code>NewStatus</code> , <code>PendingStatus</code> , <code>SuccessStatus</code> , <code>FailedStatus</code> . For example, if you use the <code>Approve</code> key, you get these labels: <code>Approve</code> , <code>Pending</code> , <code>Approved</code> , <code>Failed</code> . For a complete list of keys and labels, see Action Links Labels . If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template. See Create Action Link Templates .	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
method	String	One of these HTTP methods: <code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty. <code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success.	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty. <code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. <code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success. <code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.		
<code>requestBody</code>	String	The request body for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.  Note: Escape quotation mark characters in the <code>requestBody</code> value.	Optional Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
<code>requires Confirmation</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> to require the user to confirm the action; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Required Can be defined in an action link template.	33.0
<code>userId</code>	String	The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or <code>null</code> , any user can execute the action. If you specify a <code>userId</code> , you can't specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> .	Optional Can be defined in an action link template using the <code>User Visibility</code> and <code>Custom User Alias</code> fields.	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)
[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

Action Link Group Definition Input

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

Information in the action link definition can be sensitive to a third party (for example, OAuth bearer token headers). For this reason, only requests made via the connected app that created the action link definition can read, modify, or delete the definition. In addition, the user making the request must have created the definition or have View All Data permission.

Root XML tag

```
<actionLinkGroup>
```

JSON example

This example instantiates an action link group definition without a template:

```
{
  "actionLinks": [
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "labelKey": "Like",
      "groupDefault": "true",
      "actionUrl": "https://test.com/this",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false"
    },
    {
      "actionType": "Api",
      "labelKey": "Unlike",
      "groupDefault": "false",
      "actionUrl": "https://test.com/that",
      "method": "HttpPost",
      "requiresConfirmation": "false"
    }
  ],
  "executionsAllowed": "OncePerUser",
  "expirationDate": "2014-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "category": "Primary"
}
```

This example instantiates an action link group definition from a template:

```
{
  "templateId": "07gD00000004C9r",
  "templateBindings": [
    {
      "key": "Bindings.version",
      "value": "v33.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>actionLinks</code>	Action Link Definition Input []	The action links in the group. Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	Required to instantiate this action link group without a template. To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.	33.0
<code>category</code>	String	Indicates the priority and relative locations of action links in an associated feed item. Values are: Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element. Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element. You can create up to three action links in a Primary group and up to four in an Overflow group.	Required to instantiate this action link group without a template. To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.	33.0
<code>executionsAllowed</code>	String	Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are: Once—An action link can be executed only one time across all users. OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only one time for each user. Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's <code>actionType</code> is <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code>, you can't use this value.	Required to instantiate this action link group without a template. To instantiate from a template, don't specify a value.	33.0
<code>expirationDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that	Required to instantiate this action link group without a template.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		represents the date and time this action link group is removed from associated feed items and can no longer be executed. The <code>expirationDate</code> must be within one year of the creation date. If the action link group definition includes an OAuth token, it is a good idea to set the expiration date of the action link group to the same value as the expiration date of the OAuth token so that users can't execute the action link and get an OAuth error. To set a date when instantiating from a template, see Set the Action Link Group Expiration Time in Design Action Link Templates.	Optional to instantiate from a template.	
<code>templateBindings</code>	Action Link Template Binding Input[]	A collection of key-value pairs to fill in binding variable values or a custom user alias from an action link template. To instantiate this action link group from an action link template that uses binding variables, you must provide values for all the variables. See Define Binding Variables in Design Action Link Templates .	To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value. Required to instantiate this action link group from a template that uses binding variables.	33.0
<code>templateId</code>	String	The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group.	To instantiate without a template, don't specify a value. Required to instantiate this action link group from a template.	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)

Action Link Input

The desired execution status of an action link.

Root XML tag

```
<actionLink>
```

JSON example

```
{  "status" : "SuccessfulStatus" }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The current status of the action. Values are: - FailedStatus—The action link execution failed. - NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only. - PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links. - SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully.	Required	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Update the Status of an Action Link or Invoke an Action Link](#)

Action Link Template Binding Input

A key-value pair to fill in a binding variable value from an action link template.

Root XML tag

```
<actionLinkTemplateBinding>
```

JSON example

```
{  "key": "version",  "value": "33.0"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
key	String	The name of the binding variable key specified in the action link template in Setup. For example, if the binding variable in the template is <code>{!Binding.firstName}</code> , the key is <code>firstName</code> .	Required	33.0
value	String	The value of the binding variable key. For example, if the key is <code>firstName</code> , this value could be <code>Joan</code> .	Required	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definition Input](#)

Activity Reminder Input

Activity reminder details in Salesforce Classic.

Root XML tag`<activityReminder>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "reminderDateTime": "2016-11-22T16:00:00.000Z",
  "isReminderDisplayed": false
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~isReminderDisplayed~~	Boolean	Indicates whether the activity reminder is displayed.	Required	39.0
reminderDateTime	String	Date and time that the activity reminder displays in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	39.0

Add Order To Cart Input

Input for adding an order to a cart.

Root XML tag`addOrderToCartInput`

JSON example

Here's a sample request for a registered user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "Oder_Summary_ID"
}
```

Here's a sample request with verification for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Here's a sample request with access token for a guest user:

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "active",
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kpld8aQKHsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz "
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accessToken	String	Encrypted access token, retrieved from the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization API after successful verification for guest users. The access token is valid for 60 minutes.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and verification field.	64.0
cartStateOrId	String	Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be added.	Required	59.0
orderSummaryId OrRefNumber	String	Either the order summary ID or reference number value. For guest shoppers, use the order reference number.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
verification	Order Summary Verification Input	Verification attributes for guest shoppers.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include the session cookie and accessToken field.	59.0

Address Input

Address input representation for a payment method, payment intent, or card payment method.

JSON example

```
{
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "companyName": "Salesforce",
  "country": "US",
  "postalCode": "94105",
  "state": "CA",
  "street": "415 Mission Street"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
city	String	City	Optional	49.0
companyName	String	Company name	Optional	49.0
country	String	Country, specified using the ISO country code.	Optional	49.0
postalCode	String	Postal code	Optional	49.0
state	String	State	Optional	49.0
street	String	Street	Optional	49.0

Adjust Item Input

A price adjustment to an OrderItemSummary. It only supports discounts, not increases.

Root XML tag

```
<adjustItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "reason": "Unknown",
  "amount": -45,
  "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
  "description": "foobar"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustmentType	String	Describes how the amount is calculated. It can have one of these values: - AmountWithTax—Value of amount is the adjustment, including tax. - AmountWithoutTax—Value of amount is the adjustment, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added. - Percentage—Value of amount is a percentage discount. It is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the TotalPrice and TotalTaxAmount of the OrderItemSummary to determine the adjustment amount.	Required	49.0
amount	Double	Value used to calculate the adjustment amount, as described by the adjustmentType. It must be a negative value.	Required	49.0
description	String	Description of the adjustment.	Optional	49.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderItemSummary.	Required	49.0
reason	String	Reason for the adjustment. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the OrderItemSummaryChange object.	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:
[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)
[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)
[Adjust Order Item Summary Input](#)

Adjust Order Item Summary Input

Price adjustments to order item summaries that together make up a price adjustment to an order, with options for adjusting items in the process of being fulfilled.

Root XML tag

```
<adjustOrderItemSummaryInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "adjustItems": [{
    "reason": "Unknown",
    "amount": -45,
    "adjustmentType": "AmountWithoutTax",
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004EXLAA2",
    "description": "foobar"
  }],
  "allocatedItemsChangeOrderType": "Disallowed"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustItems	Adjust Item Input []	List of price adjustments to order item summaries.	Required	49.0
allocatedItemsChangeOrderType	String	Process to use for order item summary quantities that are currently being fulfilled, defined as <code>QuantityAllocated - QuantityFulfilled</code> . Values are: - Disallowed—When distributing the adjustment, ignore any quantities being fulfilled. If an order item summary’s entire quantity is being fulfilled, return an error. This is the default value. - InFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Create a separate change order for the adjustments made to those quantities. - PreFulfillment—When distributing the adjustment, include quantities being fulfilled. Include the adjustments made to those quantities in the change order for pre-fulfillment quantity adjustments.	Optional	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~initialTaxAdjustments~~	Boolean	Specifies whether to create multiple lines for each tax adjustment or one line with all tax adjustments. The default value is false.	Optional	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Adjust](#)

[Order Summaries, Submit Adjust](#)

Alternative Input

Alternative representation for an extension on a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<alternativeInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "textRepresentation": "Quip document with ID 132452345",
  "thumbnailUrl": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=132452345",
  "title": "Quip"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
textRepresentation	String	Text representation of the extension.	Required	40.0
thumbnailUrl	String	Thumbnail URL to the extension.	Optional	40.0
title	String	Title of the extension.	Optional	40.0

Alternative Payment Method Input

Alternative payment method input.

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "John Doe",
  "accountId": "001000000000000xyz",
  "gatewayToken": "test token",
  "gatewayTokenDetails": "test token details",
  "comments": "sample request",
}
```

```
{
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.	Required	54.0
comments	String	Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters. Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.	Optional	54.0
email	String	Email address of the card holder.	Optional	54.0
gatewayToken	String	A unique, alphanumeric ID, called a token, that a payment gateway generates when it first processes a payment. The token replaces the actual payment data so that the data is kept secure. This token is stored as encrypted text, and can be used for recurring payments.	Required	54.0
gatewayTokenDetails	String	Information about the gateway token.	Required	54.0
name	String	Name that you assign to the payment method object.	Optional	54.0

Announcement Input

An announcement.

Root XML tag

```
<announcement>
```

JSON example for creating an announcement

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "text": "Please install the updates for all iOS devices.",
        "type": "Text"
      }
    ]
  },
  "parentId": "0F9B00000000004S",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

JSON example for creating an announcement using an existing feed item

```
{
  "feedItemId": "0D5D0000000DaZBKA0",
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z"
}
```

JSON example for updating an announcement

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2016-02-22T00:00:00.000Z",
  "isArchived": "false"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Text of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>feedItemId</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	31.0
expirationDate	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Required for creating an announcement Optional for updating an announcement	31.0
feedItemId	String	ID of an AdvancedTextPost feed item that is the body of the announcement.	Required for creating an announcement if <code>body</code> isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	36.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Optional	36.0
parentId	String	ID of the parent entity for the announcement, that is, a group ID when the announcement appears in a group.	Required for creating an announcement if	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			feedItemId isn't specified Don't specify for updating an announcement.	
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members regardless of their email setting for the group. If Chatter emails aren't enabled for the organization, announcement emails aren't sent. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional for creating an announcement Don't specify for updating an announcement	36.0

Apple Pay Domain Input

Apple Pay domain registration input for using Apple Pay with Salesforce Payments.

JSON example

```
{
  "domainName": "https://www.mysite.com"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
domainName	String	Store's org domain. A valid domain name must use HTTPS, and must not contain a port, path, query parameter, or fragment. Valid domain examples: • <code>https://salesforce.com</code> • <code>https://www.mysite.com</code> Don't enter URLs such as: • <code>storefront.example.com</code> (doesn't use HTTPS) • <code>https://storefront.example.com:1234</code> (has a port) • <code>https://storefront.example.com/abc</code> (has a path) • <code>https://storefrontexample.com?id=8907283</code> (has a query parameter)	Required	58.0

Article Topic Assignment Job Input

An article and topic assignment job.

Root XML tag

```
<ArticleTopicAssignmentJob>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "operation": "AssignTopicsToArticle",
  "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
operation	String	Type of operation to perform on articles and topics. Values are: - AssignTopicsToArticle—Assign topics to articles in a data category. - UnassignTopicsFromArticle—Unassign topics from articles in a data category.	Required	40.0
topicNames	Topic Names Input	List of topic names to assign to or unassign from articles.	Required	40.0

Asset Action Input

Asset action input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset action object represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset during its lifecycle, specifically, the difference in quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue.

JSON example

```
"assetAction": {
  "category": "Initial Sale",
  "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
  "quantityChange": 20,
  "mrrChange": 200,
  "amount": 1800
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionDate	String	Date when the change occurred. This value can be different from the start date of the asset state period related to this asset action. For example, suppose that on 01/01	Required	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		a user cancels a subscription as of 06/01. Create an asset action with an action date of 01/01, and set the start date of the related asset state period to 06/01.		
amount	Double	The change in amount resulting from the asset action.	Required	50.0
category	String	Asset action category for reporting.	Required	50.0
mrrChange	Double	The change in monthly recurring revenue resulting from the asset action.	Required	50.0
quantityChange	Double	The change in quantity resulting from the asset action.	Required	50.0

Asset Action Source Input

Asset action source input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset action source is an optional asset action child object for tracking a Salesforce order product, a work order line item, or an external reference to a change. You can provide multiple asset action sources for a single asset action.

JSON example

```
"assetActionSource": {
  "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
  "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
  "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
  "quantity": 5,
  "productAmount": 150,
  "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actualTax	Double	Actual tax.	Optional	50.0
adjustmentAmount	Double	Adjustment amount.	Optional	50.0
endDate	String	End date.	Optional	50.0
estimatedTax	Double	Estimated tax.	Optional	50.0
externalReference	String	ID of an external object that caused the asset action.	Optional	50.0
externalReference DataSource	String	Data source for an external object that caused the asset action.	Optional	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productAmount	Double	Product amount.	Optional	50.0
quantity	Double	Quantity.	Optional	50.0
referenceEntityItem	String	ID of the Salesforce object that caused the asset action. Supported Salesforce objects: Order Product and Work Order Line Item.	Optional	50.0
startDate	String	Start date.	Optional	50.0
transactionDate	String	Date of the transaction related to the asset action.	Optional	50.0

Asset File Input

Asset file input.

Root XML tag

```
<fileAsset>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isVisibleByExternalUsers": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isVisibleByExternalUsers	Boolean	Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	43.0

Asset State Period Input

Asset state period input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. The asset state period represents the current quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue for a lifecycle-managed asset during a period. You create asset state periods to represent the creation of an asset, asset changes, and asset cancellations. When the current date reaches the start date of the next asset state period, the asset's quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue fields are updated on the basis of the now-current asset state period.

JSON example

```
"assetStatePeriod": {
  "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
  "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
  "quantity": 20,
  "mrr": 200,
  "amount": 600
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Amount of revenue allocated for the time defined by the asset state period.	Required	50.0
endDate	String	Service end date for the asset state period.	Optional	50.0
mrr	Double	Monthly recurring revenue for the time defined by the asset state period.	Required	50.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the asset during the asset state period.	Required	50.0
startDate	String	Service start date for the asset state period.	Required	50.0

Assigned Resource Input

Input representation of the assigned resource details.

Root XML tag

```
<assignedResources>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0HnRM0000004Gzy0AE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    },
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0HnRM0000004Mln0AE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
extended Fields	Extended Fields Input[]	Custom fields.	Optional	48.0
isPrimary Resource	Boolean	Indicates whether the assigned resource is the primary resource. For multi-resource	Required if multi-resource	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		appointments, only one resource can be a primary resource.	scheduling is enabled.	
isRequiredResource	Boolean	Indicates whether the assigned resource is a required resource.	Required	48.0
serviceResourceId	String	Resource who is assigned to the service appointment.	Required	48.0

Associated Actions Capability Input

Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Root XML tag

```
<associatedActions>
```

JSON example

```
"associatedActions": {  
  "actionLinkGroupIds": ["0Agxx00000000d1CAA", "0Agxx00000000d2DFY"]  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionLinkGroupIds	String[]	The action link group IDs to associate with the feed element. Associate one <code>Primary</code> and up to 10 total action link groups to a feed item. Action link groups are returned in the order specified in this property. Get an action link group ID in the response from a request to /connect/action-link-group-definitions.	Required	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Audience Criterion Input

Audience criterion.

Root XML tag

```
<audienceCriteria>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "criterion": [
    {
      "permission": "AssignTopics",
      "isEnabled": "true"
    }
  ],
  "criterionNumber": 1,
  "criterionOperator": "Equal",
  "criterionType": "Permission"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criterion	Audience Criterion Value Input[]	List of mappings of audience criteria fields and values.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
criterionNumber	Integer	Number associated with the audience criterion in a formula. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3. If unspecified, criteria are assigned numbers in the order that they're added.	Optional	47.0
criterionOperator	String	Operator used in the personalization audience criterion. Values are: - Contains - Equal - GreaterThan - GreaterThanOrEqual - Includes - LessThan - LessThanOrEqual - NotEqual - NotIncludes - StartsWith	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>criterionType</code>	String	Type of personalization audience criterion. Values are: • <code>Audience</code>—Criterion based on audience. • <code>Default</code>—Audience has no criteria. • <code>Domain</code>—Criterion based on domain. • <code>FieldBased</code>—Criterion based on object fields. • <code>GeoLocation</code>—Criterion based on location. • <code>Permission</code>—Criterion based on standard or custom permissions. • <code>Profile</code>—Criterion based on profile.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Input](#)

Audience Criterion Value Input

Audience criterion value.

Root XML tag

```
<audienceCriterionValue>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "permission": "AssignTopics",
  "isEnabled": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>audienceId</code>	String	ID of an audience.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the Audience criterion type.	53.0
<code>city</code>	String	City of a user.	Optional if creating or updating an	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			audience with the <code>GeoLocation</code> criterion type	
<code>country</code>	String	Country of a user.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>GeoLocation</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>domainId</code>	String	Domain ID of a user.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Domain</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>entityField</code>	String	Field of an object.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>entityType</code>	String	Type of object.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>fieldValue</code>	String	Value of a field.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>FieldBased</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>isEnabled</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the permission is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) for a user.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Permission</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>permission</code>	String	Valid API name of a standard user or custom permission.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the <code>Permission</code> criterion type	48.0
<code>profileId</code>	String	Profile ID of a user.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			Profile criterion type	
subdivision	String	Subdivision of a user.	Required if creating or updating an audience with the GeoLocation criterion type and using the city property	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Criterion Input](#)

Audience Input

An audience.

Root XML tag

```
<audience>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "criteria": [
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "60005500",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        },
        {
          "entityType": "User",
          "fieldValue": "6000557700",
          "entityField": "Contact.Account.AnnualRevenue"
        }
      ],
      "criterionNumber": 1,
      "criterionOperator": "Equal",
      "criterionType": "FieldBased"
    },
    {
      "criterion": [
        {
          "permission": "AssignTopics", // give permission id in case of custom permission

          "isEnabled": "true"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],
"criteriaNumber": 2,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Permission"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
},
{
"domainId": "0I4...", // give domain id
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 3,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Domain"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
},
{
"profileId": "00e...", // give profile id
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 4,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "Profile"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"country": "US",
"subdivision": "California",
"city": "LA"
},
{
"country": "US",
"subdivision": "California",
"city": "SF"
}
],
"criteriaNumber": 5,
"criteriaOperator": "Equal",
"criteriaType": "GeoLocation"
},
{
"criteria": [
{
"audienceId": "6Au...": // give audience id
}
]
}
```

```

    "criterionNumber": 6,
    "criterionOperator": "Equal",
    "criterionType": "Audience"
  }
],
"customFormula": "(1 OR (2 AND 3)) AND 4 AND 5 AND 6",
"formulaFilterType": "CustomLogicMatches",
"name": "CreateAudienceExample"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Audience Criterion Input[]	List of audience criteria to update or add. An audience can have up to 100 criteria.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
customFormula	String	Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.	Required when creating an audience with the <code>formulaFilterType</code> set to <code>CustomLogicMatches</code> Optional, otherwise	47.0
formulaFilterType	String	Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: • <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation). • <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation). • <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0
name	String	Name of the audience.	Required when creating an audience Optional when updating an audience	47.0

Authorization API Payment Method Input

Payment method input representation for authorization.

JSON example with cardPaymentMethod

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": {
      "city": "San Francisco",
      "companyName": "Salesforce",
      "country": "US",
      "postalcode": "94105",
      "state": "CA",
      "street": "123 Main Street"
    },
    "saveForFuture": "true",
    "cardPaymentMethod": {
      "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
      "expiryMonth": "03",
      "expiryYear": "2027",
      "cardNumber": "4111111111111111",
      "cvv": "737",
      "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "cardType": "VISA",
      "nickName": "Primary credit card"
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example with ID of Payment Method Object

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "id": "03OOG00000021402AA"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
address	Address Input	Payment method address.	Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the address property because a validation error occurs.	49.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card payment method including customer payment information.	Optional. For a successful request, include cardPaymentMethod details or an ID.	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			Don't use both or an error occurs.	
id	String	ID of a PaymentMethod or SavedPaymentMethod record that the payment gateway uses to process the payment authorization. The SavedPaymentMethod can be passed only for Salesforce Payments.	Optional. For a successful request, include an ID or a cardPaymentMethod. Don't use both or an error occurs. If you specify an ID don't use an address or saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs. The address can't be updated on the paymentMethod object.	49.0
saveForFuture	Boolean	Indicates whether to save the payment method for future use (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional. If you specify an ID, don't use the saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs.	49.0

Authorization Input

Payment authorization input consumed by the payment authorization service.

JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "0000000",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "00000000",

  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
}
```

```

"paymentMethod": {
  "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
  "cardPaymentMethod": "",
  "id": "0000000" ,
  "saveForFuture": "false"
}
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```

{
  "accountId":"000000",
  "amount":"5000",
  "idempotencyKey":"qw",
  "comments":"Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "effectiveDate":"15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId":"0000000",

  "paymentGroup":{
    "createPaymentGroup":"true",
    "sourceObjectId":"",
    "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
  },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street, San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "0000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```

{
  "accountId":"000000",
  "amount":"5000",
  "comments":"Authorization for $5000",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "effectiveDate":"15-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId":"0000000",
  "paymentGroup":{ "createPaymentGroup":"true", "sourceObjectId":"",
  "currencyIsoCode":"USD" },
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": "123 Test Street,San Francisco, CA, 94105",
    "cardPaymentMethod": "",
    "id": "0000000" ,
    "saveForFuture": "false"
  }
}

```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfmc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce account that contains the payment transaction being authorized.	Required	49.0
amount	Double	Authorization amount.	Required	49.0
comments	String	Optional comments for the payment authorization.	Optional	49.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required, if multicurrency is enabled	49.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the authorization will be applied to the transaction.	Required	49.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	49.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Payment gateway that processes the authorization.	Required	49.0
paymentGroup	PaymentGroupInputRepresentation	Payment group for the authorization. The payload must reference either a <code>paymentGroup</code> or a <code>paymentGroupId</code> , but not both.	Optional	49.0
paymentMethod	AuthApiPaymentMethodInputRepresentation	Payment method used in the payment gateway for the authorization transaction.	Required	49.0

Authorization Reversal Input

Authorization reversal input consumed by authorization reversal service.

JSON example (without idempotency key)

```
{
  "paymentAuthReversal": {
    "accountId": "0000000032",
    "amount": "19.39",
    "effectiveDate": "2020-11-02T08:59:59+08:00"
  }
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Account for the payment authorization reversal. Must match the payment authorization's account.	Optional	51.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Amount of adjustment applied to the payment authorization.	Required	51.0
comments	String	Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1,000 characters.	Optional	51.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the adjustment takes effect on the authorization.	Required	51.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	51.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client who made the request.	Optional	51.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client who made the request.	Optional	51.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0

Available Territory Slots Input

Input representation of the available territory slots request.

Request example

```
{
  "startTime": "2022-07-27T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2022-07-29T00:00:00.000Z",
  "workTypeGroupId": "0VSB0000000KyjBOAS",
  "accountId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW"
  ],
  "schedulingPolicyId": "0VrB0000000KyjB",
  "requiredResourceIds": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

Request example with only required fields

```
{
  "workType": {
    "id": "08qS70000004DTsIAM"
  },
  "territoryIds": [
    "0HhS700000004DTdKAM"
  ],
  "engagementChannelTypeIds": [
    "0eFRM00000000CJ2AY"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the associated account.	Optional	49.0
allowConcurrent Scheduling	Boolean	Indicates whether concurrent appointments are allowed (<code>true</code>) or not allowed (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
correlationId	String	ID to pass custom information to the <code>ServiceResourceScheduleHandler</code> Apex interface. For example, you can use the correlation ID to identify the app, website, or any other external system that calls this Apex interface implementation. If you don't pass a custom value, a randomly generated identifier is passed.	Optional	53.0
endTime	String	Latest time that an appointment can end.  Note: The API only returns time slots up to 31 days from the <code>startTime</code> .	Optional	49.0
engagementChannelTypeIds	String[]	The ID of the engagement channel type record. The resources and their associated time slots are filtered by the specified engagement channel type.  Note: This field supports only one engagement channel type ID. You can use engagement channel types with the <code>available-territory-slots</code> API only if:	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org. • Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy.  Note: Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.		
<code>filterByResources</code>	<code>String[]</code>	Comma-separated list of service resource IDs. API returns only eligible service resources that are both in the list and in the selected service territory. The resources are sorted by the order in which the resource IDs are passed.  Note: You can either pass <code>filterByResources</code> or <code>requiredResourceIds</code> in a request.	Optional	51.0
<code>requiredResourceIds</code>	<code>String[]</code>	List of resource IDs that you want to get available time slots for. When you pass more than one resource ID, the API returns all the slots where any of the passed resources are available. For example, suppose that you have three qualified resources: A, B, and C. If you pass resource IDs A and B, the API returns all the slots where: • only A is available • only B is available • both A and B are available • both A and C are available • both B and C are available • A, B, and C are all available The API doesn't return the slots where only C is available.	Optional	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If this field is empty, time slots for all qualified resources are returned.  Note: The API request doesn't show time slots for the resource specified in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> if it does not appear in the list of least utilized resources set for <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code>. For example, if you specify a resource A in <code>requiredResourceIds</code> and <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> is set to 15, the request doesn't show time slots for this resource, as A isn't among the top 15 least utilized resources.		
<code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code>	Integer	Specify the maximum number of service resources that you want to show during appointment scheduling when appointment distribution is enabled. Default value is 10.  Note: The <code>filterByResources</code> field takes precedence over the <code>resourceLimitAppointmentDistribution</code> field.	Optional	53.0
<code>schedulingPolicyId</code>	String	ID of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object. If not provided, the default configurations are considered.	Optional	49.0
<code>startTime</code>	String	Earliest time that an appointment can start. Defaults to the current time of the request, if empty. You can also use a time from the past.	Optional	49.0
<code>territoryIds</code>	String[]	List of IDs of service territories where the specified work is performed.	Required	49.0
<code>workType</code>	Work Type Input	Type of work performed.	Required if <code>workTypeGroupId</code> isn't provided	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
workType GroupId	String	ID of the work type group containing all work types performed.	Required if workType isn't provided	49.0

Banner Photo Input

A banner photo.

Root XML tag

```
<bannerPhoto>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cropHeight" : "120",
  "cropWidth" : "240",
  "fileId" : "069D000000001ioh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropHeight	Integer	Height of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropWidth	Integer	Width of the crop rectangle in pixels.	Optional	36.0
cropX	Integer	X position of the crop rectangle from the left edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
cropY	Integer	Y position of the crop rectangle from the top edge of the image in pixels. Top left is position (0,0).	Optional	36.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.	Required to use an existing file	36.0
 Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.				
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	36.0

Batch Collection Input

Describes a collection of inputs for a batch request.

JSON example

```
{
  "inputs": [
    {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 1"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }, {
      "richInput": {
        "subjectId": "me",
        "body": {
          "messageSegments": [
            {
              "type": "Text",
              "text": "Post Number 2"
            }
          ]
        },
        "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
inputs	Batch Input[]	Collection of inputs (request bodies) to be processed together. Every Batch Input request body's richInput property must contain the same type of request body.	Required	32.0

Batch Input

A single batch input to nest in a batch collection input.

JSON example

Example without a binary part:

```
{
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
```

```
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Post Number 1"
        }
      ],
      "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
    }
  }
```

Example with a binary part:

```
{
  "binaryPartNames": [
    "bin1"
  ],
  "richInput": {
    "subjectId": "me",
    "body": {
      "messageSegments": [
        {
          "type": "Text",
          "text": "Please accept this receipt"
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "description": "Receipt for expenses",
      "title": "receipt.pdf"
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem"
}
```

In this example, the name parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part must have the value bin1.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
binaryPartNames	String[]	List of the name parameters in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body parts to include with this input. If this value exists, the corresponding binary part must be included in the request.  Note: When used with the /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource, this property can contain only one value, not a list of values.	Optional	32.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
richInput		An input body (<i>request body</i>) for the request. The <code>richInput</code> property must contain the request body that the resource expects. The /chatter/feed-elements/batch resource expects a Feed Item Input request body.	Required	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Batch Collection Input](#)

Bookmarks Capability Input

Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<bookmarksCapability>
  <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>true</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
</bookmarksCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies if the feed element should be bookmarked for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Boolean List Input

List of Boolean values.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
values	Boolean[]	List of Boolean values to filter on, for example, [true, false].	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input

Condition for a boost and bury rule.

JSON example

```
{
  "attributeNameOrId" : "ID",
  "attributeType" : "Product2",
  "values": ["01txx0000006iioAAQ","01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeNameOrId	String	Identifier of the attribute for the condition. Value is ID.	Required	59.0
attributeType	String	Search attribute type. Value is Product2.	Optional	59.0
values	String[]	List of up to 100 attribute values for the condition.	Required	59.0

Boost and Bury Rule Input

Boost and bury rule input.

Root XML tag

searchBoostBuryRule

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Medium boost all Alpine products",
  "action": "Boost",
  "level": 70,
  "targetExpression": {
    "conditions": [
```

```
    {
      "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
      "attributeType": "Product2",
      "values": ["01txx0000006iiOAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
    }
  ],
  "startDate": "2023-07-31T00:10:00.000Z",
  "endDate": "2023-08-31T00:10:00.000Z"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
action	String	Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: - Boost—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products. - Bury—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.	Required	59.0
endDate	String	End date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
level	Integer	Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.	Required	59.0
name	String	Name of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
startDate	String	Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Required	59.0
targetExpression	Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input	Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.	Required	59.0

Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression Input

Target expression for a boost and bury rule.

JSON example

```
{
  "conditions": [
    {
      "attributeNameOrId": "Id",
      "attributeType": "Product2",
      "values": ["01txx0000006iiOAAQ", "01txx0000006ij4AAA"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
conditions	Boost and Bury Rule Condition Input[]	List of conditions for the boost and bury rule target expression.	Required	59.0

Bot Version Activation Input

Activation information for the bot version.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Activation status of the bot version. Values are: - Active - Inactive Activation status must be specified in the <code>status</code> request parameter or the Bot Version Activation Input request body.	Optional	50.0

Business Objective Association Input

Business objective association.

Root XML tag

```
BusObjAssociationsInputRepresentation
```

JSON example

```

{
  "type" : "Webstore",
  "id"   : "0w9000000000000000"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	Association ID for the business objective, or goal.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Definition category of the business objective, or goal. Values are: • Webstore	Required	59.0

Business Objective Input

A business objective, or goal.

Root XML tag

BusObjInputRepresentation

JSON example

```
{
  "associations": [
    {
      "type": "Webstore",
      "id": "0w9000000000000000"
    },
    {
      "type": "Webstore",
      "id": "01t000000000000000"
    }
  ],
  "description": "Increase revenue through targeted product recommendations",
  "labelName": "Revenue Growth Initiative"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
associations	Business Objective Association Input on page 1034[]	List of business objective associations.	Optional	59.0
description	String	Description of the business objective.	Optional	59.0
labelName	String	Label name of the business objective.	Required	59.0

Business Objective Insights Input

Insights associated with a business objective, or goal.

Root XML tag

insightSummary

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetCompletionDate	String	Target date for completion of the goal.	Optional	62.0
targetValue	Double	Target value for the goal.	Optional	62.0

Business Objective Recommendation Input

Recommended action for a business objective, or goal.

Root XML tag

busObjRecommendation

JSON example

```
{
  "acceptanceLabel": "Accept Recommendation",
  "actionInfo": {
    "name": "recommendedAction",
    "parameters": "{\"actionType\": \"product_recommendation\"}"
  },
  "businessObjectiveId": "0GO0000000000001",
  "channelId": "0CH0000000000001",
  "description": "Increase revenue by promoting this product",
  "domain": "Product",
  "externalName": "PROD_REC_001",
  "externalState": "{\"productId\": \"01t0000000000001\"}",
  "goalId": "0GG0000000000001",
  "grouping": "revenue_growth",
  "iconName": "standard:product",
  "imageId": "0690000000000001",
  "name": "Product Recommendation",
  "output": {
    "name": "lastExecutedAction",
    "parameters": "{\"executionTime\": \"2024-03-21T10:30:00Z\"}"
  },
  "recommendationId": "0RG0000000000001",
  "rejectionLabel": "Dismiss",
  "score": "85",
  "state": "ACTIVE",
  "secondaryState": "HIGH_PRIORITY",
  "tertiaryState": "REVENUE_FOCUSED"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
acceptanceLabel	String	Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionInfo	Action Info Input on page 990	Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
businessObjectiveId	String	18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.	Required	60.0
channelId	String	Associated channel ID for the recommended action.	Required	61.0
description	String	Detailed description of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
domain	String	Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").	Optional	60.0
externalName	String	External identifier used for recommended action tracking.	Optional	61.0
externalState	String	JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
goalId	String	18-character GoalAssignment ID linked to the recommended action.	Optional	61.0
grouping	String	Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions.	Optional	62.0
iconName	String	SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.	Optional	60.0
imageId	String	Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.	Optional	60.0
name	String	Display name of the recommended action.	Required	60.0
output	Action Info Input on page 990	Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.	Optional	61.0
recommendationId	String	18-character unique identifier for the recommended action.	Required	60.0
rejectionLabel	String	Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.	Optional	60.0
score	String	Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).	Optional	60.0
secondaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
state	String	Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING").	Optional	60.0
tertiaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Optional	62.0

Business Objective Details Input

A business objective, or goal, and insights associated with it.

Root XML tag

BusinessObjectiveInputRepresentation

JSON example

```
{
  "businessObjectiveId": "0G00000000000001",
  "insightSummary": {
    "targetCompletionDate": "2024-12-31",
    "targetValue": 1000000.00
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
businessObjectiveId	String	ID of the business objective.	Required	62.0
insightSummary	Business Objective Insights Input on page 1035	A summary of insights about the business objective.	Optional	62.0

Buyer Profile Input

Input details for the buyer profile update request.

JSON examples

Here's an example of a request that includes both email and phone number updates when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes an email update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Here's an example of a request that includes a phone number update when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "verificationInput": {
    "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
    "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdfghjdfgj768"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	The email address of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
firstName	String	The first name of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
lastName	String	The last name of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the buyer.	Optional	59.0
verification Input	Buyer Profile Verification Input	The verification details required to update either the buyer's email or phone number. This update process applies only when two-factor authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org.  Note: When two-factor authentication is disabled in your org, you can update both the buyer's email and phone number within a single API request.	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile](#)

Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input

Input details for a buyer profile OTP initiate request.

JSON example

```
{
  "method": "SMS",
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "type": "Verify"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
method	String	The mode used to send one-time-password (OTP) for verification. Possible values are: - EMAIL - SMS	Required	64.0
reCaptchaToken	String	An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.	Required	64.0
type	String	The type for which one-time-password (OTP) is required to be sent. Possible values are: - StepUp - Verify	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output](#)

Buyer Profile Verification Input

Input details for the buyer profile verification request.

JSON example

```
{
  "reCaptchaToken": "03AFcWe45uIQZjl6LznRTupQwTySasFVbN7_8Pj9",
  "stepUpVerificationIdentifier": "hjdFghjdfgj768"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reCaptchaToken	String	An encrypted response generated by Google reCAPTCHA. This token is used as a unique identifier to verify the user's identity.	Required	64.0
stepUpVerificationIdentifier	String	An unique identifier for updating the buyer's email and phone number. This identifier is generated by the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.	Required	64.0

Buyer Profile Verify Input

Input details for the buyer profile verify request.

JSON example

```
{
  "code": "87XXXX",
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
code	String	The one-time-password (OTP) to be verified. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.	Required	64.0
identifier	String	An identifier associated with the OTP. This is generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API.	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP](#)[Buyer Profile Verify Output](#)

Buyer Registration Input

Provides a customer's account registration information for your store.

JSON example

```
{
  "captchaToken":
    "03AFcWeA4v8y87GsJlH3m1VlKAAoh3m564YSnuKR4-qWeyBqe3iPRyTETL27xH8EuKFSd4vHxGb0kVBQha6k2T
    gyxDI892u0Fqzd3XOdp-YrWHG5CEflhsnaIEZ29UdADaWZBEfzkgOOEOw5oOuj5QAcyDJw6STHccU2dqn6CUzsNUdG_CBVd37
    TN0bJs3mCJC3oX6k-SeT3qHXgKSf_ES-gsz06UxLleN6IUPhiCWoHeNiEoJ_CShRlGiP93Akj7GaAminC7xP5AHJ-QXLBLHrg
    OmpJJXaiSH3j99p7o9HI7fz9RZA2AQaGP0ly5NzIf-Y94TclezpDkhoPC6clRbpckzeUFuh6YHfzasRIR0NJudsC7
    gx0f_RGcrYrxDw8EFbwvK4MJjVACKb-pfZQamt8o6g-UKJ5a5wTWUdofl4RdrjFJqwQ98q7_NpFumXXzY91Aq1Pmt7j
    WCS_WxOPRcixfFlQYd8leapzEv06LxkkHUBA5auiWzdeth5165AnpcyB8SMcf-E7XIulcIAPCSjUkuLdNZ6_MSUnnlHdEmWV
    Dpowmb-eH2kHAXthoCXxHyLwAexyHTzi9SjX9LsykocdEMlrruYiqQbMsxxXgp_wT2oPuVjTYjJzkIibEpC82o1ZFLHM
    idO2LHmnaKRhwjSqmkZi54Md_QzQSabxhOTAvX2_VpZeLPTqZPh3p1VuLhshmlJsYZnLOJT-uZkHX0F26Fcc2omGIWGYOISO
    rDmiPcbeQ3xCWGJxTbn3LrqJ48NlwbUPafknrKtVclg31B9KZxJZso4ZEyZvwwjNA2De4EvohTQTKY
    oFnbqLjvulEyM29jnR6Ncq64oJjL2xbj-FyWqYR4VCcl8WxFCQBdayNrmRBokyyFFHCAQUKL_ooHl09ZP_13otTomo
    YExAQHLM0846dSaJ0xfUDwypGlt_cEJxl1Jm4NuG4_rA5AB8tvpkDBJGovhM2cOK4AuNBtNCIrI-24gzMX8Cj-sCjh
    TsqEw32J5w7DBGDrjsjHBKcy4qFJbn84yMdZL6zs4LfSveNuJNFau0rdjeQ5FkKRB3XXsGls-kIekCPng3QB
    rNlAfDGLPUj7ldEcKeBFj_97G6vGMVjhnoPwr13NBID4DMWgjgmmnUtYIcnn4t898gKQez-Uce9Ja2EKt1-moe0JsOdv
    ECNK36sKe-qhKQLNZIwQ18a6yHFP9ymL8R2Qr8XZmI0_IFI_vQ1ahdDza_yr0pHA93E50t4ihd27fQWKisZpT
    phVdQyRQbFpkHfgiObT74079m-K6L0ycDsPdbU9vNZOXD5rAfUzcSBkUJeNag9glAGl_eyITDqxAQqTA6dnu
    XNgnV-QJ1Valx1ZGjMwkTsnr9vPljGk8YmhfSMcNYZMCjohNQw-q2bFfwU6hKfWhcqum4Ye7CkToAPsnwdCgH3
    IBmW3KEA8UsJ283IrluqFgpHkTsdX_QjwJBdFQQu4PUF7dtMma2VRVooAExREIR15TkIovGuoUAqj7ZMsjFExv7L
    2JJmr17lK2LZiIP5ZhncT830BTCfohcC_kJnXlxQ_QLmJo-orePXVrtF5caxlp4wNlLdrM9JKQNxPQvyZgzVwxyXP
    Van6A7XAlBqA-lQpqcdqNhKbNL162EivnXtXE9nMXv8HQvUrqlrkr3y62y85xNqugK7Yystr4CmKWVTlGhlrhaTlnu3
    sFvHrLraw_c-z2xz4lkgIWq4PBt8mOkBC2Cv_RxH6S",
  "email": "jdoe@salesforce.com",
  "phoneNumber": "+18585559876",
  "firstName": "Jose",
  "lastName": "Figueroa",
  "addressList": {
    "addresses": [
      {
        "city": "San Ysidro",
        "companyName": "",
        "country": "US",
        "firstName": "Jose",
        "lastName": "Figueroa",
        "name": "Jose Figueroa",
        "postalCode": "92143",
        "region": "MA",
        "street": "1 Main St"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressList	Checkout Address Input[]	Saves the customer's physical address entered during checkout.	Required	61.0
captchaToken	String	Generated token used to verify user identity.	Required	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	Customer's email address.	Required	61.0
firstName	String	Customer's first name.	Required	61.0
lastName	String	Customer's last name.	Required	61.0
phoneNumber	String	Customer's phone number	Required	61.0

Calculate Taxes Input

Calculate tax input.

JSON example

```
{
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "calculatebyTaxClass": false,
  "lineItemGroups": [
    {
      "shipToAddress": {
        "countryIsoCode": "US",
        "stateIsoCode": "CA"
      },
      "lineItems": [
        {
          "lineId": "lineId1",
          "productId": "01txx0000006pTkAAI",
          "quantity": "1",
          "unitPrice": "100",
          "totalPrice": "100",
          "adjustments": [
            {
              "id": "lineAdjustment1",
              "type": "promotional",
              "amount": "-10"
            },
            {
              "id": "lineAdjustment2",
              "type": "tiered",
              "amount": "-5"
            }
          ]
        }
      ],
    },
    {
      "lineId": "lineId2",
      "productId": "01txx0000006pTlAAI",
      "quantity": "4",
      "unitPrice": "50",
      "totalPrice": "50"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calculateByTaxClass	Boolean	Flag representing if taxes are calculated based on tax class.	Optional	58.0
currencyIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Required when multi-currency is enabled	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	The ID of the account for which the request is made.	Required	58.0
lineItemGroups	List	List of line items grouped by shipping address.	Required	58.0

Calculate Taxes Item Group Input

Calculate taxes item group input.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
lineItems	Calculate Taxes Line Item Input[]	Calculate tax line item details.	Required	58.0
shipToAddress	Ship to Address Input	Ship to address details.	Required	58.0

Calculate Taxes Line Item Input

Calculate taxes line item input.

JSON example

```

{
  "lineId": "lineId1",
  "productId": "01txx0000006pTkAAI",
  "quantity": "1",
  "unitPrice": "100",
  "totalPrice": "100",
  "adjustments": [
    {

```

```
{
  "id": "lineAdjustment1",
  "type": "promotional",
  "amount": "-10"
},
{
  "id": "lineAdjustment2",
  "type": "tiered",
  "amount": "-5"
}
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
lineId	String	Line ID.	Required	58.0
productId	String	Product ID.	Required	58.0
quantity	String	Quantity of product.	Required	58.0
unitPrice	String	Unit price of the product.	Required	58.0
totalPrice	String	Total price for the item.	Required	58.0
adjustments	Line Adjustment Input[]	List of adjustment inputs.	Optional	58.0

Cancel All Order Items Input

Cancellation of all items in an order.

Root XML tag

```
cancelAllOrderItemsInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "reason": "Wrong Item"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItemFees	Change Item Fee with Tax Input	List of input data for fees, including taxes, associated with the order items being canceled.	Optional	63.0
excludedItems	String[]	List of items excluded from cancellation.	Optional	63.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Required	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reason	String	Reason for the cancellation. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the Order Product Summary Change object.	Required	63.0
reasonText	String	Reason text used for the return insights. The value has a max of 255 characters.	Optional	63.0

Cancel Asset Input

Cancellation input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents a cancellation action made against a lifecycle-managed asset.

JSON example

```
{
  "assetStatePeriod": {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-11-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25,
    "mrr": 250,
    "amount": 500
  },
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Cancellations",
    "actionDate": "2020-12-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": -25,
    "mrrChange": -250,
    "amount": -250
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": -25,
      "productAmount": -250,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Asset action that caused the cancellation.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetId	String	ID of the asset to be canceled.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriod	Asset State Period Input	Most recent asset state period for the canceled asset.	Required	50.0

Canvas Capability Input

Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<canvasCapability>
  <developerName>true</developerName>
  <title>true</title>
</canvasCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "myNewApp",
  "title": "My New App"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.	Optional	32.0
developerName	String	The API name (developer name) of the connected app.	Required	32.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels.	Optional	32.0
namespacePrefix	String	A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.	Optional	32.0
parameters	String	JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.	Optional	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels.	Optional	32.0
title	String	A title for the canvas link.	Required	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Capacity Request Input

Request related to a location's fulfillment order capacity.

Root XML tag

```
<capacityRequestInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
  "locationId": "LOC-1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	Unique string that identifies the request. Can be a UUID. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	55.0
locationId	String	ID of the location associated with the request.	Required	55.0

Capture Input

Payment capture input consumed by payment capture service.

JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  {
    "accountId": "",
    "amount": 150,
    "comments": "capture request",
    "paymentGroup": {
      "createPaymentGroup": "true",
      "sourceObjectId": "",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
    },
  },
  {
    "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
    "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
    "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
    "phone": "100-456-67",
    "email": "test@ccs.org",
    "additionalData": {
      "key1": "value1",
      "key2": "value2",
      "key3": "value3",
      "key4": "value4",
      "key5": "value5"
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{  
  "accountId": "",  
  "amount": 150,  
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",  
  "comments": "capture request",  
  "paymentGroup": {  
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",  
    "sourceObjectId": "",  
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"  
  },  
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",  
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",  
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",  
  "phone": "100-456-67",  
  "email": "test@ccs.org",  
  "additionalData": {  
    "key1": "value1",  
    "key2": "value2",  
    "key3": "value3",  
    "key4": "value4",  
    "key5": "value5"  
  }  
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{  
  "accountId": "",  
  "amount": 150,  
  "comments": "capture request",  
  "paymentGroup": {  
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",  
    "sourceObjectId": "",  
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"  
  },  
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",  
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",  
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",  
  "phone": "100-456-67",  
  "email": "test@ccs.org",  
  "additionalData": {  
    "key1": "value1",  
    "key2": "value2",  
    "key3": "value3",  
    "key4": "value4",  
    "key5": "value5"  
  }  
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfmc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account that must be linked to this capture request.	Optional	48.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	48.0
amount	Double	Amount that must be captured.	Required	48.0
clientContext	String	Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.	Optional	49.0
comments	String	Comments for payment capture request.	Optional	48.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the payment becomes effective.	Optional	48.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	48.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client who made the request.	Optional	48.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client who made the request.	Optional	48.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group details associated with the payment request.	Optional	48.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0

Card Payment Method Input

Card payment method input consumed by the payment gateway.

JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "00000",
  "autoPay": "true",
  "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
  "cardHolderFirstName": "Mary",
  "cardHolderLastName": "Smith",
  "cardHolderName": "Mary Smith",
  "cardNumber": "0000 0000 0000 0000",
  "cardType": "AmericanExpress",
  "cvv": "111",
  "expiryMonth": "04",
  "expiryYear": "25",
  "nickName": "Primary American Express Credit Card"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.	Required	49.0
autoPay	Boolean	Indicates whether a token for recurring payments is being requested (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The token lets the payment method be used for recurring payments.	Optional	55.0
cardCategory	String	Card processing type. Valid values are: • <code>CreditCard</code> • <code>DebitCard</code>	Required	49.0
cardHolder FirstName	String	First name of the card holder.	Required	49.0
cardHolder LastName	String	Last name of the card holder.	Required	49.0
cardHolderName	String	Full name of the card holder.	Required	49.0
cardNumber	String	Card number.	Required	49.0
cardType	String	Card network type. Valid values are: • <code>AmericanExpress</code> • <code>DinersClub</code> • <code>Jcb</code> • <code>MasterCard</code> • <code>Maestro</code>	Required	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• Visa		
comments	String	Optional comments for providing more information about the card.	Optional	49.0
cvv	String	Card verification value. A unique number on the back of a credit card to authenticate the card.	Optional	49.0
email	String	Email address of the card holder.	Optional	49.0
expiryMonth	Integer	Card expiration month.	Required	49.0
expiryYear	Integer	Card expiration year.	Required	49.0
nickName	String	Optional nickname for the card.	Optional	49.0
startMonth	Integer	Month the card becomes active.	Optional	49.0
startYear	Integer	Year the card becomes active.	Optional	49.0

Card Payment Method Tokenization Input

Credit card payment method input for tokenization.

JSON example

```
{
  "cardHolderName": "John Doe Guest",
  "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
  "expiryMonth": 12,
  "expiryYear": 2029,
  "cvv": 111,
  "cardType": "Visa"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cardHolder Name	String	Name of the card holder that appears on the card.	Required	55.0
cardNumber	String	Card number.	Required	55.0
cardType	String	Card network type. Valid values are: • AmericanExpress • MasterCard • Visa	Required	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cvv	Integer	CVV (security code).	Required	55.0
expiryMonth	Integer	Card expiration month.	Required	55.0
expiryYear	Integer	Card expiration year.	Required	55.0

Cart Coupon Input

A cart coupon input.

Root XML tag

```
<cartCouponInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Required	54.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the shopper profiles shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.	Optional	63.0

Cart Input

A cart.

Root XML tag

```
<cart>
```

JSON example

This cart input creates a cart for the specified account using the provided currency, USD, in an org with the multicurrency feature enabled.

```
{
  "name": "My Cart",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG"
}
```

JSON example with custom fields

This cart input creates a cart with custom fields from the WebCart sObject. Custom fields are optional and must be previously defined for the sObject. See [Create Custom Fields](#).

```
{
  "name": "My Cart with Custom Fields",
  "type": "Cart",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveAccountId": "0010L000002LC0qYAG",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Optional	57.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input []	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.		
<code>effectiveAccountId</code>	String	ID of the buyer account or guest buyer profile for which the request is made. If unspecified, the default value is determined from context.	Optional	49.0
<code>isSecondary</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the cart is secondary (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	53.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the cart. The name can have up to 250 Unicode characters. If unspecified, defaults to the generated name.	Optional	49.0
<code>orderOwnerId</code>	String	ID of the owner of the order.	Optional	58.0
<code>type</code>	String	Type of cart. Values are: <code>Cart</code>—Cart created by a customer. <code>PayNowReadOnly</code>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature. <code>Template</code>—Cart created by an internal user. If unspecified, defaults to <code>Cart</code> .	Optional	49.0
<code>typeAsString</code>	String	Type of the cart provided as a string.	Optional	59.0

Cart Inventory Reservation Input (Pilot)

Input representation to create or update a reservation.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

Root XML tag

```
<cartInventoryReservationInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "durationInSeconds":100
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
durationIn Seconds	Integer	Reservation duration in seconds.	Required	58.0

Cart Item Input

An item in a cart.

Root XML tag

```
<cartItem>
```

JSON example for adding an item to a cart

```
{
  "productId": "01t000000000000000",
  "quantity": "5",
  "type": "Product"
}
```

JSON example for updating an item in a cart

```
{
  "quantity": "7"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Optional	59.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects and custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the CartItem sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product.	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0
productSellingModelId	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item. Use a value that can be converted to BigDecimal.	Required	49.0
subscriptionTerm	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
subType	String	Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: • Bonus—A bonus product. • Gift—A gift product.	Optional	64.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Value is <code>Product</code> .	Required when adding an item to a cart (POST) Not supported when updating an item in a cart (PATCH)	49.0

Cart Item Promotion Collection Input

Cart item promotion collection input.

Root XML tag

```
<cartItemPromotionCollectionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
    },
    {
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GBCQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
items	Cart Item Promotion Input []	List of cart items to get the associated promotions.	Required	53.0

Cart Item Promotion Input

Cart item promotion input.

Root XML tag

```
<cartItemPromotionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000000GAAQ"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartItemId	String	ID of the item associated with the cart.	Required	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Promotion Collection Input](#)

Cart Messages Visibility Input

Set the visibility for cart messages.

Root XML tag

```
<messageVisibility>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "visibility": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	Boolean	Specifies whether to set cart messages as visible (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0

Cart to Wishlist Input

Copy products from a cart to a wishlist.

Root XML tag

```
<cartToWishlist>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "wishlistId": "3orxx00000000A1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
wishlistId	String	ID of the wishlist to copy cart products to.	Required	50.0

Category Import Abort Input

Cancel asynchronous category import job input.

Root XML tag

```
categoryImportAbortInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The value must be Aborted.	Required	59.0

Category Import Input

Configuration for an asynchronous category import job.

Root XML tag

```
categoryImportInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069xx0000004CH6AAM"
    },
    "importSettings": {
```

```
{
  "productCatalogId": "0ZSxx000000004rGAA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
importConfiguration	Import Configuration Input	Configuration for a category import operation.	Required	59.0

Category Settings Input

Category settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

Root XML tag

```
<categorySettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "category": {
    "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productCatalogId	String	ID of product catalog to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file.	Required if you specify one or more category-related column headings in your .csv file	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Change Asset Input

Change input consumed by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents a change action made against a lifecycle-managed asset.

JSON example

```
{
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
```

```

    "startDate": "2020-07-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-09-30T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 20,
    "mrr": 200,
    "amount": 600
  },
  {
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 25,
    "mrr": 250,
    "amount": 750
  }
],
"assetAction": {
  "category": "Upsells",
  "actionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
  "quantityChange": 5,
  "mrrChange": 50,
  "amount": 150
},
"assetActionSources": [
  {
    "transactionDate": "2020-10-01T14:00:00+08:00",
    "startDate": "2020-10-01T09:00:00+08:00",
    "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
    "quantity": 5,
    "productAmount": 150,
    "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
  }
]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Action that caused a change to the asset.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0
assetId	String	Asset that was changed as a result of the action.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriods	Asset State Period Input[]	List of asset state periods affected by the change asset call.	Optional	50.0

Change Input

A list of changes to order item summaries that make up an order change, such as a cancel or return.

Root XML tag

<changeInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "changeItems": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
      "quantity": 1.0,
      "reason": "Wrong Item",
      "shippingReductionFlag": true
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItems	Change Item Input []	List of changes to OrderItemSummaries.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)
- [Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)
- [Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)
- [Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)

Change Item Fee Input

Input representation for Change Item Fee Input

Root XML tag

<changeItemFeeInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "description": "Restocking Fee",
  "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "reason": "Other"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Positive value used to calculate the fee amount, as described by the amountType.	Required	57.0
amountType	String	Describes how the fee amount is calculated. Valid values are: - AmountWithTax—Value of amount is the fee amount, including tax. - AmountWithoutTax—Value of amount is the fee amount, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added. - Percentage—Value of amount is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, amount is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the TotalPrice and TotalTaxAmount of the associated OrderItemSummary, prorated for the quantity being returned. - PercentageGross—Value of amount is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, amount is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the TotalLineAmountWithTax of the associated OrderItemSummary, prorated for the quantity being returned.	Required	57.0
description	String	Description of the fee.	Required	57.0
priceBookEntryId	String	ID of the price book entry associated with the fee product.	Required unless price books are optional in the org	57.0
product2Id	String	ID of the product representing the fee.	Required	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reason	String	Reason for the fee. The value must match an entry in the OrderProductSummaryChange object's Reason picklist.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)[Change Input](#)[Change Item Input](#)

Change Item Fee Tax Input

Taxes associated with a change item fee.

Root XML tag`changeItemFeeTaxInput`**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Tax amount of the change item fee.	Required	63.0
description	String	Description of the change item fee.	Required	63.0
rate	Double	Tax rate for the change item fee.	Required	63.0
taxEffectiveDate	String	Effective date for the tax.	Required	63.0
type	String	Describes how the fee amount is calculated. Valid values are: • Actual • Estimated	Required	63.0

Change Item Fee With Tax Input

Change item fee, including taxes.

Root XML tag`changeItemFeeWithTaxInput`

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Positive value used to calculate the fee amount.	Required	63.0
changeItemFees	Change Item Fee Tax Input	List of taxes associated with the change item fees.	Required	63.0
description	String	Description of the fee.	Required	63.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the order delivery group summary.	Required	63.0
priceBookEntryId	String	ID of the price book entry associated with the fee product.	Required unless price books are optional in the org	63.0
product2Id	String	ID of the product representing the fee.	Required	63.0
reason	String	Reason for the cancellation. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the Order Product Summary Change object.	Required	63.0

Change Item Input

Change to an OrderItemSummary, such as a return or cancel. You specify whether to prorate the associated shipping charge based on the price change. The OrderItemSummary can't be a shipping charge.

Root XML tag

```
<changeItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004FYDAA2",
  "quantity": 1.0,
  "reason": "Wrong Item",
  "shippingReductionFlag": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeItemFees	Change Item Fee Input[]	List of input data for fees associated with the order item being returned or canceled.	Optional	57.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the order item summary.	Required	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantity	Double	Quantity to change. Use a positive value. For example, a value of 2 means "cancel or return 2 units."	Required	48.0
reason	String	Reason for the change. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Reason field of the OrderItemSummaryChange object.	Required	48.0
reasonForChangeText	String	Reason text used for the return insights. The value has a max of 255 characters.	Optional	59.0
shippingReductionFlag	Boolean	Specifies whether to prorate the shipping charge.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Preview Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Preview Return](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Cancel](#)[Order Summaries, Submit Return](#)[Change Input](#)

Chatter Stream Input

Chatter feed stream input.

Root XML tag

```
<stream>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "description" : "Feeds from my management hierarchy.",
  "name" : "Managers Stream",
  "subscriptionsToAdd" : {
    "subscriptions" : [
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk5F"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Fk4M"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Sy7N"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Dk4H"},
      {"entityId" : "00590000000Uk7L"}
    ]
  }
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stream, up to 1,000 characters.	Optional	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream, up to 120 characters.	Required when creating a stream (POST) Optional when updating a stream (PATCH)	39.0
subscriptionsToAdd	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of up to 25 entities whose feeds are included in the stream. Adding an entity that is already added results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.	Optional	39.0
subscriptionsToRemove	Stream Subscription Input[]	List of entities whose feeds are removed from the stream. Removing an entity that is already removed results in no operation. Including the same entity in <code>subscriptionsToAdd</code> and <code>subscriptionsToRemove</code> results in no operation.	Optional when updating a stream (PATCH) Not supported when creating a stream (POST)	39.0

Checkout Address Input

Checkout address input.

Root XML tag

```
<address>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Alan Johnson",
  "firstName": "Alan",
  "lastName": "Johnson",
  "region": "CA",
  "country": "US",
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "street": "415 Mission St",
  "postalCode": "94105",
```

```
{
  "shipToPhoneNumber": "+16175551212"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
city	String	The address city.	Optional	55.0
country	String	ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Required	55.0
firstName	String	First name of the contact.	Optional	57.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether a contact's address is the default address (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	55.0
lastName	String	Last name of the contact.	Optional	57.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Required	55.0
postalCode	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Optional	55.0
shipToPhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the contact. Don't include a value for this field when submitting an address to the payment API. All default payment components strip phone numbers from the address before submitting to the payment API. If you specify a value, it must be a valid phone number with a country code.	Optional	63.0
region	String	ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Optional	55.0
street	String	The address street.	Required	55.0

Checkout Coupon Input

A coupon associated with a checkout.

Root XML tag

```
checkoutCouponInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["10OFFORDER"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCodes	String[]	A list of coupons associated with the checkout. Only a single coupon code is supported.	Required	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

Checkout Input

Input for a Commerce store checkout.

Root XML tag

<checkout>

JSON examples

Here's an example of a request including contact information and Cart custom fields:

**Note:** The PATCH request fails if it includes contact information with Cart Delivery Group custom fields or with both Cart and Cart Delivery Group custom fields.

```
{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Here's an example of a request including delivery method and custom fields:

```
{
  "deliveryMethodId": "7cdLT000000EzA5YAK",
```

```

"customFields": [
  {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
    "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
    "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
      "latitude": 33.345,
      "longitude": 45.567
    }
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
    },
    "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
    "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
    "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
    "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
    "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
      "street": "100 Folsom Street",
      "city": "San Francisco",
      "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

      "stateCode": "US_CA",
      "postalCode": "93555",
      "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom
fields.
      "countryCode": "US",
      "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
      "latitude": 34,
      "longitude": 85.9
    }
  }
]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (`deliveryAddress`, `desiredDeliveryDate`, and `shippingInstructions`) and custom fields:



Note: The PATCH request fails if it includes only shipping instructions along with custom fields for either Cart or Cart Delivery Group.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",

```

```

    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
      "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
      "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
        "latitude": 33.345,
        "longitude": 45.567
      }
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "Id": "0a7SB000000oBujYAE",
      "MyCustomTextField__c": "Bar",
      "MyCustomNumberField__c": 4.55,
      "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "*****1212",
      "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
        "street": "100 Folsom Street",
        "city": "San Francisco",
        "state": "California", //This field isn't currently supported in custom fields.

        "stateCode": "US_CA",
        "postalCode": "93555",
        "country": "United States", //This field isn't currently supported in custom
fields.
        "countryCode": "US",
        "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
        "latitude": 34,
        "longitude": 85.9
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

Here's an example of a request including shipping information (deliveryAddress, desiredDeliveryDate, and shippingInstructions) without custom fields:



Note: Any combination of these three sub-resources is valid if custom fields aren't included in the request.

```

{
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",

```

```

    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  },
  "desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
  "shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad"
}

```

Here's an example of a request for a guest user, including contact information and delivery address:

```

{
  "contactInfo": {
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "email": "al**@jo*****.com",
    "phoneNumber": "*****3944"
  },
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "name": "Alan Johnson",
    "firstName": "Alan",
    "lastName": "Johnson",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "street": "415 Mission St",
    "postalCode": "94105"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contactInfo	Contact Information Input	Contact information for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input[]	Array of sObjects with respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. You can specify this property only if you specify at least one other property. For example, you can set custom fields in PATCH checkouts when you specify the guest contact information or a delivery	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		method (in addition to setting the delivery address). The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone. Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone. The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.		
delivery Address	Checkout Address Input	Shipping address for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
delivery MethodId	String	Delivery method ID for the checkout. When Shipping is disabled for your web store, updation of delivery method isn't supported.	Optional	55.0
desired DeliveryDate	String	Desired delivery date for the checkout.	Optional	55.0
shipping Instructions	String	Special shipping instructions for the checkout.	Optional	55.0

Checkout Payment Input

Payment input for a Commerce store checkout.

Root XML tag

```
<checkoutPaymentInput>
```

JSON example for authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "Auth",
  "paymentToken": "cardPaymentMethodId",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for post authorized payment

```
{
  "requestType": "PostAuth",
  "paymentToken": 'pi_0swefj329r4ljsdfk',
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```

JSON example for simple purchase order

```
{
  "requestType": "SimplePurchaseOrder",
  "paymentToken": "000348957393223",
  "billingAddress": {
    "name": "John Doe",
    "street": "123 Acme Drive",
    "city": "Los Angeles",
    "region": "CA",
    "country": "US",
    "postalCode": "90001"
  }
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
billingAddress	Checkout Address Input	Billing address for the checkout. Don't include a value for <code>shipToPhoneNumber</code> on the Checkout Address Input. This field is ingored in the payment request.	Optional	55.0
paymentToken	String	Payment token value has a different meaning depending on the request type. If the request type is <code>Auth</code> , the value is a card payment method ID. If the request type is <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code> , the value is a purchase order number. If the request type is <code>PostAuth</code> , the value is a string that identifies the payment transaction so it can be validated by the payment gateway adapter's <code>PostAuth</code> handler.	Required if <code>requestType</code> is <code>Auth</code> , <code>PostAuth</code> , or <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>	55.0
paymentsData	String	Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentsData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code> . Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentsData</code> .	Optional	55.0
requestType	String	Type of payment request. Valid values are: <code>Auth</code>—Payment authorization request. <code>PostAuth</code>— Record a payment transaction that happened outside of the Salesforce platform <code>SimplePurchaseOrder</code>— Use a purchase order as a form of payment	Required	55.0

Checkout Start Address Input

Checkout start address input.

Root XML tag

```
<address>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "country": "US",
  "city": "San Francisco",
  "city": "Company1",
  "firstName": "Alan",
  "id": "2z9R000000008LfIAI",
  "lastName": "Johnson",
  "name": "Alan Johnson",
  "postalCode": "94105",
  "region": "CA",
  "shouldUseDefaultAddress": false,
  "street": "415 Mission St",
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
city	String	The address city.	Optional	61.0
companyName	String	The address company name.	Required	61.0
country	String	ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Required	61.0
firstName	String	First name of the contact.	Optional	61.0
id	String	ID for the checkout	Optional	61.0
lastName	String	Last name of the contact.	Optional	61.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Required	61.0
postalCode	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Optional	61.0
region	String	ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Optional	61.0
shouldUseDefaultAddress	Boolean	Indicates whether the contact's default address should be used for checkout (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	61.0
street	String	Address street.	Required	61.0

Checkout Start Input

Input to start a Commerce store checkout for a cart.

Root XML tag

```
<checkoutStart>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6456789012345AAA",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCart"
      },
      "CartCustomNumberField__c": 1,
      "CartCustomTextField__c": "Text1"
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "CdgDistrict__c": "District1",
    },
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
      },
      "id": "0a7xx0000000006TAAQ",
      "CdgWardField__c": 8
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of a cart, or the value <code>active</code> , which indicates that the checkout operation should use the active cart.	Required	55.0
customFields	sObject Attributes Input	Array of sObjects with their respective custom fields. Currently, custom fields are supported on the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup entities. You can specify up to 21 sObjects in the array: one WebCart and multiple CartDeliveryGroups. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. We currently don't support updating the <code>country</code>	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		and <code>state</code> fields through <code>customFields</code> as part of the address update using request. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-dd</code> format to specify date fields. Use the <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSS+/-HH:mm</code> or <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>dateTime</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC <code>dateTime</code>, the result is the date and time in that timezone. Use the <code>HH:mm:ss.SSS</code> or <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> formats to specify <code>time</code> fields. When a timezone is added to a UTC time, the result is the time in that timezone. The <code>customFields</code> property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.		
delivery AddressInput	Checkout Start Address Input	Address data used for the delivery address.	Optional	61.0

Clean Input

Defines a data integration rule, its type, and the records to update.

Root XML tag

```
<CleanInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cleanType": "bulk"
  "cleanRuleId": "07ixx0000000000U"
  "requestId": "0Ysxx00000000004"
  "entityIds": ["003xx000004TnDu", .... ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>cleanRuleId</code>	String	The 18-character ID of the data integration rule used to update records. Get the IDs for active rules from the Clean Rule Statuses resource.	Required	37.0
<code>cleanType</code>	String	The system-generated type of update operation used by the data integration rule. One of these values: • <code>BulkClean</code>—Updates all existing records applicable to the specified data integration rule. • <code>Incremental</code>—Updates only records that do not have a status of <code>In Sync</code> or <code>Reviewed</code>. • <code>Manual</code>—Manually updates records with the specified data integration rule. • <code>Perpetual</code>—Automatically updates saved records with the specified data integration rule.	Optional	37.0
<code>entityIds</code>	String[]	The 18-character IDs of the records to update using the data integration rule.	Required	37.0
<code>requestId</code>	String	The system-generated ID of the update request.	Optional	37.0

Close Capability Input

Set a feed element to closed.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

Root XML tag

```
<closeCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isClosed": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isClosed	Boolean	Specifies whether to set the feed element to closed (true) or not (false).	Required	43.0

Comment Capabilities Input

Comment capabilities input.

Root XML tag

```
<commentCapabilities>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
content	Content Capability Input	Content to attach to the comment.	32.0
feedEntityShare	Feed Entity Share Capability Input	Feed entity to share to the comment.	42.0
record	Record Capability Input	Existing knowledge article to attach to the comment.	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Input](#)

Comment Input

A comment.

Root XML tag

```
<comment>
```

JSON example for editing a comment body

This example uses the [Comment](#) resource with a PATCH request.

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "I am definitely going to check that out."
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

JSON example for posting a comment and attaching an existing file to the comment

This example uses the [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#) resource with a POST request.

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "Please take a look at this file."
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "content": {
      "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pys"
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Values are: - Attachment Input: Existing Content - Attachment Input: New File Upload  Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/<i>commentId</i></code> Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.		
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment. You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.	Optional	32.0
threadParentId	String	ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.	Optional	44.0

SEE ALSO:

[Post a Comment](#)[Post a Comment and Include a File from Salesforce](#)[Post a Rich-Text Comment](#)[Post a Comment with a Code Block](#)[Post a Comment with an Inline Image](#)[Post an @Mention](#)[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)[Edit a Comment](#)

Commerce Address Field Input

Commerce address field input. This is used to reference custom fields for the address.

Root XML tag

```
<commerceAddressField>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "dataName" : "options__c",
  "text" : "alpha"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
dataName	String	The name of the custom address field.	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
text	String	The value of the custom address field.	Optional	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Address Input](#)

Commerce Address Input

Commerce address input.

Root XML tag

```
<address>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "addressId": "81Wxx0000000001EAA",
  "city": "Boston",
  "country": "US",
  "isDefault": true,
  "name": "Home Address",
  "postalCode": "01234",
  "region": "MA",
  "street": "1 Milk Street",
  "addressType": "Billing",
  "commerceAddressFieldInputList": {
    "fields": [ {
      "dataName": "options__c",
      "text": "alpha"
    } ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
addressType	String	Type of address, for example, Shipping or Billing.	Optional	54.0
city	String	The address city.	Optional	54.0
commerceAddressFieldInputList	Commerce Address Field Input[]	A list of custom address fields, if any.	Optional	54.0
companyName	String	The address company name.	Optional	57.0
country	String	The address country.	Optional	54.0
countryCode	String	Two-character country code.	Optional	54.0–58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>firstName</code>	String	The address first name.	Optional	57.0
<code>isDefault</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	54.0
<code>lastName</code>	String	The address last name.	Optional	57.0
<code>middleName</code>	String	The address middle name.	Optional	57.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the contact.	Required	54.0
<code>phoneNumber</code>	String	The phone number associated with the address, including a valid country code. For example, <code>+1xxxxxxxxxx</code> (for a US number).	Optional	57.0
<code>postalCode</code>	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Optional	54.0
<code>region</code>	String	The address state.	Optional	54.0
<code>regionCode</code>	String	The address state code.	Optional	54.0–58.0
<code>street</code>	String	The address street.	Optional	54.0

Commerce Einstein Activity Job Input

Commerce Einstein activity job.

Root XML tag

```
<job>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B0000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>cookieId</code>	String	ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	52.0
<code>userId</code>	String	ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input

Apex extension provider class extending an Apex base class for an extension point.

Root XML tag

```
<ApexClassInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
classId	String	ID of the Apex extension provider class.	Required	59.0
className	String	Name of the Apex extension provider class, without the file extension.	Required	59.0

Commerce Extension Provider Input

An extension provider for an Commerce extension point.

Root XML tag

```
<ProviderInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "UltimateInventory",
  "epn": "Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service",
  "type": "apexClass",
  "description": "Extension provider for ultimate inventory.",
  "isApplication": true,
  "apexClass": {
    "classId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
    "className": "UltimateSoftwareSalesforceInventoryServiceExtension"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of extension (for example, apexClass).	Required	59.0
configUrl	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
iconUri	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	59.0
description	String	Description of the provider.	Required	59.0
isApplication	String	Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	59.0
apexClass	Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class Input	Apex class for the extension provider.	Required	59.0

Commerce Extension Provider Mapping Input

Describes information used to map an extension provider to a webstore.

Root XML tag

```
<MappingInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000003FGAQ",
  "providerName": "UltimateInventory"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	Mapping ID.	Optional	59.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Required	59.0
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Required	59.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's ExtensionPointName field.	Optional	59.0

Commerce Subscription Cancel Input

Input representation for the Commerce subscriptions request.

Root XML tag

```
CommerceSubscriptionCancelInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "subscriptions": {
    "ids": [
      "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
subscriptions	Subscription IDs List Input	List of Commere subscriptions to cancel.	Required	63.0

Commerce Subscription IDs List Input

Input representation of Commerce subscription IDs to be canceled.

Root XML tag

SubscriptionsIdsInput

JSON example

```
{
  "ids": [
    "02ixx0000004Hb4AAE"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
ids	String[]	Commere subscription IDs to cancel. Currently, the request supports canceling only one subscription ID.	Required	63.0

Commerce Subscription Saved Payment Method Input

Input representation for updating a saved payment method associated with a subscription.

Root XML tag

commerceSubscriptionSavedPaymentMethodInput

JSON example

```
{
  "merchantAccountId": "8zbxx000000000DAAAY",
}
```

```
{
  "savedPaymentMethodId": "12qxx000002pmjEAAQ"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
merchant AccountId	String	Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method.	Required	63.0
savedPayment MethodId	String	ID of the saved payment method record associated with the Commerce subscription.	Required	63.0

Community Input

Create an Experience Cloud site.

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "The Capricorn Cafe",
  "urlPathPrefix": "capricorncafe",
  "templateName": "B2B Commerce Template",
  "templateParams": { "CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL" },
  "description": "Coffee and coffee products for the most discerning tastes."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the site.	Optional	46.0
name	String	Name of the site.	Required	46.0
templateName	String	Name of the Experience Builder template for the site. Use the Experience Builder Templates resource to get a list of available templates and their names.	Required	46.0
templateParams	Map<String, String>	Map of template-specific parameters. Valid values are: • "AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED" • "AuthenticationType": "UNAUTHENTICATED" (version 52.0–55.0)	Optional	52.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		"AuthenticationType": "AUTHENTICATED_WITH_PUBLIC_ACCESS" "CreateStoreDefaults": "ALL" "CreateStoreDefaults": "NONE" "WebstoreId": "WebstoreId" AuthenticationType values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the Build Your Own (LWR) template. CreateStoreDefaults values are valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B or D2C store template. The WebstoreId value is valid when creating an Experience Cloud site using the B2B Aura, B2B LWR, and D2C templates. The store can't already be associated to a site, and the store type field must match the template. The B2B store type can be used with the B2B Aura and B2B LWR templates, and the D2C store type can be used with the D2C template.		
urlPathPrefix	String	URL prefix for the site. For example, in the site URL <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> , customers is the UrlPathPrefix.	Required if you already have a site that doesn't have a urlPathPrefix	46.0

Composite Commerce Variation Input

Input representation of product variation details.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parentProductId	String	ID of the variation parent product.	Required	62.0
variations	Product Variation Input []	List of variation products and their attributes.	Required	62.0

Composite Promotion Qualifier Input

Input representation of the promotion qualifier.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "qualifierReferences": [
      {
        "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      }
    ],
    "qualifierType": "Quantity",
    "qualifierValue": 2
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
approachingDiscountThreshold	String	The cart amount that a customer has to reach before seeing an approaching discount message. For example, if a promotion qualifier minimum is set at \$150 and this field is set at \$50, then a customer receives a banner notification that they're approaching the discount when they have at least \$50 in their cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion qualifier.	Optional	62.0
qualifierReferences	Item Reference Input[]	List of product or category for the promotion qualifier.	Optional	62.0
qualifierType	String	Type of the promotion qualifier. Possible values are: - Amount—Minimum spend amount. - Quantity—Minimum quantity.	Optional	62.0
qualifierValue	Double	Value for the promotion qualifier. For example, if qualifier type is <code>Quantity</code> , the value can be "3".	Optional	62.0

Composite Promotion Segment Input

Input representation of the promotion segment.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",
    "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
    "segmentType": "Webstore"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of the promotion segment.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the promotion segment.	Optional	62.0
segmentType	String	Type of the promotion segment. Possible values are: • BuyerGroup • Webstore	Optional	62.0

Composite Promotion Target Input

Input representation of the promotion target.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
    "adjustmentValue": "10",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
    "restrictionQuantity": null,
    "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
    "targetReferences": [
      {
        "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO",
        "value": "EnergyDrink"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustment Type	String	Adjustment type for the promotion target. Possible values are: - FixedAmountOff LineItemTotal—Fixed amount off line item total. - FixedAmountOff Transaction—Fixed amount off transaction. - FixedAmountOff UnitPrice—Fixed amount off unit price. - FixedPrice—Fixed price. - PercentageDiscount—Percentage discount. - TotalFixedPrice—Total fixed price.	Required	62.0
adjustment Value	String	Discount value.	Required	62.0
currencyIso Code	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion target.	Optional	62.0
isMinItem CountRequired	Boolean	Indicates whether discount apply only when a cart reaches the quantity limit (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	62.0
restriction Quantity	String	The maximum number of items that can receive the discount.	Optional	62.0
targetReference Type	String	Reference type of the promotion target. Possible values are: - Shipping - Transaction	Required	62.0
targetReferences	Item Reference Input[]	List of products or categories associated with the promotion target.	Required	62.0

Composite Promotion Translation Input

Input representation of the promotion translation.

JSON example

Here's an example for the `displayName` field:

```
{
  "translations": {},
  "value": "Fall Promotion"
}
```

Here's an example for the `termsAndCondition` field:

```
{
  "translations": {},
  "value": "This is fall promotion. Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
translations	Map<String, String>	Map of language code to the translated value.	Optional	62.0
value	String	Value to be translated.	Optional	62.0

Composite Product Input

Input representation of the composite product create request.

JSON example

```
{
  "productFields": {
    "Name": "Sample Product",
    "Type": "Base", // This is required when creating a variant parent
    "Description": "This is a sample product",
    "StockKeepingUnit": "110000",
    "CustomField1__c": 9999,
    "CustomField2__c": "some custom text"
  },
  "categoryIds": [
    "0ZGxx0000000007GAA",
    "0ZGxx0000000008GAA"
  ],
  "productMedia": [
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QskEAE",
      "developerName": "productDetailImage"
    },
    {
      "mediaId": "20Yxx0000011QslEAE",
      "developerName": "productListImage"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

],
"attributeSetInfo": {
  "id": "0iYxx0000000001EAA", // present if using an existing set
  "name": "Apparel", // present if creating a new set
  "attributes": [ // present if creating a new set
    "Color__c",
    "Size__c"
  ]
}
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeSetInfo	Product Attribute Set Input	Attribute set information for a variation parent product.	Optional	62.0
categoryIds	String[]	A list of category IDs to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0
productFields	Map<String, String>	A map of product field names and their values.	Required	61.0
productMedia	Product Media Input []	A list of media records to be associated with the product.	Optional	61.0
productPricing	Product Pricing Input	Details of the product pricing.	Optional	61.0

Composite Promotion Input

Input representation of the create promotion request.

Root XML tag

```
<createPromotion>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "active": false,
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": false,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "description": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack&#39;",
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "displayName": {
    "translations": {},
    "value": "Fall Promotion"
  },
  "objective": "Upsell product in fall",
  "isTiered": true,
  "endDateTime": null,

```

```

    "exclusivityType": "Class",
    "maximumUsageCount": 1,
    "name": "Fall Promotion",
    "priorityNumber": null,
    "qualifierCriteria": "All",
    "segments": [
      {
        "id": "0ZESB0000006vja4AA",
        "name": "Codecept B2B LWR Store",
        "segmentType": "Webstore"
      }
    ],
    "startDateTime": "2023-09-01T00:00:00Z",
    "targetCriteria": "Any",
    "targets": [
      {
        "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
        "adjustmentValue": "10",
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
        "restrictionQuantity": null,
        "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY",
        "targetReferences": [
          {
            "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
            "itemReferenceType": "Product",
            "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
            "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "qualifiers": [
      {
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "qualifierReferences": [
          {
            "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
            "itemReferenceType": "Product",
            "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
            "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
          }
        ],
        "qualifierType": "Quantity",
        "qualifierValue": 2
      }
    ],
    "termsAndCondition": {
      "translations": {},
      "value": "This is fall promotion.Get 10% off on Product &#39;Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack."
    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
active	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	62.0
areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts	Boolean	Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	62.0
coupons	Promotion Coupon Input[]	List of coupons associated with the promotion.	Optional	63.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.	Optional	62.0
description	String	Localized display name of the promotion.	Optional	62.0
discountOrder	String	Discount order for the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>LeastExpensive</code> • <code>MostExpensive</code>	Optional	62.0
discountRestriction	String	Discount restriction for the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>LeastExpensive</code> • <code>None</code>	Optional	62.0
displayName	Promotion Translation Input	Promotion display name and translated values.	Optional	62.0
endTime	String	The date time the promotion ends.	Optional	62.0
exclusivityType	String	Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>Class</code>—Class exclusion. • <code>Global</code>—Global exclusion. • <code>No</code>—No exclusion.	Optional	62.0
generationId	String	ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.	Optional	62.0
isApproachingDiscountApplicable	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maximumUsageCount	Integer	Number of times a promotion can apply to a cart.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the promotion.	Required	62.0
objective	String	Objective for promotion.	Optional	62.0
priorityNumber	Integer	Priority number for the promotion.	Optional	62.0
qualifierCriteria	String	Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>All</code>—All the criteria are met. • <code>Any</code>—Any of the criteria can be met.	Optional	62.0
qualifiers	Promotion Qualifier Input[]	List of promotion qualifiers.	Optional	62.0
segments	Promotion Segment Input[]	List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.	Required	62.0
startDateTime	String	The date time the promotion starts.	Optional	62.0
targetCriteria	String	Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: • <code>All</code>—All the criteria are met. • <code>Any</code>—Any of the criteria can be met.	Optional	62.0
targets	Promotion Target Input[]	List of promotion targets.	Required	62.0
termsAndCondition	Promotion Translation Input	Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.	Optional	62.0
tiered	Boolean	Indicates whether promotion is tiered (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If it is a tiered promotion, each tier can have its own set of targets and qualifiers. For example, buy 1 "t-shirt" and get 10% off or buy 2 "t-shirts" and get 20% off.	Optional	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Result](#)

Confirm Held FO Capacity Input

Request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Root XML tag

<confirmHeldFOCapacityInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
confirmHeldFOCapacityRequests	Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Confirm Held FO Capacity Request Input

Request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Root XML tag

<confirmHeldFOCapacityRequestInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
```



```

    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  },
  {
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  },
  {
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
    "locationId": "LOC-2"
  }
],
"allOrNothing": false
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allOrNothing	Boolean	Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list (<i>true</i>) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (<i>false</i>). The default value is <i>false</i> .	Optional	55.0
capacityRequests	Capacity Request Input []	List of requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for one fulfillment order assigned to one location.	Required	55.0

Connectors Call Input

Voice call and recording properties.

Root XML tag

```
<call>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "toPhoneNumber":"+16315122409",
  "fromPhoneNumber":"+15105024190",
  "userId":"005R00000000XTJD",
  "startDateTime":"2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "endDateTime":"2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
  "callType":"Outbound",
  "recordingDuration":"300",
  "externalId":"CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
  "recordingFormat":"mp3",
  "activityId":"00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "recordId":"001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "sourceType":"Sales",
  "mediaProviderId":"0hnxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "vendorType":"Twilio"
}

```

```
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
activityId	String	ID of task logged.	Optional	49.0
callType	String	Type of call. Values are: - Inbound - Outbound	Required	49.0
consented	Boolean	Specifies whether the caller for inbound calls or the recipient for outbound calls consented to recording (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	49.0
endTime	String	Call end time.	Required	49.0
externalId	String	External ID of call.	Required	49.0
fromPhoneNumber	String	Phone number that initiated the call.	Required	49.0
mediaProviderId	String	ID of media provider.	Required	49.0
numberChannels	Integer	Number of audio channels in call recording.	Optional	49.0
recordId	String	Salesforce account, case, contact, or lead ID.	Optional	49.0
recordingDuration	Integer	Duration of call recording in seconds.	Required	49.0
recordingFormat	String	Recording format. Values are: - Flac - Mp3 - Wav	Required	49.0
sourceType	String	Specifies whether a call is related to a sales or service use case. Values are: - Sales - Service Values are case-sensitive. If no value is provided, it is set to "Sales" by default.	Optional	51.0
startTime	String	Call start time.	Required	49.0
toPhoneNumber	String	Phone number that received the call.	Required	49.0
userChannel	Integer	Audio channel number for user's side of call recording. Value is 0 or 1, where 0	Optional	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		means left channel for dual channel recording.		
userEmail	String	Salesforce user email address of the person who initiated or received the call.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	49.0
userId	String	Salesforce user ID of the person who initiated or received the call.	Required if <code>userEmail</code> isn't specified	49.0
vendorType	String	Specifies the call vendor. Values are: • AmazonConnect • Custom • DialPad • RingCentral • Twilio • TwilioTrial If the vendor isn't specified or is unknown, the default value is <code>Custom</code> .	Optional	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Call List Input](#)

Connectors Call List Input

List of voice calls and recording properties.

Root XML tag

<calls>

JSON example

```
{
  "calls": [
    {
      "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
      "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
      "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
      "startDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "endDateTime": "2019-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
      "callType": "Outbound",
      "recordingDuration": "300",
      "externalId": "CAXXXXXYYYYY1",
      "recordingFormat": "mp3",
      "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxx",
      "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxx",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "vendorType": "Twilio"
    },
    {
        "toPhoneNumber": "+16315122409",
        "fromPhoneNumber": "+15105024190",
        "userId": "005R0000000XTJD",
        "startDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
        "endDateTime": "2020-11-06T19:41:56.000Z",
        "callType": "Inbound",
        "recordingDuration": "30",
        "externalId": "CAXXXXYYYYY2",
        "recordingFormat": "mp3",
        "activityId": "00Txxxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "recordId": "001xxxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "mediaProviderId": "0hnxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
        "vendorType": "AmazonConnect"
    }
]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calls	Connectors Call Input []	List of up to 200 voice calls.	Required	49.0

Contact Information Input

Contact information for a Commerce store checkout.

Root XML tag

```
<contactInfo>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "firstName": "Leung",
  "lastName": "Chan",
  "email": "leung@chan.com",
  "phoneNumber": "+16175551212"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	Email address of the contact.	Optional	55.0
firstName	String	First name of the contact.	Optional	55.0
isoCountryCode	String	ISO code of the phone number country.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
lastName	String	Last name of the contact.	Optional	55.0
phoneNumber	String	Phone number of the contact.	Optional	55.0

Content Capability Input

Create or update a file associated with a comment.

To attach or remove files from a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use [Files Capability Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<contentCapability>
  <contentDocumentId>069D00000001pyS</contentDocumentId>
</contentCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001pyS"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentDocumentId	String	ID of the existing content.	Required for existing content Not supported for new content	32.0
description	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional for new content Not supported for existing content	32.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
title	String	Title of the file. This value is used as the file name for new content. For example, if the title is My Title, and the file is a .txt file, the file name is My Title.txt.	Required for new content Not supported for existing content	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Capabilities Input](#)

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Content Taxonomy Term Input

Create or update a term within a content taxonomy.

Root XML tag

<term>

JSON example

```
{
  "label" : "Fruit",
  "description" : "The seed-bearing part of a flowering plant.",
  "parentTermId" : ""
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0
label	String	Label of the term.	Required when creating a term Optional when updating a term	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parentTermId	String	ID of the parent term. If unspecified when creating a term, creates a root term. If unspecified when updating a term, no changes are made.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Create a Term](#)

Conversation Entries Update Input

List of conversation entry updates.

JSON example

```
{
  "conversationEntriesUpdates": [
    {
      "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
      "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
    },
    {
      "identifier": "46b0f5d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-b713a4930df1",
      "messageText": "My ssn is: XXXXX."
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
conversationEntriesUpdates	Conversation Entry Update Input[]	List of conversation entry updates.	Required	51.0

Conversation Entry Update Input

Conversation entry update.

JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "36b0f4d9-7c14-43dc-bb9e-7713a4930df0",
  "messageText": "The credit card I used was xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-4321."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
identifier	String	Identifier of the updated conversation entry.	Required	51.0
messageText	String	Message text of the updated conversation entry.	Required	51.0
relatedRecords	String[]	List of IDs of records to associate with the conversation entry. Supported related records include the messaging session (<code>MessagingSession.Id</code>), voice call (<code>VoiceCall.Id</code>), and conversation entry (<code>ConversationEntry.MessageIdentifier</code>).	Optional	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries Update Input](#)

Coupon Code Redemption Input

Input representation for coupon code redemption.

JSON example

```
{
  "couponCodes": ["code1", "code2", "code3", "code4"],
  "transactionId": "0a6D20000004CETIA2",
  "buyer": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
buyer	String	ID of the buyer account or email address for a guest user.	Required	60.0
couponCodes	String	List of coupon codes.	Required	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account.	Required	58.0–59.0
transactionId	String	ID of the transaction, which must be a valid cart ID.	Required	58.0

Create Credit Memo Input

A list of change orders used to create a credit memo.

Root XML tag

```
<createCreditMemoInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds": [
    "801R0000000EAAkIAO"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeOrderIds	String[]	List of IDs of the change orders.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Credit Memo](#)

Create Invoice From Change Orders Input

OrderSummary and associated change orders to create Invoices for.

Root XML tag

```
<createInvoiceFromChangeOrdersInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"],
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
changeOrderIds	String[]	List of IDs of change orders to create Invoices for.	Required	56.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the associated Order Summary.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)
[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input](#)

Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Input

Data about the change orders to create Invoices for.

Root XML tag

<createMultipleInvoicesFromChangeOrdersInput>

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "changeOrderIds" ["0a3xx000000000W1", "0a3xx000000000W2", "0a3xx000000000W3"],
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~invoicesFromChangeOrders~~	Create Invoice From Change Orders Input []	List of OrderSummary IDs with the IDs of the associated change orders to create Invoices for. Each entry in the list generates one invoice, which combines the change orders in that entry.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#), [Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

Create Order Payment Summary Input

An OrderSummary for which to create an OrderPaymentSummary, with the payment authorization or payments to include in it.

Root XML tag

<orderPaymentSummaryInput>

JSON examples

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentAuthorizationId": "2Dgxx000000000W0001"
}

{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000001",
  "paymentIds": [
    "0a3xx00000000085AAA",
    "0a3xx00000000085BBB"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Required	48.0
paymentAuthorizationId	String	ID of the payment authorization.	Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required.	48.0
paymentIds	String[]	List of IDs of the payments.	Either a payment authorization or at least one payment is required.	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Payment Summaries](#)

Credential Custom Header Input

Credential custom header input.

JSON example

```
{
  "headerName": "SampleHeader",
  "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
headerName	String	Header name.	Required	58.0
headerValue	String	Header value.	Required	58.0
id	String	Header ID.	Optional	58.0
sequenceNumber	Integer	Sequence number.	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)[Named Credential Input](#)

Credential Input

Credential input.

Root XML tag

```
<credential>
```

JSON example for creating a credential (POST)

```
{
  externalCredential: "ecNameAws",
  authenticationProtocol: "AwsSv4",
  principalName: "principalA",
  principalType: "NamedPrincipal",
  credentials: {
    awsAccessKeyId: {
      value: "000000000000",
      encrypted: false
    },
    awsSecretAccessKey: {
      value: "aws-secret-value",
      encrypted: true
    },
    awsRoleArn: {
      value: "arn:partition:service:region:account-id:resource-id",
      encrypted: false
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example for replacing a credential (PUT)

In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PUT, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` is deleted.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
  principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
  principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
  // Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
  credentials: {
    apiKey: {
      value: String : "00000000",
      encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
  }
}
```

JSON example for updating a custom credential (PATCH)

PATCH is supported only for custom credentials. Only the credentials included in the request body are updated. In this example, assume the credential has two values: `apiKey` and `apiSecret`. When this request body is used with PATCH, `apiKey` is updated and `apiSecret` remains the same.

```
{
  authenticationProtocol: String : "Custom",
  externalCredential: String : "medicalIntegrationExternalCredential",
```

```
principalName: String : "customerSupportGroup",
principalType: String : "NamedPrincipal",
// Map<String, ConnectApi.CredentialValue>
credentials: {
    apiKey: {
        value: String : "000000000",
        encrypted: Boolean : false
    }
}
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AwsSv4</code> • <code>Basic</code> • <code>Custom</code> • <code>Jwt</code> • <code>OAuth</code>	Required	56.0
authentication ProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. • <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. • <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. • <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication. • <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.	Optional	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.		
<code>credentials</code>	Map<String, Credential Value Input >	Map of protocol-specific credentials. Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules. • <code>AwsSv4</code>—<code>awsAccessKeyId</code> (not encrypted), <code>awsSecretAccessKey</code> (encrypted), <code>awsRoleArn</code> (not encrypted) • <code>Custom</code>—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)	Required	56.0
<code>externalCredential</code>	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
<code>principalName</code>	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code>	56.0
<code>principalType</code>	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	56.0

Credential Value Input

Credential value input.

Authentication protocols have credential allowlists and encryption rules.

- `AwsSv4`—`awsAccessKeyId` (not encrypted), `awsSecretAccessKey` (encrypted), `awsRoleArn` (not encrypted)
- `Custom`—Any credential name is valid (user sets encryption rules)

JSON example

```
{
  value: "aws-secret-value",
  encrypted: true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
encrypted	Boolean	Specifies whether the value of the credential is encrypted (true) or not (false).	Required	56.0
revision	Integer	Revision number of a short-lived credential, such as OAuthToken. If the provided revision isn't the latest version, the authentication endpoint refreshes the credential.	Optional	58.0
value	String	Value of the credential.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Credential Input](#)

Custom List Audience Criteria Input

Criteria for the custom list type of custom recommendation audience.

Root XML tag

```
<criteria>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "memberOperationType" : "Add",
  "members" : {
    "userIds" : [
      "005B0000000Ge16",
      "005D0000001GpHp"
    ]
  },
  "type" : "CustomList"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
memberOperationType	String	The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: • Add—Adds specified members to the audience. • Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify null to create a recommendation audience	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
members	User ID Collection Input	A collection of user IDs. When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	36.0
type	String	Value must be <code>CustomList</code> .	Required	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

Custom Recommendation Audience Input

A custom recommendation audience.

Root XML tag

```
<recommendationAudience>
```

JSON example for updating a custom list recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "memberOperationType" : "Add",
    "members" : {
      "userIds" : [
        "005B0000000Ge16",
        "005D0000001GpHp"
      ]
    },
    "type" : "CustomList"
  },
  "name" : "My Custom List"
}
```

JSON example for updating a new members recommendation audience

```
{
  "criteria" : {
    "value" : "30",
    "type" : "MaxDaysInCommunity"
  },
  "name" : "New Hires"
}
```


JSON example for creating a custom recommendation audience

```
{
  "name" : "Custom App Users"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria Input or New User Audience Criteria Input	The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.	Optional If not specified when creating a recommendation audience, the audience criteria type defaults to custom list.	36.0
member OperationType	String	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input . The operation to carry out on the audience members. Values are: • Add—Adds specified members to the audience. • Remove—Removes specified members from the audience.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only
members	User ID Collection Input	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, use Custom List Audience Criteria Input . A collection of user IDs. When updating an audience, you can include up to 100 members. An audience can have up to 100,000 members, and each Experience Cloud site can have up to 100 audiences.	Required to update a recommendation audience Don't use or specify <code>null</code> to create a recommendation audience	35.0 only

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The unique name of the custom recommendation audience.	Optional to update a recommendation audience Required to create a recommendation audience	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Custom Recommendation Definition Input

A custom recommendation definition.

JSON example

```
{
  "actionUrl" : "https://www.example.com",
  "actionUrlName" : "Launch",
  "explanation" : "Click this link to learn more!",
  "name" : "Corporate Training Project",
  "title" : "Want to learn more about Corporate Training Project?"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionUrl	String	URL for acting on the custom recommendation, for example, the URL to join a group.	Required for creating a recommendation definition Optional for updating a recommendation definition	33.0
actionUrlName	String	Text label for the action URL in the user interface, for example, "Launch."	Required for creating a recommendation definition Optional for updating a recommendation definition	34.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
explanation	String	Explanation, or body, of the custom recommendation.	Required for creating a recommendation definition Optional for updating a recommendation definition	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Required for creating a recommendation definition Optional for updating a recommendation definition	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Optional	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Dashboard Component Snapshot Input

Dashboard component snapshot input.

Root XML tag

```
<dashboardComponentSnapshot>
```

JSON

```
{
  "parentId" : "0F9D00000000I40",
  "feedItemBody" : {
    "messageSegments" : [
      {
        "text" : "Sales Heat",
        "type" : "Text"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
parentId	String	A user, group, or dashboard ID to which you are posting the snapshot.	25.0
filterId1	String	Optional. A dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId2	String	Optional. A second dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
filterId3	String	Optional. A third dashboard filter item ID.	25.0
feedItemBody	Message Body Input	Contains the text that accompanies the feed item associated with the dashboard component snapshot.	25.0
runningUserId	String	Optional. A user ID from which the view of the dashboard will be created, if other than the creator.	25.0

Data Category Group Collection Input

Collection of data category groups.

Root XML tag

```
<DataCategoryGroupCollectionInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Geographic",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "WorldWide",
        "childCategories": [
          {
            "categoryName": "US",
            "childCategories": [
              {
                "categoryName": "America",
                "childCategories": [
                  {
                    "categoryName": "States",
                    "childCategories": [
                      {
                        "categoryName": "California"
                      }
                    ]
                  }
                ]
              }
            ]
          }
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
{
  "dataCategoryGroups": [
    {
      "categoryGroupName": "Developer name of the data category group.",
      "rootCategory": {
        "categoryName": "Developer name of the data category group."
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
dataCategoryGroups	Data Category Group Input[]	Collection of data category groups.	Required	59.0

Data Category Group Input

Data category group.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryGroupName	String	Developer name of the data category group.	Required	59.0
rootCategory	Data Category Input	Root category of the data category group.	Required	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Collection Input](#)

Data Category Input

Data category.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryName	String	Developer name of the data category group.	Required	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
childCategories	Data Category Input[]	List of subcategories.	Required	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Input](#)

Delivery Address Input

Delivery address.

While each field is optional, at least one combination (latitude and longitude, country and postal code, or city, state, and country) must be included. The fields can't be left empty.

Root XML tag

deliveryAddress

JSON example

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPS AIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}
```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
city	String	City in the state for the delivery address.	Optional	63.0
country	String	Country code for the delivery address.	Optional	63.0
latitude	Double	Latitude for the delivery address.	Optional	63.0
longitude	Double	Longitude for the delivery address.	Optional	63.0
postalCode	String	Postal code of the delivery address.	Optional	63.0
state	String	State in the country for the delivery address.	Optional	63.0

Delivery Estimation Product Input

Delivery estimation product information.

Root XML tag

```
deliveryEstimationProduct
```

JSON example

```
"products": [  
  {  
    "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",  
    "quantity": 5  
  }  
],
```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Product name.	Optional	63.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Optional	63.0
quantity	Double	Product quantity.	Required	63.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Product's stock keeping unit (SKU).	Required	63.0

Delivery Group Input

Delivery group input.

Root XML tag

```
<deliveryGroup>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryAddress	Checkout Address Input	Shipping address input.	Optional	53.0
deliveryMethodId	String	ID of the delivery method.	Optional	53.0
desiredDeliveryDate	String	Delivery date of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
id	String	ID of the delivery group.	Optional	53.0
name	String	Name of the delivery group.	Optional	60.0
shippingInstructions	String	Shipping instructions for the delivery group.	Optional	53.0

Digest Job Input

Submit a daily or weekly Chatter email digest job.

Root XML tag

```
<digestJob>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "period": "DailyDigest"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
period	String	Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: • <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day. • <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.	Required	37.0

Direct Message Capability Input

Create or update the members of a direct message.

Root XML tag

```
<directMessageCapability>
```


JSON example

```
{
  "membersToAdd": ["005R0000000I2X4", "005R0000000I23Y", "005R0000000IUV5"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
membersToAdd	String[]	List of user IDs for members to include in the direct message.	Required when creating a direct message (POST) Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH)	39.0
membersToRemove	String[]	List of user IDs for members to remove from the direct message.	Optional when updating a direct message (PATCH) Not supported when creating a direct message (POST)	40.0
subject	String	Subject of the direct message.	Optional when creating a direct message (POST) Not supported when updating a direct message (PATCH)	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Distinct Value Refinement Input

Attribute-based refinement with distinct values for product search.

JSON example

```
{
  "attributeType": "Custom",
  "nameOrId": "Color__c",
  "values": ["red", "blue"],
  "type": "DistinctValue"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeType	String	Search attribute type. Values are: • Custom • ProductAttribute • Standard	Required	50.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.	Required	49.0
type	String	Search facet type. Value is: • DistinctValue • Range	Required	49.0
values	String[]	Comma-separated list of attribute values.	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Input](#)

Distribute Picked Quantities Input

Input representation to Distribute Picked Quantities.

Root XML tag

```
<distributePickedQuantitiesInput>
```

JSON example

```
POST /services/data/vXX.0/commerce/fulfillment/pick-tickets/actions/distribute-quantities
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json

{
  "quantitiesPickedList": [{
    "externalItemId": "skul",
    "quantity": 16
  }],
  "optimizationCriteria": "FulfillInSequencePartial",
  "distributeToOrders": [{
    "externalOrderId": "FO-1",
    "itemQuantities": [{
      "externalItemId": "skul",
      "quantity": 4
    }]
  }]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>distributeToOrders</code>	DistributeToOrdersInput	List of orders that need quantities distributed.	Required	58.0
<code>optimizationCriteria</code>	String	Criteria used for distributing picked quantities to orders.	Required	58.0
<code>quantitiesPickedList</code>	ItemQuantityInput	Quantities for each item picked.	Required	58.0

Distribute To Orders Input

Input representation of a single element within the Distribute To Orders list.

Root XML tag

```
<distributeToOrders>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>externalOrderId</code>	String	ID of the external order.	Required	58.0
<code>itemQuantities</code>	ItemQuantityInput	Order Item Quantity List	Required	58.0

Double List Input

List of Double values.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>values</code>	Double[]	List of Double values to filter on.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

Duplicate Job Input

Create a duplicate job.

Root XML tag

```
<DuplicateJob>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "duplicateJobDefId": "0POB0000004GUDXIA4"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
duplicateJobDefId	String	ID of the duplicate job definition.	Required	42.0

Duplicate Job Status Input

Update the duplicate job status.

Root XML tag

```
<DuplicateJobStatus>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Canceled"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Status of the duplicate job. Canceled is the only valid value.	Required	42.0

Einstein LLM Additional Configuration Input

Additional configuration information for the LLM provider.

Root XML tag

```
EinsteinLlmAdditionalConfigInputRepresentation
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalParameters	Map<String, Wrapped Value >	Map of parameters and values for the LLM provider.	Optional	60.0
applicationName	String	Name of the application.	Required	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>enablePiiMasking</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to mask personally identifiable information (PII) (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	60.0
<code>frequencyPenalty</code>	Double	Use to reduce the repetitiveness of generated tokens. The higher the value, the stronger a penalty is applied to previously present tokens, proportional to how many times they already appeared in the prompt or in prior generations. Minimum value is 0.0. Maximum value is 1.0.	Optional	60.0
<code>maxTokens</code>	Integer	Maximum number of tokens to generate.	Optional	60.0
<code>numGenerations</code>	Integer	Number of generation requests to send to the LLM provider.	Optional	60.0
<code>presencePenalty</code>	Double	Use to reduce the repetitiveness of generated tokens. This value is similar to frequency penalty, except that this penalty is applied equally to all tokens that already appeared, regardless of their exact frequencies. Minimum value is 0.0, and maximum value is 1.0.	Optional	60.0
<code>stopSequences</code>	String[]	Generated text is cut at the end of the earliest occurrence of a stop sequence.	Optional	60.0
<code>temperature</code>	Double	Sampling temperature to use. Higher values mean the model takes more risks. Lower temperatures mean that generations are less random. Minimum value is 0.0, and maximum value is 1.0.	Optional	60.0

Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input

Prompt template input parameters and LLM provider to use for generation.

Root XML tag

```
EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isPreview": false,
  "inputParams": {
    "valueMap": {
      "Input:String1": {
        "value": "Value of String1"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "Input:String2": {
      "value": "Value of String2"
    },
    "Input:Account": {
      "value": {
        "id": "001SB000004nerfYAA"
      }
    }
  },
  "additionalConfig": {
    "applicationName": "PromptTemplateGenerationsInvocable"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalConfig	EinsteinLlm Additional ConfigInput	Configuration information for the LLM provider.	Required	60.0
citationMode	String	Mode of citations for the specified prompt template. Valid values are: <code>post_generation</code>—Citations are generated after the generated response for the specified prompt template. <code>off</code>—Citations aren't generated for the specified prompt template.	Optional	62.0
inputParams	Map<String, Wrapped Value >	Parameters and values to resolve the specified prompt template.	Required	60.0
isPreview	Boolean	Specifies whether to only resolve the prompt template (<code>true</code>) or to resolve the prompt template and generate an LLM response (<code>false</code>).	Required	60.0
outputLanguage	String	Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in. See Supported Languages in Prompt Template Responses .	Optional	61.0
tags	Wrapped Value	Map of wrapped values, such as free-form user feedback, that can be used to resolve a specified prompt template.	Optional	62.0

Ensure Funds Async Input

ID of an Invoice to ensure funds for and apply them to.

Root XML tag

```
<ensureFundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JN1AY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invoiceId	String	ID of the Invoice.	Required	48.0
isOrderBalanceUsed	Boolean	If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is used. If false, any available balance is used.	Optional	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

Ensure Refunds Async Input

ID of a credit memo to ensure refunds for, an amount of excess funds to refund, or both. At least one is required. Also includes any invoices for fees that reduce the refund amount, such as return fees. If multiple payment methods are available, you can specify how to distribute the refund.

Root XML tag

```
<ensureRefundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "creditMemoId": "50gR000000000JB00G",
  "invoicesToPay": [
    {
      "invoiceId": "3ttR000000000JN1AY"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
creditMemoId	String	ID of the credit memo that represents a refund amount.	Either <code>creditMemoId</code> or <code>excessFundsAmount</code> is required	48.0
excessFundsAmount	Double	Amount of excess funds to refund.	Either <code>excessFundsAmount</code> or <code>creditMemoId</code> is required	49.0
invoicesToPay	Invoice To Pay Input[]	List of invoices for any fees that reduce the refund, such as return fees.	Optional	56.0
isAllowPartial	Boolean	This value controls the behavior when the amounts included in the <code>sequences</code> list don't cover the entire refund amount. If this value is false, then the default refund logic is applied to ensure the remaining refund amount. If this value is true, then the unrefunded balance remains on the credit memo. If you don't specify a <code>sequences</code> list, this value is ignored and the default refund logic is applied. The default value is false.	Optional	56.0
~~isReservedAmountUsed~~	Boolean	If true, the refundable amount is used to open the payment balance for the <code>reservedBalanceAmount</code> in the Order Payment Summaries. The remaining refundable amount considers the sequence of order payment summaries, if provided. If false, any reserved balance amount for exchanges is refunded.	Optional	59.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sequences	Sequence Order Payment Summary Input[]	Ordered list of refund amounts and OrderPaymentSummaries to apply them to. An OrderPaymentSummary must either belong to the order summary or be a reference to the order summary in the OrderPaymentSummaryReference entity. The process traverses this list in order and stops when it's refunded the full amount.	Optional	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

Entitlement Settings Input

Entitlement settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

Root XML tag

```
<entitlementSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "entitlement": {
    "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~defaultEntitlementPolicyId~~	String	ID of entitlement policy to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file.	Required if you specify one or more entitlement-related column headings in your .csv file	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Input

Creates an SSO mapping between a user in an Environment Hub org and a user in an Environment Hub member org.

Root XML tag

```
<ssoUserMapping>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "hubUserId": "005B0000000F6SNIA0",
  "memberUsername": "jeanSmith"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Required	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Required	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator](#)

Estimate Delivery Date Input

Delivery date estimation information.

Root XML tag

estimateDeliveryDateInput

JSON example

```
{
  "shippingCarrier": {
    "externalReference": "UPS001",
    "shippingCarrierMethods": [
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
      },
      {
        "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
      }
    ]
  },
  "locations": [
    "California"
  ],
  "products": [
    {
      "stockKeepingUnit": "SKU01",
      "quantity": 5
    }
  ],
  "deliveryAddress": {
    "country": "USA",
  }
}
```

```

    "state": "CA",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "postalCode": "00000",
    "latitude": 30.123,
    "longitude": 100.123
  }
}

```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryAddress	OneOfAddress	Delivery address.	Optional	63.0
locations	String	List of location external references.	Optional	63.0
products	OneOfProduct	List of products included in delivery estimation.	Required	63.0
shippingCarrier	OneOfCarrier	Shipping carrier used to deliver the order.	Required	63.0

Extended Fields Input

Input representation for extended fields.

Root XML tag

```
<extendedFields>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "extendedFields": [
    {
      "name": "assigned_to__c",
      "value": "abcd"
    },
    {
      "name": "ownership__c",
      "value": true
    }
  ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the custom field.	Optional	48.0
value	String	Value of the custom field.	Optional	48.0

Extension Input

An extension.

Root XML tag

```
<extension>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "alternativeRepresentation":
    {
      "textRepresentation": "Quip document with ID 132452345",
      "thumbnailUrl": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=132452345",
      "title": "Quip"
    },
  "extensionId": "id1",
  "payload": "eyJkb2N1bWVudF9pZCI6IClzMjM0NSJ9",
  "payloadVersion": "0.1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
alternativeRepresentation	Alternative Input	Alternative representation of the extension.	Required	40.0
extensionId	String	ID of the extension.	Required	40.0
payload	String	Payload associated with the extension.	Required	40.0
payloadVersion	String	Payload version that identifies the structure of the payload associated with the extension.	Optional	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Extensions Capability Input](#)

Extensions Capability Input

Create or update extensions associated with a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<extensionsCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "itemsToAdd": {
    "items": [{
      "extensionId": "extensionId1",
      "payload": "eyJkb2N1bWVudF9pZCI6IClzMjM0NSJ9",
      "textRepresentation": "http://salesforce.quip.com?id=1234",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "payloadVersion": "0.1"
      }
    ],
    "itemsToRemove": ["attachmentId2", "attachmentId3"]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
itemsToAdd	Extension Input[]	Collection of extensions to associate with the feed element.	Required for creating an extension (POST) Optional for updating an extension (PATCH)	40.0
itemsToRemove	String[]	List of attachment IDs to remove from the feed element.	Optional for updating an extension (PATCH) Don't specify for creating an extension (POST)	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input

External auth identity provider credential input.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
credentialName	String	Name of the external auth identity provider credential.	Required	62.0
credentialValue	String	Value of the external auth identity provider credential.	Required	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input

External auth identity provider credentials input.

Root XML tag

```
<externalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials>
```

JSON example for creating (POST) or replacing (PUT) an external auth identity provider's credentials

Use this example request body to create or update credentials for an external auth identity provider that uses OAuth2.0 authentication with an authorization code. Assume the credential has two values: `clientId` and `clientSecret`.

```
{
  "credentials": [
    {
      "credentialName": "clientId",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientID"
    },
    {
      "credentialName": "clientSecret",
      "credentialValue": "SampleClientSecret"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
credentials	External Auth Identity Provider Credential Input on page 1135[]	List of an external auth identity provider's credentials.	Required	62.0

SEE ALSO:
[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Input

External auth identity provider input.

Root XML tag

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

JSON example

To create an external auth identity provider, you must also use the POST method with the `/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName` resource to populate the identity provider's credentials.

```
{
  "label": "ExternalIdp2",
  "fullName": "ExternalIdp2",
  "description": "OAuth Browser flow for connected app",
```

```

    "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
    "authenticationFlow": "AuthorizationCode",
    "clientAuthentication": "ClientSecretPost",
    "authorizeUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/authorize",
    "tokenUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/oauth2/token",
    "userInfoUrl": "https://identityprovider.com/services/userinfo",
    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
        "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
        "parameterValue": "true"
      },
      {
        "parameterName": "ExampleName",
        "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationFlow	String	Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: AuthorizationCode	Required	62.0
authenticationProtocol	String	Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: OAuth	Required	62.0
authorizeUrl	String	Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.	Required when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth and the authenticationFlow is AuthorizationCode. Otherwise, Optional.	62.0
clientAuthentication	String	Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: - ClientSecretBasic - ClientSecretPost Defaults to ClientSecretBasic.	Optional	63.0
description	String	External auth identity provider description.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fullName	String	Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.	Required	62.0
label	String	External auth identity provider label.	Required	62.0
parameters	External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input[]	List of custom request parameters to customize and extend requests to the identity provider's token endpoint.	Optional	63.0
standardExternalIdentityProvider	String	Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.	Optional	63.0
tokenUrl	String	Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.	Required	62.0
userInfoUrl	String	User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system. Applicable only when the authenticationProtocol is OAuth.	Optional	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider](#)

[External Auth Identity Providers](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Parameter Input

External auth identity provider parameter input.

Root XML tag

```
<externalAuthIdentityProvider>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "parameterName": "PkceEnabled",
  "parameterType": "IdentityProviderOptions",
  "parameterValue": "true"
},
{
  "parameterName": "ExampleName",
  "parameterType": "AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter",
  "parameterValue": "ExampleValue",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parameterName	String	The name of the external auth identity provider parameter.	Required	63.0
parameterType	String	Parameter type for an external auth identity provider. Values are: • <code>AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter</code> • <code>IdentityProviderOptions</code> • <code>ManagedByComponent</code> • <code>ManagedByFeature</code> • <code>RefreshRequestBodyParameter</code> • <code>RefreshRequestHttpHeader</code> • <code>RefreshRequestQueryParameter</code> • <code>TokenRequestBodyParameter</code> • <code>TokenRequestHttpHeader</code> • <code>TokenRequestQueryParameter</code>	Required	63.0
parameterValue	String	If <code>parameterType</code> describes a literal value then the literal value is stored in this property.	Optional	63.0
sequenceNumber	Integer	Specifies the order of parameters to apply when an external auth identity provider has more than one parameter. Priority is from lower to higher numbers, for example, 1 is the highest priority.	Optional	63.0

External Credential Input

Input used to create or update an external credential.



Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

JSON example for creating an external credential (POST)

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleAws",
  "masterLabel": "SampleAwsLabel",
  "authenticationProtocol": "AwsSv4",
  "authenticationProtocolVariant": "AwsSv4_STS",
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "AwsService",
      "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
```

```

        "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsRegion",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "us-west-2"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsAccountId",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "sampleAccountId"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsStsExternalId",
        "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "sampleExternalId"
    },
    {
        "parameterName": "AwsStsDuration",
        "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter",
        "parameterValue": "1000"
    }
],
"principals": [
    {
        "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
        "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
],
"customHeaders": [
    {
        "headerName": "SampleHeader",
        "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
        "sequenceNumber": 1
    }
]
}

```

JSON example for updating an external credential (PUT)

```

{
    "developerName": "SampleOAuth",
    "masterLabel": "SampleOAuthLabel",
    "authenticationProtocol": "OAuth",
    "authenticationProtocolVariant": "JwtBearer",
    "parameters": [
        {
            "id": "0puxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
            "parameterName": "SigningCertificate",
            "parameterType": "SigningCertificate",
            "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
        },
        {
            "parameterName": "AuthProviderUrl",

```

```
    "parameterType": "AuthProviderUrl",
    "parameterValue": "www.identityprovider.com"
  },
  {
    "parameterDescription": "Expiration Time",
    "parameterName": "exp",
    "parameterType": "JwtBodyClaim",
    "parameterValue": "{!Text(FLOOR((NOW() - DATETIMEVALUE( \"1970-01-01 00:00:00\"
)) * 86400 + 120))}"
  },
  {
    "parameterName": "Scope",
    "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
    "parameterValue": "SampleScope"
  }
],
"principals": [
  {
    "principalName": "SamplePerUserPrincipal",
    "principalType": "PerUserPrincipal",
    "sequenceNumber": 1,
    "parameters": [
      {
        "parameterName": "Scope",
        "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
        "parameterValue": "SamplePrincipalGroupScope"
      }
    ]
  }
],
"customHeaders": [
  {
    "headerName": "SampleHeader",
    "headerValue": "SampleHeaderValue",
    "sequenceNumber": 1
  }
]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: • AwsSv4 • Basic • Custom • Jwt • OAuth	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
authenticationProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. • <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion-OAuth</code>—2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. • <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. • <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication. • <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere. If specified, the authentication protocol variant must match the actual protocol variant of the external credential.	Optional	58.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	List of credential custom headers.	Optional	58.0
developerName	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
masterLabel	String	External credential label.	Required	58.0
parameters	External Credential Parameter Input[]	List of external credential parameters.	Optional depending on <code>authenticationProtocol</code> and <code>authenticationVariant</code>	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
principals	External Credential Principal Input[]	List of principals the credential has.	Optional	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

External Credential Parameter Input

External credential parameter input.

JSON example

```
{
  "parameterName": "AwsService",
  "parameterType": "AuthParameter",
  "parameterValue": "dynamodb"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	Parameter ID.	Optional	58.0
parameterDescription	String	Parameter description.	Optional	58.0
parameterName	String	Parameter name of the external credential.	Required	58.0
parameterType	String	Parameter type of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AdditionalRefreshStatusCode</code> • <code>AuthParameter</code> • <code>AuthProvider</code> • <code>AuthProviderUrl</code> • <code>AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter</code> • <code>JwtBodyClaim</code> • <code>JwtHeaderClaim</code> • <code>ManagedByComponent</code> • <code>ManagedByFeature</code> • <code>SigningCertificate</code>	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
parameterValue	String	Parameter value of the external credential.	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

[External Credential Principal Input](#)

External Credential Principal Input

External credential principal input.

JSON example

```
{
  "principalName": "SamplePrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "sequenceNumber": 1
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of the principal external credential parameter.	Optional	58.0
parameters	External Credential Parameter Input[]	List of external credential parameters.	Optional depending on the ~~authenticationProtocol~~ and ~~authenticationVariant~~ values of the External Credential Input	58.0
principalName	String	Principal name.	Required	58.0
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sequenceNumber	Integer	Sequence number.	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Input](#)

[Named Credential Input](#)

Facetable Attributes Collection Input

Collection of facetable settings for search attributes.

JSON example

```
{
  "facetableAttributeSettings" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductCategory",
      "nameOrId" : "Id",
      "displayRank" : "1",
      "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Standard",
      "nameOrId" : "Family",
      "displayRank" : "2",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    },
    {
      "type" : "Custom",
      "nameOrId" : "color__c",
      "displayRank" : "3",
      "displayType" : "MultiSelect"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
facetableAttributeSettings	Facetable Attribute Input	Collection of up to 50 facetable settings.	Required	49.0

Facetable Attribute Input

Facetable attribute for search.

JSON example

```
{
  "type" : "ProductCategory",
  "nameOrId" : "Id",
  "displayRank" : "1",
  "displayType" : "CategoryTree"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
displayRank	Integer	Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50. Values must be unique and sequential.	Required	49.0
displayType	String	Display type of the facet. Values are: • CategoryTree • MultiSelect	Required	49.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.	Required	49.0
type	String	Type of attribute. Values are: • Custom • ProductAttribute • ProductCategory • Standard When updating facetable attributes, you must include a <code>ProductCategory</code> facet with <code>nameOrId</code> set to <code>Id</code> and <code>displayType</code> set to <code>categoryTree</code> , as shown in the JSON example.	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Facetable Attributes Collection Input](#)

Feed Element Capabilities Input

A container for all capabilities that can be included when creating a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the `ChatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed

element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the `Moderation` capability contains data about moderation flags.

XML example

```
<capabilities>
  <associatedActions>
    <actionLinkGroupIds>
      <actionLinkGroupId/>0Agxx00000000d1CAA<actionLinkGroupId/>
      <actionLinkGroupId/>0Agxx00000000d2DFY<actionLinkGroupId/>
    </actionLinkGroupIds>
  </associatedActions>
  <bookmarksCapability>
    <isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>>false</isBookmarkedByCurrentUser>
  </bookmarksCapability>
  <files>
    <items>
      <file>
        <id>069D00000001IOh</id>
      </file>
      <file>
        <id>069D00000002IOg</id>
      </file>
    </items>
  </files>
</capabilities>
```

JSON example

```
"capabilities": {
  "associatedActions": {
    "actionLinkGroupIds":["0Agxx00000000d1CAA", "0Agxx00000000d2DFY"]
  },
  "bookmarks": {
    "isBookmarkedByCurrentUser": false
  },
  "files": {
    "items": [
      {"id": "069D00000001IOh"},
      {"id": "069D00000002IOg"}
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
associated Actions	Associated Actions Capability Input	Describes action links that can be created or updated on a feed element. To associate an action link group with a feed element, the client must be the same connected app that created the action link group definition and the user must either be the	Optional	31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		user who created the definition or have View all Data permission.		
bookmarks	Bookmarks Capability Input	Create or update a bookmark on a feed element.	Optional	32.0
canvas	Canvas Capability Input	Create or update a canvas app associated with a feed element.	Optional	32.0
content	Content Capability Input	Attach or update a file on a comment. Use this class to attach a new file or update a file that has already been uploaded to Salesforce.  Important: This request body isn't available for feed posts in version 36.0 and later. In version 36.0 and later, use Files Capability Input .	Optional	32.0–35.0
directMessage	Direct Message Capability Input	Create or update the members of a direct message.	Optional	39.0
extensions	Extensions Capability Input	Create or update extensions associated with a feed element.	Optional	40.0
feedEntityShare	Feed Entity Share Capability Input	Share a feed entity with a feed post or comment.	Optional	39.0
files	Files Capability Input	Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.	Optional	36.0
link	Link Capability Input	Create or update a link attached to a feed element.	Optional	32.0
poll	Poll Capability Input	Create or vote on a poll feed element.	Optional	32.0
questionAndAnswers	Question and Answers Capability Input	Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.	Optional	32.0
status	Status Capability Input	Change the status of a feed post or comment.	Optional	44.0
topics	Topics Capability Input	Assign topics to a feed element.	Optional	38.0

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Question Title and Post Feed Item Input](#)

Feed Entity Share Capability Input

Share a feed entity with a feed post or comment.

Root XML tag

```
<feedEntityShareCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "feedEntityId" : "0D5B000000QEfX4"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity to share with the feed post or comment.	Required	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Feed Favorite Input

Feed favorite input.

Root XML tag

```
<favorite>
```

JSON for POST

```
{
  "searchText" : "release",
  "targetId" : "0TOD0000000099d"
}
```

Properties for POST

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
searchText	String	Text of the feed search. Use this parameter for feed searches only.	24.0
targetId	String	Id of the topic. Use this parameter for topics only.	28.0

JSON for PATCH

```
{
  "updateLastViewDate" : "true"
}
```

Properties for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
updateLastViewDate	Boolean	Sets the last view date of the specified feed favorite to the current system time. Default value is <i>false</i> .	24.0

Feed Item Input

Feed item input.

Root XML tag

```
<feedItem>
```

JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are: - Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements / feedElementId</code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.	Required when creating a feed item (POST) Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)	31.0
originalFeedElementId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.  Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.  Important: In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	31.0–38.0
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.  Important: In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
subjectId	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group,	Required	31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		or record, or the string me to indicate the context user. In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.		

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: • <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. • <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: • For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. • For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0

SEE ALSO:

[Post a Feed Item](#)[Post a Feed Element and Include Files from Salesforce](#)[Post a Rich-Text Feed Element](#)[Post a Feed Element with a Code Block](#)[Post a Feed Element with an Inline Image](#)[Post an @Mention](#)[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)[Define Action Links and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Define Action Links in a Template and Post with a Feed Element](#)[Edit a Feed Post](#)[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)[Share a Feed Item](#)[Post to a Group](#)

Feed Item Topic Input

Feed item topic input.

Root XML tag

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used	29.0

File ID Input

Attach a file that has already been uploaded or remove a file from a feed element.

XML example

```
<file>
  <id>069D00000001IOh</id>
</file>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "069D00000001IOh",
  "operationType": "add"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of a file that has already been uploaded.	Required	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
operationType	String	Operation to carry out on the file. Values are: • Add—Adds the file to the feed element. • Remove—Removes the file from the feed element. Remove operations are processed before Add operations. Adding content that is already added and removing content that is already removed result in no operation.	Optional If not specified, defaults to Add.	36.0

SEE ALSO:
[Files Capability Input](#)

File Input

A new file.

To upload a file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where name="fileData". See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Root XML tag
<fileInput>

JSON example for creating a file

```
{
  "desc": "Employee Survey Results",
  "title": "emp_surv_results"
}
```

JSON example for creating a reference to an external file

```
{
  "repositoryId": "0XCB00000004CHJ",
  "repositoryFileId": "document:1AnPHWYq_j56yryuRbxiVp93rD2qGqNWx7yZHvidxDpQ"
}
```

JSON example for a guest user creating a file

```
{
  "contentBodyId": "05Txx00000004CH6EAM",
  "title": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM",
  "networkId": "0DBxx00000004CH6GAM",
  "pathOnClient": "Screenshot 2024-06-17 at 6.24.49 PM.png",
  "firstPublishLocationId": null,
  "fieldName": "Guest_Record_Main_fileupload__c",
  "fieldValue": "Version1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentBodyId	String	ID of the content body.	Optional	62.0
contentModifiedDate	String	File-specific last modified date that can be used to set a client-side modified date. Specify the date in ISO 8601 format.	Optional	32.0
desc	String	Description of the file to be uploaded.	Optional	24.0
fieldName	String	Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object. The API name of the customer field must end with <code>fileupload__c</code> .	Optional	62.0
fieldValue	String	Value to store for the custom field specified in <code>fieldName</code> for the uploaded file.	Optional	62.0
firstPublishLocationId	String	ID of the location where the version was first published.	Optional	62.0
includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo	Boolean	Specifies whether to include permission information, such as whether the file is shared and what are the available permission types, for external files. This property can be used with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/users/userId</code> but not with POST requests to <code>/connect/files/fileId</code> .	Optional	35.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Optional	31.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Optional	31.0
networkId	String	ID of the Experience Cloud site where this file originated.	Optional	62.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the containing folder.	Optional	31.0
pathOnClient	String	Complete path of the file.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
repository FileId	String	ID of the external file. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/userId but not with POST requests to /connect/files/fileId. If you specify repositoryFileId, don't specify repositoryFileUri.	Optional	32.0
repository FileUri	String	URI of the external file, such as https://drive.google.com/file/d/0B7a_ei8brT1TMx1CQ0o5NmZQNEE/view. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/userId but not with POST requests to /connect/files/fileId. If you specify repositoryFileUri, don't specify repositoryFileId.	Optional	39.0
repositoryId	String	ID of the external data source. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/userId but not with POST requests to /connect/files/fileId.	Required if repositoryFileId is specified. Otherwise, Optional.	32.0
reuseReference	Boolean	Specifies whether to reuse the latest version of a reference you own to an external file rather than creating a duplicate reference. This property can be used with POST requests to /connect/files/users/userId but not with POST requests to /connect/files/fileId.	Optional	36.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Optional	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: - None—File is visible to anyone with record access. - PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.	Optional	41.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Optional	24.0

SEE ALSO:
[Folder Item Input](#)

File Share Link Input

File share link input.

Root XML tag
<fileShareLink>

JSON example

```
{
  "expirationDate": "2024-07-07T23:59:11.168Z",
  "isPasswordRequired": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expirationDate	String	Expiration date of the generated public link.	Optional	58.0
isPasswordRequired	Boolean	Specifies whether a password is needed for the file's public link (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Specifying <code>true</code> generates a password.	Optional	58.0

SEE ALSO:
[Files Shares Link](#)

File Shares Input

File shares input.

Root XML tag
<fileShares>

JSON example

```
{
  "message": "I shared a document with you.",
  "shares": [
    { "id": "005D00000001Az41", "sharingType": "V" },
    { "id": "005D00000001B2ny", "sharingType": "C" }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
message	String	Private message body that's sent to the recipients. If digital experiences is enabled, an email is sent instead of a private message.	30.0
shares	Share Input[]	Collection of Share Input request bodies.	30.0

Files Capability Input

Attach up to 10 files that have already been uploaded or remove one or more files from a feed element.

XML example

```
<files>
  <items>
    <file>
      <id>069D000000001IOh</id>
    </file>
    <file>
      <id>069D000000002IOg</id>
    </file>
  </items>
</files>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "069D000000001IOh",
      "operationType": "add"
    },
    {
      "id": "069D000000002IOg",
      "operationType": "add"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
items	File ID Input[]	A collection of file IDs and the operations to be carried out on the files.	Required	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Files Connect Field Value Input

The fields of the item type.

JSON example

```
{
  "name" : "title",
  "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the field.	Required	35.0
value	String	Value of the field.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Item Input](#)

Files Connect Item Input

The item type ID and fields of the item type.

Root XML tag

<contentHubInputItem>

JSON example

```
{
  "itemTypeId" :
  "L3npdGVzLOFDwRrkIMFNPtk5FQ1RfSU5U:5F33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4a2-4136-bfda-c468fae2d087:0x0101",
  "fields" : [
    {
      "name" : "name",
      "value" : "Content Hub Simple Create Specs"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "name" : "description",
      "value" : "Document explaining the various connect api endpoints required for
simple create"
    }
  ]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Value Input[]	List of fields for the item.	Required to create a SharePoint file in a repository because the file name is required; otherwise optional	35.0
itemId	String	ID of the item type, such as L3pdcVzL0FDVRKlMRNPTk5Q1RESU5U:5f33e0f4-b33c-4127-b9e4-dd5a73dd2f1b:0c847e7c-d4e2-4136-bfca-c468fae2d087:0x0101 . To get the itemId, use the Files Connect Repository Folder Allowed Item Types resource.	Required to create a file in a repository	35.0

Files Connect Permission Collection Input

A collection of permissions to apply or remove.

Root XML tag

```
<contentHubPermissions>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "permissionsToApply": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "Anyone",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView"]
    }
  ],
  "permissionsToRemove": [
    {
      "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
      "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanDelete", "CanEdit"]
    }
  ]
}

```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
permissions ToApply	Files Connect Permission Input []	List of permissions to apply to the file.	Required if permissions ToRemove isn't specified	35.0
permissions ToRemove	Files Connect Permission Input []	List of permissions to remove from the file.	Required if permissions ToApply isn't specified	35.0

Files Connect Permission Input

A permission.

Root XML tag

```
<contentHubPermission>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "directoryEntryId" : "AnyoneInMyDomain",
  "permissionTypesIds" : ["CanView", "CanEdit"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
directory EntryId	String	ID of the user or group.	Required	35.0
permission TypesIds	String[]	List of IDs of the permission types.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission Collection Input](#)

Filter Input

Filter input for object search.

JSON example

```
{
  "field": "Language",
  "operator": "EqOp",
}
```

```
"values": ["en_US"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
field	String	Field to use in the filter.	Optional	63.0
operator	String	Filter operator. Values are: - EqOp—Equal - ExcludesOp—Excludes - GtOp—Greater than - GteOp—Greater than or equal - InOp—In - IncludesOp—Includes - LikeOp—Like - LtOp—Less than - LteOp—Less than or equal - NeOp—Not equal - NinOp—Not in	Optional	63.0
values	Boolean List Input Double List Input Long List Input String List Input	Values for the filter. Do not mix data types for filter values, for example, ["A", "B", "C"] is valid, but ["A", -7, false] is not valid.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input

Data used to calculate inventory availability and fulfillment routes for one order involving the fewest number of shipment splits.

Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsGroupUsingOCIInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
excludeLocations	String[]	List of locations to exclude from the routing calculations.	Optional	55.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maximumNumberOfSplits	Integer	The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.  Note: Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on.	Optional	54.0
orderedItems	Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input[]	Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment and the assigned location group or location.	At least one element is required	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Input

Data used to calculate order fulfillment routes involving the fewest number of shipment splits.

Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplits>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locationAvailableInventory	Location Availability Input[]	Each list element represents the available quantity of a product at an inventory location.	At least one element is required	51.0
maximumNumberOfSplits	Integer	The maximum allowable number of shipment splits. Routing options that involve more than this number of splits are not returned.  Note: Each split represents an additional shipment. Specifying a maximum of 0 returns only locations that can fulfill the entire	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		order in a single shipment. A maximum of 1 returns combinations of locations that can fulfill the order in one or two shipments, and so on.		
orderedQuantities	Quantity With SKU Input[]	Each list element represents a quantity of a product to be routed for fulfillment.	At least one element is required	51.0

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input

Data used to calculate order fulfillment routes involving the fewest number of shipment splits, taking into account inventory availability.

Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCI~~	Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input[]	Each list element represents a routing request for one order.	At least one element is required	54.0
ociExpandAttributes	Collection	The string value groupEligibilityExclusion excludes specific locations.		

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Item Input

A quantity of a product and a location group or location assigned to fulfill it.

Root XML tag

```
<findRoutesWithFewestSplitsUsingOCIItemInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The External Reference of the location group or location assigned to the order item. If you specify a location group, inventory is considered for all locations belonging to that group.	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantity	Double	Quantity of the product.	Required	54.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	SKU of the product.	Required	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Routing, Find Routes with Fewest Splits Using OCI](#)

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Input](#)

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Group Using OCI Input](#)

Folder Input

Folder input.

Root XML tag

<folderInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "path" : "my_documents/my_folder"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	33.0
name	String	The name of the folder. Either <code>path</code> or <code>name</code> is required. If you specify both, <code>path</code> is used and <code>name</code> is ignored.	30.0
parentFolderId	String	The ID of the parent folder. Either <code>parentFolderId</code> or <code>path</code> is required. You can't include both.	30.0
path	String	The path of the folder. For example, <code>my documents/ folder</code> .	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item Input](#)

Folder Item Input

Folder item input.

Root XML tag

```
<folderItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "file" :
  {
    "desc" : "Yearly Report for Universal Containers Box Division",
    "title" : "Yearly.txt"
  },
  "type" : "File"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
file	File Input	A file in a folder	Required to POST a File	30.0
folder	Folder Input	A folder in a folder	Required to POST a Folder	30.0
type	String	The item type. One of these values: • File • Folder	Required	30.0

Following Input

Following input.

Root XML tag

```
<following>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
subjectId	String	The ID of the record you want to follow, such as a user ID or file ID.  Note: Use Group Member Input for adding members to groups.	23.0 Topic IDs are available in 29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Follow a Record](#)

Form Field Input

Marketing integration form field.

Root XML tag

<formFieldInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "name" : "Email Address",
  "type" : "EmailAddress"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the marketing integration form field.	Required	53.0
type	String	Type of marketing integration form field. Values are: • Boolean • Date • EmailAddress • Number • Text	Required	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Form Input](#)

Form Input

Marketing integration form.

Root XML tag

```
<formInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "type" : "Text"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "type" : "EmailAddress"
    }
  ],
  "formName" : "Contact Us Data",
  "memberIdentificationCode" : "marketing-account-id"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
formFieldsList	Form Field Input[]	Fields for the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0
formName	String	Name of the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0
member Identification Code	String	The member identification code (MID) of the Marketing Cloud Engagement account associated with the form.	Required	53.0

Form Submission Field Input

Marketing integration form field submission.

Root XML tag

```
<formSubmissionFieldInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name" : "Email",
  "value" : "TestMoore@test.com"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the marketing integration form field.	Required	53.0
value	String	Value of the marketing integration form field.	Required	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Form Submission Input](#)

Form Submission Input

Marketing integration form submission.

Root XML tag

<formSubmissionInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "formFieldsList" : {
    "formFields" : [{
      "name" : "First Name",
      "value" : "Test"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Last Name",
      "value" : "Moore"
    },
    {
      "name" : "Email",
      "value" : "testMoore@test.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
formFieldsList	Form Submission Field Input[]	Fields for the marketing integration form.	Required	53.0

Fulfillment Group Input

A list of `OrderItemSummaries` to be fulfilled together, and the fulfillment location to handle them. The fulfillment type is one of the values defined for the `Type` field on the `FulfillmentOrder` object, such as "Warehouse" or "Retail Store." The specified type is assigned to the `FulfillmentOrder` for this fulfillment group.

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentGroup>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx00000000W0001",
  "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
  "orderItemSummaries": [
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
      "quantity": 3
    },
    {
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
      "quantity": 1
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfilledFromLocationId	String	ID of the fulfillment location.	Required	48.0
fulfillmentType	String	Fulfillment type. One of the <code>Type</code> field values defined for <code>FulfillmentOrders</code> .	Required	48.0
orderItemSummaries	Order Item Summary Input[]	List of <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> .	Required	48.0
referenceId	String	Reference to this input for use in troubleshooting failures. This value is only used by the APIs for creating fulfillment orders for multiple order delivery group summaries.	Optional	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

[Fulfillment Order Input](#)

Fulfillment Order Input

An `OrderDeliveryGroupSummary` that defines a delivery method and recipient, and a list of fulfillment groups to assign to `FulfillmentOrders`. Each fulfillment group is a set of `OrderItemSummaries` that match the `OrderDeliveryGroupSummary` and share the same fulfillment location. The method creates a `FulfillmentOrder` for each fulfillment group and a `FulfillmentOrderLineItem` for each `OrderItemSummary`.

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "defaultActivationStatus": "Allocated",
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000000000001",
  "orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "0ag7Q000000xPYgQAM",
  "fulfillmentGroups": [
    {
      "fulfilledFromLocationId": "131xx00000000W0001",
      "fulfillmentType": "warehouse",
      "orderItemSummaries": [
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
          "quantity": 3
        },
        {
          "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0002",
          "quantity": 1
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
defaultActivationStatus	String	Default activation status for a new fulfillment order. If you don't specify a value, the default value is <code>Allocated</code> , which belongs to the <code>Activated</code> status category. This default can be changed, but the replacement status must also have a status category of <code>Activated</code> .	Optional	58.0
fulfillmentGroups	Fulfillment Group Input[]	List of fulfillment groups that specify the <code>OrderItemSummaries</code> and fulfillment locations.	Required	48.0
orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId	String	ID of the <code>OrderDeliveryGroupSummary</code> .	Required	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)

Fulfillment Order Invoice Input

Use an empty request body for this input.

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderInvoiceInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
}
```

Properties

None.

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Create Invoice](#)

Fulfillment Order Line Item Input

A FulfillmentOrderLineItem and quantity to cancel. You can cancel less than the full quantity, in which case you reallocate the canceled quantity to a different FulfillmentOrder.

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderLineItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
  "quantity":1
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentOrderLineItemId	String	ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.	Required	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantity	Double	Quantity to cancel.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)

[Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input](#)

Fulfillment Order Line Items To Cancel Input

A list of FulfillmentOrderLineItems and quantities to cancel.

Root XML tag

```
<fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancelInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel" : [
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0001",
      "quantity":1
    },
    {
      "fulfillmentOrderLineItemId" : "0a4xx00000000W0002",
      "quantity":2
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentOrderLineItemsToCancel	Fulfillment Order Line Item Input[]	List of FulfillmentOrderLineItems and quantities.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders, Cancel Item](#)

Generate Asset Input

Asset generation input for Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Represents the creation of a lifecycle-managed asset.

JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "001B000001KDI7BIAX",
  "assetName": "MDM Subscription",
  "productId": "01tB0000000q2FFIAY",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "assetStatePeriods": [
    {
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "mrr": 100,
      "amount": 1200
    }
  ],
  "assetAction": {
    "category": "Initial Sale",
    "actionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
    "quantityChange": 10,
    "mrrChange": 100,
    "amount": 1200
  },
  "assetActionSources": [
    {
      "transactionDate": "2019-09-05T16:00:00+08:00",
      "startDate": "2020-01-01T09:00:00+08:00",
      "endDate": "2020-12-31T08:59:59+08:00",
      "quantity": 10,
      "productAmount": 1200,
      "referenceEntityItem": "1WLB00000003geJOAQ"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Asset's parent account.	Required	50.0
assetAction	Asset Action Input	Asset action that creates the asset.	Required	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Input[]	List of asset action sources.	Optional	50.0
assetName	String	Name of the new asset.	Required	50.0
assetStatePeriods	Asset State Period Input[]	List of asset state periods affected by the generate asset call.	Required	50.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the lifecycle-managed asset record.	Required	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the parent product for the asset.	Required	50.0

Generic Batch Collection Input

Generic batch collection input.

Root XML Tag

```
<batch>
```

JSON

```
{
  "batchRequests" : [
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
    },
    {
      "method" : "Get",
      "url" : "/v64.0/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
batchRequests	Generic Batch Input[]	Collection of Batch Request Input request bodies containing the subrequest URLs to execute.	28.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>haltOnError</code>	Boolean	Controls whether Salesforce stops processing subrequests if a subrequest fails. The default value is <code>false</code>. If the value is <code>false</code> and a subrequest in the batch does not complete, Salesforce attempts to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. If the value is <code>true</code> and a subrequest in the batch doesn't complete due to an HTTP response in the 400 or 500 range, Salesforce halts execution. It doesn't attempt to execute subsequent subrequests in the batch. It returns an HTTP 412 status code and a <code>BATCH_PROCESSING_HALTED</code> error message for each subsequent subrequest indicating that a previous request was unsuccessful. The top-level request to <code>/connect/batch</code> returns HTTP 200, and the <code>hasErrors</code> property in the response is set to <code>true</code>.  Note: Before subrequests are executed, Salesforce verifies that the entire request, including subrequests, is formed properly. If it isn't, Salesforce returns an HTTP 400 Bad Request and doesn't execute subrequests, regardless of the value of <code>haltOnError</code>. Examples of a bad request are a subrequest using the wrong method or having an error in its URL.	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item and Return the Total Number of Likes](#)

Generic Batch Input

Generic batch input.

Root XML Tag

`<request>`

JSON

```
{
  "method" : "Get",
  "url" : "/v28.0/chatter/feeds/news/me"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>binaryPartName</code>	String	The name of the binary part in the multipart request. When there are multiple binary parts uploaded in one batch request, this value is used to map a request to its binary part. To prevent name collisions, use a unique value for each <code>binaryPartName</code> property in a batch request. This property is optional. If this value exists, a <code>binaryPartNameAlias</code> value must also exist.	28.0
<code>binaryPartNameAlias</code>	String	The <code>name</code> parameter in the Content-Disposition header of the binary body part. Different resources expect different values. See Uploading Binary Files. This property is optional. If this value exists, a <code>binaryPartName</code> value must also exist.	28.0
<code>method</code>	String	One of these HTTP methods: • <code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • <code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. • <code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • <code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. • <code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success. • <code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.	28.0
<code>richInput</code>		The input body for the request. The type depends on the request specified in the <code>url</code> property.	28.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		This property is optional.	
url	String	The Connect REST API resource to request. This value is called a <i>subrequest</i>. The subrequest URL can start with: • <code>/services/data/version</code>, for example, <code>/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/me</code>. • <code>/version</code>, for example, <code>/v64.0/chatter/users/me</code>. The version number must be less than or equal to the version of the request given to the <code>/connect/batch</code> request URL. Additional information about subrequests: • The URL can include any query string parameters that the subrequest supports. The query string must be URL-encoded. • You can use parameters to filter response bodies. • You cannot apply headers at the subrequest level.	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Generic Batch Collection Input](#)

Get FO Capacity Values Request Input

Locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for.

Root XML tag

```
<getFOCapacityValuesRequestRequestInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "locationIds": ["LOC-1", "LOC-2", "LOC-3", "LOC-5"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locationIds	String[]	List of IDs of the locations to get fulfillment order capacity information for.	Required	55.0

Global Product Import Input

Configuration for an asynchronous global product import job.

Root XML tag

```
<globalProductImportInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "category": {
        "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media": {
        "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price": {
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping": {
          "original": "01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales": "01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales": "01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement": {
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
importConfiguration	Import Configuration Input	Configuration for a product import operation.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)
- [Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Group Appointments Input

Input representation of the criteria to filter and retrieve group appointments.

JSON example

```
{
  "startTime": "2024-01-23T00:00:00.000Z",
  "endTime": "2024-02-28T00:00:00.000Z",
  "filterByWorkTypes": [
    "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
  ],
  "filterByResources": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "filterByTerritories": [
    "0HhRM00000003OZ0AY"
  ],
  "filterByParentRecords": [
    "001B000000qAUAWIA4"
  ],
  "filterByEngagementChannelTypes": [
    "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
  ],
  "extendedFieldsToQuery": [
    "subject",
    "description"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
endTime	String	Latest end time for the group appointments to be retrieved.	Optional	61.0
excludeAssociatedAppts	Boolean	Indicates whether the response excludes appointments where the current user is associated as an attendee or assigned resource (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	61.0
extendedFieldsToQuery	String[]	List of the extended custom fields to fetch in the output.	Optional	61.0
filterByEngagementChannelTypes	String[]	ID of the engagement channel type record. Group appointments are filtered based on the selected engagement channel type.	Optional	61.0
filterByParentRecords	String[]	The ID of the associated parent record.	Optional	61.0
filterByResources	String[]	List of the group appointments where all the given resources are present.	Optional	61.0
filterByTerritories	String[]	List of IDs of the service territories where the requested work is performed.	Optional	61.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>filterByWorkTypeGroups</code>	String[]	IDs of the work type groups containing the work types that are being performed.	Optional	61.0
<code>filterByWorkTypes</code>	String[]	List of IDs of the work types to be performed.	Optional	61.0
<code>limit</code>	Integer	Maximum number of records to be fetched.	Optional	61.0
<code>offset</code>	Integer	Number of records to be skipped.	Optional	61.0
<code>startTime</code>	String	The earliest start time for the group appointments to be retrieved. If not provided, it defaults to the current time of the request.	Optional	61.0

Group Chatter Settings Input

Group Chatter settings input.

Root XML tag

```
<groupChatterSettings>
```

Properties

A user's Chatter settings.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>emailFrequency</code>	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. Valid values are: • <code>EachPost</code> • <code>DailyDigest</code> • <code>WeeklyDigest</code> • <code>Never</code> In communities, the <code>Email on every post</code> option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to <code>Daily digests</code>.	27.0

Group Information Input

Chatter group information input.

JSON

```
{
  "text" : "Post questions about the API.",
  "title" : "API Questions"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
text	String	The text in the "Information" section of the group. HTML is not supported. The maximum length is 4000 characters (bytes).	28.0
title	String	The title in the "Information" section of the group. The maximum length is 240 characters (bytes).	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Input](#)

Group Input

Chatter group input.

Root XML Tag

```
<group>
```

JSON

```
{
  "announcement" : "0D5D0000000K4XT",
  "canHaveChatterGuests" : "true",
  "description" : "This group is building a powerful API.",
  "information" : {
    "text" : "Read this section before you post to the group.",
    "title" : "Information"
  },
  "isArchived" : "false",
  "isAutoArchiveDisabled" : "false",
  "name" : "Chatter API",
  "owner" : "00590000000DmPw",
  "visibility" : "PublicAccess"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
announcement	String	An announcement ID. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	31.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise. After this property is set to <code>true</code> , it cannot be set to <code>false</code> .	29.0
description	String	The "Description" section of the group	29.0
information	Group Information Input	The "Information" section of the group. If the group is private, the "Information" section is visible only to members. The "Description" section is visible to everyone.	28.0
isArchived	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the group is archived, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
isAutoArchiveDisabled	Boolean	<code>true</code> if automatic archiving is turned off for the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	<code>true</code> if only group owners and managers can create posts in the group, <code>false</code> otherwise. Defaults to <code>false</code> .	36.0
name	String	The name of the group	29.0
owner	String	The ID of the group owner. This property is available for PATCH requests only.	29.0
visibility	String	Group visibility type. One of the following values: • <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. • <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. • <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Group](#)

Group Member Input

Chatter group member input.

Root XML tag

```
<member>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "role" : "GroupManager",
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
role	String	The role of the member. One of these values: - GroupManager - StandardMember	29.0
userId	String	The user ID of the member to be added to the group.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Join a Group](#)

Group Membership Request Update

Group membership request update input.

Root XML tag

```
<groupMembershipRequestUpdate>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
responseMessage	String	Use this property to provide a message to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> . The maximum length is 756 characters.	27.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
status	String	Valid values: - Accepted - Declined	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Approve or Reject a Request to Join a Private Group](#)

Group Record Input

Record to add to a Chatter group.

Root XML tag

```
<groupRecord>
```

JSON example

```
{"recordId" : "001D000000Io9cD"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recordId	String	ID of the record.	Required	34.0

Hold FO Capacity Input

Request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Root XML tag

```
<holdFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "holdFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing": false
},
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId5",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing":true
}
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
holdFOCapacity Requests	Hold FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Hold FO Capacity Request Input

Request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Root XML tag

<holdFOCapacityRequestInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
      "locationId": "LOC-1"
    },
    {
      "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
      "locationId": "LOC-2"
    }
  ],
  "allOrNothing": false
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allOrNothing	Boolean	Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list (<i>true</i>) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (<i>false</i>). The default value is <i>false</i> .	Optional	55.0
capacityRequests	Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to hold fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for one fulfillment order at one location.	Required	55.0

Import Configuration Input

Configuration input for a product import operation.

Root XML tag

```
<importConfiguration>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "importConfiguration": {
    "importSource": {
      "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
    },
    "importSettings": {
      "category": {
        "productCatalogId": "0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
      },
      "media": {
        "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM00000000FcZ0AE"
      },
      "price": {
        "pricebookAliasToIdMapping": {
          "original": "01sRM000004aArJYAU",
          "sales": "01sRM000004aArIYAU",
          "wintersales": "01sRM000004aArKYAU"
        }
      },
      "entitlement": {
        "defaultEntitlementPolicyId": "1CeRM00000003o40AA"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
importSettings	Import Settings	Settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.	Required if you specify media-related, entitlement-related, price-related, or category-related column headings in your .csv file.	54.0
importSource	Import Source	Specifies a product import .csv file for a product import operation.	Required	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Global Product Import Input](#)[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Import Settings Input

Import settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

Root XML tag

```
<importSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "importSettings":{
    "webstore":{
      "webstoreId":"storeId"
    },
    "category":{
      "productCatalogId":"0ZSRM00000004Fk4AI"
    },
    "media":{
      "cmsWorkspaceId":"0ZuRM0000000Fcz0AE"
    },
    "price":{
      "pricebookAliasToIdMapping":{
        "original":"01sRM000004aArJYAU",
        "sales":"01sRM000004aArIYAU",
        "wintersales":"01sRM000004aArKYAU"
      }
    },
    "entitlement":{
      "defaultEntitlementPolicyId":"1CeRM00000003o40AA"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
category	Category Settings Input	Category settings for a product import operation.	Required for a global import if you specify one or more category-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a category, import uses the default catalog for the store.	54.0
entitlement	Entitlement Settings Input	Entitlement settings for a product import operation.	Required for a global import if you specify one or more entitlement-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify an entitlement, import uses the default entitlement for the store.	54.0
media	Media Settings Input	Media settings for a product import operation.	Required for a global import if you specify one or more media-related column headings in your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a CMS workspace, import uses the default CMS workspace for the store.	54.0
price	Price Settings Input	Price settings for a product import operation.	Required for a global import if you specify one or more price-related column headings in	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			your .csv file. For store imports, if you don't specify a price, import uses the default price books for the store.	
webstore	Webstore Settings Input	Webstore to associate with an asynchronous product import job. If no webstore is specified, the imported products are made globally available. If webstore is included, the import is for the specified store.	Optional; used only for asynchronous import jobs	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Import Configuration Input](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Import Source Input

Specify a product import .csv file for a product import operation.

Root XML tag

```
<importSource>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "importSource": {
    "contentVersionId": "069RM0000008F4FYAU"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentVersionId	String	Upload the .csv file to Salesforce Files . To get the content version ID, view the file details in the Salesforce Files UI. The second-to-last part of the URL is the content version ID. If you upload the file using the User Files Connect API , the API response includes the content version ID.	Required if <code>sampleData</code> isn't specified	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sampleData	String	Sample .csv file to import. Values are: • B2BSampleData—B2B sample data set. • Camera—Camera store sample data set. • Coffee—Coffee store sample data set. • Hardware—Hardware store sample data set. • NorthernTrail—Outdoor goods store sample data set. • NorthernTrailLarge—Larger outdoor goods store sample data set. • Simple—Two-product sample data set.	Required if <code>contentVersionId</code> isn't specified	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Import Configuration Input](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Include Search Rule Collection Input

Include search rules input collection information of a webstore.

Root XML tag

```
<searchResultsRules>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "searchResultsRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["dog", "puppy"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    },
    {
      "type" : "Include",
      "ruleDefinition" : ["wintercoat", "jacket", "coat"],
      "locales" : ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchResultsRules	Include Search Rule Input[]	A collection of include search rule inputs.	Required	58.0

Include Search Rule Input

Include search rule input.

Root XML tag

```
<searchResultsRules>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "type" : "Include",
  "ruleDefinition" : ["decaffeinated", "decaf"],
  "locales" : ["en_US"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of search rule. Value is: • Include—When a term in a query matches any term in a ruleDefinition, Commerce Search returns results for all terms in the list.	Required	58.0
ruleDefinition	String	Comma-separated list of terms that the include search rule applies to. Valid number of unique strings is from 2 through 5.	Required	58.0
locales	String	Comma-separated list of up to 10 locales that the include search rule applies to.	Required	58.0

Inner Ensure Funds Async Input

ID of an Invoice and ID of the associated OrderSummary.

Root XML tag

```
<innerEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "invoiceId" "3ttxx00000000001",
    "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000001"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invoiceId	String	ID of the Invoice to ensure funds for.	Required	56.0
isOrderSummaryUsed	Boolean	If true, the reserved balance amount is used for the Order Summary to fund the invoice. If not enough reserved balance amount, any available balance that isn't reserved by another Order Summary is used. If false, any available balance is used.	Optional	59.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary associated with the Invoice.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)[Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input](#)

Invite Collection Input

Invitation collection input.

Root XML tag

```
<inviteCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "invitees" : {
    "emails": [
      "emailaddress1@internaldomain.com",
      "emailaddress2@externaldomain.com"
    ]
  },
  "message" : "Join this group to participate in the discussion about your favorite feature."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitees	String[]	List of email addresses to send the invitation to.	Required	39.0
message	String	Message to include in the invitation.	Optional	39.0

Invoice Configuration Override Input

Input representation of the additional configuration settings to specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped.

JSON example

```
{
  "configurationOverrides": {
    "paymentExclusionReason": "Not applicable.",
    "shouldExcludePayment": true
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
payment ExclusionReason	String	The reason for the exclusion of the payment for the invoice.	Optional	63.0
shouldExclude Payment	Boolean	Indicates whether to exclude the payment during invoice generation and skip creating the payment schedules and payment schedule items for the invoice (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0

Invoice Input

Input representation of the details of the billing schedule.

JSON example

```
{
  "accountId": "001SG00000mYtRWYA0",
  "action": "Posted",
  "billingScheduleIds": [
    "44bSG000000CVeMYAW"
  ],
  "billingTransactionId": "801SG00000mYtaXYAS",
}
```

```

"correlationId": null,
"invoiceDate": "2024-01-12",
"targetDate": "2024-01-12"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account record to create the invoices for.	Required if the <code>billingScheduleIds</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.	63.0
action	String	Type of invoice to be created. Valid values are: • Draft • Posted	Required	62.0
billingScheduleIds	String[]	List of billing schedule IDs that's used to create the invoices. You can specify a maximum of 200 billing schedules.	Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingTransactionId</code> property isn't specified.	62.0
billingTransactionId	String	ID of the billing transaction record, which is the order ID, to create the invoices for.	Required if the <code>accountId</code> or <code>billingScheduleIds</code> property isn't specified.	63.0
configurationOverrides	Invoice API Configuration Override Input	Additional configuration details for generating an invoice. These details specify whether the generation of payment schedules and payment schedule items must be skipped.	Optional	63.0
correlationId	String	Property that's tagged against the published <code>InvoiceProcessedEvent</code> event, if specified.	Optional	62.0
invoiceDate	String	Stamping date of the invoice in ISO 8601 format.	Required	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetDate	String	Date in ISO 8601 format used to decide the billing periods that are included to create invoices.	Required	62.0

Invoice To Pay Input

Invoice for a fee.

Root XML tag

```
<invoiceToPay>
```

JSON example

```
{
  .."invoiceId": "inVR000000000JNIAIY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invoiceId	String	ID of the invoice for a fee.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)

Item Arrange Input

Instructions to arrange a cart item into a delivery group.

Root XML tag

```
<cart>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "arrangements": [
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
      "quantity": "5"
    }
  ]
},
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartItemId	String	ID of the cart item.	Optional	60.0
deliveryAddress	Checkout Address Input	Address data used for the delivery address.	Optional	60.0
deliveryAddressId	String	ID of the contact pint address used to set the delivery address.	Optional	60.0
deliveryGroupId	String	ID of the delivery group.	Optional	60.0
deliveryGroupName	String	Name of the delivery group.	Optional	60.0
productId	String	ID of the product to create a new cart item for.	Optional	60.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item.	Optional	60.0

Item Arrangements Input

Arrangement of cart items into delivery groups. Includes instructions for one or more cart items.

Root XML tag

```
<cart>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "arrangements": [
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000004rAAA",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000004rAAA",
      "quantity": "5"
    },
    {
      "deliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000007dAAY",
      "cartItemId": "0a9xx000000005yAAY",
      "quantity": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
arrangements	Item Arrange Input	Set of instructions to arrange cart items into delivery groups.	Optional	59.0

Item Quantity Input

Input representation of an item and its quantity.

Root XML tag

```
<itemQuantity>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalItemId	String	ID of the external item.	Required	58.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the external item.	Required	58.0

Item Reference Input

Input representation of the item reference. Products and categories are supported for item reference by a promotion.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "id": "01tSB0000002p01YAA",
    "itemReferenceType": "Product",
    "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
    "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO",
    "value": "EnergyDrink"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of the product or category.	Required	62.0
itemReference Type	String	Item reference type. Possible values are: - Category - Price - Product - StandardShippingRate	Required	62.0
name	String	Name of the product or category.	Required	62.0
operatorType	String	Type of operator for the item reference. Possible values are: - EqualTo - GreaterThan - GreaterThanOrEqualTo	Required	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- LessThan - LessThanOrEqualTo - NotEqualTo		
value	String	Value of the item referenced. For example, for Price in the itemReferenceType property, this would be a price value.	Required	62.0

Knowledge Article View Stat Input

Knowledge article view stat input.

Root XML tag

```
<knowledgeArticleViewStat>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "articleOrVersionId": "ka230000000PCiy"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
articleOrVersionId	String	ID of the knowledge article or knowledge article version to increase the view count by one. If you provide the ID of a knowledge article version, the parent article view count is increased.	Required	48.0

Lead Input

Lead input.

Root XML tag

```
<lead>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Rachel",
    "lastName": "Adams",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
  }
}
```

```
{
  "email": "rachel.adams@jpmc.com",
  "company": "Salesforce",
  "extendedFields": []
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
company	String	Lead's company.	Optional	48.0
email	String	Lead's email address.	Optional	48.0
extendedFields	Extended Fields Input[]	Custom fields.	Optional	48.0
firstName	String	Lead's first name.	Optional	48.0
lastName	String	Lead's last name.	Required	48.0
phone	String	Lead's phone number.	Optional	48.0

Lightning Model Editor Config Input

Input for lightning model type editor configuration.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
target	String	Editor configuration target for lightning model type. Valid value is <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> .	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

Lightning Model Renderer Config Input

Input for lightning model type renderer configuration.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxViewDepth	Integer	Maximum depth for sub-view definitions. Valid values are from 0 to 10. You can specify a value only when <code>subView</code>	Optional	64.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Definitions is set to <code>true</code> . If unspecified and <code>subView</code> Definitions is set to <code>true</code> , all view definitions are expanded without limit.		
target	String	Renderer configuration target for lightning model types. Valid value is <code>LightningDesktopGenAi</code> .	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

Lightning Model Schema Config Input

Input for lightning model type schema configuration.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
subSchemaDefinitions	Boolean	Specifies whether to include sub-schema definitions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Config Input](#)

Lightning Model Types Config Input

Input for lightning model types configuration.

JSON example

```
{
  "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
  "schemaConfig": {
    "subSchemaDefinitions": true
  }
},
{
  "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
  "schemaConfig": {
    "subSchemaDefinitions": true
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
descriptor	String	Descriptor of type. In the descriptor examples, <code>apexClassType</code> is the data type and <code>c__Hotel</code> is the name of the Apex class where <code>c</code> indicates the default namespace for all custom types: <code>apexClassType/c__Hotel</code> . Similarly, <code>apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent\$Flight</code> is the descriptor when <code>FlightBookingAgent</code> is the parent class with a nested <code>Flight</code> Apex class.	Required	64.0
editorConfig	Lightning Model Editor Config Input	Editor configuration of the type.	Optional	64.0
rendererConfig	Lightning Model Renderer Config Input	Renderer configuration of the type.	Optional	64.0
schemaConfig	Lightning Model Schema Config Input	Schema configuration of the type.	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Input](#)

Lightning Model Types Input

Input for lightning model types.

JSON example

```
{
  "language": "en_US",
  "typeConfigs": [
    {
      "descriptor": "lightningType/lightning__textType",
      "schemaConfig": {
        "subSchemaDefinitions": true
      },
      "editorConfig": {
        "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  },
  {
    "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__Hotel",
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  },
  {
    "descriptor": "apexClassType/c__FlightBookingAgent$Flight",
    "schemaConfig": {
      "subSchemaDefinitions": true
    },
    "editorConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    },
    "rendererConfig": {
      "target": "LightningDesktopGenAi"
    }
  }
]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
language	String	Language or locale code, such as es or en_US, to retrieve the title and description of a type. If unspecified, the logged-in user's language is used. The fallback language is English in case translations don't exist.	Optional	64.0
typeConfigs	Lightning Model Types Config	List of lightning model types configurations.	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:
[Lightning Model Types](#)

Line Adjustment Input

Line adjustment input.

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "0ahxx00000003UC",
  "type": "Promotional",
  "amount": "-5"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	String	Adjustment amount.	Required	58.0
id	String	Adjustment ID.	Required	58.0
type	String	Type of tax adjustment. Values are: - Promotional – Promotional type tax adjustment. - Tiered – Tiered type tax adjustment.	Required	58.0

Link Capability Input

Create or update a link attached to a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<linkCapability>
  <url>https://www.example.com</url>
  <urlName>Example</urlName>
</linkCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "url": "https://www.example.com",
  "urlName": "Example"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	32.0
urlName	String	Name of the link.	Optional	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

List Current Share Collection Input

Shares to associate with a list.

JSON example

```
{"currentListShares": ["00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA", "00GD00000000izfKAA"]}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currentListShares	String[]	List of API names or 15-character IDs that identify the groups or roles with which to share the list.	Required	44.0

Location Availability Input

The available quantity of a product at an inventory location.

Root XML tag

```
<locationAvailabilityInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalReferenceId	String	The external reference ID of the inventory location.	Optional	51.0
quantity	Double	The available quantity of the product.	Required	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The Stock Keeping Unit of the product.	Required	51.0

Location Input

Inventory location data used to calculate shipping distance.

Root XML tag

```
<locationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
countryCode	String	The country code of the location.	Required	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location.	Required	51.0
postalCode	String	The postal code of the location.	Required	51.0

Long List Input

List of Long values.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
values	Long[]	List of Long values to filter on.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

Managed Content Body Input

Input representation for the body of a piece of managed content.

JSON example

```
"nodeMap" : {
  "bannerImage": {
    "source": {
      "type": "imageReference",
      "ref": {
        "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
      }
    }
  },
  "featuredEvent": {
    "source": {
      "type": "imageReference",
      "ref": {
        "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
      }
    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test except",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
nodeMap	Object	Body of the managed content version.	Required	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Input](#)

[Managed Content Variant Update Input](#)

Managed Content Channel Create

Input body to create a managed content channel.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentChannelCreateRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel",
  "targetId": "0DBxx0000004ExEGAU",
  "type": "Community"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cacheControlMaxAge	Long	Cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.	Optional	62.0
isDedicatedContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (true) or not (false). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.	Optional	63.0
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
mediaCacheControlMaxAge	Long	Media cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Required	62.0
targetId	String	ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.	Required for all channel types except Public Unauthenticated	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: - CloudToCloud—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. - Community—Experience Cloud site channel. - ConnectedApp—Channel served by a connected app. - PublicUnauthenticated—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. - UserPermission—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Required	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channels](#)

Managed Content Channel Update

Input body to update a managed content channel.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentChannelUpdateRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "New Channel Name"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cacheControlMaxAge	Long	Cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the public channel.	Optional	62.0
isDedicatedContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (true) or not (false). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.		
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Optional	62.0
mediaCacheControlMaxAge	Long	Media cache control max age value in seconds.	Optional	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Required	62.0
targetId	String	ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.	Required for all channel types except Public Unauthenticated	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channel](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input

Filters used to search managed content.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchFiltersRep>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "taxonomyQuery": {
    "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
    "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
  },
  "language": "en_US",
  "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentTypeFQNs	String[]	Standard content type fully qualified names to filter managed content. Filtering by custom content type isn't supported.	Optional	64.0
language	String	Language to filter managed content.	Optional	64.0
taxonomyQuery	Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input	Taxonomy query to filter managed content.	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Search Input](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search Input

Search managed content in a channel.

Root XML tag

<ManagedContentDeliverySearchInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "queryTerm": "BMW",
  "filters": {
    "taxonomyQuery": {
      "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
      "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
    },
    "language": "en_US",
    "contentTypeFQNs": ["sfdc_cms__news", "sfdc_cms__marketing"]
  },
  "page": 1,
  "pageSize": 10
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
filters	Managed Content Delivery Search Filters Input	Filters used to search managed content.	Optional	64.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned.	Optional	64.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 to 250. If you don't specify a value, the default is 25.	Optional	64.0
queryTerm	String	Query term used as key word to search managed content.	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search Taxonomy Query Input

Taxonomy query to filter managed content.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDeliverySearchTaxonomyQueryRep>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "expression": "'15dxx000001X8UzBBJ' OR '15dxx000001X8UzBBD'",
  "doesSearchInHierarchy": false
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expression	String	Taxonomy term ID expression to filter managed content.	Required if <code>doesSearchInHierarchy</code> is <code>true</code> . Otherwise, optional	64.0
doesSearchInHierarchy	Boolean	Specifies whether to search in the taxonomy term hierarchy (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	64.0

Managed Content Document Clone Input

Managed content clone input.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentDocumentCloneInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "includeVariants": true,
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "9Puxx0000004M92CAE",
  "title": "Cloned Content",
  "apiName": "new_api_name"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the cloned content.	Optional	61.0
contentSpaceOrFolderId	String	ID of the target folder for the cloned content. If unspecified, defaults to the folder of the source content.	Optional	61.0
includeVariants	Boolean	Specifies whether to include variants (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) when cloning the content. If unspecified, default is <code>false</code> .	Optional	61.0
title	String	Title of the cloned content. If unspecified, "clone of" is appended to the source content's title.	Optional	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Clone](#)

Managed Content Input

Managed content.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "sfdc_cms__news",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}

```

JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```

{
  "contentSpaceOrFolderId": "0Zuxx00000003M5CAI",
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "contentType": "ftestSfdcOnly__banner",
  "urlName": "testUrl",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is test except",
    "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content.	Optional	61.0
contentBody	Managed Content Body Input in version 60.0 and later Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59	Body of the managed content.	Required	54.0
contentKey	String	Content key to assign to the managed content. A content key is a universally unique identifier (UUID) such as MCA4CCV5QS2BAB5H7YRCRPTCWGZQ.	Optional	56.0
contentSpaceOrFolderId	String	Content space or folder ID where the content is created.	Required	54.0
contentType	String	Fully qualified name of the content type to create. If you're uploading a binary file using a multipart/form-data message, contentType must be sfdc_cms__image or sfdc_cms__doc. You can't create a Form using sfdc_cms__form. The	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		sfdc_cms__form content type isn't supported.		
externalId	String	External ID of the managed content.	Optional	58.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Required	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content within the org.	Optional	54.0

Managed Content Publish Input

Managed content publish.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentPublishInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentIds	String[]	IDs of content to publish. All variants of the content are published.	Required if variantIds isn't specified	55.0
contextContent SpaceId	String	ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is published if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace.	Optional	61.0
description	String	Description for publish action.	Optional	55.0
includeContent References	Boolean	Specifies whether to include content references (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	57.0
variantIds	String[]	IDs of variants to publish. All variants must be from the same content space.	Required if contentIds isn't specified	57.0

Managed Content Space Channel Input

Channel to add or remove from a managed content space.

Root XML tag

<ManagedContentSpaceChannelInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
  "operation": "Add"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channelId	String	ID of the channel to add or remove from the managed content space.	Required	62.0
operation	String	Operation to perform on the channel and managed content space. - Add—Add a channel to a managed content space. - Remove—Remove a channel from a managed content space.	Required	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Channels Input](#)

Managed Content Space Channels Input

Channels to add or remove from a managed content space.

Root XML tag

<ManagedContentSpaceChannelsInputRepresentation>

JSON example

```
{
  "spaceChannels": [
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000001",
      "operation": "Add"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000003",
      "operation": "Remove"
    },
    {
      "channelId": "0ap0000000000004",

```

```
    "operation": "Remove"
  },
  {
    "channelId": "0ap0000000000002",
    "operation": "Add"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
spaceChannels	Managed Content Space Channel Input[]	List of channels to add or remove from the managed content space.	Required	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

Managed Content Space Input

Create a managed content space.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentSpaceInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspace",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content.",
  "defaultLanguage": "en_US",
  "spacetype": "Content",
  "apiName": "shoe_store_workspace"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
defaultLanguage	String	Default language of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
description	String	Description of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space.	Required	64.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
spaceType	String	Type of managed content space. Values are: • Content • Marketing	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Spaces](#)

Managed Content Space Update Input

Update the name or description of a managed content space.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentSpaceUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "ShoeStoreWorkspaceUpdated",
  "description": "To serve shoe store content. Updated."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space.	Optional	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space](#)

Managed Content Taxonomy Terms Input

Add or remove taxonomy term associations from managed content.

Root XML tag

```
<taxonomyTermsUpdates>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "termsToAdd" : [
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzBBJ",
    "15dxx000001X8UzDBK"
  ]
}
```

```
    ],  
    "termsToRemove" : [  
      "15dxx000001X8UzBCI"  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
termsToAdd	String[]	List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to associate with managed content.	Required if <code>termsToRemove</code> isn't specified	63.0
termsToRemove	String[]	List of IDs of the taxonomy terms to remove their association with managed content.	Required if <code>termsToAdd</code> isn't specified	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Taxonomy Terms](#)

Managed Content Type Searchable Input

Update the searchable status of a managed content type.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentTypeSearchableInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "name": "Media",  
  "isSearchable": "false"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether to set the managed content type to searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	49.0
name	String	Developer name of the managed content type. In version 63.0 and later, specify the fully qualified name for content types that are package-installed.	Required	49.0

Managed Content Unpublish Input

Managed content unpublish.

Root XML tag

```
<ManagedContentUnPublishInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "Test Description",
  "contentIds": ["20YRM0000000CPi2AM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentIds	String[]	IDs of content to unpublish. All variants of the content are unpublished.	Required if variantIds isn't specified	55.0
contextContent SpaceId	String	ID of the context workspace. If specified, content from other workspaces is unpublished if it is shared to the specified workspace. If unspecified, the context workspace is derived from the content's origin workspace. All content in the request should belong to the same origin workspace.	Optional	61.0
description	String	Description for unpublish action.	Optional	55.0
variantIds	String[]	IDs of variants to unpublish. All variants must be from the same content space.	Required if contentIds isn't specified	57.0

Managed Content Variant Input

Input used to create a managed content variant.

JSON example

```
{
  "managedContentKeyorId": "MCWWQJDO2BUZAX7FITHQVAGIASAE",
  "language": "fr",
  "title": "French title",
  "urlName": "my_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "excerpt": "French excerpt",
    "body": "French body"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Body of the managed content variant.	Required	58.0
language	String	Language of the managed content variant.	Required	58.0
managedContentKeyOrId	String	Managed content key or ID of the content associated to the variant to be created.	Required	58.0
title	String	Title of the managed content variant.	Optional	58.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content variant within the org.	Optional	58.0

Managed Content Variant Update Input

Managed content variant update.

Root XML tag

```
<managedContentVariantUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example for version 60.0 and later

```
{
  "title": "Title of Document",
  "urlName": "test-url",
  "contentBody" : {
    "bannerImage": {
      "source": {
        "type": "imageReference",
        "ref": {
          "contentKey": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "excerpt": "this is test excerpt",
  "body": "<p>Test body</p>"
}
```

JSON example for version 54.0–59.0

```
{
  "title": "My Updated Title",
  "urlName": "my_updated_url_name",
  "contentBody": {
    "bannerImage": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "featuredEvent": "MCZOCY2AM5PFBADN5UDRB53TLXR4",
    "excerpt": "this is my updated excerpt",
    "body": "<p>Test updated body</p>"
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content variant.	Optional	63.0
contentBody	Managed Content Body Input in version 60.0 and later Map<String, Object> in version 54.0–59.0	Body of the managed content variant.	Optional	54.0
title	String	Title of the managed content variant.	Optional	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content variant within the org.	Optional	54.0

Managed Social Account Setup Input

Data required to create a managed social account.

Root XML tag

```
<managedSocialAccountSetup>
```

JSON example

```

{
  "managedAccountId" : "exampleSocialStudioId",
  "socialNetwork" : "Facebook",
  "parentProviderUserId" : "exampleFacebookUserId",
  "providerUserId" : "exampleFacebookFanpageId",
  "status" : "Running"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedAccountId	String	ID for this managed account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).	Required	44.0
parentProviderUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).	Required when using Facebook for POST requests to /connect/social-	44.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			engagement/setup/ managed-social-accounts. Otherwise it is optional.	
providerUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.	Required for POST requests to /connect/social-engagement/setup/ managed-social-accounts. Optional for PATCH requests to /connect/social-engagement/setup/ managed-social-accounts/ id .	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: - Facebook - Twitter - Instagram (if your org supports it) - YouTube (if your org supports it) To see which networks are available on your org, check with your Salesforce representative.	Required for POST requests to /connect/social-engagement/setup/ managed-social-accounts. Optional for PATCH requests to /connect/social-engagement/setup/ managed-social-accounts/ id .	44.0
status	String	Status of this managed social account. Values are: - Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org. - Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org. Use this field to start and stop inbound activity for a given social account. Defaults to Running for a Social Customer Service Starter/Pro tenant; defaults to Stopped for a Full Social Studio tenant.	Optional	44.0

Managed Topic Input

A managed topic.

Root XML tag

```
<managedTopic>
```

JSON example using recordId

This example creates a managed topic from an existing standard topic (using the `recordId` of the standard topic). It also creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtr000000001KLIAY",
  "recordId": "0TOD00000000cwk"
}
```

JSON example using name

This example creates a new managed topic by name and creates a topic hierarchy by assigning a parent topic with the `parentId`.

```
{
  "name": "Child Topic",
  "managedTopicType": "Navigational",
  "parentId": "0mtr000000001KLIAY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopic Type	String	Type of managed topic. - Content—Topics that are associated with native content. - Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation. - Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site. A topic can be associated with all three managed topic types, so a topic can be a <code>Featured</code>, <code>Navigational</code>, and <code>Content</code> topic. You can create up to 25 <code>Featured</code> and 5,000 <code>Content</code> topics. You can create up to eight levels of <code>Navigational</code> managed topics with 25 top-level topics and 10 children topics per level for a maximum of 2,775 <code>Navigational</code> topics.	Required	32.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		To create a child managed topic, specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> and specify a <code>parentId</code> .		
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the managed topic.	Required for new topics You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both.	32.0
<code>parentId</code>	String	ID of the parent managed topic. If you specify a <code>parentId</code> , also specify <code>Navigational</code> as the <code>managedTopicType</code> . You can create up to eight levels (parent, direct children, their children, etc.) of managed topics and up to 10 children managed topics per managed topic.	Optional	35.0
<code>recordId</code>	String	ID of the record to become a managed topic. In version 32.0 and later, <code>recordId</code> must be a topic ID.	Required for existing topics if the <code>Name</code> property isn't used You must specify either <code>name</code> or <code>recordId</code> . You can't specify both.	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Managed Topic Position Collection Input

A collection of relative positions of managed topics.

Root XML tag

```
<managedTopicPositionCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "managedTopicPositions" : [
    {
      "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
```



```

    "position" : "0"
  },
  {
    "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000002qIAA",
    "position" : "2"
  }
]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopicPositions	Managed Topic Position Input[]	Collection of managed topic position request bodies. This collection can include Featured and Navigational managed topics and doesn't have to include all managed topics. If you don't include all managed topics in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>, the managed topics are reordered by respecting the positions indicated in <code>managedTopicPositions</code>. Any managed topics that aren't included in <code>managedTopicPositions</code> are pushed down to the next available position. See Reorder managed topics example.	Required	32.0

Reorder managed topics example

If you have these managed topics:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicA	0
ManagedTopicB	1
ManagedTopicC	2
ManagedTopicD	3
ManagedTopicE	4

And you reorder managed topics by including this information in Managed Topic Position Collection Input:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicE	2

The result is:

Managed Topic	Position
ManagedTopicD	0
ManagedTopicA	1
ManagedTopicE	2
ManagedTopicB	3
ManagedTopicC	4

Managed Topic Position Input

The relative position of a managed topic.

Root XML tag

```
<managedTopicPosition>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "managedTopicId" : "0mtD0000000001aIAA",
  "position" : "0"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
managedTopicId	String	ID of existing managed topic.	Required	32.0
position	Integer	Relative position of the managed topic, indicated by zero-indexed, ascending whole numbers.	Required	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic Position Collection Input](#)

MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input

Update the targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

Root XML tag

```
<mcsFolderShareCollectionUpdateInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "shareWith" : [
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
    },
    {
      "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000002"
    }
  ],
  "unshareWith" : ["0Zu0000000000003", "0Zu0000000000004"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
shareWith	MCS Folder Share Input []	List of target IDs to share the managed content space folder with. Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the CMS Space resource.	Required if unshareWith isn't specified	63.0
unshareWith	String[]	Comma-separated list of target IDs to unshare the managed content space folder with.	Required if shareWith isn't specified	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder Shares](#)

MCS Folder Share Input

Target to share a managed content space folder with.

Root XML tag

```
<mcsFolderShareInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targetId" : "0Zu0000000000001"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetId	String	ID of the target to share the managed content space folder with. Supported target IDs are the root folder IDs of workspaces. To get the root folder ID of a space, use the CMS Space resource.	Required	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Collection Update Input](#)

Media Settings Input

Media settings applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

Root XML tag

```
<mediaSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "media": {
    "cmsWorkspaceId": "0ZuRM0000000Fcz0AE"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cmsWorkspaceId	String	ID of a CMS workspace to associate with each product row in a product import .csv file.	Required if you specify one or more media-related column headings in your .csv file. If you are using the /messaging/v1/imports resource, and you specify one or more media-related columns in your .csv file, you must either specify a cmsWorkspaceId or use the default CMS workspace assigned to the store by specifying a webstoreId in the Webstore Settings Input . If you specify both a cmsWorkspaceId and a webstoreId, the cmsWorkspaceId is used for the import.	54.0

SEE ALSO:
[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Message Body Input

Message body input.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one of the following: • Message Segment Input: Entity Link (version 43.0 and later) • Message Segment Input: Hash Tag • Message Segment Input: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment Input: Link • Message Segment Input: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment Input: Markup End (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment Input: Mention • Message Segment Input: Text	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)[Edit a Feed Post](#)[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)[Announcement Input](#)[Comment Input](#)[Dashboard Component Snapshot Input](#)[Feed Item Input](#)[User Status Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Entity Link

An entity link segment.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
entityId	String	ID of the entity to link to. Only users with access to the entity see it. It's hidden for users without access.	Required	43.0
type	String	Value is <code>EntityLink</code> .	Required	43.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Hash Tag

Inline hash tag input. The use of this segment is optional because hash tags are also parsed out of Text segments.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
tag	String	Text of the hash tag without the hash tag.  Note: Closing square brackets (<code>]</code>) are not supported in hash tag text. If the text contains a closing square bracket (<code>]</code>), the hash tag ends at the bracket.	23.0 Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0.
type	String	Value is <code>Hashtag</code> .	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Inline Image

Inline image segment input.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
altText	String	Alt text for the inline image.	Optional If not specified, the title of the inline	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			image file is used as the alt text.	
fileId	String	ID of the inline image file.	Required	35.0
type	String	Value is <code>InlineImage</code> .	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Link

Inline link to a URL input. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text before it, a space is inserted. If a link is provided as input without whitespace text after it, a space is inserted. The use of this segment is optional because links are also parsed out of Text segments.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
type	String	Value is <code>Link</code> .	23.0
url	URL	URL to be used for the link.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Markup Begin

The beginning tag for rich text markup.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
altText	String	Alternative text for the <code>Hyperlink</code> segment.	Optional	45.0
markupType	String	Type of rich text markup. • <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag. • <code>Code</code>—Code tag. • <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag. • <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag. • <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag. • <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag. • <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag.	Required	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag. • <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag. • <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag. Markup segments with a <code>markupType</code> of <code>Code</code> can include only text segments.		
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>MarkupBegin</code> .	Required	35.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL for the <code>Hyperlink</code> segment. Supported hyperlink URLs start with <code>http://</code> or <code>https://</code> .	Required for <code>Hyperlink</code>	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Markup End

The end tag for rich text markup.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>markupType</code>	String	Type of rich text markup. • <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag. • <code>Code</code>—Code tag. • <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag. • <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag. • <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag. • <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag. • <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag. • <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag. • <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag. • <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag.	Required	35.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Value is MarkupEnd.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

Message Segment Input: Mention

Inline mention of a user or group input. When creating a feedpost or comment, you can include up to 25 mentions.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
id	String	ID of the user or group to mention. To mention a user, use either <code>id</code> or <code>username</code> . You can't include both. To mention a group, you must use <code>id</code> .	23.0 Groups are available in 29.0.
type	String	Value is <code>Mention</code> .	23.0
username	String	User name of the user to mention. To mention a user, use either <code>id</code> or <code>username</code> . You can't include both.	38.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Body Input](#)

[Post an @Mention](#)

[Post Multiple @Mentions](#)

Message Segment Input: Text

Plain inline text input. Text that looks like a link and is surrounded by space is converted into a link segment. Text prefixed with a hash and surrounded by square brackets (`[]`) is converted into a hash tag segment. Multiple word hash tags are available in version 28.0 and higher.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
text	String	Plain text for this segment.	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
type	String	Only value is Text.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Comment](#)

[Edit a Feed Post](#)

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)

[Message Body Input](#)

Messaging Channel Input

Data required to create a Messaging channel.

Root XML tag

```
<messagingChannel>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "messageType": "Facebook",
  "messagingPlatformKey": "234420552541404",
  "externalAccountId": "394847389739"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
external AccountId	String	ID of an account of the external channel specified in messageType.		57.0
messageType	String	Type of channel. Values are: Facebook—A Facebook message.	Required	44.0
messaging PlatformKey	String	ID of the Messaging channel on the external service. This value can be found in the GET response.	Required	44.0

Microbatching Ingestion Input

Microbatching ingestion input.

JSON example

```
{
  "requestBody":
    {"LastName":"Inc","Description":"Lead for xyz", "Status":"New"},
  "processType":"LEAD_MS",
}
```

```
"groupBy": "sampleGroupByValue"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contentDocumentIds	String[]	List of content document IDs to create content document links between files and records.	Optional	56.0
groupBy	String	Grouping of records for batch creation. The default behavior groups records by network ID. For example, if you specify account ID, records are grouped by network ID and account ID. You can specify one value, and there isn't validation of the property.	Optional	55.0
keyPrefix	String	Object keyPrefix that a specified processType is tied to in the microbatching framework.	Required for GENERIC process type, otherwise optional	55.0
processType	String	Logical name of the flow in the microbatching framework, for example, LEAD_MS or GENERIC.	Required	55.0
requestBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of input fields in name value pairs.	Required	55.0

Moderation Flag Input

Moderation flag input.

Root XML tag

```
<moderationFlag>
```

JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Optional If not specified, FlagAsInappropriate is the default value.	38.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. - ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. - SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Multiple Ensure Funds Async Input

List of Invoices and the associated OrderSummaries.

Root XML tag

```
<multipleEnsureFundsAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "asyncInputs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000001",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000001"
    },
    {
      "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000002",
      "invoiceId": "3ttxx00000000002"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
asyncInputs	Inner Ensure Funds Async Input []	List of Invoices to ensure funds for and the associated OrderSummaries.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

Multiple Fulfillment Order Input

List of inputs for creating fulfillment orders.

Root XML tag

<multipleFulfillmentOrderInput>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentOrders	Fulfillment Order Input []	Each element contains the data to create one fulfillment order.	Required	50.0

Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Input

The FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for.

Root XML tag

<multipleFulfillmentOrderInvoicesInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "fulfillmentOrderIds": ["0a3xx00000000W1", "0a3xx00000000W2", "0a3xx00000000W3"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentOrderIds	String[]	List of IDs of FulfillmentOrders to create Invoices for.	Required	52.0

Mute Capability Input

Mute or unmute a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<mutedCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isMutedByMe": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is muted for the context user. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Required	35.0

Named Credential Callout Options Input

Named credential callout options input.

JSON example

```
{
  "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
  "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
  "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allowMergeFieldsInBody	Boolean	Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP body (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	58.0
allowMergeFieldsInHeader	Boolean	Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP header (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	58.0
generateAuthorizationHeader	Boolean	Specifies whether to generate an authorization header (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential Input](#)

Named Credential Input

Input used to create or update a named credential.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "SamplePrivate",
  "masterLabel": "SamplePrivateLabel",
  "type": "PrivateEndpoint",
  "calloutUrl": "https://www.salesforce.com",
  "externalCredentials": [
    {
      "developerName": "SampleAws"
    }
  ],
  "networkConnection": {
    "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
  },
  "customHeaders": [
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue",
      "sequenceNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "headerName": "SampleHeader2",
      "headerValue": "SampleValue2",
      "sequenceNumber": 2
    }
  ],
  "calloutOptions": {
    "allowMergeFieldsInBody": false,
    "allowMergeFieldsInHeader": true,
    "generateAuthorizationHeader": true
  },
  "parameters": [
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace1",
      "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "NamespaceTwo",
      "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
      "parameterValue": "namespace2"
    },
    {
      "parameterName": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterType": "ClientCertificate",
      "parameterValue": "SampleCertificate"
    }
  ]
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
calloutOptions	Named Credential Callout Options Input	Callout options.	Required	58.0
calloutUrl	String	URL of the named credential in a callout.	Required	58.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header Input[]	Custom HTTP headers.	Optional	58.0
description	String	Description of the named credential.	Optional	64.0
developerName	String	Named credential developer name.	Required for POST Optional for PUT	58.0
externalCredentials	External Credential Input[]	External credentials used by the named credential. In version 58.0 and later, only one external credential is supported.	Required	58.0
masterLabel	String	Named credential label.	Required	58.0
networkConnection	Network Connection Input	PrivateConnect outbound network connection.	Optional depending on type	58.0
parameters	Named Credential Parameter Input[]	Named credential parameters.	Optional	58.0
type	String	Type of named credential. Values are: • PrivateEndpoint • SecuredEndpoint	Required	58.0

Named Credential Parameter Input

Named credential parameter input.

JSON example

```
{
  "parameterName": "NamespaceOne",
  "parameterType": "AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces",
  "parameterValue": "namespace1",
  "parameterDescription": "This is a description"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of the parameter.	Optional	58.0
parameterDescription	String	Description of the parameter.	Optional	58.0
parameterName	String	Name of the parameter.	Required	58.0
parameterType	String	Type of named credential parameter. Values are: • AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces • ClientCertificate • ConnectionStatus	Required	58.0
parameterValue	String	Value of the parameter.	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential Input](#)

Network Connection Input

Network connection input.

JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "SampleOutboundConnection"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
developerName	String	Developer name of the network connection.	Required	58.0
namespace	String	Namespace of the network connection.	Optional	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential Input](#)

New User Audience Criteria Input

Criteria for the new members type of custom recommendation audience.

Root XML tag

```
<criteria>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "value": "30",
  "type": "MaxDaysInCommunity"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
value	Double	The maximum number of days since a user became a site member. For example, if you specify <i>30</i> , anyone who became a site member in the last 30 days is included in the new members audience.	Required	36.0
type	String	Value must be <i>MaxDaysInCommunity</i> .	Required	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Input](#)

Next Best Action Strategy Input

A recommendation strategy.

Root XML tag

```
<nbaStrategyInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "strategyContext": {
    "key1": "val1",
    "key2": "val2"
  },
  "contextRecordId": "a01B0000001G2nFIAS",
  "maxResults": 5
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextRecordId	String	ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.	Optional	45.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
maxResults	Integer	Maximum number of results. Valid values are from 1 to 25. The default is 3.	Optional	45.0
strategyContext	Map<String, String>	Variable and value mappings for the strategy.	Optional	45.0
debugTrace	Boolean	Specifies whether to return trace and debug information in the response (true) or not (false). If unspecified, the default is false .	Optional	45.0

Notification App Setting Input

Notification app setting.

Root XML tag

```
<notificationAppSetting>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "enabled": "false"
}
```

Properties



Note: Starting in API version 64.0, the Notification App Setting Input request body supports external client apps, in addition to connected apps. Mobile, push notification, and notification plugins for external client apps (beta) are available in API version 64.0.

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app or external client app. If not specified and called from a connected app or external client app, defaults to the app information from the session.	Optional	47.0
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable delivery of the notification type for the connected app or external client app (true) or not (false).	Optional	47.0

Notification Collection Input

Collection of notifications to update.

Root XML tag

```
<notifications>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "before": "2019-06-25T18:24:31.000Z",
  "read" : "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
before	String	Notifications occurring before this ISO 8601 formatted date string to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. If unspecified, the default is the current date and time.	Optional	49.0
notificationIds	String[]	List of up to 50 notification IDs to mark as read, unread, seen, or unseen. This property can't be used with the <code>before</code> property.	Optional	49.0
read	Boolean	Marks notifications as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>). If notifications are marked as read, they are also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code> to <code>true</code> and <code>seen</code> to <code>false</code> , you get an error.	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0
seen	Boolean	Marks notifications as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Notification Input

Notification to update.

Root XML tag

```
<notification>
```

JSON example

```
{ "read" : "true" }
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
read	Boolean	Marks a notification as read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>). If a notification is marked as read, it is also marked as seen. If you set <code>read</code>	Required if <code>seen</code> isn't specified	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		to <code>true</code> and seen to <code>false</code> , you get an error.		
seen	Boolean	Marks a notification as seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Required if <code>read</code> isn't specified	49.0

Notification Member Input

Notification member input.

Root XML tag

```
<notificationMember>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "notificationFrequency": "EachPost"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
notification Frequency	String	Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value.	Required	38.0

Notification Setting Input

Notification setting input.

Root XML tag

```
<notificationTargetSetting>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "desktopEnabled": "false"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
desktopEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable desktop delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
emailEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable email delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
mobileEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether to enable mobile delivery for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If not specified, the setting doesn't change.	Optional	47.0
slackEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Optional	52.0

OAuth Credential Auth URL Input

OAuth authentication flow input.

Root XML tag

```
<oauthCredentialAuthUrl>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "externalCredential": "salesforceOAuthExternalCredential",
  "principalName": "defaultNamedPrincipal",
  "principalType": "NamedPrincipal",
  "returnUrl": "lightning/setup/SetupOneHome/home"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalCredential	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Required	56.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Required if <code>principalType</code> is <code>NamedPrincipal</code>	56.0
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Required	56.0
returnUrl	String	Return URL to apply to the authentication URL.	Optional	56.0

Object Input

A graph node.

Root XML tag

<object>

JSON example

```
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "Account"
    },
    "RecordTypeId": "012xx0000005zmmAAA",
    "Name": "John Smith",
    "Phone": "(111)-111-1111"
  },
  "referenceId": "refAccount"
},
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributes	Map<String, Object>	The properties of the node body.	Required	57.0
referenceId	String	The reference ID of the node.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Graph Input](#)

[Order Summary Graphs Input](#)

[Pending Order Summaries](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

OCI Attribute Set Input

An eligibility attribute set.

Root XML tag

<attributeSet>

JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",

```



```
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
groupEligibility Exclusions	String[]	List of group IDs that are excluded from aggregating the location and SKU.	Optional	62.0

OCI Batch Update Input

Details of one or more inventory records to update in a batch.

Root XML tag

```
<ociBatchUpdateInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
        {
          "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
          "quantity": 10.25
        }
      ],
      "attributeSet": {
        "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
          "GroupA",
          "GroupB"
        ]
      },
      "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
      "onHand": 1200.35,
```

```
{
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
records	OCI Batch Update Single Input	Data for one inventory record in a list to update.	Required	62.0

OCI Batch Update Single Input

Details of one inventory record to update in a batch update.

Root XML tag

```
<ociBatchUpdateSingleInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
  "futureStock": [
    {
      "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "safetyStockCount": 12.45,
  "stockKeepingUnit": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeSet	OCI Attribute Set Input	Inventory record attribute set.	Optional	62.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effectiveDate	String	Effective date of the update.	Optional	62.0
externalRefId	String	Unique code, reference, or identifier for the record used by external systems.	Optional	62.0
futureStock	OCI Future Stock Single Input[]	Inventory that is expected soon. Included in Available To Order.	Optional	62.0
actionRequestId	String	Idempotent ID that identifies this request.	Required	62.0
locationIdentifier	String	Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.	Required	62.0
onHand	Double	Physical inventory available, not including Future Quantity.	Optional	62.0
safetyStockCount	Double	Inventory held in reserve that isn't included in Available To Order and Available To Fulfill.	Optional	62.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	SKU of the product to update.	Required	62.0

OCI Create Reservation Input

Data to reserve inventory at one or more Omnichannel Inventory locations or location groups.

Root XML tag

```
<ociCreateReservationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed. If the <code>OmnichannelInventoryService</code> class's <code>createReservation</code> method is called, the <code>actionRequestId</code> is used for the <code>reservationId</code> .	Required	51.0
allowPartial Reservations	Boolean	When true, if the system can't create the entire reservation, then it attempts to create a partial reservation.	Optional	51.0
createRecords	OCI Create Reservation Single Input[]	A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expirationSeconds	Integer	A length of time in seconds. If the reservation isn't fulfilled within this amount of time after the reservationTime, then it expires. The maximum value is 14400.	Optional	51.0
externalRefId	String	External reference ID.	Optional	51.0
reservationTime	String	The time at which to record the reservation. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z	Optional	51.0

OCI Create Reservation Single Input

A quantity of a product and an Omnichannel Inventory location or location group at which to reserve it.

Root XML tag

```
<ociCreateReservationSingle>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	Identifier of the location group at which to reserve inventory.	Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier is required, but not both	51.0
~~locationIdentifier~~	String	Identifier of the location at which to reserve inventory.	Either locationGroupIdentifier or locationIdentifier is required, but not both	51.0
quantity	Double	The quantity of the product to reserve.	Required	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the product to reserve.	Required	51.0

OCI Fulfill Reservation Input

A list of inventory reservations to fulfill.

Root XML tag

```
<ociFulfillReservationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fulfillmentRecords	OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input[]	A list of inventory reservations. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0

OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Input

An inventory reservation to fulfill.

Root XML tag

```
<ociFulfillReservationSingle>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	51.0
externalRefId	String	The external reference ID of the location that's fulfilling the reservation.	Optional	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location that's fulfilling the reservation.	Required	51.0
quantity	Double	The quantity being fulfilled.	Required	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the product being fulfilled.	Required	51.0

OCI Future Stock Single Input

An expected future inventory restock for one product.

Root XML tag

```
<futureStockSingle>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "externalRefId": "7282822-9823-aaa",
      "futureStock": [
```

```

    {
      "expectedDate": "2019-08-24T21:13:00Z",
      "quantity": 10.25
    }
  ],
  "attributeSet": {
    "groupEligibilityExclusion": [
      "GroupA",
      "GroupB"
    ]
  },
  "locationIdentifier": "warehouse5",
  "onHand": 1200.35,
  "stockKeepingUnit": 12.45,
  "sku": "sku123",
  "actionRequestId": "82251928-8863-488e-840b-2aebd10b57ba",
  "effectiveDate": "2019-07-24T21:13:00Z"
}
]
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
expectedDate	String	Date when the future inventory is expected.	Required	62.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the future inventory.	Required	62.0

OCI Get Inventory Availability Input

Details of a request to retrieve inventory availability.

Root XML tag

```
<ociGetInventoryInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~includeRelatedProducts~~	Boolean	Specifies whether the returned inventory level includes variant products if the given product has variants. When set to <code>true</code> , only one product ID is accepted. There's a limit of 100 variant products. If the total of variants exceeds 100, no variants are included in the inventory level.	Optional	64.0
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The External Reference of a location group to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; combine with	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Specifying this value retrieves inventory data for all locations belonging to this group.	<code>stockKeepingUnit</code> only. Can't combine with <code>locationGroupIdentifiers</code> or <code>locationIdentifiers</code>	
<code>locationGroupIdentifiers</code>	String[]	A list of up to 100 External References of location groups to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; combine with <code>stockKeepingUnits</code> only. Can't combine with <code>locationGroupIdentifier</code> or <code>locationIdentifiers</code>	51.0
<code>locationIdentifiers</code>	String[]	A list of up to 100 External References of locations to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; combine with <code>stockKeepingUnits</code> only. Can't combine with <code>locationGroupIdentifier</code> or <code>locationGroupIdentifiers</code>	51.0
<code>stockKeepingUnit</code>	String	The SKU of a product to retrieve inventory availability data for. Specifying a SKU with no locations or location groups returns availability data for that SKU at all inventory locations that aren't assigned to location groups.	Optional; can't combine with <code>stockKeepingUnits</code>	51.0
<code>stockKeepingUnits</code>	String[]	A list of up to 100 SKUs of products to retrieve inventory availability data for.	Optional; can't combine with <code>stockKeepingUnit</code>	51.0
<code>useCache</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to fetch the inventory data from the cache. The default value is <code>true</code> .	Optional	51.0

OCI Inventory Check Availability Input

Check inventory availability in either an individual location or group location. Check for available to fulfill, available to order, and on hand quantity information.

Root XML tag

```
<InventoryCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

JSON example - Locations

```
{
  "locations": [
    {
      "locationId": "131xx0000004FwPAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "locationId": "131xx1234567FwSAAU",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
          "quantity": 100
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",
          "quantity": 400
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}
```

JSON example - Location Groups

```
{
  "locationGroups": [
    {
      "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001eAAA",
      "includeInventoryLevel": false,
      "products": [
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",
          "quantity": 10
        },
        {
          "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",
          "quantity": 11
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  {
```



```
    "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",
    "includeInventoryLevel": false,
    "products": [
      {
        "product2Id": "01txx00000006i67AAA",
        "quantity": 100
      },
      {
        "product2Id": "01txx00000006i68AAA",
        "quantity": 400
      }
    ]
  },
  "inventoryDimension": "AvailableToOrder"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
inventoryDimension	String	Fulfillment option you want to check. - On Hand: Inventory available, not counting Future Inventory or Quantity Reserved. - Available to Fulfill (ATF): Inventory that can be fulfilled now. - Available to Order (ATO): Inventory that can be ordered. Default option if no dimension is selected.	Optional	60.0
locationGroups	OCI Location Group Check Availability Input[]	A list of inventory availability data for location groups.	Required if locations isn't requested.	60.0
locations	OCI Location Check Availability Input[]	A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.	Required if locationGroups isn't requested.	60.0

OCI Location Check Availability Input

Information needed to check inventory availability at an individual location.

Root XML tag

```
<LocationCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "locationId": "131xx00000004FwPAAU",
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,
```

```
    "products": [  
      {  
        "product2Id": "01txx0000006i65AAA",  
        "quantity": 10  
      },  
      {  
        "product2Id": "01txx0000006i66AAA",  
        "quantity": 11  
      }  
    ]  
  }  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeInventoryLevel	Boolean	Include inventory levels.	Optional	60.0
locationId	String	Location ID.	Required	60.0
products	OCI Product Check Availability Input	List of products in inventory.	Required	60.0

OCI Location Group Check Availability Input

Information needed to check inventory availability in a location group.

Root XML tag

```
<LocationGroupCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "locationGroupId": "0ghxx000000001dAAA",  
  "includeInventoryLevel": false,  
  "products": [  
    {  
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",  
      "quantity": 100  
    },  
    {  
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i68AAA",  
      "quantity": 400  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
includeInventoryLevel	Boolean	Include inventory levels.	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locationGroupId	String	Location group ID.	Required	60.0
products	OCI Product Check Availability Input[]	List of products in inventory.	Required	60.0

OCI Product Check Availability Input

Information needed to check a product's availability.

Root XML tag

```
<ProductCheckAvailabilityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "product2Id": "01txx0000006i67AAA",
  "quantity": 100
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
product2Id	String	Product ID.	Required	60.0
quantity	Double	Number of products.	Required	60.0

OCI Release Reservation Input

Details of one or more inventory reservations to release.

Root XML tag

```
<ociReleaseReservationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
releaseRecords	OCI Release Reservation Single Input[]	List of inventory reservations to release. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0

OCI Release Reservation Single Input

A single inventory reservation to release.

Root XML tag`<ociReleaseReservationSingle>`**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>actionRequestId</code>	String	A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	51.0
<code>externalRefId</code>	String	The external reference ID of the location or location group that has the reservation.	Optional	51.0
<code>locationGroupIdentifier</code>	String	The identifier of the location group that has the reservation.	The identifier for a location or location group, but not both, is required.	51.0
<code>locationIdentifier</code>	String	The identifier of the location that has the reservation.	The identifier for a location or location group, but not both, is required.	51.0
<code>quantity</code>	Double	The quantity of reserved inventory to release.	Required	51.0
<code>reservationId</code>	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0
<code>stockKeepingUnit</code>	String	The SKU of the product to release.	Required	51.0

OCI Transfer Reservation Input

A list of inventory reservation transfers and specifies whether a single failure cancels the entire list.

Root XML tag`<ociTransferReservationInput>`**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>allowAnythingToSucceed</code>	String	Controls whether a single failed transfer cancels all other transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list. To allow some transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list to succeed when others fail, don't include this property.	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		To cancel all the transfers in the <code>transferRecords</code> list when any of them fail, set this property to a UUID. The ID must be unique, but isn't otherwise used in this version.		
<code>reservationId</code>	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0
<code>transferRecords</code>	OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input[]	A list of inventory reservation transfers. The list can include up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required.	51.0

OCI Transfer Reservation Single Input

An inventory reservation transfer.

Root XML tag

```
<ociTransferReservationSingle>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>actionRequestId</code>	String	A UUID that identifies the request. Use the action request IDs in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	51.0
<code>externalRefId</code>	String	The external reference ID of the location receiving the transfer.	Optional	51.0
~~<code>fromLocationIdentifier</code>~~	String	The identifier of the location group sending the reservation.	The identifier for a sending location or location group, but not both, is required	51.0
~~<code>fromLocationIdentifier</code>~~	String	The identifier of the location sending the reservation.	The identifier for a sending location or location group, but not both, is required	51.0
~~<code>ignoreAvailabilityCheck</code>~~	Boolean	If true, force the transfer even if the receiving location doesn't have sufficient available inventory. The default value is false.	Optional	52.0
<code>quantity</code>	Double	The quantity of inventory being transferred.	Required	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.	Optional	58.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the product being transferred.	Required	51.0
locationGroupIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location group receiving the reservation.	The identifier for a receiving location or location group, but not both, is required	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location receiving the reservation.	The identifier for a receiving location or location group, but not both, is required	51.0

OCI Update Reservation Input

Data to update one or more Omnichannel Inventory item reservations.

Root XML tag

```
<ociUpdateReservationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	Unique and idempotent action request ID. Use in response data to identify which requests succeeded or failed.	Required	61.0
allowPartialReservations	Boolean	When true, if the system can't update the entire reservation, then it attempts to update a partial reservation.	Optional	61.0
externalRefId	String	External reference ID.	Optional	61.0
reservationId	String	The ID of the inventory reservation.		61.0
reservationTime	String	The time the reservation was updated. Example: 2020-07-24T21:13:00Z.	Optional	61.0
updateAllOtherRequests	Boolean	Controls whether a single failed request updates all other requests in the list (true) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (false). The default value is false.	Optional	61.0
updateRecords	OCI Update Reservation Single Input []	A list of product quantities and locations or location groups. The list can have up to 100 elements.	At least one element is required	61.0

OCI Update Reservation Single Input

Data to update one Omnichannel Inventory reservation item.

Root XML tag

```
<ociUpdateReservationSingle>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved.	Either <code>locationGroupIdentifier</code> or <code>locationIdentifier</code> are required, but not both	61.0
~~locationIdentifier~~	String	Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.	Either <code>locationGroupIdentifier</code> or <code>locationIdentifier</code> are required, but not both	61.0
quantity	Double	The quantity of the product to update.	Required	61.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the product to update.	Required	61.0

Order By Input

Sort order for the search results.

JSON example

```
{
  "field": "LastModifiedDate",
  "order": "Ascending",
  "orderNulls": "Firsts"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
field	String	Field to order the results by.	Optional	63.0
order	String	Order direction. Values are: • Ascending • Descending Default value is Ascending.	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderNulls	String	Null value order. Values are: • <code>Firsts</code>—Null values are sorted first. • <code>Lasts</code>—Null values are sorted last. Default value is <code>Firsts</code>.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input

Collection of order item summaries.

Root XML tag

```
<orderItemSummaryCollectionInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaries": [{
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
  },
  {
    "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0054"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderItemSummaries	Order Item Summary Adjustment Input[]	List of order item summaries.	Required	53.0

Order Item Summary Adjustment Input

Order item summary.

Root XML tag

```
<orderItemSummary>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the order item summary.	Required	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection Input](#)

Order Item Summary Input

An OrderItemSummary and quantity.

Root XML tag

```
<orderItemSummary>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx00000000W0001",
  "quantity": 3
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderItemSummary.	Required	48.0
quantity	Double	Quantity to include. Can't contain a fraction or a decimal.	Required	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Fulfillment Orders](#)[Fulfillment Order Input](#)[Fulfillment Group Input](#)

Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Input

Order summary IDs for calculating adjustment aggregates.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryAdjustmentAggregatesAsyncInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryIds": ["10sxx0000004CDsCAM", "10sxx0000004CH6CAM"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryIds	String[]	List of order summary IDs.	Required	55.0

Order Summary Authorization Input

Input representation to authorize guest access for the requested order summary record.

Root XML tag

```
orderSummaryAuthorizationInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "orderSummaryRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	An email address of the guest user.	Required	64.0
lastName	String	The last name of the guest user.	Optional	64.0
orderSummaryRefNumber	String	The order summary reference number of the order summary record.	Required	64.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the guest user.	Required	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Output](#)

Order Summary Graph Input

Graph containing the details of an order summary and supporting records.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraph>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
  "purchaseSupportDetails": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Account"
        },
        "Name": "FTest Suite",
        "FirstName": "FTest",
        "LastName": "Suite",
        "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
        "isPersonAccount": true
      },
      "referenceId": "refAccount"
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Product2"
        },
        "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
        "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
        "IsActive": true
      }
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "Product2"
        },
        "Description": "Apple Watch",
        "Name": "Apple Watch",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
        "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
        "IsActive": true
      }
    },
    {
      "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
      "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "PricebookEntry"
        },
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 200,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",

```

```

        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "PricebookEntry"
        },
        "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
        "UnitPrice": 800,
        "IsActive": true,
        "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "SalesChannel"
        },
        "Description": "NTO",
        "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "Promotion"
        },
        "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
        "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
        "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
        "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
        "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "IsAutomatic": true,
        "IsCommercePromotion": true,
        "IsActive": true
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "Promotion"
        },
        "Name": "${PromotionName2}",
        "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
        "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
        "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
        "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",

```

```

        "EndTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "IsCommercePromotion": true,
        "IsActive": true
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refWebStore",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "WebStore"
        },
        "Name": "NTO USD",
        "Type": "B2CE",
        "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
        "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
        },
        "Name": "Overnight",
        "Description": "FedEx",
        "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
        "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "IsActive": true
    }
}
],
"purchaseDetails": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "OrderSummary"
            },
            "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
            "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
            "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
            "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
            "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
            "Description": "${TEXT}",
            "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
            "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
            "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
            "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
            "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
            "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
            "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
        },
        "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
    },
    {

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
      "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sflkho",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Status": "Active",
      "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
      "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
      "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
      "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
      "CardType": "Visa",
      "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
      "ExpiryYear": "2021",
      "ExpiryMonth": "1",
      "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Amount": 326.79,
      "ProcessingMode": "External",
      "Status": "Processed",
      "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
      "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPayment"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {

```

```

      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
      },
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "InteractionStatus": "Success",
      "InteractionType": "Authorization",
      "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",
      "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "DeliverToCountry": "us",
      "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",
      "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
      "DeliverToState": "FL",
      "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
      "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "Type": "Order Product",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
    },
  }

```

```

    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
    "Type": "Order Product",
    "Quantity": 1,
    "TotalLineAmount": 800,
    "LineNumber": 1,
    "UnitPrice": 800,
    "ListPrice": 800,
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
    "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
    "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 10,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
    "Type": "Estimated",
    "Amount": 40,
    "Rate": 0.05,
    "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",

```



```

      "Type": "Header",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
      },
      "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Type": "Header",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",

```

```

        "Amount": -15.84,
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
        "Amount": -15.84,
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
        "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",

```

```

      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "Shipping",
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,

```

```
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
  }
]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryGraphId	String	Unique ID of the graph.	Required	57.0
purchaseDetails	Object Input[]	List of record data specific to the order, such as the order items and delivery groups.	Required	57.0
~~purchaseSupportDetails~~	Object Input[]	List of support record data for the order, such as the customer account and contact.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Order Summary Graphs Input](#)
- [Pending Order Summaries](#)
- [Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

Order Summary Graphs Input

List of graphs containing order summary data.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryGraphs>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryGraphs": [
    {
      "orderSummaryGraphId": "${ID}",
      "purchaseSupportDetails": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Account"
            },
            "Name": "FTest Suite",
            "FirstName": "FTest",
            "LastName": "Suite",
            "Phone": "(111)-111-1111",
            "isPersonAccount": true
          },
          "referenceId": "refAccount"
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refProduct2_1",
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Product2"
            },
            "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
            "Name": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
            "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode1}",
            "ProductCode": "${ProductCode1}",
            "IsActive": true
          }
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refProduct2_2",
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "Product2"
            },
            "Description": "Apple Watch",
            "Name": "Apple Watch",
            "StockKeepingUnit": "${ProductCode2}",
            "ProductCode": "${ProductCode2}",
            "IsActive": true
          }
        },
        {
          "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_1",
          "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
              "type": "PricebookEntry"
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPricebookEntry_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PricebookEntry"
      },
      "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
      "UnitPrice": 800,
      "IsActive": true,
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refSalesChannel",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "SalesChannel"
      },
      "Description": "NTO",
      "SalesChannelName": "${SalesChannelName}"
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_1",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName1}",
      "DisplayName": "${PromotionName1}",
      "Description": "${PromotionName1}",
      "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
      "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
      "IsAutomatic": true,
      "IsCommercePromotion": true,
      "IsActive": true
    }
  },
  {
    "referenceId": "refPromotion_2",
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "Promotion"
      },
      "Name": "${PromotionName2}",

```

```

        "DisplayName": "${PromotionName2}",
        "Description": "${PromotionName2}",
        "StartDate": "2022-05-24",
        "StartDateTime": "2021-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "EndDateTime": "2025-09-06T23:58:59Z",
        "IsCommercePromotion": true,
        "IsActive": true
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refWebStore",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "WebStore"
        },
        "Name": "NTO USD",
        "Type": "B2CE",
        "ExternalReference": "${WebStoreExternalReference}",
        "DefaultTaxLocaleType": "Net"
    }
},
{
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryMethod",
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderDeliveryMethod"
        },
        "Name": "Overnight",
        "Description": "FedEx",
        "ReferenceNumber": "${OrderDeliveryMethodReferenceNumber}",
        "ProductId": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
        "IsActive": true
    }
}
],
"purchaseDetails": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "OrderSummary"
            },
            "OrderNumber": "${NUMBER}",
            "OrderLifeCycleType": "MANAGED",
            "BillingEmailAddress": "${EMAIL}",
            "BillingPhoneNumber": "${PHONE}",
            "OrderedDate": "${DATE}",
            "Description": "${TEXT}",
            "SalesChannelId": "@{refSalesChannel.id}",
            "SalesStoreId": "@{refWebStore.id}",
            "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
            "ExternalReferenceIdentifier": "${ExternalReferenceIdentifier}",
            "Pricebook2Id": "${StandardPricebookId}",
            "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
            "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD"
        }
    }
]

```

```

    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "CardPaymentMethod"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[CardPaymentMethod]}": "${TEXT}",
      "GatewayToken": "dcdn23wj3vkb8sflkho",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Status": "Active",
      "PaymentMethodStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PaymentMethodCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "PaymentMethodPostalCode": "33428",
      "PaymentMethodState": "FL",
      "PaymentMethodCountry": "us",
      "InputCardNumber": "*****1234",
      "CardType": "Visa",
      "CardHolderName": "Me and Me",
      "ExpiryYear": "2021",
      "ExpiryMonth": "1",
      "CardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "ProcessingMode": "External"
    },
    "referenceId": "refCardPaymentMethod"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderPaymentSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderPaymentSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OwnerId": "${OwnerId}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderPaymentSummary"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentAuthorization"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[PaymentAuthorization]}": "${TEXT}",
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "Amount": 326.79,
      "ProcessingMode": "External",
      "Status": "Processed",
      "GatewayRefNumber": "0000010112",
      "AccountId": "@{refAccount.id}",
      "PaymentMethodId": "@{refCardPaymentMethod.id}",
      "OrderPaymentSummaryId": "@{refOrderPaymentSummary.id}"
    },
  },

```



```

    "referenceId": "refPayment"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "PaymentGatewayLog"
      },
      "PaymentGatewayId": "${PaymentGatewayId}",
      "InteractionStatus": "Success",
      "InteractionType": "Authorization",
      "ReferencedEntityId": "@{refPayment.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refPaymentGatewayLog"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderDeliveryGroupSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "EmailAddress": "me@salesforce.com",
      "DeliverToCity": "BOCA RATON",
      "DeliverToCountry": "us",
      "DeliverToName": "Me and Me",
      "DeliverToPostalCode": "33428",
      "DeliverToState": "FL",
      "DeliverToStreet": "11122 HARBOUR SPRINGS CIR",
      "PhoneNumber": "3333333333",
      "OrderDeliveryMethodId": "@{refOrderDeliveryMethod.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderDeliveryGroup"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 1",
      "Type": "Order Product",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_1"
  },
  {

```

```

    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Description": "WOMEN'S TORPEDO JACKET 2",
      "Type": "Order Product",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 800,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 800,
      "ListPrice": 800,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_2.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refOrderItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 40,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {

```

```

      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary"
    },
    "Name": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Description": "50offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Type": "Header",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "AdjustmentCauseId": "@{refPromotion_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Amount": -15.84,
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
    },
    "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
    "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
    "Amount": -15.84,
    "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
    "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
    "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
  },
  "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
},
{
  "attributes": {
    "attributes": {

```

```

        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - 20%offOrderAmountOver100",
      "Amount": -15.84,
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderAdjustmentGroupSummary_2.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
      "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": -0.79,
      "Rate": 0.05,

```

```

        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_1.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_1_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_1_OrderItemTaxLineItem_1"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Name": "2072100 - Adjustment Tax",
        "Type": "Estimated",
        "Amount": -0.79,
        "Rate": 0.05,
        "TaxEffectiveDate": "2021-02-12T23:53:01.471Z",
        "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refOrderItem_2.id}",
        "OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId":
"@{refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2.id}",
        "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId":
"refrefOrderItem_2_OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem_2_OrderItemTaxLineItem_2"
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "OrderItemSummary"
        },
        "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemSummary,Order]}": "${TEXT}",
        "Description": "Shipping",

```

```
      "Type": "Delivery Charge",
      "Quantity": 1,
      "TotalLineAmount": 200,
      "LineNumber": 1,
      "UnitPrice": 200,
      "ListPrice": 200,
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}",
      "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": "@{refOrderDeliveryGroup.id}",
      "Product2Id": "@{refProduct2_1.id}",
      "PricebookEntryId": "@{refPricebookEntry_1.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping"
  },
  {
    "attributes": {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary"
      },
      "${CustomAttribute.for[OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary]}": "${TEXT}",
      "Name": "DeliveryCharge - Tax",
      "Type": "Estimated",
      "Amount": 10,
      "Rate": 0.05,
      "TaxEffectiveDate": "2018-09-18T17:15:58.000Z",
      "OrderItemSummaryId": "@{refShipping.id}",
      "OrderSummaryId": "@{refOrderSummary.id}"
    },
    "referenceId": "refShipping_OrderItemTaxLineItem"
  }
]
}
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryGraphs	Order Summary Graph Input	List of graphs containing order summary data.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Pending Order Summaries](#)
- [Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

Order Summary Input

An order from which to create an OrderSummary. Optionally, you can specify OrderSummary-specific information such as its Status and whether it is managed in Salesforce Order Management.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "801xx000003GbTgAAK"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
businessModel	String	The order's business model. It can have one of these values: • B2B • B2C	Optional	53.0
~~externalReferenceId~~	String	Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive.	Optional	56.0
name	String	Specifies an OrderNumber to assign to the order summary.	Optional	50.0
orderId	String	ID of the original order.	Required	48.0
orderLifecycleType	String	Specifies whether the order is managed in Salesforce Order Management or by an external system. It can have one of these values: • MANAGED—Managed in Salesforce Order Management. • UNMANAGED—Managed by an external system. If no value is specified, the default is MANAGED .	Optional	49.0
sourceProcess	String	Describes the order process creating the OrderSummary. It can have one of these values: • Exchange—An Exchange process. • OrderOnBehalf—An Order on Behalf Of process. • Standard—Any process other than Exchange or Order on Behalf Of. If no value is specified, the default is Standard .	Optional	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Specifies a status to assign to the order summary. The value must match one of the picklist values on the Status field of the OrderSummary object.	Optional	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries](#)

Order Summary Lookup Input

Order summary lookup input.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryLookupInput>
```

JSON example

Here's an example where the request for registered buers include the order summary ID:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "10sxx0000004DypCAE"
}
```

Here's an example where the request for guest shoppers includes the order summary reference number and verification details:

```
{
  "orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber": "GJA4C-MUVBN-6ZT4P-V6CSB",
  "verification": {
    "lastName": "Strosin",
    "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
    "phoneNumber": "*****7740"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryIdOrRefNumber	String	Either the order summary ID or reference number value. For guest shoppers, use the order reference number.	Required	58.0
verification	Order Summary Verification Input	Verification attributes for guest shoppers.	Optional This is required for guest users if the request doesn't include a	58.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			valid session cookie.	

Order Summary Verification Input

Order summary verification input.

Root XML tag

```
<orderSummaryVerificationInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "email": "Mallory.Strosin5@1667496847560.vincent.info",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "phoneNumber": "+16102347740"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
email	String	Guest shopper or registered buyer's email address.	Optional This is required for guest shoppers.	58.0
lastName	String	Guest shopper or registered buyer's last name.	Optional	58.0
phoneNumber	String	Guest shopper or registered buyer's phone number.	Optional This is required for guest shoppers.	58.0

Order to Cart Input

Input for action adding an order to a cart.

Root XML tag

```
<orderToCartInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartStateOrId": "0a6xx0000000cwXAAQ"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartStateOrId	String	Cart state (active or current) or the ID of the cart to which the products from an order are to be copied.	Required	57.0

Payment Group Input

Payment group details associated with the request. Users can either request creation of a new ID or pass an ID.

JSON example

```
"paymentGroup": {
  "createPaymentGroup": "true",
  "sourceObjectId": "",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
}
```

JSON Example

```
"paymentGroup": {
  "id": "PaymentGroupId"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
createPayment Group	Boolean	Flag to indicate if payment group needs to be created.	Optional	48.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Optional	48.0
id	String	If ID has a value, the payment capture is using an active PaymentGroup. If ID is null and other parameters have values, the payment capture will create a new payment group. If a payment group ID exists, currencyIsoCode and sourceObjectId parameters must be null, and createPaymentGroup can be absent or false.	Optional	48.0
sourceObjectId	String	Order object ID for linking an order to a payment group. Provide an existing OrderId.	Optional	48.0

Payment Info

Payment information about additional funds required for an order.

Root XML tag

```
<paymentInfoInputRepresentation>
```

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx0000000000",
      "0aQxx0000000001"
    ],
    "name": "VISA-1234",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
  },
  {
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
    "name": "VISA-4567",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
  },
  {
    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx00000000003",
      "0aQxx0000000004"
    ],
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
    "name": "VISA-9123",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
lastPaymentGatewayLogId	String	Last payment gateway log ID for the new order payment summary.	Optional	60.0
name	String	Overrides the default name of the order payment summary created.	Optional	60.0
paymentAuthorizationId	String	Payment authorization ID to be used if needed to fund the exchange order.	Optional	60.0
paymentIds	String[]	Payment IDs for the new order payment summary.	Optional	60.0
paymentMethodId	String	Payment method ID for the new order payment summary.	Optional	60.0

Payment Intents Input

Payment intents input consumed to initiate a payment.

JSON examples

Here’s an example without saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": 8.99,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "0a6xx0000000cuvAAA"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "{{paymentGatewayId}}",
  "paymentMethodType": "card",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy"
}
```

Here’s an example with saved payment method information:

```
{
  "amount": "250",
  "applyDomainValidations": true,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "sourceObjectIds": [
    "001xx000003Gmk3AAC"
  ],
  "paymentGatewayId": "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType": "us_bank_account",
  "payerAccountId": "001xx000003GYwy",
  "paymentMethod": {
    "referenceOwnerId": "001xx000003Gmk3AAC",
    "usageType": "OffSession",
    "isDefault": true
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	More data about the payment request. This property can include up to five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	57.0
amount	Double	Amount to be captured.	Required	57.0
applyDomainValidations	Boolean	Indicates whether to apply domain-specific validations on the payment intent request (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> . This field is applicable to these domains: • Collections	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- Commerce - Custom - FieldService - OrderManagement - Payments - Revenue - Sales - Scheduler - Service		
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 code indicating the currency of the payment.	Required	57.0
isExpress	Boolean	Indicates whether the payment intent request is for Express checkout (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> . This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.	Optional	60.0
isShippingApplicable	Boolean	Indicates whether shipping is applicable to this particular payment (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> . This field is applicable to only the PayPal gateway.	Optional	60.0
paymentGatewayId	String	ID of the payment gateway that processes the payment intent.	Required	57.0
paymentMethod	Saved Payment Method Input	Details required to save a payment method.	Optional	58.0
paymentMethodType	String	Type of payment instrument, such as a credit card or digital wallet.	Required	57.0
payerAccountId	String	ID of the payer's Salesforce account. The ID is shown in the URL of any record. For example, if the record's URL is <code>https://na1.lightning.force.com/lightning/r/Account/001OK000002KF2RYAW/view</code> , the ID is 001OK000002KF2RYAW.	Optional	61.0
shippingAddress	Address Input	Shipping address of the payment intent.	Optional	59.0
sourceObjectIds	String[]	A list of cart or checkout IDs that indicates what the payment was made for.	Required	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
useManual Capture	Boolean	Indicates whether to use manual capture of a payment (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	58.0

Payment Link To Order Input

Payment link input that's used to generate the payment order.

JSON example

```
{
  "paymentData": "{\\"id\\":\\"pi_3PLpeFBDODMbR10X0czqE0VI\\",
  \\"uuid\\":\\"20d7702d-73bb-48bd-8b55-67ef02d0b97e\\",
  \\"paymentGatewayId\\":\\"0b01Q000000Xo6YQAS\\", \\"gatewayCustomerId\\":null}"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Map of additional data.	Optional	58.0
paymentData	String	Payment data identifier received from the payment gateway, such as Stripe, after successful validation of the payment data. This data is in JSON format and is stored in Salesforce object after successful payment request.	Required	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Create Order](#)

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link To Order Output](#)

Payment Method Input

Payment method input consumed by the payment gateway.

JSON example

```
{
  "address": {
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "companyName": "Salesforce",
    "country": "US",
    "postalcode": "94105",
    "state": "CA",
    "street": "415 Mission Street"
  }
}
```

```
}

"cardPaymentMethod":{
  "accountId":"00000",
  "autoPay":"true",
  "cardCategory":"CreditCard",
  "cardHolderFirstName":"Mary",
  "cardHolderLastName":"Smith",
  "cardHolderName":"Mary Smith",
  "cardNumber":"0000 0000 0000 0000",
  "cardType":"AmericanExpress",
  "cvv":"111",
  "expiryMonth":"04",
  "expiryYear":"25",
  "nickName":"Mary's American Express Credit Card"
}

"id":"00000",
"saveForFuture":"False"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
address	Address Input	Address of the payment method.	Required	49.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card details for the payment method.	Required	49.0
id	String	ID of the payment method record. Used in payment transactions.	Required	49.0
saveForFuture	Boolean	Indicates whether to save a record of the payment method for future use (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Optional	49.0

Payment Method Tokenization Input

Payment method tokenization input consumed by the payment tokenization service.

JSON example

```
{
  "address":{
    "city":"San Francisco",
    "companyName":"Salesforce",
    "country":"US",
    "postalcode":"94105",
    "state":"CA",
    "street":"415 Mission Street"
  },

```

```

"cardPaymentMethod":{
  "accountId":"00000",
  "autoPay":"true",
  "cardCategory":"CreditCard",
  "cardHolderFirstName":"Mary",
  "cardHolderLastName":"Smith",
  "cardHolderName":"Mary Smith",
  "cardNumber":"0000 0000 0000 0000",
  "cardType":"AmericanExpress",
  "cvv":"111",
  "expiryMonth":"04",
  "expiryYear":"25",
  "nickName":"Mary's American Express Credit Card"
}, "paymentGatewayId":"0000000000",
"ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
"macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
"phone": "100-456-67",
"email": "test@ccs.org",
"additionalData":{
  "key1":"value1",
  "key2":"value2",
  "key3":"value3",
  "key4":"value4",
  "key5":"value5"
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data for a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	51.0
address	Address Input	Payment method address.	Required	51.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card payment method.	Required	51.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	51.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
paymentGatewayId	String	ID of the payment gateway.	Required	51.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	51.0

Payment Token Input

Input to tokenize a credit card payment method for a Commerce store checkout.

Root XML tag

```
<paymentTokenRequest>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cardPaymentMethod": {
    "cardHolderName": "John Doe",
    "cardNumber": "4242424242424242",
    "expiryMonth": "12",
    "expiryYear": "24",
    "cvv": "141",
    "cardType": "Visa"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Tokenization Input	Credit card payment method to tokenize.	Required	55.0

Photo Input

Describes a photo input.

Root XML tag

```
<photo>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

SEE ALSO:[Update and Crop a Group Photo](#)[Update and Crop a User Photo](#)[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Pin Capability Input

Pin or unpin a feed element to a feed.

Root XML tag

```
<pinCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "entityId": "0D5B000000TW7uh",
  "isPinned": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
entityId	String	ID of the entity to pin or unpin. In version 41.0 and later, <code>entityId</code> must be a feed item ID. In version 41.0–42.0, only one feed item can be pinned per feed. In version 43.0 and later, three feed items can be pinned per feed.	Required	41.0
isPinned	Boolean	Specifies whether to pin (<code>true</code>) or unpin (<code>false</code>) the entity.	Required	41.0

Poll Capability Input

Create or vote on a poll feed element.

To create a poll, use the [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#) resource. See [Post a Poll](#) for an example.

To vote on a poll, use the [Feed Elements Capability, Poll](#) resource.

XML example for creating a poll

```
<pollCapability>
  <pollChoices>
    <choice>Monday</choice>
    <choice>Tuesday</choice>
  </pollChoices>
</pollCapability>
```

JSON example for creating a poll

```
{
  "choices" : [
    "Monday", "Tuesday"
  ]
}
```

JSON example for voting on a poll

```
{
  "myChoiceId" : "09ATC000000011h2AA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
choices	String[]	The choices used to create a new poll. You must specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required for creating a poll	32.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to vote on an existing poll.	Required for voting on a poll	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Post Auth Input

Payment post authorization input consumed by payment post authorization service.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account of the customer for the authorized payment.	Required	54.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data from a payment request. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	54.0
amount	Double	Amount of the post authorization.	Required	54.0
comments	String	Comments for payment post authorization. Maximum of 1000 characters.	Optional	54.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Optional	54.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the payment post authorization occurs.	Required	54.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	54.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Payment gateway that evaluates the post authorization.	Required	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group associated with or to be created for the request. Request must contain either a paymentGroupId or paymentGroup, but not both.	Required	54.0
paymentMethod	Post Authorization API Payment Method Input	Payment method sent for the post authorization.	Required	54.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0

Post Authorization API Payment Method Input

Payment method input for post authorization.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
address	Address Input	Payment method address.	Required	54.0
alternativePaymentMethod	Alternative Payment Method Input	Alternative payment method.	Required	54.0
id	String	ID of the payment method record.	Required	54.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card payment method.	Required	54.0
saveForFuture	Boolean	Defines whether Salesforce saves the payment method for future use. The default value is False.	Optional	54.0

Preview Cart to Exchange Order Input

Information required to preview a cart to exchange order.

Root XML tag

```
<previewCartToExchangeOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
exchangeCartId	String	ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order.	Required	60.0
orderSummaryId	String	Order summary ID.	Required	60.0
referenceId	String	Return order ID.	Required	60.0

Price Settings Input

Price settings are applicable to all product rows in a product import .csv file.

Root XML tag

```
<priceSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "price":{
    "pricebookAliasToIdMapping":{
      "original":"01sRM000004aArJYAU",
      "sales":"01sRM000004aArIYAU",
      "holidayspecials":"01sRM000004aArKYAU"
    }
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
~~priceBookMapping~~ priceBookAliasMapping	Map<String, ID>	Map of price book aliases and corresponding price book IDs. The aliases defined in the map are associated with each product row in a product import .csv file. The .csv file's column headings can associate prices to price book aliases. By using alias names in the column headings instead of price book IDs, you improve the readability of the .csv files. By convention, the "original" alias refers to your store's default strikethrough price book. And the "sales" alias refers to your store's default price book. For global imports, you can specify other alias names of your choosing for other price books. For store imports, the only aliases allowed are "sales" and "original."	Required if you specify one or more price-related column headings in your .csv file	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import commerce Data](#)

Pricing Input

Pricing for multiple products.

Root XML tag

<PricingInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "pricingLineItems": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx0000000000V"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx0000000000W"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx0000000000A"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pricingLineItems	Pricing Line Item Input[]	Up to 500 line items for pricing.	Required	49.0

Pricing Line Item Input

Pricing line item.

Root XML tag

```
<PricingLineItemInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "productId": "01txx000000000v"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product to price.	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Pricing Input](#)

Product Attribute Set Input

Input representation of attribute set details.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributes	String[]	List of up to 5 attribute API names. Required if creating a new attribute set.	Optional	62.0
id	String	If updating an attribute set, the ID of the existing attribute set for the variation parent product.	Optional	62.0
isGroupedBy	Boolean	Indicates if variation products are grouped by a specific attribute.	Optional	64.0
name	String	Attribute set name for a new attribute set.	Optional	62.0

Product Import Cancel Input

Cancel asynchronous product import job input.

Root XML tag

```
<productImportCancelInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "status": "Aborted"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	The value must be Aborted.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)

[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Product Media Input

Input representation of product media details.

JSON example

```
{
  "developerName": "ProductListImage",
  "mediaId": "mediaId1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
developerName	String	The API name of the product media group. Possible values are: • Attachment • ProductDetailImage • ProductListImage	Optional	61.0
mediaId	String	The Salesforce ID of the managed content record associated with the product.	Optional	61.0

Product Pricing Input

Input representation of product pricing details.

JSON example

```
{
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "listPrice": 49.99,
  "salePrice": 59.99
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyISOCODE	String	The three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product price. Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store.	Optional	61.0
listPrice	String	The list price of the product.	Optional	61.0
unitPrice	String	The unit price of the product	Optional	61.0

Product Search Grouping Input

Grouping information for product search results.

Root XML tag

```
<grouping>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
groupingOption	String	Grouping option for search results. Values are: BestMatch—Search results are grouped by the best-match product of the variation group.	Required	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- NoGrouping—Search results aren't grouped. - VariationParent—Search results are grouped by the variation parent.		
topProductType	String	Type of the top product to return for each product group in search results. Value is: VariationParent If NoGrouping is specified for groupingOption, topProductType is ignored.	Optional	51.0—62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Input](#)

Product Search Input

Product search.

JSON example

```
{
  "searchTerm": "lightweight",
  "categoryId": "0ZGxx000000006TGAQ", //categoryId for women's running shoes
  "refinements": [
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Color__c",
      "values": ["red", "blue"],
      "type": "DistinctValue"
    },
    {
      "attributeType": "Custom",
      "nameOrId": "Size__c",
      "values": ["5"],
      "type": "DistinctValue"
    }
  ],
  "fields": ["Name", "Description", "StockKeepingUnit", "Size__c", "Arch__c"],
  "grouping": {
    "groupingOption": "VariationParent"
  },
  "page" : 0,
  "pageSize" : 25}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryId	String	Category ID returns results for products in this category or its subcategories. If you omit <code>categoryId</code> from the request, all categories are searched. If you specify <code>categoryId</code> and <code>searchTerm</code> , only products in the specified category are searched.	Required if <code>searchTerm</code> isn't specified	49.0
fields	String[]	Product fields to return in search results. Search results include fields you have access to. If unspecified, returns the <code>Name</code> , <code>Description</code> , <code>StockKeepingUnit</code> , <code>ProductCode</code> , and <code>Family</code> fields.	Optional	49.0
grouping	Product Search Grouping Input	Specifies whether to group products in search results and how to group them. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Search > Results Display Settings > Results Grouping .	Optional	51.0
includePrices	Boolean	Specifies whether to include prices for products in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	49.0
includeQuantity Rule	Boolean	Specifies whether to include purchase quantity rule information for products in search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	52.0
page	Integer	Number of the page you want returned. Starts at 0. If you don't specify a value or if you specify 0, the first page is returned. When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.	Optional	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 200. If unspecified, the default is the value specified in Results per Page in Search > Results Display Settings .	Optional	49.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		When multiplying the <code>page</code> and <code>pageSize</code> property values together, they can't exceed 5000. For example, for a <code>pageSize</code> of 20, you can specify a <code>page</code> value up to 250.		
<code>refinements</code>	Distinct Value Refinement Input[]	List up to nine refinements (facets) for search results. Buyers or shoppers can select up to 20 values for each refinement.	Optional	49.0
<code>searchTerm</code>	String	List of up to 32 space-separated search terms.	Required if <code>categoryId</code> isn't specified	49.0
<code>sortRuleId</code>	String	ID of the sort rule that specifies the order of products in the search results.	Optional	52.0

Product Variation Input

Input representation of a variation product.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isGroupedBy</code>	Boolean	Indicates if product variations are grouped by a specific attribute.	Optional	64.0
<code>variationAttributes</code>	Map<String, String>	Mapping of variation attributes (API name and value) associated with the product.	Required	62.0

Program Application File Input

Input representation of the files or attachment for a customer program application.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>contentDocumentId</code>	String	A valid content document record ID	Required	58.0

Program Application Input

Input representation of an application to a program.

JSON example

```
{
  "programId": "11Wxx0000004GkaEAE",
  "accountId": "001xx000003G1BHAA0",
  "description": "Individual Application created for Program EV Charger Rebate",
  "applicationItems": {
    "records": [
      {
        "programProductId": "11mxx0000004PROAA2"
      }
    ]
  },
  "files": {
    "records": [
      {
        "contentDocumentId": "069xx0000004DWWAA2"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	A valid ID of an account.	Required	58.0
applicationItems	Program Application Item Input[]	A list of application line items associated with the program.	Required	58.0
description	String	Description of the application.	Optional	58.0
files	Program Application File Input[]	A list of ContentDocument IDs.	Optional	58.0
programId	String	A valid ID of a program.	Required	58.0

Program Application Item Input

Input representation of the item for a customer program application.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
programProductId	String	A valid program product ID associated with the program.	Required	58.0
status	String	Status of the item.	Optional	58.0

Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input

Cart adjustment group for a promotion.

Root XML tag

```
<cartAdjustmentGroup>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
  "cartId": "3z6xx00000001eAAA",
  "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx000000001AAA",
  "adjustmentDescription": "test",
  "priority": 2,
  "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
  "adjustmentValue": -10.0,
  "baseAmount": -1.8,
  "adjustmentBasisReference": null
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
adjustmentBasisReference	String	ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.	Optional	60.0
adjustmentDescription	String	Description of the price adjustment.	Optional	60.0
adjustmentType	String	Type of price adjustment. Valid values are: - AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount. - AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.	Required	60.0
adjustmentValue	String	Price value of the adjustment.	Optional	60.0
baseAmount	String	Total amount of the adjustment.	Optional	60.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Required	60.0
id	String	ID of the cart adjustment group.	Required	60.0
priceAdjustmentCauseId	String	ID of the related promotion.	Optional	60.0
priority	Integer	Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied.	Optional	60.0

Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input

IDs of the cart delivery group and its delivery method.

Root XML tag

```
<cartDeliveryGroup>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartDeliveryGroupId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "deliveryMethodId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Required	57.0
cartDeliveryGroupMethods	Cart Delivery Group Method Input on page 1314[]	Collection of cart delivery group methods.	Optional	60.0
deliveryMethodId	String	ID of the order delivery method.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation Input](#)[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method Input

Cart delivery group method for a promotion.

Root XML tag

```
<cartDeliveryGroupMethod>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
  "shippingRateId": "5fyxx00000000006",
  "price": "20.00"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDeliveryMethodId	String	ID of the cart delivery method.	Required	60.0
price	String	Price before promotion.	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
shippingRateId	String	ID of the shipping rate for the promotion.	Required for shipping promotions.	62.0

Promotion Cart Input

Cart during promotion evaluation.

JSON example

```
{
  "cartDeliveryGroups": [
    {
      "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
      "cartDeliveryGroupMethods": [
        {
          "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
          "price": "25.00"
        },
        {
          "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
          "price": "25.00"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "id": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
  "cartAdjustmentGroups": [
    {
      "id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
      "cartId": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
      "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
      "adjustmentDescription": "test",
      "priority": 2,
      "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
      "adjustmentValue": -10.0,
      "baseAmount": -1.8,
      "adjustmentBasisReference": null
    }
  ],
  "cartItems": [
    {
      "id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
      "type": "Product",
      "product2Id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
      "sku": null,
      "quantity": 1,
      "salesPrice": 20,
      "totalNetAmount": 18,
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
    "cartItemPriceAdjustments": [
      {
        "cartItemId": "01txx00000006i2SAAQ",
        "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
        "priority": 1,
        "adjustmentDescription": null,
        "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
        "adjustmentAmountScope": "Total",
        "adjustmentTargetType": "Item",
        "adjustmentBasisReference": null,
        "baseAmount": -2,
        "adjustmentValue": -2.0
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartAdjustment Groups	Promotion Cart Adjustment Group Input[]	Collection of cart adjustment groups associated with the items in the cart.	Optional	60.0
cartDelivery Groups	Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]	Collection of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled.	Required when evaluating shipping promotions	60.0
cartItems	Promotion Cart Item Input[]	A collection of items in the cart.	Required	56.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.	Required for multi-currency orgs	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart.	Optional	56.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Promotion Evaluation Input](#)
- [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Cart Item Input

Item in a cart during promotion evaluation.

JSON example

```
"cartItems": [
  {
```

```

        "id": "id1",
        "type": "Product",
        "sku": "Tee Size L",
        "quantity": 2,
        "listPrice": 100,
        "salesPrice": 100
    },
    {
        "id": "id2",
        "type": "Product",
        "sku": "Shorts Size L",
        "quantity": 2,
        "listPrice": 25,
        "salesPrice": 25
    },
    {
        "id": "id3",
        "type": "Product",
        "sku": "Shoe Size 9",
        "quantity": 2,
        "listPrice": 25,
        "salesPrice": 25
    }
]

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Required when evaluating shipping promotions	57.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Optional	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart item. Must be unique across all items in the cart.	Required	56.0
itemDescription	String	Description of the cart item.	Optional	56.0
itemName	String	Name of the cart item.	Optional	56.0
listPrice	String	List price of the cart item.	Optional	56.0
product2Id	String	Product ID of the cart item.	Required if sku isn't specified	56.0
quantity	String	Number of items in the cart.	Required	56.0
salesPrice	String	Sales price of the cart item. This is the price per quantity and the value used to compute the discount. If salesPrice and totalLineBaseAmount are specified, totalLineBaseAmount is used.	Required if totalLineBaseAmount isn't specified	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sku	String	Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the cart item.	Required if product2Id isn't specified	56.0
totalLineBaseAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item, equal to sales price multiplied by quantity. This value is used to compute the discount. If salesPrice and totalLineBaseAmount are specified, totalLineBaseAmount is used.	Required if salesPrice isn't specified	56.0
totalListBaseAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item based on list price and quantity.	Optional	56.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Values are: • DeliveryCharge • Product	Required when evaluating shipping promotions	56.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Promotion Cart Input](#)
- [Promotion Evaluation Input](#)
- [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Coupon Input

Composite promotion coupon.

Root XML tag

<createPromotion>

JSON example

```
{
  "active":true,
  "couponCode":"FALL2024",
  "description":"Fall 10 percent discount",
  "startDateTime":"2024-09-22T19:41:56.000Z",
  "endDateTime":"2019-11-30T19:41:56.000Z",
  "redemptionLimitAllBuyers":"4000",
  "redemptionLimitPerBuyer":"1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
active	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion coupon is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Required	63.0
couponId	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	63.0
description	String	Localized display name of the promotion coupon.	Optional	63.0
endDateTime	String	The date time the promotion coupon ends.	Optional	63.0
~~redemptionLimitAllBuyers~~	Integer	Promotion coupon redemption limit for all buyers.	Optional	63.0
~~redemptionLimitBuyer~~	Integer	Promotion coupon redemption limit per buyer.	Optional	63.0
startDateTime	String	The date time the promotion coupon starts.	Optional	63.0

Promotion Evaluation Input

Find promotions that the customer is eligible for and compute their discounts.

JSON example

```
{
  "cart": {
    "cartDeliveryGroups": [
      {
        "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartDeliveryGroupMethods": [
          {
            "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAM",
            "price": "25.00"
          },
          {
            "cartDeliveryMethodId": "2Dmxx0000004MMuCAG",
            "price": "25.00"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "id": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
    "cartAdjustmentGroups": [
      {

```

```

        "id": "0m9xx0000006j3SAAQ",
        "cartId": "3z6xx000000001eAAA",
        "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
        "adjustmentDescription": "test",
        "priority": 2,
        "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
        "adjustmentValue": -10.0,
        "baseAmount": -1.8,
        "adjustmentBasisReference": null
    }
],
"cartItems": [
    {
        "id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "type": "Product",
        "product2Id": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
        "sku": null,
        "quantity": 1,
        "salesPrice": 20,
        "totalNetAmount": 18,
        "cartDeliveryGroupId": "0a7xx000000001dAAA",
        "cartItemPriceAdjustments": [
            {
                "id": "0U1xx0000006f1DCAQ",
                "cartItemId": "01txx0000006i2SAAQ",
                "priceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8xx0000000001AAA",
                "priority": 1,
                "adjustmentDescription": null,
                "adjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
                "adjustmentAmountScope": "Total",
                "adjustmentTargetType": "Item",
                "adjustmentBasisReference": null,
                "baseAmount": -2,
                "adjustmentValue": -2.0
            }
        ]
    }
]
},
"couponCodes": [
],
"effectiveAccountId": null,
"webStoreId": "0ZExx0000000002GAA",
"isItemizeHeaderAdjustments": "false",
"scope": "Delivery"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cart	Promotion Cart Input	Cart and its items.	Required	56.0
cartDeliveryGroups	Promotion Cart Delivery Group Input[]	List of cart delivery groups associated with the items in the cart. Available if shipping promotions are enabled.	Required when evaluating shipping promotions	57.0
couponCodes	String[]	Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons per cart.	Optional	56.0
effectiveAccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Optional	56.0
isItemizeHeaderAdjustments	Boolean	Specifies whether order-level adjustments are itemized (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	56.0
parentProducts	Promotion Parent Products Input[]	Collection of parent product IDs mapped to their variation product IDs.	Optional	56.0
productCategories	Promotion Product Categories Input[]	Collection of product IDs mapped to their associated category IDs.	Optional	56.0
scope	String	Promotion evaluation scope. Valid values are: • Cart • Delivery If no value is provided, default is Cart. If you want any shipping promotions to be evaluated, set to Delivery.	Optional	60.0
segments	String[]	All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this collection are active and can be evaluated against the cart. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the cart. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated.	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
webStoreId	List<String>	ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.	Optional	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Parent Products Input

IDs of a parent product and variation product.

Root XML tag

```
<parentProductsPair>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "childProductId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "parentProductId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
childProductId	String	ID of the variation product.	Required	57.0
parentProductId	String	ID of the parent product.	Required	57.0

Promotion Product Categories Input

IDs of a product and associated category.

Root XML tag

```
<productCategoriesPair>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "categoryId" : "001xx000003GZ6NAAW",
  "productId": "001xx000003GZ6NAAW"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categoryId	String	ID of the category.	Required	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product.	Required	57.0

Promotion Product Evaluation Input

Finds promotions that products are eligible for and computes the discounts. Supports domain dependent requests based on `webstoreId` and `effectiveAccountId`, or domain independent requests using an external dataset based on SKUs or product categories.

JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "effectiveAccountId": "3K0xx0000004CAeCAM",
  "webstoreId": "0ZExx000000001dGAA"
}
```

JSON example (domain independent evaluation)

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "sku": "sku_1",
      "salesPrice": "60"
    },
    {
      "sku": "sku_2",
      "salesPrice": "50"
    }
  ],
  "productCategories": {
    "sku_1": ["category_1"],
    "sku_2": ["category_2"]
  },
  "segments": [ "segment1", "segment2" ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required when multi-currency is enabled	58.0
effectiveAccountId	String	For domain dependent evaluation, this is the ID of the account for which the request is made. For domain independent evaluation, this is a buyer ID from another system. No validation will be performed on this value.	Optional	58.0
productCategories	Map<String, String>	For domain independent evaluation, this is the map of product IDs to their associated category IDs.	Optional	58.0
products	Promotion Product Input	List of product objects.	Required	58.0
segments	String[]	All promotions associated with promotion segments specified in this list are active and can be evaluated against the products. Additionally, any segments associated with a store or buyer group are also still evaluated against the products. If this field is not present, only the promotions associated with a store or buyer group are evaluated.	Required for domain independent evaluation	58.0
webStoreId	String	ID of the store for which the request is made. If unspecified, defined segments must be used instead.	Optional	58.0

Promotion Product Input

Products for promotion product evaluation. Supports domain dependent requests based on `productId` and domain independent requests based on `sku`.

JSON example (domain dependent evaluation)

```
"products": [
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000001dAAA",
    "salesPrice": "60"
  },
  {
    "productId": "01txx000000001dABB",
```

```
        "salesPrice": "50"
      }
    ]
  }
```

JSON example (domain independent evaluation)

```
"products": [
  {
    "sku": "sku_1",
    "salesPrice": "60"
  },
  {
    "sku": "sku_2",
    "salesPrice": "50"
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product.	Required for domain dependent evaluation	58.0
salesPrice	String	Sales price of the product.	Required	58.0
sku	String	Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the product.	Required for domain independent evaluation	58.0

Push Notification Input

A push notification.

Root XML tag

```
<pushNotification>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "appName" : "TestApp",
  "namespace" : "abc",
  "userIds" : ["005x00000013dPK", "005x00000013dPL"],
  "payload" : "{ 'aps': { 'alert': 'test', 'badge': 0, 'sound': 'default' } }"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
appName	String	The API name of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required	31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
namespace	String	The namespace of the connected app that the push notification is sent to.	Required if the namespace is set	31.0
payload	String	The push notification payload in JSON format.	Required	31.0
userIds	String[]	The push notification recipient user ids.	Required	31.0

Quantity With SKU Input

A quantity of a product.

Root XML tag

```
<quantityWithSkuInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantity	Double	Quantity of the product.	Required	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	SKU of the product.	Required	51.0

Question and Answers Capability Input

Create or edit a question feed element or set the best answer of the existing question feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<questionAndAnswersCapability>  
  <bestAnswerId>0D7D000000001MAKAY</bestAnswerId>  
</questionAndAnswersCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "bestAnswerId": "0D7D000000001MAKAY"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
bestAnswerId	String	A comment ID to use as a best answer for a question feed element. The best answer comment must already exist on the question feed element.	Required to PATCH the best answer. Not supported in POST requests.	32.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
questionTitle	String	Title for a question feed element. To edit the title of a question, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId</code> . Editing question titles is supported in version 34.0 and later.	Required to POST or PATCH a question.	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Edit a Question Title and Post](#)[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Range Refinement Input

Attribute-based refinement with minimum or maximum numeric values for product search.

Root XML tag

```
rangeRefinementInput
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributeType	String	Type of search attribute for the refinement. Values are: - Custom - Standard - PricebookEntry	Required	64.0
max	String	Maximum value for range refinement.	Required if min isn't specified	64.0
min	String	Minimum value for range refinement.	Required if max isn't specified	64.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute for the refinement.	Required	64.0
type	String	Type of the refinement. Values is: Range	Required	64.0

Rank Average Distance Input

An order recipient's geographic location and information about sets of inventory locations that can fulfill the order.

Root XML tag

```
<rankAverageDistanceInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
deliveryCountryCode	String	The country code of the order recipient.	Required	51.0
deliveryPostalCode	String	The postal code of the order recipient.	Required	51.0
distanceUnit	String	Specify <i>mi</i> or <i>km</i> to return average distances in miles or kilometers, respectively.		51.0
sortResult	String	Specify <i>ASC</i> or <i>DESC</i> to rank the results by average shipping distance in ascending or descending order, respectively.		51.0
targetLocations	Target Location Input []	Each element is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill the order.	At least one element is required	51.0

Read By Capability Input

Mark feed elements as read by the context user.

Root XML tag

```
<readByCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isReadByMe": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies to mark the feed element as read (<i>true</i>) for the context user.	Required	40.0
lastReadDateByMe	String	Specifies the last date, in ISO 8601 format, when the feed element is marked as read for the context user. If you don't specify a date or you specify a future date, the current system date is used.	Optional	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Recommendation Reaction Input

A reaction to a recommendation produced by a recommendation strategy.

Root XML tag

```
<reaction>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "contextRecordId": "500xx000000Ylnv",
  "onBehalfOfId": "001xx000003DGQW",
  "reactionType": "Accepted",
  "strategyName": "AcmeSupport",
  "targetActionName": "UpgradeService",
  "targetId": "0prxx00000000M7AAI"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
aiModel	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	47.0
contextRecordId	String	ID of the context record. For example, if the next best action is on a case detail page, the ID of the case.	Optional	45.0
executionId	String	ID of the original recommendation strategy execution.	Optional	45.0
externalId	String	External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.	Optional	46.0
onBehalfOfId	String	ID of the user or entity for which the reaction took place.	Optional	45.0
reactionType	String	Type of reaction to a recommendation. Values are: - Accepted - Rejected	Required	45.0
recommendation Mode	String	Reserved for future use.	Optional	46.0
recommendation Score	Double	Reserved for future use.	Optional	46.0
strategyName	String	Name of the recommendation strategy.	Required	45.0
targetActionId	String	ID of the target action.	Optional	45.0
targetActionName	String	Name of the target action.	Required	45.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetId	String	ID of the recommendation that is being reacted to.	Required	45.0

Record Capability Input

Attach an existing knowledge article to a comment.

Root XML tag

```
<recordCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "recordId": "kA7B000000487h5IAA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recordId	String	ID of the existing knowledge article to attach.	Required	42.0

Recordset Filter Criteria Input

A set of recordset filter criteria applied to records, such as service appointment records.

Root XML tag

```
recordsetFilterCriteriaInput
```

JSON example

```
{
  "filteredObjectName": "ServiceAppointment",
  "criteriaIds": [
    "0hrxx00000006obAAA"
  ],
  "recordIds": [
    "08pxx0000004Ge4AAE",
    "08pxx0000004GcSAAU"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
criteriaIds	String[]	Recordset filter criteria IDs.	Required	53.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
enforceSharing	Boolean	Determines whether record sharing checks are enforced (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) during the execution of this call.	Optional	53.0
filteredObjectName	String	Object that the filter is applied to.	Required	53.0
recordIds	String[]	List of record IDs of the filtered object.	Required	53.0

Referenced Refund Input

Referenced refund input representation.

JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "refund request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key3": "value3",
    "key4": "value4",
    "key5": "value5"
  }
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": 150,
  "idempotencyKey": "UniqueIdempotencyKey",
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup": {
    "createPaymentGroup": "true",
    "sourceObjectId": "",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate": "2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
}
```

```
"ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
"macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
"phone": "100-456-67",
"email": "test@ccs.org",
"additionalData":{
    "key1":"value1",
    "key2":"value2",
    "key3":"value3",
    "key4":"value4",
    "key5":"value5"
}
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId":"",
  "amount": 150,
  "comments": "capture request",
  "paymentGroup":{
    "createPaymentGroup":"true",
    "sourceObjectId":"",
    "currencyIsoCode":"USD"
  },
  "effectiveDate":"2019-10-18T11:32:27.000Z",
  "ipAddress": "202.95.77.70",
  "macAddress": "00-14-22-01-23-45",
  "phone": "100-456-67",
  "email": "test@ccs.org",
  "additionalData":{
    "key1":"value1",
    "key2":"value2",
    "key3":"value3",
    "key4":"value4",
    "key5":"value5"
  }
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account which must be linked to this referenced refund request.	Optional	48.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Allows users to enter additional data, if needed a payment request. The additionalData object consists of entries, each of which includes a key and value. Supports up to five key-value pairs. Each key and each value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	48.0
amount	Double	Amount that must be refunded.	Required	48.0
clientContext	String	Provides context for payment APIs. Used for a payment caller to reestablish context.	Optional	49.0
comments	String	Comments for the refund.	Optional	48.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the refund becomes effective.	Optional	48.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. Can be provided in the payload or the header, but not in both places at once.	Optional	48.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	48.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	48.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Payment group details associated with the refund request.	Optional	48.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	48.0

Release Held FO Capacity Input

Request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Root XML tag

```
<releaseHeldFOCapacityInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests": [
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
          "locationId": "LOC-1"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing": false
    },
    {
      "capacityRequests": [
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId2",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        },
        {
          "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId3",
          "locationId": "LOC-2"
        }
      ],
      "allOrNothing":false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
releaseHeldFOCapacityRequests	Release Held FO Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Required	55.0

Release Held FO Capacity Request Input

Request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Root XML tag

```
<releaseHeldFOCapacityRequestInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "capacityRequests": [
    {
```

```
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId1",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  },
  {
    "actionRequestId" : "FOCapacityInteractionId4",
    "locationId": "LOC-1"
  }
],
"allOrNothing": false
},
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allOrNothing	Boolean	Controls whether a single failed request cancels all other requests in the list (<i>true</i>) or whether some requests can succeed if others fail (<i>false</i>). The default value is <i>false</i> .	Optional	55.0
capacityRequests	Capacity Request Input[]	List of requests to release held fulfillment order capacity. Each request is for capacity for one fulfillment order held at one location.	Required	55.0

Request Header Input

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Content-Type",
  "value": "application/json"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The name of the request header.	Required	33.0
value	String	The value of the request header.	Required	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Definition Input](#)

Return Items Input

Data about products and delivery charges to return, as well as associated return fees.

Root XML tag

```
<returnItemsInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderItems": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0",
      "quantityReceived": "1",
      "quantityRejected": "0",
      "reasonForRejection": "N/A"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemDeliveryCharges": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
    }
  ],
  "returnOrderItemFees": [
    {
      "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
      "quantityReturned": "1",
      "quantityToCancel": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
returnOrderItem DeliveryCharges	Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to return that represent delivery charges.	Optional	52.0
returnOrderItem Fees	Return Order Item Fee Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent return fees.	Optional	56.0
returnOrderItems	Return Order Item Input[]	List of ReturnOrderLineItems to process that represent products, along with data about how to process them.	Required	52.0

Return Order Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrder and ReturnOrderLineItems.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx0000004EAqCAM",
  "status" : "Submitted",
  "returnOrderLifeCycleType" : "Unmanaged",
  "returnOrderLineItems": [
    {
      "quantityExpected": "1",
      "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
      "canReduceShipping": false,
      "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "quantityReceived": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary containing the items to be returned. The OrderSummary's OrderLifeCycleType must be Managed.	Required	50.0
returnOrderLifeCycleType	String	The LifeCycleType of the ReturnOrder. Possible values are: - Managed—Process the ReturnOrder using the APIs and actions. It can generate change orders and affects financial fields and rollup calculations. - Unmanaged—The ReturnOrder is for tracking purposes only. It isn't involved in any financial calculations and doesn't generate any change orders. The system doesn't prevent the creation of duplicate ReturnOrderLineItems in an unmanaged ReturnOrder for the same OrderItem.	Required	51.0
returnOrderLineItems	Return Order Line Item Input[]	List of data for creating ReturnOrderLineItems.	At least one element is required	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
status	String	Status to assign the ReturnOrder. This value must match an entry in the ReturnOrder object's Status picklist.	Required	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Return Orders](#)

Return Order Item Delivery Charge Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem representing a delivery charge.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderItemDeliveryCharge>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAP"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
returnOrderLineItemId	String	ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem to return.	Required	52.0

Return Order Item Fee Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem representing a return fee, and instructions for updating it. After the update, the ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. Any remaining quantity of the fee to be processed is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderItemFeeInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbA23",
  "quantityReturned": "1",
  "quantityToCancel": "0"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantityReturned	Double	Quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to process. When the fee is a fixed amount, the charge is determined by multiplying the total fee amount by this value divided by the expected quantity. For example, if the fee amount is \$10 and the expected quantity is 2, then if the quantityReturned is 1, \$5 is charged. This value normally equals the quantity returned of the ReturnOrderLineItem for the returned item that the fee applies to. The value must be greater than zero. If this value plus quantityToCancel is less than the expected quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.	Required	56.0
quantityToCancel	Double	Quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to remove. This value normally equals the quantity canceled of the ReturnOrderLineItem for the returned item that the fee applies to. This value can also be used to cancel a portion of the fee. The value must be zero or greater. If this value plus quantityReturned is less than the expected quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.	Required	56.0
returnOrderLineItemId	String	ID of the ReturnOrderLineItem representing the return fee.	Required	56.0

Return Order Item Input

ID of a ReturnOrderLineItem and instructions for updating it. After the update, the ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. Any remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderItem>
```

JSON example

```
{  
  "returnOrderLineItemId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",  
}
```

```
"quantityReturned": "1",  
"quantityToCancel": "0",  
"quantityReceived": "1",  
"quantityRejected": "0",  
"reasonForRejection": "N/A"  
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
quantityReceived	Double	The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been received. The value must be zero or greater. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.	Required	52.0
quantityRejected	Double	The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been rejected for return. The value must be zero or greater. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.	Required	52.0
quantityReturned	Double	The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem that has been returned. The value must be greater than zero. If this value plus quantityToCancel is less than the expected return quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.	Required	52.0
quantityToCancel	Double	The quantity of the ReturnOrderLineItem to remove because it's not being returned. The value must be zero or greater. If this value plus quantityReturned is less than the expected return quantity, then the remaining quantity to be returned is added to a new ReturnOrderLineItem.	Required	52.0
reasonForRejection	String	The reason why the rejected quantity, if any, was rejected. This value isn't used by any standard features, but is provided for use in customizations.	Optional	52.0
returnOrderLineItemId	String	The ID of the ReturnOrderLineItem.	Required	52.0

Return Order Line Item Fee Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrderLineItem that represents a return fee.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderLineItemFeeInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
  "description": "Restocking Fee",
  "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "reason": "Other"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Value used to calculate the fee amount, as described by the <code>amountType</code> . It must be a positive value.	Required	56.0
amountType	String	Describes how the fee amount is calculated. It can have one of these values: <code>AmountWithTax</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, including tax. <code>AmountWithoutTax</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is the fee amount, not including tax. Tax is calculated on the value and added. <code>Percentage</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalPrice</code> and <code>TotalTaxAmount</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned. <code>PercentageGross</code>—Value of <code>amount</code> is a percentage. To determine the fee amount, <code>amount</code> is divided by 100, and then multiplied by the <code>TotalLineAmountWithTax</code> of the associated <code>OrderItemSummary</code>, prorated for the quantity being returned.	Required	56.0
description	String	Description of the fee.	Required	56.0
product2Id	String	ID of the product representing the fee.	Required	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reason	String	Reason for the fee. The value must match an entry in the ReturnOrderLineItem object's ReasonForReturn picklist.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Return Order Line Item Input](#)[Return Order Input](#)[Return Orders](#)

Return Order Line Item Input

Data for creating a ReturnOrderLineItem for an order item being returned, including data to create ReturnOrderLineItems representing any return fees associated with it.

Root XML tag

```
<returnOrderLineItem>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "quantityExpected": "1",
  "reasonForReturn": "Not Satisfied",
  "canReduceShipping": false,
  "orderItemSummaryId": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
  "quantityReceived": "0",
  "returnOrderLineItemFees": [
    {
      "amount": "10",
      "amountType": "AmountWithoutTax",
      "description": "Restocking Fee",
      "product2Id": "10uxx0000004GKbAAM",
      "reason": "Other"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
canReduceShipping	Boolean	Whether to refund any associated shipping charge.	Required	50.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the associated OrderItemSummary. If the OrderItemSummary already has an associated ReturnOrderLineItem, then you must specify a different	Required	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		reasonForReturn. Duplicating the reason breaks the financial calculations.		
quantityExpected	Double	Quantity expected to be returned. This value also applies to any fees specified in returnOrderLineItemFees.	Required	50.0
quantityReceived	Double	Quantity already physically returned.	Optional	50.0
reasonForReturn	String	Reason for the return. The value must match an entry in both the OrderSummaryChange Reason field and the ReturnOrderLineItem object's ReasonForReturn picklist.	Required if the returnOrder LifeCycleType is MANAGED.	50.0
returnOrderLineItemFees	Return Order Line Item Fee Input[]	List of input data for return fees associated with the order item being returned. A ReturnOrderLineItem of Type Fee is created to represent each fee.	Optional	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Return Order Input](#)[Return Orders](#)

Sale API Payment Method Input

Represents a payment method to be used in a payment sale request.

JSON example with cardPaymentMethod

```
{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "address": {
      "city": "Lisieux",
      "companyName": "Entreprise Deux",
      "country": "France",
      "postalcode": "14100",
      "state": "Basse-Normandie",
      "street": "12 Rue de La Montagne"
    },
    "saveForFuture": "true",
    "cardPaymentMethod": {
      "cardHolderName": "Yannick Martin",
      "expiryMonth": "08",
      "expiryYear": "2025",
      "cardNumber": "",
      "cvv": "737",
      "cardCategory": "CreditCard",
      "cardType": "MASTERCARD"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  }
}

```

JSON example with ID of Payment Method Object

```

{
  "paymentMethod": {
    "id": "03OOG00000021402AA"
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
address	Address Input	Payment method address.	Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the address property because a validation error occurs.	54.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Input	Card payment method including customer payment information.	Optional. For a successful request, include cardPaymentMethod details or an ID. Don't use both or an error occurs.	54.0
id	String	ID of a PaymentMethod or SavedPaymentMethod record that the payment gateway uses to process the payment authorization. The SavedPaymentMethod can be passed only for Salesforce Payments.	Optional. For a successful request, include an ID or a cardPaymentMethod. Don't use both or an error occurs. If you specify an ID don't use an address or saveForFuture property because a validation error occurs. The address can't be updated on the paymentMethod object.	54.0
saveForFuture	Boolean	Indicates whether to save the payment method for future use (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If unspecified, the default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional. If you use an ID, don't use the saveForFuture property because a	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
			validation error occurs.	

Sale Input

Payment Sale input consumed by the payment sale service.

JSON example (without idempotency)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in JSON payload)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "idempotencyKey": "qw",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

JSON example (idempotency key in header)

```
{
  "accountId": "",
  "amount": "5000",
  "comments": "Sale of 20 renewed licenses",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "effectiveDate": "05-01-2020",
  "paymentGatewayId": "0000000",
  "paymentGroup": "",
  "paymentMethod": "SamplePaymentMethod"
}
```

Header

Name: sfdc-Payments-Idempotency-Key

Data Type: String

Max Length: 255

Example:

```
Content-Type: application/json; charset=UTF-8
Accept: application/json
sfmc-Payments-Idempotency-Key: UniqueIdempotencyKey
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce account that contains the payment for the sale request.	Optional	54.0
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data that can be passed with a payment request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pair entries. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	54.0
amount	Double	The amount of the sale.	Required	54.0
comments	String	Optional comments for the payment sale request.	Optional	54.0
currencyIsoCode	String	A three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Required, if multi-currency is enabled	54.0
effectiveDate	String	The date that the sale request takes effect.	Optional	54.0
email	String	Email of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0
idempotencyKey	String	Idempotency key used for the payment request. The key can be in the payload or the header but not both.	Optional	54.0
ipAddress	String	IP address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
macAddress	String	MAC address of the client that made the request.	Optional	54.0
paymentGatewayId	String	The gateway that evaluates the payment sale request.	Required	54.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Input	Represents a group of payment requests.	Optional	54.0
paymentMethod	Sale API Payment Method Input	Represents a payment method for a payment sale transaction.	Required	54.0
phone	String	Phone number of the client that initiated the request.	Optional	54.0

Saved Payment Method Input

Input representation of the details of the shopper's saved payment method.

JSON example

```
{
  "gatewayCustomerReference" : "cus_N9hYyZflb2ObdN",
  "gatewayInitiatorReference" : "seti_1Mm8s8LkdIwHu7ix00XBfTRG",
  "paymentGatewayId" : "0b0xx00000000w5AAA",
  "paymentMethodType" : "card",
  "referenceOwnerId" : "001xx000003Gmk3AAC" ,
  "usageType" : "OffSession"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalData	Map<String, String>	Additional data you can pass in the request. This property can include a maximum of five key-value pairs. Each key and value can contain up to 255 characters.	Optional	59.0
flowContext	String	Checkout or My Account flow for this payment method.	Optional	59.0
gatewayCustomerReference	String	Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.	Required	60.0
gatewayInitiatorReference	String	Specifies the gateway initiator reference, such as setup intent ID for gateway Stripe.	Required	60.0
id	String	Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.	Optional	58.0
isDefault	Boolean	Marks the saved payment method as the default method to use for transactions.	Optional	58.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.	Required	58.0
paymentMethodType	String	Payment method type, such as a credit card.	Required	59.0
referenceOwnerId	String	ID of the merchant account of the contact record.	Required	58.0
usageType	String	Specifies whether the payment method is used OnSession or OffSession.	Required	58.0

Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input

A scheduled custom recommendation.

Root XML tag

```
<scheduledRecommendation>
```

JSON example for creating a new scheduled custom recommendation

```
{
  "rank" : "2",
  "recommendationDefinitionId" : "0RDD00000004CEhOAM"}
```

JSON example for updating a scheduled custom recommendation

```
{
  "rank" : "2"}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
channel	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: • CustomChannel1—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. • CustomChannel2—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel3—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel4—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • CustomChannel5—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	Optional for creating a scheduled recommendation If not specified, defaults to DefaultChannel. Don't use when updating a scheduled recommendation	36.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>DefaultChannel</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder. Use these channel values; you can't rename or create other channels.		
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Optional	34.0
<code>rank</code>	Integer	Relative rank of the scheduled custom recommendation indicated by ascending whole numbers starting with 1. Setting the rank is comparable to an insertion into an ordered list. The scheduled custom recommendation is inserted into the position specified by the <code>rank</code>. The <code>rank</code> of all the scheduled custom recommendations after it is pushed down. See Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example. If the specified <code>rank</code> is larger than the size of the list, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list. The <code>rank</code> of the scheduled custom recommendation is the size of the list, instead of the one specified. If a <code>rank</code> is not specified, the scheduled custom recommendation is put at the end of the list.	Optional	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recommendation AudienceId	String	ID of the audience for this scheduled custom recommendation. When updating a scheduled custom recommendation, specify ALL to remove the association between a custom recommendation audience and a scheduled custom recommendation.	Optional	35.0
recommendation DefinitionId	String	ID of the custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Required for creating a scheduled recommendation You can't specify a recommendation DefinitionId when updating a scheduled custom recommendation.	33.0

Ranking scheduled custom recommendations example

If you have these scheduled custom recommendations:

Scheduled Recommendations	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationA	1
ScheduledRecommendationB	2
ScheduledRecommendationC	3

And you include this information in the Scheduled Custom Recommendation Input:

Scheduled Recommendation	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationD	2

The result is:

Scheduled Recommendation	Rank
ScheduledRecommendationA	1
ScheduledRecommendationD	2
ScheduledRecommendationB	3

Scheduled Recommendation**Rank**

ScheduledRecommendationC

4

SEE ALSO:

[Create and Schedule Custom Recommendations with Audiences](#)

Searchable Attribute Input

Searchable attribute.

JSON example

```
{
  "type" : "Standard",
  "nameOrId" : "Description",
  "isSearchable" : true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the attribute is searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>true</code> .	Optional	49.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute. In version 49.0 and later, the ID of the attribute isn't supported.	Required	49.0
type	String	Type of attribute. Values are: • Custom • ProductAttribute • ProductCategory • Standard	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Searchable Attributes Collection Input](#)

Searchable Attributes Collection Input

Collection of searchable attributes.

JSON example

```
{
  "searchableAttributeSettings" : [
```

```
{
  "type" : "Standard",
  "nameOrId" : "Description",
  "isSearchable" : true
},
{
  "type" : "Custom",
  "nameOrId" : "brand__c"
}]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchable Attribute Settings	Searchable Attribute Input[]	Collection of up to 25 searchable attributes.	Required	49.0

Search Data Category Input

Data category input for object search.

JSON example

```
{
  "groupName": "Renewals",
  "operator": "Below",
  "categories": [
    "Deal_Progression_Stage"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
groupName	String	Name of the data category group to filter.	Optional	63.0
operator	String	Data category operator. Values are: - Above—Queries the data category and all of its parent categories. - AboveOrBelow—Queries the data category, all of its parent categories, and all of its subcategories. - At—Queries the data category. - Below—Queries the data category and all of its subcategories.	Optional	63.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
categories	String[]	List of the data category names to filter.	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Request Input](#)

Search Product Setting Collection Input

Collection of product search settings.

Root XML tag

```
<searchProductSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "searchProductSettings": [
    {
      "id": "productId1",
      "searchable": true
    },
    {
      "id": "productId2",
      "searchable": false
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
searchProduct Settings	Search Product Setting Input[]	Up to 200 product search settings to update.  Note: Products of class VariationParent can't be updated.	Required	49.0

Search Product Setting Input

Product search setting.

Root XML tag

```
<searchProductSetting>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "01tRM0000000s10YAC",
  "searchable": true
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
id	String	ID of the product.  Note: Products of class VariationParent can't be updated.	Required	49.0
searchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the product is searchable (true) or not (false).	Optional	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Product Setting Collection Input](#)

Search Request Input

Search request input for searching an object.

JSON example

```
{
  "q": "overview",
  "orderBy": [
    {
      "field": "LastModifiedDate"
    }
  ],
  "dataCategories": [
    {
      "groupName": "Renewals",
      "operator": "Below",
      "categories": [
        "Deal_Progression_Stage"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "filters": [
    {
      "field": "Language",
      "operator": "EqOp",
      "values": ["en_US"]
    }
  ]
}
```



```
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	Query term to search on. Query term must be two or more characters.	Required	63.0
configurationName	String	Name of the search configuration to apply. Look up search configuration names from Search Manager.	Optional	63.0
dataCategories	Search Data Category Input[]	List of data categories to filter.	Optional	63.0
displayFields	String[]	List of fields to display and return in the search results. By default, the fields displayed are defined by the search layout.	Optional	63.0
filters	Filter Input[]	List of filters to apply.	Optional	63.0
highlights	Boolean	Specifies whether search generates a text highlight (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
offset	Integer	Search page offset position. Default value is 0, which indicates displaying results from the beginning without skipping any entries.	Optional	63.0
orderBy	Order By Input[]	Ordering information.	Optional	63.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of results in a page. Valid values are from 1 through 1999. If unspecified the default value is 20.	Optional	63.0
spellcheck	Boolean	Specifies whether search should apply spellcheck (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>true</code> .	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object Results](#)

Sequence Order Payment Summary Input

Amount to apply to specified OrderPaymentSummary as part of a payment or refund.

Root XML tag

<sequenceOrderPaymentSummary>

JSON example

```
{
  "amount": "10",
  "orderPaymentSummaryId": "oPsR000000000JNIAIY"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
amount	Double	Amount to apply to the OrderPaymentSummary.	Required	56.0
orderPaymentSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderPaymentSummary to apply the Amount to.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)[Ensure Refunds Async Input](#)

Service Appointment Input

Input representation of the service appointment details.

Root XML tag

```
<serviceAppointment>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "parentRecordId": "001RM000004PhDgYAK",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM0000004LyJYAU",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0HhRM0000004MNd0AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2019-10-30T13:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2019-10-30T14:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
additionalInformation	String	Additional information about the service appointment.	Optional	48.0
appointmentType	String	Specifies the API name of the appointment type for the service appointment.	Optional	48.0
appointmentMode	String	Mode of the service appointment. Valid values are: - Group - Regular The default value is <code>Regular</code>.	Optional	60.0
attendeeLimit	Integer	Maximum number of customers that's allowed to attend the service appointment.	Required if the appointment mode is Group.	60.0
city	String	City where the appointment is completed.	Optional	48.0
comments	String	Comments about the appointment.	Optional	48.0
contactId	String	Contact associated with the parent record.	Optional	48.0
country	String	Country where the appointment is completed.	Optional	48.0
description	String	Description of the appointment.	Optional	48.0
engagementChannelTypeId	String	ID of the engagement channel type to associate with the appointment. You can use engagement channel type only if: Schedule Appointments Using Engagement Channels is enabled in Salesforce Scheduler Settings in your Salesforce org. - Shifts are defined in the scheduling policy. For more information on setting up shifts in the scheduling policy, see Define Shift Rules in Scheduling Policy.  Note: Engagement channel types are not supported with operating hours rules in the scheduling policy.	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
extendedFields	Extended Fields Input[]	Custom fields.	Optional	48.0
parentRecordId	String	Parent record associated with the appointment.	Required	48.0
postalCode	String	Postal code where the appointment is completed.	Optional	48.0
schedEndTime	String	Time at which the appointment is scheduled to end. Ensure the scheduled start time and end time align with the available time slots.	Optional	48.0
schedStartTime	String	Time at which the appointment is scheduled to start. Ensure the scheduled start time and end time align with the available time slots.	Optional	48.0
serviceTerritoryId	String	Service territory associated with the appointment.	Optional	48.0
state	String	State where the service appointment is completed.	Optional	48.0
street	String	Street number and name where the service appointment is completed.	Optional	48.0
subject	String	Short phrase describing the appointment.	Optional	48.0
workTypeId	String	Work type associated with the service appointment. If specified, it is added to the service appointment record.	Optional	48.0

Service Appointment Update Input

Input representation for updating a service appointment. Use to update the scheduled times, assigned resource(s), service territory or even work type for existing appointments.

Limitations

You cannot use the resource to modify the following:

- Parent record ID (`parentRecordId`) and Service appointment ID (`serviceAppointmentId`)
- Canceled appointments.
- Past date appointments.
- lead details.

- When multi-resource scheduling is enabled, you can't add a new resource and make it as the primary resource in a single request. Add the new resource in one request and then make another request to add the resource as a primary resource.

JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2xx0000004CAeCAM",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM0000004CC22AM",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "1111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ],
    "assignedResources": [
      {
        "serviceResourceId": "0Hnxx0000004CAeCAM",
        "isRequiredResource": true,
        "isPrimaryResource": false,
        "extendedFields": []
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Request example to update the scheduled time



Note: The API updates the equivalent Salesforce calendar events and block times when the scheduled time is updated.

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "schedStartTime": "2020-09-15T16:00:00+0000",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-09-15T17:00:00+0000",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the work type

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08qxx0000004C92AAE",
  }
}
```

Request example to update the service territory

```
{
  "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004C92AAE",
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hhxx0000004CAeCAM"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assigned Resources	Assigned Resource Input[]	Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment. When updating an appointment, pass the complete list of resources needed. If you don't pass a resource that is assigned to a service appointment, the API deletes that assigned resource. For example, suppose that an existing service appointment has assigned resources: A and B and if you pass assigned resources: B and C. The API checks the resource availability of B and C for existing work type and service territory, and if both are available, the service appointment gets updated with: • Resource A—Deleted • Resource B—Updated • Resource C—Created However, if you don't pass any of the assigned resources, the API assumes there is no change.  Note: When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long	Optional	51.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		as you have edit access to those fields.		
scheduling PolicyId	String	ID of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.	Optional	51.0
service Appointment	Service Appointment Input[]	Appointment to complete a service work for a customer. When updating an appointment, pass only the fields that need to be updated.  Note: When updating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Required	51.0
service AppointmentId	String	ID of the service appointment that you want to update.	Required	51.0

Service Appointments Create Input

Input representation for creating a service appointment. You can create service appointments, assign resources, and generate leads with either `parentRecordId` or `lead` but not both.

JSON example

```
{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "parentRecordId": "0012w000004oZXgAAM",
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
  }
}
```

```

    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Email",
        "value": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com"
      },
      {
        "name": "Phone",
        "value": "111111111"
      },
      {
        "name": "Description",
        "value": "Test Description"
      }
    ]
  },
  "assignedResources": [
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWdCA2",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": true,
      "extendedFields": []
    },
    {
      "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gCqnCAE",
      "isRequiredResource": true,
      "isPrimaryResource": false,
      "extendedFields": []
    }
  ]
}

```

JSON example for unauthenticated user

```

{
  "serviceAppointment": {
    "workTypeId": "08q2w000000XmniAAC",
    "serviceTerritoryId": "0Hh2w000000XmoXCAS",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "schedStartTime": "2020-02-26T15:00:00.000Z",
    "schedEndTime": "2020-02-26T16:00:00.000Z",
    "street": "1 Market Street",
    "city": "San Francisco",
    "state": "CA",
    "postalCode": "94105",
    "country": "USA",
    "appointmentType": "In Person",
    "appointmentMode": "Group",
    "attendeeLimit": "20",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "assignedResources": [

```



```
{
  "serviceResourceId": "0Hn2w000000gDWdCA2",
  "isRequiredResource": true,
  "isPrimaryResource": true,
  "extendedFields": []
},
"lead": {
  "firstName": "Rachel",
  "lastName": "Adams",
  "phone": "012-345-6789",
  "email": "rachel.adams@salesforce.com",
  "company": "Salesforce",
  "extendedFields": []
}
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
assignedResources	Assigned Resource Input[]	Service resource who is assigned to a service appointment.  Note: When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>assignedResources</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Optional	48.0
lead	Lead Input[]	Prospect or lead.	Required if <code>serviceAppointment</code> isn't provided  Note: Required to create a service appointment with unauthenticated guest users.	48.0
schedulingPolicyId	String	ID of the <code>AppointmentSchedulingPolicy</code> object. If no scheduling policy is passed in the request body, the default configurations are used. The only	Optional	48.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		scheduling policy configuration that is used in determining time slots is the enforcement of account visiting hours.		
<code>serviceAppointment</code>	Service Appointment Input	Appointment to complete a service work for a customer.  Note: When creating an appointment, you can use <code>extendedFields</code> to add values to any of the fields, including custom fields, in <code>serviceAppointment</code> as long as you have edit access to those fields.	Required if <code>lead</code> isn't provided	48.0

Share Captured Activity Input

Defines who a captured email or event is shared with.

JSON example

```
{
  "groupsToShareWith": ["0F9B00000004EVAKA2", "0F9B00000005YGHKA2", "0F9B00000008RTUKA2", ],
  "sharingType": "MyGroups"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>groupsToShareWith</code>	String[]	List of IDs for the groups that you share the activity with. Valid only if <code>sharingType</code> is <code>MyGroups</code> .	Optional	39.0
<code>sharingType</code>	String	Type of sharing operation. <code>Everyone</code>—The activity is shared with everyone. <code>MyGroups</code>—The activity is shared only with a selection of the context user's groups. <code>OnlyMe</code>—The activity is private.	Required	39.0

Share Input

Share input.

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "005D0000001Az41",
  "sharingType": "v"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
id	String	User ID to share a file with	30.0
sharingType	String	Either c for collaborator or v for viewer	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Input](#)

Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence

Shared order payment summary sequence.

Root XML tag

<sequence>

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 10
  },
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 20
  },
  {
    "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002",
    "reservedBalanceAmount": 15
  }
]
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
orderPaymentSummaryId	String	Shared order payment summary ID.	Required	60.0
reservedBalanceAmount	Double	Balance amount to be reserved.	Required	60.0

Shifts from Pattern Input

Shifts from a pattern.

Root XML tag

```
<shiftsFromPattern>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "schedulingStartDate": "2020-11-01"
  "schedulingEndDate": "2020-12-01"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
schedulingEnd Date	String	Scheduling end date in YYYY-MM-DD format. Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.	Required if schedulingOccurrences isn't provided	51.0
schedulingOccurrences	Integer	Number of scheduling occurrences. Provide schedulingEndDate or schedulingOccurrences. Don't provide both.	Required if schedulingEndDate isn't provided	51.0
schedulingStart Date	String	Scheduling start date in YYYY-MM-DD format.	Required	51.0
serviceResource Id	String	ID of the service resource to assign shifts to. In version 53.0 and later, use serviceResourceIdList.	Optional	51.0–52.0
serviceResource IdList	String[]	List of service resource IDs to assign shifts to.	Optional	53.0
serviceTerritory Id	String	ID of the service territory to assign shifts to.	Optional	51.0
shiftStatus	String	Status of the shifts. Default values are: - Confirmed - Published - Tentative Additional status values can be created.	Optional	52.0

Ship to Address Input

Ship to address input.

JSON example

```
{
  "countryIsoCode": "US",
  "stateIsoCode": "CA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
countryIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Required	58.0
stateIsoCode	String	ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Required	58.0

Shipping Carrier Input

Shipping carrier.

Root XML tag

```
shippingCarrier
```

JSON example

```
"shippingCarrier": {
  "externalReference": "UPS001",
  "shippingCarrierMethods": [
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
    },
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
    }
  ]
},
```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalReference	String	Unique code, reference, or identifier for the shipping carrier used by external systems.	Optional	63.0

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
shippingCarrierMethod	String	List of shipping carrier methods.	Required	63.0

Shipping Carrier Method

Shipping carrier method external references.

Root XML tag

shippingCarrierMethod

JSON example

```
"shippingCarrier": {
  "externalReference": "UPS001",
  "shippingCarrierMethods": [
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSGround001"
    },
    {
      "externalReference": "UPSAIR001"
    }
  ]
},
```

Properties

Property	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
externalReference	String	Unique code, reference, or identifier for the shipping carrier method used by external systems.	Required	63.0

Skill Requirement Input

Skill requirement.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
skillId	String	ID of the skill required.	Required	49.0
skillLevel	Double	Level of the skill required.	Optional	49.0

sObject Attributes Input

Custom fields for an sObject.

JSON example

```
{
  "attributes": {
    "type": "WebCart"
  },
  "Id": "0a6xx0000000000",
  "MyCustomTextField__c": "Foo",
  "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
  "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
  "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
    "latitude": 33.345,
    "longitude": 45.567
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attributes	String	Type of sObject, specified in the form {"type": "<sobject_type>"}.	Required	60.0
<custom_field>	String	One or more custom fields, and the Id property of an sObject whose type is specified in the attributes property. For example, if you specified WebCart as the sObject type, you would specify a WebCart Id as the value of the Id property. If you specify an Id, you must set the Id value to the Id of the WebCart or a CartDeliveryGroup in the current checkout session. If you omit the Id property, custom fields are set on the current WebCart or the default CartDeliveryGroup. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, Url, Address, or Location. Custom fields don't support updating the <code>country</code> and <code>state</code> fields of an Address. Instead, specify the <code>countryCode</code> and <code>stateCode</code>.	Required	60.0

Social Customer Service Configuration Input

Social Customer Service configuration options to save.

Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceConfig>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "socialPublishingApprovalEnabled" : true,
  "inboundParentPostEnabled" : true,
  "runAsUserId" : "005xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "inboundApexHandlerId" : "01pxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  "callbackUrl" : "https://after.scsLogin.landingPage.example"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
callbackUrl	String	Callback URL used to generate tenant setup URL.	Optional	44.0
inboundApexHandlerId	String	ID of the inbound Apex handler that is responsible for inserting any records as a result of inbound social data. Default value is <code>null</code> and uses the default inbound Apex handler provided by Social Customer Service.	Optional	44.0
inboundParentPostEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the parent post of an inbound post should also be sent to your org. The parent post represents the social post that this post is replying to. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0
inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	53.0
providerSettings	Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.	Optional	45.0
runAsUserId	String	ID of the user that is executing your inbound Apex handler. Default value is the ID of the context user.	Optional	44.0
socialPublishingApprovalEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether some agents require approval to publish on social networks. Default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	44.0

Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceMessageTypeSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "enable" : true,
  "messageType" : "PrivateMessage"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
enable	Boolean	Specifies whether to send the message type to Social Customer Service (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	45.0
messageType	String	Specifies the message type, such as <code>PrivateMessage</code> .	Required	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input](#)

Social Customer Service Provider Settings Input

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.

Root XML tag

```
<SocialCustomerServiceProviderSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "messageTypeSettings" : [{
    "enable" : true,
    "messageType" : "PrivateMessage"
  }],
  "provider" : "Facebook"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
messageTypeSettings	Social Customer Service Message Type Settings Input[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.	Required	45.0
provider	String	Specifies the social network provider, such as Facebook.	Required	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Configuration Input](#)

Social Post Mass Approval Input

List of social post IDs and the action to approve or reject publishing them.

Root XML tag

```
<massApproveReject>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isApproved" : "true",
  "socialPostIdList" : {"socialPostIdList": ["0STxx0000004CHG", "0STxx0000005THX"]}
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isApproved	Boolean	Specifies whether to approve (<code>true</code>) or reject (<code>false</code>) publishing the social posts. If unspecified, defaults to <code>false</code> .	Optional	46.0
socialPostIdList	String[]	A list of up to 200 social post IDs.	Required	46.0

Sort Rule Input

Sort rule input.

Root XML tag

```
<sortRule>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "type" : "ProductBased",
  "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
  "direction" : "Ascending",
  "labelSuffix": "Asc",
  "sortOrder" : "1"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of sort rule. Values are: - ProductAttributeBased—Sorts by product attribute fields. - ProductBased—Sorts by product field data. - Relevancy—Sorts by product and catalog term frequency. - SortByPricebook—Sorts by product prices defined in the specified pricebook (version 55.0 and later).	Required	54.0
sortStandardField	String	A standard field typically used for sorting (for example, Name, StockKeepingUnit, CreatedDate, Family, or ProductCode).	Required for ProductAttributeBased or ProductBased sort types.	54.0
customFieldId	String	A custom field to use for sorting.	Required. You must specify a custom field ID or a standard sort field, but not both.	54.0
direction	String	Direction of the sort rule. Values are: - Ascending—Sorts in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). - Default—When no direction is defined, sorts by relevance. - Descending—Sorts in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).	Optional	54.0
labelSuffix	String	Label suffix of the sort rule. Valid values: - Ascen—Label suffix for 'Asc' - Ascending—Label suffix for 'Ascending'	Optional	54.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- Az—Label suffix for 'A-Z' - Descen—Label suffix for 'Desc' - Descending—Label suffix for 'Descending' - FewMany—Label suffix for 'Few-Many' - HeavyLight—Label suffix for 'Heavy-Light' - HighLow—Label suffix for 'High-Low' - HighestLowest—Label suffix for 'Highest-Lowest' - LightHeavy—Label suffix for 'Light-Heavy' - LowHigh—Label suffix for 'Low-High' - LowestHighest—Label suffix for 'Lowest-Highest' - ManyFew—Label suffix for 'Many-Few' - NewOld—Label suffix for 'New-Old' - Newest—Label suffix for 'Newest' - NewestOldest—Label suffix for 'Newest-Oldest' - NineZero—Label suffix for '9-0' - OldNew—Label suffix for 'Old-New' - Oldest—Label suffix for 'Oldest' - OldestNewest—Label suffix for 'Oldest-Newest' - PriceDecreasing—Label suffix for '\$\$-\$' - PriceIncreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$' - ThickThin—Label suffix for 'Thick-Thin' - ThinThick—Label suffix for 'Thin-Thick' - Za—Label suffix for 'Z-A' - ZeroNine—Label suffix for '0-9'		

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sortOrder	Integer	Sort order for the rule. A lower number has higher precedence. The first sort option is called when no other option is selected.	Required	54.0

Sort Rules Collection Input

Sort rules input collection information an admin can use to create sort rules for a webstore.

Root XML tag

```
<sortRules>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "sortRules" : [
    {
      "type" : "ProductBased",
      "sortStandardField" : "Stock_Keeping_Unit",
      "direction" : "Ascending",
      "labelSuffix": "Asc",      "sortOrder" : "1"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sortRules	Sort Rule Input[]	A collection of sort rules inputs.	Required	54.0

Status Capability Input

Change the status of a feed post or comment.

Root XML tag

```
statusCapability
```

JSON example

```
{
  "feedEntityStatus": "Published"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: • Draft—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts. • Isolated—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. • PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible. • Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible. Posts that have a status of PendingReview or Published can't be changed to a status of Draft and vice versa. Only admins can change the status of a post or comment to or from Isolated status.	Required	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Stream Subscription Input

An entity to subscribe to for a feed stream.

Root XML tag

```
<streamSubscription>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "entityId" : "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
entityId	String	The ID of any feed-enabled entity, such as a group, record, or user, that the context user can access. When subscribed, the entity's feed is included in the feed stream.	Required	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream Input](#)

String List Input

List of string values.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
values	String[]	List of string values to filter on, for example, ["A", "B", "C"].	Optional	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Filter Input](#)

Submit Cart to Exchange Order Input

Information required to submit an exchange order.

Root XML tag

<submitCartToExchangeOrderInput>

JSON example

```
{
  "orderSummaryId": "10sxx00000000000",
  "exchangeCartId": "0a6xx00000000000",
  "referenceId": "2oNxx00000000000",
  "orderNumber": "My exchange order",
  "paymentInfoList": {
    "paymentInfoItems": [
      {
        "paymentIds": [
          "0aQxx00000000000",
          "0aQxx00000000001"
        ],
        "name": "VISA-1234",
```

```

    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000001",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000001"
  },
  {
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000002",
    "name": "VISA-4567",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000002",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000002"
  },
  {
    "paymentIds": [
      "0aQxx0000000003",
      "0aQxx0000000004"
    ],
    "paymentAuthorizationId": "0Xcxx0000000003",
    "name": "VISA-9123",
    "paymentMethodId": "0aaxx0000000003",
    "lastPaymentGatewayLogId": "0Xtxx0000000003"
  }
]
},
"sequences": {
  "sequences": [
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000000",
      "amount": 10
    },
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000001",
      "amount": 20
    },
    {
      "orderPaymentSummaryId": "0bMxx0000000002"
    }
  ]
}
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
exchangeCartId	String	ID of the cart used for adding items to the exchange order.	Required	60.0
orderNumber	String	Order number.	Optional	60.0
orderSummaryId	String	Order summary ID.	Required	60.0
paymentInfoList	Payment Info Input[]	List of payment information when additional funds are needed for the newly created exchange order.	Optional	60.0
referenceId	String	Return order ID.	Optional	60.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
reservationType	String	The reservation that's created by the submit API. The possible values are Full, which means there's a reservation against the exchange cart, or None if there's no reservation.	Optional	61.0
sequences	Shared Order Payment Summary Sequence Input[]	Ordered list of order payment summaries and reserved balance amounts to apply them to.	Optional	60.0

Survey Description Input

Input representation of the details of the survey recipient and their engagement context, and the language, related records, and invitation settings of the survey.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitationSettings	Survey Invitation Settings Input	Invitation settings of the survey.  Note: The Invitation ID API doesn't require the invitation configuration settings to be passed with the Survey Invitations.	Required	56.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language in which the survey is created.	Optional	56.0
recipientEngagementContext	Map<String, String>	Engagement context settings for a recipient of the survey.	Optional	56.0
relatedRecordIds	String[]	IDs of the records that are related to the survey.	Optional	56.0
shouldLoadPartiallyCmplSurvey	Boolean	Indicates whether to load partially completed surveys when a partially completed survey is selected (<code>true</code>), or to start a new survey (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	63.0
staticMergeFields	Map<String, String>	Map of static merge field values.	Optional	56.0

Survey Email Input

Survey email.

Root XML tag

```
<SurveyInvitationEmailInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "recipients": ["003x0000003j8CEAAY"],
  "collectAnonymousResponse": false,
  "allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse": false,
  "allowGuestUserResponse": true,
  "isPersonalInvitation": true,
  "emailTemplateId": "00Xx0000000LwAuEAK",
  "surveyQuestionIds": ["0Kux000000003yBCAQ"],
  "invitationExpirationDate": "2020-07-31T21:32:54",
  "fromEmailAddress": "abeeram@salesforce.com",
  "invitationOwner": "0054V00000FZTjJ",
  "shareInvitationsWith": ["0054V00000FZTjJ"],

  "associateRecordsWithRecipients": [{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWIZAA4"]}],

  "recipientEngagementContexts": [{"recipientId" :
  "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allowGuest UserResponse	Boolean	Specifies whether participants who don't have a Salesforce account can respond (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
allowParticipants AccessTheir Response	Boolean	Specifies whether participants can see their responses (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
associateRecords WithRecipients	Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input[]	Maps each recipient with another record that must be associated with the recipient's survey invitation.	Optional	50.0
body	String	Content of the email. Specify the email body in case you don't specify an email template. The email body must contain one of the following merge fields: - To embed a link to launch the survey: <code>[[SURVEY_INVITATION_URL]]</code> - To embed a survey question: <code>{{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionName}}}</code>	Optional	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		and {{{SurveyQuestion.QuestionHtmlContent}}}		
collectAnonymousResponse	Boolean	Specifies whether participants can respond anonymously (true) or not (false).	Required	50.0
communityId	String	ID of the site that's used to open the survey for users outside your org.	Optional	50.0
emailTemplateId	String	ID of the Lightning email template that's used to send the survey invitation. The template must contain the required merge fields that embed either the survey link or a question in the email. Only Lightning email templates are used to send survey invitations.	Optional	50.0
fromEmailAddress	String	Email ID of the user or the org-wide email address associated with the user's profile.	Required	50.0
invitationExpirationDate	String	Date on which the survey invitation expires.	Optional	50.0
invitationOwner	String	ID of the owner of the survey invitation records.	Optional	50.0
isPersonalInvitation	Boolean	Specifies whether an unique invitation is created for each participant (true) or not (false). When a participant responds using a personal invitation, the response record is associated with the participant's Salesforce record.	Required	50.0
recipientEngagementContexts	Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input[]	Maps each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed.	Optional	50.0
recipients	String[]	List of up to 300 IDs of leads, contacts, or users to whom the survey invitation is emailed.	Required	50.0
shareInvitationsWith	String[]	IDs of the users with whom the survey invitation records must be shared. The invitation records are shared with Read access.	Optional	50.0
subject	String	Subject of the email. Specify the subject in case you don't specify an email template.	Optional	50.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
surveyQuestionIds	String[]	IDs of the questions that are embedded in the email. You can send an email invitation for questions of the following types: Net Promoter Score (NPS), rating, and score.	Optional	50.0

Survey Integer Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to an NPS question on the survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of survey question.	Required	56.0
questionType	String	The type of survey question.	Required	56.0
responseValue	Integer	The value of a response to an NPS question in a survey.	Required	56.0

Survey Invitation Settings Input

Input representation of the settings of the survey invitation that define the participants who can respond to the survey, its expiration, and other related configurations.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
allowGuestUserResponse	Boolean	Indicates whether a guest user can respond to the survey (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	56.0
allowParticipantsAccessTheirResponse	Boolean	Indicates whether participants with Salesforce accounts can access their responses (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	56.0
collectAnonymousResponse	Boolean	Indicates whether participants can take the survey without revealing their name or other identifying information (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Required	56.0
communityId	String	The ID of the Experience Cloud site related to the survey.	Optional	56.0
invitationExpirationDate	String	The date when the survey invitation expires.	Optional	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
invitationOwner	String	The ID of the survey invitation's owner. The default value is the ID of the user running the API request.	Optional	56.0
recipientId	String	The ID of the survey recipient.	Optional	56.0

Survey Page Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of the survey page.  Note: Reserved for future use.	Optional	56.0
questionResponses	Various	The responses to the survey questions on the page. • NPS Question Type—See Survey Integer Question Response Input. • Selection Question Type—See Survey Selection Question Response Input. • Short Text or Long Text Question Type—See Survey Text Question Response Input. • Other Question Type—See Survey Question Response Input.	Required	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Survey Question Types](#)

Survey Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a question on the survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of survey question.	Required	56.0
questionType	String	The type of survey question.	Required	56.0

Survey Recipient Engagement Context Input

Context based on which the survey invitation is sent to a participant.

Root XML tag

```
<SurveyRecipientEngagementContextInput>
```

JSON example

```
{"recipientId" : "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "recipientEngagementContext": {"TestKey" : "TestValue"}}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
recipientEngagementContext	Map<String, String>	Map each recipient with the context based on which the survey invitation is emailed.	Required	50.0
recipientId	String	Participant ID with whom the engagement context should be associated.	Required	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Survey Email Input](#)

Survey Recipient Survey Subjects Input

Records associated with the survey invitation.

Root XML tag

```
<SurveyRecipientSurveySubjectsInput>
```

JSON example

```
{"recipientId": "003x0000003j8CEAAY", "associateRecordIds": ["001x0000004EWIZAA4"]}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
associateRecordIds	String[]	ID of the associated records.	Required	50.0
recipientId	String	Participant ID with whose invitation the record should be associated.	Required	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Survey Email Input](#)

Survey Response Input

Input representation of the details of a survey response.

JSON example

Here's an example for multiple questions.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004DbMCAU",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "flowInterviewState": "ewqJgw",
  "navigationAction": "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "name": "p_ff794819_c0f0_4e0d_b357_29ca1694cfc4",
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_d217f330_05a6_4e2b_859b_1f1ef210bf84",
        "questionType": "NPS",
        "responseValue": 5
      },
      {
        "name": "q_ab781617_3665_4a41_b4ff_f236d73ecb30",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Free Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_b1cdfe4c_9c7d_4c2f_ad9d_1915d301d780",
        "questionType": "ShortText",
        "responseValue": "Short Text Question Response"
      },
      {
        "name": "q_f84a6a3c_683c_4ed5_864e_5b486baed308",
        "questionType": "Boolean",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "choice1"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_113419b1_5d29_4bb9_8b10_e3fe324ae040",
        "questionType": "MultiChoice",
        "responses": [
          {
            "name": "c_9775c2e5_9086_44a8_a5c9_89fdc886c99a"
          },
          {
            "name": "c_0f1f63cc_608a_4560_9d29_72b203f195f2"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "q_1d8690a9_ae95_4e7c_86be_b8057205facc",
        "questionType": "RadioButton",
        "responses": [
```

```
        {
          "name": "c_4867edc8_e9a6_4e86_9fea_b80758e90caf"
        }
      ],
    },
    {
      "name": "q_8946f212_25ff_43a8_a507_d267637eee1f",
      "questionType": "Rating",
      "responses": [
        {
          "name": "c_f51c509a_9643_4a05_89f1_42464de618a6"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Here’s an example for a single question.

```
{
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004EdsCAE",
  "languageCode": "en",
  "navigationAction" : "Next",
  "surveyPageResponses": {
    "questionResponses": [
      {
        "name": "q_3e501184_bb93_4a9c_a66b_6f2d81c92316",
        "questionType": "FreeText",
        "responseValue": "Answer for text question"
      }
    ]
  },
  "flowInterviewState": "eg"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
flowInterview State	String	State of the flow interview.	Required	56.0
invitationId	String	ID of the survey invitation.	Required	56.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language that the survey is created in.	Optional	56.0
navigationAction	String	Available navigation actions on the survey page. Possible values are: Back—Navigate to the previous survey page.	Required	57.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Next—Navigate to the next survey page.		
surveyPage Responses	Survey Page Response Input	Responses to the survey questions on a page.	Required	56.0

Survey Selection Question Choice Input

The details of a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question's choice on the survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of selected choice to a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey.	Required	56.0

Survey Selection Question Response Input

Input representation of the details of the response to a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question on the survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of survey question.	Required	56.0
questionType	String	The type of survey question.	Required	56.0
responses	Survey Selection Question Choice Input[]	The responses to a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey.	Required	56.0

Survey Text Question Response Input

The details of the response to a short-text or a long-text question on the survey page.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	The API name of survey question.	Required	56.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
questionType	String	The type of survey question.	Required	56.0
responseValue	String	The value of a response to a short-text or long-text question in a survey.	Required	56.0

Target Collection Input

Collection of targets to create.

Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
    "priority": 1,
    "publishStatus": "Draft",
    "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
    "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
  }]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targets	Target Input[]	List of targets to create.	Required	47.0

Target Collection Update Input

Collection of targets to update.

Root XML tag

```
<targetCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "targets": [{
    "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
    "priority": 1,
    "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
  }]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targets	Target Update Input []	List of targets to update.	Required	47.0

Target Input

Target to create.

Root XML tag

<target>

JSON example

```
{
  "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
  "groupName": "2b8bc305-d415-49f9-8e24-814455427324",
  "priority": 1,
  "publishStatus": "Draft",
  "targetType": "ExperienceVariation",
  "targetValue": "ContactSupport_ContactSupportForCalifornia_Page"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
audienceId	String	ID of the audience to assign to the target.	Required	47.0
groupName	String	Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs. You can have up to 2,000 groups and 500 targets per group. To determine the group name for targets of type <code>ExperienceVariation</code> , see Personalization Target Developer and Group Names in the <i>Experience Cloud Developer Guide</i> .	Required	47.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.	Optional	47.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the target. Values are: • Draft • Live	Optional	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		We recommend setting the publish status to <code>Draft</code> . If you specify <code>Live</code> , your changes revert after you publish the site.		
<code>targetType</code>	String	Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted. Supported values include: • <code>ExperienceVariation</code> (version 47.0 and later) • Custom object API names, such as <code>CustomObjectName__c</code> (version 47.0 and later) • <code>NavigationLinkSet</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>Topic</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>CollaborationGroup</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>ContentDocument</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>ManagedContent</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>Report</code> (version 49.0 and later) • <code>Dashboard</code> (version 49.0 and later) You can have up to 2,500 <code>ExperienceVariation</code> targets and 25,000 record targets.	Required	47.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
targetValue	String	Value of the target. If targetType is ExperienceVariation, targetValue is the developer name of the experience variation. If targetType is CustomObjectName__c , targetValue is the ID of the custom object. To determine the developer name for targets of type ExperienceVariation, see Personalization Target Developer and Group Names in the <i>Experience Cloud Developer Guide</i> .	Required	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection Input](#)

Target Location Input

A set of inventory locations that together can fulfill an order.

Root XML tag

```
<targetLocationInput>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
locations	Location Input []	A list of locations with information about their country and postal codes.	Required	51.0

Target Update Input

Target to update.

Root XML tag

```
<target>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "audienceId": "6AuRM0000004D5w0AE",
  "priority": 1,
  "targetId": "6AtRM0000000II30AM"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
audienceId	String	ID of the audience to assign to the target.	Required if priority isn't specified. Otherwise, Optional	47.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.	Required if audienceId isn't specified. Otherwise, Optional	47.0
targetId	String	ID of the target to update.	Required	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection Update Input](#)

Text Classification Input

Input representation for text classifications request submission.

JSON example

```
{
  "textList": [
    "description not matching one aaa",
    "Runs big",
    "color is different",
    "color is different",
    "Didn't fit",
    "bad quality",
    "Wrong color",
    "Didn't like",
    "Didn't like"
  ],
  "classifiers": [
    "Runs big",
    "Runs small",
    "Defective",
    "Inaccurate Description",
    "Color does",
    "Item arrived late",
    "Other"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
classifiers	String[]	List of classifiers according to which text has to be classified.	Required	59.0
textList	String[]	List of text to be classified.	Required	59.0

Topic Assignment Input

Represents a topic to assign to a feed item or record. Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type.

Root XML tag

```
<topicAssignment>
```

JSON

The following example assigns a topic to a record:

```
{ "topicId": "0TOD0000000090r"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic.	Required for existing topics if the <code>topicName</code> property isn't used.	30.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic.	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the <code>topicId</code> property isn't used.	30.0

Topic Endorsement Input

Endorse a user who's knowledgeable about a topic.

Root XML tag

```
<topicEndorsement>
```

JSON

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user to be endorsed for the specified topic.	Required	30.0

Topic Input

Topic input.

Root XML tag

<topic>

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) is the main international standards organization for the web.",
  "name": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
description	String	Text description of the topic	28.0
idsToMerge	String[]	List of up to five secondary topic IDs to merge with the primary topic If any of the secondary topics are navigational or featured topics, they lose their topic type, topic images, and children topics. Their feed items are reassigned to the primary topic. If you merge a topic with a content topic, the content associations are preserved. If you merge a topic with an inactive endorsee, the endorsement isn't mapped to the primary topic.	33.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
name	String	Name of the topic Use this property to change only the capitalization and spacing of the topic name.	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Create a Topic Hierarchy in Experience Cloud Sites](#)

Topic Names Input

A list of topic names to replace currently assigned topics. Also a list of suggested topics to assign.

Root XML tag

```
<topicNamesCollection>
```

JSON example

```
{ "topicNames": ["API", "Connect REST API", "ConnectApi"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicNames	String[]	A list of up to 10 topic names for a feed item or 100 topic names for a record.	Required	35.0
topicSuggestions	String[]	A list of suggested topics to assign to a record or feed item to improve future topic suggestions.	Optional	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Article Topic Assignment Job Input](#)

Topics Capability Input

Assign topics to a feed element.

Root XML tag

```
<topicsCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "contextTopicName": "Recreation",
  "topics": ["Hiking", "Backpacking", "Camping"]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contextTopicName	String	Name of the parent topic in the site to which the feed element belongs.	Optional	38.0
topics	String[]	List of topics to assign to the feed element.	Required	38.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities Input](#)

Up Down Vote Capability Input

Upvote or downvote a feed element or a comment.

Root XML tag`<upDownVoteCapability>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "vote": "Up"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
vote	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. Values are: • Down • None • Up	Required	41.0

User Chatter Settings Input

A user's global Chatter settings.

Root XML tag`<userChatterSettings>`

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join. Valid values are: • EachPost • DailyDigest • WeeklyDigest • Never In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	27.0

User ID Collection Input

A collection of user IDs.

Root XML tag

```
<userIds>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "userIds" : [
    "005B0000000Ge16",
    "005D00000001GpHp"
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userIds	String[]	A list of user IDs.	Required	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom List Audience Criteria Input](#)

User Input

User input.

Root XML tag`<user>`**JSON example**

```
{
  "aboutMe": "Staff Technical Writer responsible for the Connect API and Connect in
Apex documentation."
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
aboutMe	String	The aboutMe property of a User Detail response body. The maximum length is 1000 characters. This property populates the “About Me” section of the user profile, which is visible to all members of an Experience Cloud site or org.	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Update a User Profile](#)

User Message

User message input.

Root XML tag`<message>`**Properties**

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
body	String	Text of the message body	23.0
inReplyTo	String	ID of an existing message that identifies which conversation this message is part of. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or <code>inReplyTo</code> . Specify one or the other, not both.	23.0
recipients	User Recipient List Input	List of users who are the intended message recipients, up to 9. Comma-separated list of user IDs. Specify either <code>recipients</code> or	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
		inReplyTo. Specify one or the other, not both.	

Example XML format:

```
<message>
  <body>Text of the message</body>
  <recipients>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
    <recipient>userID</recipient>
  </recipients>
  <inReplyTo>messageID</inReplyTo>
</message>
```

Example JSON format:

```
{
  "body": "Text of the message",
  "recipients": ["userID", "userID"],
  "inReplyTo": "messageID"
}
```

SEE ALSO:

[Send a Private Message](#)

User Message Recipient Input

User Message Recipient Input

Root XML tag

```
<recipient>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
recipient	String	18-character ID of the user who receives the message.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Message Recipient List Input](#)

User Message Recipient List Input

User message recipient list input.

Root XML tag

```
<message>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
recipients	User Message Recipient Input []	Collection of recipients who receive the message.	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Message](#)

User Mission Activity Input

Mission activity for a user.

Root XML tag

<missionActivity>

JSON example

```
{
  "activityCount": 24,
  "activityType": "FeedItemWriteAPost"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
activityCount	Integer	Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.	Required	45.0
activityType	String	Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: • <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question. • <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer. • <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post. • <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question.	Required	45.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		- FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post. - FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post. - FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.		

User Status Input

User status input.



Note: Setting a user status is no longer available as of version 25.0. Post feed items to the feed instead, using [Feed Item Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<userStatus>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body.	23.0–24.0

User Stream (Conversation) Input

User stream conversation input.

Root XML tag

```
<conversation>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (<code>false</code>) or read (<code>true</code>).	24.0

Verified Capability Input

Mark a comment as verified or unverified.

Root XML tag

```
<verifiedCapability>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "isVerified": "true"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isVerified	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified (true) or unverified (false). Only verified comments can be marked as unverified, and only unverified comments can be marked as verified.	Required	41.0
isVerifiedByAnonymized	Boolean	Specifies whether to mark the comment as verified by an anonymous user (true). If a user previously verified a comment and then requested the activity to be deleted, use <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to maintain the verification and anonymize the value of <code>lastVerifiedByUser</code> . You can't set <code>isVerified</code> and <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to true at the same time. <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> can be set to true only if <code>isVerified</code> is already set to true . You can't set <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> to false . After <code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code> is set to true , it can be undone only when another user marks the comment as unverified and then reverifies the comment.	Optional	43.0

Voice Root Email Address Update Accept Input

Accept the email address change for the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This request applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

JSON example

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com",
}
```



```
{
  "otp": "340146",
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
emailAddress	String	New email address for the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0
otp	String	Six-digit one-time password sent to the new email address of the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0

Voice Root Email Address Update Start Input

Start the process to change the email address of the AWS root user that's associated with the Voice account. This request applies to the Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect partner telephony model.

JSON example

```
{
  "emailAddress": "awsrootuser@mycompany.com"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
emailAddress	String	New email address for the AWS account root user.	Required	64.0

Waitlist Check In Input

Input representation of the participant's waitlist check in request.

Root XML tag

```
<waitlistCheckIn>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "lead": {
    "firstName": "Tom",
    "lastName": "Scott",
    "phone": "012-345-6789",
    "email": "tom.scott@phoenix.com",
    "company": "Phoenix",
    "extendedFields": []
  },
  "participantId": "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
}
```

```

    "waitlistId": "0D3B0000000S2SeNOP",
    "workTypeId": "08q5h000000UuEcAAK",
    "workTypeGroupId" : "0VSRM0000004MBk4AM",
    "serviceResourceId": "0Hn0000000S2SeNOP",
    "description": "Registration for a drop-in appointment.",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
description	String	Description of the participant.	Optional	59.0
extended Fields	Extended Field Input[]	Details of the extended custom fields.	Optional	59.0
lead	Lead Input	Details of the prospect or lead.	Required if the participantId parameter isn't specified.	59.0
participantId	String	ID of the participant with an appointment. The participant can be an account, a contact, or a lead.	Required if the lead parameter isn't specified.	59.0
service ResourceId	String	ID of the service resource.	Optional	59.0
waitlistId	String	ID of the waitlist that the participant is checked in.	Required	59.0
workType GroupId	String	ID of the work type group.	Required if the workTypeId parameter isn't specified.	59.0
workTypeId	String	ID of the work type that represents the topic for the appointment.	Required if the workTypeGroupId parameter isn't specified.	59.0

Webstore Settings Input

ID of a webstore to associate with an asynchronous product import job.

Root XML tag

```
<webstoreSettings>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "webstoreId": "webstore_id"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Required	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)[Import Settings Input](#)[Import Configuration Input](#)[Global Product Import Input](#)[Salesforce B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce: Import Commerce Data](#)

Wishlist Input

Wishlist to create.

Root XML tag

```
<wishlistInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "My List",
  "products": [
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Os10YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000Oi92YAC"
    },
    {
      "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
    }
  ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Name of the wishlist.	Required	49.0
products	Wishlist Item Input []	List of products to add to the wishlist.	Optional	49.0

Wishlist Item Input

Item to update or add to a wishlist.

Root XML tag

```
<wishlistItemInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "productId": "01tRM000000NJCeYAO"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product to update or add to the wishlist.	Required	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Input](#)

Wishlist Update Input

Wishlist name to update.

Root XML tag

```
<wishlistUpdateInput>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "My List"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
name	String	Update a wishlist name.	Required	50.0

Work Type Input

Work type.

JSON example

```
{
  "id" : "08qRM00000003fkYAA"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
blockTimeAfterAppointmentInMinutes	Integer	Period after the appointment that is typically blocked for this work type.	Optional	49.0
blockTimeBeforeAppointmentInMinutes	Integer	Period before the appointment that is typically blocked for this work type.	Optional	49.0
durationInMinutes	Integer	Duration of the appointment in minutes.	Required if <code>id</code> isn't provided	49.0
id	String	ID of the work type.	Required if <code>durationInMinutes</code> isn't provided	49.0
operatingHoursId	String	ID of the operating hours.	Optional	49.0
operatingHoursTimeZone	String	Time zone for the operating hours.	Optional	49.0
skillRequirements	Skill Requirement Input[]	List of skills required to complete the tasks associated with this work type.	Optional	49.0
timeFrameEndInMinutes	Integer	Ending of the appointment in minutes.	Optional	49.0
timeFrameStartInMinutes	Integer	Beginning of the appointment in minutes.	Optional	49.0

Wrapped Value

Value wrapped for use as an object.

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
value	Object	Value to wrap.	Required	60.0

Connect REST API Response Bodies

The successful execution of a request to a Connect REST API resource can return a response body in either JSON or XML format.

A request to a Connect REST API resource always returns an [HTTP response code](#), whether the request was successful or not.

Action Info

Recommended action information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the Lightning web component used for dynamically rendering the recommended action.	Small, 60.0	60.0
parameters	String	Parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Action Link Definition

The definition of an action link. To read this information, a request must use the same connected app that was used to create the action link definition.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The action link URL. For example, a <code>Ui</code> action link URL is a Web page. A <code>Download</code> action link URL is a link to the file to download. <code>Ui</code> and <code>Download</code> action link URLs are provided to clients. An <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URL is a REST resource. <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link URLs aren't provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with <code>https://</code> .	Small, 33.0	33.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z..	Small, 33.0	33.0
excludedUserId	String	ID of a single user to exclude from performing the action. If you specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> , you can't specify a <code>userId</code> .	Small, 33.0	33.0
groupDefault	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this action is the default action link in the action link group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default action link per action link group. The default action link gets distinct styling in the Salesforce UI.	Small, 33.0	33.0
headers	Request Header[]	The request headers for the <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.	Big, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID for the action link definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>label</code>	String	A custom label to display on the action link button. A <code>label</code> value can be set only in an action link template. Action links have four statuses: <code>NewStatus</code>, <code>PendingStatus</code>, <code>SuccessStatus</code>, and <code>FailedStatus</code>. These strings are appended to the label for each status: • <code>label</code> • <code>label Pending</code> • <code>label Success</code> • <code>label Failed</code> For example, if the value of <code>label</code> is “See Example,” the values of the four action link states are: See Example, See Example Pending, See Example Success, and See Example Failed. An action link can use either <code>label</code> or <code>labelKey</code> to generate label names, it can’t use both. If <code>label</code> has a value, the value of <code>labelKey</code> is <code>None</code>. If <code>labelKey</code> has a value other than <code>None</code>, the value of <code>label</code> is <code>null</code>.	Small, 34.0	34.0
<code>labelKey</code>	String	Key for the set of labels to show in the user interface. A set includes labels for these states: <code>NewStatus</code>, <code>PendingStatus</code>, <code>SuccessStatus</code>, <code>FailedStatus</code>. For example, if you use the <code>Approve</code> key, you get these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed. See Action Links Labels.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>method</code>	String	The HTTP method. One of these values: • <code>HttpDelete</code>—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • <code>HttpGet</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. • <code>HttpHead</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • <code>HttpPatch</code>—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.	Medium, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>HttpPost</code>—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success. <code>HttpPut</code>—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty.		
<code>modifiedDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>requestBody</code>	String	The request body for <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action link types.	Big, 33.0	33.0
<code>requiresConfirmation</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> to require the user to confirm the action; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>templateId</code>	String	The ID of the action link template from which to instantiate this action link. If the action link isn't associated with a template, the value is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>type</code>	String	Defines the type of action link. Values are: <code>Api</code>—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> based on the HTTP status code returned by your server. <code>ApiAsync</code>—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a <code>PendingStatus</code> state until a third party makes a request to <code>/connect/action-links/actionLinkId</code> to set the status to <code>SuccessfulStatus</code> or <code>FailedStatus</code> when the asynchronous operation is complete. <code>Download</code>—The action link downloads a file from the action URL. <code>Ui</code>—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>userId</code>	String	The ID of the user who can execute the action. If not specified or <code>null</code> , any user can execute the action. If you specify a <code>userId</code> , you can't specify an <code>excludedUserId</code> .	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Group Definition](#)

Action Link Diagnostic

Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>diagnosticInfo</code>	String	Any diagnostic information that is returned from the REST endpoint when an action link has been executed. Diagnostic information is given only for users who can access the action link.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>url</code>	String	Connect REST API URL for this action link diagnostic.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Action Link Group Definition

The definition of an action link group. All action links must belong to a group. Action links in a group are mutually exclusive and share some properties. Define standalone actions in their own action group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>actionLinks</code>	Action Link Definition[]	A collection of action link definitions that make up the action link group. Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	Medium, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	String	Indicates the priority and location of the action links. Values are: Primary—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element. Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
executions Allowed	String	Defines the number of times an action link can be executed. Values are: Once—An action link can be executed only one time across all users. OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only one time for each user. Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's <code>actionType</code> is <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code>, you can't use this value.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
expirationDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, that represents the date and time this action group expires and can no longer be executed. If the value is <code>null</code> , there isn't an expiration date.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID of the action link group definition	Small, 33.0	33.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
templateId	String	The ID of the action link group template from which to instantiate this action link group, or <code>null</code> if this group isn't associated with a template.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL for this action link group definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Activity Reminder

An activity reminder in Salesforce Classic.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entityId	String	Activity (task or event) ID.	Small, 39.0	39.0
isReminderDisplayed	Boolean	Indicates if the reminder is displayed to the user.	Small, 39.0	39.0
message	String	Activity subject.	Small, 39.0	39.0
platformActionGroups	Platform Action Group[]	List of action groups with action links available for the activity reminder.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
reminderDate	String	Reminder due date and time in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Activity Reminders Collection

A collection of activity reminders in Salesforce Classic.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
reminders	Activity Reminder[]	List of upcoming activity reminders.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Activity Timeline

Output representation of the event details of the payment activity timeline.

JSON example

```
{
  "activityCode": "payment_created",
  "amount": 18,
  "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
  "eventStatus": "Created",
  "eventType": "INTENT",
  "guid": "82b55da2-e32c-4c4e-982c-",
  "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityCode	String	Code of the payment event.	Big, 62.0	62.0
amount	Double	Amount associated with the payment event.	Big, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createDate	String	Date and time of creation of the payment event.	Big, 60.0	60.0
currency	String	Currency of the payment event.	Big, 60.0	60.0
eventStatus	String	Status of the transaction event. Valid values are: • CREATED • FAILED • INCOMPLETE • SUCCESSFUL • UPDATED	Big, 60.0	60.0
eventType	String	Type of payment event that has occurred. Valid values are: • AUTHORIZE • CAPTURE • INTENT • MANDATE • REFUND	Big, 60.0	60.0
guid	String	Unique identifier of the payment intent.	Big, 60.0	60.0
providerGateway	String	Payment service provider, such as Stripe, Adyen, or Paypal.	Big, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Activity Timeline](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: List Timeline Output](#)

Address

Address.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
city	String	Name of the city	Small, 29.0	23.0
country	String	Name of the country	Small, 29.0	23.0
formatted Address	String	Address formatted by locale	Small, 29.0	25.0
state	String	Name of the state, province, or so on	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
street	String	Street number	Small, 29.0	23.0
zip	String	Zip or postal code	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company](#)

[Datacloud Contact](#)

[User Detail](#)

Adjust Order Summary Output

Output representation of the financial changes for an adjust items action. For a preview action, these values are the expected output. For a submit action, these values are the actual output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Expected (for preview) or actual (for submit) financial values for the price adjustment action. Most of the values match the change order values. If two change orders are returned, then these values combine them. The sign of a value in this output is the opposite of the corresponding value on a change order record. For example, a discount is a positive value in <code>changeBalances</code> and a negative value on a change order record.	Big, 49.0	49.0
inFulfillment ChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that are in the process of being fulfilled. This change Order is only created for a request that specified an <code>allocatedItems</code> <code>ChangeOrderType</code> of <code>InFulfillment</code> . For an <code>adjustPreview</code> call, this value is always null.	Big, 55.0	55.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 49.0	49.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Big, 49.0	49.0
postFulfillment ChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that have	Big, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		been fulfilled. For an adjustPreview call, this value is always null.		
preFulfillment ChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change Order that holds the financial changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that have not been fulfilled. If the request specified an allocatedItems ChangeOrderType of PreFulfillment, this change Order also includes the changes applicable to OrderItemSummary quantities that are in the process of being fulfilled. For an adjustPreview call, this value is always null.	Big, 49.0	49.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Alternative

Alternative representation for an extension on a feed element.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text Representation	String	Text representation of the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
thumbnailUrl	String	Thumbnail URL to the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
title	String	Title of the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0

Alternative Payment Method Output

Alternative payment method details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.	Big, 48.0	56.0
comments	String	Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters.	Big, 48.0	56.0
email	String	Email address of the card holder.	Big, 48.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayToken	String	A unique, alphanumeric ID, called a token, that a payment gateway generates when it first processes a payment. The token replaces the actual payment data so that the data is kept secure. This token is stored as encrypted text, and can be used for recurring payments.	Big, 48.0	56.0
gatewayTokenDetails	String	Detailed information about the gateway token.	Big, 48.0	56.0
name	String	Name that you assign to the payment method object.	Big, 48.0	56.0

Announcement

An announcement.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expirationDate	String	Date time in ISO 8601 format. The Salesforce UI displays an announcement until 11:59 p.m. on this date unless another announcement is posted first. The Salesforce UI ignores the time value in the <code>expirationDate</code> . However, you can use the time value to create your own display logic in your own UI.	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedElement	Feed Item	The feed element that contains the body of the announcement and its associated comments, likes, and so on.	Small, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the announcement.	Small, 31.0	31.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is archived.	Small, 36.0	36.0
sendEmails	Boolean	Specifies whether the announcement is sent as an email to all group members.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
url	String	The URL to the announcement.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Announcement Page](#)

[Group Detail](#)

Announcement Page

A paginated collection of Announcement response bodies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
announcements	Announcement[]	A collection of Announcement response bodies. An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	Small, 31.0	31.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 31.0	31.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0

App OAuth Credentials

Credentials of a single OAuth consumer associated with an external client app.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	OAuth consumer ID.	Small, 60.0	60.0
key	String	OAuth consumer key. The key value is included when the part request parameter is set to <code>key</code> , <code>keyandsecret</code> , or when the part parameter is excluded from the request.	Small, 60.0	60.0
name	String	External client app's name.	Small, 60.0	60.0
secret	String	OAuth consumer secret. The secret value is only included when the part request parameter is set to <code>secret</code> or <code>keyandsecret</code> .	Small, 60.0	60.0
url	String	URL for the credentials of the OAuth consumer.	Small, 60.0	60.0

App OAuth Credentials Collection

List of OAuth consumers associated with the external client app.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
consumers	App OAuth Credentials[]	Collection of OAuth consumers' credentials.	Small, 60.0	60.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current collection of assets	Small, 60.0	60.0

App OAuth Usage

OAuth usage information for an app.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessTokenFormat	String	OAuth token format that the app issues, for example JWT or Opaque.	Small, 59.0	59.0
availableActions	String	Available actions for this app.	Small, 59.0	59.0
description	String	App description.	Small, 59.0	59.0
developerName	String	App developer name.	Small, 59.0	59.0
identifier	String	App identifier.	Small, 59.0	59.0
isFromPackage	Boolean	Indicates whether the app was installed from a package (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 59.0	59.0
usageDetailsUrl	String	URL to the usage details for the app.	Small, 59.0	59.0

App OAuth Usage Collection

OAuth usage information for a list of apps.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apps	App OAuth Usage[]	Collection of OAuth apps.	Small, 59.0	59.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to get the collection.	Small, 59.0	59.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to get the next page of the collection.	Small, 59.0	59.0

App OAuth Usage Token

Refresh token.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessTokenFormat	String	OAuth token format that the app issues (JWT or Opaque)	Small, 59.0	59.0
appDeveloperName	String	App developer name.	Small, 59.0	59.0
appIdentifier	String	App identifier.	Small, 59.0	59.0
initialConnectionAt	String	Date and time of the refresh token row creation.	Small, 59.0	59.0
lastUsedAt	String	Date and time of the last token issuance.	Small, 59.0	59.0
revocationUrl	String	URL for the GET request to the OAuth Usage API for the app. This URL includes the token identifier and can be used to revoke a token.	Small, 59.0	59.0
useCount	Integer	Number of access tokens issued by this refresh token.	Small, 59.0	59.0
userIdentifier	String	Token owner's user identifier.	Small, 59.0	59.0
username	String	Token owner's username.	Small, 59.0	59.0

App OAuth Usage Token Collection

A collection of tokens.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to get the collection.	Small, 59.0	59.0
tokens	App OAuth Usage Token[]	Collection of OAuth tokens.	Small, 59.0	59.0

App OAuth Usage User

OAuth user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessTokenFormat	String	OAuth token format that the app issues (for example, JWT or Opaque)	Small, 59.0	59.0
appDeveloperName	String	App developer name.	Small, 59.0	59.0
appIdentifier	String	App identifier.	Small, 59.0	59.0
initialConnectionAt	String	Date and time of the refresh token row creation.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastUsedAt	String	Date and time of the last token issuance.	Small, 59.0	59.0
revocationUrl	String	URL for the GET request to the OAuth Usage API for the app.	Small, 59.0	59.0
useCount	Integer	Number of access tokens issued by this refresh token.	Small, 59.0	59.0
userIdentifier	String	Token owner's user identifier.	Small, 59.0	59.0
username	String	Token owner's username.	Small, 59.0	59.0

App OAuth Usage User Collection

List of OAuth app users.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL identifying the current page.	Small, 59.0	59.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL identifying the next page of the collection. This URL is returned with every page, even the last page of items. If you enter nextPageUrl that comes with the last page of items, an empty array is returned.	Small, 59.0	59.0
users	App OAuth Usage User[]	Collection of OAuth users.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Apple Pay Domain

Information retrieved from an Apple Pay domain registration.

JSON example

```
{
  "createdDate": 1710860834000,
  "domainName": "alpine100.my.site-com.s-boggarapu-w-15077821.wb.crm.dev",
  "id": "apwc_1Ow4FyRBJ3juuXWQLK1d7EKs"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	Long	Date when the domain name is registered	Big, 58.0	58.0
domainName	String	Domain name of the Apple Pay domain.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	Unique ID for the domain name, which is generated by the payment provider.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Application Context

Application context for a Commerce store.

JSON example

```
{
  "cartCalculateEnabled": true,
  "checkoutSettings": {
    "isManagedCheckoutEnabled": false,
    "paymentConfiguration": {
      "paymentMethodManualCaptureEnabled": false,
      "paymentMethodSetDevName": ""
    },
    "shippingMethodsEnabled": true
  },
  "country": "US",
  "defaultCurrency": "USD",
  "guestBrowsingEnabled": true,
  "guestCartCheckoutEnabled": true,
  "guestCartEnabled": true,
  "guestCheckoutEnabled": true,
  "inventoryConfiguration": {
    "isInventoryEnabled": false
  },
  "managedCheckoutVersion": "1.5.1",
  "markets": [
    {
      "localeCurrencyMap": {
        "en_US": "USD"
      },
      "marketId": "0ZISG000000C7nT"
    }
  ],
  "orderStatuses": [
    {
      "apiName": "Created",
      "displayValue": "Created"
    },
    {
      "apiName": "Approved",
      "displayValue": "Approved"
    },
    {
      "apiName": "Waiting to Fulfill",
      "displayValue": "Waiting to Fulfill"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
      "apiName": "Activated",
      "displayValue": "Activated"
    },
    {
      "apiName": "Fulfilled",
      "displayValue": "Fulfilled"
    },
    {
      "apiName": "Canceled",
      "displayValue": "Canceled"
    },
    {
      "apiName": "Returned",
      "displayValue": "Returned"
    }
  ],
  "propertiesEx": {
    "highScaleCartEnabled": false,
    "shopperCopilotUIEnabled": false
  },
  "sessionDrivenCurrency": true,
  "shippingCountries": [
    "US"
  ],
  "splitShipmentEnabled": false,
  "supportedCurrencies": [
    "USD"
  ],
  "subscriptionConfig": {
    "rlmSubscriptionEnabled": true,
    "subscriptionPlusEnabled": false
  },
  "taxType": "Net",
  "usesSingleEntitlementPolicy": false,
  "usesUniversalPricebooks": false
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartCalculate Enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the cart is enabled (true) or not (false).	Small, 60.0	60.0
catalogSnapshot VersionId	String	ID of the catalog snapshot's version.	Small, 54.0	54.0
checkoutSettings	Checkout Settings	Settings for Salesforce Checkout.	Small, 61.0	61.0
clientSide Payment Configuration	Client-Side Payment Configuration	Client-side payment configuration.	Small, 54.0	54.0
country	String	Two-digit ISO code of the store's country.	Small, 55.0	55.0
defaultCurrency	String	Default currency for the store.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
guestBrowsing Enabled	Boolean	Indicates if guest browsing is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 57.0	57.0
guestCartEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the guest cart access is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
guestCart CheckoutEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the guest cart checkout feature is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). In API version 58.0 and later, use <code>guestCartEnabled</code> and <code>guestCheckoutEnabled</code> instead.	Small, 54.0	54.0-57.0
guestCheckout Enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether the guest checkout access is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
inventory Configuration	Inventory Configuration	Inventory configuration settings for the store.	Small, 58.0	58.0
markets	Markets	Market configuration for the store.	Small, 58.0	58.0
orderStatuses	Order Status[]	Order statuses available in the <code>Status</code> picklist of the Order Summary object.	Small, 62.0	62.0
propertiesEx	Map<String,Object>	Map of extra properties. Properties contained here should not be relied on and may be removed at any time.	Small, 54.0	54.0
sessionDriven Currency	Boolean	Indicates whether to base the currency on the session context value (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). For D2C stores without markets, this property is set to <code>false</code> . For D2C stores with markets and for all B2B stores (with or without markets), the property is set to <code>true</code> .	Small, 57.0	57.0
shipping Countries	String[]	Array of two-digit ISO codes of the countries to which purchases in the store can be shipped. If the store's Supported Ship To Countries field is set, this value matches it. If not, then this value matches the <code>country</code> value.	Small, 55.0	55.0
splitShipment Enabled	Boolean	Indicates whether split shipment is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) for your web store.	Small, 60.0	60.0
subscription Config	Subscription Config	Commerce subscription configuration settings for the org.	Small, 63.0	63.0
supported Currencies	String[]	List of currencies supported for the store.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxType	String	Tax type of the store. <code>Gross</code> if prices include tax. <code>Net</code> if prices don't include tax.	Small, 55.0	55.0
usesSingleEntitlementPolicy	Boolean	Indicates if the store uses a single entitlement policy (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Application Context](#)

Applied Order By

Applied order for object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
field	String	Field used to sort the results.	Small, 63.0	63.0
order	String	Order direction. Values are: • <code>Ascending</code> • <code>Descending</code>	Small, 63.0	63.0
orderNulls	String	Null value order. Values are: • <code>Firsts</code>—Null values are sorted first. • <code>Lasts</code>—Null values are sorted last.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

Approval Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The work item ID. The work item ID is <code>null</code> if there isn't a pending work item associated with the approval record.	Small, 32.0	32.0
postTemplateFields	Approval Post Template Field[]	The details of the approval post template field.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
processInstance StepId	String	The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.	Small, 32.0	32.0
status	String	The status of the approval. One of these values: • Approved • Fault • Held • NoResponse • Pending • Reassigned • Rejected • Removed • Started	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Approval Post Template Field

Description of an approval post template field.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	The field name	Small, 29.0	28.0
displayValue	String	The field value or <code>null</code> if the field is set to <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	28.0
record	Reference	A record ID If no record exists or if the reference is <code>null</code> , this value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Approval Capability](#)

Approval Social Post Intent

Approval intent for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isRecallable	Boolean	Specifies whether the social post can be recalled (true) or not (false).	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Article Item

Article item in question and answer search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
rating	Double	Rating of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
urlLink	String	Link URL to the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0
viewCount	Integer	Number of votes given to the article.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Question and Answers Suggestion Collection](#)

Article Recommendations Runtime Metric

Article recommendations runtime metric.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activeUserCount	Integer	Number of agents who had recommendations displayed.	Small, 52.0	52.0
attachCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations were attached.	Small, 52.0	52.0
detachCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations were detached.	Small, 52.0	52.0
dismissCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations were dismissed.	Small, 52.0	52.0
engagementCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations were clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
engagementUserCount	Integer	Number of agents who clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed recommendations.	Small, 52.0	52.0
hoverOrOpenCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations were clicked to open or hovered.	Small, 52.0	52.0
metricsDate	String	Date of metrics computation. Metrics are aggregated on a monthly basis and are computed on the first day of each month for the previous month.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationCount	Integer	Number of recommendations displayed.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationDisplayedRecordsCount	Integer	Number of records where recommendations were displayed.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationEngagementRecordsCount	Integer	Number of records where agents clicked to open, hovered, attached, detached, and dismissed recommendations.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics](#)

Article Recommendations Runtime Metrics

Article recommendations runtime metrics.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articleRecommendationsRuntimeMetrics	Article Recommendations Runtime Metric []	Collection of article recommendations metrics.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Article Summary

A knowledge article summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articleType	String	Type of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
knowledgeArticleVersionId	String	ID of the knowledge article version.	Small, 39.0	39.0
id	String	18-character ID of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
lastPublishedDate	String	Last published date of the knowledge article. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 37.0	37.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a knowledge article. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this article, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
rating	Double	The rating of the article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
summary	String	Summary of the knowledge article contents.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
type	String	Value is <code>KnowledgeArticle</code> .	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL to the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
urlName	String	URL name of the knowledge article.	Small, 37.0	37.0
viewCount	Integer	Number of times the knowledge article has been viewed.	Small, 38.0	38.0

Asset Action Output

Asset action output representation for a lifecycle-managed asset.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the asset action.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Asset Action Source Output

Response received from an asset action source for a lifecycle-managed asset.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the asset action source.	Big, 50.0	50.0
referenceId	String	ID of the salesforce entity or external entity that caused the asset action.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Asset File

An asset file.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
baseAssetUrl	String	Base download URL of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
baseUnauthenticatedAssetUrl	String	Base download URL of the asset for unauthenticated users if <code>isVisibleByExternalUsers</code> is <code>true</code> , otherwise <code>null</code> .	Small, 43.0	43.0
id	String	ID of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
isVisibleByExternalUsers	Boolean	Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 43.0	43.0
masterLabel	String	Label of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
name	String	Unique name of the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix of the package containing the asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0
type	String	Type of asset.	Small, 38.0	38.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Detail](#)

[Recommendation Object](#)

[Next Best Action Native Recommendation](#)

Asset Output

Asset output representation for a lifecycle-managed asset.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the asset.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Asset Result Output

Connect REST API output representation for lifecycle-managed assets.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
asset	Asset Output	ID of the asset on which the API was called.	Big, 50.0	50.0
assetAction	Asset Action Output	ID of the asset action created as a result of the API call.	Big, 50.0	50.0
assetActionSources	Asset Action Source Output[]	Asset action sources.	Big, 50.0	50.0
assetStatePeriods	Asset State Period Output[]	Asset state periods.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Asset State Period Output

Response received from an asset state period for a lifecycle-managed asset.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the asset state period.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Associated Actions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
platformAction Groups	Platform Action Group[]	The platform action groups associated with a feed element. Platform action groups are returned in the order specified in the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	Medium, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Async Output

Output representation of the async operation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
backgroundOperationId	String	ID of the background operation.	Big, 56.0	56.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 56.0	56.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

[Multiple Async Output](#)

Audience

An audience.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
criteria	Audience Criteria Details[]	Criteria details for the audience.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
customFormula	String	Custom formula for the audience criteria. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3.	Small, 47.0	47.0
formulaFilterType	String	Formula filter type for the personalization audience. Values are: • <code>AllCriteriaMatch</code>—All audience criteria are true (AND operation). • <code>AnyCriterionMatches</code>—Any audience criterion is true (OR operation). • <code>CustomLogicMatches</code>—Audience criteria match the custom formula (for example, (1 AND 2) OR 3).	Small, 47.0	47.0
id	String	ID of the audience.	Small, 47.0	47.0
name	String	Name of the audience.	Small, 47.0	47.0
targets	Audience Target Assignment[]	Target assignments for the audience.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	URL to this audience.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Collection](#)

Audience Collection

Collection of audiences.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
audiences	Audience[]	Collection of audiences.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Audience Criteria Details

Audience criteria.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
criterion	Audience Criterion Details[]	List of mappings of audience criteria fields and values.	Small, 47.0	47.0
criterionNumber	Integer	Number associated with the audience criterion in a formula. For example, (1 AND 2) OR 3. If unspecified, criteria are assigned numbers in the order that they're added.	Small, 47.0	47.0
criterionOperator	String	Operator used in the personalization audience criterion. Values are: - Contains - Equal - GreaterThan - GreaterThanOrEqual - Includes - LessThan - LessThanOrEqual - NotEqual - NotIncludes - StartsWith	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>criterionType</code>	String	Type of personalization audience criterion. Values are: • <code>Audience</code>—Criterion based on audience. • <code>Default</code>—Audience has no criteria. • <code>Domain</code>—Criterion based on domain. • <code>FieldBased</code>—Criterion based on object fields. • <code>GeoLocation</code>—Criterion based on location. • <code>Permission</code>—Criterion based on standard or custom permissions. • <code>Profile</code>—Criterion based on profile.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience](#)

Audience Criterion Details

Audience criterion information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>value</code>	Map<String,String>	Mapping of an audience criterion value and field.	Small, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience Criteria Details](#)

Audience Target

Audience assigned to a target.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>audienceName</code>	String	Name of the audience assigned to the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0
<code>id</code>	String	ID of the audience assigned to the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	URL to the audience assigned to the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

Audience Target Assignment

Target assignments for an audience.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
formulaScope	Formula Scope	Formula scope of the target.	Small, 51.0	51.0
groupName	String	Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs.	Small, 47.0	47.0
id	String	ID of the target.	Small, 48.0	48.0
isMatch	Boolean	Specifies whether the target matches the current context (<code>true</code>) or doesn't (<code>false</code>).	Small, 47.0	47.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.	Small, 48.0	48.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the target. Values are: • Draft • Live	Small, 48.0	48.0
targetType	String	Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted.	Small, 47.0	47.0
targetValue	String	Value of the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0
url	String	URL to the target.	Small, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Audience](#)

Authorization Adjustment Output

Authorization adjustment output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account containing the payment authorization being adjusted.	Big, 51.0	51.0
amount	Double	Amount of the payment authorization adjustment.	Big, 51.0	51.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment authorization adjustment.	Big, 51.0	51.0
effectiveDate	String	Date when the authorization adjustment becomes effective.	Big, 51.0	51.0
id	String	ID of the PaymentAuthAdjustment record.	Big, 51.0	51.0
parentAuthAdjustmentId	String	System-defined reference number.	Big, 51.0	51.0
requestDate	String	Date when the authorization adjustment transaction occurred.	Big, 51.0	51.0
status	String	Status of the payment authorization adjustment. Possible values are: • Canceled: The payment authorization reversal has been canceled. The parent authorization has returned to its pre-reversal balance. • Draft: The payment authorization reversal can be edited before applying it against the parent authorization. • Processed: The payment authorization reversal has been finalized. Users can change the status as follows: • Draft to Processed • Processed to Canceled • Draft to Canceled	Big, 51.0	51.0

Authorization Gateway Response Output

Response returned by the payment gateway following an authorization request from the payment gateway adapter.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAuthorizationCode	String	Authorization code for the payment gateway.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAvsCode	String	Address verification system used for tokenization in the payment gateway.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayDate	String	The date that the payment gateway processed the payment transaction.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayMessage	String	Optional method that the payment gateway returns to provide more information on the status of a payment transaction.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayReferenceDetails	String	Gateway reference details.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayReferenceNumber	String	Gateway reference number.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayResultCode	String	Gateway result code. Indicates the result of the gateway processing the payment transaction. Result codes for between different gateway providers. Must be mapped to a Salesforce result code.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayResultCodeDescription	String	Provides more information about the result code.	Big, 49.0	49.0
salesforceResultCode	String	Salesforce result code. Must be set based on the value of the gateway result code.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Authorization Output

Payment authorization output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error representation for Payment Authorization	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayResponse	Authorization Gateway Response Output	Gateway response representation for payment authorization.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentAuthorization	Payment Authorization Output	Payment authorization representation.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Gateway log list representation for the payment authorization.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Payment group representation for the payment authorization.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
paymentMethod	Payment Method Output	Payment method representation for the payment authorization.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output

Authorization reversal gateway response representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAvsCode	String	Gateway AVS code.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayDate	String	Gateway date.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayMessage	String	Message returned by the gateway.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayReferenceDetails	String	Gateway reference details.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayReferenceNumber	String	Gateway reference number.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResultCode	String	Gateway result code.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResultCodeDescription	String	Gateway result code description.	Big, 51.0	51.0
salesforceResultCode	String	Salesforce result code.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Authorization Reversal Output

Authorization reversal output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error response representation for the authorization reversal.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResponse	Authorization Reversal Gateway Response Output	Gateway response representation for the authorization reversal.	Big, 51.0	51.0
paymentAuthAdjustment	Authorization Adjustment Output	Payment authorization adjustment response representation for the authorization reversal.	Big, 51.0	51.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Gateway log collection representation for the authorization reversal.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Available Location Output

A set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locations	String[]	A list of inventory locations.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Available Territory Slots

Slot's start and end time and available resources in the specified territory.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endTime	String	End time of the appointment.	Small, 49.0	49.0
 Note: The API returns time slots up to 31 days from the <code>startTime</code> .				
engagementChannelTypeIds	String[]	List of IDs of the engagement channel types for the service resource.	Small, 56.0	56.0
resources	String[]	List of resources available in the specified territory.	Small, 49.0	49.0
startTime	String	Start time of the appointment.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Available Territory Slots List

Available territory slots.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
territorySlots	Available Territory Slots[]	List of appointment territory slots.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Available Territory Slots Output

Available territory slots result.

Response example

```
{
  "result": {
    "territorySlots": [
      {
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
```

```
      "slots": [
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
        },
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WERT",
      "slots": [
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:15:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:15:00.000+0000"
        },
        {
          "endTime": "2019-01-23T19:30:00.000+0000",
          "resources": [
            "0HnB0000000D2DsKAK",
            "0HnB0000000D2DsJKL"
          ],
          "startTime": "2019-01-23T16:30:00.000+0000"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Available Territory Slots List	All available time slots and resources available for that time slot across each territory.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Average Distance Result Output

Wraps inventory location shipping distance calculation results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
distanceCalculation	Distance Calculation Output	Results of the shipping distance calculations.	Big, 51.0	51.0

AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties

AWS inbound network connection properties.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
awsVpcEndpointId	String	VPC endpoint ID of the AWS inbound network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
region	String	Cloud region of the AWS inbound network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Network Connection](#)

AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties

AWS outbound network connection properties.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
awsVpcEndpointId	String	VPC endpoint ID of the AWS outbound network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
awsVpcEndpointServiceName	String	VPC endpoint service name of the AWS outbound network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
region	String	Cloud region of the AWS outbound network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Network Connection](#)

Balance State Preview Output

The generated preview of all balances for an order or a cart, including totals, adjustments, and taxes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
grandTotalAmount	Double	The grand total of the exchanges, including adjustments, fees, delivery cost, and taxes.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalAdjustmentAmount	Double	The total amount the order was adjusted by, not including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalAdjustmentAmountWithTax	Double	The total amount the order was adjusted by, including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalAmount	Double	The total amount being return, not including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalAmountWithTax	Double	The total amount being return, including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalDeliveryAmount	Double	The total cost for delivery, not including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalDeliveryAmountWithTax	Double	The total cost for delivery, including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalFeeAmount	Double	The combined total of all fees charged, not including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalFeeAmountWithTax	Double	The combined total of all fees charged, including tax.	Big, 61.0	61.0
totalTaxAmount	Double	The combined total of all taxes.	Big, 61.0	61.0

Banner Capability

If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	A banner motif.	Small, 31.0	31.0
style	String	Decorates a feed item with a color and set of icons. Announcement—An announcement displays in a designated location in the Salesforce UI until 11:59 p.m. on its expiration date, unless it's deleted or replaced by another announcement.	Small, 31.0	31.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Banner Photo

A banner photo.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
bannerPhotoUrl	String	URL to the banner photo in a large format. This URL is available only to authenticated users.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
bannerPhotoVersionId	String	18-character version ID of the banner photo.	Small, 36.0	36.0
url	String	URL to the banner photo.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)

[User Detail](#)

Batch Result Item

Batch result item.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	The type depends on the object type of the batch.  Important: If the result is an error, the type is a collection.	Dependent on the type of batch. Value could be one of the following: Asset File for <code>/connect/file-assets/batch/assetIds</code> (v43.0) Audience for <code>/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/audiences/batch/audienceIds</code> (v48.0) Cart Item for <code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/cartId/cart-items/batch</code> (v49.0) and <code>/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/active/cart-items/batch</code> (v49.0) Comment for <code>/chatter/comments/batch/commentIds</code> (v42.0) Error Message (v23.0)	Small, 29.0	

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Feed Item for <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch</code> (v32.0) and <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds</code> (v32.0) • File Summary for <code>/connect/files/batch/fileIds</code> (v26.0) • Group for <code>/chatter/groups/batch/groupId</code> (v23.0) • Group Member for <code>/chatter/group-memberships/batch/membershipIds</code> (v27.0) • Motif for <code>/connect/motifs/batch/idOrPrefixList</code> (v27.0) • Read By Capability for <code>/chatter/feed-elements/batch/feedElementIds/capabilities/read-by</code> (v40.0) • Target for <code>/connect/communities/communityId/personalization/targets/batch/targetIds</code> (v47.0) • Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection for <code>/chatter/users/batch/userId/knowledgeable-about-topics</code> (v36.0) • User Detail for <code>/chatter/users/batch/userId</code> (v23.0) • For <code>/connect/batch</code>, the value can be any response body depending on the subrequest in the batch. (v28.0)		
<code>statusCode</code>	Integer	HTTP status code indicating the status of this individual request in the batch.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Batch Results](#)

Batch Results

Batch results.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>hasErrors</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if at least one of the results in the result set is an HTTP status code in the 400 or 500 range; <code>false</code> otherwise	Small, 29.0	28.0
<code>results</code>	Batch Result Item []	Collection of batch result items	Small, 29.0	23.0

Promotion Bonus Product

Bonus product for a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>adjustmentBasisReference</code>	String	ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>bonusProductId</code>	String	ID of the bonus product for the promotion.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>causeId</code>	String	ID of the promotion.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>qualifyingItems</code>	Promotion Cart Item Key on page 1928[]	Collection of cart item keys for qualifying bonus products.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Bookmark Summary

Bookmark summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>activityDate</code>	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>activityType</code>	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>Bookmark</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>activityUrl</code>	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>community</code>	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
<code>feedEntityId</code>	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Bookmarks Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element has been bookmarked by the context user (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Boost and Bury Rule

Boost and bury rule information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
action	String	Action of the boost and bury rule. Values are: Boost—Boost rule. Increases search result rankings for targeted products. Bury—Bury rule. Decreases search result rankings for targeted products.	Small, 59.0	59.0
endDate	String	End date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the boost and bury rule.	Small, 59.0	59.0
level	Integer	Level of the boost and bury rule. Values are from 1-100. The level determines the degree to which a boost and bury rule influences search result rankings for the targeted products.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the boost and bury rule.	Small, 59.0	59.0
startDate	String	Start date and time of the boost and bury rule.	Small, 59.0	59.0
targetExpression	Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression	Target expression for a boost and bury rule. The target expression specifies which products a boost and bury rule applies to.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Boost and Bury Rules Collection

Collection of boost and bury rules.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
boostBuryRules	Boost and Bury Rule[]	Collection of boost and bury rules. A webstore can have up to 25 rules.	Medium, 59.0	59.0

Boost and Bury Rule Condition

Condition for a boost and bury rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeNameOrId	String	Identifier of the attribute for the condition. Value is ID.	Small, 59.0	59.0
attributeType	String	Search attribute type. Value is Product2.	Small, 59.0	59.0
values	String[]	List of up to 100 attribute values for the condition.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Boost and Bury Rule Target Expression

Target expression for a boost and bury rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conditions	Boost and Bury Rule Condition[]	List of conditions for the boost and bury rule target expression.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Bot Info

Information about the bot associated with the conversation application.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
botId	String	ID of the bot.	Small, 54.0	54.0
botName	String	Name of the bot.	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Last modified date of the bot definition.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Bot Version Activation Info

Success or failure information of the bot version activation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether the bot is active or not.	Small, 51.0	51.0
messages	String[]	Failure messages.	Small, 50.0	50.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the activation was successful or not.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Business Objective Associations

Association details of a business objective

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character unique identifier for the business objective association.	Small, 59.0	59.0
type	String	Definition category of the business objective, or goal. Values are: Webstore	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objective Insights

Insights related to a business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	The three-letter ISO currency code associated with the KPI values. For example, 'USD' for US dollars or 'EUR' for euros.	Small, 62.0	62.0
current	Double	The current value of the KPI metric. This represents the most recent measurement or calculation of the business objective's key performance indicator.	Small, 59.0	59.0
insights	Business Objective Insights on page 1448[]	A collection of insights related to the business objective.	Small, 62.0	62.0
kpiDashboardUrl	String	The URL to the dashboard where the KPI details and visualizations can be viewed.	Small, 62.0	62.0
kpiSummaryText	String	A human-readable summary of the KPI's performance, including the change from the previous value.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
last	Double	The previous value of the KPI metric, used for comparison with the current value to track progress or changes over time.	Small, 59.0	59.0
period	String	The time period between the current and last values, such as 'Daily', 'Weekly', 'Monthly', or 'Quarterly'. This indicates the frequency of KPI measurements.	Small, 59.0	59.0
targetCompletionDate	String	Target date for completion of the goal.	Small, 62.0	62.0
targetValue	Double	Target value for the goal.	Small, 62.0	62.0
unit	String	Unit for an insight. Values are: - Count - Currency - Dollar - Number - Percent	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objective

Business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
associations	Business Objective Associations on page 1448[]	List of business objective associations.	Small, 59.0	59.0
description	String	Description of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
displayName	String	Display name of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objective Recommendations

Details of the recommended actions for a business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
active	Integer	Count of active recommended actions.	Small, 59.0	59.0
complete	Integer	Count of completed recommended actions.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
total	Integer	Count of total recommended actions, including both completed and active.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objective Summary

Summary of a business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
insightSummary	Business Objective Insights on page 1448	Summary of insights related to the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
kpi	String	Key performance indicator associated with the business objective.	Small, 61.0	61.0
labelName	String	Display name of the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0
recommendationSummary	Business Objective Recommendations on page 1449	Summary of recommended actions for the business objective.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objectives

List of business objectives, or goals.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
businessObjectives	Business Objective on page 1449[]	List of created business objectives.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Business Objectives Summary

List of summaries for business objectives, or goals.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
businessObjectivesSummary	Business Objective Summary on page 1450[]	List of business objective summaries.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Buyer Group

Buyer group details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the buyer group.	Small, 58.0	58.0
name	String	Name associated with the buyer group.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Session Context](#)

Buyer Payment Method Summary

Summary details for a buyer payment method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Display name of the billing payment method.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the billing payment method.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Buyer Product Summary

Output representation of the buyer product summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canViewProduct	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can view the product (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
error	Error Response	Error response representation for buyer product summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Collection of fields from product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	Id of the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
image	Product Media	Media details associated with a product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
name	String	Name of the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sku	String	SKU of the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
variation Attributes	Product Attribute Summary []	Summary details of a product attribute.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Buyer Profile

Details for a buyer profile fetch request.

JSON example

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
email	String	The email address of the buyer.	Medium, 52.0	52.0
firstName	String	The first name of the buyer.	Small, 52.0	52.0
isEmailVerified	Boolean	Indicates whether the email address of the buyer is verified (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
isPhoneVerified	Boolean	Indicates whether the phone number of the buyer is verified (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
lastName	String	The last name of the buyer.	Small, 52.0	52.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the buyer.	Small, 59.0	59.0
userName	String	The user name of the buyer in the Salesforce org, such as <code>user@mycompany.com</code> .	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile](#)

Buyer Profile Update

Output details for a buyer profile update request.

JSON example

Here's an example of a response when two-factor authentication is disabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com",
  "verificationResponse": {}
}
```

Here's an example of a response when two-factor authentication is enabled:

```
{
  "firstName": "Morton",
  "isEmailVerified": "true",
  "isPhoneVerified": "true",
  "lastName": "Strosin",
  "email": "Ma*****@vi*****.info",
  "phoneNumber": "*****7740",
  "userName": "morton.Strosin10@salesforce.com",
  "verificationResponse": {
    "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
    "message": "Ok",
    "method": "Sms",
    "recipient": "(**) ***-6705",
    "status": "Success"
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
email	String	The email of the buyer.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
firstName	String	The first name of the buyer.	Small, 59.0	59.0
isEmailVerified	Boolean	Indicates whether the email of the buyer is verified (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
isPhoneVerified	Boolean	Indicates whether the phone number of the buyer is verified (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
lastName	String	The last name of the buyer.	Small, 59.0	59.0
phoneNumber	String	The phone number of the buyer.	Small, 59.0	59.0
userName	String	The user name of the buyer in the Salesforce org, such as <code>user@mycompany.com</code> .	Small, 59.0	59.0
verificationResponse	Buyer Profile Verification Response	The response details for an email address or phone number update request. This field is populated only if two-factored	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		authentication is enabled in your Salesforce org.		

Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Output

Output details for the buyer profile OTP initiate request.

JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The update request was successful.",
  "recipient": "(***-6705",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
identifier	String	An unique identifier associated with the OTP request. The identifier is used to verify the OTP through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP API.	Small, 64.0	64.0
message	String	The response message for a successful or failed initiate OTP request.	Small, 64.0	64.0
recipient	String	The recipient of the OTP can be either the buyer's email or phone number, which is masked.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	String	Indicates whether the initiate OTP request succeeded or failed.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Initiate OTP Input](#)

Buyer Profile Verification Response

Response details for the buyer profile verification request.

JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The update request was successful.",
  "method": "Sms",
}
```

```
{
  "recipient": "(***-6705",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
identifier	String	An identifier for the OTP generated through the Commerce Webstore My Profile Initiate OTP API. The Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP API uses this identifier to verify the OTP.	Small, 64.0	64.0
message	String	The response message for a successful or failed update request.	Small, 64.0	64.0
method	String	The mode used for sending one-time password (OTP). Possible values are: - Email - Sms	Small, 64.0	64.0
recipient	String	The recipient of the one-time password (OTP) can be either the buyer's email or phone number, which can be masked.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	String	Indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Buyer Profile Verify Output

Output details for the buyer profile verify request.

JSON example

```
{
  "identifier": "z9jOsN8Buj8bRISupnbg",
  "message": "The verification request was successful.",
  "status": "Success"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
identifier	String	An unique identifier for the one-time-password (OTP).	Small, 64.0	64.0
message	String	The response message for a successful or failed verification request.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	The status of the verification request.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore My Profile Verify OTP](#)

[Buyer Profile Verify Input](#)

Buyer Registration

The ID of the registered buyer that is returned in the response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	The account ID created for the guest user during the registration process.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Calculate Taxes

List tax classes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
classTax	Class Taxes	A tax class.	Small, 58.0	58.0
error	Error Response Output	Error code and message.	Big, 58.0	58.0
lineItems	Calculate Taxes Line Item[]	List of calculate taxes line item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
success	Boolean	Specifies whether the execution was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
taxLocaleType	String	Tax types of the store. Values are: - Gross – Prices include tax. - Net – Prices don't include tax.	Small, 58.0	58.0
totalTaxAmount	String	Total tax amount.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Calculate Taxes Info

List of calculated tax output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxLineAmount	String	Represents tax for particular country or state if present.	Small, 58.0	58.0
taxRate Percentage	String	Tax rate percentage for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0
taxTreatment Description	String	Description of the tax treatment for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0
taxTreatmentName	String	Name of the tax treatment for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0
countryIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Small, 57.0	57.0
stateIsoCode	String	ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Small, 57.0	57.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the tax treatment. Indicates the priority order for tax calculation when there are both country and state level tax treatments present. Taxes are calculated in the decreasing order of priority.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Calculate Taxes Line Item

Calculate tax line item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error code and message.	Big, 58.0	58.0
lineId	String	Line ID for the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
netUnitPrice	String	Net unit price for the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
success	Boolean	Specifies whether the execution was successful (true) or not (false).	Small, 58.0	58.0
taxAdjustments	Tax Adjustment[]	List of tax adjustments.	Small, 58.0	58.0
taxInfoList	Calculate Taxes Info[]	List of calculated tax output.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalAdjustmentTaxAmount	String	Total adjustment tax amount.	Small, 58.0	58.0
totalLineTaxAmount	String	Total line item tax excluding adjustment taxes.	Small, 58.0	58.0
totalPriceTaxAmount	String	Total tax amount including adjustment taxes.	Small, 58.0	58.0
totalTieredAdjustmentTaxAmount	String	Total tax amount for tiered adjustments.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Call Collaboration Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a recording comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
commentEndTime	Integer	End time of the comment on the media player, in seconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0
commentStartTime	Integer	Start time of the comment on the media player, in seconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Cancel All Order Items Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
asyncOperationLogId	String	ID of the background operation.	Big, 63.0	63.0

Candidate Answers Status

The status of candidate answers on a feed element.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasCandidate Answers	Boolean	Indicates whether candidate answers are available for a question.	Small, 41.0	41.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasCandidateAnswersPublished	Boolean	Indicates whether any candidate answers are published.	Small, 41.0	41.0
hasCandidateAnswersRated	Boolean	Indicates whether any candidate answers are rated.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Question and Answers Capability](#)

Canvas Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	A description of the canvas app. The maximum size is 255 characters.	Small, 32.0	32.0
developerName	String	The API name (developer name) of the connected app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels.	Small, 32.0	32.0
icon	Icon	The icon for the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
namespacePrefix	String	A unique namespace prefix for the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
parameters	String	JSON parameters passed to the canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	A thumbnail URL to a preview image. The maximum thumbnail size is 120 pixels by 120 pixels.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	A title for the canvas link.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Capacity Response Output

Response to a request related to a location's fulfillment capacity.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	Unique string that identifies the original capacity request.	Big, 55.0	55.0
error	Error Response Output	Error returned by the request, if any.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Capture Gateway Response Output

Capture Gateway Response representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAvsCode	String	Gateway AVS code.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayDate	String	Gateway date.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayMessage	String	Message returned by the gateway.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayReference Details	String	Gateway reference details.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayReference Number	String	Gateway reference number.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResult Code	String	Gateway result code.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResult CodeDescription	String	Gateway result code description.	Big, 48.0	48.0
salesforceResult Code	String	Salesforce result code.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Capture Output

Capture output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error response representation for capture.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResponse	Capture Gateway Response Output	Gateway log response containing details about gateway logs created during the processing of the capture request.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
payment	Payment Output	Payment response object for the capture request. Contains the information related to a payment object created during request processing.	Big, 48.0	48.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Payment gateway log response containing details of the PaymentGatewayLog entity records created during the processing of the capture request.	Big, 48.0	48.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Contains details related to the payment group record.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Card Payment Method Output

Details about the card payment method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.	Big, 48.0	56.0
autoPay	Boolean	Indicates whether a token for recurring payments is being requested (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The token lets the payment method be used for recurring payments.	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardBin	String	Bank Identification Number (BIN). The BIN is the first 4-6 numbers on a payment card that identifies the card issuer.	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardCategory	Enum	Indicates a credit card or debit card. • <code>CreditCard</code> • <code>DebitCard</code>	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardHolderFirstName	String	Card holder first name	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardHolderLastName	String	Card holder last name	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardHolderName	String	Card holder name	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardLastFour	String	Last four digits of the card	Big, 48.0	56.0
cardType	Enum	Credit card issuer. • <code>AmericanExpress</code> • <code>DinersClub</code>	Big, 48.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- JCB - Maestro - MasterCard - Visa		
comments	String	Details about a record added by a user. Maximum of 1,000 characters.	Big, 48.0	56.0
displayCardNumber	String	Displayed card number	Big, 48.0	56.0
email	String	Email address of the card holder.	Big, 48.0	56.0
expiryMonth	Integer	Card expiration month	Big, 48.0	56.0
expiryYear	Integer	Card expiration year	Big, 48.0	56.0
nickName	String	Optional card nickname	Big, 48.0	56.0
startMonth	Integer	Month the card becomes active	Big, 48.0	56.0
startYear	Integer	Year the card becomes active	Big, 48.0	56.0

Cart Adjustment Group

Price adjustment that applies to the cart. During checkout, this adjustment is prorated across all eligible items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentReference	String	Reference to coupon, if applicable.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentDescription	String	Description of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentType	String	Adjustment type. Possible values are: - AdjustmentAmount - AdjustmentPercentage	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentValue	String	Value of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
baseAmount	String	Base amount of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartId	String	Cart ID associated with the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priceAdjustmentCaseId	String	ID of the promotion that triggered this adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priority	Integer	Sequence in which the adjustments are applied.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Cart Compact Summary

A compact cart summary for an existing cart. Includes a subset of fields from the cart summary, including the total and unique product counts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the Cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0
totalProductCount	String	Total count of items in the cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0
uniqueProductCount	Integer	Total count of unique items, or SKUs, in the cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Cart Coupon

Cart coupon.

JSON example

```
{
  "cartCouponId": "4r0xx00000001XBEAY",
  "couponCode": "COUP10",
  "customFields": [
    {
      "attributes": {
        "type": "WebCartAdjustmentBasis"
      },
      "Test__C": "test@salesforce.com"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartCouponId	String	ID of the cart coupon code.	Small, 54.0	54.0
couponCode	String	The coupon code a buyer can use to manually apply a promotion to the cart.	Small, 54.0	54.0
customFields	sObject[]	An array of sObjects and their associated custom fields. Standard fields are ignored. The custom fields must already be defined for the sObject. Currently, only the WebCart and WebCartAdjustmentBasis sObjects is supported. Field-level security rules configured by the web store admin in the shopper profile shopper profile are applied	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.		

Cart Coupon Collection

Collection of coupons associated with the cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartCoupons	Cart Coupon List	A list of coupons associated with the cart.	Big, 54.0	54.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 54.0	54.0
cartStatus	String	Status of the cart. Values are: • Active—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions. • Checkout—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled. • Closed—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified. • PendingClosed—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • PendingDelete—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. • Processing—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.	Small, 54.0	54.0
ownerId	String	ID of the user who owns this cart.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Cart Coupon List

List of coupons associated with a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
coupons	Cart Coupon []	List of coupons associated with a cart.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method

Cart delivery group method for a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartDeliveryMethodAdjustments	Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustments on page 1927[]	Collection of adjustments for cart delivery methods in a promotion.	Small, 60.0	60.0
cartDeliveryMethodId	String	ID of the cart delivery method for the promotion.	Small, 60.0	60.0
price	String	Price	Small, 60.0	60.0
shippingRateId	String	ID of the shipping rate for the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
totalAdjustmentBaseAmount	String	Sum of all adjustments on the cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
totalNetAmount	String	Total price of all cart products after all adjustments (excludes other item types).	Small, 60.0	60.0

Cart Delivery Group

Cart delivery group for a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Small, 60.0	60.0
cartDeliveryGroupMethods	Promotion Cart Delivery Group Method []	Collection of methods for the delivery group.	Small, 60.0	60.0
id	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Cart Inventory Item Reservation (Pilot)

Inventory item reservation.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in

Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	Error code for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorMessage	String	Error message for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
itemReservation SourceId	String	Item reservation source ID for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
productId	String	Product ID for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
quantity	Double	Quantity for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
reservedAt LocationId	String	Reserved at location or group ID for this reservation item.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Cart Inventory Reservation (Pilot)

An inventory reservation.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	Error code for this reservation.	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorMessage	String	Error message for this reservation.	Small, 58.0	58.0
inventoryItem Reservations	Cart Inventory Item Reservation[]	Collection of inventory item reservations.	Small, 58.0	58.0
reservation Identifier	String	Reservation identifier.	Small, 58.0	58.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Cart Item

An item in a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
billingFrequency	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartData	Cart Item Collection	Collection of items in the cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Small, 60.0	60.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
cartItemId	String	ID of the item. If asynchronous cart processing is enabled, this value returns null for POST requests.	Small, 49.0	49.0
childProductCount	Integer	Number of child products in the cart that are associated with the item. A cart item can have child products if the <code>productClass</code> of the item is <code>Bundle</code> . For nested bundles, which include a child product that's also a bundle, <code>childProductCount</code> includes all child products.	Small, 62.0	62.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Small, 57.0	57.0
customFields	sObject[]	Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Standard fields are ignored. Currently, only the <code>CartItem</code> sObject is supported. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile.	Small, 61.0	61.0
firstPymtTotalAmount	String	For subscription items, the first payment amount after adjustments and taxes. For non-subscription products, the value is the same as <code>totalAmount</code> .	Small, 60.0	60.0
firstPymtTotalListPrice	String	For subscription items, the total list price of the first payment. For non-subscription items, the value is the same as <code>totalListPrice</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
firstPymtTotalPrice	String	For subscription items, the first term price, including adjustments but excluding taxes. For non-subscription items, the total price, including adjustments but excluding taxes.	Small, 60.0	60.0
firstPymtTotalTax	String	For subscription items, the tax amount on the first payment. For non-subscription	Small, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		products, the value is the same as <code>totalTax</code> .		
<code>isShippingChargeNotApplicable</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the shipping charge for the cart item is waived (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If the value is <code>true</code> , the cart item is classified as a digital product.	Small, 64.0	64.0
<code>itemizedAdjustmentAmount</code>	String	Total itemized adjustment amount for the item, including promotions and excluding taxes.	Small, 52.0	52.0
<code>listPrice</code>	String	List price for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>messagesSummary</code>	Cart Messages Summary	Messages summary for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>parentCartItemId</code>	String	ID of the item's parent cart item. The value is empty if the item is a top-level cart item.	Small, 62.0	62.0
<code>productClass</code>	String	Class of product. Values are: • <code>Bundle</code> • <code>Set</code> • <code>Simple</code> • <code>Variation</code> • <code>VariationParent</code>	Small, 62.0	62.0
<code>productDetails</code>	Cart Item Product	Summary of the product details.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>productId</code>	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>productSellingModelId</code>	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0
<code>promotionDisplayName</code>	String	Promotion display name for a bonus product.	Small, 64.0	64.0
<code>quantity</code>	String	Quantity of the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>salesPrice</code>	String	Sales price for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
<code>sellingModelType</code>	String	Type of product selling model. Values are: • <code>Evergreen</code>—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it. • <code>OneTime</code>—A product that isn't sold as a subscription.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		TermDefined—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.		
subscriptionTerm	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0
subType	String	Subtype of item in a cart. Values are: Bonus—A bonus product. Gift—A gift product.	Small, 64.0	64.0
totalAdjustmentAmount	String	Total adjustment amount for the item.	Small, 50.0	50.0
totalAmount	String	Total amount for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalListPrice	String	Total list price for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalPrice	String	Total price for the item including adjustments but excluding taxes.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalTax	String	Total tax for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Values are: DeliveryCharge Product	Small, 49.0	49.0
unitAdjustedPrice	String	Unit price, including tier level discounts, for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.	Small, 50.0	50.0
unitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj	String	Unit price, including both tier and item level discounts, for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.	Small, 61.0	61.0
unitAdjustmentAmount	String	Tier level adjustments made to the unit price for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.	Small, 50.0	50.0
unitItemAdjustmentAmount	String	Item level adjustments made to the unit price for the item. This value is informational only and isn't used in pricing calculations.	Small, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Result](#)

Cart Item Basic

Represents limited details about a cart item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartItemId	String	ID of the cart item.	Small, 60.0	60.0
name	String	Name of the cart item.	Small, 60.0	60.0
productId	String	ID of the product associated with the cart item.	Small, 60.0	60.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item.	Small, 60.0	60.0
type	String	Type of cart item. Value is Product.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Cart Item Basic Result

Represents the result of a cart request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartItem	String	Item in a cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
message	String	Error message when the request is not successful.	Small, 60.0	60.0
status	String	Status of the request.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Cart Item Collection

A collection of items in a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approaching Discounts	String[]	List of approaching discounts for the cart items.	Small, 64.0	64.0
cartCoupons	Cart Coupon Collection	Collection of coupons in the cart.	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartItems	Cart Item Result[]	Collection of cart item results.	Big, 49.0	49.0
cartPromotions	Cart Promotion Collection	Collection of promotions in the cart.	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartSummary	Cart Summary	Summary of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPage	Integer	Current page of cart items. The value matches the requested page number, unless the requested page number exceeds the total number of pages. In this scenario, the current page is the highest available page number.	Small, 60.0	60.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
hasErrors	Boolean	Specifies whether at least one of the results contains an error.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalItemCount	Integer	Total number of unique products in the cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
totalNumberOfPages	Integer	Total number of pages for the given page size.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Cart Item Output

Item in a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the cart associated with the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItemPriceAdjustments	Cart Item Price Adjustment[]	List of adjustments for the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
itemDescription	String	Description of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
itemName	String	Name of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
listPrice	String	List price of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
product2Id	String	Product ID of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
quantity	String	Quantity of cart items.	Small, 56.0	56.0
salesPrice	String	Sales price of the cart item. This is the price per quantity and the value used to compute the discount.	Small, 56.0	56.0
sku	String	Stock keeping unit of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalAdjustmentAmount	String	Total adjustment for the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalLineBaseAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item, equal to sales price multiplied by quantity. This is the value used to compute the discount.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalListBaseAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalNetAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item including all adjustments.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Cart Item Price Adjustment

Price adjustment that applies to an item in the cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentAmountScope	String	Scope of the adjustment amount. Value is <code>Total</code> .	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentBasisReference	String	Reference to coupon, if applicable.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentDescription	String	Description of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentTargetType	String	Target type of the promotion discount. Possible values are: • <code>Cart</code> • <code>Item</code>	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentType	String	Adjustment type of the promotion discount. Possible values are: • <code>AdjustmentAmount</code> • <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code> •	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentValue	String	Value of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
baseAmount	String	Base adjustment amount.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartAdjustmentGroupId	String	Adjustment group ID.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItemId	String	ID of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart item price adjustment.	Small, 56.0	
priceAdjustmentCaseId	String	ID of the promotion that triggered this adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priority	Integer	Sequence in which adjustments are applied.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Cart Item Product

Product summary for a cart item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, String>	Map of product fields and values.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productClass	String	Class of product. Values are: • Bundle • Set • Simple • Variation • VariationParent	Small, 63.0	63.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productSubscription Information		Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0
purchaseQuantity Rule	Purchase Quantity Rule	If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.	Small, 52.0	52.0
productUrlName	String	SEO-friendly URL name for the product.	Small, 64.0	64.0
sku	String	SKU of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
thumbnailImage	Product Media	Thumbnail image of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
variationAttributes	Map<String, Cart Product Attribute >	Variation attributes associated with the product.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item](#)

[Cart Item Without Price](#)

[Wishlist Item](#)

Cart Item Promotion Collection

Collection of promotions associated with cart items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.	Small, 53.0	53.0
items	Map<String, Cart Promotion []>	Map of cart items to promotions.	Big, 53.0	53.0

Cart Item Result

Result after requesting a cart item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartItem	Cart Item OR Cart Item Without Price	Cart item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
message	String	Message when the request isn't successful.	Small, 49.0	49.0
status	String	Status for the request.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Collection](#)

[Wishlist to Cart Result](#)

Cart Item Without Price

An item without pricing information in a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
billingFrequency	String	Billing frequency for a subscription. Values are: - Annual - Monthly	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the cart delivery group.	Small, 60.0	60.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
cartItemId	String	ID of the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
messagesSummary	Cart Messages Summary	Messages summary for the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productDetails	Cart Item Product	Summary of the product details.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productSellingModelId	String	ID of the product selling model.	Small, 59.0	59.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
sellingModelType	String	Type of product selling model. Values are: - Evergreen—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it. - OneTime—A product that isn't sold as a subscription. - TermDefined—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.	Small, 60.0	60.0
subscriptionTerm	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Values are: • <code>DeliveryCharge</code> • <code>Product</code>	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Result](#)

Cart Message

Cart message.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Cart message.	Small, 49.0	49.0
messageId	String	ID of the object supplying the message.	Small, 49.0	49.0
relatedEntityId	String	ID of the entity, for example, cart, cart item, or cart tax, associated with the message.	Small, 49.0	49.0
severity	String	Severity of cart message. Values are: • <code>Error</code> • <code>Info</code> • <code>Warning</code>	Small, 49.0	49.0
type	String	Type of message. Standard values include <code>Inventory</code> , <code>Taxes</code> , <code>Pricing</code> , <code>Shipping</code> , <code>Entitlement</code> , <code>SystemError</code> , and <code>Other</code> .	Small, 49.0	49.0
visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the message is visible (<code>true</code>) or dismissed (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Messages Summary](#)

Cart Messages Summary

Cart messages summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCount	Integer	In the Cart Item Result, the count of messages with the <code>Error</code> severity level.	Small, 49.0	49.0
hasErrors	Boolean	Specifies whether there are messages related to the entity (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
limitedMessages	Cart Message[]	In the Cart Item Result, a limited list of messages related to the cart item. In the Cart Summary, each message can be related to the cart or to another cart-related entity, and each message supports multiple languages.	Small, 49.0	49.0
relatedEntityId	String	In the Cart Item Result, the ID of the related cart item. In the Cart Summary, each message can be related to the cart or to another cart-related entity.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalLineItems WithErrors	Integer	In the Cart Item Result, either <code>null</code> if the cart item has no errors or <code>1</code> if the cart item has errors. In the Cart Summary, the total number of product line items that contain errors.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item](#)

[Cart Item Without Price](#)

Cart Messages Visibility Result

Result of setting the visibility for cart messages.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
visibility	Boolean	Specifies whether cart messages are set to visible (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 50.0	50.0

Cart Output

Cart and its contents.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approaching Discounts	Promotions Approaching Discount	Qualifier for a promotion with an approaching discount.	Small, 64.0	64.0
cartAdjustment Groups	Cart Adjustment Group[]	Cart adjustment groups associated with the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItems	Cart Item Output[]	Cart items associated with the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart. Only returned for multi-currency orgs.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalAdjustment BaseAmount	String	Sum of all adjustments on the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalNetAmount	String	Total price of the cart items after all adjustments (includes other item types).	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalProduct BaseAmount	String	Total price of all cart products after all adjustments (excludes other item types).	Small, 56.0	56.0
type	String	Type of cart item. Valid values are: • Product • DeliveryCharge	Small, 56.0	56.0

Cart Product Attribute

Product attribute for a cart item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label or display name of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence of the attribute within the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
value	String	Display value of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)

Cart Promotion

Promotion for a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentAmount	String	Adjustment amount of the promotion.	Small, 53.0	53.0
couponCode	String	Coupon code for a promotion. A coupon code is available only for manual promotions, not for automatic promotions.	Small, 53.0	53.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart.	Small, 57.0	57.0
displayName	String	Localized display name of the promotion.	Small, 53.0	53.0
promotionId	String	ID of the promotion.	Small, 53.0	53.0
targetType	String	Promotion target type. Values are: • Cart—Promotion targets a cart. • Item—Promotion targets an item in a cart.	Small, 53.0	53.0
termsAndConditions	String	Localized terms and conditions for the promotion.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Promotion Collection](#)

[Cart Promotion Collection](#)

Cart Promotion Collection

Promotions associated with a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 53.0	53.0
cartStatus	String	Status of the cart. Values are: • Active—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions. • Checkout—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled. • Closed—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		PendingClosed—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. PendingDelete—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. Processing—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.		
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.	Small, 53.0	53.0
promotions	Cart Promotion []	Collection of cart promotions.	Big, 53.0	53.0

Cart Summary

Summary of information about a cart and its contents.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account for the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
asyncOperation Status	String	Asynchronous processing status of the cart, if asynchronous processing is enabled for the store. Values are: Completed Errored Processing	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
customFields	sObject[]	Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Field-level security rules from the shopper profile are applied to the custom fields. The rules are applied for registered shoppers and for the guest shopper profile. If no custom fields were specified, returns an empty collection.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
 Note: This field isn't included in the API response for Checkout resources.				
firstPymtGrandTotalAmount	String	First payment amount for subscription products, plus the total payment amount for non-subscription products. Includes taxes.	Small, 60.0	60.0
firstPymtTotalAmount	String	The total amount on the first payment of the cart.	Small, 63.0	63.0
firstPymtTotalListPrice	String	The total list price on the first payment of the cart.	Small, 63.0	63.0
firstPymtTotalTaxAmount	String	Tax amount on the first payment for any subscription products, plus the total tax amount on non-subscription products.	Small, 60.0	60.0
grandTotalAmount	String	Grand total amount including shipping and tax for items in the cart, in the currency of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
hasGift	Boolean	Specifies whether the cart contains a gift (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
isSecondary	Boolean	Specifies whether the cart is secondary (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 53.0	53.0
name	String	Name of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
ownerId	String	ID of the owner of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
orderOwnerId	String	ID of the owner of the order.	Small, 58.0	58.0
purchaseOrderNumber	String	Purchase order for the cart.	Small, 50.0	50.0
status	String	Status of the cart. Values are: • Active—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions. • Checkout—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled. • Closed—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified. • PendingClosed—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • PendingDelete—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. • Processing—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.		
taxType	String	Tax type of the cart. • Automatic—Automatic taxation policy. • Gross—Gross taxation policy. • Net—Net taxation policy.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalAmount WithItem Adjustment	String	Total amount, including both tier and item level discounts but excluding cart level discounts, for all items in the cart.	Small, 61.0	61.0
totalCartLevel Adjustment Amount	String	Total cart level discount amount for the cart.	Small, 61.0	61.0
totalCharge Amount	String	Total amount for shipping and other charges in the currency of the cart. Includes adjustments from shipping promotions.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalListPrice	String	Total list price for all cart items plus shipping adjustments.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalProduct Amount	String	Total amount including discounts, but excluding shipping and tax, for product items in the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalProduct AmountAfter Adjustments	String	Total product amount, including promotions.	Small, 52.0	52.0
totalProduct Count	String	Total count of items in the cart. This field may not be accurate when faster add-to-cart is turned on and quantity rules are enabled for products in the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalProduct LineItemCount	Integer	Total count of line items, of the type Product, in the cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
totalProduct ListAmount	String	Total list price for all products in the cart without any adjustments.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalPromotionalAdjustmentAmount	String	Total promotional adjustment amount for items in the cart.	Small, 52.0	52.0
totalSubProductCount	String	Total quantity of all cart items with the selling model type Evergreen or Term-Defined.	Small, 60.0	60.0
totalTaxAmount	String	Total tax amount for the cart, including tax on shipping, if applicable.	Small, 49.0	49.0
type	String	Type of cart. Values are: <code>Cart</code>—Cart created by a customer. <code>PayNowReadOnly</code>—Clone of a Template cart that the customer can check out with using the Pay Now feature. <code>Template</code>—Cart created by an internal user.	Small, 49.0	49.0
uniqueProductCount	Integer	Total count of unique items, or SKUs, in the cart. This field is supported when faster add-to-cart is turned off.	Small, 49.0	49.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore of the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Collection](#)

Cart Summary Result

Result of calculating a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
data	Cart Summary	Summary of the cart after calculations.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
message	String	Message related to the request.	Small, 62.0	62.0
status	String	Asynchronous processing status of the cart, if asynchronous processing is enabled for the store.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Cart to Wishlist Result

Result of copying products from a cart to a wishlist.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productsAddedCount	Integer	Number of products copied from the cart to the wishlist.	Small, 50.0	50.0
wishlistId	String	ID of the wishlist that cart products were copied to.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Case Comment Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actorType	String	Specifies the type of user who made the comment. - Customer—if a Chatter customer made the comment - CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdBy	User Detail or User Summary	Information about the user who created the comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 32.0	32.0
eventType	String	Specifies an event type for a comment in the case feed. - NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only. - NewPublished—A newly published case comment. - NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published. - PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished. - PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished. - UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		UnpublishExisting—An existing case comment that was unpublished.  Note: Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.		
id	String	18-character ID of case comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
published	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment has been published.	Small, 32.0	32.0
text	String	Text of the case comment.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Category Import

Information about a category import job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categoriesCreated	Integer	Number of product categories created by the import.	Small, 59.0	59.0
categoriesUpdated	Integer	Number of product categories updated by the import.	Small, 59.0	59.0
categoriesSlugsCreated	Integer	Number of category URL slugs created by the import.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
categoriesSlugsUpdated	Integer	Number of category URL slugs updated by the import.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
contentVersionId	String	ID of the .csv file that was imported.	Small, 59.0	59.0
endTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp when the import finished.	Small, 59.0	59.0
errorMessages	Map<String,String>	Map of .csv file record number to error message.	Small, 59.0	59.0
jobId	String	ID of the import job.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
numberError	Integer	Number of .csv records that failed to process.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
numberSuccess	Integer	Number of .csv records that processed successfully.	Small, 59.0	59.0
numberToProcess	Integer	Number of .csv records in the data source.	Small, 59.0	59.0
processTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp of how long the import process took.	Small, 59.0	59.0
productCatalogId	String	ID of the product catalog imported to.	Small, 59.0	59.0
startTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp when the import started.	Small, 59.0	59.0
startedBy	String	ID of the user who started the import.	Small, 59.0	59.0
status	String	Status of the import.	Small, 59.0	59.0
warningMessages	Map<String, String>>	Map of record number to associated list of warning messages.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Change Item Output

The financial changes resulting from a change to one or more OrderItemSummaries. Most of the values represent the deltas of the values on the associated OrderSummary. The sign of each value is the opposite of the corresponding value on a change order record. For example, a discount is a positive value here and a negative value on a change order record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
grandTotalAmount	Double	Change to the GrandTotalAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax	Double	Change to the TotalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax field.	Big, 49.0	49.0
totalAdjDistAmountWithTax	Double	Change to the TotalAdjDistAmountWithTax field.	Big, 49.0	49.0
totalAdjProductAmtWithTax	Double	Change to the TotalAdjProductAmtWithTax field.	Big, 49.0	49.0
totalAdjustedDeliveryAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAdjustedProductAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustedProductAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalAdjustedProductTaxAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustedProductTaxAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAdjustmentDistributedAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustmentDistributedAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAdjustmentDistributedTaxAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAdjustmentDistributedTaxAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalAmount	Double	Change to the TotalAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalExcessFundsAmount	Double	Amount of excess funds available on the OrderPaymentSummaries related to the OrderSummary. It is equal to the captured amount that is owed as a refund but is not associated with an invoice or credit memo. Excess funds normally occur when order items are canceled before fulfillment but after payment has been captured. This situation is not common in the US, where funds are normally authorized but not captured until the fulfillment process begins. This value includes all current excess funds related to the OrderSummary, not only the funds related to the current change.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalFeeAmount	Double	Total amount of the fees charged for the change.	Big, 57.0	57.0
totalFeeTaxAmount	Double	Total amount of tax on the fees charged for the change.	Big, 57.0	57.0
totalRefundableAmount	Double	Total amount available to be refunded. It is the sum of the excess funds and any outstanding change order grand total amounts that apply to post-fulfillment changes. This value includes all current refundable amounts related to the OrderSummary, not only the amount related to the current change.	Big, 48.0	48.0
totalRequiredFundsAmount	Double	The required funds associated with added order items.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalTaxAmount	Double	Change to the TotalTaxAmount field.	Big, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Preview Cancel Output](#)

[Preview Return Output](#)

[Submit Cancel Output](#)

[Submit Return Output](#)

[Adjust Order Summary Output](#)

Chatter Activity

Chatter activity, such as the number of posts and comments made, and comments, likes, and upvotes received, for a user.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
commentCount	Integer	Total number of comments in the org or site made by the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
commentReceived Count	Integer	Total number of comments in the org or site received by the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
likeReceived Count	Integer	Total number of likes and upvotes (in version 45.0 and later) on posts and comments in the org or site received by the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
postCount	Integer	Total number of posts in the org or site made by the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

Chatter Activity Summary

Summary of Chatter activity.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is ChatterActivity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
commentCount	Integer	Total number of comments in the org or site made by the user.	Small, 42.0	42.0
commentReceivedCount	Integer	Total number of comments in the org or site received by the user.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
likeReceivedCount	Integer	Total number of likes and upvotes (in version 45.0 and later) on posts and comments in the org or site received by the user.	Small, 42.0	42.0
postCount	Integer	Total number of posts in the org or site made by the user.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Chatter Directory

Chatter directory.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feeds	String	URL to the feeds resource.	Small, 29.0	24.0
extensions	String	URL to the extensions resource.	Small, 40.0	40.0
groups	String	URL to the groups resource.	Small, 29.0	24.0
organization	String	 Note: This property is no longer available as of version 26.0. Use the <code>organization</code> property in the Connect Directory instead. URL to the organization resource.		24.0–26.0
streams	String	URL to the streams resource.	Small, 39.0	39.0
users	String	Returns a URL to the users resource.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Chatter Influence

Chatter influence.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
percentile	String	Percentile value for the user's influence rank within the org or Experience Cloud site.	Small, 29.0	24.0
rank	Integer	Number indicating the user's influence rank, relative to all other users within the org or Experience Cloud site.	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

Chatter Likes Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isLikedBy CurrentUser	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed element is liked by the context user (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
page	Like Page	Likes information for this feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0
likesMessage	Like Message Body	A message body that describes who likes the feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0
myLike	Reference	If the context user has liked the feed element, this property is a reference to the specific like, null otherwise.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Chatter Recommendation

A Chatter, custom, or static recommendation.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actOnUrl	String	For user, file, group, topic, and record entity types, use this Connect REST URL with a POST request to follow the recommended user, file, topic, or record, or join the recommended group. For example: <pre>/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001AzOAIA0/following?subjectId=005D0000001B4CvIAK</pre>	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		For recommended object <code>entity</code> types, such as custom recommendations, use the <code>actionUrl</code> property of the Platform Action response body to take action on the recommendation.		
<code>action</code>	String	Specifies the action to take on the recommendation. Values are: <code>follow</code> (V23.0) <code>join</code> (V23.0) <code>view</code> (V25.0)	Small, 29.0	
<code>entity</code>	Article Summary (version 37.0 and later) File Summary Group Recommended Object (version 34.0 and later) Record Summary Topic (version 36.0 and later) User Summary	The entity with which the receiver is recommended to take action.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>explanation</code>	Explanation Summary	The recommendation explanation.	Big, 29.0	23.0
<code>object</code>	File Summary Group Record Summary User Summary	The object with which the receiver is recommended to take action.  Important: In version 32.0 and later, use the <code>entity</code> property.	Small, 29.0	23.0-31.0
<code>platform ActionGroup</code>	Platform Action Group	A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.	Small, 34.0	34.0
<code>recommendation Type</code>	String	Specifies the type of record being recommended. <code>apps</code> <code>articles</code> <code>files</code> <code>groups</code> <code>records</code> <code>topics</code>	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		users		
type	String	Not available after version 23.0.		23.0 -23.0
url	String	URL to the recommendation.	Small, 34.0	34.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Recommendations](#)

[Recommendations Capability](#)

Chatter Recommendations

A list of Chatter, custom, and static recommendations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recommendations	Chatter Recommendations []	Collection of recommendations.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Chatter Stream

A Chatter feed stream.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site where the stream is.	Small, 41.0	41.0
createdDate	String	Date the stream was created. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 39.0	39.0
description	String	Description of the stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0
id	String	18-character ID of the stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0
name	String	Name of the stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0
subscriptions	Feed Enabled Entity Summary []	List of entities whose feeds are included in the stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0
url	String	URL to the stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream Collection](#)

Chatter Stream Collection

A collection of Chatter feed streams.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of streams.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
items	Chatter Stream []	List of streams.	Small, 39.0	39.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of streams. In version 39.0, all streams are included in <code>currentPageUrl</code> and <code>nextPageUrl</code> is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 39.0	39.0
total	Integer	Total number of streams in the collection.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Checkout

Checkout for a Commerce store.

JSON examples

Here's an example for POST.

```
{
  "checkoutId": "2z9R000000008LfIAI"
}
```

Here's an example for PUT when delivery methods and delivery groups are present.

```
{
  "checkoutId": "2z9R000000008LfIAI",
  "deliveryGroups": {
    "count": 1,
    "items": [
      {
        "deliveryAddress": {
          "name": "Alan Johnson",
          "firstName": "Alan",
          "lastName": "Johnson",
          "region": "CA",
          "country": "US",
          "city": "San Francisco",
          "street": "415 Mission St",
          "companyName": "Salesforce",
          "postalCode": "94105"
        },
        "availableDeliveryMethods": [
          {
            "id": "2Dmxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name": "Delivery Method 1",
            "shippingFee": "3.14",

```

```

        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "carrier": "UPS",
        "classOfService": "Same day UPS Ground"
    },
    {
        "id": "2Dmxx0000005DEWDB3",
        "name": "Delivery Method 2",
        "shippingFee": "2.03",
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "carrier": "UPS",
        "classOfService": "Next day UPS Ground"
    }
],
"id": "0a7xx0000000000CA2",
"isDefault": true,
"name": "Default Delivery",
"desiredDeliveryDate": "2021-05-28T16:41:41.090Z",
"shippingInstructions": "type code 1234 on gate keypad",
"customFields": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "CartDeliveryGroup"
        },
        "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
        "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12345,
        "MyCustomPhoneField__c": "4145551212",
        "MyCustomAddressField__c": {
            "street": "415 Mission St",
            "postalCode": "94105",
            "city": "San Francisco",
            "state": "California",
            "stateCode": "US_CA",
            "country": "United States",
            "countryCode": "US",
            "geocodeAccuracy": "City",
            "latitude": 34,
            "longitude": 85.9
        }
    }
]
},
"customFields": [
    {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCart"
        },
        "MyCustomTextField__c": "Text",
        "MyCustomNumberField__c": 12.34,
        "MyCustomPercentField__c": 0.2345,
        "MyCustomGeolocationField__c": {
            "latitude": 33.345,
            "longitude": 45.567
        }
    }
]

```

```
}
    }
    ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartSummary	Cart Summary Information	Summary details of a cart.	Small, 61.0	61.0
checkoutId	String	ID for the checkout.	Small, 55.0	55.0
contactInfo	Contact Info	Information for a guest contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0
customFields	SObject[]	Array of sObjects and viewable custom fields for the sObjects. Currently, only the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, or Url. The supported format for dateTime fields is <code>yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> The supported format for time fields is <code>HH:mm:ss.SSSZ</code> The customFields property isn't supported in	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		stores built on an Aura template.		
deliveryGroups	Delivery Group Collection	Available delivery group for checkout.	Big, 55.0	55.0
errors	Checkout Error[]	List of errors, if any, for the checkout.	Small, 55.0	55.0
orderReferenceNumber	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) of the payment order generated after successful completion of a payment request.	Small, 61.0	61.0
statusCode	String	HTTP response code for the request.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Checkout Address

Contact address for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
city	String	City of the address.	Small, 55.0	55.0
country	String	ISO code of the address country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Small, 55.0	55.0
firstName	String	First name of the contact.	Small, 57.0	57.0
id	String	ID of the address.	Small, 55.0	55.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates if the address is the contact's default address (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Default value is <code>false</code> .	Small, 55.0	55.0
lastName	String	Last name of the contact.	Small, 57.0	57.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0
postalCode	String	ZIP code of the address.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
region	String	ISO code of the address region. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist.	Small, 55.0	55.0
shipToPhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the contact.	Small, 63.0	63.0
street	String	Street of the address.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Checkout Coupon

Coupon associated with a checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartCouponIds	String[]	List of IDs of checkout coupon codes. Only a single coupon code is supported.	Small, 61.0	61.0
errors	Checkout Error on page 1497[]	List of errors during a Commerce store checkout, if any.	Small, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Checkout Coupons](#)

Checkout Error

Error during a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
detail	String	Detailed information about the error.	Small, 55.0	55.0
instance	String	A URI reference that identifies the specific occurrence of the problem.	Small, 55.0	55.0
invalidParameters	Invalid Parameter []	List of invalid parameters, if any.	Big, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Brief summary of the error.	Small, 55.0	55.0
type	String	Type of error.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Checkout Order

Order for a Commerce store checkout.

JSON example

```
{
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

JSON example (with errors)

```
{
  "errors": [
    {
      "type": "/commerce/errors/shipping-failure",
      "title": "We are unable to place the order. Please correct the error and try again.",
      "detail": "There are no configured Order Delivery Methods."
    }
  ],
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Checkout Error[]	List of errors, if any.	Small, 55.0	55.0
orderReferenceNumber	String	Reference number for the order.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Checkout Payment

Payment response for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Checkout Error[]	A list of errors, if any.	Small, 55.0	55.0
paymentData	String	Additional data from a payment request for custom checkout implementations. Supports up to four key-value pairs. <code>paymentData</code> is only applicable to requests with a <code>requestType</code> of <code>Auth</code> or <code>PostAuth</code> . Simple purchase orders don't support <code>paymentData</code> .	Small, 55.0	55.0
salesforceResultCode	String	Salesforce payment result code. Valid values are: - Decline—Payment was declined - Success—Payment succeeded.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>SystemError</code>—System error. <code>ValidationError</code>—Validation error.		

Checkout Settings

Settings for Salesforce Checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isManagedCheckoutEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether Salesforce Checkout is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 61.0	61.0
<code>paymentConfiguration</code>	Payment Configuration	Payment configuration for Salesforce Checkout.	Small, 61.0	61.0
<code>shippingMethodsEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the shipping method calculation is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) for your web store.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Chunk

Content chunk for the search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>text</code>	String	Text extract relevant to the search query.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Class Taxes

A tax class.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>productsIds</code>	String[]	List of product IDs that belong to this class.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>storeTaxesInfo</code>	Taxes Info	Details about the calculated tax output.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>totalAmount</code>	String	Total amount for this tax class.	Small, 58.0	58.0
<code>totalTaxAmount</code>	String	Total tax amount for this tax class.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Clean Record Result

Results of updating a record with an active data integration rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanStatus	String	Status of the data integration rule used to update the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
datasourceKey	String	Key for the external data source used to update the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Record Result Collection](#)

Clean Record Result Collection

Results of updating records with data integration rules.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanRecord	Clean Record Result []	Collection of results from updating records with data integration rules.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Clean Rule Data Service

A data service associated with an active data integration rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanDataServiceId	String	ID of the data service associated with a data integration rule for a record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
dataServiceMasterLabel	String	Name of the data service associated with a data integration rule for a record.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Data Service Collection](#)

Clean Rule Data Service Collection

Data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataServiceRecords	Clean Rule Data Service[]	Collection of data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Clean Rule Data Service Metrics

Metrics for a data service associated with an active data integration rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanRuleErrorsUrl	String	URL where update errors for the data service can be downloaded.	Small, 37.0	37.0
cleanRuleId	String	ID of the data integration rule that uses the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
cleanRuleName	String	Name of the data integration rule that uses the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
entityName	String	Name of the record type associated with the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
errorCount	Integer	Number of records with update errors for the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
matchedRecords	Integer	Number of records with a data integration rule status of <code>In Sync</code> , <code>Different</code> , or <code>Skipped</code> .	Small, 37.0	37.0
processedRecords	Integer	Number of records processed by the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
totalRecords	Integer	Number of total records that are available for processing by the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection](#)

Clean Rule Data Service Metrics Collection

Metrics for data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanMetricRecords	Clean Rule Data Service Metrics[]	List of metrics for data services associated with all active data integration rules in an organization.	Small, 37.0	37.0
metricDate	String	Date when metrics were generated in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 37.0	37.0
metricUri	String	URL for the Clean Metric API.	Medium, 37.0	37.0

Clean Rule Status

Status of an active data integration rule for a record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataServiceName	String	Data service associated with the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
lastCleanDate	String	Date when the record was last updated with the data integration rule in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 37.0	37.0
needCompare	Boolean	Indicates whether there are field value differences between the Salesforce record and the matching record in the data service.	Small, 37.0	37.0
ruleId	String	ID of the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
ruleName	String	Name of the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0
status	String	Status of the data integration rule. For more information and available values, see “Statuses for Data Integration” in Salesforce Help.	Small, 37.0	37.0
statusId	String	ID of the status for the data integration rule.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Clean Rule Status Collection](#)

Clean Rule Status Collection

Statuses of all active data integration rules for a record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cleanStatusRecords	Clean Rule Status[]	Collection of update statuses for a record's data integration rules.	Small, 37.0	37.0
entityId	String	ID of the record.	Small, 37.0	37.0
statusUri	String	URI for the update status.	Medium, 37.0	37.0

ClientInfo

Client information.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
applicationName	String	Name of the connected app used for authentication. For more information, see Connected Apps .	Small, 29.0	23.0
applicationUrl	String	Value from the <code>Info URL</code> field of the connected app used for authentication	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)

[Feed Item](#)

Client-Side Payment Configuration

Client-side payment configuration for a Commerce store.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
componentName	String	Name of the client-side payment component.	Small, 54.0	54.0
config	Map<String, String>	Map of configuration attributes and values.	Small, 54.0	54.0
error	String	Error message, if any.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Close Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users with permission can close it.

Users can't edit (specifically the feed item body or title), comment on, or delete a closed feed element. If the closed feed element is a poll, users can't vote on it. Users can't edit (specifically the comment body) or delete a comment on a closed feed element or select or remove it as best answer.

Admins and moderators can edit and delete closed feed elements and comments on closed feed elements. Admins and moderators can select or remove the best answer status on comments on closed feed elements.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canContextUserUpdateIsClosed	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user has permission to set the feed element to closed (true) or not (false).	Small, 43.0	43.0
isClosed	Boolean	Specifies whether the feed element is closed (true) or not (false).	Small, 43.0	43.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

CMS Content Search Item

CMS Content Search result item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentReference	String	Content reference field, which is the route developer name for a site page or a content key for a content detail page.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentTypeDeveloperName	String	Developer name of the content type of the site search result item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
highlightedSnippet	String	Text snippet that contains the query term.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
id	String	ID of the site search result item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
pageType	String	Type of site search result item. Values are: • <code>ContentPage</code> • <code>SitePage</code>	Small, 54.0	54.0
title	String	Title of the site search result item.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Search Result](#)

CMS Content Search Result

CMS Content Search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token for the current page of search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
items	CMS Content Search Item[]	Collection of search result items.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
language	String	Language of the search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageToken	String	Token for the next page of search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of search results, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 54.0	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page in search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageToken	String	Token for the previous page of search results.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of search results, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 54.0	54.0
totalItems	Integer	Total number of items in the search results across all pages.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Comment

A comment.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type of comment	If the comment does not contain an attachment or if the attachment, returns <code>null</code> . Otherwise, returns Feed Item Attachment: Content .  Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	24.0–31.0
body	Feed Item Body	Message body for the comment.	Small, 29.0	23.0
capabilities	Comment Capabilities	Capabilities associated with the comment.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
clientInfo	ClientInfo	Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	23.0
feedElement	Reference	Feed element on which the comment is posted.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedItem	Reference	Feed item on which the comment is posted.  Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>feedElement</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the comment.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isDeletable	Boolean	 Note: This property is no longer available as of version 25.0. Use the <code>isDeleteRestricted</code> property instead. Specifies if the context user can delete the comment.		23.0–24.0
isDeleteRestricted	Boolean	Returns <code>true</code> if the context user can't delete the comment. If it returns <code>false</code> , possibly the context user can delete the comment.	Medium, 29.0	25.0
likes	Like Page	Page of likes associated with the comment. This property has no information for comments on direct messages.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
likesMessage	Like Message Body	Message body that describes who likes the comment. This property is <code>null</code> for comments on direct messages.	Medium, 29.0	27.0
myLike	Reference	If the context user liked the comment, returns a reference to that like or returns <code>null</code> . This property is <code>null</code> for comments on direct messages.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
parent	Reference	Information about the parent of the feed-item associated with this comment.	Big, 29.0	23.0
relativeCreatedDate	String	Created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."	Medium, 29.0	28.0
threadLevel	Integer	Level of nesting for a comment. 0 indicates a standard comment with a parent post. 1 indicates a threaded comment with a parent comment and a parent post. 2 indicates a threaded comment with two parent comments and a parent post. The UI is limited to these three levels.	Small, 44.0	44.0
threadParentId	String	ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.	Small, 44.0	44.0
type	String	Indicates the type of comment. Valid values are: <code>ContentComment</code>—the comment contains an attachment	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>TextComment</code>—the comment contains only text		
<code>url</code>	String	URL to this comment.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>user</code>	User Summary	Information about the comment author.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Page](#)

[Question and Answers Capability](#)

Comment Capabilities

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>comments</code>	Comments Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has threaded comments.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>content</code>	Content Capability	Content, such as a file attachment, associated with this comment. Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>edit</code>	Edit Capability	If a comment has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.	Small, 34.0	34.0
<code>feedEntityShare</code>	Feed Entity Share Capability	If a comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>record</code>	Record Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has a record attachment.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>status</code>	Status Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.	Small, 38.0	38.0
<code>upDownVote</code>	Up Down Vote Capability	If a comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.	Small, 41.0	41.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
verified	Verified Capability	If a comment has this capability, users with permission can mark it as verified or unverified.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)

Comment Page

A page of comments.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
comments	Comment []	Collection of comments.  Important: Use the <code>items</code> property as of version 32.0.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of comments, that is, the most recent comments. The default is 25 comments per page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
items	Comment []	Collection of comments.	Small, 32.0	32.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of comments, that is, older comments. The default is 25 comments per page. If you want to read more of the comments in search results, all the comments in the thread are refreshed, not just the ones that match the search term. Avoid using <code>nextPageUrl</code> until the comments are refreshed.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 44.0	44.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
total	Integer	Total number of published comments across all pages for the parent feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comments Capability](#)

Comment Summary

Comment summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>Comment</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
commentId	String	18-character ID of the feed comment.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Comments Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, the context user can add a comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
page	Comment Page	The comments information for this feed element or comment. Threaded comments are supported in version 44.0 and later.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Commerce Action Result

Result of executing a commerce action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isSuccess	Boolean	Specifies whether the action is a success (true) or not (false).	Small, 53.0	53.0
message	String	Action result message.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Commerce Address

Address for a Commerce account.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
addressId	String	ID of the address.	Small, 54.0	54.0
addressType	String	Type of address (for example, "Shipping" or "Billing").	Small, 54.0	54.0
city	String	The address city.	Small, 54.0	54.0
companyName	String	The address company name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
country	String	The address country.	Small, 54.0	54.0
countryCode	String	Two-character country code.	Small, 54.0	54.0–58.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Custom fields for the address.	Small, 54.0	54.0
firstName	String	The address first name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication (true) or not (false). The default value is false .	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastName	String	The address last name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
middleName	String	The address middle name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
name	String	Name of the contact.	Small, 54.0	54.0
phoneNumber	String	The address phone number.	Small, 57.0	57.0
postalCode	String	Zip code or postal code for the address.	Small, 54.0	54.0
region	String	The address state.	Small, 54.0	54.0
regionCode	String	The address state code.	Small, 54.0	54.0–58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
street	String	The address street.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Address Collection](#)

Commerce Address Collection

A collection of commerce addresses.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Count of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
currentPageToken	String	Token to the current page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
items	Commerce Address []	List of addresses.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
nextPageToken	String	Token to the next page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
pageSize	Integer	Page size for addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageToken	String	Token to previous page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of addresses.	Small, 54.0	54.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order for Commerce addresses. Values are: • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of created date. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sort in descending order of created date. • <code>NameAsc</code>—Sort in ascending order of name. • <code>NameDesc</code>—Sort in descending order of name.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job

Commerce Einstein activity export job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileUrl	String	URL to download the export file after the job completes.	Small, 52.0	52.0
fileUrlExpiration	String	Expiration date of the file download URL, which is 30 days after the job completes.	Small, 52.0	52.0
jobId	String	ID of the job.	Small, 52.0	52.0
statusCode	String	Status code for the job. Values are: - Completed—Job completed. - NoData—Export job completed with no data. - Pending—Job is in progress.	Small, 52.0	52.0
url	String	URL to the job resource.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job

Commerce Einstein activity purge job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobId	String	ID of the job.	Small, 52.0	52.0
statusCode	String	Status code for the job. Values are: - Completed—Job completed. - NoData—Export job completed with no data. - Pending—Job is in progress.	Small, 52.0	52.0
url	String	URL to the job resource.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Commerce Einstein Configuration

Commerce Einstein configuration.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityTrackingEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether activity tracking is enabled for the site (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 52.0	52.0
catalogExists	Boolean	Specifies if the storefront catalog is deployed and finished uploading successfully (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
deploymentEnabled	Boolean	Specifies if the Deploy Commerce Einstein toggle is enabled on the Commerce Einstein tab in the Administration Workspace (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 55.0	55.0
host	String	Host name for Commerce Einstein APIs.	Small, 52.0	52.0
isDeployed	Boolean	Specifies if Commerce Einstein is deployed successfully (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0
siteId	String	Site ID for Commerce Einstein.	Small, 52.0	52.0
tenant	String	Tenant identifier for Commerce Einstein.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Commerce Einstein Recommendation Results

Commerce Einstein recommendations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productPage	Product Summary Collection	Products being recommended.	Small, 55.0	55.0
uuid	String	Recommendations identifier. This value is passed back to the viewReco activity.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Commerce Einstein Status

Commerce Einstein deployment status.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
statusCode	String	Status code for the deployment. Values are: • <code>DataError</code> • <code>InProgress</code> • <code>InternalError</code> • <code>NotDeployed</code> • <code>Success</code>	Small, 52.0	52.0
url	String	URL to the status resource.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Commerce Extension

A Commerce extension.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Service domain to which the extension belongs. By convention, this is the third portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is <code>Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate</code> , the service domain is <code>Cart</code> ; and if the epn is <code>Commerce_Endpoint_Account_Address</code> , the service domain is <code>Account</code> .	Big, 58.0	58.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the RegisteredExternalService object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field.	Big, 58.0	58.0
name	String	Name of the extension. By convention, this is the fourth portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is <code>Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate</code> , the name is <code>Calculate</code> .	Big, 58.0	58.0
product	String	Extension family name. By convention, this is the first portion of the extension point name (epn). For example, if the epn is <code>Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate</code> , the extension family name is <code>Commerce</code> .	Big, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Type of extension. Valid values are: • <code>Domain</code> • <code>Endpoint</code>	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Collection

Collection of Commerce extensions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of extensions.	Big, 58.0	58.0
items	Commerce Extension[]	Collection of extensions.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Mapping

Mapping of a Commerce extension provider to a webstore.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the ExtensionPointName field of RegisteredExternalService .	Big, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Mapping ID.	Big, 58.0	58.0
providerName	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Big, 58.0	58.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Mappings Collection

Collection of Commerce extension mappings.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of extensions.	Big, 58.0	58.0
items	Commerce Extension Mapping []	Collection of extension mappings.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Provider

A Commerce extension provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apexClass	Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class	Commerce extension provider Apex class. This class extends an Apex base class and provides a custom implementation for an extension point.	Big, 58.0	58.0
configUrl	String	Reserved for future use.	Big, 59.0	59.0
description	String	Description of the extension provider.	Big, 59.0	59.0
effectiveMappings	Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping []	Collection of mappings associated with the extension provider.	Big, 58.0	58.0
epn	String	Extension point name (unique identifier for an extension). For valid values, see the	Big, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		RegisteredExternalService object's <code>ExtensionPointName</code> field.		
<code>iconUri</code>	String	Reserved for future use.	Big, 59.0	59.0
<code>id</code>	String	ID of the extension provider.	Big, 59.0	59.0
<code>isApplication</code>	Boolean	Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 59.0	59.0
<code>name</code>	String	Unique name of the extension provider.	Big, 58.0	58.0
<code>type</code>	String	Type of extension (for example, <code>apexClass</code>).	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Provider Apex Class

Apex class for a Commerce extension provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>classId</code>	String	ID of an Apex class extending a base class for an extension point.	Big, 58.0	58.0
<code>className</code>	String	Name of the Apex extension provider class, without the file extension.	Big, 58.0	58.0
<code>namespace</code>	String	Unique namespace of the company or party providing the extension.	Big, 58.0	58.0
<code>version</code>	String	Apex class version.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Extension Provider Collection

Collection of Commerce extension providers.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>count</code>	Integer	Total number of extensions.	Big, 58.0	58.0
<code>items</code>	Commerce Extension Provider []	List of extension providers.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Commerce Product Search Results

Product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categories	Search Category	Categories from the search results.	Small, 55.0	55.0
correlationId	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 55.0	55.0
facets	Distinct Value Search Facet[]	Facets from the search results.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
locale	String	Locale of the search results.	Small, 55.0	55.0
productsPage	Commerce Product Summary Collection	Page of products from the search results.	Medium, 55.0	55.0

Commerce Product Selling Model Information

Product selling model information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~isSubscriptionProduct~~	Boolean	Indicates whether it is a subscription product (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 59.0	59.0

Commerce Product Summary

Summary representation of a product in product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
defaultImage	Product Media	Default image of the product.	Small, 55.0	55.0
fields	Map<String, Field Value >	Map of fields belonging to the product.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 55.0	55.0
name	String	Name of the product.	Small, 55.0	55.0
prices	Pricing Result Line Item	Prices of the product.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
productClass	String	Class of product. Values are: • <code>Bundle</code> • <code>Set</code> • <code>Simple</code> • <code>Variation</code> • <code>VariationParent</code>	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productSellingModelInformation	Commerce Product Selling Model Information	Product selling model information for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
productVariationInfo	Product Variation Info	Product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs. This field isn't available in stores with displayable fields enabled.	Small, 63.0	63.0
purchaseQuantityRule	Purchase Quantity Rule	If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
urlName	String	SEO-friendly URL name for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
variationAttributeSet	Product Attribute Set Summary	Variation attribute set that's associated with the product.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Commerce Product Summary Collection

Collection of product summary representations in product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Number of products per page in search result	Small, 55.0	55.0
products	Commerce Product Summary[]	Collection of product summaries.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
total	Long	Total number of products in the search result across all pages.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Commerce Search Index

Index information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
completionDate	String	Completion date and time of the index.	Small, 49.0	49.0
createdDate	String	Creation date of the index.	Small, 49.0	49.0
creationType	String	Creation type of the index. Values are: - Manual - Scheduled	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the index.	Small, 49.0	49.0
indexBuildType	String	Build type of the index. Values are: - Full - Incremental	Small, 57.0	57.0
indexStatus	String	Status of the index. Values are: - Completed - Failed - InProgress	Small, 49.0	49.0
indexUsage	String	Usage of the index. Values are: - Live - OutOfUse	Small, 49.0	49.0
isIncrementable	Boolean	Specifies whether the index allows incremental indexing (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 57.0	57.0
lastCatalogSnapshotTime	String	Catalog snapshot time of the index.	Small, 57.0	57.0
message	String	Detailed message for the index status.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Search Index Collection](#)

Commerce Search Index Collection

Collection of indexes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
indexes	Commerce Search Index[]	List of up to two indexes. Returns the completed, live index and either the in-progress, out-of-use index or the most-recently-failed, out-of-use index.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Commerce Search Index Log

Search index log information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
catalogSnapshotTime	String	Catalog snapshot time of the index build.	Small, 57.0	57.0
completionDate	String	Completion date of the index build.	Small, 57.0	57.0
createdById	String	ID of the user who initiated the index build.	Small, 57.0	57.0
indexBuildStatus	String	Status of the index. Values are: - Completed - Failed - InProgress	Small, 57.0	57.0
indexBuildType	String	Build type of the index. Values are: - Full - Incremental	Small, 57.0	57.0
indexId	String	ID of the index build.	Small, 57.0	57.0
message	String	Detailed message for the index build status.	Small, 57.0	57.0
numberOfProducts	Integer	Number of new or changed products in the index build.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Commerce Search Index Log Collection

Collection of search index logs for a webstore.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
indexLogs	Commerce Search Index Log[]	List of up to 100 index logs sorted by most recent catalog snapshot time of the index.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Commerce Subscription Billing Summary

Representation for the Commerce subscription billing summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
billingMethod	String	Billing method associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0
billingPeriodAmount	String	Billing period amount associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
billingTerm	Integer	Billing term associated with billing schedules. For example, use the value "1" for a one-year or one-month billing term.	Small, 63.0	63.0
billingTerm Unit	String	Billing term unit associated with billing schedules. Possible values are: • Year • Month	Small, 63.0	63.0
billingType	String	Billing type associated with billing schedules. Possible values are: • Advance • Arrear	Small, 63.0	63.0
cancellationDate	String	Cancellation date associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0
currencyIso Code	String	Currency ISO Code associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0
nextBilling Date	String	Next billing date associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0
savedPayment Method	Saved Payment Method	Saved payment method associated with billing schedules.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Commerce Subscription Cancel Output

Representation for the Commerce subscription cancellation request.

JSON example

```
{
  "orderId": "8015i000000obwHAAQ"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orderId	String	Order ID created for the Commerce subscription cancellation request.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Commerce Subscription Collection

Representation for the Commerce subscriptions collection.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 1,
  "currentPageToken":
"eyJkIjoxNjAxODQ3MTcyMDAwLCJpIjoiMU9zeHgwMDAwMDAwMU44Q0FJIiwicyI6MiwicSI6Ik9yZGVyZWREYXRlRGVzYyJ9",
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v63.0/commerce/webstores/0ZExx000000005rGAA/subscriptions?
effectiveAccountId=001xx000003DMe9&state=active&sortOrder=CreatedDateDesc",
  "nextPageToken": null,
  "nextPageUrl": null,
  "previousPageToken": null,
  "previousPageUrl": null,
  "sortOrder": "CreatedDateDesc",
  "subscriptions": [
    {
      "id": "02i0000000Xy1234",
      "startDate": "2023-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",
      "endDate": "2024-07-31T23:59:59.000Z",
      "quantity": 5,
      "cancelStatus": "Success",
      "subscriptionTerm": 12,
      "product": {
        "id": "01txx000000034cv",
        "name": "Alpine Creative Suite",
        "sku": "#421234",
        "fields": null,
        "image": {
          "alternateText": null,
          "contentVersionId": null,
          "id": "2pmRO00000000x2YAA",
          "mediaType": null,
          "sortOrder": null,
          "thumbnailUrl": null,
          "title": "tshirt 5",
          "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGQG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tRO000000FVNB&buyerId=001RO000001npBo"
        },
        "variationAttributes": null,
        "canViewProduct": true,
        "success": true,
        "error": null
      },
      "sellingModel": {
        "id": "0jP000000Pq1234",
        "name": "Term Defined",
        "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
        "pricingTerm": "1",
        "pricingTermUnit": "Month"
      },
      "billing": {
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
```



```
    "billingMethod": "OrderAmount",
    "billingTerm": 1,
    "billingTermUnit": "Month",
    "billingType": "Advance",
    "billingPeriodAmount": "500",
    "nextBillingDate": "2023-08-01",
    "cancellationDate": null,
    "savedPaymentMethod": {
      "id": "12q000000Mn1234",
      "gatewayRefId": null,
      "referenceOwnerId": null,
      "paymentGatewayId": null,
      "merchantAccountId": null,
      "gatewayCustomerReference": null,
      "error": null,
      "name": "Visa....1234",
      "usageType": null,
      "accountHolderName": null,
      "accountHolderEmail": null,
      "isDefault": null,
      "status": null,
      "type": null,
      "network": "Visa",
      "issuer": null,
      "last4": null,
      "expiryMonth": null,
      "bankName": null,
      "bankCode": null,
      "bankAccountType": null,
      "savedByMerchant": null
    }
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of subscriptions returned only on the current page.	Small, 63.0	63.0
currentPageToken	String	Token for the current page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0
nextPageToken	String	Token for the next page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0
previousPageToken	String	Token for the previous page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order of the subscription results returned in the page. Possible values are: • CreatedDateAsc—Sort in ascending order of created date. • CreatedDateDesc—Sort in descending order of created date.	Small, 63.0	63.0
subscriptions	Commerce Subscription Detail	Details of Commerce subscriptions.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Commerce Subscription Detail

Representation for the Commerce subscription details.

JSON examples

Here's a sample response for the Commerce Subscription Detail in the Saved Payment Method PATCH request:

 **Note:** The PATCH API populates only the `billing`, `endDate`, `id`, and `startDate` field values in the response. Other fields are ignored by the PATCH API.

```
{
  "billing": {
    "billingMethod": "OrderAmount",
    "billingPeriodAmount": null,
    "billingTerm": 1,
    "billingTermUnit": "Month",
    "billingType": "Arrears",
    "cancellationDate": null,
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "nextBillingDate": "2024-10-10",
    "savedPaymentMethod": {
      "gatewayResponse": {},
      "id": "12qxx000002pmmSAAQ",
      "merchantAccountId": "8zbxx000000000DAAY",
      "name": "Ra*****"
    }
  },
  "cancelStatus": null,
  "endDate": "2025-09-10T23:59:59.000Z",
  "id": "02ixx0000004HJKAA2",
  "product": null,
  "quantity": null,
  "sellingModel": null,
  "startDate": "2024-09-10T00:00:00.000Z",
  "subscriptionTerm": null
}
```

Here's a sample response for the Commerce Subscription Detail in the Commerce Subscriptions GET request:

```
{
  "billing": {
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "billingMethod": "OrderAmount",
    "billingTerm": 1,
    "billingTermUnit": "Month",
    "billingType": "Advance",
    "billingPeriodAmount": "500",
    "nextBillingDate": "2023-08-01",
    "cancellationDate": null,
    "savedPaymentMethod": {
      "id": "12q000000Mn1234",
      "gatewayRefId": null,
      "referenceOwnerId": null,
      "paymentGatewayId": null,
      "merchantAccountId": null,
      "gatewayCustomerReference": null,
      "error": null,
      "name": "Visa...1234",
      "usageType": null,
      "accountHolderName": null,
      "accountHolderEmail": null,
      "isDefault": null,
      "status": null,
      "type": null,
      "network": "Visa",
      "issuer": null,
      "last4": null,
      "expiryMonth": null,
      "bankName": null,
      "bankCode": null,
      "bankAccountType": null,
      "savedByMerchant": null
    }
  },
  "cancelStatus": "Success",
  "endDate": "2024-07-31T23:59:59.000Z",
  "id": "02i000000Xy1234",
  "product": {
    "id": "01txx00000034cv",
    "name": "Alpine Creative Suite",
    "sku": "#421234",
    "fields": null,
    "image": {
      "alternateText": null,
      "contentVersionId": null,
      "id": "2pmRO00000000x2YAA",
      "mediaType": null,
      "sortOrder": null,
      "thumbnailUrl": null,
      "title": "tshirt 5",
      "url": "/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tRO000000FVNB&buyerId=001RO000001npBo"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "variationAttributes": null,
    "canViewProduct": true,
    "success": true,
    "error": null
  },
  "quantity": 5,
  "sellingModel": {
    "id": "0jP000000Pq1234",
    "name": "Term Defined",
    "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
    "pricingTerm": "1",
    "pricingTermUnit": "Month"
  },
  "startDate": "2023-08-01T00:00:00.000Z",
  "subscriptionTerm": 12
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
billing	Commerce Subscription Billing Summary	Billing info associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
cancelStatus	String	Cancel status of the Commerce subscription. Possible values are: - Failed—The operation status is failed. - InProgress—The operation status is in progress. - Success—The operation status is successful.	Small, 63.0	63.0
endDate	String	End date associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the Commerce subscription record.	Small, 63.0	63.0
product	Buyer Product Summary	Product associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
quantity	Double	Quantity associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sellingModel	Product Selling Model	Selling model associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
startDate	String	Start date associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0
subscription Term	Integer	Subscription term associated with the Commerce subscription.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Commerce User Profile

User profile details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstName	String	First name of the user.	Small, 62.0	62.0
lastName	String	Last name of the user.	Small, 62.0	62.0
userName	String	Email address of the user.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Session Context](#)

Commerce Webstore Extension Mapping

Webstore mapped to a Commerce extension.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
webstoreId	String	Webstore ID.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Community

Experience Cloud site.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowChatter AccessWithoutLogin	Boolean	Specifies if guest users can access public groups without logging in.	Small, 31.0	31.0
allowMembers ToFlag	Boolean	Specifies whether members can flag content.	Small, 30.0	30.0
builderBased SnaEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the Service Not Available page is an auto-generated Experience Builder-based page (true) or a static resource page that's set in Workspaces > Administration > Pages (false).	Small, 52.0	52.0
builderUrl	String	Experience Builder URL for the site.	Small, 56.0	56.0
contentSpaceId	String	ID of the managed content space associated with the enhanced site.	Small, 62.0	62.0
description	String	Site's description.	Small, 29.0	26.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
guestMemberVisibilityEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether guest members can see other members (true) or not (false).	Small, 47.0	47.0
id	String	18-character ID of the site.	Small, 29.0	26.0
imageOptimizationCDNEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether images are optimized for guest users on all devices for sites using Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences (true) or not (false).	Small, 56.0	56.0
invitationsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether members can invite other members to the site (true) or not (false).	Small, 29.0	26.0
knowledgeableEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether knowledgeable people and endorsements are available for topics (true), or not (false).	Small, 30.0	30.0
loginUrl	String	Login URL for the site.	Small, 36.0	36.0
memberVisibilityEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether members can see other members (true) or not (false).	Small, 45.0	45.0
name	String	Site name.	Small, 29.0	26.0
nicknameDisplayEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether nicknames are displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
privateMessagesEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether members can send and receive private messages to and from other members (true) or not (false).	Small, 30.0	30.0
reputationEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether reputation is calculated and displayed for members.	Small, 31.0	31.0
sendWelcomeEmail	Boolean	Specifies whether a welcome email is automatically generated and sent to any new member. true if email is sent, false otherwise.	Small, 29.0	26.0
siteAsContainerEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the site is an Experience Builder site (true) or a Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce site (false).	Small, 41.0	41.0
siteUrl	String	URL for the site, which is the site domain name plus a URL prefix. For example, <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> .	Small, 30.0	30.0
status	String	Site's status. Values are: • Live • Inactive • UnderConstruction	Small, 29.0	28.0
templateName	String	Name of the Experience Builder template.	Small, 46.0	46.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to the site.	Small, 29.0	26.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
urlPathPrefix	String	Site-specific URL prefix. For example, in the site URL <i>MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers</i> , <i>customers</i> is the <code>UrlPathPrefix</code> .	Small, 29.0	26.0

SEE ALSO:

[Community Page](#)

[Connect Directory](#)

Community Create

Result of creating an Experience Cloud site.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobId	String	ID of the BackgroundOperation record for the create job. Query this ID to track the creation status of the site.	Small, 58.0	58,0
message	String	Message saying that create is in progress.	Small, 46.0	46.0
name	String	Name of the site.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Community Page

Page of Experience Cloud sites.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
communities	Community []	List of sites available to the context user.	Small, 29.0	26.0
total	Integer	Total number of sites.	Small, 29.0	26.0

Community Preview URL

Preview URL for an Experience Cloud site page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
previewUrl	String	Preview URL.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Community Publish

Result of publishing an Experience Cloud site.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the site.	Small, 46.0	46.0
jobId	String	ID of the BackgroundOperation record for the publish job. Query this ID to track the publish status of the site.	Small, 58.0	58.0
message	String	Message describing the result of publishing the site.	Small, 46.0	46.0
name	String	Name of the site.	Small, 46.0	46.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to the site.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Community Summary

Summary of an Experience Cloud site.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the site.	Small, 41.0	41.0
name	String	Localized name of the site.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

- [Bookmark Summary](#)
- [Chatter Activity Summary](#)
- [Comment Summary](#)
- [Company Verify Summary](#)
- [Downvote Summary](#)
- [Feed Entity Read Summary](#)
- [Feed Read Summary](#)
- [Feed Post Summary](#)
- [Feed Entity Read Summary](#)
- [Like Summary](#)
- [Mute Summary](#)
- [Topic Endorsement Summary](#)
- [Upvote Summary](#)

Community Template

Experience Builder template.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>publisher</code>	String	Name of the publisher of the site's template.	Small, 46.0	46.0
<code>templateName</code>	String	Name of the site's template.	Small, 46.0	46.0

SEE ALSO:

[Community Template Collection](#)

Community Template Collection

A list of Experience Builder templates.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>templates</code>	Community Template[]	List of Experience Builder templates.	Small, 46.0	46.0
<code>total</code>	Integer	Total count of templates.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Company Verify Summary

Company verify summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>activityDate</code>	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>activityType</code>	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>DownVote</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>activityUrl</code>	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>community</code>	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
<code>feedEntityId</code>	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Composite Product

Representation of the composite product create or upsert request.

JSON example

Here's an example if the request is successful:

```
{
  "productId": "generatedProductId123",
  "success": true,
  "error": []
}
```

Here's an example if the request has errors:

```
{
  "productId": null,
  "success": false,
  "errors": [
    {
      "errorCode": "Invalid_Input",
      "message": "Failed to create/update the product"
    },
    {
      "errorCode": "Invalid_Input",
      "message": "Failed to create/update the price"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response[]	The list of errors that were returned, including the error code and error message.	Small, 61.0	61.0
productId	String	The Salesforce ID of the product record created after the request was successful.	Small, 61.0	61.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the product was successfully created (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 61.0	61.0

Composite Product Variation

Composite product variation create request response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	List of any errors that were returned, including the error code and error message.	Small, 62.0	62.0
productIds	String[]	IDs of the created product variations.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the product variations were successfully created (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0

Composite Promotion

Output representation of the composite promotion information.

JSON example

```
{
  "name": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2 tennis balls get 10% off",
  "description": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2 tennis balls get 10% off",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "areQualItemsExclFromDiscounts": true,
  "discountOrder": "MostExpensive",
  "discountRestriction": "None",
  "active": false,
  "MaximumUsageCount": 1,
  "PriorityNumber": null,
  "IsTiered": false,
  "Objective": "Upsell tennis products",
  "IsAutomatic": false,
  "startDateTime": "2022-05-09T20:00:00.000+0000",
  "endDateTime": "2022-05-17T19:00:00.000+0000",
  "displayName": {
    "default": "Buy Tennis racquet, and tennis shoes get 20% off and buy minimum of 2 tennis balls get 10% off",
    "translations": [
      {
        "fr": "Achetez un p1, p2 ou p3, obtenez un 2e produit à 20 % de réduction"
      },
      {
        "de": "Kaufen Sie ein p1, p2 oder p3 und erhalten Sie 20 % Rabatt auf ein zweites Produkt"
      }
    ]
  },
  "termsAndConditions": {
    "default": "Buy Tennis racquet, and shoes get 20% off and buy tennis balls get 10% off",
    "translations": [
      {
        "fr": "Achetez un p1, p2 ou p3, obtenez un 2e produit à 20 % de réduction, jusqu'à épuisement des stocks"
      },
      {
        "de": "Kaufen Sie ein p1, p2 oder p3 und erhalten Sie 20% Rabatt auf ein zweites
```

```

Produkt, solange der Vorrat reicht"
    }
  ]
},
"qualifiers": [
  {
    "qualifierType": "Quantity",
    "qualifierValue": "3",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "qualifierReference": [
      {
        "name": "Tennis racquet",
        "id": "ODDD12323432423",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      },
      {
        "name": "Tennis shoes",
        "id": "ODDD123234323422",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "qualifierType": "Amount",
    "qualifierValue": "100",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "qualifierReference": [
      {
        "name": "Tennis Balls",
        "id": "ODDD12323432423",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "operatorType": "EQUALS_TO"
      }
    ]
  }
],
"targets": [
  {
    "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
    "adjustmentValue": "20",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
    "restrictionQuantity": null,
    "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY_REQUIRED",
    "targetReferences": [
      {
        "id": "ODDD12323432423",
        "itemReferenceType": "Product",
        "name": "Tennis racquet",
        "operatorType": "EQUAL_TO"
      }
    ]
  }
]

```

```

    },
    {
      "adjustmentType": "PercentageDiscount",
      "adjustmentValue": "10",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "isMinItemCountRequired": false,
      "restrictionQuantity": null,
      "ruleCriteriaType": "ANY_REQUIRED",
      "targetReferences": [
        {
          "id": "ODDD12323432423",
          "itemReferenceType": "Product",
          "name": "Tennis Balls",
          "operatorType": "EQUAL_TO"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "segments": [
    {
      "webstoreId": "0ZExx0000000085GAA",
      "webstoreName": "ABC Store"
    }
  ]
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
active	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifierExcludes	Boolean	Indicates whether qualifying items are excluded from discounts for the promotion (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0
coupons	Composite Promotion Coupon []	List of coupons associated with the promotion.	Small, 63.0	63.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
description	String	Description of the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
discountOrder	String	Discount order for the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>LeastExpensive</code> • <code>MostExpensive</code>	Small, 62.0	62.0
discountRestriction	String	Discount restriction for the promotion. Possible values are: • <code>LeastExpensive</code> • <code>None</code>	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	Promotion Translation	Promotion display name and translated values.	Small, 62.0	62.0
endTime	String	The date time the promotion ends.	Small, 62.0	62.0
exclusivityType	String	Type of exclusivity to be considered when applying the promotion. Possible values are: - Class—Class exclusion. - Global—Global exclusion. - No—No exclusion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
generationId	String	ID of the generated promotion. This field is used to display the feedback component and collect promotion feedback when Smart Promotion is enabled.	Small, 62.0	62.0
isApproachingDiscountApplicable	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion is an approaching discount (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If true, the promotion shows an approaching discount alert.	Small, 64.0	64.0
maximumUsageCount	Integer	Number of times the promotion can apply to a cart.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
objective	String	Objective of the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
priorityNumber	Integer	Priority number for the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifierCriteria	String	Qualifier criteria for the promotion. Possible values are: - All—All the criteria are met. - Any—Any of the criteria can be met.	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifiers	Promotion Qualifier[]	List of promotion qualifiers.	Small, 62.0	62.0
segments	Promotion Segment[]	List of promotion segments associated with the web store or buyer group.	Small, 62.0	62.0
startTime	String	The date time the promotion starts.	Small, 62.0	62.0
targetCriteria	String	Promotion criteria type. Possible values are: - All—All the criteria are met. - Any—Any of the criteria can be met.	Small, 62.0	62.0
targets	Promotion Target[]	List of promotion targets.	Small, 62.0	62.0
termsAndCondition	Promotion Translation	Promotion terms and conditions and translated values.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
tiered	Boolean	Indicates whether promotion is tiered (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

Composite Promotion Coupon

Output representation of a promotion coupon.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Small, 63.0	63.0
couponId	String	ID of the coupon.	Small, 63.0	63.0
description	String	Localized display name of the promotion coupon.	Small, 63.0	63.0
endDateTime	String	The date time the promotion coupon ends.	Small, 63.0	63.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether the promotion coupon is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
redemptionLimitAllBuyers	Integer	Promotion coupon redemption limit for all buyers.	Small, 63.0	63.0
redemptionLimitPerBuyer	Integer	Promotion coupon redemption limit per buyer.	Small, 63.0	63.0
startDateTime	String	The date time the promotion coupon starts.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Composite Promotion Qualifier

Output representation of the promotion qualifier.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approachingDiscountThreshold	String	The cart amount that a customer has to reach before seeing an approaching discount message. For example, if a promotion qualifier minimum is set at \$150 and this field is set at \$50, then a customer receives a banner notification that they're approaching the discount when they have at least \$50 in their cart.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion qualifier.	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifierReferences	Item Reference []	List of products and categories that qualifies for the promotion.	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifierType	String	Type of the promotion qualifier. Possible values are: • <code>Amount</code>—Minimum spend amount. • <code>Quantity</code>—Minimum quantity.	Small, 62.0	62.0
qualifierValue	Double	Value for the promotion qualifier. For example, if qualifier type is <code>Quantity</code> , the value can be "3".	Small, 62.0	62.0

Composite Promotion Result

Output representation of composite promotion create request.

JSON example

```
{
  "promotionId": "0c8RO0000000veWYAQ",
  "success": true,
  "errors": []
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	String[]	Any error messages that were returned by the API.	Small, 62.0	62.0
promotionId	String	ID of the promotion record created after the API request is successful.	Small, 62.0	62.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the API request was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Composite Promotions](#)

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Composite Promotion Input](#)

Composite Promotion Segment

Output representation of the promotion segment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the promotion segment.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the promotion segment.	Small, 62.0	62.0
segmentType	String	Type of the promotion segment. Possible values are: - BuyerGroup - Webstore	Small, 62.0	62.0

Composite Promotion Target

Output representation of the processed promotion target.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentType	String	Adjustment type for the promotion target. Possible values are: - FixedAmountOffLineItemTotal—Fixed amount off line item total. - FixedAmountOffTransaction—Fixed amount off transaction. - FixedAmountOffUnitPrice—Fixed amount off unit price. - FixedPrice—Fixed price. - PercentageDiscount—Percentage discount. - TotalFixedPrice—Total fixed price.	Small, 62.0	62.0
adjustmentValue	String	Discount value.	Small, 62.0	62.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the promotion target.	Small, 62.0	62.0
isMinItem CountRequired	Boolean	Indicates whether discount apply only when a cart reaches the quantity limit (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0
restrictionQuantity	String	The maximum number of items that can receive the discount.	Small, 62.0	62.0
targetReferenceType	String	Reference type of the promotion target. Possible values are: Shipping	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Transaction		
targetReferences	Item Reference []	Collection of products or categories associated with the promotion target.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Composite Promotion Translation

Output representation of the promotion translation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
translations	Map<String, String>	Map of language code to the translated value.	Small, 62.0	62.0
value	String	Value to be translated.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Confirm Held FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
confirmHeldFOCapacityResponses	Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output []	List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0
errors	Error Response Output []	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Confirm Held FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capacityResponses	Capacity Response Output []	List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at individual locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Connect Directory

Connect directory.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
communities	String	URL to the Experience Cloud sites resource.	Small, 29.0	26.0
organization	String	URL to the org resource.	Small, 29.0	25.0

Connectors Call Coaching Status

Current status of Einstein Conversation Insights for a partner.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the Einstein Conversation Insights preference is enabled and connector for partner is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
users	Connectors Call Coaching User Info	List of user information for every active Einstein Conversation Insights user.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Connectors Call Coaching User Info

User information for Einstein Conversation Insights partners.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userEmail	String	User email.	Small, 49.0	49.0
userId	String	User ID.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Call Coaching Status](#)

Connectors Voice Call List Result

List results of posting a voice call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
calls	Connectors Voice Call Result	List of voice call results.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Connectors Voice Call Result

Result of posting a voice call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorMsg	String	Error message.	Small, 49.0	49.0
externalId	String	External ID of the voice call.	Small, 49.0	49.0
isSuccess	Boolean	Specifies whether posting the voice call was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
uploadUrl	String	URL for uploading the call recording.	Small, 49.0	49.0
voiceCallId	String	ID of the voice call.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connectors Voice Call List Result](#)

Contact Information

Contact information for a Commerce store guest checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
email	String	Email address of contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0
firstName	String	First name of contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0
lastName	String	Last name of contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0
phoneNumber	String	Phone number of contact.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Content

A file attached to a feed item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checksum	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentHubRepository	Files Connect Repository	External data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentUrl	String	URL of the content for links and Google docs.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the content.	Small, 36.0	36.0
externalDocumentUrl	String	External URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileSize	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size can't be determined, returns <code>unknown</code> .	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileType	String	Type of file, such as PDF.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hasPdfPreview	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
id	String	18-character ID of the content.	Small, 36.0	36.0
imageDetails	Image File Detail	Image details, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't an image.	Big, 40.0	40.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Small, 36.0	36.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240 x 180 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720 x 480 pixel rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
repositoryFile Id	String	ID of the file in the external repository, or null if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repositoryFile Url	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or null if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 36.0	36.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values: Processing—Image is being rendered. Failed—Rendering process failed. Success—Rendering process was successful. Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
thumb240By180 RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values: Processing—Image is being rendered. Failed—Rendering process failed. Success—Rendering process was successful. Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
thumb720By480 RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values: Processing—Image is being rendered.	Medium, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>Failed</code>—Rendering process failed. <code>Success</code>—Rendering process was successful. <code>Na</code>—Rendering is not available for this image.		
<code>title</code>	String	Title of the file.	Small, 36.0	36.0
<code>versionId</code>	String	Version ID of the file.	Medium, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Capability](#)

Content Capability

If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment.

For files attached to a feed post (instead of a comment) in version 36.0 and later, use [Files Capability](#).

If content is deleted from a feed element after it's posted or if the access to the content is changed to private, the Content Capability exists, however most of its properties are null.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>checksum</code>	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>contentHubRepository</code>	Files Connect Repository	The external data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>contentUrl</code>	String	URL of the content for links and Google docs.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>description</code>	String	Description of the attachment.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>downloadUrl</code>	String	URL to the content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>externalDocumentUrl</code>	String	The external URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it does not point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>fileExtension</code>	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>fileSize</code>	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns <code>Unknown</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>fileType</code>	String	Type of file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>hasPdfPreview</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Small, 32.0	32.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240x180 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720x480 size rendition resource for the file. Renditions are processed asynchronously and may not be available immediately after the file has been uploaded.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository FileId	String	ID of the file in the external repository, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repository FileUrl	String	The URL of the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or <code>null</code> if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: • <code>Allowed</code>—Resharing of the file is allowed. • <code>Restricted</code>—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available, <code>null</code> otherwise. The maximum number of characters is 200.	Big, 32.0	32.0
thumb120By90 RenditionStatus	String	The status of the rendering of the 120x90 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
thumb240By180RenditionStatus	String	The status of the rendering of the 240x180 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
thumb720By480RenditionStatus	String	The status of the rendering of the 720x480 pixel sized preview image of the file. Should be either Processing, Failed, Success, or Na if unavailable.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
versionId	String	Version ID of the file.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

Content Taxonomy Path

Path to a term in a content taxonomy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Text representation of the path from the root, joined with a delimiter, such as Fruit>Citrus>Orange.	Small, 63.0	63.0
taxonomyFragment	Content Taxonomy Path Fragment	Path fragment representing the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0
termFragments	Content Taxonomy Path Fragment[]	Path fragments representing the terms from root term to the term, inclusive.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

Content Taxonomy Path Fragment

Fragment of a path in a content taxonomy, representing information about a term or the taxonomy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the term or the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label of the term or the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Path](#)

Content Taxonomy Term

Content taxonomy term.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
childTerms	Content Taxonomy Term[]	Child terms of the term.	Big, 63.0	63.0
createdBy	Content Taxonomy User Summary	User that created the term.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
createdDate	String	Date the term was created.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
description	String	Description of the term.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the term.	Small, 63.0	63.0
isLeafTerm	Boolean	Specifies whether the term has no child terms (<code>true</code>) or has child terms (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the term.	Small, 63.0	63.0
lastModifiedBy	Content Taxonomy User Summary	User that last modified the term.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date the term was last modified.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
parentTerms	Content Taxonomy Term[]	Parent term(s) of the term.	Big, 63.0	63.0
pathsFromRoot	Content Taxonomy Path[]	Path(s) from a root term to the term.	Big, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Create a Term](#)

[Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

Content Taxonomy Term Collection

Collection of content taxonomy terms.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL for the current page of taxonomy terms.	Small, 63.0	63.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL for the next page of taxonomy terms.	Small, 63.0	63.0
terms	Content Taxonomy Term[]	List of taxonomy terms in the page.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy, Search Terms](#)

[Content Taxonomy, Get Terms](#)

Content Taxonomy User Summary

Information about a user related to a content taxonomy or its terms.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the user.	Small, 63.0	63.0
name	String	Name of the user.	Small, 63.0	63.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL for the user.	Medium, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content Taxonomy Term](#)

Conversation Application Definition Detail

Information about conversation application definition.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
botInfo	Bot Info	Basic information of the bot associated with this conversation application.	Small, 54.0	54.0
errorMessage	String	Error message for the failed get operation.	Small, 54.0	54.0
integration Application	String	Conversation application integration types. Values are: • <code>Api</code> • <code>Slack</code>	Small, 54.0	54.0
integration Name	String	Name of the conversation application.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isSuccess	Boolean	Success indicator of the get operation.	Small, 54.0	54.0
runtimeUrl	String	Base URL of the bot runtime API.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Conversation Bulk Upload

Conversation bulk upload result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationIdentifier	String	Identifier for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorDetail	String	If the upload failed, the reason it failed.	Small, 51.0	51.0
status	String	Status of the upload attempt.	Small, 51.0	51.0
uploadId	String	Upload ID for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Bulk Uploads](#)

Conversation Bulk Upload Status

Status of the bulk upload of a conversation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationId	String	ID of the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorDetail	String	Error detail for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
failedEntryCount	Integer	Number of failed entries for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
failedEntryIds	String[]	List of failed conversation entry IDs for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
lastUpdatedTimestamp	Long	Timestamp for the last update of the conversation, in milliseconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0
status	String	Status for the conversation upload request.	Small, 51.0	51.0
successEntryCount	Integer	Number of successful entries for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
uploadId	String	Upload ID for the conversation.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses](#)

Conversation Bulk Upload Statuses

Collection of statuses for the bulk upload of conversations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationBulkUploadStatuses	Conversation Bulk Upload Status[]	List of statuses for the bulk upload of conversations.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Conversation Bulk Uploads

List of conversation bulk upload results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationBulkUploadsResults	Conversation Bulk Upload[]	List of conversation bulk upload results.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Conversation Detail

Conversation detail.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationId	String	18-character ID of the conversation	Medium, 29.0	23.0
conversationUrl	String	URL to the conversation detail page	Small, 29.0	23.0
members	User Summary[]	Collection of users participating in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
messages	Message Collection	Messages in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
read	Boolean	Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation?	Small, 29.0	23.0

Conversation Entries

List of entries in the conversation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationEntries	Conversation Entry[]	List of conversation entries.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Conversation Entries Update

List of conversation entry update results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conversationEntriesUpdateResults	Conversation Entry Update[]	List of conversation entry update results.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Conversation Entry

Entry in the conversation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
clientDuration	Long	Client duration for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0
clientTimestamp	Long	Client timestamp for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0
identifier	String	Identifier for the conversation entry.	Small, 51.0	51.0
messageText	String	Message text for the conversation entry. This text is returned only for message entry types containing static content messages of text type.	Small, 51.0	51.0
relatedRecords	String[]	List of IDs of records related to the conversation entry. Supported related records include the messaging session (<code>MessagingSession.Id</code>), voice call (<code>VoiceCall.Id</code>), and conversation entry (<code>ConversationEntry.MessageIdentifier</code>).	Small, 52.0	52.0
sender	Conversation Participant	Sender for the conversation entry.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
serverReceivedTimestamp	Long	Server received timestamp for the conversation entry, in milliseconds.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries](#)

Conversation Entry Update

Conversation entry update result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
failureReason	String	If the update failed, the reason it failed.	Small, 51.0	51.0
identifier	String	Identifier for the updated conversation entry.	Small, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Specifies whether the status of the update attempt is success (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entries Update](#)

Conversation Participant

Participant in the conversation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
appType	String	App type for the participant.	Small, 51.0	51.0
role	String	Role for the participant.	Small, 51.0	51.0
subject	String	Subject for the participant.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Entry](#)

Conversation Summary

Conversation summary.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>id</code>	String	18-character ID of the conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>latestMessage</code>	Message	The most recent message in this conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>members</code>	User Summary[]	Collection of users participating in the conversation	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>read</code>	Boolean	Does the context user have unread messages in this conversation?	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL to the conversation detail page	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Summary Collection](#)

Conversation Summary Collection

Conversation summary collection.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>conversations</code>	Conversation Summary[]	Collection of zero or more conversations.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>currentPageToken</code>	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
<code>currentPageUrl</code>	String	URL to the current page of conversations.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
<code>nextPageToken</code>	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
<code>nextPageUrl</code>	String	URL to the next page of messages, that is, older conversations.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Conversation Unread Count

Conversation unread count.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>hasMore</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the actual number of unread conversations is greater than 50, <code>false</code> otherwise	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>unreadCount</code>	Integer	Number of unread conversations, that is, conversations that have unread messages. Is an exact value up to the maximum of 50, and is capped at 50 if the value is greater.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Country

Output representation of a country.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "isoCode": "US",
    "label": "United States"
  },
  {
    "isoCode": "CA",
    "label": "Canada"
  }
]
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isoCode	String	Iso code of the country.	Small, 60.0	60.0
label	String	Name of the country.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Coupon

A coupon for a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
couponCode	String	Coupon code for the coupon.	Small, 54.0	54.0
couponErrorCode	String	Error code if the coupon is invalid.	Small, 54.0	54.0
id	String	ID of the coupon.	Small, 54.0	54.0
isValidCoupon	Boolean	Indicates whether the coupon is valid (<code>true</code>) or invalid (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0

Coupon Code Redemption Collection

Collection of coupon code redemption results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
couponCode RedemptionResults	Coupon Code Redemption Result[]	List of coupon code redemption results.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Coupon Code Redemption Result

Coupon code redemption result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableRedemptions	Integer	Number of coupon code redemptions available.	Small, 58.0	58.0
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorMsg	String	Error message when coupon code redemption isn't successful.	Small, 58.0	58.0
isSuccess	Boolean	Specifies whether increasing or decreasing the coupon code redemption is successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
redemptionLimit	Integer	Number of coupon code redemptions allowed.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Create Credit Memo Output

ID of a created Credit Memo.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
creditMemoId	String	ID of the created Credit Memo.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Create Invoice From Change Orders Output

List of IDs of invoices created for change orders.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 56.0	56.0
invoiceId	String	ID of the created invoice.	Big, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

[Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output](#)

Create Multiple Invoices From Change Orders Output

List of lists of invoices created from change orders for fees.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 56.0	56.0
invoices	Create Invoice From Change Orders Output[]	List of IDs of invoices created from change orders for fees. Include these invoice IDs when calling Ensure Refunds for the return that the fees applied to.	Big, 56.0	56.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Create Multiple Invoices from Change Orders](#)

Create Order Payment Summary Output

ID of the created Order Payment Summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
orderPaymentSummaryId	String	ID of the Order Payment Summary.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Create Social Named Credential Result

Result of a creating a named credential for a social external channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authUrl	String	Authentication URL.	Small, 64.0	64.0
externalCredentialDeveloperName	String	Developer name of the external credential that was created.	Small, 64.0	64.0
namedCredentialDeveloperName	String	Developer name of the named credential that was created.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	Social Status Response	Status response specifying whether the Webstore Meta Config was successfully created.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Create Webstore Meta Config Result

Result of creating a webstore Meta configuration.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	Social Status Response	Specifies whether the Webstore Meta Config entity was successfully created (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
webStoreMetaConfig	Webstore Meta Config	Details of a webstore Meta configuration.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Credential

Credential.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authenticationProtocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AwsSv4</code> • <code>Basic</code> • <code>Custom</code> • <code>Jwt</code> • <code>OAuth</code>	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authenticationProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: • <code>AwsSv4_STS</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecret-OAuth</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body. • <code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic-OAuth</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. • <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion-OAuth</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. • <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. • <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication. • <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.	Small, 57.0	57.0
authenticationStatus	String	Status of the credential authentication. Values are: • <code>Configured</code>—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal. • <code>NotConfigured</code>—Credential isn't configured. • <code>Unknown</code>—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.	Small, 56.0	56.0
credentials	Map<String, Credential Value >	Map of protocol-specific credentials.	Small, 56.0	56.0
externalCredential	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Small, 56.0	56.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: • <code>AwsStsPrincipal</code> • <code>NamedPrincipal</code> • <code>PerUserPrincipal</code>	Small, 56.0	56.0

Credential Custom Header

Credential custom header.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
headerName	String	Header name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
headerValue	String	Header value that can contain formulas.	Small, 57.0	57.0
id	String	ID of the customer header parameter.	Small, 58.0	58.0
sequenceNumber	Integer	Sequence number of the header. The sequence number determines the order of the header.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

[Named Credential](#)

Credential Value

Credential value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
encrypted	Boolean	Specifies whether the credential value is encrypted (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0
revision	Integer	Revision number of a short-lived credential.	Big, 58.0	58.0
value	String	Value of the credential.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Credential](#)

Custom Domain

Definition of a custom domain.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domainId	String	ID of the custom domain.	Small, 60.0	60.0
domainName	String	Domain name of the custom domain. For example, <code>www.example.com</code> .	Small, 60.0	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Collection](#)

Custom Domain CNAME for Domain Verification

The canonical name (CNAME) record that's used to verify ownership of a custom domain.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alias	String	Alias hostname to use in the name element of the CNAME record for this custom domain.	Small, 63.0	63.0
value	String	String to use in the value element of the CNAME record for this custom domain.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Expected CNAME](#)

Custom Domain CNAME for the Salesforce CDN

The canonical name (CNAME) that's required for custom domains that use the Salesforce CDN.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alias	String	Alias hostname to use in the name element of the additional CNAME record for this custom domain that uses the Salesforce CDN.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	String	String to use in the value element of the additional CNAME record for this custom domain that uses the Salesforce CDN.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Expected CDN CNAME](#)

Custom Domain Collection

List of custom domains for the org. A custom domain is a domain that you own, such as `https://www.example.com`, that serves content from your Experience Cloud sites or Salesforce Sites.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domains	Custom Domain []	List of custom domains. If no custom domains exist in the org, an empty list is returned.	Small, 60.0	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domains](#)

Custom Domain Custom URL Collection

List of custom URLs for a custom domain. A custom URL consists of a domain, a custom path prefix, and a unique site path. For a domain to serve content from a site, at least one custom URL is required.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
customUrls	Custom URL Detail []	List of custom URLs for a specific domain. If no custom domains exist for the domain, an empty list is returned.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom URLs for a Domain](#)

[Custom URLs for a Site or Store](#)

Custom Domain Detail

Detailed description of a custom domain.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
associationType	String	Type of org that contains the Experience Cloud site or Salesforce Site content that the custom domain serves. Custom domains exist only in production orgs. Production—The custom domain serves content from a site on the same org. Sandbox—The custom domain serves content from a site on a sandbox.	Small, 60.0	60.0
cnameTarget	String	Canonical name (CNAME) of the external host or server for the custom domain. If <code>configurationOption</code> is <code>ExternalHttps</code> , this field points to the CNAME of the external provider.	Small, 60.0	60.0
configurationOption	String	Custom domain configuration option. CdnPartner—A Salesforce content delivery network (CDN) partner serves the domain. ExternalHttps—A non-Salesforce service or host serves your custom domain. This option includes third-party CDNs and proxy solutions. NoHttps—The custom domain uses a temporary non-HTTPS configuration for initial setup. SitesRuntime—The custom domain is served on Salesforce servers with your HTTPS certificate.	Small, 60.0	60.0
customUrls	Custom Domain Custom URL Collection[]	List of custom URLs for this domain. If no custom URLs exist for the domain, an empty list is returned.	Small, 62.0	62.0
domainName	String	Domain name. For example, <code>www.example.com</code>	Small, 60.0	60.0
domainStatus	String	Custom domain status. Values are: AwaitingActivation—The domain provisioning process is complete. To use the updated domain, activate the domain. AwaitingCustomURL—The custom domain requires a custom URL	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		to start provisioning. Only applies to custom domains with the <code>SitesRuntime.configurationOption</code>. • <code>Completed</code>—The custom domain is active and in use. • <code>DomainNameValidated</code>—<code>domainName</code> ownership has been validated by Salesforce. • <code>DomainNameValidationFailed</code>—Salesforce couldn't validate the <code>domainName</code>. Update the CNAME in DNS and attempt to validate the domain again. • <code>DomainNameValidationPending</code>—<code>domainName</code> validation hasn't started. • <code>Provisioning</code>—Salesforce is provisioning the custom domain. In other words, Salesforce is getting the domain ready for activation.—		
<code>hstsPreloadEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether Salesforce includes the <code>Strict-Transport-Security</code> HTTP header with the <code>preload</code> directive for the custom domain (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Only registrable domains are eligible for HTTP Strict Transport Security (HSTS) preloading. Also, to finish configuring HSTS preloading, add your custom domain to the third-party HSTS preload list. For more information, see Enable HSTS Preloading on a Custom Domain in Salesforce Help.	Small, 60.0	60.0
<code>lastModifiedDate</code>	String	Date when the custom domain was last modified.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sandboxId	String	If <code>associationType</code> is <code>Sandbox</code> , org ID of the sandbox. If <code>associationType</code> is <code>Production</code> , this field is always null.	Small, 60.0	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Domain Detail](#)

[Custom Domain Collection](#)

Custom Domain ID

ID of the custom domain.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domainId	String	ID of the custom domain.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain ID](#)

Custom List Audience Criteria

The criteria for the custom list type of recommendation audience.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
memberCount	Integer	Total number of members in the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 36.0	36.0
members	User Reference Collection	Members of the custom recommendation audience.	Big, 36.0	36.0
type	String	<code>CustomList</code>	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

Custom Recommendation Audience

A custom recommendation audience.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
criteria	Custom List Audience Criteria or New User Audience Criteria	The criteria for the custom recommendation audience type.	Small, 36.0	36.0
id	String	18-character ID of the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0
memberCount	Integer	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in Custom List Audience Criteria . Number of members in the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0 only
members	User Reference Collection	 Important: This property is available only in version 35.0. In version 36.0 and later, this property is available in Custom List Audience Criteria . Members of the custom recommendation audience.	Big, 35.0	35.0 only
modifiedBy	User Detail	User who last modified the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 36.0	36.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 36.0	36.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the custom recommendation audience.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience Collection](#)

Custom Recommendation Audience Collection

A collection of custom recommendation audiences.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
audienceCount	Integer	The total number of custom recommendation audiences.	Small, 35.0	35.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
recommendationAudiences	Custom Recommendation Audience[]	A collection of custom recommendation audiences.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Custom Recommendation Definition

A custom recommendation definition.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionUrl	String	The URL for acting on this custom recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
actionUrlName	String	The text label for the action URL in the user interface.	Small, 34.0	34.0
explanation	String	Explanation of the custom recommendation definition.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
id	String	18-character ID of the custom recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0
name	String	Name of the custom recommendation definition. The name is displayed in Setup.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
photo	Photo	Photo of the custom recommendation definition.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
title	String	Title of the custom recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource for the custom recommendation definition.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Definition Collection](#)

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation](#)

Custom Recommendation Definition Collection

Represents a list of custom recommendation definitions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recommendationDefinitions	Custom Recommendation Definition[]	A list of custom recommendation definitions.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource for the recommendation definition collection.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Custom URL Detail

Detailed description of a custom URL.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
customUrlId	String	ID of the custom URL.	Small, 62.0	62.0
domainId	String	ID of the custom domain.	Small, 62.0	62.0
domainName	String	Domain Name	Small, 62.0	62.0
lastModified	String	Date when the custom URL was last modified.	Small, 63.0	63.0
path	String	The path on the domain, starting with a slash (/). A slash (/) with no subsequent characters represents the root path, such as <code>https://www.example.com</code>. You can use the same path for more than one domain, but you can use each path only once within the same domain.	Small, 62.0	62.0
primarySiteUrl	Boolean	Indicates whether this custom URL is the preferred URL for authenticated pages and email (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). This property applies only when the <code>siteType</code> is <code>Community</code> or <code>SalesforceSite</code>. Each site can have only one primary custom URL. For more information, see Add a Custom URL in Salesforce Help.	Small, 62.0	62.0
siteId	String	ID of the site that this custom URL serves.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
siteName	String	Name of the site that this custom URL serves.	Small, 62.0	62.0
siteType	String	Type of site that this custom URL serves. • Community—An Experience Cloud Site. • SalesforceSite—A Salesforce Site. • LegacySite—A legacy site type, such as legacy Site.com sites.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Custom URL status. Values are: • AwaitingPublish—The custom URL is ready to be published from within Site.com Studio. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code> when no sites of other types exist on the same domain. • AwaitingUnpublish—The custom URL was removed but is still published. To finish deleting the custom URL, click Unpublish in Site.com Studio. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code>. • InDevelopment—The custom URL is ready to be published. This status applies only to custom URLs with a <code>siteType</code> of <code>LegacySite</code> when no sites of other types exist on the same domain. • Offline—The custom URL is associated with an inactive site. • Preview—The custom URL is active for an Experience Cloud site with a status of Preview. • PublishFailed—There was an unexpected issue with the background publishing operation for a site associated with the custom URL. This status is assigned to the custom URL after the background publishing operation is attempted every hour for two weeks without success. • Published—The custom URL is active and is associated with a site that is live. • Publishing—Salesforce is publishing the custom URL in the background. If this custom URL was previously published, the custom URL remains available throughout the publishing process.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Domain Custom URL Collection](#)

Dashboard Component Snapshot

Represents both dashboard component snapshots and alerts you receive when a dashboard component value crosses a threshold.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
componentId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard component.	Small, 32.0	32.0
componentName	String	The dashboard component name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardBodyText	String	Display this text next to the actor in the feed element. Use this text in place of the default body text.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dashboardName	String	The name of the dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fullSizeImageUrl	String	The source URL to retrieve the full-size image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastRefreshDate	String	ISO 8601 date specifying when this dashboard component was last refreshed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastRefreshDate DisplayText	String	Display text for the last refresh date, for example, "Last Refreshed on October 31, 2013."	Small, 32.0	32.0
runningUser	User Summary	The running user of the dashboard at the time the snapshot was posted. This value may be <code>null</code> . Each dashboard has a running user, whose security settings determine which data to display in a dashboard.	Small, 32.0	32.0
thumbnailUrl	String	The source URL to retrieve the thumbnail image of a snapshot. Access this URL with OAuth credentials.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#)

Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dashboardComponentSnapshot	Dashboard Component Snapshot	The dashboard component snapshot.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Data Category

Data category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categoryName	String	Developer name of the data category.	Small, 59.0	59.0
childCategories	Data Category[]	List of subcategories.	Small, 59.0	59.0
label	String	Label of the data category.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group](#)

Data Category Group

Data category group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categoryGroupName	String	Developer name of the data category group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
description	String	Description of the data category group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
label	String	Label of the data category group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
rootCategory	Data Category	Root category of the data category group.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Group Collection](#)

Data Category Group Collection

Data category group collection.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataCategoryGroups	Data Category Group []	List of data category groups.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Data Category Metadata

Data category metadata for the object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
groupName	String	Group name of the data category.	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the data category.	Small, 63.0	63.0
values	Map<String, Data Category Value Metadata >	Map of values for the current data category.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

Data Category Value Metadata

Data category values for the object's data category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label of the data category group.	Small, 63.0	63.0
valueName	String	Name of the data category group.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Data Category Metadata](#)

Data Integration Credit

Contract credit information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endDate	String	End date of a contract in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orgCreditsTotal	Long	Total credits granted to an org for use during a contract period.	Small, 42.0	42.0
orgCreditsUsed	Long	Of the total credits granted to an org, credits used during a contract period.	Small, 42.0	42.0
sourceObjectName	String	External object name.	Small, 42.0	42.0
startDate	String	Start date of a contract in ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
userCreditsTotal	Long	The maximum number of records that a user can import.	Small, 43.0	43.0
userCreditsUsed	Long	The number of credits for importing records that a user has used during a contract period.	Small, 43.0	43.0

Data Integration Credit Objects

External object names of active packages.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sourceObjectNames	String[]	List of external object names of the active packages.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Date Estimation

Date estimation for product delivery.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
max	String	Maximum estimated date for delivery.	63.0
min	String	Minimum estimated date for delivery.	63.0
type	String	Estimation type.	63.0

Delete Intent

Delete intent for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccount	Managed Social Account	Managed social account that deletes the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Delete Intents](#)

Delete Intents

List of delete intents for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
deletes	Delete Intent[]	List of delete intents for the social post.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Delete Social Post Intent

Delete intent of a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
socialAccountId	String	ID of the social account that deletes the social post.	Small, 46.0	46.0
socialPostId	String	ID of the social post to delete.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Delivery Estimate

Delivery estimation information for products.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
error	OneOf<Error, Empty>	Any error that was returned, including the error code and error message.	63.0
location	String	Location external reference.	63.0
productDeliveryEstimations	ListOfProductDeliveryEstimation	List of product delivery estimations.	63.0
shippingMethodExternalReference	String	Shipping carrier method external reference.	63.0

Delivery Estimation Error

Delivery estimation error.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
code	String	Error code.	63.0
message	String	Error message, if any.	63.0

Delivery Group

Delivery group for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
available Delivery Methods	Delivery Method []	List of available delivery methods. When Shipping is disabled for your web store, the delivery methods list is empty.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 59.0	59.0
cartItems	Cart Item Collection	List of cart items.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
delivery Address	Checkout Address	Delivery address for the checkout.	Big, 55.0	55.0
desired DeliveryDate	String	Date when the customer wants the items delivered.	Small, 55.0	55.0
errors	Checkout Error []	List of any errors.	Small, 63.0	63.0
giftMessage	String	Personalized gift message for the delivery group.	Small, 64.0	64.0
giftToName	String	The name of the recipient for a gift delivery group.	Small, 64.0	64.0
id	String	ID for the delivery group.	Small, 55.0	55.0
isAllDigital CartItems	Boolean	Indicates whether the delivery group contains only digital products.	Small, 64.0	64.0
isAllDigitalCartItems	Boolean	Indicates whether the delivery group contains digital goods (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether the delivery group is the default (<code>True</code>) or not (<code>False</code>). The default value is <code>False</code> .	Small, 59.0	59.0
isGift	Boolean	Indicates if the delivery group is a gift (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the delivery group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
selected Delivery Method	Delivery Method	Selected delivery method. When Shipping is disabled for your web store, the delivery methods aren't generated during checkout.	Medium, 55.0	55.0
shipping Instructions	String	Special shipping and handling instructions.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalCart ItemCount	Integer	Number of cart items, including their quantities, of the type <code>Product</code> in the delivery group.	Small, 63.0	63.0
totalProduct Amount	String	The sum of all the cart items' <code>TotalPrice</code> for cart items of the type <code>Product</code> in the delivery group.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Delivery Group Collection

Collection of delivery groups for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of delivery group items returned.	Small, 55.0	55.0
items	Delivery Group[]	List of delivery groups available for the checkout.	Medium, 55.0	55.0

Delivery Method

Delivery method for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustedShippingFee	String	Shipping fee, including <code>totalAdjustmentAmount</code> , for the delivery.	Small, 60.0	60.0
carrier	String	Carrier for the delivery.	Small, 55.0	55.0
classOf Service	String	Class of service for the delivery.	Small, 55.0	55.0
currency IsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the delivery.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
earliest Estimated DeliveryTime	String	Earliest estimated delivery date and time for the delivery in ISO 8601 format. Determined by the time at checkout, plus <code>processTime</code> , plus <code>transitTimeMin</code> .	Small, 61.0	61.0
id	String	ID of the delivery method.	Small, 55.0	55.0
latest Estimated DeliveryTime	String	Latest estimated delivery date and time for the delivery in ISO 8601 format. Determined by the time at checkout, plus <code>processTime</code> , plus <code>transitTimeMax</code> .	Small, 61.0	61.0
name	String	Name of the delivery method.	Small, 55.0	55.0
processTime	Integer	Merchant-specified process time for the delivery. Process time includes the time between when an order is placed and when the shipment is given to the shipping carrier.	Small, 61.0	61.0
processTime Unit	String	Unit of time used to define <code>processTime</code> . Values are: • Hours • Days • Weeks	Small, 61.0	61.0
shippingFee	String	Shipping fee for the delivery.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalAdjustmentAmount	String	The adjustment amount of a promotion applicable to the delivery method.	Small, 60.0	60.0
transit TimeMax	Integer	Maximum estimate of transit time for the delivery. Transit time includes the time between when a shipping carrier receives a shipment and when the shipment arrives at the delivery address.	Small, 61.0	61.0
transit TimeMin	Integer	Minimum estimate of transit time for the delivery. Transit time includes the time between when a shipping carrier receives a shipment and when the shipment arrives at the delivery address.	Small, 61.0	61.0
transit TimeUnit	String	Unit of time used to define <code>transitTimeMax</code> and <code>transitTimeMin</code> . Values are: • Hours • Days	Small, 61.0	61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>Weeks</code>		

Digest Job

Represents a successfully enqueued API digest job request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>period</code>	String	Time period that's included in a Chatter email digest. Values are: • <code>DailyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous day. • <code>WeeklyDigest</code>—The email includes up to the 50 latest posts from the previous week.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Direct Message Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it's a direct message.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>memberChanges</code>	Direct Message Membership Activity Collection	Member activities of the direct message, with the most recent activity first.	Big, 40.0	40.0
<code>members</code>	Direct Message Member Collection	Members included in the direct message.	Small, 39.0	39.0
<code>originalMembers</code>	Direct Message Member Collection	Original members of the direct message.	Big, 40.0	40.0
<code>subject</code>	String	Subject of the direct message.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Direct Message Member Collection

A collection of direct message members.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Page token to access the current page of direct message members.	Small, 39.0	39.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of direct message members.	Small, 39.0	39.0
nextPageToken	String	Page token to access the next page of direct message members.	Small, 39.0	39.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of direct message members.	Small, 39.0	39.0
users	User Summary []	Collection of direct message members.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Capability](#)

[Direct Message Membership Activity](#)

Direct Message Membership Activity

Direct message membership activity.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Direct message member activity date. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 40.0	40.0
actor	User Summary	User who changed the direct message membership.	Small, 40.0	40.0
membersAdded	Direct Message Member Collection	Members added to the direct message as part of the activity.	Small, 40.0	40.0
membersRemoved	Direct Message Member Collection	Members removed from the direct message as part of the activity.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Membership Activity Collection](#)

Direct Message Membership Activity Collection

A collection of direct message member activities.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activities	Direct Message Membership Activity[]	Collection of direct message member activities.	Small, 40.0	40.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Direct Message Capability](#)

Distance Calculation Output

Shipping distance data for a set of inventory locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
averageDistance	Double	The average distance from the locations to the order recipient.	Big, 51.0	51.0
locations	Location Output[]	The list of locations and their distances to the order recipient.	Big, 51.0	51.0
rank	Integer	This result's rank among all results by average distance to the order recipient.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Distinct Facet Value

Distinct facet value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayMetadata	Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata on page 1582	Map of metadata required for rendering the facet value.	Small, 64.0	64.0
displayName	String	Display name of the facet value.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nameOrId	String	Reserved for internal use.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productCount	Long	Number of products in the search result that match the facet value.	Small, 49.0	49.0
type	String	Search facet type. Value is: • DistinctValue • Range	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Distinct Value Search Facet](#)

Distinct Facet Value Display Metadata

Display metadata representation for a distinct facet value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
swatch	Map<String,String>	Map of swatch display metadata for the distinct facet value.	Medium, 64.0	64.0

Distinct Value Search Facet

Facet with distinct values in product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeType	String	Search attribute type. Values are: • Custom • PricebookEntry • ProductAttribute • ProductCategory • Product2 • Standard	Small, 49.0	49.0
displayName	String	Display name of the facet.	Small, 49.0	49.0
displayRank	Integer	Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50.	Small, 49.0	49.0
displayType	String	Display type of the facet. Values are: • CategoryTree • DatePicker	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- MultiSelect - SingleSelect		
facetType	String	Search facet type. Value is: - DistinctValue - Range	Small, 49.0	49.0
nameOrId	String	Reserved for internal use.	Small, 49.0	49.0
values	Distinct Facet Value[]	Values of the facet found in the search result. Sorted by display name in alphabetical order.	Medium, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

Distribute Picked Quantities Output

Output representation of where the quantities were distributed in orders and any remaining quantity

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~fullyDistributedOrderList~~	Order Quantities Output[]	Orders that have all quantities distributed.	Big	58.0
~~notDistributedOrderList~~	Order Quantities Output[]	Orders that have no quantities available after distribution.	Big	58.0
~~partiallyDistributedOrderList~~	Order Quantities Output[]	Orders that have partially distributed quantities after distribution.	Big	58.0
quantitiesRemainingList	Item Quantity Output[]	The quantities remaining after the distribution.	Big	58.0

Downvote Summary

Downvote summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>DownVote</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Duplicate Directory

Duplicate directory.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
job-definitions	String	URL to the duplicate job definitions resource.	Small, 42.0	42.0
jobs	String	URL to the duplicate jobs resource.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Duplicate Job

A duplicate job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdById	String	ID of the user who created the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
createdDate	String	Date when the job was created in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0
endDateTime	String	Date when the job ended in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0
jobDefinitionId	String	ID of the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
jobId	String	ID of the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
lastModifiedById	String	ID of the user who last modified the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the job was last modified in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0
name	String	Name of the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
numDuplicateRecordItems	Integer	Number of duplicate records created by the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
numDuplicateRecordSets	Integer	Number of duplicate record sets created by the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
numRecordsScanned	Integer	Number of records scanned by the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
resultListViewId	String	ID of the result list view for the job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
startDateTime	String	Date when the job started in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0
status	String	Status of the job. Values are: • Canceled • Completed • Failed • InProgress • NotStarted • ResultsDeleted	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[Duplicate Job Collection](#)

Duplicate Job Collection

A collection of duplicate jobs.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobs	Duplicate Job []	Collection of duplicate jobs.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Duplicate Job Definition

A duplicate job definition.



Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdById	String	ID of the user who created the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
createdDate	String	Date when the job definition was created in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	Developer name of the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
jobDefinitionId	String	ID of the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
lastModifiedById	String	ID of the user who last modified the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the job definition was last modified.	Small, 42.0	42.0
masterLabel	String	Label of the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
matchingRuleIds	String[]	IDs of matching rules used by the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0
subjectSubtype	String	Object subtype of the job definition. Values are: • None • PersonAccount	Small, 42.0	42.0
subjectType	String	Object type of the job definition.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[Duplicate Job Definition Collection](#)

Duplicate Job Definition Collection

A collection of job definitions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobDefinitions	Duplicate Job Definition[]	Collection of duplicate job definitions.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Edit Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, it can be edited by users who have permission.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEditRestricted	Boolean	Specifies whether editing this feed element or comment is restricted. If true , the context user can't edit this feed element or comment. If false , the context user may or may not have permission to edit this feed	Small, 34.0	34.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		element or comment. To determine if a feed element or comment is editable by the context user, use the Feed Elements, Editability or Comment Capability, Editability resource.		
isEditableByMeUrl	String	The URL to check if the context user is able to edit this feed element or comment.	Medium, 34.0	34.0
lastEditedBy	User Detail	Who last edited this feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
lastEditedDate	String	The most recent edit date of this feed element or comment. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
latestRevision	Integer	The most recent revision of this feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
relativeLastEditedDate	String	Relative last edited date, for example, “2h ago.”	Small, 34.0	34.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference

Source from a data provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contents	Einstein Llm Generation Gen AI Source Content Info[]	List of values from the source that are used for grounding a generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0
metadata	Einstein Llm Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info[]	List of metadata for the source, such as URLs or record IDs.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein LLM Generation Citation

Source information associated with a generated response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
citedReferences	Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference	List of metadata for the sources that are cited in the generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0
sourceReferences	Einstein LLM Gen AI Source Reference	List of sources from one or more data providers.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Cited Reference

Metadata from an input source that is cited in a generated response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
link	String	URL for the source that is cited in a generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0
sourceObject ApiName	String	API name of the source record that is cited in a generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0
sourceObject RecordId	String	ID of the source record that is cited in a generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Content Info

Values from a source that is cited in a generated response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content	String	Text from the source that is cited in the generated response.	Small, 62.0	62.0
fieldName	String	API name of the field that is cited in the generated response, such as <code>Opportunity.Amount</code> .	Small, 62.0	62.0
objectName	String	API name of the object that is cited in the generated response, such as <code>Opportunity</code> .	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein LLM Generation Gen AI Source Reference Info

Metadata from a source from a data provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
link	String	URL for the source from the data provider.	Small, 62.0	62.0
sourceObject ApiName	String	API name of the source record.	Small, 62.0	62.0
sourceObject RecordId	String	ID of the source record.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein LLM Generation Item

Generated response from the LLM provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentQuality Representation	Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality	Specifies whether the generated response contains toxic language (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 61.0	61.0
parameters	String	Parameter values for the LLM provider.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
responseId	String	ID of the generated response.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
safetyScore Representation	Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score	Safety score information related to the generated response.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
text	String	Text of generated response.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Einstein LLM Generations Content Quality Representation

Quality information about the generated response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isToxicity Detected	Boolean	Specifies whether the generated response contains toxic language (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 61.0	61.0

Einstein LLM Generations Safety Score

Safety score information related to the LLM response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hateScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that expresses, incites, or promotes hatred, violence, or severe harm towards the targeted group. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
physicalScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text with unsafe advice that may harm the user or others physically, or text that promotes, encourages, or depicts acts of self-harm. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
profanityScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain swear words, curse words, or obscene or profane language. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
safetyScore	Double	Overall safety score based on the hateScore, physicalScore, profanityScore, sexualScore, toxicityScore, and violenceScore. A higher value means the generated response is more likely to be safe. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
sexualScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text meant to arouse sexual excitement or promote sexual services. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
toxicityScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that is rude, disrespectful, or unreasonable. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
violenceScore	Double	A higher value means the generated response is more likely to contain text that promotes or glorifies violence or celebrates the suffering or humiliation of others. Minimum value of 0 . 0. Maximum value of 1 . 0.	Medium, 60.0	60.0

Einstein Prompt Record

Prompt template record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the prompt template record.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
childRelationships	Map<String, Einstein Prompt Record Representation >	Map of prompt template name and prompt template records that are versions of the prompt template.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
fields	Map<String, Einstein Prompt Record Field Representation >	Map of field name and prompt template record fields.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
id	String	ID of the prompt template record.	Small, 62.0	62.0
isStandard	Boolean	Specifies whether the prompt template record is a standard prompt template (<code>true</code>) or user-created prompt template (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 62.0	62.0

Einstein Prompt Record Collection

List of prompt template records.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasMoreRecords	Boolean	Specifies whether the query returned more prompt template records (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 62.0	62.0
promptRecords	Einstein Prompt Record Representation []	List of prompt template records returned.	Small, 62.0	62.0
totalPromptRecords	Integer	Number of prompt template records returned.	Medium, 62.0	62.0

Einstein Prompt Record Field

Field values for the specified prompt template record field.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayValue	String	Visible value of a prompt template record field.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	Object	Raw data value of a prompt template record field.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Einstein Prompt Template Attachment

Data for file attachments to prompts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file attachment.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	Content document ID of the file attachment.	Small, 63.0	63.0
latestPublished Version	String	Content version ID of the file attachment.	Small, 63.0	63.0
title	String	Title of the file attachment.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Einstein Prompt Template Generations

Generated response from the specified LLM provider and resolved prompt template text.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
citations	Einstein LLM Generation Citation	Source information associated with the generated responses.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
fileData	Einstein Prompt Template Attachment[]	File data of the input files used in generation.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
generation Errors	Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error[]	List of errors associated with the generated responses, if any.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
generations	Einstein LLM Generation Item[]	List of generated responses from the LLM provider.	Small, 60.0	60.0
isSummarized	Boolean	Specifies whether the generated response contains summarized text (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 61.0	61.0
parameters	Wrapped Map	Map of parameters and values for the LLM provider parameters.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
prompt	String	Prompt template text with resolved inputs.	Medium, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
promptTemplateDevName	String	Developer name or ID of the prompt template record.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
requestId	String	ID of the generation request sent to the LLM provider.	Small, 60.0	60.0
requestMessages	Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation	List of resolved prompt templates with masked data and masking information.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
responseMessages	Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation	List of generated responses with masked data and masking information for the specified prompt template.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
slotsMaskingInformation	Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation on page 1594	List of original and placeholder values of the masked data.	Medium, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Prompt Template Generations](#)

Einstein Prompt Template Generations Error

Error response to a prompt template generation request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorMessage	String	Message stating the reason for the error, if any.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
httpErrorCode	String	HTTP status code, if any.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
localizedErrorMessage	String	Translated error message, if available.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
messageCode	String	Message code associated with the error message, if any.	Medium, 60.0	60.0

Einstein Prompt Template Mask Content Representation

Generated response for a prompt template or resolved prompt template with masked data and masking information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content	String	Text of generated response or resolved prompt template with masked data.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
moderation Settings	Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation	Data masking settings for the specified prompt template.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
role	String	Role in the Salesforce role hierarchy of the user executing the prompt template.	Medium, 61.0	61.0

Einstein Prompt Template Mask Data Representation

Information about masked data for a prompt template.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
originalValue	String	Original value of the masked data.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
placeholder	String	Placeholder value of the masked data.	Medium, 61.0	61.0
recognizers	String[]	Reserved for internal use.	Medium, 61.0	61.0

Einstein Prompt Template Mask Settings Representation

Data masking settings for a prompt template.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
enableModeration	Boolean	Specifies whether data masking is enabled (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Medium, 61.0	61.0

Email Address

An email address for an email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Display name for an email address	Small, 29.0	29.0
emailAddress	String	Email address	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
relatedRecord	Record Summary	The summary of a related record, for example, a contact or user summary.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Email Message Capability](#)

Email Attachment

An email attachment in an email message.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachment	Record Summary	Record summary of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
contentType	String	Type of attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0
fileName	String	Name of the attachment.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Email Message Capability](#)

Email Merge Field

The map for objects and their merge fields.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entityToMergeFieldsMap	Map<String, Email Merge Field Collection >	Map for multiple objects and their merge field collections.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Email Merge Field Collection

The merge fields for an object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mergeFields	String[]	List of merge fields for a single object.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Email Message Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attachments	Email Attachment []	Attachments in the email message.	Big, 36.0	36.0
automationType	String	Automation type of the email message. Values are: - aiAssisted—The email message was created with the assistance of AI. - aiAutomated—The email message was created automatically by AI.	Small, 63.0	63.0
bccAddresses	Email Address []	BCC addresses for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
body	String	Body of the email message.	Big, 36.0	36.0
ccAddresses	Email Address []	CC addresses for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
direction	String	Direction of the email message. Values are: - Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer). - Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).	Small, 32.0	32.0
emailMessageId	String	ID of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0
fromAddress	Email Address	From address for the email message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
htmlExpandEmailThread	Integer	Start location of previous email thread.	Small, 47.0	47.0
isRichText	Boolean	Indicates whether the body of the email message is in rich text format.	Small, 36.0	36.0
status	String	Status of an email message on a case. Values are: - DraftStatus - ForwardedStatus - NewStatus - ReadStatus - RepliedStatus - SentStatus	Small, 47.0	47.0
subject	String	Subject of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
textBody	String	Body of the email message.  Important: In version 36.0 and later, use the <code>body</code> property.	Big, 32.0	32.0–35.0
toAddresses	Email Address[]	To addresses of the email message.	Small, 32.0	32.0
totalAttachments	Integer	Total number of attachments in the email message.	Small, 38.0	38.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Emoji

An emoji.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	String	Emoji category.	Small, 39.0	39.0
shortcut	String	Emoji shortcut.	Small, 39.0	39.0
unicode Character	String	Emoji's unicode character.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Emoji Collection](#)

Emoji Collection

A collection of emoji.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
emojis	Emoji[]	A collection of emoji.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Supported Emoji](#)

Engagement Channel Type List Result

Output representation of the engagement channel type result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
engagementChannelTypes	Get Engagement Channel Type Result[]	Engagement channel type details.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Engagement Channel Type Output

Output representation of the list of the engagement channel types.

JSON Example

```
{
  "result": {
    "engagementChannelTypes": [
      {
        "id": "0eFRM0000004CBs2AM",
        "name": "Inperson-2",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      },
      {
        "contactPointType": "InPerson",
        "id": "0eFRM00000000BL2AY",
        "name": "A Channel",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      },
      {
        "contactPointType": "InPerson",
        "id": "0eFRM00000000Bk2AI",
        "name": "Test",
        "workTypeGroupIds": [
          "0VSRM0000000BgX4AU"
        ],
        "workTypeIds": []
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Get Engagement Channel Type List Result	List that contains the engagement channel types.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Engagement Channel Type Result

Output representation of the details of the engagement channel type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contactPoint	String	The contact point for the engagement channel type.	Small, 56.0	56.0
contactPointType	String	The contact point type for the engagement channel type. Possible values are: • InPerson • None • Phone—Available in API version 57.0 and later. • Video—Available in API version 57.0 and later.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	The ID of the engagement channel type record.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The name of the engagement channel type.	Small, 56.0	56.0
workTypeGroupIds	String[]	The work type group IDs for the engagement channel type.  Note: When <code>workTypeID</code> is specified in the API request, this property is unspecified.	Small, 56.0	56.0
workTypeIds	String[]	The work type IDs for the engagement channel type.  Note: When <code>workTypeGroupID</code> is specified in the API request, this property is unspecified.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Enhanced Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	A description with a 500 character limit.	Small, 32.0	32.0
icon	Icon	A icon.	Small, 32.0	32.0
linkRecordId	String	A ID associated with the link if the link URL refers to a Salesforce record.	Small, 32.0	32.0
linkUrl	String	A link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	A title to a detail page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Ensure Funds Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation. This output only includes the operation ID, regardless of whether a call is made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
background OperationId	String	ID of the background operation.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Funds Async](#)

Ensure Refunds Async Output

ID of the asynchronous background operation. This output only includes the operation ID, regardless of whether a call is made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
backgroundOperationId	String	ID of the background operation.	Big, 47.0	47.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Ensure Refunds Async](#)

Entity Label

An entity's label.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized singular label of the entity.	Small, 40.0	40.0
labelPlural	String	Localized plural label of the entity.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Record Summary](#)

Environment Hub My Domain Validation

Results from an attempt to validate a My Domain value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
validationError	String	A validation error for a proposed domain. One of these values: • <code>Duplicate</code>—The proposed domain is already in use. • <code>Invalid</code>—The proposed domain is not a valid CNAME. • <code>Valid</code>—The proposed domain is valid.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub My Domain Validation](#)

Environment Hub OAuth URL

An OAuth URL that initiates the workflow to connect an org to an Environment Hub.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
oauthUrl	String	The generated URL.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub OAuth URL Generator](#)

Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation

The results from validation of the input parameters used to create an Environment Hub member org.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorMessage	String	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.	Small, 36.0	36.0
orgEdition	String	If the parameters were valid, this property contains the edition of the member org.	Small, 36.0	36.0
trialMaxLengthDays	Integer	If the parameters were valid, this property contains the trial length of the member org.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub Sign-up Member Validation](#)

Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Validation

Results from validating a potential SSO user mapping between a user in an Environment Hub and a user in a hub member org.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorFieldNames	String[]	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the names of fields with errors.	Small, 36.0	36.0
errorMessage	String	If the parameters were invalid, this property contains the error string.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hubUserId	String	The ID of a user in an Environment Hub organization.	Small, 36.0	36.0
memberUsername	String	The username of a user in an Environment Hub member organization.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userMappingId	String	The ID of the new SSO user mapping.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Environment Hub SSO User Mapping Generator](#)

Error Message

Output representation of the details of errors encountered during an API request execution.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	An error code with the information about the error, for example, <code>INSUFFICIENT_PRIVILEGES</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
message	String	Description of the error.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Error Response Output

Error response output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	Error code.	Small, 48.0	48.0
message	String	Message stating the reason for error, if any.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Error with Output

Contains extra information about errors. In rare cases, an error message isn't enough to describe the reason for a failure. For example, when a conflicting precondition exists, the error result can include the information about the cause of the conflict.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
enhancedErrorType	String	Indicates the type of the output property. This value is either <code>null</code> or: <code>GroupMembershipRequestError-A</code> nested Group Membership Request.	Small, 39.0	39.0
message	String	Description of the error	Small, 29.0	27.0
output	Any response body	The response body returned by the requested resource. For example, if a successful request returns a Like	Small, 29.0	27.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		response body but an error triggers the Error with Output response body, the value of the output property is a Like response body.		

Estimate Delivery Date

Estimated delivery dates.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
deliveryEstimates	Complex Output Property	List of delivery estimations.	63.0
estimatedDeliveryReference	String	Unique code, reference, or identifier for the estimated delivery used by external systems.	63.0

Experience Model Property Type Collection

Collection of property types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of types returned.	Small, 58.0	58.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the page of types.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of types.	Small, 58.0	58.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of types.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
propertyTypes	Experience Model Property Type Summary[]	List of property types ordered alphabetically by title.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Experience Model Property Type Detail

Property type detail.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the type in its schema.json.	Small, 58.0	58.0
designConfig	Map<String, Object>	Design configuration for the specified target.	Big, 58.0	58.0
developerName	String	Developer name, or apiName, of the type.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the type, returned only for database-based (custom) types.	Small, 58.0	58.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fullyQualified_name.	Small, 58.0	58.0
renditionConfig	Map<String, Object>	Rendition configuration for the specified target.	Big, 58.0	58.0
schema	Map<String, Object>	JSON schema definition, or schema.json, of the type.	Big, 58.0	58.0
title	String	The title of the type in its schema.json.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Experience Model Property Type Summary

Property type summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the type in its schema.json.	Small, 58.0	58.0
detailUrl	String	Individual detail resource URL to the type.	Small, 58.0	58.0
developerName	String	Developer name, or apiName, of the type.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID of the type, returned only for the database-based (custom) types.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fullyQualified_name.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
title	String	Title of the type in its schema.json.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Experience Model Property Type Collection](#)

Explanation Details

A detailed explanation for some Chatter recommendations.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
data	Various	More information about the Chatter recommendation. The value of the <code>type</code> property determines what is returned. • <code>UserFollowsSameUsers</code>—people that both the user and recommended person are following. See User Summary. • <code>GroupMembersFollowed</code>—people that the user is following and that are members of the recommended group. See User Summary. • <code>UserViewingSameRecords</code>—records that the user and the recommended person have recently viewed. See Record Summary. • <code>RecordParentOfFollowed</code>—records that the user is following and that are child records of the recommended record. See Record Summary.	Small, 29.0	24.0
summary	String	Summary explanation for the Chatter recommendation.	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	Indicates the reason for the Chatter recommendation. • <code>ArticleHasRelatedContent</code>—Articles with related content to a context article. • <code>ArticleViewedTogether</code>—Articles often viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed. • <code>ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers</code>—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views. • <code>Custom</code>—Custom recommendations. • <code>FilePopular</code>—Files with many followers or views. • <code>FileViewedTogether</code>—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views. • <code>FollowedTogetherWithFollowees</code>—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows. • <code>GroupMembersFollowed</code>—Groups with members that the context user follows. • <code>GroupNew</code>—Recently created groups. • <code>GroupPopular</code>—Groups with many active members.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>ItemViewedTogether</code>—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views. • <code>PopularApp</code>—Applications that are popular. • <code>RecordOwned</code>—Records that the context user owns. • <code>RecordParentOfFollowed</code>—Parent records of records that the context user follows. • <code>RecordViewed</code>—Records that the context user recently viewed. • <code>TopicFollowedTogether</code>—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed. • <code>TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees</code>—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows. • <code>TopicPopularFollowed</code>—Topics with many followers. • <code>TopicPopularLiked</code>—Topics on posts that have many likes. • <code>UserDirectReport</code>—Users who report to the context user. • <code>UserFollowedTogether</code>—Users often followed together with the record that the context user followed . • <code>UserFollowsSameUsers</code>—Users who follow the same users as the context user. • <code>UserManager</code>—The context user's manager. • <code>UserNew</code>—Recently created users. • <code>UserPeer</code>—Users who report to the same manager as the context user. • <code>UserPopular</code>—Users with many followers. • <code>UserViewingSameRecords</code>—Users who view the same records as the context user.		

Explanation Summary

A summary explanation for a Chatter recommendation.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
detailsUrl	String	URL to explanation details or <code>null</code> if the Chatter recommendation doesn't have a detailed explanation.	Small, 29.0	24.0
summary	String	Summary explanation for the Chatter recommendation.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Indicates the reason for the Chatter recommendation. • ArticleHasRelatedContent—Articles with related content to a context article. • ArticleViewedTogether—Articles often viewed together with the article that the context user just viewed. • ArticleViewedTogetherWithViewers—Articles often viewed together with other records that the context user views. • Custom—Custom recommendations. • FilePopular—Files with many followers or views. • FileViewedTogether—Files often viewed at the same time as other files that the context user views. • FollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Users often followed together with other records that the context user follows. • GroupMembersFollowed—Groups with members that the context user follows. • GroupNew—Recently created groups. • GroupPopular—Groups with many active members. • ItemViewedTogether—Records often viewed at the same time as other records that the context user views. • PopularApp—Applications that are popular. • RecordOwned—Records that the context user owns. • RecordParentOfFollowed—Parent records of records that the context user follows. • RecordViewed—Records that the context user recently viewed. • TopicFollowedTogether—Topics often followed together with the record that the context user just followed. • TopicFollowedTogetherWithFollowees—Topics often followed together with other records that the context user follows. • TopicPopularFollowed—Topics with many followers. • TopicPopularLiked—Topics on posts that	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		have many likes. • <code>UserDirectReport</code>—Users who report to the context user. • <code>UserFollowedTogether</code>—Users often followed together with the record that the context user followed . • <code>UserFollowsSameUsers</code>—Users who follow the same users as the context user. • <code>UserManager</code>—The context user’s manager. • <code>UserNew</code>—Recently created users. • <code>UserPeer</code>—Users who report to the same manager as the context user. • <code>UserPopular</code>—Users with many followers. • <code>UserViewingSameRecords</code>—Users who view the same records as the context user.		

SEE ALSO:

[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)

Extended Fields

Output representation of the extended fields for Salesforce Scheduler.

JSON example

```

    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the extended field.	Small, 59.0	59.0
value	String	Value of the extended field.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Extension

An extension.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternativeRepresentation	Alternative	Alternative representation of the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
attachmentId	String	Attachment ID of the extension.	Small, 41.0	41.0
extensionId	String	ID of the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
payload	String	Payload associated with the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
payloadVersion	String	Payload version that identifies the structure of the payload associated with the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Extensions Capability](#)

Extension Definition

An extension's definition.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canAccess	Boolean	Indicates whether users can access the extension when it's associated with a feed element.	Small, 40.0	40.0
canCreate	Boolean	Indicates whether users can create a feed element with the extension in the org.	Small, 40.0	40.0
createdDate	String	Date when the extension was created. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 40.0	40.0
description	String	Description of the extension.	Big, 40.0	40.0
iconUrl	String	URL to the icon for the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
id	String	ID of the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
informationCollection	Lightning Extension Information []	Collection of extension information.	Small, 40.0	40.0
isEnabledInCommunity	Boolean	Indicates whether the extension is enabled in the site.	Small, 40.0	40.0 only
isEnabledInLightningPublisher	Boolean	Indicates whether the extension is enabled in the Lightning publisher.	Small, 40.0	40.0 only
name	String	Name of the extension.	Medium, 40.0	40.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
position	Integer	Position in which the extension is displayed in the publisher.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Extension Definition Collection](#)

Extension Definition Collection

Collection of extension definitions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
extensionDefinitions	Extension Definition[]	Collection of extension definitions.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
total	Integer	Total number of extensions returned.	Small, 40.0	40.0

Extensions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more extensions associated with it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Extension[]	Collection of extensions.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

External Auth Identity Provider

External auth identity provider.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authenticationFlow	String	Authentication flow to get tokens to call protected APIs. Values are: AuthorizationCode	Small, 62.0	62.0
authenticationProtocol	String	Authentication protocol required to access the external system. Values are: OAuth	Small, 62.0	62.0
authorizeUrl	String	Authorization endpoint URL for the external system.	Small, 62.0	62.0
callbackUrl	String	For the Authorization Code authentication flow, the callback URL that's used by the external system after authorization.	Small, 62.0	62.0
clientAuthentication	String	Client authentication method that describes how credentials are sent to the authorization server. Values are: - ClientSecretBasic - ClientSecretPost	Small, 63.0	63.0
createdByNamespace	String	Namespace of the package that created the external auth identity provider.	Small, 62.0	62.0
credentials	External Auth Identity Provider Credentials[]	List of the external auth identity provider credentials.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
description	String	Description of the external auth identity provider.	Small, 62.0	62.0
fullName	String	Full name of the external auth identity provider. The full name can include a namespace prefix.	Small, 62.0	62.0
id	String	External auth identity provider ID.	Small, 62.0	62.0
label	String	External auth identity provider label.	Small, 62.0	62.0
parameters	External Auth Identity Provider Parameter[]	List of custom request parameters.	Medium, 63.0	63.0
standardExternalIdentityProvider	String	Reference to a standard external auth identity provider.	Small, 63.0	63.0
tokenUrl	String	Token endpoint URL to retrieve tokens from the external system. Required for all OAuth 2.0 authentication flows.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>url</code>	String	Connect REST API URL for the external auth identity provider.	Small, 62.0	62.0
<code>userInfoUrl</code>	String	User info URL to retrieve user profile information from the external system.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

- [External Auth Identity Provider](#)
- [External Auth Identity Providers](#)
- [External Auth Identity Provider List](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Credential

External auth identity provider credential.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>credentialName</code>	String	Name of the external auth identity provider credential.	Small, 62.0	62.0
<code>credentialValue</code>	String	Value of the external auth identity provider credential.	Small, 62.0	62.0
<code>encrypted</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the external auth identity provider credential is encrypted (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

- [External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

List of an external auth identity provider's credentials.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
credentials	External Auth Identity Provider Credential on page 1614[]	List of an external auth identity provider's credentials.	Medium, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider Credentials](#)

External Auth Identity Provider List

List of external auth identity providers.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalAuthIdentityProviders	External Auth Identity Provider on page 1612[]	List of external auth identity providers.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Providers](#)

External Auth Identity Provider Parameter

External auth identity provider parameter.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
parameterName	String	The name of the external auth identity provider parameter.	Small, 63.0	63.0
parameterType	String	Parameter type for an external auth identity provider. Values are: • <code>AuthorizeRequestQueryParameter</code> • <code>IdentityProviderOptions</code> • <code>ManagedByComponent</code> • <code>ManagedByFeature</code> • <code>RefreshRequestBodyParameter</code> • <code>RefreshRequestHttpHeader</code> • <code>RefreshRequestQueryParameter</code> • <code>TokenRequestBodyParameter</code>	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- TokenRequestHttpHeader - TokenRequestQueryParameter		
parameterValue	String	If <code>parameterType</code> describes a literal value then the literal value is stored in this property.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sequenceNumber	Integer	Specifies the order of parameters to apply when an external auth identity provider has more than one parameter. Priority is from lower to higher numbers, for example, 1 is the highest priority.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Auth Identity Provider](#)

External Credential

External credential, including the named credentials and principals associated with it and the type and status of each principal.

If you don't have the View Setup and Configuration permission, some properties are empty or show limited information.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authentication Protocol	String	Authentication protocol of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4 - Basic - Custom - Jwt - OAuth	Small, 56.0	56.0
authentication ProtocolVariant	String	Authentication protocol variant of the external credential. Values are: - AwsSv4_STS—AWS Signature Version 4 with Security Token Service. - ClientCredentialsClientSecret—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's request body.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>ClientCredentialsClientSecretBasic</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials client secret. Client secrets are sent in the callout's authorization header, as with Basic authentication. <code>ClientCredentialsJwtAssertion</code>—OAuth 2.0 Client Credentials JSON Web Token assertion. <code>JwtBearer</code>—OAuth 2.0 JSON Web Token bearer flow. <code>NoAuthentication</code>—No authentication. <code>RolesAnywhere</code>—AWS Signature Version 4 with Identity and Access Management (IAM) Roles Anywhere.		
authenticationStatus	String	Status of the credential authentication. Values are: <code>Configured</code>—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal. <code>NotConfigured</code>—Credential isn't configured. <code>Unknown</code>—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.	Small, 56.0	56.0
createdByNamespace	String	Namespace of the package that created the external credential.	Small, 59.0	59.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header[]	List of custom headers.	Medium, 57.0	57.0
developerName	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	External credential ID.	Small, 58.0	58.0
masterLabel	String	External credential label.	Small, 56.0	56.0
parameters	External Credential Parameter[]	List of parameters of the external credential.	Medium, 57.0	57.0
principals	External Credential Principal[]	List of principals the credential has.	Medium, 56.0	56.0
relatedNamedCredentials	Named Credential[]	List of named credentials associated to the external credential.	Medium, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	Connect REST API URL for the external credential.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential List](#)

[Named Credential](#)

External Credential List

List of external credentials.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
external Credentials	External Credential []	List of external credentials.	Medium, 56.0	56.0

External Credential Parameter

External credential parameter.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	Parameter ID.	Small, 58.0	58.0
parameter Description	String	Parameter description.	Small, 58.0	58.0
parameterName	String	Parameter name. If the <code>parameterType</code> is <code>AuthParameter</code> , valid values are: • <code>AwsAccountId</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>. • <code>AwsProfileArn</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with <code>RolesAnywhere</code>. • <code>AwsRegion</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>. • <code>AwsService</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code>. • <code>AwsStsDuration</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with STS or <code>RolesAnywhere</code>. • <code>AwsStsExternalId</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with STS. • <code>AwsTrustAnchorArn</code>—Valid for <code>AwsSv4</code> with <code>RolesAnywhere</code>. • <code>Scope</code>—Valid for <code>OAuth</code>.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Other parameter types can be any value.		
parameterType	String	Parameter type of the external credential. Values are: • AdditionalRefreshStatusCode • AuthParameter • AuthProvider • AuthProviderUrl • AuthProviderUrlQueryParameter • JwtBodyClaim • JwtHeaderClaim • ManagedByComponent • ManagedByFeature • SigningCertificate	Small, 57.0	57.0
parameterValue	String	Parameter value. If the parameterType is JwtBodyClaim or JwtHeaderClaim, the parameter value can contain formulas. If the parameterType is AuthProvider or SigningCertificate, the parameter value is the fully qualified entity name of the corresponding entity.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

External Credential Principal

External credential principal.

If you don't have the View Setup and Configuration permission, some properties are empty or show limited information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authentication Status	String	Status of the credential authentication. Values are: • Configured—Credential has all required credentials for at least one principal. • NotConfigured—Credential isn't configured.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Unknown—Credential status can't be determined because the authentication protocol is custom.		
id	String	ID of the external credential principal.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
parameters	String[]	List of external credential parameters.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
principalAccess	External Credential Principal Access[]	List of access entities associated with the external credential principal.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Small, 56.0	56.0
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: - AwsStsPrincipal - NamedPrincipal - PerUserPrincipal	Small, 56.0	56.0
sequenceNumber	Integer	Sequence number of the external credential principal.	Medium, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)

External Credential Principal Access

External credential principal access.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	Developer name of the associated access entity.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID of the associated access entity.	Small, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Access type of the external credential principal. Values are: - PermissionSet - PermissionSetGroup - Profile	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential Principal](#)

External File Permission Information

External file permissions information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalFilePermissionTypes	Files Connect Permission Type[]	Available permission types for the parent folder of the external file, or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .	Small, 35.0	35.0
externalFilePermissionsFailure	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the retrieval of external file information failed or if <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> ; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 35.0	35.0
externalFilePermissionsInfoFailureReason	String	Explanation of the failure if a failure occurred and <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>true</code> ; <code>null</code> otherwise.	Small, 35.0	35.0
externalFileSharingStatus	String	Sharing status for the external file. Values are: • <code>DomainSharing</code>—File is shared with the domain. • <code>PrivateSharing</code>—File is private or shared only with individuals. • <code>PublicSharing</code>—File is publicly shared. Value is <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .	Small, 35.0	35.0
repositoryPublicGroups	Repository Group Summary[]	Available public groups in the external repository or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

[Repository File Summary](#)

External Managed Account Address Output

Default shipping address for an externally managed account.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
city	String	City of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
country	String	Country of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
geolocationAccuracy	String	Geolocation accuracy of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
latitude	String	Latitude of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
longitude	String	Longitude of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
state	String	State of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
street	String	Street of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
zip	String	Postal code of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Managed Account Output](#)

External Managed Account Collection Output

Collection of externally managed accounts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalManagedAccounts	External Managed Account Output[]	Collection of externally managed accounts.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalExternalManagedAccounts	Integer	Total number of externally managed accounts.	Small, 49.0	49.0

External Managed Account Output

Externally managed account.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account managed by another account.	Small, 49.0	49.0
accountName	String	Name of the external managed account record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
address	External Managed Account Address Output	Default shipping address of the external managed account.	Small, 53.0	53.0
externalManagedAccountId	String	ID of the external managed account record.	Small, 49.0	49.0
isMyAccount	Boolean	Specifies whether the account is the context user's account (true) or not (false).	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Managed Account Collection Output](#)

Facetable Attribute

Facetable attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayRank	Integer	Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50. Values must be unique and sequential.	Small, 49.0	49.0
displayType	String	Display type of the facet. Values are: • <code>CategoryTree</code> • <code>MultiSelect</code>	Small, 49.0	49.0
label	String	Localized label of the attribute.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of attribute. Values are: • Custom • ProductAttribute • ProductCategory • Standard	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Facetable Attributes Collection](#)

Facetable Attributes Collection

Collection of facetable attributes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
facetable Attribute Settings	Facetable Attribute[]	Collection of facetable attributes.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Favorite

Chatter favorite.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Reference	Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the favorite exists in the default community or digital experiences isn't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
createdBy	User Summary	Information about the original creator of the favorite.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
feedUrl	String	URL to the feed item for the favorite.	Small, 29.0	24.0
id	String	18-character ID of the favorite.	Small, 29.0	24.0
lastViewDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Medium, 29.0	24.0
name	String	Name of the favorite.	Small, 29.0	24.0
searchText	String	If the favorite is from a search, contains the search text, if not, contains <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	24.0
target	Reference	A reference to the topic if applicable, <code>null</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	28.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	One of the following values: • <code>ListView</code> • <code>Search</code> • <code>Topic</code>	Small, 29.0	24.0
url	String	URL to the favorite.	Small, 29.0	24.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who saved the favorite.	Medium, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[Favorites Page](#)

[Feed Directory](#)

Favorites Page

Page of Chatter favorites.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
favorites	Favorite[]	Collection of one or more favorites	Small, 29.0	24.0
total	Integer	Total number of favorites	Small, 29.0	24.0

Features

Features available to the context user in the org. If a feature is disabled, the resources associated with that feature are unavailable and some feature-related properties on objects are set to `null`.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityReminderNotificationsEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 37.0	37.0
chatter	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter is enabled.	Small, 29.0	27.0
chatterActivity	Boolean	Specifies whether user details include information about Chatter activity.	Small, 29.0	24.0
chatterAnswers	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter Answers is enabled.	Small, 29.0	29.0
 Note: With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or				

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18 .		
chatterGlobalInfluence	Boolean	Specifies whether user details include global Chatter activity.	Small, 29.0	24.0
chatterGroupRecords	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter groups can have records associated with them.	Small, 33.0	33.0
chatterGroupRecordSharing	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter records are implicitly shared among group members when records are added to groups.	Small, 33.0	33.0
chatterMessages	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter messages are enabled.	Small, 29.0	24.0
chatterTopics	Boolean	Specifies whether topics are enabled.	Small, 29.0	28.0
communitiesEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether digital experiences is enabled.	Small, 31.0	31.0
communityModeration	Boolean	Specifies whether moderation is enabled.	Small, 29.0	29.0
communityReputation	Boolean	Specifies whether reputation is enabled.	Small, 32.0	32.0
customFiscalCalendarEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether custom fiscal calendar is enabled.	Small, 63.0	63.0
dashboardComponentSnapshots	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can post dashboard component snapshots.	Small, 29.0	24.0
defaultCurrencyIsoCode	String	ISO code of the default currency. Applicable only when <code>multiCurrency</code> is <code>false</code> .	Small, 29.0	28.0
defaultLocale	String	Specifies the Default locale.	Small, 63.0	63
einsteinVoiceEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
einsteinVoiceInPilotEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
einsteinVoiceLoggingEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
einsteinVoiceProviderId	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
favoritesEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether favorites in Lightning are enabled.	Small, 41.0	41.0
feedPolling	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	24.0
feedStreamEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether Chatter feed streams are enabled.	Small, 39.0	39.0
files	Boolean	Specifies whether files can act as resources for Connect REST API.	Small, 29.0	24.0
filesOnComments	Boolean	Specifies whether files can be attached to comments.	Small, 29.0	24.0
fiscalYearStartMonth	Integer	Specifies the number that corresponds to the month that starts the fiscal year for the org. For example, if the org's fiscal year starts in February, the value is 2.	Small, 63.0	63.0
forecasting3AggregatedEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether aggregated forecasting is enabled for mobile clients.	Small, 38.0	38.0
forecastingEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether forecasting is enabled.	Small, 38.0	38.0
forecastingPeriodRange	Integer	Range of the forecasting period.	Small, 38.0	38.0
forecastingPeriodStart	Integer	Start index for the forecasting period.	Small, 38.0	38.0
forecastingPeriodType	String	Time period used for forecasting. Values are: - Month - Quarter - Week - Year	Small, 38.0	38.0
groupsCanFollow	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	28.0–29.0
ideas	Boolean	Specifies whether Ideas is enabled.	Small, 29.0	29.0
liveAgentHostName	String	Live Agent host name configured for the org.	Small, 41.0	41.0
managedTopicsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether managed topics are enabled.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
maxEntitySubscriptionsPerStream	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of feed-enabled entities that can be subscribed to in a Chatter stream.	Small, 39.0	39.0
maxFilesPerFeedItem	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of files that can be added to a feed item.	Small, 36.0	36.0
maxStreamsPerPerson	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of Chatter streams that a user can have.	Small, 39.0	39.0
mobileNotificationsEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	29.0
multiCurrency	Boolean	Specifies whether the org uses multiple currencies (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). When <code>false</code> , the <code>defaultCurrencyIsoCode</code> indicates the ISO code of the default currency.	Small, 29.0	28.0
offlineEditEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the offline object permissions are enabled for Salesforce for Android and Salesforce for iOS mobile clients.	Small, 37.0	37.0
publisherActions	Boolean	Specifies whether actions in the publisher are enabled.	Small, 29.0	28.0
storeDataOnDevicesEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the Salesforce for Android and Salesforce for iOS can use secure, persistent storage on mobile devices to cache data.	Small, 30.0	30.0
trendingTopics	Boolean	Specifies whether trending topics are enabled.	Small, 29.0	24.0
userNavItemsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether users can customize the navigation bar in Lightning.	Small, 41.0	41.0
useStartDateAsFiscalYear	Boolean	Specifies whether the calendar year when the fiscal year begins is referred to as the year of the company's fiscal year. For example, if the fiscal year begins in November 2025, but is referred to as fiscal year 2026, the value is <code>false</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
viralInvitesAllowed	Boolean	Specifies whether existing Chatter users can invite people in their company to use Chatter.	Small, 29.0	24.0
wave	Boolean	Specifies whether CRM Analytics is enabled.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect Resources](#)[Organization](#)

Featured Products Output

Details of featured products for a specified product.

JSON example

```
{
  "featuredProductsByRelationshipType": {
    "similarProducts": [
      {
        "defaultImage": null,
        "fields": {
          "LastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "DisplayUrl": null,
          "IsDeleted": "false",
          "Description": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This
post-workout beverage with Tart Cherry flavor is designed to help athletes maximize
recovery and gains. 0.5L PET",
          "ProductCode": null,
          "IsActive": "true",
          "ExternalId": null,
          "LastViewedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "UserRecordAccessId": null,
          "LastReferencedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "StockKeepingUnit": "6010015",
          "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
          "Name": "Alpine Energy Drink Tart Cherry Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "SystemModstamp": "2024-11-04T18:40:55Z",
          "IsArchived": "false",
          "Type": null,
          "CreatedById": "005xx000001X7zp",
          "CloneSourceId": null,
          "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
          "CreatedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "Family": "Alpine Energy",
          "ProductClass": "Simple",
          "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
        },
        "id": "01txx00000006iCGAAY",
        "mediaGroups": [
          {
            "developerName": "productListImage",
            "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
            "mediaItems": [
              {
                "alternateText": "",
                "contentVersionId": null,
                "id": "2pmxx000000005AAAQ",
                "mediaType": "Image",
                "sortOrder": 0,
                "thumbnailUrl": null,
                "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg",
                "url":

```

```

"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg"

    }
  ],
  "name": "Product List Image",
  "usageType": "Listing"
}
],
"productClass": "Simple",
"productSellingModels": [
  {
    "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
    "name": "PSM Evergreen",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
    "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
  }
],
"purchaseQuantityRule": null,
"urlName": null
}
]
}
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
featuredProducts ByRelationship Type	Map<String, Product Detail []>	A map of each relationship type to an ordered list of featured products associated with that type. The lists are sorted based on the <code>Sequence</code> field on the junction object.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Product Featured Products](#)

Feed

Chatter feed.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedElement PostUrl	String	URL to post feed elements to this subject. When returned by a request that includes the HTTP header <code>X-Connect-Bearer-Urls: true</code> , the URL includes a bearer token. Use this bearer token URL to make POST requests.	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedElements	Feed Element Page	Page of feed elements for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 40.0	40.0
feedElementsUrl	String	URL to feed elements.	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedItemsUrl	String	URL to feed items.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
isModifiedUrl	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a <code>since</code> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <code>null</code> if feed is not a news feed.  Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.	Small, 29.0	23.0
pinnedFeedElementsUrl	String	URL to pinned feed items.	Small, 41.0	41.0
redirectedFeedFilter	String	Filter for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
redirectedFeedSort	String	Sort order for the feed specified in <code>redirectedFeedType</code> . Otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
redirectedFeedType	String	Specifies which feed is returned if <code>pageSize</code> is specified. Otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 40.0	40.0
respectsMute	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed respects the mute feature. If <code>true</code> , the feed shows the ability to mute or unmute each element, depending on the value of <code>isMutedByMe</code> ; <code>null</code> if the mute feature is disabled for the organization.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Feed Directory

Feed directory.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
favorites	Favorite[]	Collection of favorites that the context user has saved.	Small, 29.0	24.0
feeds	Feed Directory Item[]	Collection of feed directory items that the context user is allowed to view	Small, 29.0	23.0

Feed Directory Item

The definition of a feed.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedElementsUrl	String	URL to the resource of the feed elements for a specific feed. For example: <code>/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</code>	Small, 31.0	31.0
feedItemsUrl	String	URL to the resource of the feed items for a specific feed. For example: <code>/chatter/feeds/files/me/feed-elements</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
feedType	String	The feed type. One of these values: Bookmarks—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user. Company—Contains all feed items except feed items of type TrackedChange. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent. DirectMessageModeration—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions. DirectMessages—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages. Draft—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted. Files—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows. Filter—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type. Groups—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of. Home—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site. Isolated—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated. Landing—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items. Moderation—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages.	Big, 30.0	30.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds permissions. • Mute—Contains all feed items that the context user muted. • News—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user. • PendingReview—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review. • People—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows. • Record—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed. • Streams—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records, • To—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on. • Topics—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic. • UserProfile—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed, which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.		
feedUrl	String	URL to the resource of a specific feed. For example: <pre>/services/data/v64.0/chatter/feeds/files/me</pre>	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
keyPrefix	String	For filter feeds, this value is the key prefix associated with the object type used to filter this feed. All feed items in this feed have a parent whose object type matches this key prefix value. For non-filter feeds, this value is <code>null</code> . A <i>key prefix</i> is the first three characters of a record ID, which specifies the object type.	Big, 30.0	30.0
label	String	Name of the feed, such as, Groups, People, Company, and so on	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Directory](#)

Feed Element Capabilities

A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.

In API version 30.0 and earlier, most feed items can have comments, likes, topics, and so on. In version 31.0 and later, every feed item (and feed element) can have a unique set of *capabilities*. If a capability property exists on a feed element, that capability is available, even if the capability property doesn't have a value. For example, if the `ChatterLikes` capability property exists on a feed element (with or without a value), the context user can like that feed element. If the capability property doesn't exist, it isn't possible to like that feed element. A capability can also contain associated data. For example, the `Moderation` capability contains data about moderation flags.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approval	Approval Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it includes information about an approval.	Small, 32.0	32.0
associatedActions	Associated Actions Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has platform actions associated with it.	Small, 31.0	31.0
banner	Banner Capability	If this feed element has this capability, it has a banner motif and style.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bookmarks	Bookmarks Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can bookmark it.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bundle	Generic Bundle Capability or Tracked Change Bundle Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one.	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
callCollaboration	Call Collaboration Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a recording comment.	Small, 51.0	51.0
canvas	Canvas Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it renders a canvas app.	Small, 32.0	32.0
caseComment	Case Comment Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a case comment on the case feed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
chatterLikes	Chatter Likes Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can like it. Exposes information about existing likes.	Small, 31.0	31.0
close	Close Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users with permission can close it.	Small, 43.0	43.0
comments	Comments Capability	If a feed element or comment has this capability, the context user can add a comment.	Small, 31.0	31.0
content	Content Capability	If a comment has this capability, it has a file attachment. Most Content Capability properties are null if the content has been deleted from the feed element or if the access has changed to private.  Important: In version 36.0 and later, use the <code>files</code> property.	Small, 32.0	32.0–35.0
dashboardComponentSnapshot	Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a dashboard component snapshot. A snapshot is a static image of a dashboard component at a specific point in time.	Small, 32.0	32.0
directMessage	Direct Message Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it's a direct message.	Small, 39.0	39.0
edit	Edit Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can edit it.	Small, 34.0	34.0
emailMessage	Email Message Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has an email message from a case.	Small, 32.0	32.0
enhancedLink	Enhanced Link Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a link that may contain supplemental information like an icon, a title, and a description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
extensions	Extensions Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more extension attachments.	Small, 40.0	40.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedEntityShare	Feed Entity Share Capability	If a feed element or comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.	Small, 39.0	39.0
files	Files Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.	Small, 36.0	36.0
interactions	Interactions Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.	Small, 37.0	37.0
link	Link Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.	Small, 32.0	32.0
mediaReferences	Media Reference Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more media references.	Small, 41.0	41.0
moderation	Moderation Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users in the Experience Cloud site can flag the feed element for moderation. This response body also includes information about the flagged content.	Small, 31.0	31.0
mute	Mute Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it.	Small, 35.0	35.0
origin	Origin Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
pin	Pin Capability	If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can pin it to a feed.	Small, 41.0	41.0
poll	Poll Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.	Small, 31.0	31.0
questionAndAnswers	Question and And Answers Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.	Small, 31.0	31.0
readBy	Read By Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can mark it as read.	Small, 40.0	40.0
recommendations	Recommendations Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.	Small, 32.0	32.0
recordSnapshot	Record Snapshot Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.	Small, 32.0	32.0
socialPost	Social Post Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	Status Capability	If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.	Small, 37.0	37.0
topics	Topics Capability	If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations.	Small, 31.0	31.0
trackedChanges	Tracked Changes Capability	If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.	Small, 32.0	32.0
upDownVote	Up Down Vote Capability	If a feed post or comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item](#)

[Generic Feed Element](#)

[Feed Item Summary](#)

Feed Element Page

Container of feed elements with paginated results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
elements		Collection of feed elements. A feed element can be any of these: • Generic Feed Element • Feed Item	Small, 31.0	31.0
isModifiedToken	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this as the value in the <i>since</i> request parameter of the <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements/is-modified</code> resource.	Medium, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		 Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
isModifiedUrl	String	Connect REST API URL with a <i>since</i> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <i>null</i> if the feed isn't a news feed. Use this URL to poll a news feed for updates.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
		 Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <i>null</i> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 31.0	31.0
updatesToken	String	Token to use in an <i>updatedSince</i> parameter, or <i>null</i> if not available. An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this token as the value in the <i>updatedSince</i> request parameter of the <code>/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-elements</code> resource.	Big, 31.0	31.0
updatesUrl	String	A resource with the feed elements updated since the feed was refreshed. Value is <i>null</i> if the feed doesn't support updates polling.	Big, 31.0	31.0

SEE ALSO:

[Generic Bundle Capability](#)[Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)[Feed](#)

Feed Enabled Entity Summary

An entity that can have feeds associated with it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The 18-character ID of the record.	Small, 39.0	39.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the record's type.	Small, 39.0	39.0
name	String	The localized name of the record.	Small, 39.0	39.0
type	String	The type of the record.	Small, 39.0	39.0
url	String	URL to the record.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Stream](#)

Feed Entity Is Editable

Indicates whether the context user can edit a feed element or comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
areAttachmentsEditableByMe	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the context user can add and remove attachments on the feed element or comment, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 36.0	36.0
feedEntityUrl	String	URL of the feed element or comment.	Small, 34.0	34.0
isEditableByMe	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the context user can edit the feed element or comment, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 34.0	34.0

Feed Entity Not Available Summary

A summary when the feed entity isn't available.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	One of these response bodies: Record Summary User Summary Unauthenticated User	null	Small, 39.0	39.0
body	Feed Item Body	null	Small, 39.0	39.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	null	Small, 39.0	39.0
feedElementType	String	null	Small, 39.0	39.0
id	String	null	Small, 39.0	39.0
isEntity Available	Boolean	The value is <code>false</code> because the user doesn't have access to the entity or the entity was deleted.	Small, 39.0	39.0
parent	One of these response bodies: • File Summary • Group • Record Summary • User Summary	null	Medium, 39.0	39.0
relativeCreated Date	String	null	Small, 39.0	39.0
url	String	null	Small, 39.0	39.0

Feed Entity Read Summary

Summary of a post or comment that was read.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityString	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>FeedEntityRead</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

[User Activity Collection](#)

Feed Entity Share Capability

If a feed element or comment has this capability, a feed entity is shared with it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedEntity	One of these response bodies: • Feed Item Summary • Feed Entity Not Available Summary	The summary of the feed entity that is shared with the feed element or comment.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Feed Item

A feed is made up of feed elements. A feed item is a type of feed element.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	Depends on parent	The entity that created the feed item. Values are: • Record Summary—if a record (23.0) • User Summary—if a user (23.0) • Unauthenticated User—if a Chatter customer (24.0)  Note: If the actor is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user.	Small, 29.0	
attachment	Depends on type	Depends on the type value of the attachment. Values include: • Approval—Feed Item Attachment: Approval (v27.0–31.0) • BasicTemplate—Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template (v27.0–31.0) • Canvas—Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template (v29.0–31.0) • CaseComment—Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment (v24.0–31.0) • Content—Feed Item Attachment: Content or null if the content is unavailable (v23.0–31.0)	Medium, 29.0	

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- DashboardComponent—Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard (v24.0–31.0) - EmailMessage—Feed Item Attachment: Email Message (v29.0–31.0) - Link—Feed Item Attachment: Link (v23.0–31.0) - Poll—Feed Item Attachment: Poll (v26.0–31.0) - RecordSnapshot—Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot (v29.0–31.0) - TrackedChange—Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change (v29.0–31.0)  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.		
body	Feed Item Body	Information about the feed item. In API versions to 28.0, use the <code>/body/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the <code>/preamble/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the <code>/header/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text.	Small, 29.0	23.0
canShare	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed item can be shared. If a feed item has multiple file attachments and at least one attachment has been deleted or is inaccessible, the feed item can't be shared. The <code>canShare</code> value is incorrectly set to <code>true</code> in these cases.  Important: As of API version 39.0, use the <code>isSharable</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	27.0–38.0
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities	Auxiliary information for the feed element. The feed element's characteristics are made up of these capabilities.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
clientInfo	ClientInfo	Information about the connected app used to authenticate the connection.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
comments	Comment Page	Comments for this feed item.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.comments.page</code> property.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentUserLike	Reference	 Note: This property is no longer available as of version 24.0. Use the <code>myLike</code> property instead. A reference to a like object if applicable, <code>null</code> otherwise.		23.0–24.0
event	Boolean	<code>true</code> if feed item created due to an event change, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values: <code>Bundle</code>—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values. <code>FeedItem</code>—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to oneExperience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values. <code>Recommendation</code>—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.	Small, 31.0	31.0
hasVerifiedComment	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the feed item has a verified comment, otherwise <code>false</code> .	Small, 41.0	41.0
header	Feed Item Body	The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the context user has bookmarked this feed item, <code>false</code> otherwise.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	24.0–31.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isDeleteRestricted	Boolean	Returns <code>true</code> if the context user can't delete a feed item. If it returns <code>false</code> , possibly the context users can delete the feed item.	Medium, 29.0	25.0
isLikedByCurrentUser	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the context user has liked this feed item, <code>false</code> otherwise.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.isLikedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
isSharable	Boolean	Indicates whether the feed item can be shared.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
likes	Like Page	Likes for this feed item,  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.page</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
likesMessage	Like Message Body	A message body that describes who likes the feed item.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.likesMessage</code> property.	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	23.0
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this feed item. Moderators can view and act on flagged items. If the <code>communityModeration</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code>, this property is <code>null</code>.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.moderation.moderationFlags</code> property.	Big, 29.0	29.0–31.0
myLike	Reference	If the context user has liked the comment, this property is a reference to the specific like, <code>null</code> otherwise.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.chatterLikes.myLike</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
originalFeedItem	Reference	A reference to the original feed item if this feed item is a shared feed item, <code>null</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	24.0
originalFeedItemActor	Depends on type	Value depends on type of original feed item. Values are: Record Summary—if original feed item is a record	Medium, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		User Summary—if original feed item is a user Unauthenticated User—if original feed item is from a Chatter customer <code>null</code> if this feed item is not a shared feed item		
<code>parent</code>	Depends on type	Value depends on type of parent. Values are: File Summary—if parent is a file Group—if parent is a group Record Summary—if parent is a record User Summary—if parent is a user  Note: If the parent is a user, a User Summary response body is returned, not a Record Summary of type user. The same applies for both groups and files.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
<code>photoUrl</code>	String	URL of the photo associated with the feed item.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
<code>preamble</code>	Feed Item Preamble Message Body	The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, “App Builders - Pam Jones”. In API versions to 28.0, use the <code>/body/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 29.0–30.0, use the <code>/preamble/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text. In API versions 31.0 and later, use the <code>/header/text</code> property as the default case for rendering text.	Medium, 29.0	27.0–30.0
<code>relativeCreatedDate</code>	String	Created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, “17m ago” or “Yesterday.”.	Small, 29.0	28.0
<code>topics</code>	Feed Item Topics	Topics for this feed item.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.topics.items</code> property.	Medium, 29.0	28.0–31.0
<code>type</code>	String	The <code>type</code> property always returns all types, regardless of API version. However, not all types are valid with all API versions.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property to determine what can be done with a feed item. See Capabilities. Values are:	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>ActivityEvent</code>—Feed item generated in Case Feed when an event or task associated with a parent record with a feed enabled is created or updated. • <code>AdvancedTextPost</code>—A feed item with advanced text formatting, such as a group announcement post. • <code>ApprovalPost</code>—Feed item with an approval capability. Approvers can act on the feed item parent. • <code>AttachArticleEvent</code>—Feed item generated when an article is attached to a case in Case Feed. • <code>BasicTemplateFeedItem</code>—Feed item with an enhanced link capability. • <code>CallLogPost</code>—Feed item generated when a call log is saved to a case in Case Feed. • <code>CanvasPost</code>—Feed item generated by a canvas app in the publisher or from Connect REST API or Connect in Apex. The post itself is a link to a canvas app. • <code>CaseCommentPost</code>—Feed item generated when a case comment is saved in Case Feed. • <code>ChangeStatusPost</code>—Feed item generated when the status of a case is changed in Case Feed. • <code>ChatTranscriptionPost</code>—Feed item generated in Case Feed when a Live Agent chat transcript is saved to a case. • <code>CollaborationGroupCreated</code>—Feed item generated when a new public group is created. Contains a link to the new group. • <code>CollaborationGroupUnarchived</code>—~~Deprecated.~~ Feed item generated when an archived group is activated. • <code>ContentPost</code>—Feed item with a content capability. • <code>CreateRecordEvent</code>—Feed item that describes a record created in the publisher. • <code>DashboardComponentAlert</code>—Feed item with a dashboard alert. • <code>DashboardComponentSnapshot</code>—Feed item with a dashboard component snapshot capability.		

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>EmailMessageEvent</code>—Feed item generated when an email is sent from a case in Case Feed. • <code>FacebookPost</code>—Deprecated. Feed item generated when a Facebook post is created from a case in Case Feed. • <code>LinkPost</code>—Feed item with a link capability. • <code>MilestoneEvent</code>—Feed item generated when a case milestone is either completed or reaches a violation status. Contains a link to the case milestone. • <code>PollPost</code>—Feed item with a poll capability. Viewers of the feed item are allowed to vote on the options in the poll. • <code>ProfileSkillPost</code>—Feed item generated when a skill is added to a user's profile. • <code>QuestionPost</code>—Feed item generated when a question is asked. As of API version 33.0, a feed item of this type can have a content capability and a link capability. • <code>ReplyPost</code>—Feed item generated by a Chatter Answers reply. • <code>RypplePost</code>—Feed item generated when a user posts thanks. • <code>SocialPost</code>—Feed item generated when a social post is created from a case in Case Feed. • <code>TextPost</code>—Feed item containing text only. • <code>TrackedChange</code>—Feed item created when one or more fields on a record have been changed. • <code>UserStatus</code>—Deprecated. A user's post to their own profile.		
<code>url</code>	String	URL to this feed item.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
visibility	String	Who can see this feed item. Values are: - InternalUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. - AllUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.	Small, 29.0	26.0

SEE ALSO:

[Announcement](#)[Feed Item Page](#)[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

Feed Item Body

Chatter feed item body.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isRichText	Boolean	Indicates if the body is rich text.	Small, 35.0	35.0
messageSegments	Segment[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: Message Segment: Entity Link Message Segment: Field Change Message Segment: Field Change Name Message Segment: Field Change Value Message Segment: Hashtag Message Segment: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later) Message Segment: Link Message Segment: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later) Message Segment: Markup End (version 35.0 and later) Message Segment: Mention Message Segment: More Changes Message Segment: Text The collection of message segments could contain message segment types introduced in later API versions. All message segment types are guaranteed to have text	Medium, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		and type properties that are available in version 23.0 and later. If a client encounters an unknown message segment type, it can render the text value as a fallback.		
text	String	Display-ready text of the message. Use this text if you don't want to process the message segments.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment](#)
[Feed Item](#)
[Generic Feed Element](#)
[Message](#)
[User Status](#)
[Feed Item Summary](#)

Feed Item Preamble Message Body

Feed item preamble message body.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: Message Segment: Entity Link Message Segment: Link (version 35.0 and later) Message Segment: Text	Medium, 29.0	27.0
text	String	The preamble is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message, for example, "App Builders - Pam Jones".	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item](#)

Feed Item Summary

A feed item summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	One of these response bodies: Record Summary User Summary Unauthenticated User	Entity that created the feed entity.	Small, 39.0	39.0
body	Feed Item Body	Information about the feed entity.	Small, 39.0	39.0
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities	Container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed item.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z, when the entity was created.	Small, 39.0	39.0
feedElementType	String	Type of feed entity. Bundle—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values. FeedItem—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to oneExperience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values. Recommendation—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.	Small, 39.0	39.0
header	Feed Item Body	Title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the message segments. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
id	String	18-character ID of the feed entity.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEntity Available	Boolean	Specifies whether the entity is available. If <code>false</code> , either the user doesn't have access to the entity or the entity was deleted.	Small, 39.0	39.0
modifiedDate	String	When the feed item was modified in the form of an ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 39.0	39.0
originalFeedItem	Reference	Reference to the original feed item if this feed item is a shared feed item; otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 39.0	39.0
originalFeedItemActor	One of these response bodies: Record Summary User Summary Unauthenticated User	If this feed item is a shared feed item, information about the original poster of the feed item; otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Medium, 39.0	39.0
parent	One of these response bodies: File Summary Group Record Summary User Summary	Parent of the feed entity.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
photoUrl	String	URL of the photo associated with the feed item.	Medium, 39.0	39.0
relativeCreatedDate	String	Relative created date, for example, "2h ago."	Small, 39.0	39.0
url	String	URL to the feed entity.	Small, 39.0	39.0
visibility	String	Specifies who can see a feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—Visibility is not limited to internal users. <code>InternalUsers</code>—Visibility is limited to internal users.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Feed Modified Info

Feed modified information.

 **Important:** This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isModified</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if a news feed and has been modified since the last time it was polled, <code>false</code> otherwise. Returns <code>null</code> if the feed is not a news feed.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>isModifiedToken</code>	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the <code>since</code> request parameter of the News Feed Is-Modified resource.	Small, 29.0	27.0
<code>nextPollUrl</code>	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a <code>since</code> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <code>null</code> if feed is not a news feed. Make a request to this resource after making a request to the <code>isModifiedUrl</code> resource in the Feed or Feed Item Page response bodies.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Feed Poll Choice

Feed poll choice.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>id</code>	String	18-character ID of the poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>position</code>	Integer	The location in the poll where this poll choice exists. The first poll choice starts at 1.	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>text</code>	String	Label text associated with the poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>voteCount</code>	Integer	Total number of votes for this poll choice	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>voteCountRatio</code>	Double	The ratio of total number of votes for this poll choice to all votes cast in the poll. Multiply the ratio by 100 to get the percentage of votes cast for this poll choice.	Small, 29.0	26.0

SEE ALSO:

[Poll Capability](#)

Feed Post Summary

Feed post summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>Post</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedItemId	String	ID of the post.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Feed Read Summary

Summary of the feed that was read.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>FeedRead</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
containerId	String	ID of the parent of the feed.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedType	String	Type of feed. • Bookmarks—Contains all feed items saved as bookmarks by the context user. • Company—Contains all feed items except feed items of type <code>TrackedChange</code>. To see the feed item, the user must have sharing access to its parent. • DirectMessageModeration—Contains all direct messages that are flagged for moderation. The Direct Message Moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permissions. • DirectMessages—Contains all feed items of the context user's direct messages. • Draft—Contains all the feed items that the context user drafted. • Files—Contains all feed items that contain files posted by people or groups that the context user follows. • Filter—Contains the news feed filtered to contain feed items whose parent is a specified object type. • Groups—Contains all feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of. • Home—Contains all feed items associated with any managed topic in an Experience Cloud site. • Isolated—Contains all the feed items and comments that are isolated. • Landing—Contains all feed items that best drive user engagement when the feed is requested. Allows clients to avoid an empty feed when there aren't many personalized feed items. • Moderation—Contains all feed items that are flagged for moderation, except direct messages. The moderation feed is available only to users with Moderate Experiences Feeds	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		permissions. • Mute—Contains all feed items that the context user muted. • News—Contains all updates for people the context user follows, groups the user is a member of, and files and records the user is following. Contains all updates for records whose parent is the context user. • PendingReview—Contains all feed items and comments that are pending review. • People—Contains all feed items posted by all people the context user follows. • Record—Contains all feed items whose parent is a specified record, which could be a group, user, object, file, or any other standard or custom object. When the record is a group, the feed also contains feed items that mention the group. When the record is a user, the feed contains only feed items on that user. You can get another user's record feed. • Streams—Contains all feed items for any combination of up to 25 feed-enabled entities that the context user subscribes to in a stream. Examples of feed-enabled entities include people, groups, and records, • To—Contains all feed items with mentions of the context user. Contains feed items the context user commented on and feed items created by the context user that are commented on. • Topics—Contains all feed items that include the specified topic. • UserProfile—Contains feed items created when a user changes records that can be tracked in a feed. Contains feed items whose parent is the user and feed items that @mention the user. This feed is different than the news feed,		

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		which returns more feed items, including group updates. You can get another user's user profile feed.		

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Feed Tracked Change

Feed tracked change.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fieldName	String	The name of the field that was updated.	Small, 29.0	29.0
newValue	String	The new value of the field or <code>null</code> if the field length is long or empty.	Small, 29.0	29.0
oldValue	String	The old value of the field or <code>null</code> if the field length is long or empty.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Tracked Change Bundle Capability](#)

[Tracked Changes Capability](#)

Field Metadata

Search metadata for the field of an object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	The object that the field is associated with.	Small, 63.0	63.0
field	String	Field path through the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
fieldApiName	String	API name of the field.	Small, 63.0	63.0
fieldType	String	Field type. Values are: - Address - AnyType - Base64 - Boolean	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Combobox • ComplexValue • Currency • DataCategoryGroupReference • Date • DateTime • Double • Email • EncryptedString • ExtensionEntityLookup • ExternalLookup • FloatArray • Id • ImageUrl • IndirectLookup • Integer • Json • Location • Long • MultiPicklist • Percent • PersonName • Phone • Picklist • PlainTextArea • Reference • RichTextArea • Subject • String • SwitchablePersonName • TextArea • Time • Url		
filterable	Boolean	Specifies whether the field is filterable (true) or not (false).	Small, 63.0	63.0
highlightable	Boolean	Specifies whether the field is highlightable (true) or not (false).	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label of the field	Small, 63.0	63.0
sortable	Boolean	Specifies whether the field is sortable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

Field Value

Field's value in product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	String	Value of the field.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Summary](#)

File Detail

Includes all the File Summary response body with these additional items.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileAsset	Asset File	An asset file.	Small, 38.0	38.0
pageCount	Integer	Number of pages for documents that support flash renditions, or the number of slides in a presentation. Returns 0 if the flash rendition fails, or if it isn't supported for the file type.  Note: Flash renditions were retired on July 16, 2021.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
topics	Topic Collection	A paged collection of topics that are assigned to the file. Check page attributes to make sure that you get all the assigned topics.	Big, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

File Preview

A file preview.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
format	String	The format of the preview. Values are: - Jpg—Preview format is JPG. - Pdf—Preview format is PDF. - Svg—Preview format is compressed SVG. - Thumbnail—Preview format is 240 x 180 PNG. - ThumbnailBig—Preview format is 720 x 480 PNG. - ThumbnailTiny—Preview format is 120 x 90 PNG.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previewUrlCount	Integer	The total number of preview URLs for this preview format.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previewUrls	File Preview URL[]	A list of file preview URLs.	Small, 35.0	35.0
status	String	The availability status of the preview. Values are: - Available—Preview is available. - InProgress—Preview is being processed. - NotAvailable—Preview is unavailable. - NotScheduled—Generation of the preview isn't scheduled yet.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	The URL to the file preview.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Preview Collection](#)

[Message Segment: Inline Image](#)

File Preview Collection

A collection of file previews.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileId	String	ID of the file.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previews	File Preview []	Previews supported for the file.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the current page of file previews.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
versionNumber	String	Version number of the file.	Medium, 40.0	40.0

File Preview URL

The URL to a file preview.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pageNumber	Integer	Preview page number starting from zero, or <code>null</code> for PDF files.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previewUrl	String	File preview URL.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Preview](#)

File Share Link

File shared as a link.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expirationDate	String	Expiration date of the generated public link.	Small, 58.0	58.0
fileViewUrl	String	URL where the file can be viewed and downloaded. This value is also called the file share link.	Small, 30.0	30.0
isPassword Required	Boolean	Specifies whether a password is needed for the file's public link (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
password	String	If <code>isPasswordRequired</code> is <code>true</code> , the auto-generated password for the file's public link.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sharingType	String	The permission level of sharing. Values are: • C—Collaborator • I—Sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library. This value is also used when the context user is the owner of the file. • N—No access • V—Viewer	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Page](#)

[Files Shares Link](#)

File Shares

File shares.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entity	Depends on sharing	Returns information about the user, record, or group the file is shared with. Value is one of the following: • Group • Record Summary • User Summary	Small, 29.0	24.0
sharingType	String	Permission level of sharing. Values are: • C—collaborator • I—sharing permission is determined by location. This generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library instead. This value is also used when the context user is the same as owner of the file. • N—no access • V—viewer	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Shares Page](#)

File Shares Page

Files share page.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of file shares.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
linkShare	File Share Link	URL to the file share link.	Small, 30.0	30.0
shares	File Shares[]	Collection of one or more file shares.	Small, 29.0	24.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of file shares.	Small, 29.0	24.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of file shares.	Medium, 29.0	24.0

File Summary

Description of a file.

For all rendition properties, note the following: For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checksum	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Big, 29.0	26.0
contentSize	Integer	Size of the file in bytes.	Small, 29.0	24.0
contentHubRepository	Files Connect Repository	External data source associated with this file, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentModifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. File-specific modified date, which is updated only for direct file operations, such as rename. Modifications to the file from outside of Salesforce can update this date.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentUrl	String	If the file is a link, returns the URL, otherwise the string <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	24.0
contentVersionId	String	ID of the content version.	Small, 62.0	62.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string when the file was created.	Small, 41.0	41.0
description	String	Description of the file.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the file.	Small, 29.0	26.0
externalDocumentUrl	String	External URL this file points to, or <code>null</code> if it doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalFilePermissionInformation	External File Permission Information	External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or <code>null</code> for non-external files or when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .	Big, 35.0	35.0
flashRenditionStatus	String	Specifies if a flash preview version of the file has been rendered.  Note: Flash renditions were retired on July 16, 2021.	Big, 29.0	24.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 29.0	26.0
fileType	String	Type of file, such as PDF, PowerPoint.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
id	String	18-character ID of the file.	Small, 29.0	24.0
isFileAsset	Boolean	Specifies whether the file is an asset.	Small, 46.0	46.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
isMajorVersion	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is a major version; <code>false</code> if the file is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the file.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this file. Moderators can view and act on flagged items. If the <code>communityModeration</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code> , this property is <code>null</code> .	Big, 30.0	30.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z. Modifications to the file from within Salesforce update this date.	Small, 29.0	24.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a file. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the file.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the file.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
origin	String	Specifies the file source. Valid values are: - Chatter—file came from Chatter - Content—file came from content - FileField—file came from a record or other form	Big, 29.0	24.0
owner	User Summary	Owner of the file.	Small, 29.0	24.0
parentFolder	Reference	Reference to the parent folder.	Small, 29.0	28.0
pdfRenditionStatus	String	Specifies if a PDF preview version of the file has been rendered.	Big, 29.0	24.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the file. One of these values: - PendingAccess—File is pending publishing. - PrivateAccess—File is private. - PublicAccess—File is public.	Small, 29.0	29.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
renditionUrl240By180	String	URL to the 240px by 180px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
renditionUrl720By480	String	URL to the 720px by 480px rendition for the file, if available. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
repositoryFileId	String	ID of the file in the external repository, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't external.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repositoryFileUrl	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource giving access to the external repository file properties, or <code>null</code> if this file doesn't point to an external file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sharingOption	String	Sharing option of the file. Values are: - Allowed—Resharing of the file is allowed. - Restricted—Resharing of the file is restricted.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sharingPrivacy	String	Sharing privacy of a file. Values are: - None—File is visible to anyone with record access. - PrivateOnRecords—File is private on records.	Medium, 41.0	41.0
sharingRole	String	Sharing role of the file. One of these values: - Admin—Owner permission, but doesn't own the file. - Collaborator—Viewer permission, and can edit, change permissions, and upload a new version of a file. - Owner—Collaborator permission, and can make a file private, and delete a file. - Viewer—Can view, download, and share a file. - WorkspaceManaged—Permission controlled by the library.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
systemModstamp	String	ISO 8601 date string indicating when a user or any automated system process, such as a trigger, updated the file.	Small, 41.0	41.0
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 30.0	30.0
thumb120By90RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful. - Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Small, 29.0	24.0
thumb240By180RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful. - Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Small, 29.0	24.0
thumb720By480RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Na—Rendering is not available for this image.		
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	ContentDocument	Small, 29.0	24.0
url	String	URL to the file.	Small, 29.0	24.0
versionNumber	String	Version number of the file.	Medium, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary Page](#)

[Folder Item](#)

File Summary Page

File summary page.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of files.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
files	File Summary[]	Collection of one or more files.	Small, 29.0	24.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of files.	Small, 29.0	24.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of files.	Medium, 29.0	24.0

File Upload Config

File upload config.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowedFileExtensions	String[]	File extensions that are allowed for upload.	Small, 64.0	64.0
hasCustomRecordTypes	Boolean	Specifies whether the ContentVersion has custom record types (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0
maxFileAttachmentsOnFeed	Integer	Maximum number of file attachments on the feed.	Small, 62.0	62.0
maxFileSize	Integer	Maximum file size for upload.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
token	String	CSRF token that authenticates the file upload.	Small, 62.0	62.0
uploadUrl	String	URL to the file upload.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Upload Config](#)

Files Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more file attachments.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Content[]	Collection of files.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection

The item types allowed to be created in the repository folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowedItemTypes	Files Connect Item Type Summary[]	Collection of item types that can be created in the repository folder.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Files Connect Field Definition

Field definition for the item type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Label or caption for the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0
isMandatory	Boolean	Specifies whether this field is mandatory for the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
maxLength	Integer	The maximum length of the value of the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the field.	Small, 35.0	35.0
type	String	Data type of the value of the field. Values are: • BooleanType • DateTimeType • DecimalType • HtmlType • IdType • IntegerType • StringType • UriType • XmlType	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Item Type Detail](#)

Files Connect Item Type Detail

Detailed information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

The Files Connect Item Type Detail response body includes all the [Files Connect Item Type Summary](#) response body and this property.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Files Connect Field Definition []	A list of fields that can be set for the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Files Connect Item Type Summary

Summary information about an item type associated with a repository folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentStreamSupport	String	Support for content streaming. Values are: • ContentStreamAllowed • ContentStreamNotAllowed • ContentStreamRequired	Small, 35.0	35.0
description	String	Description of the item type.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Display name of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
isVersionable	Boolean	Indicates whether the item type can have versions.	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the detailed information of the item type.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Allowed Item Type Collection](#)

Files Connect Permission

A permission.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
directoryEntry	One of: Repository Group Summary Repository User Summary	The detailed information of a directory entry.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
isUpdatable	Boolean	Specifies whether this permission can be updated.	Small, 35.0	35.0
rights	Repository Permission Type Collection[]	A collection of permission types.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission Collection](#)

Files Connect Permission Collection

A collection of permissions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
permissions	Files Connect Permission[]	Collection of permissions.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Files Connect Permission Type

A permission type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The internal ID of the permission type in the repository.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
label	String	The label as returned by the repository.	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[External File Permission Information](#)

[Repository Permission Type Collection](#)

Files Connect Provider Type

Information about the Files Connect provider.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized label of the provider type.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Provider type. One of these values: - ContentHubBox - ContentHubGDrive - ContentHubSharepoint - ContentHubSharepointOffice365 - ContentHubSharepointOneDrive - SimpleUrl	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

Files Connect Repository

Information about a Files Connect repository.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authentication	Files Connect Repository Authentication	Repository authentication information.	Small, 40.0	40.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
features	Files Connect Repository Features	Repository features.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	18-character ID of the external data source.	Small, 32.0	32.0
label	String	Repository label.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 32.0	32.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, information about the subscription; otherwise null.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Repository name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
providerType	Files Connect Provider Type	Repository provider type.	Small, 32.0	32.0
rootFolderItemsUrl	String	URL to the repository root folder items, or null if the repository does not support browsing.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Type of record, <code>ContentHubRepository</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL to the Files Connect repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Content](#)[Content Capability](#)[File Summary](#)[Files Connect Repository Collection](#)

Files Connect Repository Authentication

Authentication information for a repository.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authFlowUrl	String	Depends on the authProtocol. - NoAuthentication—<code>null</code>. - OAuth—URL to start the OAuth flow. - Password—URL to the authentication settings for external systems.	Small, 40.0	40.0
authProtocol	String	Authentication protocol used for the repository. Values are: - NoAuthentication—Repository doesn't require authentication. - OAuth—Repository uses OAuth authentication protocol. - Password—Repository uses user name and password authentication protocol.	Small, 40.0	40.0
userHasAuthSettings	Boolean	Specifies whether the user has credentials or the administrator configured the external data source to use the same set of credentials for every user (<code>true</code>). Otherwise, <code>false</code> .	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

Files Connect Repository Collection

A collection of Files Connect repositories.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
repositories	Files Connect Repository []	Collection of repositories.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Files Connect Repository Features

Information about the features of a Files Connect repository.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>canBrowse</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the repository's folder hierarchy can be browsed (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>canSearch</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the repository can be searched (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Repository](#)

Filter

Filter parameter for object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>field</code>	String	Filter field API name.	Small, 63.0	63.0
<code>operator</code>	String	Filter operator. Values are: • <code>EqOp</code>—Equal • <code>ExcludesOp</code>—Excludes • <code>GtOp</code>—Greater than • <code>GteOp</code>—Greater than or equal • <code>InOp</code>—In • <code>IncludesOp</code>—Includes • <code>LikeOp</code>—Like • <code>LtOp</code>—Less than • <code>LteOp</code>—Less than or equal • <code>NeOp</code>—Not equal • <code>NinOp</code>—Not in	Small, 63.0	63.0
<code>values</code>	Object[]	Filter values.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Output

A list of inventory location combinations that can fulfill an order without exceeding the maximum number of shipments.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 51.0	51.0
targetLocations	Available Location Output[]	Each element of the list is a set of inventory locations that together can fulfill the order being routed.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output

A list of order fulfillment routes with inventory availability information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 54.0	54.0
results	Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output[]	Each element of the list is the response for one element of the input list.	Big, 54.0	54.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Find Routes With Fewest Splits With Inventory Output

Sets of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order, with availability data for those locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 54.0	54.0
inventory	OCI Get Inventory Availability Output	Inventory availability data for the location groups and locations specified in the input.	Big, 54.0	54.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
targetLocations	Available Location Output []	Each entry in the list is a set of inventory locations that can combine to fulfill an order.	Big, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Find Routes With Fewest Splits Using OCI Output](#)

Flat Feed

Flat feed.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of items.	Medium, 29.0	25.0–26.0
items	Flat Feed Item []	Collection of one or more flat feed items.	Small, 29.0	25.0–26.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of items.	Small, 29.0	25.0–26.0

Flat Feed Item

Flat feed item.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
item	Depends on <code>type</code>	The flat feed item, depending on the value of <code>type</code> . Valid values are: - If <code>type</code> is <code>Comment</code>—Comment - If <code>type</code> is <code>FeedItem</code>—Feed Item	Small, 29.0	25.0–26.0
type	String	The type of item. Valid values are: <code>Comment</code> <code>FeedItem</code>	Small, 29.0	25.0–26.0

Folder

Description of a folder.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string specifying the creation date of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
folderPaths	Folder Path[]	Collection of folder paths.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
id	String	18-character ID of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the folder and all folders in this folder are synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Small, 33.0	33.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 date string specifying the last modified date of the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icon indicating the record's type. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 30.0	30.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, this property contains information about the subscription; otherwise this property is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 30.0	30.0
name	String	Folder name.	Small, 30.0	30.0
parentFolder	Reference	Reference to the parent folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
path	String	Path to the folder.	Small, 30.0	30.0
systemModstamp	String	ISO 8601 date string when a user or any automated system process, such as a trigger, updates the folder.	Small, 41.0	41.0
type	String	<code>Folder</code>	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to this resource.	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item](#)

Folder Item

Description of an item (file or folder) in a folder.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
file	File Summary	A file representation	Small, 30.0	30.0
folder	Folder	A folder representation	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	The type of item. Valid values are: • File • Folder	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Folder Item Page](#)

Folder Item Page

A paged collection of Folder Item response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
items	Folder Item []	A collection of folder items.	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

Folder Path

A folder path.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
folderId	String	ID of the folder.	Small, 40.0	40.0
folderName	String	Name of the folder, or <code>null</code> for the root.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Folder](#)

Folder Share Link

A folder shared as a link.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
folderViewUrl	String	URL where the folder can be viewed. This value is also called the folder share link.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Follow Social Persona Intent

Follow intent for a social persona.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccount	Managed Social Account	Managed social account that follows the social persona.	Small, 45.0	45.0
socialPersonaId	String	ID of the social persona to follow.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Follow Social Persona Intents](#)

Follow Social Persona Intents

List of follow intents for a social persona.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
follows	Follow Social Persona Intent[]	List of follow intents for the social persona.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Follower Page

Page of Chatter followers.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
followers	Subscription[]	Collection of one or more subscriptions of those that follow a record	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mySubscription	Reference	 Note: This field is no longer available as of version 24.0. If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .		23.0–24.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of followers	Small, 29.0	23.0

Following Counts

Chatter following counts.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
people	Integer	Number of people the user is following	Small, 29.0	23.0
records	Integer	Number of records the user is following Topics are a type of record that can be followed as of version 29.0.	Small, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of items the user is following	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

Following Page

Page of Chatter followers.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
following	Subscription[]	Collection of one or more subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL of the next page	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL of the previous page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of records being followed	Small, 29.0	23.0

Forecasting Ancestors

A list of forecast managers or territories.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ancestors	Forecasting Manager []	List of parent user nodes.	Small, 44.0	44.0
url	String	URL endpoint that was accessed.	Small, 44.0	44.0
roleId	String	Unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Forecasting Manager

Represents a forecast manager, including their level above a specified user in the forecast hierarchy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
firstName	String	First name of the forecast manager at this role.	Small, 36.0	36.0
hierarchyLevel	Integer	Level of this forecasting manager above the forecasting manager requested in the hierarchy tree.	Small, 36.0	36.0
lastName	String	Last name of the forecast manager at this role.	Small, 36.0	36.0
localizedName	String	Localized name.	Small, 38.0	38.0
smallPhotoUrl	String	URL to the user's small photo.	Small, 41.0	41.0
territory2Id	String	Unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0
territory2Name	String	Name of the territory attached to this profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0
userId	String	User ID of the forecast manager user.	Small, 36.0	36.0
roleId	String	ID for the user role object attached to this profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0
roleName	String	Name of the role of the user.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting Manager Ancestors](#)

Forecasting Manager Ancestors

A list of forecast managers.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ancestors	Forecasting Manager[]	List of parent forecasting managers.	Small, 36.0	36.0
url	String	URL that generated the list of managers.	Small, 36.0	36.0
roleId	String	ID for the user role object attached to this profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Forecasting My Forecasts

A forecasting user or territory listed in the dropdown menu or in search results on the forecasts page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
formattedLabel	String	For territory-based forecast types, the composite label of the user and the territory. For role-based forecast types, the user's full name.	Big, 44.0	44.0
territory2Id	String	For territory-based forecast types, the unique identifier of the territory attached to this profile. For role-based forecast types, this property is blank.	Small, 44.0	44.0
territory2Name	String	For territory-based forecast types, the name of the territory attached to this profile. For role-based forecast types, this property is blank.	Small, 44.0	44.0
userId	String	Unique identifier of the forecasting user.	Small, 44.0	44.0
roleId	String	Unique identifier of the forecasting user's role attached to this profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Forecasting My Forecasts Collection

A collection of forecasting users or territories listed in the dropdown menu or in search results on the forecasts page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
forecastManagerList	Forecasting My Forecasts[]	For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories that the context user is a forecast	Big, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		manager of. For role-based forecast types, the context user, if the context user is a forecast manager in the role hierarchy.		
representativeList	Forecasting My Forecasts[]	For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories that the context user is assigned to but that have no forecast manager. For role-based forecast types, the context user, if the context user is part of the role hierarchy and not a forecast manager.	Big, 44.0	44.0
sharedList	Forecasting My Forecasts[]	List of users that have shared their forecasts with the context user. <code>null</code> for territory-based forecast types.  Note: Sharing isn't available for territory-based forecast types, so this property is <code>null</code> for territory-based forecast types.	Big, 44.0	44.0
url	String	URL endpoint that was accessed.	Small, 44.0	44.0
viewAllForecastsList	Forecasting My Forecasts[]	For territory-based forecast types, a list of territories and their respective forecast managers at the top level of the territory hierarchy. For role-based forecast types, a list of users at the top level of the role hierarchy.	Big, 44.0	44.0

Forecasting User

A representation of a forecasting user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayLabel	String	Label of an entry in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.	Big, 44.0	44.0
firstName	String	First name of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0
lastName	String	Last name of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0
territoryId	String	ID of a territory that's included in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.	Big, 44.0	44.0
territoryName	String	Name of a territory that's included in the user's dropdown menu on the forecasts page.	Big, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the forecasting user.	Big, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting User Collection](#)

Forecasting User Access

Information about whether the context user has access to view another user's forecast.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canAccess	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can access the forecast user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 36.0	36.0
forecastingTypeId	String	ID of the forecast type associated with the hierarchy. Determines which hierarchy to check: user role or territory.	Small, 43.0	43.0
territory2Id	String	ID of the territory for which we're checking access.	Small, 43.0	43.0
userId	String	ID of the user being queried.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

Forecasting User Access Collection

A collection of forecast user access representations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
users	Forecasting User Access []	A list of accessible forecasting users.	Big, 36.0	36.0

Forecasting User Collection

A collection of forecasting users whose forecasts the context user can view.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jumpToUsers	Forecasting User[]	A collection of forecasting users that the context user can jump to.	Big, 36.0	36.0
url	String	The URL that generated the collection of users.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Form

Marketing integration form.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataExtensionId	String	ID of the data extension associated with the marketing integration form.	Small, 53.0	53.0
formFieldsList	Form Fields	List of form fields associated with the marketing integration form.	Small, 53.0	53.0
formId	String	ID of the marketing integration form.	Small, 53.0	53.0
formName	String	Name of the marketing integration form.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Form Field

Marketing integration form field.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the marketing integration form field.	Small, 53.0	53.0
type	String	Type of marketing integration form field. Values are: • Boolean • Date • EmailAddress • Number • Text	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Form Fields](#)

Form Fields

List of marketing integration form fields.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
formFields	Form Field[]	List of form fields associated with the marketing integration form.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Form](#)

Form Submission

Marketing integration form submission.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
formSubmissionId	String	ID of the form submission, representing the submission data that was saved.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Formula Scope

Formula scope for a target.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contextValues	Map<String,String>	Map of context values for the scope.  Note: In version 52.0 and later, use the <code>contextValuesMap</code> property.	Small, 50.0	50.0–51.0
contextValuesMap	Map<String, Object>	Map of context values for the scope.	Small, 52.0	52.0
fields	String[]	List of fields of the scope.	Small, 50.0	50.0
formula	String	Formula of the scope.	Medium, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

Fulfillment Group Output

Information about one FulfillmentOrder from a request to create fulfillment orders from multiple OrderDeliveryGroupSummaries. If the FulfillmentOrder was created, then its ID is returned. If it failed, then data from the input is returned so you can resubmit it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 50.0	50.0
fulfilledFromLocationId	String	(Creation failed) The input FulfilledFromLocationId.	Big, 50.0	50.0
fulfillmentOrderId	String	The FulfillmentOrderId from the successfully created FulfillmentOrder.	Big, 50.0	50.0
fulfillmentType	String	(Creation failed) The input FulfillmentType.	Big, 50.0	50.0
orderDeliveryGroupSummaryId	String	(Creation failed) The input OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId.	Big, 50.0	50.0
orderItemSummaries	Order Item Summary Output[]	(Creation failed) The input list of OrderItemSummaries.	Big, 50.0	50.0
orderSummaryId	String	(Creation failed) The input OrderSummaryId.	Big, 50.0	50.0
referenceId	String	The referenceId from the FulfillmentGroup input representation. Use this value to troubleshoot a failure.	Big, 50.0	50.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Fulfillment Order Cancel Line Items Output

Wraps the base output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Fulfillment Order Invoice Output

ID of the created invoice.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
invoiceId	String	ID of the created invoice.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Fulfillment Order Output

A list of IDs of the created FulfillmentOrders.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
fulfillmentOrderIds	String[]	A list of IDs of created Fulfillment Orders.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Gateway Log Output

Gateway log output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	Date indicating when the gateway log was created.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResultCode	String	The gateway sends result codes to show the status of a transaction as it is passed to the financial institution and then returned to the client.	Big, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the gateway log record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
interactionStatus	String	Gateway interaction status. Current supported values are SUCCESS, FAILED, or TIMEOUT.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Generic Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element may be a group of other feed elements condensed into one.



Note: Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
bundleType	String	Type of bundle. The value is <code>GenericBundle</code> .	Small, 31.0	31.0
page	Feed Element Page	A collection of feed elements.	Small, 31.0	31.0
totalElements	Integer	The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates.	Small, 31.0	31.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Generic Feed Element

A generic feed element.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
body	Feed Item Body	Information about the feed element.	Small, 22.0	22.0
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities	A container for all capabilities that can be included with a feed element.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	31.0
feedElementType	String	Feed elements are the top-level objects that a feed contains. The feed element type describes the characteristics of that feed element. One of these values: Bundle—A container of feed elements. A bundle also has a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values. FeedItem—A feed item has a single parent and is scoped to one Experience Cloud site or across all Experience Cloud sites. A feed item can have capabilities such as bookmarks, canvas, content, comment, link, poll. Feed items have a body made up of message segments that can always be gracefully degraded to text-only values.	Small, 31.0	31.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
		Recommendation—A recommendation is a feed element with a recommendations capability. A recommendation suggests records to follow, groups to join, or applications that are helpful to the context user.		
header	Feed Item Body	The header is the title of the post. This property contains renderable plain text for all the segments of the message. If a client doesn't know how to render a feed element type, it should render this text.	Medium, 31.0	31.0
id	String	ID of the feed element.	Small, 22.0	22.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 format date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	31.0
parent	One of these response bodies: File Detail File Summary Group Group Detail Record Summary Record View User Detail User Summary	The parent of the feed element.	Medium, 29.0	28.0
relative CreatedDate	String	The created date formatted as a relative, localized string, for example, "17m ago" or "Yesterday."	Small, 29.0	31.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to this feed element.	Small, 29.0	22.0

SEE ALSO:

[Pinned Feed Element Collection](#)

Get FO Capacity Values Output

Response to a request for fulfillment order capacity values for one or more locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 55.0	55.0
locations	Location Capacity Output[]	List of fulfillment order capacity values for one or more locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Global Product Import

Information about a global product import job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cmsWorkspaceId	String	ID of the CMS workspace.	Medium, 57.0	57.0
commerceEntitlementPolicyId	String	ID of the entitlement policy imported to.	Small, 53.0	53.0
commerceEntitlementProductsCreated	Integer	Number of entitlement products created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
contentVersionId	String	ID of the .csv file that was imported.	Small, 53.0	53.0
endTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp when the import finished.	Small, 53.0	53.0
errorMessages	Map<String, String>	Map of .csv file record number to error message.	Small, 53.0	53.0
jobId	String	ID of the import job.	Medium, 57.0	57.0
numberError	Integer	Number of .csv records that failed to process.	Small, 53.0	53.0
numberSuccess	Integer	Number of .csv records that processed successfully.	Small, 53.0	53.0
numberToProcess	Integer	Number of .csv records in the data source.	Small, 53.0	53.0
numberWarning	Integer	Number of warning messages.	Small, 56.0	56.0
pricebookAliasToIdMapping	Map<String, ID>	Map of pricebook aliases to pricebook IDs.	Medium, 57.0	57.0
pricebookEntriesCreated	Integer	Number of pricebook entries created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pricebookEntries Updated	Integer	Number of pricebook entries updated by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
processTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp of how long the import process took.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productAttribute SetProducts Created	Integer	Number of product attribute set products created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productAttributes Created	Integer	Number of product attributes created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productAttributes Updated	Integer	Number of product attributes updated by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productCatalog Id	String	ID of the product catalog imported to.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productCategories Created	Integer	Number of product categories created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productCategory ProductsCreated	Integer	Number of product category products created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productMedia Created	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Medium, 53.0	53.0
productMedia Updated	Integer	Reserved for future use.	Medium, 53.0	53.0
productSelling ModelCreated	Integer	Number of product selling models created by the import.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
productSelling Model OptionCreated	Integer	Number of product selling model options created by the import.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
productsCreated	Integer	Number of products created by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
productsUpdated	Integer	Number of products updated by the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
sampleData	String	Sample .csv file that was imported. Values are: • B2BSampleData—B2B sample data set. • Camera—Camera store sample data set. • Coffee—Coffee store sample data set.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- Hardware—Hardware store sample data set. - NorthernTrail—Outdoor goods store sample data set. - NorthernTrailLarge—Larger outdoor goods store sample data set. - Simple—Two-product sample data set.		
slugsCreated	Integer	Number of URL slugs created by the import.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
slugsUpdated	Integer	Number of URL slugs updated by the import.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
startTime	Long	Unix epoch timestamp when the import started.	Small, 53.0	53.0
startedBy	String	ID of the user of who started the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
status	String	Status of the import.	Small, 53.0	53.0
warningMessages	Map<String, String>>	Map of record number to associated list of warning messages.	Small, 56.0	56.0
webstoreId	String	ID of the store imported to (if used).	Medium, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Import Product Job, Create](#)
[Commerce Import Product Job, Manage](#)

Group

Chatter group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	An extra label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an extra label, the value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 30.0	30.0
announcement	Announcement	An announcement for the group.	Big, 31.0	31.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	The banner photo for the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Reference	Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the group exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
description	String	Text-only description of the group.	Big, 29.0	23.0
emailTo ChatterAddress	String	Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns <code>null</code> if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isBroadcast	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
fileCount	Integer	Number of files posted to this group.	Big, 29.0	24.0–27.0 The <code>fileCount</code> property is in the Group Detail response body.
id	String	18-character ID of the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isArchived	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
isAutoArchive Disabled	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
lastFeed ElementPostDate	String	Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group in ISO 8601 format.	Big, 31.0	31.0
lastFeedItem PostDate	String	Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group in ISO 8601 format. After API version 30.0, use <code>lastFeedElementPostDate</code> .	Big, 29.0	24.0–30.0
memberCount	Integer	Total number of group members.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color. The icon is not the group photo.	Small, 29.0	27.0
myRole	String	Values are: - GroupOwner - GroupManager - NotAMember - NotAMemberPrivateRequested - StandardMember	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, contains information about that subscription, otherwise null.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Name of the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
owner	User Summary	Information about the owner of the group.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
photo	Photo	Information about the group photo.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is CollaborationGroup.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL string to the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
visibility	String	Values are: - PrivateAccess—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. - PublicAccess—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. - Unlisted—Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Group Page](#)

Group Appointments

Output representation of the response that contains the retrieved group appointments.

Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
```

```

    "attendeeLimit": 25,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 0,
    "attendeeLimit": 15,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5"
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000009AsQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 20,
    "attendeeLimit": 20,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],

```

```
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Group Appointments List Result	List of result objects for the retrieved group appointments.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Group Appointments List Result

Output representation of the list of group appointments.

Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx00000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
      "attendeeLimit": 25,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
      "resourceIds": [
        "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
      ],
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
      "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
      "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "subject",
          "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
        },
        {
          "name": "description",

```

```

        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4"
      }
    ],
  },
  {
    "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
    "attendeeCount": 0,
    "attendeeLimit": 15,
    "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
    "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
    "resourceIds": [
      "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
    ],
    "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
    "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
    "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
    "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "subject",
        "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
      },
      {
        "name": "description",
        "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5"
      }
    ]
  }
],
},
{
  "appointmentId": "08pxx00000009AsQAAU",
  "attendeeCount": 20,
  "attendeeLimit": 20,
  "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
  "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
  "resourceIds": [
    "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK"
  ],
  "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
  "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
  "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
  "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
  "extendedFields": [
    {
      "name": "subject",
      "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop"
    },
    {
      "name": "description",
      "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3"
    }
  ]
}
]
}
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
group Appointments	Group Appointment Result[]	List of group appointments in each territory.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Group Appointment Result

Output representation that contains the details of a specific group appointment.

Sample Response

```
{
  "groupAppointments": [
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000004HlQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 10,
      "attendeeLimit": 25,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2024-01-21T19:15:00.000+0000",
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "resource": {
        "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
        "name" : "Best Resource"
      },
      "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
      "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI",
      "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
      "appointmentChannel": {
        "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI" ,
        "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
      },
      "workTypeGroup" : {
        "name" : "Wealth Management",
        "id" : "0eFRM000000000Bv2AI"
      },
      "extendedFields": [
        { "name": "subject",
          "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
        { "name": "description",
          "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 4" }
      ]
    },
    {
      "appointmentId": "08pxx0000003HpQAAU",
      "attendeeCount": 0,
      "attendeeLimit": 15,
      "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
      "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:30:00.000+0000",
      "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
      "resource": {
        "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
        "name" : "Best Resource"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```



```

        "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:30:00.000+0000",
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
        "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
        "appointmentChannel": {
            "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
            "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
        },
        "workTypeGroup" : {
            "name" : "Wealth Management",
            "id" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
        },
        "extendedFields": [
            { "name": "subject",
              "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
            { "name": "description",
              "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 5" }
        ]
    },
    {
        "appointmentId": "08pxx0000009AsQAAU",
        "attendeeCount": 20,
        "attendeeLimit": 20,
        "parentRecordId": "001B000000qAUAWIA4",
        "endTime": "2019-01-21T19:45:00.000+0000",
        "startTime": "2024-01-21T16:15:00.000+0000",
        "resource": {
            "id" : "0HnB0000000TO8gKAK",
            "name" : "Best Resource"
        },
        "startTime": "2019-01-21T16:45:00.000+0000",
        "territoryId": "0HhB0000000TO9WKAW",
        "engagementChannelTypeId": "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
        "workTypeId": "08qRM00000003fkYAA",
        "appointmentChannel": {
            "engagementChannelTypeId" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI",
            "engagementChannelTypeName" : "Video"
        },
        "workTypeGroup" : {
            "name" : "Wealth Management",
            "id" : "0eFRM00000000Bv2AI"
        },
        "extendedFields": [
            { "name": "subject",
              "value": "MSc Internship - Resume workshop" },
            { "name": "description",
              "value": "Resume workshop for MSc Internship for Section 3" }
        ]
    }
]
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
appointmentId	String	ID of the group appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
attendeeCount	Integer	Number of attendees who are already associated with the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
attendeeLimit	Integer	Maximum attendee limit that's allowed for the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
appointmentChannel	Object	The appointment type, engagement channel type ID, and engagement Channel type name associated with the appointment, based on preferences.	Small, 61.0	61.0
endTime	String	End time of the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
engagementChannelTypeId	String	ID of the engagement channel type record.	Small, 61.0	61.0
extendedFields	Scheduler Extended Fields[]	Details of the extended custom fields.	Small, 61.0	61.0
parentRecordId	String	ID of the associated parent record.	Small, 61.0	61.0
resourceIds	String[]	Service resource IDs that are associated with the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
startTime	String	Start time of the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
territoryId	String	ID of the service territory that's associated with the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
workTypeGroup	Object	ID and name of the work type group associated with the work type of the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0
workTypeId	String	ID of the work type for the appointment.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Group Chatter Settings

A user's Chatter settings for a specific group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
emailFrequency	String	The frequency with which a group member receives email from a group. One of the following values: • <code>EachPost</code> • <code>DailyDigest</code> • <code>WeeklyDigest</code>	Small, 29.0	27.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- Never - UseDefault The value <code>UseDefault</code> uses the user's default global setting defined in User Chatter Settings. In communities, the <code>Email on every post</code> option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to <code>Daily digests</code>.		

Group Detail

Chatter group detail.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	An extra label for the group, for example, "Archived," "Private," or "Private With Customers." If there isn't an extra label, the value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 30.0	30.0
announcement	Announcement	The current announcement for this group.	Big, 31.0	31.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	The banner photo for the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
canHaveChatterGuests	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this group allows Chatter customers, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0
community	Reference	Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the group exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
description	String	Text-only description of the group.	Big, 29.0	23.0
emailToChatterAddress	String	Group's email address for posting to this group by email. Returns <code>null</code> if Chatter emails and posting to Chatter by email aren't both enabled in your organization.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
fileCount	Integer	Number of files posted to this group.	Big, 29.0	28.0
id	String	18-character ID of the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
information	Group Information	The Information section of the group. If the group is private, this section is visible only to members. If the context user is not a member of the group or does not have Modify All Data or View All Data permission, the value is <code>null</code> .	Big, 29.0	28.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isArchived</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is archived (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
<code>isAutoArchive Disabled</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 29.0	29.0
<code>isBroadcast</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the group is a broadcast group (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). In a broadcast group, only group owners and managers can post to the group.	Big, 36.0	36.0
<code>lastFeedElementPostDate</code>	String	Date of the most recent feed element posted to the group.	Big, 31.0	31.0
<code>lastFeedItemPostDate</code>	String	Date of the most recent feed item posted to the group. After API version 30.0, use <code>lastFeedElementPostDate</code> .	Big, 29.0	24.0–30.0
<code>memberCount</code>	Integer	Total number of group members.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>motif</code>	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a group. The motif can also contain the record type's base color. The icon is not the group photo.	Small, 29.0	27.0
<code>myRole</code>	String	Values are: • <code>GroupOwner</code> • <code>GroupManager</code> • <code>NotAMember</code> • <code>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</code> • <code>StandardMember</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>mySubscription</code>	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, contains information about that subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>owner</code>	User Summary	Information about the owner of the group.	Medium, 29.0	24.0
<code>pendingRequests</code>	Integer	The number of pending requests to join a private group. For public groups, the value is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	29.0
<code>photo</code>	Photo	Information about the group photo.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>CollaborationGroup</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>url</code>	String	Relative URL string to the group.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
visibility	String	Values are: • <code>PrivateAccess</code>—Only members of the group can see posts to this group. • <code>PublicAccess</code>—All users within the Experience Cloud site can see posts to this group. • <code>Unlisted</code>—Reserved for future use.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Page](#)

[User Group Detail Collection](#)

Group Information

Describes the “Information” section of a Chatter group. Information about groups, such as the group's members, photo, and the groups in the organization. Create and delete a group, add members to a group, and change the group photo.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text	String	The text of the “Information” section of a group	Small, 29.0	28.0
title	String	The title of the “Information” section of a group	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)

Group Member

Chatter group member.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the group membership	Small, 29.0	23.0
lastFeed AccessDate	String	The date and time at which the group member last accessed the group feed. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 31.0	31.0
role	String	Values are: • <code>GroupOwner</code> • <code>GroupManager</code> • <code>NotAMember</code> • <code>NotAMemberPrivateRequested</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		StandardMember		
url	String	URL to this membership	Small, 29.0	23.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who is subscribed to this group	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Member Page](#)

Group Member Page

Group member page.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to this page of members	Medium, 29.0	23.0
members	Group Member[]	Collection of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0
myMembership	Reference	If the context user is a member of this group, returns information about that membership, or returns <code>null</code> otherwise	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of members	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of members	Medium, 29.0	23.0
totalMemberCount	Integer	Total number of group members	Small, 29.0	23.0

Group Membership Request

Group membership request.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string specifying the date of the membership request.	Big, 29.0	27.0
id	String	ID for the group membership request object.	Small, 29.0	27.0
lastUpdateDate	String	ISO 8601 date string specifying the last time the request was updated.	Small, 29.0	27.0
requestedGroup	Reference	Information about the group the user is requesting to join.	Big, 29.0	27.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
responseMessage	String	Message to display to the user if their membership request is declined. The value of this property is used only when the value of the <code>status</code> property is <code>Declined</code> . The maximum length is 756 characters.	Big, 29.0	27.0
status	String	Status of the request to join a private group. Values are: - Accepted - Declined - Pending	Small, 29.0	27.0
url	String	URL to this group membership request object.	Small, 29.0	27.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user requesting membership in a group.	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Membership Request Collection](#)

Group Membership Request Collection

Group membership request collection.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
requests	Group Membership Request	Information about all requests to join a private group	Small, 29.0	27.0
total	Integer	The total number of requests to join a private group	Small, 29.0	27.0

Group Page

Page of Chatter groups.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to this page of groups	Medium, 29.0	23.0
groups	Group Detail[]	Collection of group details	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of groups	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of groups	Medium, 29.0	23.0

Group Record

A record associated with a group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0
record	Record Summary User Summary	Information about the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the record associated with the group	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Record Page](#)

Group Record Page

A paginated list of records associated with a group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
current PageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 33.0	33.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns <code>null</code>	Small, 3.0	33.0
previous PageUrl	String	URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns <code>null</code>	Medium, 3.0	33.0
records	Group Record []	Collection of records associated with a group	Small, 33.0	33.0
totalRecord Count	Integer	Total number of records associated with a group	Small, 33.0	33.0

Hide Social Post Intent

Hide intent for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isHidden	Boolean	Specifies whether the managed social account hid the social post (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 45.0	45.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccount	Managed Social Account	Managed social account that hides the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Hold FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 55.0	55.0
holdFOCapacityResponses	Hold FO Capacity Response Output[]	List of responses to the requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful.	55.0	55.0

Hold FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to hold fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capacityResponses	Capacity Response Output[]	List of responses to the requests to hold fulfillment order capacity at individual locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0

HTTP Header

An HTTP header.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the HTTP header.	Small, 59.	59.0
value	String	Value of the HTTP header.	Small, 59.	59

Icon

Icon.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
height	Integer	The height of the icon, in pixels	Small, 29.0	27.0
width	Integer	The width of the icon, in pixels	Small, 29.0	27.0
url	String	The URL of the icon. This URL is available to unauthenticated users. The URL doesn't expire.	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Canvas Capability](#)

[Enhanced Link Capability](#)

[Social Post Capability](#)

Image File

An image file.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
masterDetail	Image File Detail	Original image's details.	Small, 39.0	39.0
rendition Dimensions	Image File Detail []	Original image's available rendition dimensions.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Image File Detail

Image file details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
height	Integer	Image's height in pixels.	Small, 39.0	39.0
imageFormat	String	Image's format.	Small, 39.0	39.0
orientation	String	Image's EXIF orientation value, if present.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
width	Integer	Image's width in pixels.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Message Segment: Inline Image](#)

[Image File](#)

Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies

Inbound network connection AWS topologies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
connectionType	String	Connection type. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .	Small, 49.0	49.0
region	String	AWS region required to set up an inbound connection.	Small, 49.0	49.0
serviceName	String	Org's AWS service name for making inbound calls.	Small, 49.0	49.0
status	String	Availability status of the region. Values are: • <code>Available</code> • <code>Unavailable</code>	Small, 49.0	49.0
url	String	URL to the inbound network connection topology.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Inbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

Inbound Network Connection Topologies

Inbound network connection topologies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topologies	Inbound Network Connection AWS Topologies[]	List of topologies required for making inbound calls.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Include Search Rule

Include search rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locales	String[]	Comma-separated list of up to 10 locales that the include search rule applies to.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
ruleDefinition	String[]	Comma-separated list of terms that the include search rule applies to. Valid number of unique strings is from 2 through 5.	Medium, 58.0	58.0
searchResultRuleId	String	ID of the include search rule.	Small, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Type of search rule. Value is: • Include—When a term in a query matches any term in a ruleDefinition, Commerce Search returns results for all terms in the list.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Include Search Rule Collection

Collection of include search rules.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
searchRules	Include Search Rule []	A collection of include search rules.	Medium, 58.0	58.0

Influence Thresholds

Chatter influence thresholds.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Description of this influencer category. For example: <code>Active Influencer</code>	Small, 29.0	24.0
threshold	Double	Number expressed as a raw percentile that defines the bottom threshold for this influencer category. For example: <code>0.25</code> defines the cutoff for the <code>Active Influencer</code> category, which means it includes users with an influence rank equal to or greater than the 25th percentile (25%) and less than the next highest category threshold.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Insights

Insight details for a business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dashboardUrl	String	URL to the dashboard where the insight can be viewed.	Small, 62.0	62.0
insightSummaryText	String	A localized, human-readable summary of the insight value's performance, including the change from the previous value.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the insight.	Small, 62.0	62.0
values	Insight Values on page 1711[]	List of insight categories.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Insight Values

Insight value details for a business objective, or goal.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contextId	String	Salesforce record ID of the record that the insight is based on.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the Salesforce record that the insight is based on.	Small, 62.0	62.0
previousValue	Double	Value of the insight for the previous timeframe based on the key performance indicator.	Small, 62.0	62.0
value	Double	Value of the insight for the current timeframe based on the key performance indicator.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Interactions Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has information about user interactions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Long	The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a feed post.  Note: This count appears in the UI under the feed post as the number of views, for example, "5 views."	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Related Question](#)

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Invalid Parameter

Invalid parameter for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
detail	String	Detailed message about the invalid parameter.	Small, 55.0	55.0
name	String	Name of the invalid parameter.	Small, 55.0	55.0
value	String	Value of the invalid parameter.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Inventory Configuration

Inventory settings for the application context.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~inventoryDefaultSource~~	Inventory Default Source Output	Inventory default source details.	Small, 58.0	58.0
isInventoryEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether Inventory is enabled for your org (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0

Inventory Default Source Output

Inventory default source for an application context.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryCacheTTL	Integer	Inventory cache time-to-live (TTL) in seconds.	Small, 59.0	59.0
inventoryDimension	String	Inventory dimension.	Small, 59.0	59.0
locationSourceId	String	Location source ID of the inventory.	Small, 58.0	58.0
reservationInSeconds	Integer	Reservation in seconds.	Small, 58.0	58.0
warehouseLocationSourceId	String	Inventory location source type.	Small, 58.0	58.0
warehouseInventorySourceId	String	Inventory source ID.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Invite

An invitation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
email	String	Email address of the user.	Small, 39.0	39.0
status	String	Specifies the status of an invitation to join a group. Values are: • ActedUponUser—The user was added to the group. An email was sent asking the user to visit the group. • Invited—An email was sent asking the user to sign up for the org. • MaxedOutUsers—The group has the maximum allowed members. • MultipleError—The user wasn't invited due to multiple errors. • NoActionNeededUser—The user is already a member of the group. • NotVisibleToExternalInviter—The user is not accessible to the user sending the invitation. • Unhandled—The user couldn't be added to the group for an unknown reason.	Small, 39.0	39.0
userId	String	ID of the user.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Invite Collection](#)

Invite Collection

A collection of invitations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
invitations	Invite[]	Collection of invitations.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Item Quantity Output

The quantity for a specific item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalItemId	String	The identifier for the item with quantity	Big	58.0
quantity	Double	Quantity requested for the item.	Big	58.0
quantityDistributed	Double	Quantity that was distributed to this item.	Big	58.0

Item Reference

Output representation of the item reference. Products and categories are supported for item reference by a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the product or category.	Small, 62.0	62.0
itemReferenceType	String	Item reference type. Possible values are: - Category - Price - Product - StandardShippingRate	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the product or category.	Small, 62.0	62.0
operatorType	String	Type of operator for the item reference. Possible values are: - EqualTo - GreaterThan - GreaterThanOrEqualTo - LessThan - LessThanOrEqualTo - NotEqualTo	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	String	Value of the item referenced. For example, for <code>Price</code> in the <code>itemReferenceType</code> property, this would be a price value.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Knowledge Article Version

A knowledge article version.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articleType	String	Type of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
id	String	ID of the knowledge article version.	Small, 36.0	36.0
knowledgeArticleId	String	ID of the corresponding knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
lastPublishedDate	String	Last published date of the knowledge article. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 36.0	36.0
summary	String	Summary of the knowledge article contents.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
title	String	Title of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0
urlName	String	URL name of the knowledge article.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Knowledge Article Version Collection

A collection of knowledge article versions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Knowledge Article Version[]	A collection of knowledge article versions.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Knowledgeable People

User that is knowledgeable about a topic.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isEndorsedByMe</code>	Boolean	Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, <code>true</code> if so, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 30.0	30.0
<code>knowledgeableId</code>	String	ID of the knowledgeable record.	Small, 30.0	30.0
<code>numEndorsements</code>	Integer	Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
<code>reasons</code>	String	Reason why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. Values are: <code>Influential</code>—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic. <code>Endorsed</code>—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
<code>user</code>	User Summary	User that is knowledgeable about the topic.	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Knowledgeable People Collection](#)

Knowledgeable People Collection

A collection of knowledgeable people response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>currentPageUrl</code>	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
<code>knowledgeableUsers</code>	Knowledgeable People[]	Collection of knowledgeable people response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
<code>nextPageUrl</code>	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 30.0	30.0
<code>previousPageUrl</code>	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

Lightning Extension Information

Lightning extension information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
compositionComponent	String	Component to use in compose state.	Small, 40.0	40.0
extensionInformationType	String	Value is Lightning.	Small, 40.0	40.0
headerTextLabel	String	Label for the extension's header.	Small, 40.0	40.0
hoverTextLabel	String	Label for hovering over the extension.	Small, 40.0	40.0
renderComponent	String	Component to use in render or preview state.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Extension Definition](#)

Lightning Knowledge Article Version

Knowledge article in Lightning.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the knowledge article version.	Small, 59.0	59.0
knowledgeArticleId	String	ID of the corresponding knowledge article.	Small, 59.0	59.0
lastPublishedDate	String	Last published date of the article.	Small, 59.0	59.0
summary	String	Summary of the article contents.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
title	String	Title of the article.	Small, 59.0	59.0
urlName	String	URL name of the article.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection](#)

Lightning Knowledge Article Version Collection

Collection of knowledge articles in Lightning.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
baseUrl	String	Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) base URL for the Knowledge Article Detail page.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Lightning Knowledge Article Version	List of knowledge articles.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Lightning Model Type

Details about lightning model types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0
descriptor	String	Descriptor of the type from the query parameters.	Small, 64.0	64.0
developerName	String	Developer name, or API name, of the type.	Small, 64.0	64.0
editorConfig	Map<String, Object>	Editor configuration for the specified target.	Big, 64.0	64.0
errorDetails	Lightning Model Types Error	Lightning Model Types error details.	Small, 64.0	64.0
id	String	18-character ID of the Type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.	Small, 64.0	64.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name.	Small, 64.0	64.0
rendererConfig	Map<String, Object>	Renderer configuration for the specified target.	Big, 64.0	64.0
schema	Map<String, Object>	JSON schema definition (schema.json) of the type.	Big, 64.0	64.0
title	String	Title of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types Collection](#)

Lightning Model Types Collection

Collection of lightning model types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
types	Lightning Model Types	List of types ordered alphabetically by title.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Types](#)

Lightning Model Types Error

Lightning model types error information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorDescription	String	Error description.	Small, 64.0	64.0
errorTitle	String	Error title.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Model Type](#)

Lightning Type Collection

Collection of lightning types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of types returned.	Small, 64.0	64.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of types.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
lightningTypes	Lightning Type Summary	List of types ordered alphabetically by title.	Small, 64.0	64.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of types.	Small, 64.0	64.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of types.	Medium, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Types](#)

Lightning Type Detail

Detailed information about a lightning type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0
developerName	String	Developer name, or API name, of the type.	Small, 64.0	64.0
editorConfig	Map<String, Object>	Editor configuration for the specified target.	Big, 64.0	64.0
id	String	18-character ID of the type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.	Small, 64.0	64.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name.	Small, 64.0	64.0
rendererConfig	Map<String, Object>	Renderer configuration for the specified target.	Big, 64.0	64.0
schema	Map<String, Object>	The JSON schema definition (schema.json) of the type.	Big, 64.0	64.0
title	String	Title of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type](#)

Lightning Type Summary

Summary of a lightning type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	Lightning Type User	User who created the type.	Small, 64.0	64.0
createdDate	String	Date when the type was created.	Small, 64.0	64.0
description	String	Description of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0
detailUrl	String	URL to detailed information about the type.	Small, 64.0	64.0
developerName	String	Developer name, or API name, of the type.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
id	String	18-character ID of the Type. This is returned for the database-based (Custom) types only.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix that is associated with the type. Refer to a type using the	Medium, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		namespacePrefix__developerName notation, or fully qualified name.		
title	String	Title of the type from the schema.json.	Small, 64.0	64.0
updatedBy	Lightning Type User	Date when the type was updated.	Small, 64.0	64.0
updatedAt	String	User who updated the type.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type Collection](#)

Lightning Type User

Lightning type user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the user.	Small, 64.0	64.0
name	String	Name of the user.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Lightning Type Summary](#)

Like

Chatter like.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group or Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the like	Small, 29.0	23.0
likedItem	Reference	A reference to the liked comment or feed element	Medium, 29.0	27.0
url	String	URL to this like	Small, 29.0	23.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who liked this comment or feed element	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Like Page](#)

Like Intent

Like intent for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isLiked	Boolean	Specifies whether the managed social account liked the social post (true) or not (false).	Small, 45.0	45.0
managedSocialAccount	Managed Social Account	Managed social account that likes the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Like Intents](#)

Like Intents

List of like intents for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
likes	Like Intent[]	List of like intents for the social post.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Like Message Body

Chatter like message body.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messageSegments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: Message Segment: Entity Link Message Segment: Resource Link Message Segment: Text	Medium, 29.0	27.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text	String	Text summary of the users who like the feed item or comment. For example, "You like this." or "Renee Moreau, Gordon Johnson, and Pam Jones like this."	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Likes Capability](#)[Comment](#)

Like Page

Page of Chatter likes.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of likes.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
items	Like[]	Collection of likes.	Small, 32.0	32.0
likes	Like[]	Collection of likes.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>items</code> property.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
myLike	Reference	 Note: This field is no longer available as of version 24.0. Either returns a reference to the specific like or returns <code>null</code> .		23.0–24.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of likes.	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of likes.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of likes for the item.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Chatter Likes Capability](#)[Comment](#)

Like Social Post Intent

Like intent on a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
socialAccountId	String	ID of the social account that likes the social post.	Small, 46.0	46.0
socialPostId	String	ID of the social post to like.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Like Summary

Like summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is ChatterLike.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
likeId	String	ID of the like.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Link Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a link.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	Link URL. The URL can be to an external site.	Small, 32.0	32.0
urlName	String	Description of the link.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Link Metadata

Metadata for a link.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>description</code>	String	Description of the link.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>frameSource</code>	String	HTML required to display the resource.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>height</code>	Integer	Height required to display the HTML.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>originalUrl</code>	String	Original URL that was used to request the metadata.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>providerUrl</code>	String	URL of the provider that the information is retrieved from.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>source</code>	String	Source of the link metadata. Values are: • <code>None</code>—Link metadata wasn't retrieved. • <code>Sfdc</code>—Salesforce is the source.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>thumbnailUrl</code>	String	Thumbnail of the resource.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>title</code>	String	Title of the link.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>type</code>	String	Type of link that the metadata represents. Values are: • <code>Error</code>—Link metadata couldn't be retrieved. • <code>Link</code>—Represents a link. • <code>None</code>—Link metadata wasn't retrieved because the link isn't an allowed domain. • <code>Photo</code>—Represents a photo. • <code>Rich</code>—Represents rich content, typically HTML content. • <code>Unknown</code>—Link metadata was retrieved, but the type is unknown. • <code>Video</code>—Represents a video.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL of the image to display, if one is available.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>width</code>	Integer	Width required to display the HTML.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[Link Metadata Collection](#)

Link Metadata Collection

Collection of link metadata.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
linkMetadataList	Link Metadata[]	List of metadata for links.	Small, 42.0	42.0

List Current Share Collection

Current shares associated with a list.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentListShares	List Share Category[]	List of share categories that the list is currently shared with.	Small, 44.0	44.0

List Share

A list share.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name for the group or role.	Small, 60.0	60.0
groupId	String	ID for the group or role that the list is shared with.	Small, 44.0	44.0
label	String	Label for the group or role.	Small, 44.0	44.0

List Share Category

Groups and roles associated with a list.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
imageColor	String	Color of the image for the recipient.	Small, 44.0	44.0
imageUrl	String	URL of the image for the recipient.	Small, 44.0	44.0
shareLabel	String	Translated label to show in the UI for this category of shares.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
shareType	String	Type of group a list view is shared with. Values are: - ChannelProgramGroup—Shared with a channel program. - Regular—Shared with a group. - Role—Shared with a role. - RoleAndSubordinates—Shared with a role and all subordinates types. - RoleAndSubordinatesInternal—Shared with a role and subordinates that aren't partners. - Territory—Shared with a territory. - TerritoryAndSubordinates—Shared with a territory and its subordinates.	Small, 44.0	44.0
shares	List Share[]	List of structures for shared groups.	Small, 44.0	44.0
sharesListComplete	Boolean	Indicates whether the shares list contains all available results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 44.0	44.0

List Share Collection

Current and potential shares associated with a list.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableListShares	List Share Category[]	Share categories that the list can be shared with.	Small, 44.0	44.0
currentListShares	List Share Category[]	Share categories that the list is shared with.	Small, 44.0	44.0

List Timeline

Output representation of the timeline activity list.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "items": [
    {
      "activityCode": "payment_created",
      "amount": 18,
      "currency": "USD",
      "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
```

```
      "eventStatus": "Created",
      "eventType": "INTENT",
      "guid": "82b55da2-e32c-4c4e-982c-",
      "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
    },
    {
      "activityCode": "payment_started",
      "amount": "650.75",
      "currency": "USD",
      "createDate": "Thu May 16 22:12:36 GMT 2024",
      "eventType": "Authorized",
      "eventStatus": "Successful",
      "guid": "fbbbc244-3908-4d99-ac43-c9440f3ad741",
      "providerGateway": "STRIPE"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of items in the timeline activity list.	Small, 60.0	60.0
items	Activity Timeline[]	Timeline activity details.	Big, 60.0	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Activity Timeline](#)

List View Column

Single column of a record’s related list. Describes how to lay out the column; doesn’t contain the column’s data.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataType	String	The object type for this column’s field. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
fieldId	String	The fully qualified API field ID, for example, <code>Contact.Name</code> .	Big, 29.0	29.0
label	String	The localized label of this column.	Small, 29.0	29.0
name	String	The short name of the API field, for example, <code>Name</code> .	Medium, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

List View Definition

Related list structure or a search list structure on a record view. There's no data in the list.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
columns	List View Column []	The columns of fields shown in this list view.	Big, 29.0	29.0
label	String	The localized label of this list view.	Small, 29.0	29.0
objectType	List View Object	The definition of the type of the objects in this list view.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
rowLimit	Integer	The maximum number of objects per page in this list view. To view all objects in this related list, page through the data in pages no larger than this size. To build a SOQL statement from this describe, the SOQL statement must include a LIMIT value equal to this value or an error is thrown on execution.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
sortColumns	List View Sort []	The columns in which to sort this list view. The sort columns are given in the order of their priority (for example, primary sort, secondary sort, and so on).	Medium, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Record View](#)

List View Object

Type of record displayed in the rows of a related list.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fieldId	String	The API field ID that refers to the parent record. For example, if an Account record has a related list of Contact records, then in the Contact related list definition on the Account this value might be "Account".	Big, 29.0	29.0
type	String	The object type name for this object. This is the object type used in REST API and SOAP API.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

List View Record

The list view of a record.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields		The fields and values for the record displayed in this list. A collection of any of these: Record Field Record Field: Blank Record Field: Compound Record Field: Currency Record Field: Date Record Field: Percent Record Field: Picklist Record Field: Reference Record Field: Reference with Date	Medium, 30.0	30.0
id	String	18-character ID of the object	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the file.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	The localized name of this record.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The Connect REST API URL resource for this object.	Small, 29.0	23.0

List View Sort

Ordinal of a sort order in a related list.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
column	String	The field ID on the related list column to sort.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
order	String	The order in which to sort the column. One of these values: - Ascending—Items are in ascending alphabetical order (A-Z). - Descending—Items are in descending alphabetical order (Z-A). - MostRecentlyViewed—Items are in descending chronological order by view. This sort order is valid only for Chatter feed streams.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[List View Definition](#)

Location Capacity Output

Fulfillment order capacity values for a location.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
assigned	Integer	Value of the location's Assigned Fulfillment Order Count.	Big, 55.0	55.0
capacity	Integer	Value of the location's Fulfillment Order Capacity. This property represents the location's maximum capacity.	Big, 55.0	55.0
error	Error Response Output	Error returned by the request, if any.	Big, 55.0	55.0
heldCapacity	Integer	Number of fulfillment orders that the location is holding capacity for.	Big, 55.0	55.0
locationId	String	ID of the location.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Location Output

An inventory location's distance to an order recipient.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
distance	Double	The distance from the location to the order recipient.	Big, 51.0	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The location identifier.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Maintenance Information

Information about the upcoming scheduled maintenance for the organization.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the maintenance.	Small, 34.0	34.0
maintenance Title	String	Title of the maintenance.	Small, 34.0	34.0
maintenance Type	String	Type of maintenance. Values are: • <code>Downtime</code>—Downtime maintenance. • <code>GenerallyAvailable</code>—Generally available mode. • <code>MaintenanceAndAvailable</code>—Maintenance with available mode. • <code>MaintenanceWithDowntime</code>—Scheduled maintenance with downtime. • <code>ReadOnly</code>—Maintenance with read-only mode.	Small, 34.0	34.0
message EffectiveTime	String	Effective time when users start seeing the maintenance message. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
message ExpirationTime	String	Expiration time of the maintenance message. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledEnd Downtime	String	Scheduled end of downtime. <code>null</code> for <code>GenerallyAvailable</code> and <code>ReadOnly</code> maintenance types. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledEnd MaintenanceTime	String	Scheduled end of maintenance. <code>null</code> for <code>Downtime</code> maintenance type. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledStart Downtime	String	Scheduled start of downtime. <code>null</code> for <code>GenerallyAvailable</code> and <code>ReadOnly</code> maintenance types. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0
scheduledStart MaintenanceTime	String	Scheduled start time of maintenance. <code>null</code> for <code>Downtime</code> maintenance type. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 34.0	34.0

SEE ALSO:

[Organization](#)

Managed Content Associations

Content topics associated with managed content.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topics	Topic Summary []	A collection of topics associated with the managed content.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

Managed Content Channel

Managed content channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cacheControlMaxAge	Long	HTTP cache control max age response header for content delivered from the channel.	Small, 55.0	55.0
channelId	String	ID of the managed content channel.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
channelName	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
channelType	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: • <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. • <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel. • <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app. • <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. • <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 52.0	52.0–61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domainId	String	ID of the domain assigned to the channel. In version 52.0 and later, this information is returned in the <code>domain</code> property.	Small, 50.0	50.0–51.0
domainName	String	Name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 50.0	50.0–61.0
id	String	ID of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
isChannelSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
isDedicatedContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (true) or not (false). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.	Small, 63.0	63.0
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Small, 50.0	50.0–61.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Small, 62.0	62.0
managedContentChannelDomain	Managed Content Channel Domain	Domain associated with the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
mediaCacheControlMaxAge	Long	HTTP cache control max age response header for media delivered from the channel.	Small, 57.0	57.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
targetId	String	ID of the target associated with the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: • <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. • <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel. • <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app. • <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. • <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel Collection](#)[Managed Content Channels](#)[CMS Channel](#)[CMS Channels](#)

Managed Content Channel Collection

Collection of managed content channels.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channels	Managed Content Channel[]	List of managed content channels.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 48.0	48.0–61.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 48.0	48.0–61.0
totalChannels	Integer	Total number of managed content channels.	Small, 48.0	48.0–61.0

Managed Content Channel Detail

Managed content channel detail.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channelId	String	ID of the managed content channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
channelName	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
channelType	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: • <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. • <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel. • <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app. • <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. • <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
domainName	String	Name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
isChannelSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0

Managed Content Channel Domain

Domain associated with the managed content channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
value	String	Value of the domain (name or ID) associated with the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel](#)

Managed Content Channel Summary

Managed content channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domainUrl	String	Domain URL of the channel.	Small, 55.0	55.0–61.0
id	String	ID of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL to complete information of the channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
target	Managed Content Channel Target Summary	Target site associated with the channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: • <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. • <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel. • <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app. • <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. • <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	URL to the channel resource.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

[Managed Content Channels](#)

Managed Content Channel Target Summary

Target site associated with the channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the site associated with the channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Channel Summary](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary](#)

Managed Content Channels

Collection of managed content channels.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channels	Managed Content Channel[] Managed Content Channel Summary[]	List of managed content channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 62.0	62.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 62.0	62.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalChannels	Integer	Total number of managed content channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Channels](#)

Managed Content Clone Status

Managed content clone status.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized label for the status.	Small, 61.0	61.0
status	String	Status of the managed content clone. Values are: • <code>PartialSuccess</code> • <code>Success</code>	Small, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

Managed Content Cloned Variant

Information about clone variants.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
language	String	Language of the translated clone variant.	Small, 61.0	61.0
managedContentVariantId	String	ID of the clone variant.	Small, 61.0	61.0
resourceURL	String	Resource URL of the clone variant.	Small, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

Managed Content Collection Item

Managed content collection item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
body	Map<String, Object>	Map of properties of the collection item with their values.	Medium, 56.0	56.0
contentType	Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary	Type of collection item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the collection item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	Name or title for collection item.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

Managed Content Collection Item Type Summary

Summary of a collection item type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fullyQualifiedName	String	Fully qualified name of the collection item type.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	Name of the collection item type.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Collection Item](#)

Managed Content Collection Items

Managed content collection items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channelInfo	Managed Content Channel Summary	Information about the managed content channel.	Small, 56.0	56.0–61.0
channelSummary	Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary	Summary information about the managed content delivery channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
collectionKey	String	Unique identifier for the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0
collectionType	Managed Content Type Summary	Type of collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0
items	Managed Content Collection Item[]	List of collection Items.	Small, 56.0	56.0
language	String	Language locale of the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page.	Small, 63.0	63.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page.	Small, 63.0	63.0
publishedDate	String	Most recent publish date of the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0
title	String	Title of the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0
total	Integer	Total number of items in the current collection detail page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
urlName	String	URL name of the collection.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Managed Content Date and Time Node Value

Managed content node of date and time type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dateTimeValue	String	UTC date and time value of the managed content node.	Small, 48.0	48.0
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Value is <code>DateTime</code> .	Small, 48.0	48.0
timeZone	String	Time zone in which the date and time is authored.	Small, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

Managed Content Date Node Value

Managed content node of date type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Value is Date.	Small, 48.0	48.0
value	String	Date value of the managed content node.	Small, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

Managed Content Delivery Channel

Managed content delivery channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	ID or name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
domainName	String	Name of the domain assigned to the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
id	String	ID of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
isDedicatedContentDelivery	Boolean	Specifies whether the channel has off-core dedicated content delivery enabled (true) or not (false). Orgs hosted on Hyperforce use off-core dedicated content delivery to deliver content in public channels with high performance and low latency.	Small, 63.0	63.0
isDomainLocked	Boolean	Specifies whether the domain is locked and can't be changed (true) or not (false).	Small, 62.0	62.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable (true) or not (false).	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: • <code>CloudToCloud</code>—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. • <code>Community</code>—Experience Cloud site channel. • <code>ConnectedApp</code>—Channel served by a connected app. • <code>PublicUnauthenticated</code>—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. • <code>UserPermission</code>—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel](#)

Managed Content Delivery Channels

Collection of managed content delivery channels.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channels	Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary []	List of managed content delivery channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 62.0	62.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 62.0	62.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalChannels	Integer	Total number of managed content delivery channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channels](#)

Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary

Summary information of a managed content delivery channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domainUrl	String	Domain URL of the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
id	String	ID of the managed content delivery channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
name	String	Name of the managed content channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL to complete information of the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
target	Managed Content Channel Target Summary	Target site associated with the channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of managed content channel. Values are: - CloudToCloud—Cloud-to-Cloud integrated channel. - Community—Experience Cloud site channel. - ConnectedApp—Channel served by a connected app. - PublicUnauthenticated—Public channel. All published content is publicly available. - UserPermission—Channel backed by a system permission. All published content is available only to users with the permission.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Channels](#)[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

Managed Content Delivery Document

Managed content in delivery scope.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channelInfo	Managed Content Channel Summary	Information about the managed content channel.	Small, 54.0	54.0–61.0
channelSummary	Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary	Summary information about the managed content delivery channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of properties of the managed content with their values.	Big, 54.0	54.0
contentKey	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentType	Managed Content Type Summary	Type of managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
language	String	Language locale of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
publishedDate	String	Most recent publish date of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
references	Map<String, Managed Content Reference > OR Map<String, Managed Content Reference Summary >	Map of references with <code>contentKey</code> as the key.	Small, 54.0 Big, 55.0	54.0
referencesList	Managed Content Reference [] OR Managed Content Reference Summary []	List of references.	Small, 54.0 Big, 55.0	54.0
resourceUrl	String	URL to the single content delivery resource.	Small, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
unauthenticatedUrl	String	Public URL for the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

Managed Content Delivery Document Collection

Managed content delivery document collection.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channelInfo	Managed Content Channel Summary	Information about the managed content channel.	Small, 55.0	55.0–61.0
channelSummary	Managed Content Delivery Channel Summary	Summary information about the managed content delivery channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contents	Managed Content Delivery Document[] OR Managed Content Delivery Document Summary[]	List of managed content delivery documents.	Big, 55.0	55.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of managed content records.	Small, 55.0	55.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of managed content records.	Small, 55.0	55.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of managed content records.	Small, 55.0	55.0
references	Map<String, Managed Content Reference > OR Map<String, Managed Content Reference Summary >	Map of references with <code>contentKey</code> as the key.	Big, 55.0	55.0
referencesList	Managed Content Reference[] OR Managed Content Reference Summary[]	List of references.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Managed Content Delivery Document Summary

Managed content delivery document summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
contentType	Managed Content Type Summary	Type of managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
language	String	Language locale of the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
publishedDate	String	Most recent publish date of the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
resourceUrl	String	URL to the single content delivery resource.	Small, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
unauthenticatedUrl	String	Public URL for the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content.	Small, 55.0	55.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection

Collection of paginated managed content delivery search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total count of search results.	Small, 64.0	64.0
isNextPage Available	Boolean	Specifies whether there are more search results (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
items	Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item []	Collection of search result items.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Delivery Channel Contents Search](#)

Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item

Managed content search result item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Key of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0
contentType	Managed Content Type Summary	Managed content type.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
language	String	Language of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0
publishedDate	String	Date when the managed content was published.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
resourceUrl	String	URL to the managed content resource.	Small, 64.0	64.0
taxonomyTerms	Managed Content Taxonomy Term[]	Taxonomy terms of the managed content.	Medium, 64.0	64.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Collection](#)

Managed Content Document

Managed content document.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of properties of the managed content with their values.	Big, 54.0	54.0
contentFqn	String	Fully qualified name (FQN) of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0
contentKey	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentSpace	Managed Content Space Summary	Content space of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentType	Managed Content Type Summary	Type of managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
createdBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who created the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
createdDate	String	Date when the managed content was created.	Small, 54.0	54.0
externalId	String	External ID of the managed content.	Small, 58.0	58.0
folder	Managed Content Folder Summary	Folder of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isPublished	Boolean	Specifies whether the managed content variant is published to a channel (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0
language	String	Language locale of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastModifiedBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who last modified the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the managed content was last modified.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentVariantId	String	Managed content variant ID.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentVersionId	String	Managed content version ID.	Small, 54.0	54.0
status	Managed Content Variant Status	Status of the managed content variant.	Small, 58.0	58.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
versionNumber	String	Version number of the managed content.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Managed Content Document Clone

Managed content document clone.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
cloneStatus	Managed Content Clone Status	Status of the cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
contentKey	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
errorMessage	String	Error message if the primary variant failed to clone.	Small, 61.0	61.0
failedVariants	Managed Content Failed Variants[]	Information about failed cloned variants if cloning was partially successful.	Small, 61.0	61.0
folder	Managed Content Folder Summary	Folder of the cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedContentId	String	ID of the cloned content in the authoring workspace.	Small, 61.0	61.0
resourceURL	String	Resource URL of the cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
sourceContentKey OrId	String	ID or content key of the source managed content in the authoring workspace.	Small, 61.0	61.0
title	String	Title of cloned content.	Small, 61.0	61.0
variants	Managed Content Cloned Variant[]	List of cloned variants.	Medium, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Clone](#)

Managed Content Failed Variants

Information about failed cloned managed content variants if cloning was partially successful.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorMessage	String	Error message for the failure.	Small, 61.0	61.0
language	String	Language of the failed translated variant.	Small, 61.0	61.0
sourceManaged ContentVariantId	String	ID of the managed content variant that failed to clone.	Small, 61.0	61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

Managed Content Folder Search Result

Keyword-based search result for a managed content folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who created the managed content folder.	Small, 57.0	57.0
createdDate	String	Date and time when the managed content folder was created.	Small, 57.0	57.0
folder	Managed Content Folder Summary	Managed content folder that the folder resides in.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the managed content folder.	Small, 57.0	57.0
lastModifiedBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who last modified the managed content folder.	Small, 57.0	57.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Last date and time when the managed content folder was modified.	Small, 57.0	57.0
managedContentSpaceId	String	ID of the content space of the managed content folder.	Small, 57.0	57.0
name	String	Name of the managed content folder.	Small, 57.0	57.0
type	String	Type of search result: ManagedContentFolder SearchResultRepresentation.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

Managed Content Folder Summary

Information about the managed content folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the managed content folder in the authoring space.	Small, 54.0	54.0
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL of the managed content folder.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Folder Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Document Clone](#)

Managed Content Language Summary

Language information for managed content.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayLabel	String	Display label for the language of a managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
locale	String	Language locale of a managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

Managed Content Media Node Value

Managed content node of media type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
altText	String	Alternative text for the managed content node.	Small, 47.0	47.0
altUrl	String	Alternative URL to the managed content node. In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in the <code>thumbnailUrl</code> property.	Small, 47.0	47.0–48.0
contentKey	String	Content key of the managed content.	Small, 51.0	51.0
fileName	String	File name of the managed content node.	Small, 48.0	48.0
mediaType	String	Type of managed content media. Value is <code>Image</code> .	Small, 47.0	47.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the managed content node.	Small, 47.0	47.0
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Value is <code>Media</code> .	Small, 47.0	47.0
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL to the image. In version 48.0, the resource URL is available if referencing asset files and is <code>null</code> if referencing media. In version 49.0 and later, the resource URL is available if referencing asset files or media.	Small, 48.0	48.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL to the thumbnail of the media.	Small, 49.0	49.0
title	String	Title of the managed content node.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
unauthenticatedUrl	String	Unauthenticated URL to the image or <code>null</code> if the image isn't visible to external users.	Small, 48.0	48.0
url	String	URL to the image.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

Managed Content Media Source Node Value

Source of managed content media.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fileName	String	File name of the media source.	Small, 49.0	49.0
isExternal	Boolean	Specifies whether the media source is referenced via an external URL (<code>true</code>) or uploaded (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
mediaType	String	Type of managed content media. Values are: • Document • Image	Small, 49.0	49.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the media source.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Value is <code>MediaSource</code> .	Small, 49.0	49.0
referenceId	String	Reference ID of the uploaded media source.	Small, 49.0	49.0
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL of the media source.	Small, 49.0	49.0
unauthenticatedUrl	String	URL to the media source for unauthenticated users, or <code>null</code> if the media source isn't available to external users.	Small, 49.0	49.0
url	String	URL to the media source for authenticated users.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Managed Content Node Type

Managed content node type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label of the managed content node type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
name	String	Developer name of the managed content node type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Values are: • <code>Date</code> • <code>DateTime</code> • <code>Media</code> • <code>MediaSource</code> • <code>MultilineText</code> • <code>NameField</code> • <code>RichText</code> • <code>Text</code> • <code>Url</code>	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Type](#)

Managed Content Publish

Managed content publish action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
deploymentId	String	ID of the managed content deployment.	Small, 55.0	55.0
description	String	Publish description.	Small, 55.0	55.0
publishDate	String	Publish date.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Managed Content Reference

Managed content reference.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of properties of the managed content reference with their values.	Big, 54.0	54.0
contentKey	String	Unique identifier for the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0
resourceUrl	String	URL to the single content delivery resource.	Small, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Title of the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

Managed Content Reference Summary

Summary of the managed content reference.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Unique identifier for the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0
resourceUrl	String	URL to the single content delivery resource.	Small, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Title of the managed content reference.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Document Collection](#)

Managed Content Search Index

Search index for a channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
completionDate	String	Completion date of the index.	Small, 54.0	54.0
createdDate	String	Creation date of the index.	Small, 54.0	54.0
creationType	String	Creation type of the index. Values are: • Manual • Scheduled	Small, 54.0	54.0
id	String	ID of the index.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
indexStatus	String	Status of the index. Values are: - Expired - Failed - InProgress - Live	Small, 54.0	54.0
message	String	Detailed message for the index status.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Index Collection](#)

Managed Content Search Index Collection

Collection of search indexes for a channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
indexes	Managed Content Search Index[]	List of search indexes, including the current live index and the latest in-progress or failed index.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Managed Content Search Result

A managed content search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Content key of the managed content.	Small, 510.0	51.0
contentType	Managed Content Search Result Content Type	Content type of the managed content.	Medium, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 48.0	48.0
publishDate	String	Publish date of the managed content.	Medium, 48.0	48.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 48.0	48.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content version.	Medium, 48.0	48.0

Managed Content Search Result Collection

Collection of managed content search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of search results.	Small, 48.0	48.0
currentPageUri	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 48.0	48.0
items	Managed Content Search Result[]	Collection of search results.	Small, 48.0	48.0
nextPageUri	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Managed Content Search Result Content Type

Content type of a managed content search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	Developer name of the managed content type.	Medium, 48.0	48.0
label	String	Label of the managed content type.	Medium, 48.0	48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

Managed Content Search Result Items Collection

Paginated collection of CMS keyword-based search result items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total count of search results.	Small, 57.0	57.0
currentPageUri	String	URI for the current page of search results.	Small, 57.0	57.0
items	Managed Content Folder Search Result[] Managed Content Variant Search Result[]	List of search result items.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nextPageUri	String	URI for the next page of search results.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Managed Content Space

Managed content space.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content space.	Small, 61.0	61.0
createdBy	String	ID of the user who created the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
createdDate	String	Date when the managed content space was created.	Small, 55.0	55.0
defaultLanguage	String	Default language of the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
description	String	Description of the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
fullyQualified Name	String	Fully qualified name of the managed content space.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
isEnhancedSpace	Boolean	Specifies whether the space is enhanced (true) or not (false).	Small, 60.0	60.0
isFlow Orchestration Enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether Flow Orchestration is enabled (true) or not (false).	Small, 58.0	58.0
lastModifiedBy	String	ID of the user who last modified the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the managed content space was last modified.	Small, 55.0	55.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0
rootFolderId	String	ID of the root folder of the managed content space.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
spaceType	Managed Content Space Base Type	Base type of the managed content space.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space](#)

[CMS Space Channels](#)

[Managed Content Space Collection](#)

Managed Content Space Base Type

Base type of the managed content space.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the base type of the managed content space.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space](#)

Managed Content Space Channel

Managed content space channel.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channelSummary	Managed Content Channel Summary	Information about the managed content space channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
createdBy	Managed Content User Summary	Information about the user who created the managed content space channel.	Small, 62.0	62.0
createdDate	String	Date when the managed content space channel was created.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of the add or remove operation for a channel and managed content space. - Added—Channel was added to the managed content space. - Failed—Add or remove operation failed. - Pending—Add or remove operation is pending. - Removed—Channel was removed from the managed content space.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Channels](#)

Managed Content Space Channels

List of managed content space channels.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of managed content space channels.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of Managed content space channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of managed content space channels.	Medium, 62.0	62.0
spaceChannels	Managed Content Space Channel[]	List of managed content space channels.	Small, 62.0	62.0
totalSpace Channels	Integer	Total count of managed content space channels returned for the request.	Small, 62.0	62.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

Managed Content Space Collection

Collection of managed content spaces.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
spaces	Managed Content Space[]	Collection of managed content spaces corresponding to the current page.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Space Channels](#)

Managed Content Space Folder

Managed content space folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
name	String	Name of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
parentFolderId	String	ID of the parent folder of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Space Folder Detail](#)

Managed Content Space Folder Detail

Managed content space folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	ID of the user who created the managed content folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
createdDate	String	Date when the managed content folder was created.	Small, 53.0	53.0
folderHierarchy	Managed Content Space Folder[]	List of parent folders in the hierarchy, starting from the root up to the direct parent of the managed content folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
folderType	String	Type of folder. Values are: • <code>SharedWithSpace</code>—Special folder to view the folders or workspaces that are shared with a workspace. • <code>Standard</code>—Folder created by a user.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>System</code>—Internal folder, such as the root folder.		
<code>id</code>	String	ID of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
<code>isShared</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the folder is shared with another workspace (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 61.0	61.0
<code>lastModifiedBy</code>	String	ID of the user who most recently modified the managed content folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
<code>lastModifiedDate</code>	String	Date when the managed content folder was most recently modified.	Small, 53.0	53.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0
<code>parentFolderId</code>	String	ID of the parent folder of the managed content space folder.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder](#)

Managed Content Space Summary

Information about the managed content space.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>id</code>	String	ID of the managed content space.	Small, 54.0	54.0
<code>resourceUrl</code>	String	Resource URL of the managed content space.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

Managed Content Taxonomy Path

Path to a managed content taxonomy term.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>label</code>	String	Text representation of the path from the root, joined with a delimiter.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxonomyFragment	Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment	Path fragment representing the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0
termFragments	Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment[]	Path fragments representing the terms from root term to the term, inclusive.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Term](#)

Managed Content Taxonomy Path Fragment

Fragment of a managed content taxonomy path.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the term or the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the term or the taxonomy.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Path](#)

Managed Content Taxonomy Term

Content taxonomy term associated with managed content.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the term.	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the term.	Small, 63.0	63.0
pathsFromRoot	Managed Content Taxonomy Path[]	Path(s) from a root term to the term.	Big, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item](#)

Managed Content Taxonomy Term Collection

Collection of managed content taxonomy terms.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Unique identifier of a managed content that is unchanged by org migration.	Small, 63.0	63.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content in authoring space.	Small, 63.0	63.0
taxonomyTerms	Managed Content Taxonomy Term[]	List of taxonomy terms associated with managed content.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Content Taxonomy Terms](#)

Managed Content Text Node Value

Managed content node of text type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nodeType	String	Type of managed content node. Values are: • MultilineText • NameField • RichText • Text	Small, 47.0	47.0
value	String	Text value of the managed content node.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version](#)

Managed Content Type

Managed content type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label of the managed content type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
name	String	Developer name of the managed content type.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nodeTypes	Map<String, Managed Content Node Type >	Map of node types for the managed content type.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

Managed Content Type Searchable

Searchable status for a managed content type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the managed content type.	Small, 49.0	49.0
isSearchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the managed content type is searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
label	String	Master label of the managed content type.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Developer name of the managed content type.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Type Searchable Collection](#)

Managed Content Type Searchable Collection

Collection of searchable statuses for managed content types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
items	Managed Content Type Searchable []	Searchable statuses for managed content types.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
totalItems	Integer	Total count of searchable statuses for managed content types.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Managed Content Type Summary

Managed content type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fullyQualified Name	String	Fully qualified name of the managed content type.	Small, 54.0	54.0
name	String	Name of the standard content type or ID of the custom content type.	Small, 55.0	55.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Delivery Document](#)

[Managed Content Collection Items](#)

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Delivery Search Result Item](#)

Managed Content Unpublish

Managed content unpublish action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
deploymentId	String	ID of the Managed content deployment.	Small, 55.0	55.0
description	String	Unpublish description.	Small, 55.0	55.0
unpublishDate	String	Unpublish date.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Managed Content User Summary

Information about the user who created or modified managed content.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the user.	Small, 54.0	54.0
name	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL of the user.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Document](#)

[Managed Content Variant](#)

[Managed Content Folder Search Result](#)

[Managed Content Variant Search Result](#)

Managed Content Variant

Managed content variant.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the managed content variant.	Small, 63.0	63.0
contentBody	Map<String, Object>	Map of properties of the managed content with their values.	Big, 54.0	54.0
contentFqn	String	Fully qualified name (FQN) of the managed content.	Small, 64.0	64.0
contentKey	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) for the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentSpace	Managed Content Space Summary	Content space of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
contentType	Managed Content Type Summary	Type of managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
createdBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who created the managed content variant.	Small, 54.0	54.0
createdDate	String	Date when the managed content variant was created.	Small, 54.0	54.0
externalId	String	External ID of the managed content.	Small, 58.0	58.0
folder	Managed Content Folder Summary	Folder of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
isPublished	Boolean	Specifies whether the managed content variant is published to a channel (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0
language	String	Language locale of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastModifiedBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who last modified the managed content variant.	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the managed content variant was last modified.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentVariantId	String	ID of the managed content variant.	Small, 54.0	54.0
managedContentVersionId	String	Managed content version ID.	Small, 54.0	54.0
status	Managed Content Variant Status	Information about a managed content variant's status in the authoring space.	Small, 57.0	57.0
title	String	Title of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the managed content.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Managed Content Variant Search Result

Keyword-based search result for a managed content variant.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentKey	String	Content key of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
contentType	Managed Content Search Result Content Type	Content type of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
createdBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who created the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
createdDate	String	Date and time when the managed content variant was created.	Small, 57.0	57.0
folder	Managed Content Folder Summary	Folder that the managed content variant resides in.	Small, 57.0	57.0
id	String	ID of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
language	Managed Content Language Summary	Language summary of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
lastModifiedBy	Managed Content User Summary	User who last modified the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastModifiedDate	String	Last date and time when the managed content variant was modified.	Small, 57.0	57.0
lastPublishedDate	String	Most recent publish date of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content parent of the managed content variant.	Small, 58.0	58.0
managedContentSpaceId	String	ID of the content space of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
mimeType	String	MIME type of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
status	String	Status of the managed content variant. Values are: • Draft—Content isn't published. • Published—Content is published and available for use in your live sites. • Revised—Content that's published and edited. Publish this content to make the changes available for use in your live sites.	Small, 57.0	57.0
title	String	Title of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
type	String	Type of search result: <code>ManagedContentVariantSearchResultRepresentation</code> .	Small, 57.0	57.0
urlName	String	URL of the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
urlValue	String	URL value for the managed content variant.	Small, 57.0	57.0
variantType	String	Type of the managed content variant. Values are: • Content • Translation • Variation	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Search Result Items Collection](#)

Managed Content Variant Status

Information about a managed content variant's status in the authoring space.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized label for the status.	Small, 57.0	57.0
status	String	Status of the managed content variant. Values are: • Draft—Content isn't published. • Published—Content is published and available for use in your live sites. • Revised—Content that's published and edited. Publish this content to make the changes available for use in your live sites.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Variant](#)

Managed Content Version

Managed content version.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
associations	Managed Content Associations	Content topics associated with the managed content.	Small, 47.0	47.0
contentKey	String	Content key of the managed content.	Small, 51.0	51.0
contentNodes	Map<String, Managed Content Media Node Value > OR Map<String, Managed Content Text Node Value > OR Map<String, Managed Content Date and Time Node Value > (version 48.0 and later) OR Map<String, Managed Content	Map of content nodes.	Medium, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
	Date Node Value > (version 48.0 and later) OR Map<String, Managed Content Media Source Node Value > (version 49.0 and later)			
contentUrlName	String	Content URL name of the managed content version.	Small, 48.0	48.0
language	String	Language of the managed content version.	Small, 48.0	48.0
managedContentId	String	ID of the managed content.	Small, 47.0	47.0
publishedDate	String	Date when the managed content version was last published.	Small, 47.0	47.0
title	String	Title of the managed content version.	Small, 47.0	47.0
type	String	Type of managed content version.	Small, 47.0	47.0
typeLabel	String	Type label of the managed content type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
unauthenticatedUrl	String	Unauthenticated delivery URL.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Version Collection](#)

Managed Content Version Collection

Collection of managed content versions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
items	Managed Content Version []	List of managed content versions.	Small, 47.0	47.0
managedContentTypes	Map<String, Managed Content Type >	Map of managed content types.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 47.0	47.0
total	Integer	Total number of managed content versions.	Small, 47.0	47.0
totalTypes	Integer	Total number of managed content types.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Managed Social Account

Information describing the managed social account or fan page of a social network.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
defaultResponse AccountId	String	Default response account to use when replying to posts sent to this account.	Small, 44.0	44.0
displayName	String	Real name (or user name if real name not available) for this account on the social network.	Small, 44.0	44.0
externalPicture Url	String	URL to the account's avatar image.	Small, 44.0	44.0
id	String	Internal SFDC ID for this managed social account. If the account has not been added, it doesn't have an ID value.	Small, 44.0	44.0
label	String	Label for the social account.	Small, 44.0	44.0
profileUrl	String	URL to the account's profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: • Facebook • GooglePlus • Instagram • InstagramBusiness • KakaoTalk • Kik • Line • LinkedIn • Messenger • Other • Pinterest • QQ	Small, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Rypple • SinaWeibo • SMS • Snapchat • Telegram • Twitter • VKontakte • WeChat • WhatsApp • YouTube		
uniqueName	String	Unique name used for distinguishing same name fan pages; acts like a user name for a fan page.	Small, 44.0	44.0
username	String	Unique user name or handle for this account on the social network.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Managed Social Account Setup

Describes the setup details of a managed social account or fan page of a social network.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authorizedBy Username	String	Authorized-by user name used for displaying authorized name in fan pages.	Small, 44.0	44.0
defaultResponse AccountId	String	Default response account to use when replying to posts sent to this account.	Small, 44.0	44.0
displayName	String	Real name (or user name if real name not available) for this account on the social network.	Small, 44.0	44.0
externalPicture Url	String	URL to the account's avatar image.	Small, 44.0	44.0
id	String	Internal SFDC ID for this managed social account. If the account has not been added, it doesn't have an ID value.	Small, 44.0	44.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether the account is considered active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isAuthenticated	Boolean	Indicates whether the account is authenticated (<code>true</code>) or needs to be reauthenticated (<code>false</code>).	Small, 44.0	44.0
label	String	Label for the social account.	Small, 44.0	44.0
managedAccountId	String	ID for this account in a third-party system (for example, Social Studio).	Small, 44.0	44.0
parentProvider UserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network if the managed social account is a fan page (for example, a Facebook fan page).	Small, 44.0	44.0
profileUrl	String	URL to the account's profile.	Small, 44.0	44.0
providerUserId	String	User ID of the user on the social network, or the Page ID of the page if the managed social account is a fan page.	Small, 44.0	44.0
socialNetwork	String	Social network that this account belongs to. Values are: • Facebook • GooglePlus • Instagram • InstagramBusiness • KakaoTalk • Kik • Line • LinkedIn • Messenger • Other • Pinterest • QQ • Rypple • SinaWeibo • SMS • Snapchat • Telegram • Twitter • VKontakte • WeChat • WhatsApp • YouTube	Small, 44.0	44.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of this managed social account. Values are: - Running—Posts for this social account are being sent to your org. - Stopped—Posts for this social account aren't being sent to your org.	Small, 44.0	44.0
uniqueName	String	Unique name used for distinguishing same name fan pages; acts like a user name for a fan page.	Small, 44.0	44.0
username	String	Unique user name or handle for this account on the social network.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Managed Social Account Setup Authentication

Current configuration of Social Customer Service.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
oauthJWT	String	JSON web token (JWT). This JWT must be in the form field (<code>tokenString</code>) when you POST to the OAuth URL. This token expires every 60 seconds, so fetch it on demand.	Small, 44.0	44.0
oauthUrl	String	OAuth URL. POST to this URL to begin the OAuth process. The response to a POST request is an HTML page.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Managed Social Accounts

A list of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccounts	Managed Social Account[]	List of managed social accounts that are in the org and assigned to the user.	Medium, 44.0	44.0

Managed Social Accounts Setup

A list of managed social account setup entities.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccounts	Managed Social Account Setup[]	List of managed social account setup entities.	Medium, 44.0	44.0

Managed Topic

Managed topic in an Experience Cloud site.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
children	Managed Topic[]	Children managed topics of the managed topic; <code>null</code> if the <code>depth</code> request parameter isn't specified or is <code>1</code> .	Medium, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of managed topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0
managedTopicType	String	Type of managed topic. • Content—Topics that are associated with native content. • Featured—Topics that are featured, for example, on the Experience Cloud site home page, but don't provide overall navigation. • Navigational—Topics that display in a navigational menu in the Experience Cloud site.	Small, 32.0	32.0
parent	Reference	Parent managed topic of the managed topic.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
topic	Topic	Information about the topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to the managed topic.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic Collection](#)

Managed Topic Collection

A collection of managed topics in an Experience Cloud site.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
managedTopics	Managed Topic[]	Collection of managed topics.	Small, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Medium, 44.0	44.0

Markets

Market configuration for a Commerce store.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
localeCurrencyMap	Map<String, String>	Map of locales and currencies.	Small, 58.0	58.0
marketId	String	Identifier for the market.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Match Info

Search information related to the search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isPromoted	Boolean	Specifies whether search promotion affected the result (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
isSpellCorrected	Boolean	Specifies whether spell correction affected the result (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result](#)

MCS Folder Share

Target that a managed content space folder is shared with.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canUserUnshare	Boolean	Specifies whether the user has permission to unshare with the target space (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Content Manager or higher	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		role in the target workspace has permission to unshare.		
shareStatus	String	Status of sharing a managed content space folder. Values are: • PendingShare • PendingUnshare • Shared	Small, 63.0	63.0
targetId	String	ID of the share target.	Small, 63.0	63.0
targetLabel	String	Label of the share target.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Collection](#)

MCS Folder Share Collection

Collection of targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
folderId	String	ID of the managed content space folder.	Small, 63.0	63.0
shares	MCS Folder Share []	List of targets that a managed content space folder is shared with.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder Shares](#)

MCS Folder Share Target

Target that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the share target.	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the share target.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
resourceUrl	String	Resource URL of the share target that provides target details.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[MCS Folder Share Target Collection](#)

MCS Folder Share Target Collection

Collection of targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
shareTargets	MCS Folder Share Target[]	List of targets that a managed content space folder can be shared with.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[CMS Folder Share Targets](#)

Media Reference

A media reference.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mediaUrl	String	URL to stream or download the media.	Small, 41.0	41.0
thumbnailUrl	String	If one exists, URL of the media's thumbnail.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Media Reference Capability](#)

Media Reference Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has one or more media references.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
media	Media Reference []	Collection of media references.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Mention Completion

Information about a record that could be used to @mention a user or group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	If one exists, an additional label for the record represented by this completion, for example, "(Customer)" or "(Acme Corporation)".	Big, 29.0	29.0
description	String	Description for the record represented by this completion. If the record represented by this completion is an internal user, the description shows the user's title. For users who aren't internal, the description is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	29.0
name	String	Name for the record represented by this completion.	Small, 29.0	29.0
outOfOffice	Out of Office	If the record represented by this completion is a user, an additional out-of-office message, if one exists, for the user.	Small, 40.0	40.0
photoUrl	String	URL to the photo or icon for the record represented by this completion.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
recordId	String	18-character ID for the record represented by this completion.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userType	String	If the record represented by this completion is a user, this value is the user type associated with that user; otherwise the value is <code>null</code>. Values are: • <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group. • <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer. • <code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated. • <code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member. • <code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site. • <code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user. • <code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Mention Completion Page](#)

Mention Completion Page

Paginated list of Mention Completion response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page	Medium, 29.0	29.0
mention Completions	Mention Completion []	Collection of Mention Completion response bodies to use in a mention.	Small, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	29.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

Mention Validation

Information about whether a proposed mention is valid for the context user.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordId	String	The ID of the mentioned record.	Small, 29.0	29.0
validationStatus	String	Type of validation error for a proposed mention, if any. One of these values: • Disallowed—The proposed mention is invalid and is rejected because the context user is trying to mention something that is not allowed. For example, a user who is not a member of a private group is trying to mention the private group. • Inaccessible—The proposed mention is allowed, but the user or record being mentioned isn't notified. They don't have access to the parent record that's being discussed. • Ok—There is no validation error for this proposed mention.	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Mention Validations](#)

Mention Validations

Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasErrors	Boolean	Indicates whether at least one of the proposed mentions has an error (<code>true</code>), or not (<code>false</code>). For example, context users can't mention private groups they don't belong to. If such a group is included in the list of mention validations, <code>hasErrors</code> is <code>true</code> and the group has a <code>validationStatus</code> of <code>Disallowed</code> in its mention validation.	Small, 29.0	29.0
mentionValidations	Mention Validation []	Information about whether a set of mentions is valid for the context user.	Medium, 29.0	29.0

Message

Message.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
body	Feed Item Body	Text of the message.	Small, 29.0	23.0
conversationId	String	18-character ID of the conversation the message is part of.	Big, 29.0	23.0
conversationUrl	String	URL to the conversation the message is part of.	Small, 29.0	23.0
id	String	18-character ID of the message.	Small, 29.0	23.0
recipients	User Summary []	Collection of one or more message recipients.  Note: The collection of recipients is empty for the following resources because the conversation participants are already identified in the conversation's <code>members</code> property in Conversation Detail and Conversation Summary. <code>/chatter/users/me/conversations</code> <code>/chatter/users/me/conversations/conversationId</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0
sentDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 29.0	23.0
sender	User Summary	Information about the user who sent the message.	Small, 29.0	23.0
sendingCommunity	Reference	Information about the Experience Cloud site from which the message was sent. Returns <code>null</code> for the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
url	String	URL to this message.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Summary](#)[Message Collection](#)

Message Collection

Collection of messages.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
messages	Message[]	Collection of one or more messages.	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Conversation Detail](#)

Message Segment: Entity Link

Represents an entity, such as a user or a group.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	A set of small, medium, and large icons that correspond to the entity type. The motif can also contain the entity type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
reference	Reference	Information about the entity	Small, 29.0	25.0
text	String	Plain text output for this segment	Small, 29.0	25.0
type	String	EntityLink	Small, 29.0	25.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

Message Segment: Field Change

Represents an inline field change.



Example: An example of an inline field change is "First Name from Bob to Joe". This example segment consists of multiple segments.

```
[
  Text("Owner from "),
  FieldChangeValue("Bob Smith"),
  Text(" to "),
  FieldChangeValue("Dave Jones")
]
```

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
segments	Segments[]	Collection of message segments, based on type. Segments can be one or more of the following: • Message Segment: Entity Link • Message Segment: Field Change • Message Segment: Field Change Name • Message Segment: Field Change Value • Message Segment: Hashtag • Message Segment: Inline Image (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment: Link • Message Segment: Markup Begin (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment: Markup End (version 35.0 and later) • Message Segment: Mention • Message Segment: More Changes • Message Segment: Text	Medium, 29.0	23.0
text	String	Formatted text of the change. For example: "City from San Francisco to New Orleans"	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is <code>FieldChange</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Message Segment: More Changes](#)

Message Segment: Field Change Name

Represents an inline name of a field change, like "Name" or "Description." Making this a separate segment makes it possible to give special user interface treatments to field names, for example, making a name field bold.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text	String	Formatted text of the change. Possible values include: • Old name of the field • New name of the field	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Value is <code>FieldChangeName</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Field Change Value

Represents an inline value of a field change. Making this a separate segment makes it possible to add special coding, for example, to wrap values in anchor tags.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
valueType	String	The value type. One of these values: <code>newValue</code>—The new value of the field change. <code>oldValue</code>—The old value of the field change.	Big, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Formatted text of the change. Possible values include: - the words <code>a blank value</code>  Note: This text is also localized. - the old value of the field - the new value of the field	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is <code>FieldChangeValue</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL value if the field change is to a URL field (such as a web address)	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Hashtag

Represents an inline hashtag.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
tag	String	Text of the hashtag without the hash symbol (#)	Small, 29.0	23.0
text	String	Text of the hashtag with the hash symbol (#)	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topicUrl	String	URL to the topic in this format: <code>/services/data/.../topics?exactMatch=true&q=tag</code>	Small, 29.0	28.0
type	String	Value is <code>Hashtag</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL search for the tag in this format: <code>services/data/.../feed-elements?q=%23tag</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Inline Image

An inline image in the feed body.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
altText	String	Alt text for the inline image.	Small, 35.0	35.0
contentSize	Integer	Size of the file in bytes.	Small, 35.0	35.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file, such as gif.	Small, 37.0	37.0
imageDetails	Image File Detail	Details for the image, or <code>null</code> if the file isn't an image.	Big, 41.0	41.0
text	String	Alt text for the inline image or the ID of the inline image if no alt text is available.	Small, 35.0	35.0
thumbnails	File Preview Collection	Information about the available thumbnails for the image.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	<code>InlineImage</code>	Small, 35.0	35.0
url	String	URL to the latest version of the inline image.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Link

Represents an inline link to a URL.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
text	String	Plain text of the URL.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is <code>Link</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL value of the link.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

Message Segment: Markup Begin

Beginning of rich text markup.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
altText	String	Alternative text for the segment, if available.	Small, 45.0	45.0
htmlTag	String	The HTML tag for this markup.	Small, 35.0	35.0
markupType	String	Type of rich text markup. • <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag. • <code>Code</code>—Code tag. • <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag. • <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag. • <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag. • <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag. • <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag. • <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag. • <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag. • <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag. To handle <code>markupType</code> values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the <code>text</code> value as a fallback.	Small, 35.0	35.0
text	String	Empty string, "", for segments of this type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
type	String	<code>MarkupBegin</code>	Small, 35.0	35.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>url</code>	String	URL to the segment, if available.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Markup End

End of rich text markup.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>htmlTag</code>	String	The HTML tag for this markup.	Small, 35.0	35.0
<code>markupType</code>	String	Type of rich text markup. • <code>Bold</code>—Bold tag. • <code>Code</code>—Code tag. • <code>Hyperlink</code>—Hyperlink anchor tag. • <code>Italic</code>—Italic tag. • <code>ListItem</code>—List item tag. • <code>OrderedList</code>—Ordered list tag. • <code>Paragraph</code>—Paragraph tag. • <code>Strikethrough</code>—Strikethrough tag. • <code>Underline</code>—Underline tag. • <code>UnorderedList</code>—Unordered list tag. To handle <code>markupType</code> values introduced in later API versions, clients can render the <code>text</code> value as a fallback.	Small, 35.0	35.0
<code>text</code>	String	Empty string, "", for segments of this type.	Small, 35.0	35.0
<code>type</code>	String	<code>MarkupEnd</code>	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Mention

Represents an inline @mention.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>accessible</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the mentioned user or group can see the mention (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the mentioned user or group.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>text</code>	String	Plain text of the mention.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>Mention</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>record</code>		Information about the mentioned user or group. One of these response bodies: Group User Detail User Summary	Small, 29.0	29.0
<code>user</code>	User Summary	Information about the mentioned user, <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have access.  Important: In versions 29.0 and later, use the <code>record</code> property.	None	23.0–28.0 In versions before 29.0, if the mention is not a user, the mention is in a Message Segment: Text response body.

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: More Changes

Represents more changes.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>moreChanges</code>	Message Segment: Field Change[]	The complete collection of tracked changes for a feed item.	Big, 29.0	29.0
<code>moreChanges Count</code>	Integer	Number of changes	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>text</code>	String	Formatted text of the number of changes. For example: <code>"2 other changes"</code>  Note: This value is localized.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>MoreChanges</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

Message Segment: Resource Link

Represents a resource link.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>text</code>	String	Formatted text of this segment	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>"ResourceLink"</code>	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL value of the resource link	Small, 29.0	27.0

Message Segment: Text

Represents plain inline text.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>text</code>	String	Formatted text associated with the item. Possible values include: - Formatted text of a feed item or comment. - The name of the field that has been changed with the word <code>from</code>.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>Text</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Item Body](#)

[Feed Item Preamble Message Body](#)

Messaging Channel

Messaging channel.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	Unique developer name of the channel.	Small, 44.0	44.0
id	String	ID of the Messaging channel, if it is added to the org.	Small, 44.0	44.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether the channel is currently active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 44.0	44.0
masterLabel	String	User friendly name of the channel.	Small, 44.0	44.0
messageType	String	Type of channel. Values are: • <code>Facebook</code>—A Facebook message. • <code>Line</code>—A LINE message. • <code>Text</code>—A text message.	Small, 44.0	44.0
messagingPlatformKey	String	ID of the Messaging channel on the external service (such as Facebook), if applicable.	Small, 44.0	44.0

SEE ALSO:

[Messaging Channels](#)

Messaging Channels

List of messaging channels.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
channels	Messaging Channel []	Messaging channels.	Medium, 44.0	44.0
cursor	String	Messaging page cursor.	Medium, 44.0	44.0

Microbatching Error Record Info

Microbatching error record information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentDocumentIds	String[]	List of content document IDs used to create content document links between files and records.	Small, 56.0	56.0
createdDate	String	Created date of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
errorCategory	String	Error category of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	API error code associated with the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
errorMessage	String	Error message associated with the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
groupBy	String	Optional grouping associated with the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
keyPrefix	String	Key prefix of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
networkId	String	Experience Cloud site ID of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
processType	String	Process type of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
recordUUID	String	Record UUID of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
requestBody	Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body[]	Request body of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0
retryCount	Integer	Manual resubmission retry count.	Small, 54.0	54.0
status	String	Status of the failed record.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Microbatching Error Record Info Collection](#)

Microbatching Error Record Info Collection

Collection of microbatching error records.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total count of records returned on current page.	Small, 54.0	54.0
currentPageToken	String	Token for the current page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageToken	String	Token for the next page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL of the next page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageToken	String	Token for the previous page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL of the previous page of records.	Small, 54.0	54.0
records	Microbatching Error Record Info[]	List of microbatching error records.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Microbatching Error Record Info Request Body

Microbatching error record info request body.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Object>	Map of fields.	Small, 54.0	54.0
objectName	String	Name of the object.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Microbatching Error Record Info](#)

Microbatching Error Resubmission

Microbatching error resubmission.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
nextPageToken	String	Token for the next page of records to submit.	Small, 54.0	54.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of records to submit.	Small, 54.0	54.0
numberOfRecords Submitted	Integer	Total number of records submitted for reprocessing.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Microbatching Ingestion Output

Microbatching ingestion response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordUUID	String	Universally unique identifier of the ingested record.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Moderation Audit Record Count

Moderation audit record count.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
auditAction ToCount	Map<String, Long>	The number of actions audited for a user in an Experience Cloud site. For String values	Small, 40.0	40.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		of audit actions, see NetworkActivityAudit in the <i>Object Reference for Salesforce and Lightning Platform</i> .		

Moderation Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users in the Experience Cloud site can flag the feed element for moderation. This response body also includes information about the flagged content.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
moderationFlags	Moderation Flags	Flags for this feed element. Moderators can view and take action on flagged items.	Big, 31.0	31.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Moderation Flag Item

Flag details on a feed item, comment, or file.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	ID of the user who flagged the item.	Small, 40.0	40.0
createdDate	String	Date when the item was flagged. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 40.0	40.0
id	String	ID of the moderation flag.	Small, 40.0	40.0
moderationType	String	Type of moderation flag. Values are: - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Small, 40.0	40.0
note	String	Note from user who flagged the item.	Small, 40.0	40.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. Values are: • <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. • <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Moderation Flags Collection](#)

Moderation Flags

Moderation flags.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
flagCount	Integer	If the context user is a community moderator, the total number of flags on the post, comment, or file. If the context user isn't a community moderator, value is <code>null</code> . Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.	Small, 29.0	29.0
flagCountByReason	Map<String, Integer>	Number of moderation flags categorized by reason. Values for String are: • <code>FlaggedByRule</code>—Moderation rule flagged the item. • <code>FlaggedBySystem</code>—Einstein flagged the item. • <code>FlaggedByUserAsInappropriate</code>—User flagged the item as inappropriate. • <code>FlaggedByUserAsSpam</code>—User flagged the item as spam.	Small, 40.0	40.0
flaggedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the post, comment, or file was flagged by the context user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Flags on files is available starting in version 30.0.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
flags	Moderation Flags Collection	Collection of flags.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Summary](#)

[Moderation Capability](#)

Moderation Flags Collection

Collection of flags on a feed item, comment, or file.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
flags	Moderation Flag Item[]	List of flag details.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Moderation Flags](#)

Motif

The motif properties contain URLs for small, medium, and large icons that indicate the Salesforce record type. Common record types are files, users, and groups, but all record types have a set of motif icons. Custom object records use their tab style icon. All icons are available to unauthenticated users so that, for example, you can display the motif icons in an email. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.



Example:



Note: The motif images are icons, not user uploaded images or photos. For example, every user has the same set of motif icons.

Custom object records use their tab style icon, for example, the following custom object uses the “boat” tab style:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "8C004C",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/custom51_100/boat16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Users use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/profile16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

Groups use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/groups16.png"
},
```

Files use the following icons:

```
"motif": {
  "color": "1797C0",
  "largeIconUrl": "/img/content/content64.png",
  "mediumIconUrl": "/img/content/content32.png",
  "smallIconUrl": "/img/icon/files16.png",
  "svgIconUrl": null
},
```

 **Note:** To view the icons in the previous examples, preface the URL with `https://instance_name`. For example, `https://instance_name/img/icon/profile64.png`.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
color	String	A hex value representing the base color of the record type, or null.	Small, 29.0	29.0
largeIconUrl	String	A large icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mediumIconUrl	String	A medium icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0
smallIconUrl	String	A small icon indicating the record type.	Small, 29.0	27.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
svgIconUrl	String	An icon in SVG format indicating the record type, or <code>null</code> if the icon doesn't exist.	Small, 34.0	34.0

SEE ALSO:

[Article Summary](#)
[Banner Capability](#)
[File Summary](#)
[Files Connect Repository](#)
[Folder](#)
[Group Detail](#)
[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)
[Recommended Object](#)
[Record Summary](#)
[Related Feed Post](#)
[Repository Folder Summary](#)
[Record View](#)
[Related Question](#)
[Repository File Summary](#)
[User Detail](#)
[User Summary](#)

Multiple Async Output

IDs of the asynchronous background operations. This output only includes the operation IDs, regardless of whether calls are made to an external payment gateway. It doesn't include any errors from the operations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
asyncOutputs	Async Output[]	List of IDs of background operations.	Big, 56.0	56.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 56.0	56.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summaries, Multiple Ensure Funds Async](#)

Multiple Fulfillment Order Invoices Output

IDs of the created Invoices.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
invoiceIds	String[]	List of IDs of the created Invoices.	Big, 52.0	52.0

Multiple Fulfillment Order Output

List of responses for the individual FulfillmentOrder creation attempts from a create multiple fulfillment orders request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 50.0	50.0
fulfillmentOrders	Fulfillment Group Output[]	A list of response data for created and failed FulfillmentOrders.	Big, 50.0	50.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Mute Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users can mute it. Muted feed elements are visible in the muted feed, and invisible in all other feeds that respect mute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isMutedByMe	Boolean	Indicates whether the context user muted the feed element.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Mute Summary

Mute summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>Mute</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Name Value Pair Output

The name and value of a field.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
value	String	Value.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Graph Output](#)

[Order Summary Graphs Output](#)

[Pending Order Summaries](#)

[Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders](#)

Named Credential

Named credential associated with an external credential.



Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
calloutOptions	Named Credential Callout Options	Callout options for the named credential.	Big, 58.0	58.0
calloutStatus	String	Indicates whether a named credential is enabled for callout. Values are: - Disabled - Enabled	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
calloutUrl	String	URL of the named credential in a callout.	Small, 58.0	58.0
createdBy Namespace	String	Namespace of the package that created the named credential.	Small, 59.0	59.0
customHeaders	Credential Custom Header[]	Custom HTTP headers for the named credential.	Big, 58.0	58.0
description	String	Description of the named credential.	Small, 64.0	64.0
developerName	String	Fully qualified developer name of the named credential.	Small, 56.0	56.0
external Credentials	External Credential[]	External credentials used by the named credential.	Big, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Named credential ID.	Small, 58.0	58.0
masterLabel	String	Named credential label.	Small, 56.0	56.0
network Connection	Network Connection	PrivateConnect outbound network connection for the named credential.	Big, 58.0	58.0
parameters	Named Credential Parameter[]	Named credential parameters.	Big, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Type of named credential. Values are: • <code>PrivateEndpoint</code> • <code>SecuredEndpoint</code>	Small, 58.0	58.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL of the named credential.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[External Credential](#)[Named Credential List](#)

Named Credential Callout Options

Named credential callout options.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowMergeFields InBody	Boolean	Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP body (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
allowMergeFields InHeader	Boolean	Specifies whether to allow merge fields in the HTTP header (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
generate Authorization Header	Boolean	Specifies whether to generate an authorization header (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

Named Credential List

List of named credentials.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
namedCredentials	Named Credential []	List of named credentials.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Named Credential Parameter

Named credential parameter.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the parameter.	Small, 58.0	58.0
parameterName	String	Name of the parameter.	Small, 58.0	58.0
parameterType	String	Type of named credential parameter. Values are: • <code>AllowedManagedPackageNamespaces</code> • <code>ClientCertificate</code> • <code>ConnectionStatus</code>	Small, 58.0	58.0
parameterValue	String	Value of the parameter.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

Navigation Menu Item

Navigation menu item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionType	String	Event, URL type, or modal navigation menu item. Values are: - Event—Event-based navigation.  Note: Event is internal only and can't be used in custom components. - ExternalLink—URL outside of your Experience Cloud site. - InternalLink—Relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site. - Modal—Modal, such as Account Switcher.	Small, 49.0	49.0
actionValue	String	For Event action type, the event fully qualified name for the navigation menu item. For ExternalLink and InternalLink action types, the route URL for the navigation menu item. For Modal action type, the component fully qualified name for the navigation menu item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
imageUrl	String	URL to the image of the navigation menu item.	Small, 47.0	47.0
label	String	Label for the navigation menu item.	Small, 47.0	47.0
pageReference	Navigation Menu Page Reference	Page reference for the navigation menu item. Page reference is returned only for the Storefront Categories data source.	Small, 59.0	59.0
subMenu	Navigation Menu Item[]	Submenu for the navigation menu item.	Small, 47.0	47.0
target	String	Target for the navigation menu item. Values are: - CurrentWindow—Navigation menu item opens in the current window. - NewWindow—Navigation menu item opens in a new window.	Small, 47.0	47.0
url	String	Route URL or event fully qualified name for the navigation menu item. In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in <code>actionValue</code>.	Small, 47.0	47.0–48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
urlType	String	URL type or event of the navigation menu item. Values are: • <code>Event</code>—Event based navigation.  Note: <code>Event</code> is internal only and can't be used in custom components. • <code>ExternalLink</code>—URL outside of your Experience Cloud site. • <code>InternalLink</code>—Relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site. In version 49.0 and later, this information is returned in <code>actionType</code>.	Small, 47.0	47.0–48.0

SEE ALSO:

[Navigation Menu Item Collection](#)

Navigation Menu Item Collection

Collection of navigation menu items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
menuItems	Navigation Menu Item []	List of navigation menu items.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Navigation Menu Page Reference

Navigation menu item page reference.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributes	Map<String, String>	Attributes for the navigation menu item page reference.	Small, 59.0	59.0
state	Map<String, String>	State for the navigation menu item page reference.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type for the navigation menu item page reference.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Navigation Menu Item](#)

Network Connection

External network connection.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
connection Properties	AWS Inbound Network Connection Properties or AWS Outbound Network Connection Properties	Property names and values of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
connectionType	String	Type of network connection. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .	Small, 51.0	51.0
description	String	Description of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
developerName	String	Name of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
id	String	ID of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
isActive	Boolean	Specifies whether the network connection is active (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 51.0	51.0
masterLabel	String	Label of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0
namespacePrefix	String	Namespace prefix of the network connection.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of the network connection. Values are: - Allocating - DeletedRemotely - PendingAcceptance - PendingActivation - Ready - RejectedRemotely - TeardownInProgress - Unprovisioned	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Named Credential](#)

Network Data Category

Category network.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categoryName	String	Name of the category network.	Small, 59.0	59.0
childCategories	Network Data Category[]	Subcategories of the category network.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
description	String	Description of the category network.	Medium, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the category network.	Small, 59.0	59.0
imageUrl	String	Image URL of the category network.	Small, 59.0	59.0
label	String	Label of the category network.	Small, 59.0	59.0
relativeUrl	String	Relative URL of the network data category.	Small, 60.0	60.0

SEE ALSO:

[Network Data Category Collection](#)

[Network Data Category Group](#)

Network Data Category Collection

List of network data categories.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
baseUrl	String	Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) base URL for the Network Data Category Detail page.	Small, 60.0	60.0
networkDataCategories	Network Data Category	List of network data categories.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Network Data Category Group

Network data category group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categoryGroupName	String	Name of the category network group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
rootCategory	Network Data Category	Root category.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Network Data Category Tree](#)

Network Data Category Tree

Network data category tree.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
communityId	String	ID of the Experience Cloud site.	Small, 59.0	59.0
dataCategoryGroups	Network Data Category Group[]	List of category groups.	Small, 59.0	59.0

New User Audience Criteria

The criteria for the new members type of recommendation audience.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
maxDaysInCommunity	Double	The maximum number of days since a user became a site member.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	MaxDaysInCommunity	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

Next Best Action Flow Action

A recommended flow.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
flowLabel	String	Label of the recommended flow.	Small, 47.0	47.0
flowType	String	Type of recommended flow. Values are: - AutoLaunchedFlow—Autolaunched flow that runs in the background. - Flow—Screen flow that accepts user inputs.	Small, 47.0	47.0
id	String	ID of the flow.	Small, 45.0	45.0
name	String	Name of the flow.	Small, 45.0	45.0
parameters	Next Best Action Parameter[]	List of parameters to pass to the action.	Small, 45.0	45.0
type	String	Type of action. Values are: Flow—Automated process tool with multiple subtypes.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendation](#)

Next Best Action Native Recommendation

A record the user is recommended to take action on.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
name	String	Name of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of target. Values are: • Recommendation	Small, 45.0	45.0
url	String	URL to the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendation](#)

Next Best Action Parameter

A parameter for an action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the parameter.	Small, 45.0	45.0
type	String	Type of the parameter.	Small, 45.0	45.0
value	String	Value of the parameter.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Next Best Action Recommendation

A recommendation returned by a recommendation strategy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
acceptanceLabel	String	Text indicating user acceptance of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
aiModel	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 47.0	47.0
description	String	Description of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
externalId	String	External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.	Small, 46.0	Small, 46.0
imageUrl	String	URL to the asset file to display.	Small, 45.0	45.0
recommendation Mode	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
recommendation Score	Double	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
rejectionLabel	String	Text indicating user rejection of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
target	Next Best Action Native Recommendation	Target to act on.	Small, 45.0	45.0
targetAction	Next Best Action Flow Action	Action to recommend.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)

Next Best Action Recommendations

Recommendations returned by a recommendation strategy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
debug	String	Runtime debug information recorded during recommendation strategy execution.	Small, 45.0	45.0
errors	String	Runtime errors that occurred during recommendation strategy execution.	Small, 45.0	45.0
executionId	String	ID of the recommendation strategy execution.	Small, 45.0	45.0
onBehalfOfId	String	ID of the user or entity for which the recommendation strategy was executed.	Small, 45.0	45.0
recommendations	Next Best Action Recommendation[]	List of recommendations returned by a recommendation strategy.	Small, 45.0	45.0
trace	Strategy Trace	Trace information for the recommendation strategy execution, if requested.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Notification

Notification.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additional Data	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
communityId	String	ID of the Experience Cloud site for the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
communityName	String	Name of the Experience Cloud site for the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
count	Integer	Total number of events for the notification. For custom notifications that are exposed to third-party developers, the value is 1.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
image	String	URL to the image associated with the notification.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
lastModified	String	Date and time when the notification was last modified.	Small, 49.0	49.0
messageBody	String	Body of the message for the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
messageTitle	String	Title of the message for the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
mostRecentActivityDate	String	Date and time of the most recent activity for the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
organizationId	String	ID of the notification recipient's org.	Small, 49.0	49.0
read	Boolean	Specifies whether the notification is marked read (<code>true</code>) or unread (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
recipientId	String	ID of the recipient of the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0
seen	Boolean	Specifies whether the notification is marked seen (<code>true</code>) or unseen (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
target	String	ID of the record associated with the notification.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
targetPageRef	String	Page reference for notification target.	Medium, 50.0	50.0
type	String	Type of notification. For custom notifications, this is the custom notification type ID.	Small, 49.0	49.0
url	String	URL to the notification.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Notification App Setting

Notification app setting.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
applicationDevName	String	Developer name of the connected app.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
applicationId	String	ID of the connected app.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
applicationName	String	Name of the connected app.	Small, 47.0	47.0
applicationNamespace	String	Namespace of the connected app if it's installed with a managed package.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the notification type is enabled for the connected app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If <code>true</code> , notifications of this type are displayed in the tray.	Small, 47.0	47.0
notificationLabel	String	Display label of the notification.	Small, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeName	String	API name of the custom notification type.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeNamespace	String	Namespace of the custom notification type if it's installed with a managed package.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeId	String	Notification type or ID of the custom notification type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
pushEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether push is enabled for the notification type in the connected app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Notification App Settings Collection](#)

Notification App Settings Collection

Notification app settings.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
notificationAppSettings	Notification App Setting[]	Collection of notification app settings.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Notification Collection

Collection of notifications.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
notifications	Notification[]	Collection of notifications.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Notification Member

A notification member.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
notificationFrequency	String	Frequency with which a user receives email. In version 38.0 and later, <code>EachPost</code> is the only valid value.	Small, 38.0	38.0
url	String	URL to the notification member.	Small, 38.0	38.0

Notification Setting

Notification setting.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
desktopEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether desktop delivery is enabled for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 47.0	47.0
emailEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether email delivery is enabled for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 47.0	47.0
mobileEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether mobile delivery is enabled for the notification type (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 47.0	47.0
notificationLabel	String	Display label of the notification.	Small, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeName	String	API name of the custom notification type.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeNamespace	String	Namespace of the custom notification type if it's installed with a managed package.	Medium, 47.0	47.0
notificationTypeOrId	String	Notification type or ID of the custom notification type.	Small, 47.0	47.0
slackEnabled	Boolean	Reserved for future use.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Notification Settings Collection](#)

Notification Settings Collection

Notification settings.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
notificationSettings	Notification Setting []	Collection of notification settings.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Notification Status

Status of notifications for the context user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastActivity	String	Date and time of latest activity date for any notifications or, if none, the current date and time.	Small, 49.0	49.0
oldestUnread	String	Date and time of oldest unread notification or, if none, the current date and time.	Small, 49.0	49.0
oldestUnseen	String	Date and time of oldest unseen notification or, if none, the current date and time.	Small, 49.0	49.0
unreadCount	Integer	Count of unread notifications.	Small, 49.0	49.0
unseenCount	Integer	Count of unseen notifications.	Small, 49.0	49.0

OAuth Credential Auth URL

OAuth authentication URL for a credential.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authenticationUrl	String	Authentication URL for the user external credential. Authentication URLs have encoded and escaped special characters. Before using the URL, undo the encoded and escaped characters.	Small, 56.0	56.0
externalCredential	String	Fully qualified developer name of the external credential.	Small, 56.0	56.0
principalName	String	Name of the external credential named principal.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
principalType	String	Type of credential principal. Values are: - AwsStsPrincipal - NamedPrincipal - PerUserPrincipal	Small, 56.0	56.0

OAuth Provider

The provider of the OAuth service.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
authorizationUrl	String	The URL used for authorization.	Small, 37.0	37.0
name	String	The name of the OAuth service provider.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[OAuth User](#)

OAuth User

Information about a user's OAuth status.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableExternalEmailService	OAuth Provider	The available OAuth service provider.	Small, 37.0	37.0
isAuthenticated	Boolean	Specifies whether the user is authenticated (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 37.0	37.0

Object Metadata

Search metadata related to the object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataCategories	Map<String, Data Category Metadata >	Metadata on each data category for the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
fields	Map<String, Field Metadata >	Metadata on each field of the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Name of the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
labelPlural	String	Plural name of the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
objectApiName	String	API name of the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
themeInfo	Theme Info	Theme of the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)

[Scoped Search Results](#)

[Search Answer](#)

Object Query Info

Contains search query execution information for the object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayFields	String[]	Fields to display from the response.	Small, 64.0	64.0
hasMoreResults	Boolean	Specifies whether there are more records to fetch matching the search query for the object (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 64.0	64.0
nameField	String	Name field identifier of the object.	Small, 64.0	64.0
numberOfMatches	Integer	Number of results for the object matching the search query.	Small, 64.0	64.0
orderBy	Applied Order By []	Applied order for object search.	Small, 64.0	64.0
source	String	Source name for the object.	Small, 64.0	64.0
spellCorrectionInfo	Spell Correction Info	Spell correction information for the object search.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	Status	Status on the object search such as error messages and warnings.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Query Info](#)

OCI Attribute Set

Details of an attribute set.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
groupEligibilityExclusion	String[]	List of group IDs that are excluded from aggregating the location and SKU.	Big, 59.0	59.0

OCI Batch Update

Details of the updated inventory records.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	OCI Batch Update Error[]	Errors returned by the transaction.	Big, 62.0	62.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 62.0	62.0

OCI Batch Update Error

Error returned from an attempt to batch update inventory.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Batch Update Single	Details of one updated inventory record.	Small, 62.0	62.0
errorCode	String	Error code, if any.	Small, 62.0	62.0
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 62.0	62.0

OCI Batch Update Single

Details of one updated inventory record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	Idempotent ID that identifies this request.	Small, 62.0	62.0
externalRefId	String	Unique code, reference, or identifier for the record used by external systems.	Small, 62.0	62.0
locationIdentifier	String	Location identifier.	Small, 62.0	62.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	SKU of the product being updated.	Small, 62.0	62.0

OCI Create Reservation Error Output

Error returned from an attempt to create an Omnichannel Inventory reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	The error code.	Small, 51.0	51.0
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Create Reservation Output

Result of an Omnichannel Inventory reservation creation request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Create Reservation Single Output[]	Details for each product in the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errors	OCI Create Reservation Error Output[]	Any errors returned by the reservation request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
expirationTime	String	The time at which the reservation would expire.	Small, 51.0	51.0
reservationTime	String	The time when the reservation was recorded.	Small, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the reservation was successfully created.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Create Reservation Single Output

Details of an inventory reservation for one product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	The error code, if any.	Small, 51.0	51.0
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved.	Small, 51.0	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.	Small, 51.0	51.0
quantity	Double	The reserved quantity of the product.	Small, 51.0	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the reserved product.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to fulfill one inventory reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output	Details of the fulfilled reservation, if successful.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorCode	String	Error code, if any.	Small, 51.0	51.0
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Fulfill Reservation Output

Response to a request to fulfill one or more inventory reservations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	OCI Fulfill Reservation Error Output[]	Responses for the individual reservations in the fulfillment request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Fulfill Reservation Single Output

Details of a single fulfilled reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	The UUID that identifies the original fulfill reservation request.	Small, 51.0	51.0
externalRefId	String	The external reference ID of the location that fulfilled the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location that fulfilled the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
quantity	Double	The fulfilled quantity.	Small, 51.0	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the fulfilled product.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Future Inventory Output

An expected future inventory restock.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expectedDate	String	Date when the future inventory is expected.	Big, 51.0	51.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the future inventory.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Get Inventory Availability Output

Response to a request for inventory availability data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locationGroups	OCI Location Group Availability Output[]	A list of inventory availability data for individual location groups.	Big, 51.0	51.0
locations	OCI Location Availability Output[]	A list of inventory availability data for individual locations.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Inventory Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for an individual location or location group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locationGroups	OCI Location Group Check Availability Output[]	List of inventory availability data for individual location groups. Request <code>locationGroups</code> or <code>location</code> information, not both.	Big, 60.0	60.0
locations	OCI Location Check Availability Output[]	List of inventory availability data for individual locations. Request <code>locationGroups</code> or <code>location</code> information, not both.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Inventory Levels Output

Inventory levels data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locationGroups	OCI Location Group Levels Output	List of inventory availability data for individual location groups.	Big, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locations	OCI Location Levels Output	List of inventory availability data for individual locations.	Big, 60.0	60.0
totalInventory	OCI Inventory Product Output	All inventory information associated with the product.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
available	Boolean	Requested quantity is either available (true) or unavailable (false).	Big, 60.0	60.0
inventory	String	All inventory information associated with the product.	Big, 60.0	60.0
product2Id	String	Product ID.	Big, 06.0	60.0

OCI Inventory Product Output

Inventory product data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableToFulfill	Double	Available To Fulfill quantity.	Big, 60.0	60.0
availableToOrder	Double	Available To Order quantity.	Big, 60.0	60.0
onHand	Double	On Hand quantity.	Big, 60.0	60.0
product2Id	String	Product ID.	Big, 60.0	60.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Product SKU.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Inventory Record Output

Inventory availability data for a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
availableToFulfill	Double	The Available To Fulfill quantity.	Big, 51.0	51.0
availableToOrder	Double	The Available To Order quantity.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
effectiveDate	String	The effective date of the inventory. Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory.	Big, 51.0	51.0
exists	Boolean	Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory.	Big, 62.0	62.0
futures	OCI Future Inventory Output[]	A list of any expected future inventory restocks.	Big, 51.0	51.0
onHand	Double	The On Hand quantity.	Big, 51.0	51.0
reserved	Double	The Reserved quantity.	Big, 51.0	51.0
safetyStockCount	Double	The Safety Stock Count.	Big, 51.0	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the product.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Location Availability Output

Output representation of one location's inventory availability

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryRecords	OCI Inventory Record Output[]	The Inventory Records	Big, 51.0	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The Location Identifier	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Location Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for a location.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryProducts	OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output[]	List of inventory products.	Big, 60.0	60.0
locationId	String	Location ID.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Location Group Availability Output

A set of inventory availability data for one inventory location group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryRecords	OCI Inventory Record Output[]	A list of availability data for individual products. The data combines the quantities for all locations belonging to this location group.	Big, 51.0	51.0
locationGroupIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location group.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Location Group Check Availability Output

Inventory product availability for a location group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryProducts	OCI Inventory Product Check Availability Output[]	List of inventory products.	Big, 60.0	60.0
locationGroupId	String	Location group ID.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Location Group Levels Output

Inventory location group levels data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryProducts	OCI Inventory Product Output	List of products in inventory.	Big, 60.0	60.0
locationGroupId	String	ID of the location group.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Location Levels Output

Inventory location levels data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inventoryProducts	OCI Inventory Product Output	List of products in inventory.	Big, 60.0	60.0
locationId	String	Location ID.	Big, 60.0	60.0

OCI Publish Location Structure Output

Response to a publish location structure request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
uploadId	String	Identifier of the publish job. Use this value to retrieve the status of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Publish Location Structure Status Output

Detailed status of a publish location structure job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endTimeUTC	String	The UTC time when the job finished. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:54:08.012Z")	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsProcessedCount	Integer	The number of records processed by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsReadCount	Integer	The number of records read by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsSkippedCount	Integer	The number of records skipped by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
startTimeUTC	String	The UTC time when the job started. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:53:06.788Z")	Big, 51.0	51.0
status	String	The status of the job. (e.g., "PENDING," "COMPLETED," etc.).	Big, 51.0	51.0
uploadId	String	Identifier of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
validationErrors	String[]	List of any validation errors returned by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
validationStatus	String	The validation status of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Release Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to release one inventory reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Release Reservation Single Output	Details of the released reservation, if successful.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorCode	String	Error code, if any.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Release Reservation Output

Response to a request to release one or more inventory reservations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	OCI Release Reservation Error Output[]	Responses for the individual reservations in the release request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Release Reservation Single Output

Details of a single released reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	The UUID that identifies the original release reservation request.	Small, 51.0	51.0
externalRefId	String	The external reference ID of the location that released the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
~~locationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The identifier of the location group that released the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
locationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location that released the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
quantity	Double	The released quantity.	Small, 51.0	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the released product.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output

Response to a request to fulfill one inventory reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output	Details of the transferred reservation, if successful.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorCode	String	Error code, if any.	Small, 51.0	51.0
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Transfer Reservation Output

Response to a request to transfer one or more inventory reservations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	OCI Transfer Reservation Error Output[]	Responses for the individual reservations in the transfer request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the request was successful.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Transfer Reservation Single Output

Details of a single transferred reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actionRequestId	String	The UUID that identifies the original transfer reservation request.	Small, 51.0	51.0
externalRefId	String	The external reference ID of the location that received the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
~~fromLocationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The identifier of the location group that sent the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
~~fromLocationIdentifier~~	String	The identifier of the location that sent the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0
ignoreAvailabilityCheck	Boolean	Whether this call ignored availability data at the location that received the reservation.	Small, 52.0	52.0
quantity	Double	The quantity of transferred inventory.	Small, 51.0	51.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the transferred product.	Small, 51.0	51.0
~~toLocationGroupIdentifier~~	String	The identifier of the location group that received the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
toLocationIdentifier	String	The identifier of the location that received the reservation.	Small, 51.0	51.0

OCI Update Reservation Error Output

Error returned from an attempt to update an Omnichannel Inventory reservation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	The error code.	Small, 61.0	61.0
message	String	Details of the error, if available.	Small, 61.0	61.0

OCI Update Reservation Output

Result of an Omnichannel Inventory update request for reserved inventory.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
details	OCI Update Reservation Single Output []	Details for each product in the reservation.	Small, 61.0	61.0
errors	OCI Update Reservation Error Output []	Any errors returned by the reservation update request.	Big, 61.0	61.0
reservationTime	String	The time when the reservation was updated.	Small, 61.0	61.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the reservation was successfully updated.	Big, 61.0	61.0

OCI Update Reservation Single Output

Details of an updated reservation for one product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustment	Double	The total reservation adjustment	Small, 61.0	61.0
errorCode	String	The error code, if any.	Small, 61.0	61.0
locationGroupIdentifier	String	Identifier of the location group where the inventory is reserved.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
locationIdentifier	String	Identifier of the location where the inventory is reserved.	Small, 61.0	61.0
quantity	Double	The total reservation quantity of the product.	Small, 61.0	61.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	The SKU of the updated product.	Small, 61.0	61.0

OCI Upload Inventory Availability Output

Response to an upload inventory availability job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
uploadId	String	Identifier of the upload job. Use this value to retrieve the status of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0

OCI Upload Inventory Availability Status Output

Detailed status of an upload inventory availability job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endTimeUTC	String	The UTC time when the job finished. (for example: "2020-07-06T22:54:08.012Z")	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsProcessedCount	Integer	The number of records processed by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsReadCount	Integer	The number of records read by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
recordsSkippedCount	Integer	The number of records skipped by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
startTimeUTC	String		Big, 51.0	51.0
status	String	The overall status of the inventory availability upload (e.g. "PENDING", "COMPLETED").	Big, 51.0	51.0
uploadId	String	Identifier of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
validationErrors	String[]	List of any validation errors returned by the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0
validationStatus	String	The validation status of the job.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Order By

Order by parameter for object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
field	String	API name of the field.	Small, 63.0	63.0
order	String	Order direction. Values are: - Ascending - Descending	Small, 63.0	63.0
orderNulls	String	Null value order. Values are: - Firsts—Null values are sorted first. - Lasts—Null values are sorted last.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

Orchestration Instance

Orchestration instance.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
flowDefinitionDeveloperName	String	Developer name of the flow definition.	Small, 54.0	54.0
flowDefinitionId	String	ID of the flow definition.	Small, 54.0	54.0
flowDefinitionName	String	Name of the flow definition.	Small, 54.0	54.0
id	String	ID of the orchestration instance.	Small, 54.0	54.0
interviewId	String	ID of the interview to resume.	Small, 54.0	54.0
stageInstances	Orchestration Stage Instance[]	Orchestration stage instances.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: • Canceled • Completed • Discontinued • Error • InProgress • NotStarted • Suspended	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Instance Collection](#)

Orchestration Instance Collection

Collection of orchestration instances.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
instances	Orchestration Instance[]	Collection of orchestration instances.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Orchestration Stage Instance

Orchestration stage instance.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
completionTime	String	The duration of the stage in seconds.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the orchestration stage instance.	Small, 54.0	54.0
label	String	Orchestration stage instance label.	Small, 54.0	54.0
name	String	Orchestration stage instance name.	Small, 54.0	54.0
status	String	Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: • Canceled • Completed • Discontinued	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Error • InProgress • NotStarted • Suspended		
stepInstances	Orchestration Step Instance[]	Orchestration stage instance steps.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Instance](#)

Orchestration Step Instance

Orchestration step instance.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
assignedTo	String	The ID of the user, group, or queue that's assigned to a work item.	Small, 63.0	63.0
assigneeType	String	The assignee type associated with a work item. Valid values are: • Group • Invalid • Queue • User	Small, 63.0	63.0
comments	String	The string stored in an output variable with the API name of Comments from a flow called by a completed orchestration step.	Small, 63.0	63.0
completedBy	String	The user ID of the user who completed the work item.	Small, 63.0	63.0
completionTime	String	The duration of the step in seconds.	Small, 63.0	63.0
description	String	The description associated with the orchestration step.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the orchestration step instance.	Small, 54.0	54.0
label	String	Orchestration step instance label.	Small, 54.0	54.0
name	String	Orchestration step instance name.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	Status of the orchestration instance. Values are: • Canceled • Completed • Discontinued • Error • InProgress • NotStarted • Suspended	Small, 54.0	54.0
stepType	String	Type of orchestration step. Values are: • AsynchronousBackgroundStep • ApprovalStep • BackgroundStep • InteractiveStep • ManagedContentRoleInteractiveStep • ManagedContentVariantAutoPublishBackgroundStep • ManagedContentVariantAutoPublishBackgroundStep • ManagedContentVariantSetLockBackgroundStep • ManagedContentVariantSetReadyBackgroundStep • MuleSoftStep	Small, 54.0	54.0
workItems	Orchestration Work Item []	Orchestration step instance work items.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Stage Instance](#)

Orchestration Work Item

Orchestration work item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
assigneeId	String	ID of the assignee for the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	Date when the orchestration work item was created.	Small, 61.0	61.0
description	String	Description of the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
flowType	String	Flow type of the orchestration that created the orchestration work item.	Small, 62.0	62.0
id	String	ID of the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
label	String	Label key for the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date when the work item was last modified.	Small, 61.0	61.0
relatedRecordId	String	ID of the record the orchestration work item is related to.	Small, 54.0	54.0
screenFlow DeveloperName	String	Developer name of the screen flow to start when assignees work on the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
screenFlowId	String	ID of the screen flow to start when assignees work on the orchestration work item.	Small, 54.0	54.0
screenFlowInputs	String	Input parameters for the screen flow.	Small, 54.0	54.0
status	String	Status of the orchestration work item. Values are: - Assigned - Completed	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Orchestration Step Instance](#)

Order Delivery Group Summary

Order delivery group summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of fields from order delivery group summary and other related objects that were queried.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Delivery Group Summary Collection](#)

Order Delivery Group Summary Collection

Collection of order delivery group summaries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderDeliveryGroups	Order Delivery Group Summary[]	Collection of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying previous page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of order delivery group summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output

Order delivery group summary lookup output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order delivery group summary record.	Small, 58.0
deliveryMethod	Order Delivery Method Lookup Output	Delivery method associated with order the delivery group summary.	Small, 58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested order delivery group summary fields.	Small, 58.0
id	String	ID of the order delivery group summary.	Small, 58.0
lineItems	List< Order Item Summary Lookup Output >	Line items associated with the order delivery group summary.	Small, 58.0

Order Delivery Method Lookup Output

Order delivery method lookup output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested order delivery method fields.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID of the order delivery method.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Order Item Summary

Order item summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~adjustmentAggregates~~	Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates	Adjustment aggregates associated with an order item summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of fields from order item summary and other related objects that were queried.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the order item summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
product	Order Item Summary Product	Associated product item information.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Collection](#)

Order Item Summary Adjustment Aggregates

Adjustment aggregates associated with an Order Item Summary record.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
available	Boolean	Indicates whether adjustment aggregates are available (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 55.0	55.0
status	String	Order summary adjustment aggregate job status. • <code>Failed</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary failed. • <code>InProgress</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is in progress. • <code>NotInitiated</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is not initiated. • <code>Submitted</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is submitted.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalLinePromotionAmount	String	Total of all line item promotions applied to this specific product.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalPromotionDistAmount	String	Total of all order level promotions applied to this specific product.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection

Collection of adjustments for order item summaries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orderItem Summaries	Map<String, Order Item Summary Adjustment List >	Order item summaries and their associated adjustments.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Order Item Summary Adjustment List

List of adjustments for an order item summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustments	Order Summary Adjustment []	Adjustments associated with an order item summary.	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

Order Item Summary Collection

Collection of order item summaries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0
items	Order Item Summary []	Collection of order item summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of items.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Order Item Summary Lookup Output

Order item summary lookup output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustment Aggregates	Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates	Adjustment aggregates for the order item summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
adjustments	Order Summary Adjustment	Adjustments associated with the order item summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
associatedLine Items	Order Item Summary Lookup Output on page 1839[]	Child product line items associated with the order item summary.	Small, 62.0	62.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order item summary record.	Small, 58.0	58.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested order item summary fields.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID of the order item summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
itemClass	String	Determine whether a product is sold individually or can have variations. Possible values are: • Bundle—A set of products that are grouped and sold as a single unit for one price. • Set—A product set is a collection of related products. The parent product is grouped with related child products. • Simple—A product without any variations. • Variation—A product with variations. For example, size and color options can be added to a t-shirt. • Variation_Parent—A collection of product variations grouped under their respective parent products through product variation grouping.	Small, 62.0	62.0
processExceptions	Process Exception Output []	Process exceptions information for an order item summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0
product	Order Summary Product Lookup	Details of the product associated with order item summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
productSellingModel	Product Selling Model	Product selling model information for an order item summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Order Item Summary Output

Details of an OrderItemSummary from a failed FulfillmentOrder in a create multiple fulfillment orders request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	List of errors specific to the OrderItemSummary, if any.	Big, 50.0	50.0
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderItemSummary.	Big, 50.0	50.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the OrderItemSummary.	Big, 50.0	50.0

Order Item Summary Product

Product mapped to an order item summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canViewProduct	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can view the product (true) or not (false).	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorCode	String	Error code for the product with errors.	Small, 51.0	51.0
errorMessage	String	Error message for the product with errors.	Small, 51.0	51.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of the product fields queried.	Small, 51.0	51.0
media	Product Media	Associated product media.	Small, 51.0	51.0
productAttributes	Product Attribute Set Summary	Summary of the product attributes.	Small, 51.0	51.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary](#)

Order Quantities Output

Output groupings of items in an order.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
externalOrderId	String	A string representation of the grouping of SKUs	Big	58.0
itemQuantities	ItemQuantityOutput	The list of items and quantities	Big	58.0

Order Payment Method

Details for the order payment method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of order payment method fields.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of an order payment method record.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Order Payment Summary

Details for the order payment summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Collection of order payment summary fields.	Small, 63.0	63.0
paymentMethod	Order Payment Method	List of order payment methods.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Order Shipment

Order shipment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expectedDeliveryDate	String	Expected delivery date for the shipment.	Small, 52.0	52.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested fields.	Small, 52.0	52.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Small, 52.0	52.0
shipmentId	String	ID of the shipment.	Small, 52.0	52.0
shipmentNumber	String	Number of the shipment.	Small, 52.0	52.0
status	String	Status of the shipment.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Shipment Collection](#)

Order Shipment Collection

Collection of order shipments.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of records returned in the collection.	Small, 52.0	52.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
shipments	Order Shipment[]	Collection of order shipments.	Small, 52.0	52.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order for order shipments. Values are: - ExpectedDeliveryDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest expected delivery date. - ExpectedDeliveryDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent expected delivery date. - ShipmentNumberAsc—Sorts by shipment number in ascending order (0–9). - ShipmentNumberDesc—Sorts by shipment number in descending order (9–0).	Small, 52.0	52.0

Order Shipment Item

Order shipment item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested fields.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orderItemSummaryId	String	ID of the order item summary.	Small, 52.0	52.0
product	Order Item Summary Product	Product mapped to an order item summary.	Small, 52.0	52.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 52.0	52.0
quantity	Double	Quantity of the product.	Small, 52.0	52.0
shipmentId	String	ID of the shipment.	Small, 52.0	52.0
shipmentItemId	String	ID of the shipment item.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Shipment Item Collection](#)

Order Shipment Item Collection

Collection of order shipment items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total number of records returned in a page.	Small, 52.0	52.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
items	Order Shipment Item[]	Collection of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of order shipment items.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sortOrder	String	Sort order for order shipment items. Values are: - IdAsc—Sorts by ID in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). - IdDesc—Sorts by ID in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).	Small, 52.0	52.0

Order Status

Order status information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API or developer name of the order status.	Small, 62.0	62.0
displayValue	String	Display value of the order status.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Order Summary

Order summary information.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "adjustmentAggregates": null,
    "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
    "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "fields": {
      "AccountId": {
        "label": "Account ID",
        "text": "0010K000001o5FtYAI",
        "type": "reference"
      }
    },
    "orderNumber": "00000110",
    "orderProductTopLevelLineCount": 1,
    "orderSummaryId": "10sOK00000006Sh0AI",
    "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:03:27.000Z",
    "ownerId": "0050K000000JZklYAG",
    "products": [
      {
        "canViewProduct": true,
        "errorCode": null,
        "errorMessage": null,
        "fields": {},
        "id": "01tOK000000EUprYAG",
```

```

      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-blends-gobrew-coffee-wholebean-frenchroast.jpg",

        "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-blends-gobrew-coffee-wholebean-frenchroast.jpg"

      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "26.98"
},
{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "fields": {
    "AccountId": {
      "label": "Account ID",
      "text": "0010K000001o5FtYAI",
      "type": "reference"
    }
  },
  "orderNumber": "00000109",
  "orderProductTopLevelLineCount": 1,
  "orderSummaryId": "10sOK00000006Sg0AI",
  "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:02:06.000Z",
  "ownerId": "005OK000000JZklYAG",
  "products": [
    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpmYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "561.98"
}
]

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustment Aggregates	Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates	Adjustment aggregates associated with the order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
createdDate	String	Created date of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order summary record.	Small, 57.0	57.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested order summary fields.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderNumber	String	Order number of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderProductTop LevelLineCount	Integer	Count of top level order product line summaries.	Small, 62.0	62.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderedDate	String	Ordered date of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
ownerId	String	ID of the owner of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
products	Order Summary Product Lookup []	Order summary product lookup details.	Small, 61.0	61.0
status	String	Status of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0
totalAmount	String	Total amount of the order summary.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Collection](#)

Order Summary Adjustment

Adjustment associated with an order summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
amount	String	Amount associated with the adjustment.	Small, 53.0	53.0
baseReferenceDisplay Name	String	Display name for secondary cause of the adjustment (for example, Null or the	Small, 54.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		CouponCode that's associated with a Coupon)		
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the adjustment.	Small, 53.0	53.0
displayName	String	Display name for the primary cause of the adjustment (for example, Display name of the Promotion)	Small, 53.0	53.0
targetType	String	Type of price adjustment in promotions. Values are: • <code>SplitLine</code>—Price adjustment on an order item. • <code>Header</code>—Price adjustment on the entire order.	Small, 56.0	56.0
type	String	Type of adjustment (for example, Promotion, Other).	Small, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Summary Adjustment Collection](#)

[Order Item Summary Adjustment List](#)

Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates

Output representation of the adjustment aggregates associated with an order summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
available	Boolean	Indicates if adjustment aggregate values are available (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 55.0	55.0
status	String	Order summary adjustment aggregate job status. Values are: • <code>Failed</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary failed. • <code>InProgress</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is in progress. • <code>NotInitiated</code>—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is not initiated.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Submitted—The adjustment aggregate data job for the order summary is submitted.		
totalDeliveryPromotionDistAmount	String	Total distributed delivery promotion amounts associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalDeliveryPromotionLineAmount	String	Total delivery promotion line amounts associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalDeliveryPromotionTotalAmount	String	Total delivery promotion amount associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalProductPromotionDistAmount	String	Total distributed product promotion amounts associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalProductPromotionLineAmount	String	Total product promotion line amount associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalProductPromotionTotalAmount	String	Total product promotion amount associated with an order summary.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates Async Output

Async adjustment aggregates output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
statusURL	String	Status URL.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Order Summary Adjustment Collection

Collection of adjustments for an order summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustments	Order Summary Adjustment[]	Collection of adjustments for an order summary.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Order Summary Authorization Output

Result of the authorize guest user request.

JSON example

```
{
  "accessToken": "U2FsdGVkX1+kp1d8aQKHsqZJv1shF8Jx4Nc0kOdN+L5gViQa/sZtU5NHMDpIUEhz"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessToken	String	An encrypted token used in the Commerce Webstore Order Summary Lookup GET API to validate guest access for the requested order summary record. The access token is valid for 60 minutes.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Order Summary Authorization](#)

[Order Summary Authorization Input](#)

Order Summary Collection

Collection of order summaries.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "currentPageToken": null,
  "currentPageUrl":
"/services/data/v64.0/commerce/webstores/0ZEOK00000008vK/order-summaries?
effectiveAccountId=001OK000001o5Ft&fields=AccountId&includeAdjustmentDetails=false&includeProducts=true
&ownerScoped=false&pageSize=25&sortOrder=OrderedDateDesc",
  "nextPageToken": null,
  "nextPageUrl": null,
  "orderSummaries": [
    {
      "adjustmentAggregates": null,
      "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "fields": {
        "AccountId": {
          "label": "Account ID",
          "text": "001OK000001o5FtYAI",
          "type": "reference"
        }
      },
      "orderNumber": "00000110",
      "orderSummaryId": "1OsOK000000006Sh0AI",
      "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:03:27.000Z",
      "ownerId": "005OK000000JZk1YAG",
      "products": [
```



```

    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
      "variationAttributes": {}
    }
  ],
  "status": "Created",
  "totalAmount": "26.98"
},
{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "createdDate": "2024-03-08T07:28:32.000Z",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "fields": {
    "AccountId": {
      "label": "Account ID",
      "text": "001OK000001o5FtYAI",
      "type": "reference"
    }
  },
  "orderNumber": "00000109",
  "orderSummaryId": "1OsOK00000006Sg0AI",
  "orderedDate": "2023-10-02T11:02:06.000Z",
  "ownerId": "005OK000000JZklYAG",
  "products": [
    {
      "canViewProduct": true,
      "errorCode": null,
      "errorMessage": null,
      "fields": {},
      "id": "01tOK000000EUpmYAG",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": "Default Image",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": null,
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg",
        "title": null,
        "url": null
      },
    },
  ],

```

```
        "variationAttributes": {}
      },
    ],
    "status": "Created",
    "totalAmount": "561.98"
  }
],
"previousPageToken": null,
"previousPageUrl": null,
"sortOrder": "OrderedDateDesc"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total count of order summaries returned on the current page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
orderSummaries	Order Summary []	Collection of order summaries.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 51.0	51.0
sortOrder	String	Sort order for order summaries. Values are: - CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest created date. - CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent created date. - OrderedDateAsc—Sorts by the oldest ordered date. - OrderedDateDesc—Sorts by the most recent ordered date.	Small, 51.0	51.0

Order Summary Graph Output

Response from creating a pending order summary based on an order summary graph.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error details, if applicable.	Big, 57.0	57.0
httpHeaders	Name Value Pair Output[]	List of name-value pairs representing the graph's HTTP headers. If the pending order summary is successfully created, the name is Location and the value is the URI of the pending order summary record. For example: ~~/services/2a/57.0/orders/PendingOrderSummary/XXXXXXXXXX~~	Big, 57.0	57.0
orderSummaryGraphId	String	ID of the order summary graph used to create the pending order summary.	Big, 57.0	57.0
success	Boolean	Whether the graph was successfully processed.	Big, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

Order Summary Graphs Output

Pending Order Summaries

Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders

Order Summary Graphs Output

Response from creating pending order summaries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error details, if applicable.	Big, 57.0	57.0
orderSummaryGraphResults	Order Summary Graph Output[]	List of processing results for the order summary graphs in the request.	Big, 57.0	57.0
success	Boolean	Whether the order summary graphs were successfully processed.	Big, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

Pending Order Summaries

Salesforce Order Management: High-Scale Orders

Order Summary Lookup Output

Order summary lookup output.

JSON example

```

{
  "adjustmentAggregates": null,
  "adjustments": [
    {
      "amount": "-1.1",
      "basisReferenceDisplayName": null,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "displayName": "@product_details_with_promotion 10% OFF GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated",
      "targetType": "SplitLine",
      "type": "Promotion"
    }
  ],
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "deliveryGroups": [
    {
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "deliveryMethod": {
        "fields": {
          "TransitTimeMin": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeMin",
            "dataType": "xsd:int",
            "label": "Minimum Transit Time",
            "text": "3",
            "type": "int"
          },
          "TransitTimeUnit": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeUnit",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Unit of Transit Time",
            "text": "Days",
            "type": "picklist"
          },
          "AdjustedShippingFee": {
            "dataName": "AdjustedShippingFee",
            "dataType": "xsd:double",
            "label": "Adjusted Shipping Fee",
            "text": "11.99",
            "type": "currency"
          },
          "TransitTimeMax": {
            "dataName": "TransitTimeMax",
            "dataType": "xsd:int",
            "label": "Maximum Transit Time",
            "text": "5",
            "type": "int"
          },
          "ProcessTimeUnit": {
            "dataName": "ProcessTimeUnit",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Unit of Order Processing Time",
            "text": "Days",

```

```

        "type": "picklist"
    },
    "TotalAdjustmentAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalAdjustmentAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Total Adjustment Amount",
        "text": "0.0",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "ProcessTime": {
        "dataName": "ProcessTime",
        "dataType": "xsd:int",
        "label": "Order Processing Time",
        "text": "1",
        "type": "int"
    },
    "LatestEstimatedDeliveryDate": {
        "dataName": "LatestEstimatedDeliveryDate",
        "dataType": "xsd:date",
        "label": "Latest Estimated Delivery Date",
        "text": "2024-12-08T19:37:42Z",
        "type": "date"
    },
    "EarliestEstimatedDeliveryDate": {
        "dataName": "EarliestEstimatedDeliveryDate",
        "dataType": "xsd:date",
        "label": "Earliest Estimated Delivery Date",
        "text": "2024-12-06T19:37:42Z",
        "type": "date"
    },
    "ShippingFee": {
        "dataName": "ShippingFee",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Shipping Fee",
        "text": "11.99",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "Name": {
        "dataName": "Name",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Name",
        "text": "Shipping Method 1",
        "type": "string"
    }
},
"id": null
},
"fields": {
    "DeliverToCountry": {
        "dataName": "DeliverToCountry",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Country",
        "text": "US",
        "type": "string"
    }
}

```

```

    },
    "DeliverToCity": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToCity",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "City",
      "text": "San Francisco",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToState": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToState",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "State/Province",
      "text": "CO",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToPostalCode": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToPostalCode",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Zip",
      "text": "94105",
      "type": "string"
    },
    "DeliverToStreet": {
      "dataName": "DeliverToStreet",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Address",
      "text": "415 Mission St, San Francisco, CA 94105",
      "type": "textarea"
    },
    "DesiredDeliveryDate": {
      "dataName": "DesiredDeliveryDate",
      "dataType": "xsd:dateTime",
      "label": "Desired Delivery Date",
      "text": "2025-01-01T19:36:44Z",
      "type": "datetime"
    },
    "Name": {
      "dataName": "Name",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Cart Name",
      "text": "Shipment 1",
      "type": "string"
    }
  },
  "id": null,
  "lineItems": [
    {
      "adjustmentAggregates": null,
      "adjustments": [],
      "associatedLineItems": [],
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "fields": {
        "Description": {
          "dataName": "Description",

```

```

        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Description",
        "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId": {
        "dataName": "OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId",
        "dataType": "tns:ID",
        "label": "Order Delivery Group Summary ID",
        "text": "0a7SG000001ax93YAA",
        "type": "reference"
    },
    "UnitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj": {
        "dataName": "UnitAdjustedPriceWithItemAdj",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Unit price that includes both tier and item level discounts for
this cart item",
        "text": "9.89",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalListPrice": {
        "dataName": "TotalListPrice",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Total List Price",
        "text": "11.5",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "Quantity": {
        "dataName": "Quantity",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Quantity",
        "text": "1.0",
        "type": "double"
    },
    "StockKeepingUnit": {
        "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Product Sku",
        "text": "6010032",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "ListPrice": {
        "dataName": "ListPrice",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "List Price",
        "text": "11.5",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalLineAdjustmentAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalLineAdjustmentAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Line Adjustments",
        "text": "-1.1",
        "type": "currency"
    }

```

```
    },
    "ReferencePrice": {
      "dataName": "ReferencePrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Reference Price",
      "text": "11.5",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "Name": {
      "dataName": "Name",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Name",
      "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
      "type": "string"
    },
    },
    "ItemizedAdjustmentAmount": {
      "dataName": "ItemizedAdjustmentAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Item Promotions Total",
      "text": "-1.1",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "TotalLineTaxAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalLineTaxAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Line Subtotal Tax",
      "text": "0.0",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "UnitPrice": {
      "dataName": "UnitPrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Unit Price",
      "text": "10.99",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    },
    "Type": {
      "dataName": "Type",
      "dataType": "xsd:string",
      "label": "Type",
      "text": "Product",
      "type": "picklist"
    },
    },
    "Product2Id": {
      "dataName": "Product2Id",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Product ID",
      "text": "01tSG000000MT1TYAW",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    },
    "TotalPrice": {
      "dataName": "TotalPrice",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Pretax Total",
```



```

        "text": "10.99",
        "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalLineAmount": {
        "dataName": "TotalLineAmount",
        "dataType": "xsd:double",
        "label": "Line Subtotal",
        "text": "10.99",
        "type": "currency"
    }
},
"id": null,
"itemClass": "Simple",
"processExceptions": [],
"product": {
    "canViewProduct": true,
    "errorCode": null,
    "errorMessage": null,
    "fields": {
        "Description": {
            "dataName": "Description",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "Description",
            "text": "Alpine Sport Energy GoGoo Caffeinated Gel Pack. Performance
and Endurance when you need it.",
            "type": "TEXTAREA"
        },
        "StockKeepingUnit": {
            "dataName": "StockKeepingUnit",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "StockKeepingUnit",
            "text": "6010032",
            "type": "STRING"
        },
        "Name": {
            "dataName": "Name",
            "dataType": "STANDARD",
            "label": "Name",
            "text": "GoGoo Blueberry Caffeinated, 1oz - 6 pack",
            "type": "STRING"
        }
    },
    "id": "01tSG000000MTlTYAW",
    "media": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmSG0000006MS0YAM",
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-energy-gogoo-blueberry-caffeinefree.jpg",
        "url":

```

```

"https://s3.amazonaws.com/rothentailoutfitters.com/ro-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine-energy-gogo-blueberry-caffeinefree.jpg"

    },
    "variationAttributes": {}
  },
  "productSellingModel": null
}
]
},
"fields": {
  "UniqueProductCount": {
    "dataName": "UniqueProductCount",
    "dataType": "xsd:int",
    "label": "Unique Products (SKUs) in the Cart",
    "text": "1",
    "type": "int"
  },
  "TaxLocaleType": {
    "dataName": "TaxLocaleType",
    "dataType": "xsd:string",
    "label": "Tax Locale Type",
    "text": "Net",
    "type": "picklist"
  },
  "TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Shipping",
    "text": "11.99",
    "type": "currency"
  },
  "TotalListAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalListAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Total List Amount in Cart",
    "text": "23.49",
    "type": "currency"
  },
  "AccountId": {
    "dataName": "AccountId",
    "dataType": "tns:ID",
    "label": "Account ID",
    "text": "001SG000001pQ2DYAU",
    "type": "reference"
  },
  "TotalCartLevelAdjAmount": {
    "dataName": "TotalCartLevelAdjAmount",
    "dataType": "xsd:double",
    "label": "Total cart level adjustment amount for all the items in the cart. Includes discount and surcharge.",
    "text": "0.0",
    "type": "currency"
  },

```

```

    "OwnerId": {
      "dataName": "OwnerId",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Owner ID",
      "text": "005SG000004wdi2YAA",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    "TotalProductAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalProductAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Product Subtotal",
      "text": "10.99",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    "TotalTaxAmount": {
      "dataName": "TotalTaxAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Tax",
      "text": "0.0",
      "type": "currency"
    },
    "SalesStoreId": {
      "dataName": "SalesStoreId",
      "dataType": "tns:ID",
      "label": "Sales Store ID",
      "text": "0ZESG000000z1bt4AA",
      "type": "reference"
    },
    "GrandTotalAmount": {
      "dataName": "GrandTotalAmount",
      "dataType": "xsd:double",
      "label": "Total",
      "text": "21.88",
      "type": "currency"
    }
  },
  "id": null,
  "orderNumber": "EYWFU-7BIS4-DVLY7-GVJFV",
  "owner": {
    "email": "mo****.*****@abc.com",
    "firstName": "Morgan",
    "lastName": "Sholace",
    "phoneNumber": "*****0753",
    "userName": null
  },
  "payments": [
    {
      "fields": {},
      "paymentMethod": {
        "fields": {
          "PaymentMethodType": {
            "dataName": "PaymentMethodType",
            "dataType": "xsd:string",
            "label": "Payment Method Type",

```

```

        "text": "ACH",
        "type": "picklist"
    },
    "BillingCountry": {
        "dataName": "BillingCountry",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing Country",
        "text": "US",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "BillingStreet": {
        "dataName": "BillingStreet",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing Street",
        "text": "415 Mission St, San Francisco, CA 94105",
        "type": "textarea"
    },
    "BillingCity": {
        "dataName": "BillingCity",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing City",
        "text": "San Francisco",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "BillingPostalCode": {
        "dataName": "BillingPostalCode",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing Zip",
        "text": "94105",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "Id": {
        "dataName": "Id",
        "dataType": "tns:ID",
        "label": "Alternative Payment Method ID",
        "text": "8Z7SG0000006fLR0AY",
        "type": "id"
    },
    "PaymentMethodSubType": {
        "dataName": "PaymentMethodSubType",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Payment Method Sub Type",
        "text": "STRIPE TEST BANK",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "PaymentMethodDetails": {
        "dataName": "PaymentMethodDetails",
        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Payment Method Details",
        "text": "6789",
        "type": "string"
    },
    "BillingState": {
        "dataName": "BillingState",

```

```

        "dataType": "xsd:string",
        "label": "Billing State",
        "text": "CO",
        "type": "string"
      }
    },
    "id": null
  }
},
"status": null
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustment Aggregates	Order Summary Adjustment Aggregates	Adjustment aggregates associated with the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
adjustments	Order Summary Adjustment[]	Collection of adjustments for an order summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
deliveryGroups	List< Order Delivery Group Summary Lookup Output >	Delivery groups associated with the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested order summary fields.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	ID of the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
orderNumber	String	Reference number of the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0
owner	Buyer Profile Detail	Buyer profile details for an order summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0
payments	Order Payments[]	Payment details for an order summary.	Small, 63.0	63.0
status	String	Status associated with the order summary.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Order Summary Output

ID of the created Order Summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the Order Summary.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Order Summary Product Attribute

Order summary product attribute representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Label or display name of the attribute.	Small, 58.0	58.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence of the attribute set with regard to the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
value	String	Display value of the attribute.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Order Summary Product Lookup

Order summary product lookup output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canViewProduct	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can view the product (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorCode	String	Error code captured during product load.	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorMessage	String	Error message captured during product load.	Small, 58.0	58.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field >	Map of requested product fields.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Id of the product	Small, 58.0	58.0
media	Product Media	Associated product media.	Small, 58.0	58.0
variationAttributes	Map<String, Order Summary Product Attribute >	Variation attributes (color, size, and so on) associated with the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Order to Cart Failed Product

Product that couldn't be added to the cart from an order, with error information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	String	Error code.	Small, 57.0	57.0
errorMessage	String	Error message about the cause of the failure.	Small, 57.0	57.0
media	Product Media	Media associated with the product.	Small, 62.0	62.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 57.0	57.0
productName	String	Name of the product.	Small, 57.0	57.0
productSKU	String	SKU of the product.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Order to Cart Result

Result of action adding an order to a cart.

JSON example

```
{
  "cartId": "0a6R00000000146YAA",
  "totalSucceededProductCount": 3,
  "totalFailedProductCount": 2,
  "unaddedProducts": [
    {
      "productId": "01txx00000034cv",
      "productName": "Sample Product Name 1",
      "productSKU": "00001",
      "errorCode": "ERROR_MAX_LIMIT_EXCEEDED",
      "errorMessage": "Sample Error Message 1",
      "media": {
        "alternateText": null,
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmR00000000x2YAA",
        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "tshirt 5",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGQG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tR0000000FVNB&buyerId=001R0000001npBo"
      }
    }
  ],
  {
    "productId": "01txx00000034cw",
    "productName": "Sample Product Name 2",
    "productSKU": "00002",
    "errorCode": "ERROR_SAVING_CARTITEM",
    "errorMessage": "Sample Error Message 2",
    "media": {
      "alternateText": null,
      "contentVersionId": null,
      "id": "2pmR00000000x2YAB",
```

```

        "mediaType": null,
        "sortOrder": null,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "tshirt 3",
        "url":
"/cms/delivery/media/MC2KSOOFJGRZDDJGQG4QJHLKHTZQ?recordId=01tRO000000FVNB&buyerId=001RO000001npBo"

    }
}
]
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 57.0	57.0
totalFailed ProductCount	Integer	Number of products that couldn't be successfully added to the cart from the order.	Small, 57.0	57.0
totalSucceeded ProductCount	Integer	Number of products successfully added to the cart from the order.	Small, 57.0	57.0
unaddedProducts	Order to Cart Failed Product[]	Collection of products not successfully added to the cart.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Organization

An org.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accessTimeout	Integer	Amount of time after which the system prompts users who have been inactive to log out or continue working.	Small, 29.0	24.0
features	Features	Information about features available in the org or site.	Small, 29.0	24.0
maintenanceInfo	Maintenance Information[]	Information about a list of upcoming scheduled maintenances for the org.	Medium, 34.0	34.0
name	String	Org name.	Small, 29.0	26.0
orgId	String	18-character ID for the org.	Small, 29.0	24.0
userSettings	User Setting	Information about the org permissions for the user.	Small, 29.0	24.0

Origin Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it was created by a feed action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actor	User Summary	The user who executed the feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
originRecord	Reference	A reference to the feed element containing the feed action.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Out of Office

User's out-of-office message.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Out-of-office message for the user.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Summary](#)

[Mention Completion](#)

Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies

Outbound network connection AWS topologies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
connectionType	String	Connection type. Value is <code>AwsPrivateLink</code> .	Small, 49.0	49.0
iamRole	String	AWS IAM role required for making outbound calls.	Small, 49.0	49.0
region	String	AWS region that the customer can use.	Small, 49.0	49.0
status	String	Availability status of the region. Values are: • <code>Available</code> • <code>Unavailable</code>	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	URL to the outbound network connection topology.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Outbound Network Connection Topologies](#)

Outbound Network Connection Topologies

Outbound network connection topologies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topologies	Outbound Network Connection AWS Topologies []	Topologies required for making outbound calls.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Page Info

Page position information for the object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasNextPage	Boolean	Specifies whether the search has more results to return (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
offset	Integer	Search page offset position.	Small, 63.0	63.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of results per page.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

Parameters

Search query parameters.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
q	String	Query terms for search.	Small, 63.0	63.0
configurationName	String	The search configuration name.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dataCategories	Search Data Category[]	The Data Category values.	Small, 63.0	63.0
displayFields	String[]	Display fields for the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
filters	Filter[]	Filters for the search.	Small, 63.0	63.0
highlights	Boolean	Specifies whether search generates a text highlight (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default is <code>false</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
offset	Integer	Search page offset position.	Small, 63.0	63.0
orderBy	Order By[]	Order by list for the results.	Small, 63.0	63.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of results per page.	Small, 63.0	63.0
spellcheck	Boolean	Specifies whether search applies spellcheck (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default is <code>true</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)[Scoped Search Results](#)[Search Answer](#)

Pardot Business Unit Context Item

Pardot business unit context item.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the PardotTenant record.	Small, 55.0	55.0
isCurrent	Boolean	Specifies whether the business unit is selected as the context user's current business unit context in the business unit switcher of the Pardot Lightning app (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the Pardot business unit as it is specified in the <code>MasterLabel</code> of the <code>PardotTenant</code> record.	Small, 55.0	55.0

SEE ALSO:

[Pardot Business Unit Context Output](#)

Pardot Business Unit Context Output

Pardot business unit context.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
businessUnits	Pardot Business Unit Context Item[]	List of the Pardot business unit context items that the context user has access to.	Small, 55.0	55.0
isSuccess	Boolean	Indicates whether the requested resource was successfully provided.	Small, 55.0	55.0
totalBusinessUnits	Integer	Indicates the total number of Pardot business units that the context user has access to.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Payment Authorization Output

Payment authorization output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce account for the payment authorization.	Big, 49.0	49.0
amount	Double	Amount that the gateway authorized for the payment transaction.	Big, 49.0	49.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Big, 49.0	49.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the authorization becomes effective.	Big, 49.0	49.0
expirationDate	String	Date that the authorization expires.	Big, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the payment authorization record.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
paymentAuthorizationNumber	String	System-defined number for the payment authorization record.	Big, 49.0	49.0
requestDate	String	Date that the authorization occurred.	Big, 49.0	49.0
status	String	Status of the payment authorization as returned by the gateway.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Payment Configuration

Payment configuration information for Salesforce Checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
paymentMethodManualCaptureEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether manual capture is enabled for the payment method (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 61.0	61.0
paymentMethodSetDevName	String	Name of the payment method set.	Small, 61.0	61.0

Payment Group Output

Payment group output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the payment group record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
sourceObjectId	String	Source object ID of the payment group record. Supports only OrderId.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Payment Intents

List of initiated payment intents.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	ConnectApiErrorResponse	Error explaining why the payment intent wasn't created.	Big, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayRefId	String	Identifier of the gateway response.	Big, 57.0	57.0
gatewayResponse	Map<String, Object>	Response from the payment gateway request.	Big, 57.0	57.0
guid	String	Unique identifier of the payment intent request.	Small, 57.0	57.0
paymentGatewayId	String	ID of the Salesforce Payment Gateway object.	Big, 57.0	57.0
status	String	Status of payment intent, such as created, processing, succeed.	Big, 57.0	57.0

Payment Link Config Output

Payment link configuration details.

JSON example

```
{
  "amount": 25.5,
  "cartId": "0a612d32fgcd",
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "description": "Payment made for online purchase.",
  "paymentMethodSetDevName": "AMER_US",
  "type": "PredefinedAmount",
  "title": "PaymentLink Title"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
amount	Double	Amount of the payment link.	Small, 58.0	58.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart associated with the payment link.	Small, 59.0	59.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency Iso code of the payment link.	Small, 58.0	58.0
description	String	Description of the payment link.	Small, 58.0	58.0
paymentMethodSetDevName	String	Developer name of the payment method set associated with the payment link, which is used to display the payment methods on the payment link page.	Small, 58.0	58.0
title	String	Title of the payment link.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	PaymentLinkType	Type of the payment link. Possible values are: - PredefinedAmount—Type of payment link with a predefined amount. This payment link type calls the Commerce Webstore Checkout Orders API. - WithProducts—Type of payment link with product items. This payment link type calls the Commerce Webstore Checkouts API.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Get Details](#)

Payment Link To Order Output

Payment link to order output.

JSON example

```
{
  "orderReferenceNumber": "ER37G-VYS2M-6GPHH-HG4DE"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
orderReferenceNumber	String	Globally unique identifier (GUID) of the payment order generated after successful completion of a payment request.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link, Create Order](#)

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Payment Link To Order Input](#)

Payment Method Details

Details about the payment method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternativePaymentMethod	Alternative Payment Method Output	Alternative Payment Method details.	Big, 56.0	56.0
cardPaymentMethod	Card Payment Method Output	Details about the card payment method.	Big, 56.0	56.0

Payment Method Output

Payment method response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	Salesforce Payments account to which this payment method is linked.	Big, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the payment method record.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentMethodDetails	Payment Method Details	Details about the payment method.	Big, 56.0	56.0
status	String	Status of the payment method as returned by the payment gateway.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Payment Method Sets

Retrieved list of payment method sets in use for Salesforce Payments merchant accounts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
countryCode	String	Country that the payment method set is assigned to.	Small, 58.0	58.0
developerName	String	Developer-assigned unique name to identify the payment method set.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Identifies the payment method set that is mapped to a web store.	Small, 58.0	58.0
merchantAccountId	String	Identifies the Salesforce Payments merchant account associated with the payment method set.	Small, 58.0	58.0
name	String	Assigned name of the payment method set.	Small, 58.0	58.0
paymentMethodAccounts	String[]	List of payment gateway accounts for the payment method set.	Big, 58.0	58.0
paymentMethods	String[]	List of payment methods in the set.	Big, 58.0	58.0

Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output

Payment method tokenization gateway response representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAvsCode	String	Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayDate	String	The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayMessage	String	Information or error messages sent from the gateway.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResult Code	String	Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResult CodeDescription	String	Description of the gateway's result code.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayToken	String	Payment method token from the payment gateway.	Big, 51.0	51.0
salesforceResult Code	String	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Payment Method Tokenization Output

Payment method tokenization output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error response following a failed payment method tokenization request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
gatewayResponse	Payment Method Tokenization Gateway Response Output	Gateway response following a payment method tokenization request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output	Payment gateway logs following a payment method tokenization request.	Big, 51.0	51.0
paymentMethod	Payment Method Output	Payment method representation for payment method tokenization request.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Payment Output

Payment output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account related the payment record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
amount	Double	Total amount of the payment transaction performed in the payment request.	Big, 48.0	48.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment output.	Big, 48.0	48.0
effectiveDate	String	Date that the payment becomes effective.	Big, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the payment record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
paymentNumber	String	Number of the payment record created as a result of the request processing.	Big, 48.0	48.0
requestDate	String	Date when the payment transaction occurred.	Big, 48.0	48.0
status	String	Status of the payment new payment entity record.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Payment Token

Represents a payment token for a Commerce store checkout.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response[]	List of errors, if any.	Small, 55.0	55.0
token	String	Token for the payment.	Small, 55.0	55.0

Phone Number

A phone number.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Name	Available Version
label	String	Localized string indicating the phone type	Small, 30.0	30.0
number	String	 Note: This property is not available after version 26.0. Use the <code>phoneNumber</code> property instead. Phone number	NA	23.0–26.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Name	Available Version
phoneNumber	String	Phone number	Small, 29.0	27.0
phoneType	String	Phone type. One of these values: - Fax - Mobile - Work These values are not localized.	Small, 30.0	30.0
type	String	 Note: This property is not available after version 29.0. Use the <code>phoneType</code> property instead. Values are: - Fax - Mobile - Work	Small, 29.0	23.0–29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company](#)[Datacloud Contact](#)[User Detail](#)

Photo

Photo.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fullEmailPhotoUrl	String	A temporary URL to the large profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.	Medium, 29.0	27.0
largePhotoUrl	String	URL to the large profile picture. The default width is 200 pixels, while the length is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained. If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <i>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</i> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org.	Medium, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mediumPhotoUrl	String	URL to the medium profile picture. The default width is 160 pixels, and the height is scaled so the original image proportions are maintained. If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <i>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</i> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org.	Small, 37.0	37.0
photoVersionId	String	18-character ID to that version of the photo.	Small, 29.0	24.0
smallPhotoUrl	String	URL to the small profile picture. The default size is 64x64 pixels. If a user hasn't uploaded a photo, this URL points to a default photo. If the user hasn't uploaded a photo and the request header included <i>X-Connect-Theme: Salesforce1</i> , this URL points to a default photo based on a theme that the admin selected for the org.	Small, 29.0	23.0
standardEmailPhotoUrl	String	A temporary URL to the small profile picture that expires after 30 days. This URL is available to unauthenticated users.	Small, 29.0	27.0
url	String	URL to a resource that returns a Photo response body: for example, <code>/services/data/v64.0/chatter/users/005D0000001LL8OIAW/photo</code> .	Small, 29.0	27.0

SEE ALSO:

[Group Detail](#)[Custom Recommendation Definition](#)[User Detail](#)[User Summary](#)

Pin Capability

If a feed element has this capability, users who have permission can pin it to a feed.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isPinnableByMe	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can pin or unpin the entity to the feed (true) or not (false).	Small, 41.0	41.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isPinned</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the entity is pinned (<code>true</code>) or not pinned (<code>false</code>) to the feed.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Pinned Feed Element Collection

Collection of pinned feed elements.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>elements</code>	Feed Item[] or Generic Feed Element[]	Collection of pinned feed elements.  Note: In the UI, pinned feed elements don't show all auxiliary information, such as comments, likes, interaction counts, or read by information. As a result, the Pinned Feed Element Collection doesn't include all the information for these capabilities.	Small, 41.0	41.0

Platform Action

A platform action instance with state information for the context user.

Action links are one type of platform action and are therefore represented as platform action response bodies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>actionUrl</code>	String	For action links of subtype <code>Ui</code> or <code>Download</code> , direct the user to download or visit the UI from this link. Salesforce issues a Javascript redirect for the link in this format: <code>/action-link-redirect/<i>communityId</i>/<i>actionLinkId</i>?_bearer=<i>bearerToken</i></code> For <code>Api</code> and <code>ApiAsync</code> action links and for all platform actions, this value is <code>null</code> . Salesforce handles the callout to <code>Api</code> or <code>ApiAsync</code> action links.	Medium, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		To call an <code>Api</code> or an <code>ApiAsync</code> action link, you can also make a PATCH request to the /connect/action-links/<i>actionLinkId</i> resource and set <code>status</code> to <code>PendingStatus</code> .		
<code>apiName</code>	String	The API name. This value may be <code>null</code> .	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>confirmationMessage</code>	String	If this action requires a confirmation and has a status of <code>NewStatus</code> , this is a default localized message that should be shown to an end user prior to invoking the action. Otherwise, this is <code>null</code> .	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>createdRecords</code>	Record Summary[]	The collection of records that this action created after it was invoked by the context user. This collection is empty if the action hasn't been performed yet by the context user or if the action doesn't create a record. Only records created by the context user are shown.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>executingUser</code>	User Summary	User who initiated execution of the platform action.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>groupDefault</code>	Boolean	<code>true</code> if this platform action is the default or primary platform action in the platform action group; <code>false</code> otherwise. There can be only one default platform action per platform action group.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>iconUrl</code>	String	The URL of the icon for the platform action. This value may be <code>null</code> .	Medium, 33.0	33.0
<code>id</code>	String	The ID of the platform action. If the <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code> , this value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>label</code>	String	The localized label for this platform action.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>modifiedDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>platformActionGroup</code>	Reference	A reference to the platform action group containing this platform action.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
status	String	The execution status of the platform action. Values are: - FailedStatus—The action link execution failed. - NewStatus—The action link is ready to be executed. Available for Download and Ui action links only. - PendingStatus—The action link is executing. Choosing this value triggers the API call for Api and ApiAsync action links. - SuccessfulStatus—The action link executed successfully. For action links only, you can update the status by making a PATCH request to the /connect/action-links/{actionLinkId} resource.	Small, 33.0	33.0
subtype	String	The subtype of a platform action or null. If the type property is ActionLink, possible values are: - Api—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus based on the HTTP status code returned by your server. - ApiAsync—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a PendingStatus state until a third party makes a request to /connect/action-links/{actionLinkId} to set the status to SuccessfulStatus or FailedStatus when the asynchronous operation is complete. - Download—The action link downloads a file from the action URL. - Ui—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	The type of platform action. Values are: • <code>ActionLink</code>—An indicator on a feed element that targets an API, a web page, or a file, represented by a button in the Salesforce UI. • <code>CustomButton</code>—When clicked, opens a URL or a Visualforce page in a window or executes JavaScript. • <code>ProductivityAction</code>—Productivity actions are predefined and attached to a limited set of objects. Productivity actions include Send Email, Call, Map, View Website, and Read News. Except for the Call action, you can't edit productivity actions. • <code>QuickAction</code>—A global or object-specific action. • <code>StandardButton</code>—A predefined Salesforce button such as New, Edit, or Delete.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL for the platform action. If the <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code> , this value is null.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Platform Action Group](#)

Platform Action Group

A platform action group instance with state appropriate for the context user.

Action link groups are one type of platform action group and are therefore represented as platform action group response bodies.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	String	Indicates the priority and relative locations of platform actions. Values are: • <code>Primary</code>—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element.	Medium, 33.0	33.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Overflow—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.		
id	String	An 18-character ID or an opaque string ID for the platform action group. If the Platform Action <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code>, this value is <code>null</code>.	Small, 33.0	33.0
modifiedDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 33.0	33.0
platformActions	Platform Action []	The platform action instances for this group. Within an action link group, action links are displayed in the order listed in the <code>actionLinks</code> property of the Action Link Group Definition Input request body. Within a feed item, action link groups are displayed in the order specified in the <code>actionLinkGroupIds</code> property of the Associated Actions Capability Input request body.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL for the platform action group. If the Platform Action <code>type</code> is <code>QuickAction</code> and the <code>subtype</code> is <code>Create</code>, this value is <code>null</code>.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Associated Actions Capability](#)

Poll Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the feed element can include a poll for voting.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
choices	Feed Poll Choice []	Collection of poll choices that make up the poll.	Small, 32.0	32.0
myChoiceId	String	18-character ID of the poll choice that the context user has voted for in this poll.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
		Returns <code>null</code> if the context user has not voted.		
totalVoteCount	String	Total number of votes cast on the feed poll element.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Post Auth Gateway Response

Post authorization payment gateway response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAuthorizationCode	String	Code used with the authorization request in the payment gateway.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayAvsCode	String	Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayDate	String	The date and time of the gateway communication that leads to the creation of this gateway log.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayMessage	String	Information or error messages sent from the gateway.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayReferenceDetails	String	Gateway reference details.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayReferenceNumber	String	Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResultCode	String	Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResultCodeDescription	String	Description of the gateway's result code.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentMethodDetails	Payment Method Details	Details about the payment method.	Big, 56.0	56.0
salesforceResultCode	String	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Post Auth Output

Payment post authorization output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Information about errors that occurred in the payment gateway while evaluating the post authorization request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResponse	Post Auth Gateway Response	Payment gateway's response to the post authorization request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentAuthorization	Payment Authorization Output	Payment gateway's response to the original payment authorization request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Stores information exchanged between the Salesforce payments platform and external payment gateways. Gateway logs can also record payloads from external payment entities.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Payment group, consisting of one or more payments, sent to the gateway for the post authorization request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentMethod	Payment Method Output	Payment method used in the post authorization request.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Preserve Cart Output

Represents a preserved cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the authenticated cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code for the authenticated cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
failedCartItems	Cart Item Basic Result[]	List of products that weren't successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.	Medium, 60.0	60.0
numberOfProducts	Integer	Total number of products in the guest cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
numberOfProducts WithError	Integer	Total number of products that weren't successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
numberOfProducts WithSuccess	Integer	Total number of products successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
succeededCart Items	Cart Item Basic Result[]	List of products successfully transferred from the guest cart to the authenticated cart.	Medium, 60.0	60.0

Preview Cancel Output

Expected financial values for a proposed cancel action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Expected financial values for the proposed cancel action.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Preview Cart To Exchange Order

Expected change order financial values for the preview cart to exchange order action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~balanceStateExchangeCart~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the exchange web cart.	Big, 61.0	61.0
~~balanceStateOriginalSummary~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the original order summary.	Big, 61.0	61.0
~~balanceStateReturnOrder~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the return order.	Big, 61.0	61.0
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Change order financial values for a preview order action.	Big, 60.0	60.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 60.0	60.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Big, 60.0	60.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 60.0	60.0

Preview Return Output

Expected financial values for a proposed return action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Expected financial values for the proposed return action.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the OrderSummary.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Price Adjustment Schedule

Price adjustment schedule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentMethod	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the price adjustment schedule.	Small, 49.0	49.0
priceAdjustmentTiers	Price Adjustment Tier[]	List of price adjustment tiers.	Small, 49.0	49.0
scheduleType	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Price](#)

Price Adjustment Tier

Price adjustment tier.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentType	String	Type of price adjustment for the tier. Values are: - AmountBasedAdjustment—Price is adjusted by a specified amount. - PercentageBasedAdjustment—Price is adjusted by a specified percentage.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentValue	String	Adjustment value of the tier.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the price adjustment tier.	Small, 49.0	49.0
lowerBound	String	Lower limit of the tier.	Small, 49.0	49.0
tierUnitPrice	String	Unit price of the tier.	Small, 49.0	49.0
upperBound	String	Upper limit of the tier.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Price Adjustment Schedule](#)

Pricing Result

Product pricing result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
error	Error Response Output	Error code and message.	Big, 49.0	49.0
pricingLineItemResults	Pricing Result Line Item[]	Pricing result line Items.	Small, 49.0	49.0
success	Boolean	Specifies whether the execution was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0

Pricing Result Line Item

Pricing result line item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error code and message.	Big, 49.0	49.0
listPrice	String	List price for the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
lowestUnitPrice	String	Lowest unit price for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
pricebookEntryId	String	ID of the pricebook entry.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productId	String	ID of the product to price.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
success	Boolean	Specifies whether the execution was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 49.0	49.0
unitPrice	String	Unit price for the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Pricing Result](#)

[Product Summary](#)

Priming Record

Record associated with the briefcase.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields	Map<String, Object>	Map of field names and values.	Small, 64.0	64.0
id	String	Record ID.	Small, 54.0	54.0
systemModStamp	Date	SystemModStamp of the record.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

Priming Record Collection

Collection of records for offline priming.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
primingRecords	Map<String, Map<String, List< Priming Record >>>	List of records that match the briefcase rules grouped by object type and by record type within an object. The top-level map key is object API name (Account or MyCustomObject__c). The second-level map key is record type ID.	Small, 54.0	54.0
relayToken	String	Returned only if processing was incomplete (results returned only for a subset of rules).	Small, 54.0	54.0
ruleErrors	List< Priming Rule Error >	List of rules with errors.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
stats	Priming Records Stats	Summary of record counts for the priming request or relay.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Priming Records Stats

Statistics for records primed for briefcases.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ruleCountTotal	Integer	Total number of rules across all briefcases.	Small, 54.0	54.0
recordCountTotal	Integer	Maximum number of records that can be returned across all briefcases.	Small, 54.0	54.0
ruleCountServed	Integer	Total number of rules processed in the current relay (including all relay requests made so far).	Small, 54.0	54.0
recordCountServed	Integer	Maximum number of records that can be returned by processed rules.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

Priming Rule Error

Priming rule that has an error.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ruleId	String	ID of the rule that was processed with an error.	Small, 54.0	54.0

SEE ALSO:

[Priming Record Collection](#)

Process Exception

Details for the process exception.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	String	Category of the process exception.	Small, 63.0	63.0
message	String	Message of the process exception.	Small, 63.0	63.0
status	String	Status of the process exception.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Product Attribute Info

Product attribute information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
allowableValues	String[]	Active attribute picklist values that can be used to create variations. These values are determined by the order of the picklist values in Object Manager.	Small, 50.0	50.0
apiName	String	API name of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
availableValues	String[]	Attribute picklist values that are available for the product in the store. These values are sorted by the order of values in the allowableValues property.	Small, 50.0	50.0
fieldEnumOrId	String	Field ID for custom fields or enumeration value for standard fields.	Small, 50.0	50.0
groupedBy	Boolean	Indicates if the attribute is used to determine grouping.	Small, 50.0	64.0
label	String	Label of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
objectName	String	Name of the object that contains the field.	Small, 50.0	50.0
options	Product Attribute Value Metadata []	List of product attribute value metadata.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence value determined by the order of the attributes under Commerce Setup for the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
viewType	String	View type for product attributes. Values are: • ColorSwatch • Dropdown • Pill	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attribute Set Info](#)

[Product Variation Info](#)

Product Attribute Selection Info

Product attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
label	String	Label of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence value determined by the order of the attributes under Commerce Setup for the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
value	String	Display value of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attributes to Product Entry](#)

Product Attribute Set

Product attribute set data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributes	Map<String,String>	Map of the attributes that are members of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
developerName	String	Name of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the product attribute record that represents the product attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

[Product Summary](#)

Product Attribute Set Info

Product attribute set metadata.

 **Important:** Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeInfo	Map<String, Product Attribute Info >	Map of the API name of the attribute field to the attribute metadata.	Small, 50.0	50.0
description	String	Description of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
developerName	String	Developer name of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
id	String	ID of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
masterLabel	String	Label of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence of the attribute set for the product.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

Product Attribute Set Summary

Summary of a product attribute set.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
attributes	Product Attribute Summary []	List of attributes in the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Display label of the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary Product](#)

Product Attribute Summary

Summary of a product attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
label	String	Display label of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0
sequence	Integer	Sequence of the attribute in the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
value	String	Display value of the attribute.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Attribute Set Summary](#)

Product Attributes to Product Entry

Mapping of an attribute value combination to a variation product ID.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canonicalKey	String	Attribute API values concatenated with an underscore (_) based on the sequence number of the attributes in the attribute set.	Small, 50.0	50.0
productId	String	Variation product ID for the selection of attributes.	Small, 50.0	50.0
selected Attributes	Product Attribute Selection Info[]	Ordered list of attribute values and metadata that can be used to form a key that maps to product ID.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
urlName	String	Variant URL name for the selection of attributes.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Variation Info](#)

Product Attribute Value Metadata

Metadata for a product attribute value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API Name of the product attribute picklist value. For example, <code>blue__c</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
colorHexCode	String	Hex code value of a color attribute. For example, <code>#0000FF</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
label	String	Label of the picklist value for a custom field product attribute. For example, <code>Red</code> .	Small, 63.0	63.0
variantAvailable	Boolean	Specifies whether a variation product exists (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

Product Cart Item

Cart items of a specific product type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartItems	Cart Item Result on page 1474[]	Items in a cart.	Big, 60.0	60.0
product	Cart Item Product on page 1473	Product summary for a cart item.	Big, 60.0	60.0

Product Cart Item Collection

Items in the cart, grouped by product type.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of cart items returned on the current page.	Small, 60.0	60.0
currentPage	Integer	Current page of cart items. The value matches the requested page number, unless the requested page number exceeds the total number of pages. In this scenario, the current page is the highest available page number.	Small, 60.0	60.0
hasErrors	Boolean	Indicates whether at least one of the results contains an error (<code>True</code>) or not (<code>False</code>).	Small, 60.0	60.0
products	Product Cart Item on page 1895[]	Products in the cart.	Big, 60.0	60.0
totalItemCount	Integer	Total number of unique products in the cart.	Small, 60.0	60.0
totalNumberOfPages	Integer	Total number of pages for the given page size.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Product Category

Product category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
urlSlug	String	SEO-friendly URL slug of the category.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Path](#)

[Search Category](#)

Product Category Detail

Details of a product category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
bannerImage	Product Category Media	Banner image of the product category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
fields	Map<String,String>	List of fields for the product category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
mediaGroups	Product Category Media Group[]	List of media groups of the product category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
tileImage	Product Category Media	Tile image of the product category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
urlName	String	SEO-friendly URL name of the product category.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail Collection](#)

Product Category Detail Collection

Collection of product category details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productCategories	Product Category Detail[]	List of product category details.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Product Category Media

Media associated with a product category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternateText	String	Alternative text for the product category media.	Small, 49.0	49.0
contentVersionId	String	ID of the latest published content version if the media is stored as a ContentDocument. If the image is a customer-provided external URL, the value is <code>null</code> . Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product category image.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mediaType	String	Type of product media. Values are: • Document • Image • Video	Small, 49.0	49.0
sortOrder	Integer	Sort order of a media item inside a media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL of the thumbnail for product media. If a value exists, it should be used for the thumbnail whether the image is natively uploaded or hosted externally. Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.	Small, 49.0	49.0
title	String	Title of the product category media.	Small, 49.0	49.0
url	String	URL of the product category media.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail](#)

[Product Category Media Group](#)

Product Category Media Group

Media group associated with a product category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	API name of the product category media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product category media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
mediaItems	Product Category Media[]	List of media items within a product category media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the product category media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
usageType	String	Usage type of a product media item within a media group. Values are: • Attachment—Product media group with product documents as attachments. • Banner—Product category media group with banner images of the product. • Listing—Product media group with listing images of the product. • Standard—Product media group with standard images and videos of the product. • Tile—Product category media group with tile images of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Category Detail](#)

Product Category Path

List of product categories in a path.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
path	Product Category []	List of product categories in a path.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

Product Child

Child product related to a parent product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
defaultQuantity	String	Default quantity of child products to be ordered.	Small, 57.0	57.0
productInfo	Product Detail	Product details of the child product.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEntitled	Boolean	Specifies whether the child product can be viewed on the product detail page (true) or not (false).	Small, 62.0	62.0

Product Child Collection

Collection of child products related to a parent product.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 2,
  "currentPageToken": "eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0=",
  "currentPageUrl": "/services/data/v63.0/commerce/rest/v1/products/01txx0000006iCGAAY/childProducts?productListPageToken=eyJwIjoyMCwibyI6MH0=",
  "items": [
    {
      "defaultQuantity": "1.0",
      "isEntitled": true,
      "productInfo": {
        "defaultImage": null,
        "fields": {
          "lastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "displayUrl": null,
          "isDeleted": "false",
          "description": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This post-workout beverage with Tart Cherry flavor is designed to help athletes maximize recovery and gains. 0.5L PET",
          "productCode": null,
          "isActive": "true",
          "externalId": null,
          "lastViewedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "userRecordAccessId": null,
          "lastReferencedDate": "2024-11-07T00:06:06Z",
          "stockKeepingUnit": "6010015",
          "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
          "name": "Alpine Energy Drink Tart Cherry Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
          "systemModstamp": "2024-11-04T18:40:55Z",
          "isArchived": "false",
          "type": null,
          "createdById": "005xx000001X7zp",
          "cloneSourceId": null,
          "quantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
          "createdDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
          "family": "Alpine Energy",
          "productClass": "Simple",
          "lastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
        },
        "id": "01txx0000006iCGAAY",
```

```

    "mediaGroups": [
      {
        "developerName": "productListImage",
        "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
        "mediaItems": [
          {
            "alternateText": "",
            "contentVersionId": null,
            "id": "2pmxx000000005AAAQ",
            "mediaType": "Image",
            "sortOrder": 0,
            "thumbnailUrl": null,
            "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg",

            "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/6Pack-Tart-Cherry-Post-Large.jpg"

          }
        ],
        "name": "Product List Image",
        "usageType": "Listing"
      }
    ],
    "productClass": "Simple",
    "productSellingModels": [
      {
        "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
        "name": "PSM Evergreen",
        "pricingTerm": 1,
        "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
        "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
      }
    ],
    "purchaseQuantityRule": null,
    "urlName": null
  }
},
{
  "defaultQuantity": "1.0",
  "isEntitled": true,
  "productInfo": {
    "defaultImage": null,
    "fields": {
      "LastModifiedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
      "DisplayUrl": null,
      "IsDeleted": "false",
      "Description": "One box of Alpine Energy During Workout single serve,
compostable Eco Pods. Chai Flavor.",
      "ProductCode": null,
      "IsActive": "true",
      "ExternalId": null,
      "LastViewedDate": "2024-11-12T19:38:36Z",
      "UserRecordAccessId": null,

```

```

        "LastReferencedDate": "2024-11-12T19:38:36Z",
        "StockKeepingUnit": "6010018",
        "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "Name": "Alpine Energy During Eco Pod, Chai",
        "SystemModstamp": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
        "IsArchived": "false",
        "Type": null,
        "CreatedById": "005xx000001X7zp",
        "CloneSourceId": null,
        "QuantityUnitOfMeasure": null,
        "CreatedDate": "2024-10-31T18:14:13Z",
        "Family": "Alpine Energy",
        "ProductClass": "Simple",
        "LastModifiedById": "005xx000001X7zp"
    },
    "id": "01txx0000006iCBAAY",
    "mediaGroups": [
        {
            "developerName": "productListImage",
            "id": "2mgxx000000004sAAA",
            "mediaItems": [
                {
                    "alternateText": "",
                    "contentVersionId": null,
                    "id": "2pmxx000000004zAAA",
                    "mediaType": "Image",
                    "sortOrder": 0,
                    "thumbnailUrl": null,
                    "title":
"/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine_energy_product_ecopod-chai.jpg",

                    "url":
"https://s3.amazonaws.com/northerntrailoutfitters.com/nto-alpine-nutrition/default/images/large/alpine_energy_product_ecopod-chai.jpg"

                }
            ],
            "name": "Product List Image",
            "usageType": "Listing"
        }
    ],
    "productClass": "Simple",
    "productSellingModels": [
        {
            "id": "0jPxx000000001dEAA",
            "name": "PSM Term",
            "pricingTerm": 1,
            "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
            "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
            "subscriptionTermRule": {
                "increment": 1,
                "maximum": null,
                "minimum": 1
            }
        }
    ],

```

```

    {
      "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
      "name": "PSM Evergreen",
      "pricingTerm": 1,
      "pricingTermUnit": "Annual",
      "sellingModelType": "Evergreen"
    }
  ],
  "purchaseQuantityRule": null,
  "urlName": null
}
}
],
"nextPageToken": null,
"nextPageUrl": null,
"previousPageToken": null,
"previousPageUrl": null,
"productClass": "Set",
"total": 2
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of child products returned on this page.	Small, 57.0	57.0
currentPageToken	String	Current page token, if any.	Small, 57.0	57.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL of the current page in the response.	Small, 57.0	57.0
items	Product Child []	Collection of child products related to the parent product. The child products are sorted by their configured sequence values, in ascending order, with null values sorted last. If there are no configured sequence values, the child products are sorted by <code>createdDate</code> , in ascending order.	Small, 57.0	57.0
nextPageToken	String	Token for the next page, if any. A value is included in the response only if a value is returned for <code>nextPageUrl</code> .	Small, 57.0	57.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL of the next page, if any.	Small, 57.0	57.0
previousPageToken	String	Token for the previous page, if any. A value is included in the response only if a value is returned for <code>previousPageUrl</code> .	Small, 57.0	57.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL of the previous page, if any.	Small, 57.0	57.0
productClass	String	Class of product. Values are: • Bundle • Set	Small, 62.0	62.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- Simple - Variation - VariationParent		
total	Integer	Total number of child products in the collection.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Product Deliver Estimation

Delivery estimation information for each product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
estimatedDeliveryDate	Date	Estimated delivery date.	63.0
estimatedShipDate	Datetime	Estimated shipping date.	63.0
quantity	Double	Product quantity.	63.0
routingCalculationType	String	Routing calculation type.	63.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Product stock keeping unit (SKU).	63.0

Product Detail

Details of a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeSetInfo	Map<String, Product Attribute Set Info >	Map of the attribute set developer name to its metadata.	Small, 50.0	50.0
defaultImage	Product Media	Default image of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
entitlement	Product Entitlement	Entitlement details for the product. To get pricing information for products in version 57 and later, use Commerce Webstore Pricing Products .	Small, 49.0	49.0–56.0
fields	Map<String, String>	List of fields for the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
mediaGroups	Product Media Group []	List of media groups of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
primaryProductCategoryPath	Product Category Path	Primary category path of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productClass	String	Class of product. Values are: • Bundle • Set • Simple • Variation • VariationParent	Small, 50.0	50.0
productSellingModels	Product Selling Model[]	List of product selling models for the product.	Small, 56.0	56.0
purchaseQuantityRule	Purchase Quantity Rule	If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.	Small, 52.0	52.0
urlName	String	SEO-friendly URL name for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
variationAttributeSet	Product Attribute Set	Variation attribute set for the product.	Small, 50.0	50.0
variationInfo	Product Variation Info	Available and allowable values for variation attributes and a map to resolve variation product IDs from attribute value combinations.	Small, 50.0	50.0
variationParentId	String	ID of the variation parent.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Product Details Output

Details about a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributes	Product Variation Attribute Output[]	List of variation attributes that define variations of the product.	Big, 55.0	55.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code.	Big, 55.0	55.0
description	String	Description of the product.	Big, 55.0	55.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 55.0	55.0
fields	Map<String, String>	List of the product's fields.	Big, 55.0	55.0
imageGroups	Product Image Group Output[]	List of the product's image groups.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
listPrice	Double	List price.	Big, 55.0	55.0
name	String	Name.	Big, 55.0	55.0
productId	String	Product ID.	Big, 55.0	55.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Stock keeping unit.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 55.0	55.0
unitPrice	Double	Unit price.	Big, 55.0	55.0
variants	Product Variant Output Representation	List of variations of the product.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product Entitlement

Entitlements for a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canViewPrice	Boolean	Specifies whether the product's price can be viewed (true) or not (false).	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

Product Expand

Expanded product information listing reasons for product returns.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
returnReasons	String[]	Return reasons for products.	Big, 59.	59.0

Product Image Group Output

Details about a product image group.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
images	Product Image Output []	List of product images in the group.	Big, 55.0	55.0
viewType	String	The type of product images in the group.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product Image Output

Details about a product image.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternateText	String	Alternate text for accessibility.	Big, 55.0	55.0
mediaType	String	Media type.	Big, 55.0	55.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL of the thumbnail version of the product image.	Big, 55.0	55.0
title	String	Title.	Big, 55.0	55.0
url	String	URL of the product image.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product List

Products with product data and with expand details.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
products	Product []	The product's identifier.	Big, 58.0	59.0

Product Media

Media associated with a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternateText	String	Alternative text for the product media.	Small, 49.0	49.0
contentVersionId	String	ID of the latest published content version if the media is stored as a ContentDocument. If the image is a customer-provided external URL, the value is <code>null</code> . Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product image.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
mediaType	String	Type of product media. Values are: • Document • Image • Video	Small, 49.0	49.0
sortOrder	Integer	Sort order of a media item within a media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL of the thumbnail for product media. If a value exists, it should be used for the thumbnail whether the image is natively uploaded or hosted externally. Not supported in enhanced CMS workspaces.	Small, 49.0	49.0
title	String	Title of the product media.	Small, 49.0	49.0
url	String	URL of the product media.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)[Product Detail](#)[Product Media Group](#)[Product Summary](#)[Order Item Summary Product](#)

Product Media Group

Media group associated with a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
developerName	String	API name of the product media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
mediaItems	Product Media []	List of media items within a product media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the product media group.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
usageType	String	Usage type of a product media item within a media group. Values are: - Attachment—Product media group with product documents as attachments. - Banner—Product category media group with banner images of the product. - Listing—Product media group with listing images of the product. - Standard—Product media group with standard images and videos of the product. - Tile—Product category media group with tile images of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

Product Output

Output representation for product data.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
expand	OneOf<ExpandOptions>	Output representation for expand feature.	Big, 59.0	59.0
product	String	Product data.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Overview

Overview of a product, with summary information about prices, selected fields, and the product's default image.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
defaultImage	Product Media	Media representation of the product's default image.	Small, 54.0	54.0
error	Error Response	Error code and error message.	Big, 54.0	54.0
fields	Map<String,String>	Map of fields belonging to the product.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
prices	Pricing Result Line Item	Price of the product. To get pricing information for products in version 58 and later, use Commerce Webstore Pricing Products .	Medium, 54.0	54.0–57.0
productClass	String	Class of the product. Possible values are: • Bundle • Set • Simple • Variation • VariationParent	Small, 63.0	63.0
productSelling Models	Product Selling Model[]	Product selling models information for the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
purchaseQuantity Rule	Purchase Quantity Rule	Purchase quantity rule information for the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
sku	String	SKU of the product.	Small, 54.0	54.0
success	Boolean	Represents whether execution was successful and product overview information was retrieved without error.	Small, 54.0	54.0
urlName	String	URL name of the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
variationAttribute Set	Product Attribute Set Summary	Variation attribute set information for the product.	Small, 63.0	63.0
variationInfo	Product Variation Info	Details of product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Product Overview Collection

A collection of product overviews.

JSON example

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "defaultImage": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmxx000000010yAAA",
        "mediaType": "Image",
```

```

        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "image",
        "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
    },
    "error": {},
    "fields": {
        "Description": "One box of Alpine Energy Post Workout single serve, compostable
Eco Pods. Chai Flavor.",
        "ProductCode": "r7832487624876423867",
        "Name": "Alpine Energy Post Eco Pod, Chai",
        "ProductClass": "Simple"
    },
    "id": "01txx0000006mCXAAy",
    "name": "Alpine Energy Post Eco Pod, Chai",
    "productClass": "Simple",
    "productSellingModels": [
        {
            "displayName": "PSM2",
            "id": "0jPxx00000001dEAA",
            "name": "PSM1",
            "pricingTerm": 1,
            "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
            "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
            "subscriptionTermRule": {
                "increment": 2,
                "maximum": 10,
                "minimum": 2
            }
        }
    ],
    "purchaseQuantityRule": {
        "increment": "1.0",
        "maximum": "1.0E+8",
        "minimum": "1.0"
    },
    "sku": "6010019",
    "success": true
},
{
    "defaultImage": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmxx000000010wAAA",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "image",
        "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
    },
    "error": {},
    "fields": {
        "Description": "A signature Alpine health and fitness beverage. This post-workout
beverage with Chai flavor is designed to help athletes maximize recovery and gains.

```

```

0.5L PET",
  "Name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
  "Family": "Alpine Energy",
  "ProductClass": "VariationParent"
},
"id": "01txx0000006mCWAAAY",
"name": "Alpine Energy Drink Chai Post 0.5L PET - 6 pack",
"productClass": "VariationParent",
"productSellingModels": [
  {
    "id": "0jPxx000000003FEAQ",
    "name": "PSM2",
    "pricingTerm": null,
    "pricingTermUnit": null,
    "sellingModelType": "OneTime"
  },
  {
    "description": "<p>377834kajhsbfkhjdabf</p>",
    "displayName": "PSM",
    "id": "0jPxx000000001dEAA",
    "name": "PSM1",
    "pricingTerm": 1,
    "pricingTermUnit": "Months",
    "sellingModelType": "TermDefined",
    "subscriptionTermRule": {
      "increment": 2,
      "maximum": 4,
      "minimum": 2
    }
  }
],
"purchaseQuantityRule": {
  "increment": "1.0",
  "maximum": "1.0E+8",
  "minimum": "1.0"
},
"sku": "6010009",
"Success": true,
"variationAttributeSet": {
  "attributes": {
    "Size__c": null,
    "Color__c": null
  },
  "developerName": "Apparel",
  "id": null
},
"variationInfo": {
  "attributesToProductMappings": [
    {
      "canonicalKey": "Blue_Large",
      "productId": "01txx0000006mNpAAI",
      "selectedAttributes": [
        {
          "apiName": "Color__c",

```

```

        "label": "Color",
        "sequence": 0,
        "value": "Blue"
    },
    {
        "apiName": "Size__c",
        "label": "Size",
        "sequence": 1,
        "value": "Large"
    }
],
"urlName": null,
"image": {
    "alternateText": "",
    "contentVersionId": null,
    "id": "2pmxx000000012jAAA",
    "mediaType": "Image",
    "sortOrder": 0,
    "thumbnailUrl": null,
    "title": "image",
    "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
}
},
{
    "canonicalKey": "Green_Medium",
    "productId": "01txx0000006mNqAAI",
    "selectedAttributes": [
        {
            "apiName": "Color__c",
            "label": "Color",
            "sequence": 0,
            "value": "Green"
        },
        {
            "apiName": "Size__c",
            "label": "Size",
            "sequence": 1,
            "value": "Medium"
        }
    ],
    "urlName": null,
    "image": {
        "alternateText": "",
        "contentVersionId": null,
        "id": "2pmxx000000012jAAA",
        "mediaType": "Image",
        "sortOrder": 0,
        "thumbnailUrl": null,
        "title": "image",
        "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
    }
},
{
    "canonicalKey": "Red_Small",

```

```

    "productId": "01ttxx0000006mNrAAI",
    "selectedAttributes": [
      {
        "apiName": "Color__c",
        "label": "Color",
        "sequence": 0,
        "value": "Red"
      },
      {
        "apiName": "Size__c",
        "label": "Size",
        "sequence": 1,
        "value": "Small"
      }
    ],
    "urlName": null,
    "image": {
      "alternateText": "",
      "contentVersionId": null,
      "id": "2pmxx000000012jAAA",
      "mediaType": "Image",
      "sortOrder": 0,
      "thumbnailUrl": null,
      "title": "image",
      "url": "/img/b2b/default-product-image.svg"
    }
  },
  ],
  "variationAttributeInfo": {
    "Color__c": {
      "allowableValues": [
        "Blue",
        "Green",
        "Red"
      ],
      "apiName": "Color__c",
      "availableValues": [
        "Blue",
        "Green",
        "Red"
      ],
      "options": [
        {
          "label": "Red",
          "api": "red__c",
          "color": "#FF0000",
          "isAvailable": true
        },
        {
          "label": "Blue",
          "api": "blue__c",
          "color": "#0000FF",
          "isAvailable": true
        }
      ],

```



```

        {
          "label": "Green",
          "api": "green__c",
          "color": "#0000FF",
          "isAvailable": false
        }
      ],
      "viewType": "ColorSwatch",
      "fieldEnumOrId": "00Nxx000001G3XI",
      "label": "Color",
      "objectName": "ProductAttribute",
      "sequence": 0
    },
    "Size__c": {
      "allowableValues": [
        "Large",
        "Medium",
        "Small"
      ],
      "apiName": "Size__c",
      "availableValues": [
        "Large",
        "Medium",
        "Small"
      ],
      "viewType": "DropDown",
      "options": [
        {
          "label": "Large",
          "api": "Large__c",
          "isAvailable": true
        },
        {
          "label": "Medium",
          "api": "Medium__c",
          "isAvailable": true
        },
        {
          "label": "Small",
          "api": "Small__C",
          "isAvailable": true
        }
      ]
    },
    "fieldEnumOrId": "00Nxx000001G3XJ",
    "label": "Size",
    "objectName": "ProductAttribute",
    "sequence": 1
  }
},
{
  "error": {
    "errorCode": "PRODUCT_NOT_FOUND",

```

```

      "message": "You can't view 234423."
    },
    "success": false
  }
],
"total": 3
}

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
products	Product Overview on page 1909[]	Collection of product overview.	Medium, 54.0	54.0
total	Integer	Total number of products returned.	Small, 54.0	54.0

Product Price

Pricing information for a product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product. Products are priced using the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile. If your store doesn't support the currency for the buyer account or guest buyer profile, products are priced using the default currency for your store.	Small, 49.0	49.0
listPrice	String	List price for the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
lowestUnitPrice	String	Lowest unit price for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
priceAdjustment	Price Adjustment Schedule	Price adjustment schedule for the product. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.	Small, 49.0	49.0
pricebookEntryId	String	ID of the price book entry. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productPriceEntries	Product Price Entry []	List of line item prices for the product.	Small, 56.0	56.0
unitPrice	String	Unit price for the product. If a product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Product Price Entry

Line item price for the product.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error code and error message.	Big, 56.0	56.0
listPrice	String	List price for the product entry.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priceAdjustment	Price Adjustment Schedule	Price adjustment schedule.	Small, 56.0	56.0
pricebookEntryId	String	ID of the pricebook entry.	Small, 56.0	56.0
productSellingModelId	String	ID of the product selling model. If no product selling model ID is specified in a request parameter, this property is empty.	Small, 56.0	56.0
success	Boolean	Specifies whether execution was successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0
unitPrice	String	Unit price for the product entry.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Product Return Rate

Return rate of a product (units returned divided by units sold).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productId	String	ID of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
returnRate	Double	Return rate of specified product. Values range from 0 to 1.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Return Rate List

Output representation of products with return rates

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
productReturnRateList	Product Return Rate[]	List of product return rates.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search

Product search response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
facets	Product Search Facet []	A list of facet names to filter the search. For example, ["size_medium", "color_red"].	Big, 59.0	59.0
locale	String	Locale used for the product search.	Big, 59.0	59.0
pageNumber	Integer	Maximum number of search results pages to return. If you don't specify a value, the default is 1.	Big, 59.0	59.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a value, the default size is 20.	Big, 59.0	59.0
products	Product Search []	Array of products found by the search.	Big, 59.0	59.0
totalRecordsFound	Integer	Total products found.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search Facet

Product search facet value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeType	String	Attribute type of the facet value.	Big, 59.0	59.0
displayName	String	Display name of the facet value.	Big, 59.0	59.0
displayRank	Integer	Display rank of the facet value.	Big, 59.0	59.0
displayType	String	Display type of the facet value.	Big, 59.0	59.0
facetType	String	Type of the facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0
nameOrId	String	Name or ID of the facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0
values	Product Search Facet Value []	A list of facet values for the search.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search Facet Value

Product search facet value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayName	String	Display name of the search facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0
nameOrId	String	Unique name or ID of the search facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0
productCount	Integer	Number of products found with the search facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0
type	String	Type of the search facet.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search Image

Product search image.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
alternateText	String	Alternate text for the product image.	Big, 59.0	59.0
mediaType	String	Media type of the product image.	Big, 59.0	59.0
sortOrder	Integer	Sort order of the product image.	Big, 59.0	59.0
title	String	Title of the product image.	Big, 59.0	59.0
url	String	URL of the product image.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search Product

Product returned by a product search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
image	Product Search Image	Image of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
productClass	String	Class of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Stock Keeping Unit (SKU) of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0
variationAttributeSet	Product Variation Attribute Output[]	Variation attribute set of the product.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Product Search Results

Product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
categories	Search Category	Categories from the search results.	Small, 49.0	49.0
correlationId	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 55.0	55.0
facets	Distinct Value Search Facet[]	Facets from the search results.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
locale	String	Locale of the search results.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productsPage	Product Summary Collection	Page of products from the search results.	Medium, 49.0	49.0

Product Search Suggestions Results

Product search suggestions results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recentSearch Suggestions	Search Suggestion[]	Suggestions based on the user's recent searches.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Product Selling Model

Product selling model for Commerce subscriptions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the product selling model displayed on the UI.	Small, 60.0	60.0
displayName	String	Name of the product selling model displayed on the UI.	Small, 60.0	60.0
id	String	ID of the product selling model.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	Name of the product selling model.	Small, 56.0	56.0
pricingTerm	Integer	Number of pricing term units in the pricing term. Used with <code>pricingTermUnit</code> to define the length of the pricing term. For example, if <code>pricingTermUnit</code> is <code>Months</code> and this property is 1, the subscription is priced monthly. However, if the <code>sellingModelType</code> property is set to <code>OneTime</code> , the <code>pricingTerm</code> property is empty, because the product isn't	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		sold as a subscription. The only allowed value for this property is 1.		
pricingTermUnit	String	Unit of time used to define a pricing term. Values are: - Months—Product is priced on a monthly basis. - Annual—Product is priced on an annual basis.	Small, 56.0	56.0
sellingModelType	String	Type of product selling model. Values are: - Evergreen—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the shopper affirmatively cancels it. - OneTime—A product that isn't sold as a subscription. - TermDefined—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends.	Small, 56.0	56.0
subscriptionTermRule	Subscription Term Rule	Rules for a subscription term.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Product Summary

Product summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
defaultImage	Product Media	Default image of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
fields	Map<String, Field Value >	Map of fields belonging to the product.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
prices	Pricing Result Line Item	Prices of the product.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
productClass	String	Class of product. Values are: Bundle	Small, 50.0	50.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Set • Simple • Variation • VariationParent		
productSellingModelInformation	Commerce Product Selling Model Information	Product selling model information for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
purchaseQuantityRule	Purchase Quantity Rule	If one exists, purchase quantity rule for the product.	Small, 52.0	52.0
urlName	String	SEO-friendly URL name for the product.	Small, 59.0	59.0
variationAttributeSet	Product Attribute Set Summary	Variation attribute set that's associated with the product.	Small, 50.0	50.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Summary Collection](#)

Product Summary Collection

Collection of product summaries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
pageSize	Integer	Number of products per page in the search results.	Small, 49.0	49.0
products	Product Summary[]	Collection of product summaries.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
total	Long	Total number of products in the search results.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

Product Variant Output

Details about a product variation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
listPrice	Double	List price.	Big, 55.0	55.0
price	Double	Price.	Big, 55.0	55.0
productId	String	Product ID.	Big, 55.0	55.0
stockKeepingUnit	String	Stock Keeping Unit.	Big, 55.0	55.0
unitPrice	Double	Unit price.	Big, 55.0	55.0
variationValues	Map<String,String>	The variation attribute values that define the variation.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product Variation Attribute Output

Details about a product variation attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	API name of the attribute.	Big, 55.0	55.0
label	String	Label of the attribute.	Big, 55.0	55.0
variationAttribute Values	Product Variation Attribute Value Output[]	List of valid values for the variation attribute.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product Variation Attribute Value Output

Valid value for a product variation attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	API Name of the attribute this value belongs to.	Big, 55.0	55.0
orderable	Boolean	Whether the value defines an orderable product variation.	Big, 55.0	55.0
value	String	Value of the value.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Product Variation Info

Product variation attributes, metadata, and mappings of attribute combinations to variation product IDs.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributesToProductMappings	Product Attributes to Product Entry[]	List ordered by <code>ProductAttribute.Sequence</code> values that map the attribute value combinations to the variation product ID.	Small, 50.0	50.0
variationAttributeInfo	Map<String, Product Attribute Info >	Map of field API name to product attribute information.	Small, 51.0	51.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Detail](#)

Program Application Output

Output representation of an application request to a Program.

JSON example

```
{
  "success": true,
  "message": "Your application has been submitted successfully",
  "applicationId": "IA-0000000456"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
applicationId	String	Tracking number for an application.	Small, 58.0	58.0
message	String	Response message.	Small, 58.0	58.0
success	Boolean	Indicates if the application is successfully created (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0

Promotion

Promotion associated with a cart and its items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
coupon	Coupon	Coupon for the promotion.	Small, 54.0	54.0
displayName	String	Display name for the promotion record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
id	String	ID of the promotion record.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isAutomatic	Boolean	Specifies whether the promotion is automatically applied (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 53.0	53.0
priority	Integer	Specifies the order in which this promotion is evaluated.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Promotions Approaching Discount

Output representation of the qualifier for a promotion with an approaching discount.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
promotionId	String	ID of the promotion with an approaching discount.	Small, 64.0	64.0
qualifyingAmount	String	Qualifying amount when promotion is applied.	Small, 64.0	64.0
qualifyingProductTotal	String	Qualifying product total.	Small, 64.0	64.0
targetType	String	Target type of a promotion discount. - Shipping—Promotion discounts shipping amount. - Transaction—Promotion discounts total transaction amount.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Promotion Cart

A cart, its items, and its adjustment groups.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartAdjustment Groups	Promotion Cart Adjustment Group []	Cart adjustment groups belonging to the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItems	Promotion Cart Item []	Cart items belonging to the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency code of the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalAdjustment BaseAmount	String	Total adjustment base amount for the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
totalNetAmount	String	Total price of the cart, including adjustments.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalProductBaseAmount	String	Total price of all cart items in the cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Cart Adjustment Group

Adjustment group associated with a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentBasisReference	String	ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.	Small, 57.0	57.0
adjustmentDescription	String	Description of the adjustment.	Small, 57.0	57.0
adjustmentType	String	How the price adjustment amount is calculated. Values are: - AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount. - AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.	Small, 57.0	57.0
adjustmentValue	String	Price value of the adjustment.	Small, 57.0	57.0
baseAmount	String	Total amount of the adjustment.	Small, 57.0	57.0
cartId	String	ID of the cart.	Small, 57.0	57.0
id	String	ID of the cart adjustment group.	Small, 57.0	57.0
priceAdjustmentCauseId	String	ID of the related promotion.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
priority	Integer	Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied.	Small, 57.0	57.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart](#)

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Cart Delivery Method Adjustment

Adjustment for a cart delivery method in a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentType	String	Type of price adjustment. Valid values are: - AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount. - AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.	Small, 60.0	60.0
adjustmentValue	String	Price value of the adjustment.	Small, 60.0	60.0
baseAmount	String	Price value of the adjustment.	Small, 60.0	60.0
priceAdjustmentCauseId	String	ID of the related promotion.	Small, 60.0	60.0
priority	Integer	Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Promotion Cart Item

A cart item and its adjustments.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartDeliveryGroupId	String	ID of the associated cart delivery group.	Small, 57.0	57.0
cartId	String	ID of the associated cart.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItemPriceAdjustments	Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment[]	List of price adjustments applied to the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
itemDescription	String	Description of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
itemName	String	Name of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
listPrice	String	Unit list price of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
product2Id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 56.0	56.0
quantity	String	Quantity of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
salesPrice	String	Unit sales price of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
sku	String	Stock keeping unit of the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
subType	String	Subtype of item in a cart. Possible values are: - Bonus—A bonus product. - Gift—A gift product.	Small, 64.0	64.0
totalAdjustment BaseAmount	String	Total adjustment amount for the cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalLineBase Amount	String	Total amount for the cart item, based on sales price and quantity, not including adjustments.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalListBase Amount	String	Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity, not including adjustments.	Small, 56.0	56.0
totalNetAmount	String	Total amount for the cart item, based on list price and quantity, including adjustments.	Small, 56.0	56.0
type	String	Type of item in a cart. Values are: - DeliveryCharge - Product	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart](#)[Promotion Evaluation](#)[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Cart Item Key

Cart Item key for a bonus product in a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartItemId	String	ID of the cart item.	Small, 58.0	58.0
cartItemQuantity Identifier	String	Quantity ID of the cart item.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Promotion Cart Item Price Adjustment

Price adjustments applied to a cart item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentAmount Scope	String	Scope of the price adjustment amount. Values are: Total—The adjustment scope is the total price. Unit—The adjustment scope is the unit price. UnproratedTotal—The adjustment scope is the unprorated total price.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentBasis Reference	String	ID of the associated coupon, if applicable.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentDescription	String	Description of the adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentTargetType	String	Level of the promotion target. Values are: Cart—The target is cart-level. Item—The target is item-level.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentType	String	How the price adjustment amount is calculated. Values are: AdjustmentAmount—The adjustment is a fixed amount. AdjustmentPercentage—The adjustment is a percentage.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentValue	String	Value of the price adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
baseAmount	String	Total adjustment amount.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartAdjustmentGroupId	String	ID of the associated cart adjustment group.	Small, 56.0	56.0
cartItemId	String	ID of the associated cart item.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the cart item price adjustment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priceAdjustmentCauseId	String	ID of the associated promotion.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priority	Integer	Where in the sequence of adjustments this adjustment was applied.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Cart Item](#)

[Promotion Cart](#)

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Coupon

A coupon used in a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
couponCode	String	Coupon code.	Small, 56.0	56.0
couponErrorCode	String	Error code returned if the coupon is invalid.	Small, 56.0	56.0
id	String	ID of the coupon.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isValidCoupon	Boolean	Indicates whether the coupon is valid (<code>true</code>) or invalid (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Promotion Evaluation](#)

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Evaluation

Results of a promotion evaluation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cart	Promotion Cart	Cart and its items.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
coupons	Promotion Coupon	Collection of coupon codes to enable promotions. A customer can apply a maximum of two coupons.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#)

Promotion Price Adjustment

Price adjustments used in a promotion product evaluation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentAmount	String	Adjustment amount of the promotion.	Small, 58.0	58.0
adjustmentType	String	How the price adjustment amount is calculated. • <code>AdjustmentAmount</code>—The adjustment is a fixed amount. • <code>AdjustmentPercentage</code>—The adjustment is a percentage.	Small, 56.0	56.0
adjustmentValue	String	Value of the price adjustment.	Small, 58.0	58.0
displayName	String	Localized promotion display name.	Small, 58.0	58.0
promotionId	String	ID of the promotion.	Small, 58.0	58.0
termsAndConditions	String	Localized terms and conditions for the promotion.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Promotion Product Evaluation

Results of a promotion product evaluation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Small, 58.0	58.0
errorMessage	String	Promotion product evaluation error message.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isSuccess	Boolean	Specifies whether the promotion product evaluation is a success (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>)	Small, 58.0	58.0
productId	String	ID of the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
promotionPriceAdjustmentList	Promotion Price Adjustment	Represents the list of Promotion Discounts	Small, 58.0	58.0
promotionalPrice	String	Promotional price of the product	Small, 58.0	58.0
salesPrice	String	Sales price of the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0
sku	String	Stock keeping unit (SKU) of the product.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Promotion Target

Target of a promotion (for example, cart items).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustment Amount	String	Absolute adjustment amount.	Small, 53.0	53.0
adjustment Percent	String	Percentage adjustment amount.	Small, 53.0	53.0
adjustmentType	String	Adjustment type (percentage or absolute).	Small, 53.0	53.0
id	String	ID for the promotion target.	Small, 53.0	53.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the promotion target.	Small, 53.0	53.0
promotion Target Association Status	String	Association status of the promotion target: - VALID (the promotion target is valid and can be applied to the transaction) - BLOCKEDEXCLUSIVE (the promotion target is valid, but is blocked from the transaction by another promotion) - INVALID (the promotion target is not valid for the transaction)	Small, 53.0	53.0
promotion TargetLine Items	Promotion Target Line Item[]	Line items which the promotion target maps to.	Small, 53.0	53.0
targetId	String	ID of the target record.	Small, 53.0	53.0
targetType	String	Promotion target type.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Promotion Target Line Item

Line item for a cart item associated with a promotion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lineId	String	ID for the line item.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Purchase Quantity Rule

Rule that restricts the quantity of a product that can be purchased.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
increment	String	Increment value of the quantity that can be purchased.	Small, 52.0	52.0
maximum	String	Maximum quantity that can be purchased.	Small, 52.0	52.0
minimum	String	Minimum quantity that can be purchased.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Cart Item Product](#)

[Product Detail](#)

[Product Summary](#)

Query Info

Contains Search query execution information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
subjects	Map<String, Object Query Info >	Query execution information per object.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	Status	Status on the object search such as error messages and warnings.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Question and Answers Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a question and comments on the feed element are answers to the question.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
bestAnswer	Comment	Comment selected as the best answer for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0
bestAnswer SelectedBy	User Summary	User who selected the best answer for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0
canCurrent UserSelectOr RemoveBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether the context user can select or remove a best answer (true) or not (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
candidateAnswers	Candidate Answers Status	Status of candidate answers for the question.	Small, 41.0	41.0
escalatedCase	Reference	If a question post is escalated, this is the case to which it was escalated.	Medium, 33.0	33.0
questionTitle	String	Title for the question.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Question and Answers Suggestion Collection

Question and answers suggestions search result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
articles	Article Item []	Collection of articles.	Small, 32.0	32.0
questions		Collection of questions, which can be any of these: Generic Feed Element Feed Item	Small, 32.0	32.0

Quick Text Preview Body

Body of a preview quick text.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contextType	String	Context of the quick text. Value is Preview .	Small, 50.0	50.0
parts	Quick Text Preview Body Part []	Parts of the quick text body.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Quick Text Preview Body Part

Body part of a preview quick text.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of the quick text body part. Values are: • Constant • Generated	Small, 50.0	50.0
value	String	Value of the quick text body part.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Quick Text Runtime Body

Body of a runtime quick text.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contextType	String	Context of the quick text. Value is Runtime.	Small, 50.0	50.0
quickTextBody	String	Body of the quick text.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Quip Content Document Link

Content document link related to a Quip document.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contentDocumentId	String	ID of the content document.	Small, 49.0	49.0
quipLinkedEntities	Quip Linked Entity []	List of related linked entities.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Quip Related Records](#)

Quip Linked Entity

Shared entity related to a Quip document.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
linkedEntity	Group Record Summary User Summary	Information about the user, record, or group the file is shared with.	Small, 49.0	49.0
linkedEntity SharingType	String	Type of sharing permission. Values are: • C—Collaborator • I—Determined by location This type generally occurs when the sharing permission is not set on the file, but on the library instead. This value is also used when the context user is the owner of the file. • N—No access • V—Viewer	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Quip Content Document Link](#)

Quip Related Records

List of records related to a Quip document.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
quipContent DocumentLinks	Quip Content Document Link []	List of related content document links.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Range Facet Display Metadata

Display metadata representation for a range facet.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyInfo	Map<String, String>	Map of currency information display metadata for the range facet.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Range Search Facet

Range facet with minimum and maximum values in product search results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
attributeType	String	Type of search attribute for the refinement. Values are: - Custom - Standard - PricebookEntry	Small, 64.0	64.0
displayMetadata	Range Facet Display Metadata on page 1936	Metadata required for rendering the range facet.	Small, 64.0	64.0
displayName	String	Display name of the facet.	Small, 64.0	64.0
displayRank	String	Display rank of the facet. Valid values are from 1 through 50.	Small, 64.0	64.0
displayType	String	Display type of the facet. Value is: Range	Small, 64.0	64.0
facetType	String	Type of the facet. Value is: Range	Small, 64.0	64.0
max	String	Maximum value of the facet found in the search result.	Small, 64.0	64.0
min	String	Minimum value of the facet found in the search result.	Small, 64.0	64.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute for the refinement.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Rank Average Distance Output

The results of calculating the average distances from sets of inventory locations to an order recipient.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
distanceUnit	String	The specified unit of distance (miles or kilometers).	Big, 51.0	51.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 51.0	51.0
results	Complete Response[]	The results of the shipping distance calculations.	Big, 51.0	51.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Read By

Information about who read the feed element and when.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
lastReadDateByUser	String	When the user last read the feed element in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 40.0	40.0
user	User Summary	Information about the user who read the feed element.	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Read By Collection](#)

Read By Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can mark it as read.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isReadByMe	Boolean	Specifies whether the feed element has been read (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>) by the context user.	Small, 40.0	40.0
lastReadDateByMe	String	Last date when the feed element was marked read for the context user in ISO 8601 format. Otherwise, <code>null</code> .	Small, 40.0	40.0
page	Read By Collection	First page of information about who read the feed element and when.	Big, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Read By Collection

A collection of information about who read the feed element and when.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page. The default is 25 items per page.	Medium, 40.0	40.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Read By []	Collection of read-by information, including users and when they last read the feed element.	Big, 40.0	40.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 40.0	40.0
previousPageToken	String	Reserved for future use.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
previousPageUrl	String	Reserved for future use.	Medium, 40.0	40.0
total	Integer	Total number of users who read the feed element.  Note: This count appears in the UI under feed posts in private and unlisted Chatter groups as the "seen by" number, for example, "Seen by 48."	Small, 40.0	40.0

SEE ALSO:

[Read By Capability](#)

Recommended Action

Recommended action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
acceptanceLabel	String	Text indicating user acceptance of the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
actionInfo	Action Info on page 1408	Name and parameters required for processing and displaying the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
businessObjectiveId	String	18-character business objective ID associated with the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
channelId	String	Associated channel ID for the recommended action.	Small, 61.0	61.0
createdDate	String	Creation date of the recommended action.	Small, 61.0	61.0
description	String	Description of the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Domain category of the recommended action (e.g., "Product").	Small, 59.0	59.0
externalName	String	External identifier used for recommended action tracking.	Small, 60.0	60.0
externalState	String	JSON string containing data required for executing the recommended action.	Small, 60.0	60.0
grouping	String	Free-form categorization field to keep track of additional groupings of the recommended actions.	Small, 62.0	62.0
iconName	String	SLDS icon name representing the recommended action domain.	Small, 60.0	60.0
id	String	ID of the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
imageId	String	Content asset file ID for the recommended action display image.	Small, 60.0	60.0
lastModifiedDate	String	Date that the recommended action was last modified.	Small, 61.0	61.0
name	String	Display name of the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
output	Action Info on page 1408	Stores the last executed snapshot of the recommended action.	Small, 61.0	61.0
rejectionLabel	String	Text indicating user rejection of the recommended action.	Small, 59.0	59.0
score	Integer	Impact score of the recommended action (value between 0-100).	Small, 60.0	60.0
secondaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Small, 62.0	62.0
state	String	Primary state of the recommended action (e.g., "ACTIVE", "INACTIVE", "ACCEPTED", "NOT_EXPIRING").	Small, 59.0	59.0
tertiaryState	String	Optional state field for additional filtering of recommended action states.	Small, 62.0	62.0

Recommended Actions

List of recommended actions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recommendations	Recommended Action on page 1939[]	List of recommended actions.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Recommendation Object

A Next Best Action recommendation object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
acceptanceLabel	String	Text indicating user acceptance of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
actionReference	String	Reference to the action to perform, for example, launching a flow.	Small, 45.0	45.0
description	String	Description of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
externalId	String	External ID of the recommendation. This ID doesn't need to be a Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.	Small, 46.0	46.0
id	String	ID of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
image	Asset File	Image to display.	Small, 45.0	45.0
name	String	Name of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
rejectionLabel	String	Text indicating user rejection of the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
url	String	URL to the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Recommendation Reaction

Reaction to a recommendation produced by a recommendation strategy.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
aiModel	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 47.0	47.0
contextRecord	Reference	Reference to the context record.	Small, 45.0	45.0
createdBy	Reference	Reference to the reaction creator.	Small, 45.0	45.0
createdDate	String	Reaction creation date. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 45.0	45.0
externalId	String	External target ID of the recommendation reacted on. This ID doesn't need to be a	Small, 46.0	46.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Salesforce 18-character ID. For example, it can be a product number from an external system.		
id	String	Reaction record ID.	Small, 45.0	45.0
onBehalfOf	Reference	Reference to the user or record that is indirectly reacting to the recommendation.	Small, 45.0	45.0
reactionType	String	Type of reaction to a recommendation. Values are: • Accepted • Rejected	Small, 45.0	45.0
recommendationMode	String	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
recommendationScore	Double	Reserved for future use.	Small, 46.0	46.0
strategy	Record Snapshot	Strategy that recommended the target record.	Small, 45.0	45.0
targetAction	Record Snapshot	Target action that is recommended.	Small, 45.0	45.0
targetRecord	Reference	Reference to the target record.	Small, 45.0	45.0
url	String	URL to the recommendation reaction.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Recommendation Reaction Collection](#)

Recommendation Reaction Collection

A list of recommendation reactions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of reactions in the collection.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of reactions in the collection.	Small, 45.0	45.0
reactions	Recommendation Reaction[]	Collection of recommendation reactions.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Recommendations Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a recommendation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	A collection of these response bodies: - Non-Entity Recommendation This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the Chatter Recommendation response body is used for all recommendations. - Chatter Recommendation	A collection of recommendations.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Recommended Object

A custom or static recommendation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
idOrEnum	String	ID of a recommendation definition for a custom recommendation or the enum value <code>Today</code> for static recommendations that don't have an ID (version 35.0 and later).	Small, 34.0	34.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the recommended object.	Small, 34.0	34.0
name	String	Name of the recommended object.	Small, 29.0	22.0
type	String	RecommendedObject	Small, 29.0	22.0

Record Capability

If a comment has this capability, it has a record attachment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>recordId</code>	String	ID of the record.	Small, 42.0	42.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL to the record.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Record Field

Generic record field containing a label and text value.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>label</code>	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
<code>type</code>	String	Valid values are: • <code>Boolean</code> • <code>Email</code> • <code>Number</code> • <code>Phone</code> • <code>Text</code>	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Order Item Summary](#)

[Order Item Summary Product](#)

[Order Delivery Group Summary](#)

Record Field: Blank

Record field displayed as a place holder in a grid of fields.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>type</code>	String	Blank	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Compound

Record field that is a composite of subfields.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
fields		Collection of subfields that make up the compound field. A collection of these response bodies: Record Field Record Field: Blank Record Field: Compound Record Field: Currency Record Field: Date Record Field: Percent Record Field: Picklist Record Field: Reference Record Field: Reference with Date	Big, 29.0	29.0
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Valid values are: Address Compound Location Name	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Currency

Record field containing a currency value.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Currency is formatted in the default currency of the organization.		
type	String	Currency	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Date

Record field containing a date.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dateValue	String	Date that a machine can read. Format is ISO 8601.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Valid values are: • Date • DateTime • Time	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Percent

Record field containing a percentage value.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	Double	Value of the percentage.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Percent	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Picklist

Record field containing an enumerated value.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Picklist	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Reference

Record field containing a reference to another object.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
reference	Reference	Object referenced by the record field.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Reference	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field: Reference with Date

Record field containing a referenced object that acted at a specific time, for example, "Created By..."

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dateValue	String	Time at which the referenced object acted. Format is ISO 8601.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
label	String	Localized string describing the record field.	Small, 29.0	29.0
reference	Reference	Object referenced by the record field.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
text	String	Text value of the record field. All record fields have a text value. To ensure that all clients can consume new	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		content, inspect the record field's <code>type</code> property. If it isn't recognized, render the text value as the default case.		
<code>type</code>	String	Valid values are: • <code>CreatedBy</code> • <code>LastModifiedBy</code>	Small, 29.0	29.0

Record Field Value

Field values by API name.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>displayValue</code>	String	Field display value.	Small, 63.0	63.0
<code>highlight</code>	String	Represents field highlighting in the results.	Small, 63.0	63.0
<code>value</code>	Object	Field raw value.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result](#)

Record Snapshot

A record snapshot in a recommendation reaction.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>id</code>	String	ID of the record.	Small, 45.0	45.0
<code>nameAtSnapshot</code>	String	Name of the record when the ID was recorded.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Recommendation Reaction](#)

Record Snapshot Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all the snapshotted fields of a record for a single create record event.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordView	Record View	A record representation that includes metadata and data so you can display the record easily.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Record Summary

Record summary.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entityLabel	Entity Label	Label of the record's entity.	Small, 40.0	40.0
id	String	18-character ID of the record.	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the tab style of the record. The motif can also contain the record type's base color.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this record, contains information about the subscription; otherwise returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	24.0
name	String	The localized name.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Type of record, such as <code>CustomObject</code> or <code>ContentDocument</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL to this record.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Email Address](#)

[Email Attachment](#)

[Platform Action](#)

[Record Summary List](#)

Record Summary List

Summary information about a collection of records in the organization, including custom objects.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
records		A collection of records. The collection can contain any of these response bodies: File Summary Group Record Summary User Summary	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	The URL to this collection of records.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Record View

A view of any record in the org, including a custom object record. This object is used if a specialized object, such as User or ChatterGroup, isn't available for the record type. Contains data and metadata so you can render a record with one response.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the object	Small, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating the type of the object. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The icon is not a preview of the file.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this file, this contains information about the subscription, otherwise returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	The localized name	Small, 29.0	29.0
relatedListDefinitions	List View Definition []	Related list definitions (metadata) for this object. These list definitions don't include the related list data.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
sections	Record View Section []	List of record view sections.	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	A fixed type name for this object. Check this value to determine the shape of a response body.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The Connect REST API URL resource for this object.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Record Snapshot Capability](#)

Record View Section

Section of record fields and values on a record detail.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
columnCount	Integer	Number of columns to use to lay out the fields in a record section.	Small, 29.0	29.0
columnOrder	String	Order of the fields to use in the <code>fields</code> property to lay out the fields in a record section. <code>LeftRight</code>—Fields are rendered from left to right. <code>TopDown</code>—Fields are rendered from the top down.	Small, 29.0	29.0
fields		Fields and values for the record contained in this section. A collection of these response bodies: Record Field Record Field: Blank Record Field: Compound Record Field: Currency Record Field: Date Record Field: Percent Record Field: Picklist Record Field: Reference Record Field: Reference with Date	Small, 29.0	29.0
heading	String	Localized label to display when rendering this section of fields.	Small, 29.0	29.0
isCollapsible	Boolean	Indicates whether the section can be collapsed to hide all the fields (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Record View](#)

Recordset Filter Criteria

Recordset filter criteria and the filtered records.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
criteriaId	String	Recordset filter criteria ID.	Big, 53.0	53.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordIds	String[]	List of filtered record IDs.	Big, 53.0	53.0

SEE ALSO:

[Recordset Filter Criteria Collection](#)

Recordset Filter Criteria Collection

List of record IDs of the filtered object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordsetFilters	Recordset Filter Criteria []	Collection of recordset filter criteria IDs and filtered record IDs.	Big, 53.0	53.0

Reference

A reference to a record.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The ID of the record being referenced, which could be an 18-character ID or some other string identifier.	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	The URL to the resource endpoint.	Small, 29.0	23.0

Referenced Refund Service Output

Response received as part of the referenced refund service.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error response representation for refund.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResponse	Refund Gateway Response Output	Gateway response received for the refund request processed.	Big, 48.0	48.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output []	Gateway log collection representation for refund.	Big, 48.0	48.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Payment group associated with refund.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
refund	Refund Output	Refund response representation.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Refund Gateway Response Output

Refund gateway response representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gatewayAvsCode	String	Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayDate	String	The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayMessage	String	Information or error messages sent from the gateway.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayReference Details	String	Gateway reference details.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayReference Number	String	Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResult Code	String	Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.	Big, 48.0	48.0
gatewayResult CodeDescription	String	Description of the gateway's result code.	Big, 48.0	48.0
salesforceResult Code	String	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Refund Output

Refund output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	ID of the account related to the refund record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
amount	Double	Total amount of the refund transaction performed in the payment request.	Big, 48.0	48.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
effectiveDate	String	Date that the refund becomes effective.	Big, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the refund record.	Big, 48.0	48.0
refundNumber	String	Number of the refund record that was created as a result of the request processing.	Big, 48.0	48.0
requestDate	String	Date when the refund occurred.	Big, 48.0	48.0
status	String	Indicates the results of processing the refund transaction in the gateway.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Refund Service Output

Refund comprehensive output representation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	ConnectApiResponse	Error response representation for a refund.	Big, 49.0	49.0
gatewayResponse	Refund Gateway Response Output	Gateway response representation for a refund.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Gateway log collection representation for a refund.	Big, 49.0	49.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Payment group associated with a refund.	Big, 49.0	49.0
refund	Refund Output	Refund response representation.	Big, 49.0	49.0

Register Guest Buyer

Indicates success or failure of a register guest buyer action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Related Feed Post

A related feed post

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	18-character ID of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
motif	Motif	Icon that identifies the related feed post. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscriptions	Reference	If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
score	Double	Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
type	String	Value is <code>RelatedQuestion</code> .	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL to the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

Related Feed Post Collection

A collection of related feed posts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
relatedFeedPosts	Related Feed Post [] or Related Question []	Collection of related feed posts.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Related Question

A related question

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether the question has a best answer.	Small, 37.0	37.0
id	String	18-character ID of the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
interactions	Interactions Capability	The number of individual views, likes, and comments on a question.	Small, 38.0	38.0
motif	Motif	Icon that identifies the related question. The motif can also contain the object's base color.	Small, 37.0	37.0
mySubscriptions	Reference	If the context user is following the item, it contains information about the subscription. Otherwise, it returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 37.0	37.0
name	String	Name of the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0
score	Double	Score of the related feed post that indicates how closely related it is to the context feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
title	String	Title of the related feed post.	Small, 37.0	37.0
type	String	Value is <code>RelatedQuestion</code> .	Small, 37.0	37.0
url	String	URL to the related question.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Related Feed Post Collection](#)

Release Held FO Capacity Output

Response to a request to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations. Can correspond to one action call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 55.0	55.0
releaseHeldFOCapacityResponses	Release Held FO Capacity Response Output[]	List of responses to the requests to confirm held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Release Held FO Capacity Response Output

Response to a request to release held fulfillment order capacity at one or more locations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capacityResponses	Capacity Response Output	List of responses to the requests to release held fulfillment order capacity at individual locations.	Big, 55.0	55.0

Reply Recommendations Metric

Reply recommendations metric.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activeAgentCount	Integer	Number of agents who were shown recommendations (MAU).	Small, 52.0	52.0
agentsEngaged	Integer	Number of agents who interacted with a recommendation.	Small, 52.0	52.0
conversationsCount	Integer	Number of unique conversations in which recommendations were served.	Small, 52.0	52.0
conversationsWithEngagements	Integer	Number of distinct conversations that used the recommendation (post or edit interactions).	Small, 52.0	52.0
metricsDate	String	Date of metrics computation. Metrics are aggregated on a monthly basis and are computed on the first day of each month for the previous month.	Small, 52.0	52.0
predictionsCount	Integer	Number of times recommendations are displayed to agents.	Small, 54.0	54.0
recommendationsCount	Integer	Number of recommendations displayed to agents.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationsEditCount	Integer	Number of times agents edited a recommendation.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationsNotHelpfulCount	Integer	Number of times agents indicated that a recommendation was not helpful.	Small, 52.0	52.0
recommendationsPostCount	Integer	Number of times agents posted a recommendation.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Reply Recommendations Metrics](#)

Reply Recommendations Metrics

Reply recommendations metrics.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
replyRecommendationsMetrics	Reply Recommendations Metric[]	Collection of reply recommendations metrics.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Reply Social Post Intent

Reply intent for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
managedSocialAccount	Managed Social Account	Managed social account that replies to the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Reply Social Post Intents](#)

Reply Social Post Intents

List of reply intents for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
replies	Reply Social Post Intent[]	List of reply intents for a social post.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Intents](#)

Repository Directory Entry Collection

A collection of directory entries.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
directoryEntries	Repository Group Summary[] Repository User Summary[]	Collection of directory entries.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Repository File Detail

Detailed description of a repository file.

The repository file detail response body includes all of the of the [Repository File Summary](#) response body.

Repository File Summary

Description of a repository file.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checkinComment	String	Checkin comment of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contentBody	String	Text of the file's content if available, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Big, 43.0	43.0
contentSize	Integer	Length in bytes of the content of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	String	Created date of the file in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	File description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
downloadUrl	String	URL to the repository file content.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalContentUrl	String	URL to this file's content in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalDocumentUrl	String	URL to this file in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalFilePermissionInformation	External File Permission Information	External file permission information, such as available groups, available permission types, and current sharing status, or <code>null</code> when <code>includeExternalFilePermissionsInfo</code> is <code>false</code> .	Big, 36.0	36.0
id	String	ID of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
mimeType	String	Mime type of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	String	Modified date of the file in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previewUrl Thumbnail	String	URL to the thumbnail (240 x 180 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewUrl ThumbnailBig	String	URL to the big thumbnail (720 x 480 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewUrl ThumbnailTiny	String	URL to the tiny thumbnail (120 x 90 PNG) preview.	Small, 36.0	36.0
previewsUrl	String	URL to the previews.	Small, 36.0	36.0
repository	Reference	File external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Record type, <code>file</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to the file.	Small, 32.0	32.0
versionId	String	ID of the file version in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Item](#)

Repository Folder Detail

Details of a repository folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	String	Created date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	Folder description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalFolderUrl	String	Connect REST API URL to this folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
folderItemsUrl	String	Connect REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	String	Last modified date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
path	String	The absolute path of the folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository	Reference	The folder external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Record type, <code>folder</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Repository Folder Item

Description of a folder item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
file	Repository File Summary	If the folder item is a file, the file summary. If the folder item is a folder, <code>null</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
folder	Repository Folder Summary	If the folder item is a folder, the folder summary. If the folder item is a file, <code>null</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	The type of folder item: <code>folder</code> or <code>file</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Items Collection](#)

Repository Folder Items Collection

A collection of repository folder items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Repository Folder Item[]	Collection of items in a repository folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0

Repository Folder Summary

Summary of a repository folder.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdBy	String	Name of user who created the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
createdDate	String	Created date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	Folder description.	Small, 32.0	32.0
externalFolderUrl	String	Connect REST API URL to this folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
folderItemsUrl	String	Connect REST API URL that lists the files and folders in this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	ID of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
itemTypeUrl	String	URL to the item type information.	Small, 35.0	35.0
modifiedBy	String	Name of user who last modified the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
modifiedDate	String	Last modified date of the folder in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
motif	Motif	Motif of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	Name of the folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0
path	String	The absolute path of the folder in the external system.	Small, 32.0	32.0
repository	Reference	The folder external repository.	Small, 32.0	32.0
type	String	Record type, <code>folder</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
url	String	Connect REST API URL to this folder.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Repository Folder Item](#)

Repository Group Summary

Detailed description of a group entry.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Domain of the group.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
email	String	Email of the group.	Small, 35.0	35.0
groupType	String	Type of group. Values are: - Everybody—Group is public to everybody. - EverybodyInDomain—Group is public to everybody in the same domain. - Unknown—Group type is unknown.	Small, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of the group.	Small, 35.0	35.0
name	String	Name of the group.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	The type of entry. Value is <code>GroupEntry</code> .	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[External File Permission Information](#)

[Files Connect Permission](#)

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

Repository Permission Type Collection

A collection of permission types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
permissionTypes	Files Connect Permission Type[]	Collection of permission types.	Small, 35.0	35.0

Repository User Summary

Detailed description of a user entry.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
domain	String	Domain of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
email	String	Email of the user.	Small, 35.0	35.0
firstName	String	First name of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
id	String	ID of the user.	Small, 35.0	35.0
lastName	String	Last name of the user.	Medium, 35.0	35.0
type	String	The type of entry. Value is <code>UserEntry</code> .	Medium, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Files Connect Permission](#)

[Repository Directory Entry Collection](#)

Reputation

Reputation for a user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
reputationLevel	Reputation Level	User's reputation level.	Small, 32.0	32.0
reputationPoints	Double	User's reputation points, which can be earned by performing different activities.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	Connect REST API URL to the reputation.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

[User Summary](#)

Reputation Level

Reputation level for a user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
levelImageUrl	String	URL to the reputation level image.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
levelName	String	Name of the reputation level.	Small, 32.0	32.0
levelNumber	Integer	Reputation level number, which is the numerical rank of the level, with the lowest level at 1. Administrators define the reputation level point ranges.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Reputation](#)

Request Header

An HTTP request header name and value pair.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	The name of the request header.	Small, 33.0	33.0
value	String	The value of the request header.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Action Link Definition](#)

Return Items Output

Output of Return Items. Includes the ID of the generated change order for items and delivery charges being returned, as well as the ID of the generated change order for any charged return fees. Also includes information about any ReturnOrderLineItems that were created to represent remaining return quantities.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created by processing the ReturnOrderLineItems representing returned items and delivery charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo.	Big, 52.0	52.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 52.0	52.0
feeChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created by processing the ReturnOrderLineItems representing return fees. Use this change order to create an invoice.	Big, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
returnLineItem Splits	Return Order Item Split Line Output[]	List of properties representing any remaining quantities from partial returns processed by this call. It includes order items, delivery charges, and return fees. Each element of the list includes the ID of a split ReturnOrderLineItem and the ID of the partially processed ReturnOrderLineItem whose remaining quantity it holds.	Big, 52.0	52.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 52.0	52.0

Return Order Item Split Line Output

After a change order is created for a ReturnOrderLineItem, that ReturnOrderLineItem is read-only. If the Return Items API is used to return a partial quantity, it creates a new “split” ReturnOrderLineItem to hold the remaining quantity to be returned. In that case, it returns this output property, which contains the IDs of the original and split ReturnOrderLineItems.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 52.0	52.0
new ReturnOrderItemId	String	ID of the new ReturnOrderLineItem that holds the remaining return quantity.	Big, 52.0	52.0
original ReturnOrderItemId	String	ID of the original ReturnOrderLineItem.	Big, 52.0	52.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 52.0	52.0

Return Order Output

Output representation of the created Return Order.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 52.0	50.0
returnOrderId	String	A newly created Return Order ID	Big, 50.0	50.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 52.0	50.0

Revenue Async Response

Output representation of the result of the API request with the request identifier.

JSON example

```
{
  "errors": null,
  "requestIdentifier": "ae6f23bc-f056-44b7-aa4d-c7f6fc5e0cf4",
  "success": true
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	Error Response	Details of errors, if any.	Big, 62.0	62.0
requestIdentifier	String	Unique identifier of the request.	Big, 62.0	62.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the API request is successful (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Big, 62.0	62.0

Sale Gateway Response

Contains information about the payment gateway's processing of the payment sale request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version	
gatewayAvsCode	String	Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayDate	String	The date and time that of the gateway communication that lead to the creation of this gateway log.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayMessage	String	Information or error messages sent from the gateway.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayReferenceDetails	String	Provides information about the gateway communication.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayReferenceNumber	String	Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResultCode	String	Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResultCodeDescription	String	Description of the gateway's result code.	Big, 54.0	54.0
salesforceResultCode	String	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Sale Output

Payment sale output.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Error response representation for the payment sale request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
gatewayResponse	Sale Gateway Response	Gateway log response containing details about gateway logs created during the processing of the capture request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
payment	Payment Output	Payment response object for the capture request. Contains the information related to a payment object created during request processing.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentGatewayLogs	Gateway Log Output[]	Payment gateway log response containing details of the PaymentGatewayLog entity records created during the processing of the sale request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentGroup	Payment Group Output	Represents a payment group sent to the gateway as part of the sale request.	Big, 54.0	54.0
paymentMethod	Payment Method Output	Represents the payment method sent with the sale request.	Big, 54.0	54.0

Saved Payment Method Collection

Collection of active saved payment methods for an account or contact.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Count of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
currentPageToken	String	Token to the current page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
items	Saved Payment Method Output[]	Saved Payment Method List.	Big, 58.0	58.0
nextPageToken	String	Token to the next page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Page Size for Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
previousPageToken	String	Token to previous page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page of Saved Payment Methods.	Small, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Saved Payment Methods](#)

Saved Payment Method Output

An individual saved payment method for an account or contact.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountHolderEmail	String	Email of the customer that holds the saved payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
accountHolderName	String	Name of customer that holds the saved payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
bankAccountType	String	Type of bank account, such as checking or savings.	Small, 59.0	59.0
bankCode	String	Code of the banking institution that issued the saved payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
bankName	String	Name of the bank that issued the payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
error	Error Response Output	Error response if the saved payment method information couldn't be retrieved.	Small, 58.0	58.0
expiryMonth	String	Month the saved card expires.	Small, 58.0	58.0
expiryYear	String	Year the saved card expires.	Small, 58.0	58.0
gatewayCustomerId	String	Owner associated with the payment method to the payment gateway.	Small, 60.0	60.0
gatewayRefId	String	ID returned by a payment gateway in a transaction response, indicating that the transaction has happened.	Big, 59.0	59.0
gatewayReference	String	Identifies the customer associated with the payment method to the payment gateway. We must pass this information in payment	Small, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		request whenever a transaction with a saved payment method is made so the gateway can validate the request.		
gatewayToken	String	Token representing the saved payment method that is used for future transactions.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Salesforce ID of the saved payment method record.	Small, 58.0	58.0
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether the saved payment method is the default payment method to use for transactions (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 58.0	58.0
issuer	String	Issuer of the saved payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
last4	String	Last 4 Digits of the saved card payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
merchantAccountId	String	Salesforce Payments merchant account ID associated with the saved payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
name	String	Name of the saved payment record.	Small, 58.0	58.0
network	String	Saved payment method card network, for example Visa or Union Pay.	Small, 58.0	58.0
paymentGatewayId	String	Salesforce ID of the Payment Gateway object record.	Small, 58.0	58.0
referenceOwnerId	String	Account or Contact record that owns the payment method.	Small, 58.0	58.0
status	String	Status of the saved payment method. Possible values are: • <code>Active</code> • <code>AwaitingPayment</code> • <code>Errored</code> • <code>Expired</code>	Big, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Type of saved payment method. Possible values are: • <code>Au_becs_debit</code>—BECS • <code>Bacs_debit</code>—BACS • <code>Bancontact</code>—Bancontact • <code>Card</code>—Card • <code>Ideal</code>—Ideal • <code>Sepa_debit</code>—SEPA Direct Debit	Big, 58.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>Us_bank_account</code>—ACH Direct Debit		
<code>usageType</code>	String	Specifies the usage type of the payment method. Possible values are: • <code>OffSession</code> • <code>OnSession</code>	Big, 58.0	58.0

SEE ALSO:

[Saved Payment Method](#)

Scheduled Custom Recommendation

Represents a scheduled custom recommendation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>channel</code>	String	A way to tie custom recommendations together. For example, display recommendations in specific places in the UI or show recommendations based on time of day or geographic locations. Values are: • <code>CustomChannel1</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. For example, community managers can use Experience Builder to determine where recommendations appear. • <code>CustomChannel2</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel3</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. • <code>CustomChannel4</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		<code>CustomChannel15</code>—Custom recommendation channel. Not used by default. Work with your community manager to define custom channels. <code>DefaultChannel</code>—Default recommendation channel. Recommendations appear by default on the Home and Question Detail pages of Customer Service and Partner Central Experience Builder templates. They also appear in the feed in the Salesforce mobile web and anywhere community managers add recommendations using Experience Builder.		
<code>enabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether scheduling is enabled. If <code>true</code> , the custom recommendation is enabled and appears in Experience Cloud sites. If <code>false</code> , custom recommendations in feeds in Salesforce mobile web aren't removed, but no new custom recommendations appear. In Customer Service and Partner Central sites, disabled custom recommendations no longer appear.	Small, 34.0	34.0
<code>id</code>	String	18-character ID of the scheduled custom recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>rank</code>	Integer	The rank determining the order of this scheduled custom recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>recommendationAudienceId</code>	String	ID of the audience for the scheduled custom recommendation.	Small, 35.0	35.0
<code>recommendationDefinitionRepresentation</code>	Custom Recommendation Definition	Custom recommendation definition that this scheduled recommendation schedules.	Small, 33.0	33.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource for the scheduled custom recommendation.	Small, 33.0	33.0

SEE ALSO:

[Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection](#)

Scheduled Custom Recommendation Collection

A list of scheduled custom recommendations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
scheduled Recommendations	Scheduled Custom Recommendation []	A list of scheduled custom recommendations.	Small, 33.0	33.0
url	String	URL to the Connect REST API resource for the scheduled custom recommendation collection.	Small, 33.0	33.0

Scope

Scope information for a target.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the scope for the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0–49.0
value	String	Value of the scope for the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0–49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target](#)

Scoped Search Results

Keyword search results for an object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
metadata	Object Metadata	All search metadata associated with the object.	Small, 63.0 Medium, 64.0	63.0
objectQueryInfo	Object Query Info on page 1818	Query execution information for the object.	Small, 64.0	64.0
parameters	Parameters	Query parameters.	Small, 63.0 Medium, 64.0	63.0
results	Search Result on page 1977[]	Record results for the keyword search.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
searchObject	Search Object	Record results for the keyword search.	Small, 63.0	63.0 only

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object Results](#)

Searchable Attribute

Searchable attribute.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	Localized label of the attribute.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nameOrId	String	Developer name of the attribute.	Small, 49.0	49.0
type	String	Type of attribute. Values are: • Custom • ProductAttribute • ProductCategory • Standard	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Searchable Attributes Collection](#)

Searchable Attributes Collection

Collection of searchable attributes.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
searchableAttributeSettings	Searchable Attribute[]	Collection of searchable attributes.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Search Answer

Results of searching objects using a natural language query.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
content	String	AI generated response.	Small, 63.0	63.0
llmGenerationId	String	LLM generation ID used to track any feedback on the conversation.	Small, 63.0	63.0
searchObjects	Search Object[]	Record results to build the answer.	Small, 63.0	63.0
metadata	Map<String, Object Metadata >	All search related metadata associated with the objects found in the results.	Small, 63.0	63.0
parameters	Parameters	Search query parameters.	Small, 63.0 Medium, 64.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Einstein Search Help: Enable AI-Generated Search Answers](#)

[Search Object Answer](#)

[Search Objects Answer](#)

Search Category

Search category.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
category	Product Category	Information about the category.	Small, 49.0	49.0
children	Search Category[]	First-level child categories of the category searched with non-empty search results.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productCount	Long	Number of products in the search results that belong to the category.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Results](#)

Search Data Category

Data category parameter for object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
groupName	String	Data category group name.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
operator	String	Data category operator. Values are: Above—Queries the data category and all of its parent categories. AboveOrBelow—Queries the data category, all of its parent categories, and all of its subcategories. At—Queries the data category. Below—Queries the data category and all of its subcategories.	Small, 63.0	63.0
categories	String[]	Data category values.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Parameters](#)

Search Object

Record results for the keyword search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayFields	String[]	Fields to display from the response.	Small, 63.0	63.0
objectApiName	String	Object API name.	Small, 63.0	63.0
orderBy	Applied Order By []	Applied order for object search.	Small, 63.0	63.0
pageInfo	Page Info	Page position information for the object search.	Small, 63.0	63.0–64.0
searchResults	Search Result []	Search results from the query.	Small, 63.0	63.0
spellCorrectionInfo	Spell Correction Info	Spell correction information for the object search.	Small, 63.0	63.0
status	Status	Provides status on the object search such as error messages and warnings.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Result Groups](#)[Scoped Search Results](#)[Search Answer](#)

Search Product Setting Collection Output

Collection of product search settings.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
searchProduct Settings	Search Product Setting Output[]	Collection of product search settings.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Search Product Setting Output

Product search setting.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
searchable	Boolean	Specifies whether the product is searchable (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Products of class <code>VariationParent</code> are null.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Product Setting Collection Output](#)

Search Result

Record results from a keyword search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
apiName	String	Object API name.	Small, 64.0	64.0
chunks	Chunk[]	Content chunks for the search result.	Small, 63.0	63.0
fields	Map<String, Record Field Value >	Field values by API name.	Small, 63.0	63.0
id	String	ID of the record.	Small, 63.0	63.0
matchInfo	Match Info	Search information related to the search result.	Small, 63.0	63.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sourceUrl	String	Source URL from where the record originated.	Small, 64.0	64.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Search Result Group](#)

Search Result Group

Record results from a keyword search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
objectApiName	String	Object API name.	Small, 64.0	64.0
results	Search Result[]	List of Search results.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Search Result Groups

Results of searching objects using keywords.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
metadata	Map<String, Object Metadata >	All related metadata associated with the objects found in the results.	Small, 63.0 Medium, 64.0	63.0
parameters	Parameters	Search query parameters. Some search results may not return all query parameters.	Small, 63.0 Medium, 64.0	63.0
queryInfo	Query Info	Search query execution information.	Small, 64.0	64.0
resultGroups	Search Result Group[]	Record results from a keyword search grouped by object.	Small, 64.0	64.0
searchObjects	Search Object[]	Record results for the keyword search grouped by object. In version 64.0 and later, use <code>resultGroups</code> for record results.	Small, 63.0	63.0 only

SEE ALSO:

[Search Objects Results](#)

Search Suggestion

Search suggestion.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
value	String	Search suggestion.	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Product Search Suggestions Results](#)

Service Appointment Output

Output of the service appointment POST method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Service Appointment Result	Result of the POST method.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Service Appointment Result

Result of the POST method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
assignedResourceIds	String[]	IDs of the assigned resources	Small, 48.0	48.0
parentRecordId	String	ID of the parent record.	Small, 48.0	48.0
serviceAppointmentId	String	ID of the service appointment created.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Service Catalog Item

Service catalog item.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Short description of the service catalog item.	Small, 59.0	59.0
developerName	String	Developer name of the service catalog item.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the service catalog item.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
imageID	String	Image ID of the service catalog item.	Small, 59.0	59.0
label	String	Label of the service catalog item.	Small, 59.0	59.0

SEE ALSO:

[Service Catalog Item Collection](#)

Service Catalog Item Collection

Collection of service catalog items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
items	Service Catalog Item[]	List of service catalog items.	Small, 59.0	59.0
baseUrl	String	Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Base URL for the Service Catalog Item Definition Detail page.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Service Territories List Result

List of service territories returned as per the query in the GET service territories call.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
serviceTerritories	Service Territories Result[]	List of service territories.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Service Territories Output

Output for the service territories GET method.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Service Territories List Result	Result for the GET method.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Service Territories Result

Represents a service territory result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
city	String	Service territory city.	Small, 48.0	48.0
country	String	Service territory country.	Small, 48.0	48.0
id	String	ID of the service territory.	Small, 48.0	48.0
latitude	Double	Latitude of the service territory.	Small, 48.0	48.0
longitude	Double	Longitude of the service territory.	Small, 48.0	48.0
name	String	Name of the service territory.	Small, 48.0	48.0
operatingHoursId	String	ID of the service territory <code>operatingHours</code> record.	Small, 48.0	48.0
postalCode	String	Service territory postal code.	Small, 48.0	48.0
state	String	Service territory state.	Small, 48.0	48.0
street	String	Service territory street.	Small, 48.0	48.0

Session Context

Session context for a shopper using a Commerce store.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
accountId	String	Context user's account ID.	Small, 57.0	57.0
accountName	String	Context user's account name.	Small, 57.0	57.0
buyerGroups	Buyer Group []	List of buyer groups associated with the context.	Small, 58.0	58.0
guestUser	Boolean	Indicates if the session context is for a guest user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 54.0	54.0
profile	Commerce User Profile	User's profile data.	Small, 62.0	62.0
userId	String	ID of the user.	Small, 54.0	54.0
userName	String	Full name of the user.	Small, 54.0	54.0—61.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Connect REST API Developer Guide: Commerce Webstore Session Context](#)

Share Captured Activity Result

Represents the results of sharing a captured email or event.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
success	Boolean	Whether the share operation succeeded or not.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Shift Pattern Error

Shifts from pattern error response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
code	String	Error code.	Small, 53.0	53.0
invalidService ResourceId	String	ID of invalid service resource.	Small, 53.0	53.0
message	String	Error message.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Shifts from Pattern

Shifts created from a pattern.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Total count of created shifts.	Small, 51.0	51.0
error	Shift Pattern Error	Error details for shifts from a pattern.	Small, 53.0	53.0
isSuccess	Boolean	Indicates if the request is successful (true) or not (false).	Small, 53.0	53.0
recordIds	String[]	Collection of created shift IDs.	Big, 51.0	51.0

Shipping Profile

Output representation of the shipping profile.

JSON example

```
[
  {
    "id": "7LAXxxxxxxxxx1",
    "name": "General Shipping Profile",
    "isDefault": true,
    "ShippingRateGroups": [
      {
        "id": "8Ni000000000001",
        "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
```

```

    "shippingZones": [
      {
        "Id": "12h000000000100",
        "countries": [
          {
            "isoCode": "US",
            "label": "United States"
          },
          {
            "isoCode": "CA",
            "label": "Canada"
          }
        ],
        "StandardShippingRates": [
          {
            "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
            "conditionRangeMax": 50,
            "conditionRangeMin": 0,
            "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
            "id": "5fy000000000001",
            "name": "ShippingRate1",
            "price": 10,
            "transitTimeMax": 5,
            "transitTimeMin": 2,
            "transitTimeUnit": "days",
            "weightUnit": "Pounds"
          },
          {
            "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
            "conditionRangeMax": 50,
            "conditionRangeMin": 10,
            "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
            "id": "5fy0000000000002",
            "name": "ShippingRate2",
            "price": 5,
            "transitTimeMax": 5,
            "transitTimeMin": 2,
            "transitTimeUnit": "days",
            "weightUnit": "Pounds"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the shipping profile.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isDefault	Boolean	Indicates whether the shipping profile is set as default (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the shipping profile.	Small, 59.0	59.0
processTime	Integer	Time required to process the shipping order.	Small, 61.0	61.0
processTimeUnit	String	Unit of time for processing the shipping order. Possible values are: • Days • Hours • Weeks	Small, 61.0	61.0
shippingRateGroups	Shipping Rate Group	List of shipping rate groups.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Shipping Profile Collection

Output representation of the shipping profile collection.

JSON example

```
{
  "count": 1,
  "total": 1,
  "items": [
    {
      "id": "7LAXXXXXXXXXX1",
      "name": "General Shipping Profile",
      "isDefault": true,
      "ShippingRateGroups": [
        {
          "id": "8Ni000000000001",
          "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
          "shippingZones": [
            {
              "Id": "12h000000000100",
              "countries": [
                {
                  "isoCode": "US",
                  "label": "United States"
                },
                {
                  "isoCode": "CA",
                  "label": "Canada"
                }
              ]
            }
          ],
          "StandardShippingRates": [
            {
              "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
```

```
        "conditionRangeMax": 50,
        "conditionRangeMin": 0,
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "id": "5fy0000000000001",
        "name": "ShippingRate1",
        "price": 10,
        "transitTimeMax": 5,
        "transitTimeMin": 2,
        "transitTimeUnit": "days",
        "weightUnit": "Pounds"
      },
      {
        "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
        "conditionRangeMax": 50,
        "conditionRangeMin": 10,
        "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
        "id": "5fy0000000000002",
        "name": "ShippingRate2",
        "price": 5,
        "transitTimeMax": 5,
        "transitTimeMin": 2,
        "transitTimeUnit": "days",
        "weightUnit": "Pounds"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
count	Integer	Number of shipping profiles returned on the current page.	Small, 59.0	59.0
items	Shipping Profile []	List of shipping profiles.	Small, 59.0	59.0
total	Integer	Total number of shipping profiles available for a webstore.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Shipping Rate Group

Output representation of the shipping rate group.

JSON example

```
{
  "id": "8Ni0000000000001",
  "name": "Shipping rate group 1",
  "shippingZones": [
```

```
{
  "Id": "12h000000000100",
  "countries": [
    {
      "isoCode": "US",
      "label": "United States"
    },
    {
      "isoCode": "CA",
      "label": "Canada"
    }
  ],
  "standardShippingRates": [
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 0,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy00000000001",
      "name": "ShippingRate1",
      "price": 10,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    },
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 10,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy00000000002",
      "name": "ShippingRate2",
      "price": 5,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the shipping rate group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the shipping rate group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
shippingZones	Shipping Zone[]	List of shipping zones.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Shipping Zone

Output representation of the shipping rate area.

JSON example

```
{
  "countries": [
    {
      "isoCode": "US",
      "label": "United States"
    },
    {
      "isoCode": "CA",
      "label": "Canada"
    }
  ],
  "standardShippingRates": [
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 0,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy0000000000001",
      "name": "ShippingRate1",
      "price": 10,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    },
    {
      "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
      "conditionRangeMax": 50,
      "conditionRangeMin": 10,
      "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
      "id": "5fy0000000000002",
      "name": "ShippingRate2",
      "price": 5,
      "transitTimeMax": 5,
      "transitTimeMin": 2,
      "transitTimeUnit": "days",
      "weightUnit": "Pounds"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
countries	Country []	List of supported countries.	Small, 59.0	59.0
id	String	ID of the shipping rate area.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the shipping rate area.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>standardShippingRates</code>	Standard Shipping Rate []	List of the standard shipping rates.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Social Account

A social account on a social network.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>externalSocialAccountId</code>	String	ID of the external social account, if available.	Small, 38.0	38.0
<code>handle</code>	String	Social handle, screen name, or alias that identifies this account.	Small, 36.0	36.0
<code>name</code>	String	Name of the account as defined by the account's owner.	Small, 36.0	36.0
<code>profileUrl</code>	String	URL to the account's profile.	Small, 36.0	36.0
<code>socialPersonaId</code>	String	ID of the social persona account, if the external social account ID isn't available.	Small, 39.0	39.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Capability](#)

Social Account Relationship

Follow relationship between a managed social account and a social persona.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isFollowed</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the social account is followed by the social persona.	Small, 46.0	46.0
<code>isFollowing</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the social account is following the social persona.	Small, 46.0	46.0
<code>socialAccountId</code>	String	ID of the social account.	Small, 46.0	46.0
<code>socialPersonaId</code>	String	ID of the social persona.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Social Customer Service Configuration

The current configuration of Social Customer Service.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>inboundApexHandlerId</code>	String	ID of the Apex class that handles inbound social data.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>isAllFBResponseAccountsEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the org has access to all Facebook accounts when responding to a post (<code>true</code>) or just the Facebook account that the post was sent to (<code>false</code>).	Small, 55.0	55.0
<code>isInboundParentPostEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether a social post's parent is sent to this org.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>inboundProcessingConcurrencyEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether your org allows concurrent processing of inbound social posts written by different people (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). Social posts written by the same person are processed one at a time instead of simultaneously.	Small, 53.0	53.0
<code>isPackageInstalled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether a Social Customer Service package is installed to this org.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>isSocialPublishingApprovalEnabled</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether some agents require approval before publishing social posts.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>isTenantConnectionValid</code>	Boolean	Indicates whether the tenant connection is valid. This value is <code>true</code> if we're able to connect to Social Studio and <code>false</code> if you must reauthenticate to Social Studio using the <code>setupTenantUrl</code> response parameter.	Small, 44.0	40.0
<code>managedSocialAccountCount</code>	Integer	Current number of social accounts that this org has.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>managedSocialAccountLimit</code>	Integer	Maximum number of social accounts that this org is allowed to have.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>providerSettings</code>	Social Customer Service Provider Settings[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.	Small, 45.0	45.0
<code>runAsUserId</code>	String	ID of the context user.	Small, 44.0	44.0
<code>setupTenantUrl</code>	String	Setup tenant URL used to direct the user's browser to authorize their tenant.	Small, 44.0	40.0
<code>tenantType</code>	String	Type of tenant in this org (for example, Starter). Null if no tenant is configured.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Social Customer Service Message Type Settings

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the message type is sent to Social Customer Service (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 45.0	45.0
messageType	String	Specifies the message type, such as <code>PrivateMessage</code> .	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Provider Settings](#)

Social Customer Service Provider Settings

Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific social networks.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messageTypeSettings	Social Customer Service Message Type Settings[]	List of Social Customer Service settings related to the behavior of specific message types.	Small, 45.0	45.0
provider	String	Specifies the social network provider, such as <code>Facebook</code> .	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Customer Service Configuration](#)

Social Post Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it can interact with a social post on a social network.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
author	Social Account	Social account that authored the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0
content	String	Content body of the social post.	Medium, 36.0	36.0
deletedBy	User Summary	User who deleted the social post.	Small, 38.0	38.0
hiddenBy	User Summary	User who hid the social post.	Small, 41.0	41.0
icon	Icon	Icon of the social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID associated with the social post Salesforce record.	Small, 36.0	36.0
isOutbound	Boolean	If true , the social post originated from the Salesforce application.	Small, 36.0	36.0
likedBy	String	External social account who liked the social post.	Small, 40.0	40.0
messageType	String	Message type of the social post. Values are: • Comment • Direct • Post • PrivateMessage • Reply • Retweet • Tweet	Small, 38.0	38.0
name	String	Title or heading of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0
postUrl	String	External URL to the social post on the social network.	Small, 36.0	36.0
provider	String	Social network that this social post belongs to. Values are: • Facebook • GooglePlus • Instagram • InstagramBusiness • KakaoTalk • Kik • Line • LinkedIn • Messenger • Other • Pinterest • QQ • Rypple • SinaWeibo • SMS • Snapchat • Telegram	Small, 36.0	36.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• Twitter • VKontakte • WeChat • WhatsApp • YouTube		
recipient	Social Account	Social account that is the recipient of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0
recipientId	String	ID of the recipient of the social post.	Small, 38.0	38.0
reviewScale	Double	Review scale of the social post.	Small, 40.0	40.0
reviewScore	Double	Review score of the social post.	Small, 40.0	40.0
status	Social Post Status	Status of the social post.	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Social Post Intents

Intents available for a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approvalIntent	Approval Social Post Intent	Approval intent for the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0
deleteIntent	Delete Intents	Delete intents for the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0
followIntent	Follow Social Persona Intents	Follow intents for the social persona.	Small, 45.0	45.0
hideIntent	Hide Social Post Intent	Hide intent for the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0
likeIntent	Like Intents	Like intents for the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0
replyIntent	Reply Social Post Intents	Reply intents for the social post.	Small, 45.0	45.0

Social Post Mass Approval

Approval or rejection of a large number of social posts.

Property Name	Type	Description	Available Version
isApproved	Boolean	Specifies whether the social posts were approved (true) or rejected (false) for publishing.	46.0

Social Post Status

The status of a social post.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Status message.	Small, 36.0	36.0
type	String	Status type. Values are: • ApprovalPending • ApprovalRecalled • ApprovalRejected • Deleted • Failed • Hidden • Pending • Sent • Unknown	Small, 36.0	36.0

SEE ALSO:

[Social Post Capability](#)

Social Status Response

Status response for Webstore Meta Config entity creation.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
error	Error Response Output	Detailed error message if the operation was unsuccessful.	Small, 64.0	64.0
isSuccess	Boolean	Specifies whether the operation was successful (true) or not (false).	Small, 64.0	64.0

Sort Rule

Sort rule.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
direction	String	Direction of the sort rule. Values are: - Ascending—Sorts in ascending alphanumeric order (A–Z, 0–9). - Default—When no direction is defined, sorts by relevance. - Descending—Sorts in descending alphanumeric order (Z–A, 9–0).	Small, 52.0	52.0
label	String	Label of the sort rule.	Small, 52.0	52.0
labelSuffix	String	Label suffix of the sort rule. Values are: - Ascen—Label suffix for 'Asc' - Ascending—Label suffix for 'Ascending' - Az—Label suffix for 'A-Z' - Descen—Label suffix for 'Desc' - Descending—Label suffix for 'Descending' - FewMany—Label suffix for 'Few-Many' - HeavyLight—Label suffix for 'Heavy-Light' - HighLow—Label suffix for 'High-Low' - HighestLowest—Label suffix for 'Highest-Lowest' - LightHeavy—Label suffix for 'Light-Heavy' - LowHigh—Label suffix for 'Low-High' - LowestHighest—Label suffix for 'Lowest-Highest' - ManyFew—Label suffix for 'Many-Few' - NewOld—Label suffix for 'New-Old' - Newest—Label suffix for 'Newest' - NewestOldest—Label suffix for 'Newest-Oldest' - NineZero—Label suffix for '9-0' - OldNew—Label suffix for 'Old-New' - Oldest—Label suffix for 'Oldest' - OldestNewest—Label suffix for 'Oldest-Newest' - PriceDecreasing—Label suffix for '\$-\$'	Small, 54.0	54.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• <code>PriceIncreasing</code>—Label suffix for '\$-\$\$' • <code>ThickThin</code>—Label suffix for 'Thick-Thin' • <code>ThinThick</code>—Label suffix for 'Thin-Thick' • <code>Za</code>—Label suffix for 'Z-A' • <code>ZeroNine</code>—Label suffix for '0-9'		
<code>nameOrId</code>	String	Name of the sort rule field or, if the sort rule is based on a custom field, ID.	Small, 52.0	52.0
<code>sortOrder</code>	Integer	Sort order for the rule. A lower number has higher precedence. The first sort option is called when no other option is selected.	Small, 54.0	54.0
<code>sortRuleId</code>	String	ID of the sort rule.	Small, 52.0	52.0
<code>type</code>	String	Type of sort rule. Values are: • <code>ProductAttributeBased</code>—Sorts by product attribute fields. • <code>ProductBased</code>—Sorts by product field data. • <code>Relevancy</code>—Sorts by product and catalog term frequency. • <code>SortByPricebook</code>—Sorts by product prices defined in the specified pricebook (version 55.0 and later).	Small, 52.0	52.0

SEE ALSO:

[Sort Rules Collection](#)

Sort Rules Collection

Collection of sort rules.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>sortRules</code>	Sort Rule []	Collection of sort rules.	Small, 52.0	52.0

Spell Correction Info

Spell correction information for object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
correctedQuery	String	Specifies the corrected query.	Small, 63.0	63.0
hasNonCorrected Results	Boolean	Specifies whether some non-corrected results were returned (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

Stamp

A user stamp.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the stamp.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
id	String	ID of the stamp.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
imageUrl	String	Image URL of the stamp.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
label	String	Label of the stamp.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

[User Summary](#)

Standard Shipping Rate

Output representation of the standard shipping rate.

JSON example

```
{
  "conditionFactor": "ORDER_PRICE",
  "conditionRangeMax": 50,
  "conditionRangeMin": 0,
  "currencyIsoCode": "USD",
  "id": "5fy000000000001",
  "name": "ShippingRate1",
  "price": 10,
```

```

    "transitTimeMax": 5,
    "transitTimeMin": 2,
    "transitTimeUnit": "days",
    "weightUnit": "Pounds"
  }

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
conditionFactor	String	Conditions factor for the shipping rate area. Possible values are: - OrderPrice—Condition based on the order price value. - OrderWeight—Condition based on the delivery weight. This value is available in API version 62.0 and later.	Small, 59.0	59.0
conditionRangeMax	Double	Maximum value of the shipping rate condition.	Small, 59.0	59.0
conditionRangeMin	Double	Minimum value of the shipping rate condition. This value can't be negative.	Small, 59.0	59.0
currencyIsoCode	String	Currency ISO code of the cart. The default value is the org's default currency.	Small, 60.0	60.0
id	String	ID of the shipping rate.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the standard shipping rate.	Small, 59.0	59.0
price	String	Price of standard shipping rate.	Small, 59.0	59.0
transitTimeMax	Integer	Maximum value of the shipping transit time.	Small, 61.0	61.0
transitTimeMin	Integer	Minimum value of the shipping transit time. This value can't be negative.	Small, 61.0	61.0
transitTimeUnit	String	Transit time unit for shipping calculation. Possible values are: - Days - Hours - Weeks	Small, 61.0	61.0
weightUnit	String	Unit of measurement for the weight of the cart items. Possible values are: - Grams - Kilograms - Ounces - Pounds	Small, 62.0	62.0

Status

Provides status on the object search.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
code	String	Search status code.	Small, 63.0	63.0
message	String	Search status message.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Search Object](#)

[Object Query Info](#)

[Query Info](#)

Status Capability

If a feed post or comment has this capability, it has a status that determines its visibility.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
feedEntityStatus	String	Status of the feed post or comment. Values are: • Draft—The feed post isn't published but is visible to the author and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permission. Comments can't be drafts. • Isolated—The feed post or comment is isolated, and only admins can see it. • PendingReview—The feed post or comment isn't approved yet and therefore isn't published or visible. • Published—The feed post or comment is approved and visible.	Small, 37.0	37.0
isApprovable ByMe	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user can change the status of the feed post or comment.	Small, 37.0	37.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

Store Taxes Info

Output representation of the tax type along with a collection of tax details about a product.

JSON example

```
{
  "taxLocaleType": "Gross",
  "taxesInfo": {
    "01tPI0000003fLBYAY": {
      "taxesInfoList": [
        {
          "countryIsoCode": "US",
          "priority": 1,
          "stateIsoCode": "CA",
          "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
          "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
          "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxLocaleType	String	Tax type of the store. Possible values are: - Gross—Prices include tax. - Net—Prices don't include tax.	Small, 56.0	56.0
taxesInfo	Map<String, Taxes Info Container >	Tax rate and tax treatment information for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Strategy Trace

Messages and trace nodes for a recommendation strategy execution.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
messages	String[]	Messages and errors from the strategy execution.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nodes	Strategy Trace Node []	Nodes of the strategy execution used for debugging.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Next Best Action Recommendations](#)

Strategy Trace Node

A trace node for a recommendation strategy execution.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
inputCount	Integer	Number of items put into the node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
messages	String[]	Messages that occurred during node execution.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nodeName	String	Name of the node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nodeTime	Long	Time spent processing inside the node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nodeType	String	Type of node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
outputCount	Integer	Number of items returned from the node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
outputs	String[]	Recommendations that are returned from the node.	Small, 45.0	45.0
totalTime	Long	Total time spent processing.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[Strategy Trace](#)

Submit Cancel Output

ID of the change order created for a cancel action, and a set of its financial values.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Financial values resulting from the cancel.	Big, 48.0	48.0
changeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created for the canceled order items and shipping charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
feeChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created by canceling order items with associated cancel fees. Use this change order to create an invoice.	Big, 57.0	57.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Submit Cart to Exchange Order

Exchange order summary resulting from a submit cart to exchange order action.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
~~balanceStateExchangeCart~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the exchange web cart.	Big, 61.0	61.0
~~balanceStateOriginalOrderSummary~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the original order summary.	Big, 61.0	61.0
~~balanceStateReturnOrder~~	Balance State Preview Output	The balance state preview for the return order.	Big, 61.0	61.0
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Change order financial values for a preview order action.	Big, 60.0	60.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 60.0	60.0
~~exchangeOrderSummaryId~~	String	Exchange order summary ID.	Big, 60.0	60.0
orderSummaryId	String	ID of the order summary.	Big, 60.0	60.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 60.0	60.0

Submit Return Output

ID of the change order created for a return action, and a set of its financial values.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changeBalances	Change Item Output	Financial values resulting from the return.	Big, 48.0	48.0
changeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created for the returned order items and shipping charges. Use this change order to create a credit memo.	Big, 48.0	48.0
errors	Error Response Output[]	Any errors that were returned.	Big, 48.0	48.0
feeChangeOrderId	String	ID of the change order created by returning order items with associated return fees. Use this change order to create an invoice.	Big, 57.0	57.0
success	Boolean	Indicates whether the transaction was successful.	Big, 48.0	48.0

Subscription

Chatter subscription, or following, information.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Reference	Information about the Experience Cloud site. Returns <code>null</code> if the subscription exists in the default site or if digital experiences isn't enabled.	Medium, 29.0	26.0
id	String	18-character ID of the subscription.	Small, 29.0	23.0
subject	Depends	Information about the parent, that is, the thing or person being followed. Valid values are: • Group (23.0) • Record Summary (23.0) • Topic (29.0) • User Summary (23.0)	Small, 29.0	
subscriber	Depends	Information about the subscriber, that is, the person following this item. Valid values are: • Group • User Summary	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	Relative URL to this specific subscription.	Small, 29.0	23.0

SEE ALSO:

[Follower Page](#)

[Following Page](#)

[Subscription Page](#)

Subscription Config

Commerce subscription configuration settings for the application context.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
rlmSubscriptionEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether Commerce Revenue Lifecycle Management Subscription is enabled on the org (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
subscriptionPlusEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether Commerce Subscription Plus is enabled on the org (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0

Subscription Page

Page of Chatter subscriptions.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Returns the current page of subscriptions	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	Returns the next page of subscriptions. If there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	23.0
mySubscription	Reference	Returns information about the subscription, or <code>null</code> if the context user is not subscribed.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	Returns the previous page of subscriptions. If there is no previous page, returns the string "null"	Medium, 29.0	23.0
subscriptions	Subscription[]	Collection of subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of subscriptions	Small, 29.0	23.0

Subscription Term Rule

Fields necessary to implement the subscription term.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
increment	Integer	Number of pricing term units that can be used to increase the subscription term.	Small, 59.0	59.0
maximum	Integer	Maximum number of pricing term units per subscription term.	Small, 59.0	59.0
minimum	Integer	Minimum number of pricing term units per subscription term.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Supported Emoji

A collection of supported emoji.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
supportedEmojis	Emoji Collection	A collection of supported emoji.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Survey Description Output

Output representation of the response to the Start Survey request.

JSON example

```
{
  "languageCode": "en",
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004MWaCAM",
  "flowInterviewState": "state1",
  "status": "Success",
  "isPartiallyCmplSurveyLoaded": false,
  "surveyDetail": {
    "label": "Survey01",
    "name": "Survey01",
    "surveyPage": {
      "label": "Page 1",
      "name": "p_d84afb73_3a30_4a3f_aae7_b0478b3bb4ed",
      "surveyQuestions": [
        {
          "name": "q_856a997e_be2c_4ea3_b70d_7f6fb9cfbf4f",
          "label": "Good so Far !",
          "questionType": "ShortText",
          "responseDataType": "STRING",
          "isResponseRequired": false
        }
      ]
    }
  },
  "navigationActions": [
    "Next"
  ],
  "responseId": "0Myxx0000004CYqCAM",
  "errors": [],
  "warnings": []
}
```

Properties

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	String[]	Error messages for a failed request.	Small, 56.0	56.0
flowInterview State	String	State of the flow interview.	Small, 56.0	56.0
invitationId	String	ID of the survey invitation that's related to the request.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isPartially CmplSurvey Loaded	Boolean	Indicates whether a partially completed survey is loaded (<code>true</code>) or a new survey is started (<code>false</code>).	Small, 63.0	63.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language that the survey is created in.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
navigation Actions	String	Available navigation actions on the survey page. Possible values are: - Back—Go to the previous survey page. - Next—Go to the next survey page.	Small, 57.0	57.0
responseId	String	ID of the survey response.	Small, 57.0	57.0
status	String	Status of the API request. Possible values are: - Failure—Survey Response API isn't successfully run. - Success—Survey Response API is successfully run.	Small, 56.0	56.0
surveyDetail	Survey Detail Output	All details of the page in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
warnings	String[]	Warnings for a request.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Detail Output

Output representation of the details of the survey.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The label of the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The API name of the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
surveyPage	Survey Question Page Output OR Survey Thank You Page Output	The details of the question or thank you page in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
versionLabel	String	The label of the survey version.	Small, 56.0	56.0
versionNumber	Integer	The version number of the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Email

Survey invitation email response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errorCode	Integer	Error code for the failed call.	Small, 50.0	50.0
errorMessage	String	Details explaining why the call failed.	Small, 50.0	50.0
status	String	Status of a survey invitation email. Values are: - Failed—The survey invitation email wasn't sent. - Queued—The survey invitation email is queued for sending.	Small, 50.0	50.0

Survey NPS Question Output

Output representation of the details of the NPS question on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description for the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isResponse Required	Boolean	Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory.	Small, 56.0	56.0
label	String	Label of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
maxScale	Integer	Maximum score that participants can select for an NPS question in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
minScale	Integer	Minimum score that participants can select for an NPS question in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	API name of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
questionType	String	Type of survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseData Type	String	Data type of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseValue	Integer	Value of the response to an NPS question in a survey.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Survey Question Output

Output representation of the details of the question on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	The description for the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isResponse Required	Boolean	Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0
label	String	The label of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The API name of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
questionType	String	The type of survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseData Type	String	The data type of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Question Page Output

The details of the question page in the survey.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The label of the survey page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The API name of the survey page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
surveyQuestions	NPS Question Type Selection Question Type ShortText Question Type Text Question Type Other Question Type	List of survey questions.	Small, 56.0	56.0

SEE ALSO:

[Salesforce Help: Survey Question Types](#)

Survey Response Output

Output representation of the response to the Submit Survey request. The response includes the status of the survey response API and the Thank You page details in the survey.

JSON example

```
{
  "languageCode": "en",
  "invitationId": "0Kixx0000004MWaCAM",
  "flowInterviewState": "state1",
```

```

"status": "Success",
"surveyPage": {
  "label": "Page 1",
  "name": "p_d84afb73_3a30_4a3f_aae7_b0478b3bb4ed",
  "surveyQuestions": [
    {
      "name": "q_856a997e_be2c_4ea3_b70d_7f6fb9cfbf4f",
      "label": "Good so Far !",
      "questionType": "ShortText",
      "responseDataType": "STRING",
      "isResponseRequired": false
    }
  ]
},
"navigationActions": [
  "Next",
  "Back"
],
"responseId": "0Myxx0000004CYqCAM",
"errors": []
}

```

Properties

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
errors	String[]	Error messages for a failed request.	Small, 56.0	56.0
flowInterview State	String	State of the flow interview.	Small, 57.0	57.0
invitationId	String	ID of the survey invitation that's related to the request.	Small, 57.0	57.0
languageCode	String	Code of the language that the survey is created in.	Small, 56.0	56.0
navigation Actions	String	Available navigation actions on the survey page. Possible values are: - Back—Go to the previous survey page. - Next—Go to the next survey page.	Small, 57.0	57.0
responseId	String	ID of the survey response.	Small, 57.0	57.0
status	String	Status of the API request. Possible values are: Failure—Survey Response API isn't successfully run.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		Success—Survey Response API is successfully run.		
surveyPage	Survey Question Page Output OR Survey Thank You Page Output	Details of the question or the Thank You page.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Selection Question Choice Output

The details of a boolean, rating, single selection, or a multiple selection question's choice on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The label of a choice for a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The name of a choice for a Boolean, rating, single selection, or multiple selection question in a survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Selection Question Output

Output representation of the details of the boolean, rating, single-selection, or multiple-selection question on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description for the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isResponse Required	Boolean	Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory.	Small, 56.0	56.0
label	String	Label of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	API name of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
questionChoices	Survey Selection Question Choice Output[]	Choices that are available for a boolean, rating, single-selection, or multiple-selection question in a survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
questionType	String	Type of survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
responseData Type	String	Data type of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseValues	String[]	List of survey response values for a selected question.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Survey Short-Text Question Output

Output representation of the details of the short-text question on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description for the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isResponse Required	Boolean	Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0
label	String	Label of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	API name of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
questionType	String	Type of survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseData Type	String	Data type of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseValue	String	Value of the response to a short-text question in a survey.	Small, 57.0	57.0
validation Formula	String	Validation regex for the short text question.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey Text Question Output

Output representation of the details of the text question on the survey page.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description for the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
isResponse Required	Boolean	Indicates whether the response to the question is mandatory (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 56.0	56.0
label	String	Label of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	API name of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
questionType	String	Type of survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseData Type	String	Data type of the survey question.	Small, 56.0	56.0
responseValue	String	Value of the response to a long-text question in a survey.	Small, 57.0	57.0

Survey Thank You Page Output

Output representation of the details of the Thank You page in the survey.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The label of the survey page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
message Description	String	The description for a message on the Thank You page in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
name	String	The API name of the survey page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
redirectUrl	String	The URL that respondents are automatically redirected to after completing the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
thankYouMessage	String	The thank you message of the Thank You page in the survey.	Small, 56.0	56.0
urlButtons	Survey URL Buttons Output[]	The buttons on the Thank You page which respondents select to navigate to URLs.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Survey URL Buttons Output

Output representation of the details of the URL buttons on the Thank You page in the survey.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
label	String	The label specified for a button on the Thank You page.	Small, 56.0	56.0
url	String	The URL specified for a button on the Thank You page.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Target

Personalization target information.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
audience	Audience Target	Audience assigned to the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0
formulaScope	Formula Scope	Formula scope of the target.	Small, 50.0	50.0
groupName	String	Group name of the target. Groups bundle related target and audience pairs.	Small, 47.0	47.0
id	String	ID of the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the target. Within a group, priority determines which target is returned if the user matches more than one audience.	Small, 47.0	47.0
publishStatus	String	Publish status of the target. Values are: - Draft - Live	Small, 47.0	47.0
scope	Scope[]	List of scopes for the target. In version 50.0 and later, the <code>formulaScope</code> property returns this information.	Small, 47.0	47.0–49.0
targetType	String	Type of target, indicating the nature of the data being targeted.	Small, 47.0	47.0
targetValue	String	Value of the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0
url	String	URL to the target.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Target Collection](#)

Target Collection

List of personalization targets.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
targets	Target[]	List of personalization targets.	Small, 47.0	47.0

Tax Adjustment

List of tax adjustments.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adjustmentTaxAmount	String	Adjustment tax amount.	Small, 58.0	58.0
countryIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Small, 58.0	58.0
id	String	Adjustment ID.	Small, 58.0	58.0
stateIsoCode	String	ISO code of the state. Must match one of the valid ISO codes defined within the org's State-Country picklist. If unspecified, the default value is the default country for the webstore.	Small, 58.0	58.0
taxRatePercentage	String	Tax rate percentage for the store.	Small, 58.0	58.0
type	String	Type of tax adjustment. Values are: - Promotional – Promotional type tax adjustment. - Tiered – Tiered type tax adjustment.	Small, 58.0	58.0

Taxes Info

Output representation of the tax rate and tax treatment information for a product.

JSON example

```
{
  "countryIsoCode": "US",
  "priority": 1,
  "stateIsoCode": "CA",
  "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
  "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
  "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
countryIsoCode	String	ISO code of the country.	Small, 56.0	56.0
stateIsoCode	String	ISO code of the state.	Small, 56.0	56.0
priority	Integer	Priority of the tax treatment.	Small, 56.0	56.0
taxRate Percentage	String	Tax rate percentage for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxTreatmentDescription	String	Description of the tax treatment for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0
taxTreatmentName	String	Name of the tax treatment for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Taxes Info Container

Output representation of the list of tax details about a product.

JSON example

```
{
  "taxesInfoList": [
    {
      "countryIsoCode": "US",
      "priority": 1,
      "stateIsoCode": "CA",
      "taxRatePercentage": "10.00",
      "taxTreatmentDescription": "Created for test purposes.",
      "taxTreatmentName": "Default Tax treatment"
    }
  ]
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
taxesInfoList	Taxes Info []	List of details about the tax rate and tax treatment for the store.	Small, 56.0	56.0

Terms of Service

Information related to the Social Customer Service terms of service.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
acceptingUserId	String	ID of the user who accepted the terms of service. Specify <code>null</code> if not accepted.	Small, 44.0	44.0
termsOfServiceUrl	String	URL to the terms of service page.	Small, 44.0	44.0

Text Classifications

HTTP headers containing URLs associating text strings and classifications.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
httpHeaders	HTTP Header	HTTP headers for text classifications output. Each header provides a URL you can use to get the result of the classification. The URL takes a list of text strings and classifiers that each text string can be classified in.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Text Classifications Bulk Results

Text classification bulk results.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
resultsList	Text Classifications Result With ID	List of results for passed request IDs.	Big, 59.0	59.0

Text Classifications Result

Text classifications result.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
classifications	Classifications[]	List of classifications that each text string was given after analysis.	Big, 59.0	59.0
classificationId	String	Response ID to receive feedback for classification.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Text Classifications Result with ID

Text classifications result with ID.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	Request ID for text classifications.	Small, 59.0	59.0
result	Classifications	Result for text classifications.	Small, 59.0	59.0
status	String	Request status for text classification.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Theme Info

Theme information related to an object.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
color	String	Color that represents the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0
iconUrl	String	Icon that represents the object.	Small, 63.0	63.0

SEE ALSO:

[Object Metadata](#)

[Connect REST API Architecture](#)

Time Zone

User's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value doesn't reflect a device's current location.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
gmtOffset	Double	Signed offset, in hours, from GMT	Small, 30.0	30.0
name	String	Display name of this time zone	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Settings](#)

Topic

Topic.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Big, 29.0	28.0
description	String	Description of the topic	Big, 29.0	28.0
id	String	18-character ID of the topic	Small, 29.0	28.0
images	Topic Images	Images associated with the topic	Medium, 32.0	32.0
isBeingDeleted	Boolean	true if the topic is currently being deleted; false otherwise. After the topic is deleted, when attempting to retrieve the topic, the response is 404: Not Found .	Small, 33.0	33.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Name of the topic	Small, 29.0	24.0
nonLocalized Name	String	Non-localized name of the topic	Medium, 36.0	36.0
talkingAbout	Integer	Number of people talking about this topic over the last two months, based on factors such as topic additions and comments on posts with the topic	Medium, 29.0	28.0
url	String	URL to the topic detail page	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Topic](#)
[Topic Collection](#)
[Topic Suggestion](#)
[Topics Capability](#)
[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About](#)
[Topic Endorsement](#)
[Topic Opt Out](#)

Topic Collection

Topic collection.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Returns the current page of topics	Medium, 32.0 Small, 29.0–31.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Returns the next page of topics. If there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	29.0
topics	Topic[]	Collection of topics	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[File Detail](#)

Topic Endorsement

Represents one user endorsing another user for a single topic.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endorsee	User Summary	User being endorsed	Small, 30.0	30.0
endorsementId	String	ID of the endorsement record	Small, 30.0	30.0
endorser	User Summary	User performing the endorsement	Small, 30.0	30.0
topic	Topic	Topic the user is being endorsed for	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL for the endorsement record	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Endorsement Collection](#)

Topic Endorsement Collection

A collection of topic endorsement response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
topicEndorsements	Topic Endorsement []	Collection of topic endorsement response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0

Topic Endorsement Summary

Topic endorsement summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>Comment</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
endorsementId	String	ID of the topic endorsement.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

Topic Images

Images associated with a topic.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
coverImageUrl	String	URL to a topic's cover image, which appears on the topic page. Both topics and managed topics can have cover images.	Small, 32.0	32.0
featuredImageUrl	String	URL to a managed topic's featured image, which appears wherever you feature it, for example, on your Experience Cloud site home page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Topic](#)

Topic Opt Out

An "opt out" from a topic. Indicates that a user doesn't want to be identified as knowledgeable about a topic.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the topic opt out record.	Small, 30.0	30.0
reason	String	The reason the user is opting out of the topic. The only valid value is <code>topicInfluenceHide</code> .	Small, 30.0	30.0
topic	Topic	Topic the user opted out of.	Small, 30.0	30.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL to the topic opt out.	Small, 30.0	30.0
user	User Summary	User that opted out of the topic.	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Opt Out Collection](#)

Topic Opt Out Collection

A collection of topic opt out response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
topicOptOuts	Topic Opt Out[]	Collection of topic opt out response bodies.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Topic Suggestion

Topic suggestion.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
existingTopic	Topic	Topic that already exists or <code>null</code> for a new topic	Small, 29.0	28.0
name	String	Name of the topic	Small, 29.0	28.0

SEE ALSO:

[Topic Suggestion Collection](#)

Topic Suggestion Collection

Topic suggestion collection.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
topic Suggestions	Topic Suggestion[]	Collection of topic suggestion response bodies	Small, 29.0	28.0

Topic Summary

Summary of a topic.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the topic.	Small, 47.0	47.0
name	String	Name of the topic.	Small, 47.0	47.0

SEE ALSO:

[Managed Content Associations](#)

Topics Capability

If a feed element has this capability, the context user can add topics to it. Topics help users organize and discover conversations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter and Version	Available Version
canAssignTopics	Boolean	<code>true</code> if a topic can be assigned to the feed element, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 32.0	32.0
items	Topic[]	A collection of topics associated with this feed element.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Topics People Are Knowledgeable About

Represents a topic that a specified user is knowledgeable about.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isEndorsedByMe	Boolean	Specifies if the knowledgeable user is endorsed for the topic by the context user, <code>true</code> if so, <code>false</code> otherwise	Small, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeableId	String	ID of the knowledgeable record	Small, 30.0	30.0
numEndorsements	Integer	Number of endorsements received by the knowledgeable user for the topic	Medium, 30.0	30.0
reasons	String[]	Reason why the user is considered knowledgeable about the topic. • <code>Influential</code>—User was mentioned in posts or in comments on posts with the topic or received likes on comments on posts with the topic. • <code>Endorsed</code>—User received endorsement from another user for the topic.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
topic	Topic	Topic that the user is knowledgeable about	Small, 30.0	30.0

SEE ALSO:

[Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection](#)

Topics People Are Knowledgeable About Collection

A collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
knowledgeableAboutTopic	Topics People Are Knowledgeable About[]	Collection of topics people are knowledgeable about response bodies	Small, 30.0	30.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 30.0	30.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 30.0	30.0
userId	String	ID of the user who is knowledgeable about the topics.	Small, 36.0	36.0

Tracked Change Bundle Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it has a group of other feed elements aggregated into one feed element called a *bundle*. This type of bundle aggregates feed tracked changes.

 **Note:** Bundled posts contain feed-tracked changes and are in record feeds only.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 31.0	31.0
bundleType	String	Type of bundle. The value is <code>TrackedChanges</code> .	Small, 31.0	31.0
page	Feed Element Page	A collection of feed elements.	Small, 31.0	31.0
totalElements	Integer	The total number of feed elements that this bundle aggregates.	Small, 31.0	31.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Tracked Changes Capability

If a feed element has this capability, it contains all changes to a record for a single tracked change event.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

Unauthenticated User

Unauthenticated user.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
name	String	Either the name in the From field of the source email, or the email address from the source email.	Small, 29.0	24.0
type	String	UnauthenticatedUser	Small, 29.0	24.0

Up Down Vote Capability

If a feed post or comment has this capability, users can upvote or downvote it.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
downVoteCount	Long	Number of downvotes.	Small, 41.0	41.0
myVote	String	Specifies the context user's vote. Values are: - Down - None - Up	Small, 41.0	41.0
upVoteCount	Long	Number of upvotes.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Feed Element Capabilities](#)

[Comment Capabilities](#)

Upvote Summary

Upvote summary.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityDate	String	Date of the user activity. Format is ISO 8601.	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Value is <code>UpVote</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
activityUrl	String	URL to the user activity.	Small, 42.0	42.0
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed the activity.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
feedEntityId	String	ID of the feed entity.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity Collection](#)

User Activities Job

User activities job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobToken	String	Token that identifies the user activities job.	Small, 42.0	42.0
jobType	String	Type of user activities job. Value is <code>export</code> or <code>purge</code> .	Small, 42.0	42.0
message	String	Message describing the status and expected outcome of the job. When the job completes, you receive an email with information about the Salesforce file that contains User Activity Collection .	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activity, Export](#)

[User Activity, Purge](#)

User Activity Collection

User activity collection.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityType	String	Type of user activity. Values are: • <code>Bookmark</code>—User bookmarked a post.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		• ChatterActivity—Total counts of posts and comments made and likes and comments received for a user. • ChatterLike—User liked a post or comment. • Comment—User commented on a post. • CompanyVerify—User verified comment. • DownVote—User downvoted a post or comment. • FeedEntityRead—User read a post. • FeedRead—User read a feed. • Mute—User muted a post. • Post—User made a post. • TopicEndorsement—User endorsed another user on a topic or received endorsement on a topic. • UpVote—User upvoted a post or comment.		

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userActivities	Bookmark Summary[] Chatter Activity Summary[] Comment Summary[] Company Verify Summary[] Downvote Summary[] Feed Entity Read Summary[] Feed Post Summary[] Feed Read Summary[] Like Summary[] Mute Summary[] Topic Endorsement Summary[] Upvote Summary[]	Collection of user activities.	Small, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Activities Job](#)

User Capabilities

User capabilities.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canChat	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can use Chatter Messenger with the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canDirectMessage	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can direct message the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canEdit	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can edit the subject user's account (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canFollow	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can follow the subject user's feed (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canViewFeed	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can view the feed of the subject user (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
canViewFullProfile	Boolean	Specifies if the context user can view the full profile of the subject user (true) or only the limited profile (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0
isModerator	Boolean	Specifies if the subject user is a Chatter moderator or admin (true) or not (false)	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Profile](#)

User Chatter Settings

A user's global Chatter settings.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Since
defaultGroup EmailFrequency	String	The default frequency with which a user receives email from a group when they join it. Values are: - EachPost - DailyDigest - WeeklyDigest - Never In communities, the Email on every post option is disabled after more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to Daily digests.	Small, 29.0	27.0

User Detail

User detail. If the context user doesn't have permission to see a property, the property is set to **null**.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
aboutMe	String	Text from user's profile.	Big, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."	Small, 30.0	30.0
address	Address	User's address.	Big, 29.0	23.0
bannerPhoto	Banner Photo	User's banner photo.	Big, 36.0	36.0
chatterActivity	Chatter Activity	Chatter activity statistics.	Big, 29.0	23.0
chatterInfluence	Chatter Influence	User's influence rank.	Big, 29.0	23.0
communityNickname	String	User's nickname in the site.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Company name.	Small, 29.0	23.0
currentStatus	User Status	User's current status.		23.0–25.0
displayName	String	User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
email	String	User's email address.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
firstName	String	User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
followersCount	Integer	Number of users following this user.	Big, 29.0	23.0
followingCounts	Following Counts	Information about items the user is following.	Big, 29.0	23.0
groupCount	Integer	Number of groups user is following.	Big, 29.0	23.0
hasChatter	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user has access to Chatter; <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 31.0	31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isActive	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isChatterGuest	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise. In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.		23.0–25.0
isInThisCommunity	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code> for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."	Small, 29.0	28.0
lastName	String	User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
managerId	String	18-character ID of the user's manager.	Big, 29.0	23.0
managerName	String	Locale-based concatenation of manager's first and last names.	Big, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
motif	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile picture.	Small, 29.0	27.0
mySubscription	Reference	If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
name	String	Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.	Small, 29.0	23.0
outOfOffice	Out of Office	If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.	Small, 40.0	40.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	Collection of user's phone numbers.	Big, 29.0	23.0
photo	Photo	Information about the user's photos.	Small, 29.0	23.0
reputation	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.	Big, 32.0	32.0
stamps	Stamp[]	Collection of the user's stamps. In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
thanksReceived	Integer	Number of thanks the user has received.	Big, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
type	String	Value is <code>User</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
url	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile.	Small, 29.0	23.0
username	String	User name of the user, such as <i>Admin@mycompany.com</i> .	Small, 29.0	24.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userType	String	Type of user. Valid values are: • <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group. • <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer. • <code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated. • <code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member. • <code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site. • <code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user. • <code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.	Medium, 29.0	26.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Summary](#)[Case Comment Capability](#)[Edit Capability](#)[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)[User Page](#)[User Profile](#)

User Group Detail Collection

A page of groups that a user is a member of.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Medium, 45.0	45.0
groups	Group Detail[]	Collection of groups that the user is a member of.	Small, 45.0	45.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page, or <code>null</code> if there is no next page.	Small, 45.0	45.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there is no previous page.	Medium, 45.0	45.0
total	Integer	Total number of groups that the user is a member of.	Small, 45.0	45.0

User Group Page

A paginated collection of groups a user is a member of.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page	Medium, 29.0	23.0
groups	Group[]	Collection of groups for a user	Small, 29.0	23.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page, if there is no next page, returns the string "null"	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page, if there is no previous page, returns the string "null"	Medium, 29.0	23.0
total	Integer	Total number of groups a user is a member of. This number is always the total number of groups a user is a member of, even when the request is a search and the response contains a subset of that total.	Small, 29.0	23.0

User Mission

Mission details for a user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityCount	Integer	Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.	Small, 46.0	46.0
activityType	String	Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: • <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question. • <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer. • <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post. • <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question.	Small, 46.0	46.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
		- FeedItemWriteAComment—User commented on a post. - FeedItemWriteAPost—User made a post. - FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest—User's answer was marked as the best answer.		
missionName	String	Name of the mission.	Small, 46.0	46.0
missionThreshold	Integer	Threshold of the mission. When a user reaches this activity count, the mission is achieved.	Small, 46.0	46.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

User Mission Activities Job

User mission activities job.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
jobToken	String	Token that identifies the mission user activities job.	Small, 45.0	45.0
jobType	String	Type of user activities job, either <code>export</code> or <code>purge</code> .	Small, 45.0	45.0
message	String	Message describing the status and expected outcome of the job. When the job completes, you receive an email with information about the Salesforce file that contains User Mission Activity Collection.	Small, 45.0	45.0

User Mission Activity

User activity associated with missions.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activityCount	Integer	Number of mission activities of the specified type for the user.	Small, 45.0	45.0
activityType	String	Type of mission activity for a user. Values are: • <code>FeedItemAnswerAQuestion</code>—User answered a question. • <code>FeedItemLikeSomething</code>—User liked a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest</code>—User marked an answer as the best answer. • <code>FeedItemPostQuestion</code>—User posted a question. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAComment</code>—User received a comment on a post. • <code>FeedItemReceiveALike</code>—User received a like on a post or comment. • <code>FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer</code>—User received an answer to a question. • <code>FeedItemWriteAComment</code>—User commented on a post. • <code>FeedItemWriteAPost</code>—User made a post. • <code>FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest</code>—User's answer was marked as the best answer.	Small, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activity Collection](#)

User Mission Activity Collection

List of mission activities for a user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
community	Community Summary	Experience Cloud site in which the user performed activities.	Medium, 45.0	45.0
userId	String	ID of the user.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
userMissionActivities	User Mission Activity [] OR User Mission []	List of mission activities performed by the user.	Medium, 45.0	45.0
userName	String	Name of the user.	Medium, 45.0	45.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Mission Activities Job](#)

User Mission Activity Status

Status of mission activity for a user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
message	String	Success or error message.	Small, 45.0	45.0
status	String	Status of mission activity for a user.	Small, 45.0	45.0

User Page

Page of Chatter users.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Medium, 29.0	23.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 37.0	37.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page. If there is no next page, returns <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 37.0	37.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page. If there is no previous page, returns <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
users	User Detail []	Collection of user detail information.	Small, 29.0	24.0

User Profile

Chatter user profile.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
capabilities	User Capabilities	The context user's capabilities specific to the subject user's profile	Medium, 29.0	29.0
id	String	The ID of the user attached to the profile	Small, 29.0	29.0
tabs	User Profile Tab[]	The tabs visible to the context user for that user type	Big, 29.0	29.0
url	String	The URL of the user's profile	Small, 29.0	29.0
userDetail	User Detail	The details about the user attached to the profile	Small, 29.0	29.0

User Profile Tab

User profile tab.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The tab's unique identifier or 18-character Id	Small, 29.0	29.0
isDefault	Boolean	Specifies if the tab appears first when clicking the user profile (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>)	Small, 29.0	29.0
tabType	String	Specifies the type of user profile tab: • <code>CustomVisualForce</code>—Tab that displays data from a Visualforce page. • <code>CustomWeb</code>—Tab that displays data from any external web-based application or web page. • <code>Element</code>—Tab that displays generic content inline. • <code>Feed</code>—Tab that displays the Chatter feed. • <code>Overview</code>—Tab that displays user details.	Small, 29.0	29.0
tabUrl	String	The current tab's content URL (for non built-in tab types)	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Profile](#)

User Reference Collection

A collection of user references.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
previousPageUrl	String	URL to the previous page.	Small, 35.0	35.0
userCount	Integer	Number of users in the collection.	Small, 35.0	35.0
users	Reference []	A collection of user references.	Small, 35.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Custom List Audience Criteria](#)[Custom Recommendation Audience](#)

User Settings

Settings specific to a user.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
approvalPosts	Boolean	User can approve workflows from Chatter posts.	Small, 29.0	27.0
canAccess PersonalStreams	Boolean	User can access personal stream feeds.	Small, 40.0	40.0
canFollow	Boolean	User can follow things.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canModify AllData	Boolean	User has Modify all Data permission.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canOwnGroups	Boolean	User can own groups.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllData	Boolean	User has View all Data permission.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllGroups	Boolean	User has View all Groups permission.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewAllUsers	Boolean	User has View all Users permission.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canViewCommunity Switcher	Boolean	User can see the site switcher menu.	Small, 34.0	34.0
canViewFull UserProfile	Boolean	User can see other user's Chatter profile.	Small, 29.0	24.0
canView PublicFiles	Boolean	User can see all files that are public.	Small, 29.0	24.0
currencySymbol	String	Currency symbol to use for displaying currency values. Applicable only when the <code>multiCurrency</code> property of the Features response body is <code>false</code> .	Small, 29.0	28.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>externalUser</code>	Boolean	User is a Chatter customer.	Small, 29.0	24.0
<code>fileSyncLimit</code>	Integer	Maximum number of files user can sync.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>fileSyncStorageLimit</code>	Integer	Maximum storage for synced files, in megabytes (MB).	Small, 29.0	29.0
<code>folderSyncLimit</code>	Integer	Maximum number of folders user can sync.	Small, 32.0	32.0
<code>hasAccessToInternalOrg</code>	Boolean	User is a member of the internal org.	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>hasChatter</code>	Boolean	User has access to Chatter.	Small, 31.0	31.0
<code>hasFileSync</code>	Boolean	User has Sync Files permission.	Small, 29.0	26.0
<code>hasFieldServiceLocationTracking</code>	Boolean	User has Field Service GPS tracking enabled.	Small, 41.0	41.0
<code>hasFieldServiceMobileAccess</code>	Boolean	User has access to the Field Service mobile app.	Small, 41.0	41.0
<code>hasFileSyncManagedClientAutoUpdate</code>	Boolean	Administrator for the user's org allows file sync clients to update automatically.	Small, 34.0	34.0
<code>hasRestDataApiAccess</code>	Boolean	User has access to REST API.	Small, 29.0	29.0
<code>timeZone</code>	Time Zone	User's time zone as selected in the user's personal settings in Salesforce. This value doesn't reflect a device's current location.	Small, 30.0	30.0
<code>userDefaultCurrencyIsoCode</code>	String	ISO code for the default currency. Applicable only when the <code>multiCurrency</code> property of the <code>Features</code> response body is <code>true</code> .	Small, 29.0	28.0
<code>userId</code>	String	18-character ID of the user.	Small, 29.0	24.0
<code>userLocale</code>	String	Locale of user.	Small, 29.0	24.0

SEE ALSO:

[Organization](#)

User Status

User status.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
body	Feed Item Body[]	Body of the post	Small, 29.0	23.0–25.0
parentId	String	18-character ID	Small, 29.0	23.0–25.0
url	String	URL to this user status post	Small, 29.0	23.0–25.0

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)

User Summary

The User Summary response body is a subset of the User Detail response body.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
additionalLabel	String	If one exists, an extra label for the user, for example, "Customer," "Partner," or "Acme Corporation."	Small, 30.0	30.0
communityNickname	String	User's nickname in the site.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	Name of the company.	Small, 29.0	23.0
displayName	String	User's name that is displayed in the site. If nicknames are enabled, the nickname is displayed. If nicknames aren't enabled, the full name is displayed.	Small, 32.0	32.0
firstName	String	User's first name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>firstName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
id	String	18-character ID of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
isActive	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is active, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	25.0
isChatterGuest	Boolean	<code>true</code> if user is a Chatter customer, <code>false</code> otherwise In version 26.0 and later, use the <code>userType</code> property.		23.0–26.0
isInThisCommunity	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the user is in the same Experience Cloud site as the context user; <code>false</code> otherwise. Can be <code>false</code> for record feed @mentions on posts with the scope "All Users."	Small, 29.0	28.0
lastName	String	User's last name. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>lastName</code> is <code>null</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>motif</code>	Motif	Small, medium, and large icons indicating that the object is a user. The motif can also contain the object's base color. The motif icon is not the user's profile photo.	Small, 29.0	27.0
<code>mySubscription</code>	Reference	If the context user is following this user, contains information about the subscription, otherwise <code>null</code> .	Medium, 29.0	23.0
<code>name</code>	String	Locale-based concatenation of first and last names. In version 39.0 and later, if nicknames are enabled, <code>name</code> is the nickname.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>outOfOffice</code>	Out of Office	If one exists, extra out-of-office message for the user.	Small, 40.0	40.0
<code>photo</code>	Photo	Information about the user's photo.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>reputation</code>	Reputation	Reputation of the user in the Experience Cloud site, which is determined by the number of points earned from events and actions performed in the site.	Big, 32.0	32.0
<code>stamps</code>	Stamp[]	Collection of the user's stamps. In version 44.0 and later, use SOQL to get a user's stamps.	Small, 39.0	39.0–43.0
<code>title</code>	String	Title of the user.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>type</code>	String	Value is <code>User</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL to the user's Chatter profile.	Small, 29.0	23.0
<code>userType</code>	String	Type of user. Valid values are: <code>ChatterGuest</code>—User is an external user in a private group. <code>ChatterOnly</code>—User is a Chatter Free customer. <code>Guest</code>—User is unauthenticated. <code>Internal</code>—User is a standard org member. <code>Portal</code>—User is an external user in an Experience Cloud site. <code>System</code>—User is Chatter Expert or a system user. <code>Undefined</code>—User is a user type that is a custom object.	Medium, 29.0	26.0

 Example:

 **Note:** If the user's name is Chatter Expert and the return contains mostly null values, it indicates that the Chatter Expert user is either deactivated or taken over by an administrator, or the org was created before Salesforce introduced the Chatter Expert user. This is a special user that offers tips, tricks, and sample posts to help users get started with Chatter.

SEE ALSO:

[User Detail](#)
[Case Comment Capability](#)
[Comment](#)
[Conversation Detail](#)
[Conversation Summary](#)
[Dashboard Component Snapshot](#)
[Favorite](#)
[File Summary](#)
[Group Detail](#)
[Group Member](#)
[Group Membership Request](#)
[Knowledgeable People](#)
[Like](#)
[Message Segment: Mention](#)
[Origin Capability](#)
[Direct Message Member Collection](#)
[Direct Message Membership Activity](#)
[Message](#)
[Platform Action](#)
[Question and Answers Capability](#)
[Social Post Capability](#)
[Topic Endorsement](#)
[Topic Opt Out](#)

Verified Capability

If a comment has this capability, users with permission can mark it as verified or unverified.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isVerifiableByMe	Boolean	Specifies whether the context user has permission to mark comments as verified or unverified (true) or not (false).	Small, 41.0	41.0
isVerified	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment is marked as verified (true) or not (false).	Small, 41.0	41.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>isVerifiedByAnonymized</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment is marked as verified by an anonymous user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). If the comment has never been marked as verified or unverified, <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified.		
<code>lastVerifiedByUser</code>	User Summary	User who last marked the comment as verified or unverified, otherwise <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified.	Small, 41.0	41.0
<code>lastVerifiedDate</code>	String	ISO 8601 date string. Date when the comment was last marked as verified or unverified, otherwise <code>null</code> . Also <code>null</code> if the context user doesn't have permission to mark comments as verified or unverified.	Small, 41.0	41.0

SEE ALSO:

[Comment Capabilities](#)

Voice Root Email Address Update Status

AWS root user email address update.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
<code>message</code>	String	If the request was to start the email address update process, this message contains instructions on how to accept and complete the email address change. If the request was to accept the email address change, this message along with the <code>status</code> code confirms whether the email address change was successful.	Small, 64.0	64.0
<code>status</code>	String	API status code indicating whether the request succeeded or failed.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Vote

An upvote or downvote on a feed element or comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
type	String	Type of vote for a feed element or comment. - Down - Up	Small, 42.0	42.0
user	User Summary	User who voted on the feed element or comment.	Small, 42.0	42.0
votedItem	Reference	Reference to the feed element or comment that was voted on.	Medium, 42.0	42.0

SEE ALSO:

[Vote Collection](#)

Vote Collection

A collection of upvotes or downvotes for a feed element or comment.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	Integer	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
items	Vote[]	Collection of users and their upvotes or downvotes. Upvotes include likes and upvotes. For example, if a post receives five likes and three upvotes, the number of upvotes is eight. For this reason, the collection of users and their upvotes also includes users who liked the post or comment. If a user both liked and upvoted a post, they appear only once in the collection.	Small, 42.0	42.0
nextPageToken	Integer	Token identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 42.0	42.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 42.0	42.0
previousPageToken	Integer	Token identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 42.0	42.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 42.0	42.0
total	Long	Total number of upvotes or downvotes for the feed element or comment. The number of upvotes includes the number of likes and upvotes. For example, if a post receives five likes and three upvotes, the total number of upvotes is eight. If a user both liked and upvoted a post, we count that as two upvotes.	Small, 42.0	42.0

Waitlist Analytics

Output representation of the waitlist analytics.

JSON example

```
"waitlistAnalytics":{
  "currentParticipant": 1,
  "totalWaitingTime": 40,
  "avgWaitingTime": 20,
  "avgParticipants": 24
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
avg Participants	Integer	Count of average participants per day.	Small, 59.0	59.0
avg WaitingTime	Integer	Average waiting time in minutes.	Small, 59.0	59.0
current Participant	Integer	Number of current participants in the waitlist.	Small, 59.0	59.0
total WaitingTime	Integer	Total waiting time in minutes.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Check In

Output representation of the waitlist check in request.

JSON example

```
{
  "result" : {
    "participantId" : "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
    "serviceAppointmentId" : "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "waitlistParticipantId" : "12oxx0000004FGiAAM"
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Waitlist Check In Result	Result of the waitlist check in request.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Check In Result

Output representation of the waitlist check in result.

JSON example

```
{
  "result" : {
    "participantId" : "00Q5h00000JdQWzEAN",
    "serviceAppointmentId" : "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "waitlistParticipantId" : "12oxx0000004FGiAAM"
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
participantId	String	ID of the participant who has an appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0
serviceAppointmentId	String	ID of the service appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0
waitlistParticipantId	String	ID of the waitlist participant.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Details

Output representation of the waitlist details.

JSON example

```
{
  "description": "None",
  "isActive": true,
  "name": "Queue_1",
}
```

```

    "serviceResources":[
      {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name":"Admin"
      },
      {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
        "name":"Standard User 2 Technician"
      }
    ],
    "waitlistAnalytics":{
      "currentParticipant":1,
      "totalWaitingTime":40,
      "avgWaitingTime":20,
      "avgParticipants":24
    },
    "waitlistId":"1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
    "waitlistParticipants":[
      {
        "participant":{
          "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
          "name":"Global Media"
        },
        "participantIdentifier":"WP-0020",
        "serviceAppointmentId":"08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
        "serviceResource":{
          "id":"0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
          "name":"Admin"
        },
        "waitlistParticipantId":"12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
        "workTypeGroup":{
          "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
          "name":"General Banking WTG"
        },
        "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
        "extendedFields":[
          {
            "name":"Source__c",
            "value":"Email"
          }
        ]
      }
    ],
    "workTypeGroups":[
      {
        "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name":"General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]
  }

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	Description of the waitlist.	Small, 59.0	59.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates whether the waitlist is available to add drop-in customers (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the waitlist.	Small, 59.0	59.0
service Resources	Waitlist Service Resource[]	Details of the service resources that are related to the service appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0
waitlist Analytics	Waitlist Analytics	Details of the waitlist analytics.	Small, 59.0	59.0
waitlistId	String	ID of the waitlist.	Small, 59.0	59.0
waitlist Participants	Waitlist Participant Result[]	Participants who are added to the waitlist.	Small, 59.0	59.0
workType Groups	Waitlist Work Type Group[]	Details of the work type groups that are related to the service appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist List Result

Output representation of the result of the list of waitlists.

JSON example

```

    "waitlists": [
      {
        "description": "None",
        "isActive": true,
        "name": "Queue_1",
        "serviceResources": [
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
            "name": "Admin"
          },
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name": "Standard User 2 Technician"
          }
        ],
        "waitlistAnalytics": {
          "currentParticipant": 1,
          "totalWaitingTime": 40,
          "avgWaitingTime": 20,
          "avgParticipants": 24
        },
        "waitlistId": "1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
        "waitlistParticipants": [

```

```

    {
      "participant":{
        "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
        "name":"Global Media"
      },
      "participantIdentifier":"WP-0020",
      "serviceAppointmentId":"08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
      "serviceResource":{
        "id":"0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name":"Admin"
      },
      "waitlistParticipantId":"12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
      "workTypeGroup":{
        "id":"0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name":"General Banking WTG"
      },
      "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "Source__c",
          "value": "Email"
        }
      ]
    },
    "workTypeGroups": [
      {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]
  }
]
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
waitlists	Waitlist Details []	List of waitlists that are associated with a service appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Participant Details

Output representation of the waitlist participant details.

JSON example

```

{
  "participant":{
    "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",
    "name":"Global Media"
  }
}
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the waitlist participant.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the waitlist participant.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Participant Result

Output representation of a waitlist participant result. A waitlist participant is a customer who is added to a waitlist.

JSON example

```

    "waitlistParticipants": [
    {
      "participant": {
        "id": "001xx000003GZUZA4",
        "name": "Global Media"
      },
      "participantIdentifier": "WP-0020",
      "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
      "serviceResource": {
        "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
        "name": "Admin"
      },
      "waitlistParticipantId": "12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
      "workTypeGroup": {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      },
      "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
      "extendedFields": [
        {
          "name": "Source__c",
          "value": "Email"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	Date when the waitlist participant record was created.	Small, 59.0	59.0
extended Fields	Extended Fields[]	List of extended fields associated with the waitlist participant record.	Big, 59.0	59.0
participant	Waitlist Participant Details	Details of the participant from the waitlist participant record.	Small, 59.0	58.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
participant Identifier	String	Alphanumeric unique identifier of the participant in a waitlist. For example, D101, E63, or A5015.	Small, 59.0	59.0
service AppointmentId	String	ID of the service appointment that's related to the waitlist participant.	Small, 59.0	59.0
service Resource	Waitlist Service Resource	Details of the service resource that's related to the service appointment for the waitlist participant.	Small, 59.0	59.0
waitlist ParticipantId	String	ID of the waitlist participant record.	Small, 59.0	59.0
workTypeGroup	Waitlist Work Type Group	Details of the work type group that's associated with the service appointment.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Result

Output representation of the waitlist result.

JSON example

```
{
  "result":{
    "waitlists":[
      {
        "description":"None",
        "isActive":true,
        "name":"Queue_1",
        "serviceResources":[
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
            "name":"Admin"
          },
          {
            "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
            "name":"Standard User 2 Technician"
          }
        ],
        "waitlistAnalytics":{
          "currentParticipant":1,
          "totalWaitingTime":40,
          "avgWaitingTime":20,
          "avgParticipants":24
        },
        "waitlistId":"1lwxx0000005GTHAA2",
        "waitlistParticipants":[
          {
            "participant":{
              "id":"001xx000003GZUZA4",

```

```
      "name": "Global Media"
    },
    "participantIdentifier": "WP-0020",
    "serviceAppointmentId": "08pxx0000004CYqAAM",
    "serviceResource": {
      "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
      "name": "Admin"
    },
    "waitlistParticipantId": "12oxx0000004FGiAAM",
    "workTypeGroup": {
      "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
      "name": "General Banking WTG"
    },
    "createdDate" : "2023-05-02T12:23:34",
    "extendedFields": [
      {
        "name": "Source__c",
        "value": "Email"
      }
    ]
  },
  "workTypeGroups": [
    {
      "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
      "name": "General Banking WTG"
    }
  ]
}
]
```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
result	Waitlist List Result	Details of the waitlist, including the list of participants and work type groups.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Service Resource

Output representation of the waitlist service resource. Service resources are individual users who can attend customer appointments.

JSON example

```
"serviceResources": [
  {
    "id": "0Hnxx0000004C92CAE",
    "name": "Admin"
  },
  {
    "id": "0Hnxx0000004CFVCA2",
```



```

    "name": "Standard User 2 Technician"
  }
]

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the service resource.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the service resource.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Waitlist Work Type Group

Output representation of the waitlist work type group. A work type group is a general appointment category or topic, such as a home loan or an investment.

JSON example

```

    "workTypeGroups": [
      {
        "id": "0VSxx0000004CoyGAE",
        "name": "General Banking WTG"
      }
    ]

```

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	ID of the work type group.	Small, 59.0	59.0
name	String	Name of the work type group.	Small, 59.0	59.0

Webstore Meta Config

Details of a webstore Meta configuration.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
adAccountExtKey	String	External key for Meta Ad Account.	Small, 64.0	64.0
businessManagerExtKey	String	External key for Meta Business Manager.	Small, 64.0	64.0
catalogExtKey	String	External key for Meta Catalog.	Small, 64.0	64.0
commerceMerchantSettingsExtKey	String	External key for Meta Commerce Merchant Settings.	Small, 64.0	64.0
id	String	ID of the Webstore Meta Config entity.	Small, 64.0	64.0
pageExtKey	String	External key for Meta Page.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
profileExtKey	String	External key for Meta Instagram Profile.	Small, 64.0	64.0
trackerExtKey	String	External key for Meta Pixel.	Small, 64.0	64.0
webStoreId	String	ID of the webstore.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Webstore Meta Configurations

List of webstore Meta configurations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
configurations	Webstore Meta Config[]	List of webstore Meta configurations.	Small, 64.0	64.0
status	Social Status Response	Status specifying whether retrieval of webstore Meta configurations was success.	Small, 64.0	64.0

Wishlist

Wishlist, including summary and items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
page	Wishlist Item Collection	Page of wishlist items.	Small, 49.0	49.0
summary	Wishlist Summary	Summary of the wishlist.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Summaries](#)

Wishlist Item

Item in a wishlist to create.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
error	Error Response Output	Error information.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
listPrice	Double	List price of the wishlist item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productSummary	Cart Item Product	Product summary for the wishlist item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
salesPrice	Double	Sales price of the wishlist item.	Small, 49.0	49.0
wishlistItemId	String	ID of the wishlist item.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Item Collection](#)

Wishlist Item Collection

Collection of wishlist items.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currencyIsoCode	String	Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the product.	Small, 49.0	49.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
hasErrors	Boolean	Specifies whether at least one of the results contains an error (true) or not (false).	Small, 49.0	49.0
items	Wishlist Item []	Collection of wishlist items.	Big, 49.0	49.0
nextPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or null if there isn't a next page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
previousPageToken	String	Token identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 49.0	49.0
previousPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the previous page, or null if there isn't a previous page.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist](#)

Wishlist Summaries

List of wishlist summaries and the displayed list for the context user.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayedList	Wishlist	Oldest wishlist displayed for the context user.	Small, 49.0	49.0
summaries	Wishlist Summary[]	Summary of wishlists belonging to the context user.	Small, 49.0	49.0
wishlistCount	Integer	Total number of wishlists belonging to the context user.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Wishlist Summary

Summary of a wishlist.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
createdDate	String	Created date for the wishlist in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 49.0	49.0
id	String	ID of the wishlist.	Small, 49.0	49.0
modifiedDate	String	Last modified date of the wishlist in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z.	Small, 49.0	49.0
name	String	Name of the wishlist.	Small, 49.0	49.0
wishlist ProductCount	Integer	Unique product count in the wishlist.	Small, 49.0	49.0

SEE ALSO:

[Wishlist Summaries](#)

Wishlist to Cart Result

Result of adding a wishlist to a cart.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
cartId	String	ID of the cart to which the products were added.	Small, 49.0	49.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
failedWishlistToCartItem	Cart Item Result[]	Wishlist items that weren't successfully added to the cart.	Medium, 49.0	49.0
productsFailedCount	Integer	Total number of products that weren't added to the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productsRequestedCount	Integer	Total number of products requested to add to the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
productsSucceededCount	Integer	Total number of products that were successfully added to the cart.	Small, 49.0	49.0
succeededWishlistToCartItem	Cart Item Result[]	Wishlist items that were successfully added to the cart.	Medium, 49.0	49.0

Workspace Permission

A user's permissions for a workspace.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canAddFileComments	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can add comments on files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canAddFiles	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can add files to the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canAddFilesOnBehalfOfOthers	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can add files on behalf of others to the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canArchiveFiles	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can archive files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canAttachOrShareFilesToFeed	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can attach or share files in the workspace to a feed.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canDeleteFiles	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can delete files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canDeliverContent	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can create a content delivery from files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canFeatureFiles	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can feature files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canManageWorkspace	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can perform any action on the workspace or change the workspace membership.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canModifyFileComments	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can modify comments on files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canOrganizeFilesAndFolders	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can organize files and folders in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canTagFiles	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can add tags to files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0
canViewFileComments	Boolean	Specifies whether the user can view comments on files in the workspace.	Small, 39.0	39.0

Wrapped Map

Map of a parameter name and value.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
wrappedMap	Map<String, Object>	Map of parameter name and value.	Small, 60.0	60.0

Connect REST API Appendices

Use these appendices when working with action link buttons, personalization audience criteria, or personalization targets. You can also find retired resources, request bodies, and response bodies here.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Action Links Labels](#)

Use these labels for action link buttons.

[Retired Resources](#)

These resources are retired.

[Retired Request Bodies](#)

These request bodies are retired.

[Retired Response Bodies](#)

These response bodies are retired.

Action Links Labels

Use these labels for action link buttons.

An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to a Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to Salesforce or to an external server. An action link includes a URL and an HTTP method, and can include a request body and

header information, such as an OAuth token for authentication. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed so that users can drive productivity and accelerate innovation.

Specify the key in the `labelKey` property of the [Action Link Definition Input](#) request body. When the action link is rendered, the UI uses labels for the “New,” “Pending,” “Success,” and “Failed” states as needed.



Tip: If none of the predefined labels work for your action link, use a custom label. To use a custom label, create an action link template and define the label in the template. See [Action Link Templates](#).

Key	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Accept	Accept	Acceptance Pending	Accepted	Acceptance Failed
Activate	Activate	Activation Pending	Activated	Activation Failed
Add	Add	Add Pending	Added	Add Failed
Add to Calendar	Add to Calendar	Add to Calendar Pending	Added to Calendar	Add to Calendar Failed
Add to Cart	Add to Cart	Add Pending	Added	Add Failed
Agree	Agree	Agree Pending	Agree	Agree Failed
Alert	Alert	Alert Pending	Alerted	Alert Failed
Answer	Answer	Answer Pending	Answered	Answer Failed
Approve	Approve	Approval Pending	Approved	Approval Failed
Assign	Assign	Assign Pending	Assigned	Assign Failed
Assist	Assist	Assistance Pending	Assisted	Assistance Failed
Attach	Attach	Attach Pending	Attached	Attach Failed
Authorize	Authorize	Authorization Pending	Authorized	Authorization Failed
Begin	Begin	Begin Pending	Started	Begin Failed
Book	Book	Book Pending	Booked	Book Failed
Buy	Buy	Buy Pending	Bought	Buy Failed
Call	Call	Call Pending	Called	Call Failed
Call Me	Call Me	Call Pending	Call Succeeded	Call Failed
Certify	Certify	Certification Pending	Certified	Certification Failed
Change	Change	Change Pending	Changed	Change Failed
Chat	Chat	Chat Pending	Chat Completed	Chat Failed
Check	Check	Check Pending	Checked	Check Failed
Clear	Clear	Clear Pending	Clear	Clear Failed
Clone	Clone	Clone Pending	Cloned	Clone Failed
Close	Close	Close Pending	Closed	Close Failed

Key	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Confirm	Confirm	Confirmation Pending	Confirmed	Confirmation Failed
Convert	Convert	Convert Pending	Converted	Convert Failed
Convert a Lead	Convert a Lead	Lead Conversion Pending	Lead Converted	Lead Conversion Failed
Create	Create	Create Pending	Created	Create Failed
Deactivate	Deactivate	Deactivation Pending	Deactivated	Deactivation Failed
Decline	Decline	Decline Pending	Declined	Decline Failed
Delete	Delete	Delete Pending	Deleted	Delete Failed
Deny	Deny	Denial Pending	Denied	Denial Failed
Detach	Detach	Detach Pending	Detached	Detach Failed
Disagree	Disagree	Disagree Pending	Disagree	Disagree Failed
Dislike	Dislike	Dislike Pending	Disliked	Dislike Failed
Dismiss	Dismiss	Dismissal Pending	Dismissed	Dismissal Failed
Do	Do	Do Response Pending	Do	Do Response Failed
Donate	Donate	Donation Pending	Donated	Donation Failed
Down	Down	Down Response Pending	Down	Down Response Failed
Download	Download	Download Pending	Downloaded	Download Failed
Edit	Edit	Edit Pending	Edited	Edit Failed
End	End	End Pending	Ended	End Failed
Endorse	Endorse	Endorsement Pending	Endorsed	Endorsement Failed
Enter	Enter	Enter Pending	Entered	Enter Failed
Escalate	Escalate	Escalation Pending	Escalated	Escalation Failed
Estimate	Estimate	Estimate Pending	Estimate	Estimate Failed
Exclude	Exclude	Exclude Pending	Excluded	Exclude Failed
Exit	Exit	Exit Pending	Exited	Exit Failed
Export	Export	Export Pending	Exported	Export Failed
File	File	File Pending	Filed	File Failed
Fill	Fill	Fill Pending	Filled	Fill Failed
Finish	Finish	Finish Pending	Finished	Finish Failed
Flag	Flag	Flag Pending	Flagged	Flag Failed
Flip	Flip	Flip Pending	Flipped	Flip Failed

Key	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Follow	Follow	Follow Pending	Followed	Follow Failed
Generate	Generate	Generate Pending	Generated	Generate Failed
Give	Give	Give Pending	Given	Give Failed
Help	Help	Help Pending	Helped	Help Failed
Hide	Hide	Hide Pending	Hidden	Hide Failed
High	High	High Response Pending	High	High Response Failed
Hold	Hold	Hold Pending	Hold Succeeded	Hold Failed
Import	Import	Import Pending	Imported	Import Failed
Include	Include	Include Pending	Included	Include Failed
Join	Join	Join Pending	Joined	Join Failed
Launch	Launch	Launch Pending	Launched	Launch Failed
Leave	Leave	Leave Pending	Left	Leave Failed
Like	Like	Like Pending	Liked	Like Failed
List	List	List Pending	Listed	List Failed
Log	Log	Log Pending	Logged	Log Failed
Log a Call	Log a Call	Log a Call Pending	Logged a Call	Log a Call Failed
Low	Low	Low Response Pending	Low	Low Response Failed
Mark	Mark	Mark Pending	Marked	Mark Failed
Maybe	Maybe	Maybe Response Pending	Maybe	Maybe Response Failed
Medium	Medium	Medium Response Pending	Medium	Medium Response Failed
Meet	Meet	Meet Pending	Meet	Meet Failed
Message	Message	Message Pending	Message	Message Failed
Move	Move	Move Pending	Moved	Move Failed
Negative	Negative	Negative Response Pending	Negative	Negative Response Failed
New	New	New Pending	New	New Failed
No	No	No Response Pending	No	No Response Failed
OK	OK	OK Response Pending	OK	OK Response Failed
Open	Open	Open Pending	Opened	Open Failed
Order	Order	Order Pending	Ordered	Order Failed

Key	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Positive	Positive	Positive Response Pending	Positive	Positive Response Failed
Post	Post	Post Pending	Posted	Post Failed
Post Review	Post Review	Post Pending	Posted	Post Failed
Process	Process	Process Pending	Processed	Process Failed
Provide	Provide	Provide Pending	Provided	Provide Failed
Purchase	Purchase	Purchase Pending	Purchased	Purchase Failed
Quote	Quote	Quote Pending	Quoted	Quote Failed
Receive	Receive	Receive Pending	Received	Receive Failed
Recommend	Recommend	Recommend Pending	Recommended	Recommend Failed
Redo	Redo	Redo Response Pending	Redo	Redo Response Failed
Refresh	Refresh	Refresh Pending	Refreshed	Refresh Failed
Reject	Reject	Rejection Pending	Rejected	Rejection Failed
Release	Release	Release Pending	Released	Release Failed
Remind	Remind	Reminder Pending	Reminded	Reminder Failed
Remove	Remove	Removal Pending	Removed	Removal Failed
Repeat	Repeat	Repeat Pending	Repeated	Repeat Failed
Report	Report	Report Pending	Reported	Report Failed
Request	Request	Request Pending	Requested	Request Failed
Reserve	Reserve	Reservation Pending	Reserved	Reservation Failed
Resolve	Resolve	Resolve Pending	Resolved	Resolve Failed
Respond	Respond	Response Pending	Responded	Response Failed
Restore	Restore	Restore Pending	Restored	Restore Failed
Review	Review	Review Pending	Reviewed	Review Failed
Revise	Revise	Revision Pending	Revised	Revision Failed
Save	Save	Save Pending	Saved	Save Failed
Schedule	Schedule	Schedule Pending	Scheduled	Schedule Failed
Sell	Sell	Sell Pending	Sold	Sell Failed
Send	Send	Send Pending	Sent	Send Failed
Send Email	Send Email	Send Email Pending	Email Sent	Send Email Failed
Share	Share	Share Pending	Shared	Share Failed

Key	New	Pending	Success	Failed
Ship	Ship	Shipment Pending	Shipped	Shipment Failed
Show	Show	Show Pending	Shown	Show Failed
Start	Start	Start Pending	Started	Start Failed
Stop	Stop	Stop Pending	Stopped	Stop Failed
Submit	Submit	Submit Pending	Submitted	Submit Failed
Subscribe	Subscribe	Subscribe Pending	Subscribed	Subscribe Failed
Test	Test	Test Pending	Tested	Test Failed
Thank	Thank	Thanks Pending	Thanked	Thanks Failed
Unauthorize	Unauthorize	Unauthorization Pending	Unauthorized	Unauthorization Failed
Uncheck	Uncheck	Uncheck Pending	Unchecked	Uncheck Failed
Undo	Undo	Undo Response Pending	Undo	Undo Response Failed
Unflag	Unflag	Unflag Pending	Unflagged	Unflag Failed
Unfollow	Unfollow	Unfollow Pending	Unfollowed	Unfollow Failed
Unlike	Unlike	Unlike Pending	Unliked	Unlike Failed
Unmark	Unmark	Unmark Pending	Unmarked	Unmark Failed
Unsubscribe	Unsubscribe	Unsubscribe Pending	Unsubscribed	Unsubscribe Failed
Up	Up	Up Response Pending	Up	Up Response Failed
Update	Update	Update Pending	Updated	Update Failed
Validate	Validate	Validate Pending	Validated	Validate Failed
Verify	Verify	Verify Pending	Verified	Verify Failed
View	View	View Pending	Viewed	View Failed
Visit	Visit	Visit Pending	Visit Successful	Visit Failed
Yes	Yes	Yes Response Pending	Yes	Yes Response Failed

Retired Resources

These resources are retired.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Commerce Einstein Resources](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity.

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action](#)

Gets the associated promotions and price adjustments for a cart and its items. Only the 50 highest priority eligible promotions are processed.

[Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action](#)

Applies associated promotion discounts to a cart and its items.

[Datacloud Resources](#)

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

[Feed Items Resources](#)

Get, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Get and post comments. Get and vote in polls. Get, add, and remove topics. In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

[Feeds Resources](#)

Get feed items for feeds. Post feed items to feeds.

[Forecasting Resources](#)

Get jump-to information, managers in a hierarchy, and user access to forecasts.

[User Resources](#)

Change the status of a conversation. Get, post, and crop a user photo. Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

[Zones Resources](#)

Information about Chatter Answers zones.

Commerce Einstein Resources

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment. Get the Commerce Einstein configuration. Export and purge Commerce Einstein activity.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/status	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/configuration	Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs	Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content	Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs	Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs/jobId	Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#)

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#)

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status \(Deprecated after v54.0\)](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#)

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#)

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

[Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein deployment for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/status
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Deployment Status](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Commerce Einstein Status](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration

Get the Commerce Einstein configuration for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/configuration
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Configuration](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Commerce Einstein Configuration](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export

Enqueue a job to export Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export](#).

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<job>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cookieId	String	ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	52.0
userId	String	ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Response body for POST

[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status (Deprecated after v54.0)

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity export job for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Export Status](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Commerce Einstein Activity Export Job](#)**Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File**

Download an exported Commerce Einstein activity file for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/export-jobs/jobId/file-content
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Download Export File](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

Binary stream of the file content

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge

Enqueue a job to purge Commerce Einstein activity for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge](#).

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<job>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "userId" : "005B00000000Ge16"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cookieId	String	ID of the cookie. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>userId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	ID of the user. Specify <code>cookieId</code> or <code>userId</code> , not both.	Required if <code>cookieId</code> isn't specified	52.0

Response body for POST

[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status

Get the status of a Commerce Einstein activity purge job for a store.

Resource

```
/commerce/einstein/webstores/webstoreId/activities/purge-jobs/jobId
```

Available version

52.0-54.0

In version 55.0 and later, use [Commerce Einstein Webstore Activities, Purge Status](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Commerce Einstein Activity Purge Job](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action

Gets the associated promotions and price adjustments for a cart and its items. Only the 50 highest priority eligible promotions are processed.

Resource

```
/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/promotions/actions/associate
```

Available version

53.0-55.0



Important: In version 56.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#).

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<salesTransaction>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
```



```
"couponCodes": ["CODEA", "CODEB"],
"salesTransaction":{
  "attributes":{
    "type":"WebCart"
  },
  "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
  "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
  "TotalAmount":1479.00,
  "CartItems":{
    "records":[
      {
        "attributes":{
          "type":"CartItem"
        },
        "Id":"0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
        "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
        "Quantity":15,
        "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":660.00
      },
      {
        "attributes":{
          "type":"CartItem"
        },
        "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsfYAE",
        "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
        "Quantity":5,
        "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":202.50
      },
      {
        "attributes":{
          "type":"CartItem"
        },
        "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsgYAE",
        "Product2Id":"01tRM000000QVWFYA4",
        "Quantity":6,
        "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":594.00
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCodes	List<String>	List of coupon codes applied to the transaction. You can apply a maximum of two coupons.	Optional	54.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Required	53.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sales Transaction	Map<String, Object>	Map of a cart and its items . The fields shown in the example are required to process promotions. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.	Required	53.0
 Note: In error messages, the <code>TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments</code> field is referred to as <code>TotalPrice</code> .				

Response body for POST[Promotion Association Collection](#)

Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action

Applies associated promotion discounts to a cart and its items.

Resource`/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/promotions/actions/execute`**Available version**

53.0–55.0

**Important:** In version 56.0 and later, use [Commerce Webstore Promotions, Evaluate Action](#).**HTTP methods**

POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<salesTransaction>

JSON example (percentage discount applied to entire transaction)

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004yww7YAA",
  "salesTransaction": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
```

```

        "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
        "AdjustmentValue": -20,
        "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM0000004CrMYAU",
        "Priority": 2
    }
]
},
"CartItems": {
    "records": [
        {
            "attributes": {
                "type": "CartItem"
            },
            "Id": "0a9RM0000004OseYAE",
            "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
            "Quantity": 15,
            "SalesPrice": 45.00,
            "CartItemPriceAdjustments": {
                "records": [
                    {
                        "attributes": {
                            "type": "CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                        },
                        "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
                        "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
                        "AdjustmentValue": "-10.0",
                        "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
                        "Priority": 1
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
},
{
    "attributes": {
        "type": "CartItem"
    },
    "Id": "0a9RM0000004OsfYAE",
    "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
    "Quantity": 5,
    "SalesPrice": 99.50
}
]
}
}
}

```

JSON example (specific adjustment amount applied to one item)

```

{
    "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywg7YAA",
    "salesTransaction": {
        "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCart"
        },
        "Id": "0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    }
}

```

```

    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
          "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
          "AdjustmentValue": -20,
          "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM0000004CrMYAU",
          "Priority": 2
        }
      ]
    },
    "CartItems": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM0000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity": 15,
          "SalesPrice": 45.00,
          "CartItemPriceAdjustments": {
            "records": [
              {
                "attributes": {
                  "type": "CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                },
                "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
                "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
                "AdjustmentAmountScope": "Unit",
                "AdjustmentValue": "-10.0",
                "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
                "Priority": 1
              }
            ]
          }
        },
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM0000004OsfYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
          "Quantity": 5,
          "SalesPrice": 99.50
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Required	53.0
sales Transaction	Map<String, Object>	Map of a cart , its items , and its price adjustments. The fields shown in the example are required. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.	Required	53.0
 Note: The <code>CartItem.SalesPrice</code> field is used to pass the unit price after all price adjustments (tiered discounts) have been applied. The value in this field corresponds to the value of the <code>CartItem.UnitAdjustedPrice</code> field (which is an ignored field).				
 Note: In error messages, the <code>SalesPrice</code> field is referred to as <code>StartingUnitPrice</code> .				

Response body for POST[Promotion Execution](#)**Datacloud Resources**

Information about Datacloud resources used to purchase Data.com contacts or companies. Use the Datacloud resources to purchase Data.com contacts or companies and get information about your purchases, including how many credits are available for your use. You can also add contacts to selected companies or import contacts to your CRM.

Available resources are:

Resource	Description
/connect/datacloud/companies/companyId	Get company information.
/connect/datacloud/contacts/contactId	Get the contact information for the specified contact.
/connect/datacloud/contact-imports	Import records as contacts or leads.
/connect/datacloud/orders	Purchase the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId	Get information for an order.
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/companies	Get all the order information about all companies.
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/contacts	Get all the order information for a specific order for contacts.

Resource	Description
/connect/datacloud/usage/userId	Get usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Datacloud Company Information

Get company information.

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/companies/companyId
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response Body

[Datacloud Company](#)



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Datacloud Contact Import

Import records as contacts or leads.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/contact-imports
```

Available version

36.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

The POST request can have contact IDs.

Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudContactImportInput>
```

JSON Example Add Contact

To add the records as contacts, include a `parentAccountId`.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
  "parentAccountId": "09KR00000004C9rMAE"
}
```

JSON Example Add Lead

Without a `parentAccountId`, the records are added as leads.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>datacloudContactIds</code>	<code>String[]</code>	A list of the <code>contactIds</code> to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 <code>contactIds</code> in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail.	Required	36.0
<code>parentAccountId</code>	<code>String</code>	The <code>accountId</code> for the selected account that is in your organization.	Optional	36.0

Response body for POST

[Datacloud Import](#)

Datacloud Contact Information

Get the contact information for the specified contact.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/contacts/contactId
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body[Datacloud Contact](#)

Datacloud Orders

Purchase the contacts or companies for the listed IDs.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

POST

Request body for POST

The POST request can have either contact IDs or company IDs, not both.

Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudOrder>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "companyIds": [
    "23456",
    "24548"
  ],
  "userType": "Monthly"
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
companyIds	String	The list of companies to purchase. If <code>contactIds</code> are included with <code>companyIds</code> , your purchase fails.	Required to purchase companies	32.0
contactIds	String	The list of contacts to purchase. If <code>companyIds</code> are included with <code>contactIds</code> , your purchase fails.	Required to purchase contacts	32.0
userType	String	The Data.com user type. Monthly—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for <code>DatacloudUserType</code>. Listpool—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.	Optional	32.0

Response body for POST[Datacloud Order](#)**Datacloud OrderId Information**

Get information for an order.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the `orderId`, the URL for the order information, and the URL for a list of the purchased records.

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body[Datacloud Order](#)

Datacloud Company Order Information

Get all the order information about all companies.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the order, information for the purchased companies, and the URLs for next and previous pages.

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/companies
```

The `orderId` must be for purchased companies. A request for a contact `orderId` fails.

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	Number of the page that you want returned.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of companies that you want returned on each page. The default page size is 25.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET

[Datacloud Company Collection](#)

Datacloud Contact Order Information

Get all the order information for a specific order for contacts.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Order information includes the `orderId`, the number of purchased records for the `orderId`, the URL for the order information, and details for the purchased contacts.

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/orders/orderId/contacts
```

The `orderId` must be for purchased contacts. A request with an `orderId` for purchased companies fails.

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	Integer	The number of the page that you want returned.	Optional	32.0
pageSize	Integer	The number of contacts you want returned on each page. The default page size is 25.	Optional	32.0

Response body for GET[Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

Datacloud Usage

Get usage information for a Monthly user or a Listpool user.



Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see [Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement](#).

Resource

```
/connect/datacloud/usage/userId
```

Available version

32.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body[Datacloud Purchase Usage](#)

Feed Items Resources

Get, search, delete, bookmark, and like feed items. Get and post comments. Get and vote in polls. Get, add, and remove topics. In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

 **Important:** Feed Item Resources aren't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Resources](#).

IN THIS SECTION:

[Feed-Items Batch](#)

Get up to 500 feed items in one request

[Feed-Items Query](#)

Search for feed items.

[Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item](#)

Get, delete, or bookmark a feed item.

[Feed Items Comments](#)

Get comments for a feed item or post a comment.

[Feed-Items Likes](#)

Get likes for a feed item or like a feed item.

[Feed-Items Polls](#)

Get a poll or a vote on a poll.

[Feed-Items Topics](#)

Add a topic to a feed item. Remove a topic from a feed item.

[Moderation Flags on a Feed Item](#)

In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

Feed-Items Batch

Get up to 500 feed items in one request

Get information about the comma-separated list of up to 500 feed items. Errors for feed items that couldn't be loaded are returned in the results.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/batch/feedItemIds
```

Available versions

29.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements](#), [Batch Get](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Batch Results](#)

Feed-Items Query

Search for feed items.

The query parameter (*q*) is required. All types of feed items are searched, including tracked changes. A search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term. You can also use wildcards with the query parameter.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items?q=searchTerm
```

Available versions

23.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements, Post and Search](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Since
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed.	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	Specifies the string to search. The search string must contain at least two characters, not including any wildcards. For more information about wildcards, see Wildcards . The query parameter searches all types of feed items, including tracked changes. The search returns feed items with the search term in the feed item body, as well as feed items that have comments that contain the search term.	Required	23.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	The sort order of the results. Values are: - CreatedDateDesc - LastModifiedDateDesc The default value is CreatedDateDesc.	Optional	28.0–31.0

Response body

[Feed Item Page](#)

Feed-Items, Specific Feed Item

Get, delete, or bookmark a feed item.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId
```

Available versions

23.0–31.0

**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Element](#).**Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, PATCH

Request body for PATCHThe root XML tag is `<feedItem>`.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specify <code>true</code> to add the feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. Specify <code>false</code> to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user.

Request parameter for PATCH

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specify <code>true</code> to add the feed item to the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user. Specify <code>false</code> to remove this feed item from the list of bookmarked feed items for the context user.

Response body for GET and PATCH[Feed Item](#)**Example**

This PATCH request bookmarks a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC?isBookmarkedByCurrentUser=true
```

Feed Items Comments

Get comments for a feed item or post a comment.

The default number of comments to retrieve is 3. To retrieve more comments increase the size of the `pageSize` parameter.For additional information about posting a comment, see [Using POST, PATCH, or PUT for Input](#).

To upload a binary file to attach to a comment, you must send it in a multipart/form-data request. To send the text of the comment, you can choose to include a JSON or XML rich input body part in the multipart/form-data request. Alternately, you can choose to pass the information in request parameter parts. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/comments
```

Available since version

23.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Comments Items](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST or HEAD

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

<comment>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	Values are: Attachment Input: Existing Content Attachment Input: New File Upload Important: As of version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
body	Message Body Input	The body of the comment. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. To edit this property in a comment, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/comments/commentId</code>	Required	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Editing comments is supported in version 34.0 and later. Rich text and inline images are supported in comment bodies in version 35.0 and later. Entity links are supported in version 43.0 and later.		
capabilities	Comment Capabilities Input	Capabilities of the comment, such as a file attachment. You can edit a comment's body, but you can't update a comment's capabilities.	Optional	32.0
threadParentId	String	ID of the parent comment for a threaded comment.	Optional	44.0

Request parameters for POST**Parameters for attaching an existing file**

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The type of attachment. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
contentDocumentId	String	ID of an existing file to be posted.	Required	24.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the comment.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameters for posting text

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
text	String	The comment text.	Required	23.0–31.0

Request parameters for GET or HEAD

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .		
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25. This parameter specifies the number of comments per page.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Response body for GET or HEAD[Comment Page](#)**Response body for POST**[Comment](#)**Example: Posting a Comment**

This POST request uses a request parameter to post a comment to a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC/comments?text=I+completely+agree
```

Example: Posting a Comment and Attaching an Existing File

This POST request posts a comment and attaches a file that has already been uploaded to the user's organization:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JvckKAC/comments?text=yes&attachmentType=ExistingContent&contentDocumentId=069D00000001FHF
```

Example: Posting a Comment and Uploading and Attaching a New File

See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

Feed-Items Likes

Get likes for a feed item or like a feed item.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/likes
```

Available versions

23.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Chatter Likes Items](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

 **Note:** There aren't any request parameters for POST.

Parameter Name	Type	Description
page	Integer	Specifies the number of the page you want returned.
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.

Response body for GET

[Like Page](#)

Response body for POST

[Like](#)

SEE ALSO:

[Like a Feed Item](#)

Feed-Items Polls

Get a poll or a vote on a poll.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/poll
```

The *feedItemId* must have the type `PollPost`.

Available versions

26.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Poll](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, PATCH

Use PATCH to either vote in an existing poll, or change the context user's vote.

Request body for PATCH**Root XML tag**

```
<feedPoll>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on.	26.0–31.0

Request parameters for PATCH

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on.	26.0–31.0

Response body for GET and PATCH

[Feed Item Attachment: Poll](#)

Feed-Items Topics

Add a topic to a feed item. Remove a topic from a feed item.

Only users with the Assign Topics permission can add or remove existing topics from feed items. Only users with the Create Topics permission can add new topics to feed items.

Resource

```
/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/topics
```

Available versions

28.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Topics](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

DELETE, POST

Request parameter for DELETE

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required	28.0–31.0

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

```
<feedItemTopic>
```

JSON

The following example attaches a new topic to a feed item:

```
{ "topicName": "W3C"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName property isn't used	29.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId property isn't used	29.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
topicId	String	ID of an existing topic	Required for existing topics if the topicName parameter isn't used	28.0–31.0
topicName	String	Name of a new or existing topic, up to 150 characters	Required for new topics; required for existing topics if the topicId parameter isn't used	28.0–31.0

Response for DELETE

[204: Successful Delete](#)

Response body for POST

[Topic](#)

Example for POST

This example passes the ID of an existing topic in the `topicId` parameter to associate it with a feed item:

```
/chatter/feed-items/0D5D0000000JmiB/topics?topicId=0TOD0000000090r
```

Moderation Flags on a Feed Item

In Experience Cloud sites, get a flagged post, flag a post for moderation, and delete moderation flags.

If the context user has the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission, get the number of times members flagged a post, flag a post for moderation, and delete all flags on a post.

If the context user isn't a moderator, get whether the user flagged a post, flag a post for moderation, and remove a flag the user previously added.

Resource

```
/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/feed-items/feedItemId/moderation-flags
```

Available version

29.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Feed Elements Capability, Moderation](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST

Request parameters for GET

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. <code>ModeratorsOnly</code>—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. <code>SelfAndModerators</code>—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Request body for POST

Root XML tag

```
<moderationFlag>
```

JSON

```
{
  "note" : "Flagged by moderator as spam on 6.6.16.",
  "type" : "FlagAsSpam",
  "visibility" : "ModeratorsOnly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
note	String	A note of up to 4,000 characters about the flag.	Optional	38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
type	String	Type of moderation flag. - FlagAsInappropriate—Flag for inappropriate content. - FlagAsSpam—Flag for spam.	Optional	38.0
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. - ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. - SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0

Request parameters for POST

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
visibility	String	Visibility behavior of a flag for various user types. - ModeratorsOnly—The flag is visible only to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item. - SelfAndModerators—The flag is visible to the creator of the flag and to users with moderation permissions on the flagged element or item.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Request parameters for DELETE

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
userId	String	The ID of the context user. If specified, removes the flag the user previously added to the post. If not specified and the context user is a moderator, removes all flags on the post.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Response body for GET and POST

[Moderation Flags](#)

Response for DELETE[204: Successful Delete](#)

Feeds Resources

Get feed items for feeds. Post feed items to feeds.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Bookmarks Feed Items](#)

Get feed items bookmarked by the context user.

[Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Items](#)

Get feed items that have been flagged by Experience Cloud site members.

[Company Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items of a company feed.

[Favorites Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for a favorite.

[Files Feed Items](#)

Get feed items posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

[Filter Feed Items](#)

Get feed items from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix.

[Groups Feed Items](#)

Get feed items for the groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

[News Feed Items](#)

Get feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as from files, records, and users the context user follows. Post feed items.

[People Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items from the people the context user follows.

[Record Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for the records the context user is following, or get the feed items of a record. Post a feed item and search a record feed.

[To Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items for @mentions of the context user and posts made to the user's feed.

[Topics Feed Items](#)

Get feed items for a topic.

[User Profile Feed Items](#)

Get the feed items on records that can be tracked in a feed. Post a feed item.

Bookmarks Feed Items

Get feed items bookmarked by the context user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

24.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Bookmarks Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. • FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	23.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Bookmarks Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/bookmarks/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>

Response body[Flat Feed](#)

Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Items

Get feed items that have been flagged by Experience Cloud site members.

Resource

/connect/communities/**communityId**/chatter/feeds/moderation/feed-items

Available version

29.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Experience Cloud Site Moderation Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	29.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.		

Response body for GET

[Feed Item Page](#)

Company Feed Items

Get the feed items of a company feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/company/feed-items
```

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Company Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: <code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. <code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code>.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Favorites Feed Items**

Get the feed items for a favorite.

Resource`/chatter/feeds/favorites/userId/favoriteId/feed-items`**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.**Available version**

24.0–31.0

**Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Favorites Feed Elements](#).**Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: <code>AllUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. <code>FewerUpdates</code>—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is <code>AllUpdates</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Response body for GET

Feed Item Page

Files Feed Items

Get feed items posted with files by people or groups that the context user follows.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/files/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Files Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: - AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. - FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Files Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/files/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>numFeedItems</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
<code>sort</code>	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .

Response body

[Flat Feed](#)

Filter Feed Items

Get feed items from the context user's news feed whose parent has the specified key prefix.

The key prefix specifies the object type and is the first three characters of an object ID. For example, to filter feed items with a user parent object, use the key prefix 005. To filter feed items with a group parent object, use the key prefix 0F9.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/keyPrefix/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Filter Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. • FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds. • CreatedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent creation date. • LastModifiedDateDesc—Sorts by most recent activity. • MostViewed—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for Home feeds when the ConnectApi.FeedFilter is UnansweredQuestions. • Relevance—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for Company, Home, and Topics feeds. The default value is CreatedDateDesc .	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the updatesToken property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Filter Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/filter/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>numFeedItems</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
<code>sort</code>	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .

Response body

[Flat Feed](#)

Groups Feed Items

Get feed items for the groups the context user either owns or is a member of.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Groups Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: - AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. - FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D00000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Groups Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/groups/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .

Response body

Flat Feed

News Feed Items

Get feed items from all groups the context user either owns or is a member of, as well as from files, records, and users the context user follows. Post feed items.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [News Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. • FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the <code>Feed Item Page</code> response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<feedItem>

JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    }
  },
  "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
  "subjectId": "me"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are: - Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId</code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.		
<code>capabilities</code>	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
<code>feedElementType</code>	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.	Required when creating a feed item (POST) Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)	31.0
<code>originalFeedElementId</code>	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.  Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.	Optional	31.0–38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		 Important: In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.		
<code>originalFeedItemId</code>	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.  Important: In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
<code>subjectId</code>	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user. In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.	Required	31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: • <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. • <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: • For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External	Optional	26.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		users must use this value to see their posts. For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Request parameters for POST

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>contentDocumentId</code>	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .		

Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>desc</code>	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	23.0–26.0
		 Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead.		
<code>description</code>	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0–31.0
<code>fileName</code>	String	File name of the file being posted.	Required	23.0–24.0
		 Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.		
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>title</code>	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .		

Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>urlName</code>	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
pollChoice1 through pollChoice10	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>originalFeedItemId</code>	String	The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.  Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.	Required	24.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .	Required	29.0–31.0
<code>description</code>	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>developerName</code>	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0–31.0
<code>height</code>	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>namespacePrefix</code>	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>parameters</code>	String	Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded: <pre>parameters={'isUpdated':'true';}"</pre>	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>thumbnailUrl</code>	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
<code>title</code>	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	29.0–31.0

Response body for POST[Feed Item](#)**News Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/news/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>numFeedItems</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
<code>sort</code>	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>

Response body[Flat Feed](#)**People Feed Items**

Get the feed items from the people the context user follows.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [People Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: • AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. • FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed elements in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D00000001GLOWIAN /feed-elements ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed elements in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • CreatedDateAsc—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for DirectMessageModeration, Draft, Isolated, Moderation, and PendingReview feeds.	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		• <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.		
<code>updatedSince</code>	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the Feed Element Page response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**People Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/people/userId/feed-items/flat
```

 **Note:** `userId` must be the ID of the context user or the alias `me`.

Available since version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
<code>numFeedItems</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
<code>page</code>	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
<code>recentCommentCount</code>	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
<code>sort</code>	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>

Response body[Flat Feed](#)**Record Feed Items**

Get the feed items for the records the context user is following, or get the feed items of a record. Post a feed item and search a record feed.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/record/recordId/feed-items
```



Note: If `recordId` is a user ID, it must be the same as the context user or the alias `me`. To use this resource to get the feed items for a group, specify the group ID as the `recordId`.

Available version

23.0–31.0



Important: In version 32.0 and later, use [Record Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code>, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLOWIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards.	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
showInternal Only	Boolean	Specifies whether to show only feed items from internal (non-Experience Cloud site) users (true), or not (false). The default value is false .	Optional	30.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	23.0–31.0
updatedSince	String	An opaque token defining the modification time stamp of the feed and the sort order. Do not construct this token. Retrieve this token from the <code>updatesToken</code> property of the <code>Feed Item Page</code> response body.	Optional	30.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<feedItem>

JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
      {
        "type": "Text",
        "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
      }
    ]
  },
  "capabilities": {
```

```
    "poll": {
      "choices": [
        "Monday",
        "Tuesday"
      ]
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
    "subjectId": "me"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are: - Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0) - Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the capabilities property.	Optional	
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or <code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code>	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		property to add the first comment to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId</code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.		
capabilities	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
feedElementType	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.	Required when creating a feed item (POST) Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)	31.0
originalFeedElementId	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.  Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.  Important: In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	31.0–38.0
originalFeedItemId	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.  Important: In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code>	Optional	24.0–31.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.		
<code>subjectId</code>	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user. In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.	Required	31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: • <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. • <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: • For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. • For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0

Request parameters for POST

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>contentDocumentId</code>	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>desc</code>	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	23.0–26.0
		 Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead.		
<code>description</code>	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
fileName	String	File name of the file being posted.	Required	23.0–24.0
		 Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.		
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
title	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarked ByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
url	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
urlName	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: InternalUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. AllUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is AllUsers. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is InternalUsers. Internal users can accept this value or use the value AllUsers to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the visibility of the feed item must be AllUsers.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value Poll .	Required	27.0–31.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (true) or not (false). The default value is false .	Optional	26.0–31.0
pollChoice1 through pollChoice10	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: InternalUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. AllUsers—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>originalFeedItemId</code>	String	The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.  Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.	Required	24.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .	Required	29.0–31.0
description	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0–31.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded: <pre>parameters={'isUpdated':'true';}"</pre>	Optional	29.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0–31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0

Response body for POST[Feed Item](#)

Record Feed Items Flat

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/record/userId/feed-items/flat
```



Note: *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available since version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <i>recentCommentCount</i> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <i>nextPageURL</i> .
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: • <i>CreatedDateDesc</i> • <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <i>LastModifiedDateDesc</i> .

Response body for GET

Flat Feed

To Feed Items

Get the feed items for @mentions of the context user and posts made to the user's feed.

The To Feed includes posts that mention you and posts that other users make to your wall. Your own posts are included only if they have a comment. The comment can be from you or from another user.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [To Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: - AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. - FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageUrl, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentComment Count	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	23.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**To Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/to/me/feed-items/flat
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/to/userId/feed-items/flat
```

**Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias me.**Available since version**

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET or HEAD

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .

Response body[Flat Feed](#)**Topics Feed Items**

Get feed items for a topic.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/topics/topicId/feed-items
```

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [Topics Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .	Optional	28.0–31.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	28.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>.	Optional	28.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)

User Profile Feed Items

Get the feed items on records that can be tracked in a feed. Post a feed item.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-items
```

 **Note:** *userId* must be the ID of the context user or the alias *me*.

Available version

23.0–31.0

 **Important:** In version 32.0 and later, use [User Profile Feed Elements](#).

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
density	String	The density of the feed. One of these values: - AllUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations. - FewerUpdates—Displays all updates from people and records the user follows and groups the user is a member of. Also displays custom recommendations, but hides some system-generated updates from records. The default value is AllUpdates.	Optional	29.0–31.0
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as nextPageURL, for example: <pre>"nextPageUrl": "/services/data/v64.0/ chatter/feeds/news/ 005D0000001GLowIAN /feed-items ?page=2011-03-30T17:34:50Z, 0D5D0000000DSv4KAG"</pre>	Optional	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. If you don't specify a size, the default is 25.	Optional	23.0–31.0
q	String	One or more keywords to search for in the body and comments of feed items in this feed. The search string can contain wildcards and must contain at least two characters that aren't wildcards. See Wildcards .	Optional	28.0–31.0
recentCommentCount	Integer	Maximum number of comments to include per feed item. The default value is 3. The maximum value is 25.	Optional	29.0–31.0
sort	String	Order of feed items in the feed. • <code>CreatedDateAsc</code>—Sorts by oldest creation date. This sort order is available only for <code>DirectMessageModeration</code>, <code>Draft</code>, <code>Isolated</code>, <code>Moderation</code>, and <code>PendingReview</code> feeds. • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent creation date. • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>—Sorts by most recent activity. • <code>MostViewed</code>—Sorts by most viewed content. This sort order is available only for <code>Home</code> feeds when the <code>ConnectApi.FeedFilter</code> is <code>UnansweredQuestions</code>. • <code>Relevance</code>—Sorts by most relevant content. This sort order is available only for <code>Company</code>, <code>Home</code>, and <code>Topics</code> feeds. The default value is <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> .	Optional	23.0–31.0

Response body for GET[Feed Item Page](#)**Request body for POST****Root XML tag**

<feedItem>

JSON

The following example attaches a poll to a feed item:

```
{
  "body": {
    "messageSegments": [
```

```

        {
            "type": "Text",
            "text": "When should we meet for release planning?"
        }
    ],
    "capabilities": {
        "poll": {
            "choices": [
                "Monday",
                "Tuesday"
            ]
        }
    },
    "feedElementType": "FeedItem",
    "subjectId": "me"
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachment	Depends on type.	You can specify only one of these values in the attachment parameter. Values are: • Attachment Input: Canvas App (v29.0–31.0) • Attachment Input: Existing Content (v23.0–31.0) • Attachment Input: Feed Poll (v26.0–31.0) • Attachment Input: Link (v23.0–31.0) • Attachment Input: New File Upload (v23.0–31.0)  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities</code> property.	Optional	
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body. Feed item and comment bodies have a 10,000 character limit. Because this limit can change, we recommend that clients make a <code>describeObjects()</code> call on the <code>FeedItem</code> or <code>FeedComment</code> object. To determine the maximum number of allowed characters, look at the length of the <code>Body</code> or	Required unless the feed item has a content capability or a link capability	23.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>CommentBody</code> field. The body can contain up to 25 mentions. If you specify <code>originalFeedElementId</code> to share a feed item, use the <code>body</code> property to add the first comment to the feed item. To edit this property in a feed item, make a PATCH request to <code>/chatter/feed-elements/feedElementId</code>. Editing feed posts is supported in version 34.0 and later.		
<code>capabilities</code>	Feed Element Capabilities Input	The capabilities that define the behavior of this feed element.	Optional	31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code>.  Important: As of API version 32.0, use the <code>capabilities.bookmarks.isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
<code>feedElementType</code>	String	The type of feed element this input represents. The only valid value is <code>FeedItem</code>.	Required when creating a feed item (POST) Optional when updating a feed item (PATCH)	31.0
<code>originalFeedElementId</code>	String	To share a feed element, specify its 18-character ID.  Note: You can't share a post and upload a file in the same request body.  Important: In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	31.0–38.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>originalFeedItemId</code>	String	To share a feed item, specify its 18-character ID.  Important: In API version 32.0–38.0, use the <code>originalFeedElementId</code> property. In API version 39.0 and later, use the <code>capabilities.feedEntityShare.feedEntityId</code> property.	Optional	24.0–31.0
<code>subjectId</code>	String	The ID of the parent this feed element is being posted to. This value can be the ID of a user, group, or record, or the string <code>me</code> to indicate the context user. In version 45.0 and later, you can move a feed element from one public group to another by setting this property to the ID of the new public group. You can't include or change any other properties when moving a feed element.	Required	31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: • <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. • <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: • For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. • For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value	Optional	26.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		<code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Request parameters for POST

Use one of the following sets of parameters. For example, you can't post a link and attach a file in the same request.

Parameters for attaching an existing file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>contentDocumentId</code>	String	18-character ID of an existing file.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for attaching a new file

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>desc</code>	String	Description of file being posted.  Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 27.0. Use <code>description</code> instead.	Optional	23.0–26.0
<code>description</code>	String	Description of file being posted.	Optional	27.0–31.0
<code>fileName</code>	String	File name of the file being posted.  Attention: Don't use this parameter as of version 24.0. Use <code>title</code> instead.	Required	23.0–24.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>title</code>	String	File name of a file to be uploaded and posted.	Required	24.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a link

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>url</code>	String	URL of the link.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>urlName</code>	String	Name of the URL.	Optional	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a poll

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> .	Required	27.0–31.0
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>pollChoice1</code> through <code>pollChoice10</code>	String	The choices used to create a feed item with a poll. Specify 2–10 poll choices for each poll.	Required	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item.	Required	23.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for sharing a post

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>originalFeedItemId</code>	String	The 18-character ID of the feed item you want to share.  Note: Sharing a post takes precedence over uploading a file. Do not share a post and upload a file in the same post.	Required	24.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	A comment on the shared feed item.	Optional	28.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.		

Parameters for posting text only

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>isBookmarkedByCurrentUser</code>	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	26.0–31.0
<code>text</code>	String	Text of the feed item. The maximum number of characters is 1000.	Required	23.0–31.0
<code>visibility</code>	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code>.	Optional	26.0–31.0

Parameters for posting a canvas app

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .	Required	29.0–31.0
description	String	Description of the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Required	29.0–31.0
height	String	The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
isBookmarkedByCurrentUser	Boolean	Specifies whether to bookmark the new feed item for the user (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>). The default value is <code>false</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Optional	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be URL-encoded: <pre>parameters={ 'isUpdated'='true'; }"</pre>	Optional	29.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the feed item	Optional	29.0–31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Optional	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link to the canvas app	Optional	29.0–31.0
visibility	String	Who can see the post. Valid values are: <code>InternalUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, only members of the default, internal site can see the feed item. <code>AllUsers</code>—If digital experiences is enabled, all members of the site can see the feed item. Default values: - For external users, the default value is <code>AllUsers</code>. External users must use this value to see their posts. - For internal users, the default value is <code>InternalUsers</code>. Internal users can accept this value or use the value <code>AllUsers</code> to allow external users to see their posts. If the parent of the feed item is a user, group, or direct message, the <code>visibility</code> of the feed item must be <code>AllUsers</code> .	Optional	29.0–31.0

Response body for POST[Feed Item](#)**User-Profile Feed Items Flat**

This resource is deprecated as of version 26.0.

Returns a flat feed, that is, a feed where there is no hierarchy between feed items and comments: Feed items and comments are at the same level. All items are returned in chronological order.

Resource

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/me/feed-items/flat
```

or

```
/chatter/feeds/user-profile/userId/feed-items/flat
```

Available version

25.0–26.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description
numFeedItems	Integer	Specifies the number of feed items returned. Valid values are from 0 through 100. Default value is 25. Because feed items can include comments, specifying 25 flat feed items may actually return more. For example, if each feed item has one comment, and <code>recentCommentCount</code> is greater than 1, 50 flat feed items are returned.
page	String	A generated token that indicates the view of feed items in the feed. Page tokens are returned as part of the response body, in one of the URL parameters, such as <code>nextPageURL</code> .
recentCommentCount	Integer	Specifies the number of recent comments returned. Valid values are from 0 through 25. Default value is 3.
sort	String. One of the following: • <code>CreatedDateDesc</code> • <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code>	Sorts the returned feed either by created date in ascending order, or by last modified date, also in ascending order. The default is <code>LastModifiedDateDesc</code> .

Response body for GET

[Flat Feed](#)

Forecasting Resources

Get jump-to information, managers in a hierarchy, and user access to forecasts.

IN THIS SECTION:

- [Forecasting Jump-To-User](#)
For Salesforce Forecasting, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users’ first and last names. This functionality is analogous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.
- [Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query](#)
Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.
- [Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User](#)
Get a list of managers between the context user and a specified user.
- [Forecasting User Access](#)
Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user’s forecast.

Forecasting Jump-To-User

For Salesforce Forecasting, returns a list of users whose forecasts the context user has access to view. The method compares a search string to available users’ first and last names. This functionality is analogous to using **Jump To** on the Forecasts page.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting. Forecast managers and users with the View All Forecasts permission can access other user’s forecasts.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/jump-to-user
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Jump-To-User-Or-Territory](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
nameStartsWith	String	The first few letters of the user’s name. The system compares the string to both the first name and last name of all users the context user has access to and returns any entries that match either.	Required	36.0

Response body for GET

[Forecasting User Collection](#)

Forecasting Manager Ancestors Query

Get the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

If the context user is a forecast manager with the View All Forecasts or View All Data permission, this resource returns the manager at the top of the forecast hierarchy. If the hierarchy does not have a forecast manager assigned to every role with direct reports, this resource returns all managers who do not have a forecast manager above them. For all other users, this resource returns nothing.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Forecasting Manager Ancestors](#)

Forecasting Manager Ancestors, Specific User

Get a list of managers between the context user and a specified user.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

The list of managers returned depends on the permissions of the context user.

Context User’s Permissions	List of Managers Returned
Forecast user	Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the context user.
Any user with View All Forecasts or View All Data	Returns the list of managers between the specified user role and the top of the forecast hierarchy.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/manager-ancestors/forecastingManagerUserRoleId
```

Available version

36.0–43.0

In version 44.0 and later, use [Forecasting Manager Parents by User Role or Territory ID](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET

[Forecasting Ancestors](#)

Forecasting User Access

Indicates whether the context user has access to view a specified user’s forecast.

Requires Salesforce Forecasting.

Resource

```
/connect/forecasting/user-access
```

Available version

36.0–42.0

In version 43.0 and later, use [Forecasting User Access by Forecasting Type](#).

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
user	String	The ID of the user whose forecast the context user is trying to view.	Required	36.0

Response body for GET

[Forecasting User Access Collection](#)

User Resources

Change the status of a conversation. Get, post, and crop a user photo. Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

IN THIS SECTION:

[User Conversation Status](#)

Change the status of a conversation.

[User Photo](#)

Get, post, and crop a user photo.

[User Status](#)

Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

User Conversation Status

Change the status of a conversation.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/me/conversations/conversationId/mark-read
```

Available versions

23.0–29.0



Important: In version 30.0 and later, use [User Conversations, Specific](#) to change the status of a conversation.

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

POST, PUT

Request body**Root XML tag**

<conversation>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (<code>false</code>) or read (<code>true</code>).	24.0

Request parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Description
read	Boolean	Changes the conversation status to unread (<code>false</code>) or read (<code>true</code>).

User Photo

Get, post, and crop a user photo.

To use an image from the Files page as a user photo, pass the file ID in the `fileId` property of the request body or in the `fileId` request parameter. Images uploaded on the User page don't have a file ID and can't be used as the `fileId`.

To upload a binary file as the user photo, you must send it in a multipart/form-data message. For information about how to create the multipart/form-data message, see [Uploading Binary Files](#).

To display user profile photos in a feed, cache the user photos. Then use the `photoVersionId` property of the Photo response body to determine when you need to update a photo. This technique helps you avoid running over limits and may improve mobile client performance.

Resource`/chatter/users/userId/photo``/connect/communities/communityId/chatter/users/userId/photo`**Available since version**

23.0–34.0

**Important:** In version 35.0 and later, use `/connect/user-profiles/userId/photo`.**Requires Chatter**

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<photo>

JSON example

```
{
  "cropSize" : "120",
  "cropX" : "0",
  "cropY" : "0",
  "fileId" : "069D00000001IOh"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropX	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
cropY	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
fileId	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file must be an image and be smaller than 2 GB.  Note: Images uploaded on the Group page and on the User page don't have file IDs and therefore can't be used.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
versionNumber	Integer	Version number of an existing file. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

Request parameters for POST

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
cropSize	Integer	The length, in pixels, of any edge of the crop square.	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>cropX</code>	Integer	The position X, in pixels, from the left edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
<code>cropY</code>	Integer	The position Y, in pixels, from the top edge of the image to the start of the crop square. Top left is position (0,0).	Required to crop an uploaded file or an existing file.	29.0
<code>fileId</code>	String	18 character ID of an existing file. The key prefix must be 069 and the file size must be less than 2 GB.  Note: Files uploaded on the Group page and on the User Profile page don't have a file ID and can't be posted or cropped. Files uploaded on the Files page have a file ID and can be posted and cropped.	Required to choose an existing file.	25.0
<code>versionNumber</code>	Integer	Version number of the existing content. If not provided, the latest version is used.	Optional	25.0

 **Note:** Photos are processed asynchronously and may not be visible right away.

Response body for GET and POST

[Photo](#)

User Status

Get the most recent user status feed item. Update or delete user status.

 **Note:** This resource is no longer available as of version 25.0. Instead, use any feed resource, with the feed-item, such as `/chatter/feeds/news/me/feed-items`.

Resource

```
/chatter/users/me/status
```

or

```
/chatter/users/userId/status
```

Available in versions

23.0–24.0

Requires Chatter

Yes

HTTP methods

GET, DELETE, POST

Request body for POST**Root XML tag**

<userStatus>

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
body	Message Body Input	Description of message body.	23.0–24.0

Request parameter for POST

Name	Type	Description
text	String <i>Text to post</i>	Text of the item to be posted to the user's status

Response body for GET or POST[User Status](#)

Zones Resources

Information about Chatter Answers zones.



Note: With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

Available resources:

Resource	Description
<code>/connect/zones</code>	A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user.
<code>/connect/zones/zoneId</code>	Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.

Resource	Description
<code>/connect/zones/zoneId/searchResults</code>	Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone.

List of Zones

A list of Chatter Answers zones in the organization. Get information about zones available to the context user.

 **Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

Resource

```
/connect/zones/
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/
```

Available version

29.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Available Version
page	Integer	An integer specifying a page of items. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	29.0
pageSize	Integer	Specifies the number of items per page. Valid values are between 1 and 250. The default value is 25.	29.0

Response body for GET

[Zone Page](#)

Zone Information

Information about the specified Chatter Answers zone.

 **Note:** With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

Resource

```
/connect/zones/zoneId
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId
```

Available version

29.0

HTTP methods

GET

Response body for GET[Zone](#)**Zone Search Results**

Search results from a search in a Chatter Answers zone.



Note: With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see [End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18](#).

Resource

```
/connect/zones/zoneId/search-results
```

```
/connect/communities/communityId/zones/zoneId/search-results
```

Available version

29.0

HTTP methods

GET

Request parameters for GET

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Optional or Required	Available Version
<code>filter</code>	String	A filter for the search results. One of these values: <code>Article</code>—Search results contain only articles. <code>Question</code>—Search results contain only questions.	Optional	29.0
<code>language</code>	String	The language of the articles or questions. The value must be a Salesforce supported locale code. In an <code><apex:page></code> , the default value is the language of the page. Otherwise, the default value is the user's locale.	Optional	36.0
<code>page</code>	Integer	The page of items to return. The default value is 0, which returns the first page.	Optional	29.0
<code>pageSize</code>	Integer	The number of items per page. Valid values are from 1 through 100. The default value is 20.	Optional	29.0
<code>q</code>	String	Required and can't be <code>null</code> . Specifies the string to search. The search string must	Required	29.0

Parameter Name	Type	Description	Optional or Required	Available Version
		contain at least two characters, not including wildcards. See Wildcards .		

Response body for GET[Zone Search Result](#)

Retired Request Bodies

These request bodies are retired.

IN THIS SECTION:[Attachment Input: Canvas App](#)

Canvas app attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Existing Content](#)

Existing content attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Link](#)

Link attachment input.

[Attachment Input: New File Upload](#)

New file upload attachment input.

[Attachment Input: Feed Poll](#)

Feed poll attachment input.

[Datacloud Contact Import Input](#)

Input representation of the criteria for importing records as contacts or leads.

[Datacloud Order Input](#)

A list of Data.com identification numbers that are used to purchase contacts or companies by a specific user type.

[Feed Poll Input](#)

Feed poll input.

[Promotion Association Input](#)

Cart and its cart items before any promotion discounts are associated with them.

[Promotion Execution Input](#)

Cart and its items, with associated promotion discounts for the items.

Attachment Input: Canvas App

Canvas app attachment input.



Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Canvas Capability Input](#).

XML

In XML request bodies, `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="Canvas">
  <developerName>TravelApp</developerName>
</attachment>
```

JSON

```
{ "attachment" :
  {
    "attachmentType" : "Canvas",
    "developerName" : "TravelApp",
    "namespacePrefix" : "dev_org",
    "parameters" : "{&quot;itinerary&quot;:&quot;123&quot;}",
    "height" : "250px",
    "title" : "TravelItinerary",
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Canvas</code> .	29.0–31.0
<code>description</code>	String	Optional. The description of the canvas app.	29.0–31.0
<code>developerName</code>	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	29.0–31.0
<code>height</code>	String	Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	29.0–31.0
<code>namespacePrefix</code>	String	Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	29.0–31.0
<code>parameters</code>	String	Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. The JSON must be escaped.	29.0–31.0
<code>thumbnailUrl</code>	String	Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	29.0–31.0
<code>title</code>	String	Optional. The title of the link used to call the canvas app.	29.0–31.0

Attachment Input: Existing Content

Existing content attachment input.



Important: This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Content Capability Input](#).

XML

In XML request bodies, `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element.

```
<attachment attachmentType="ExistingContent">
  <contentDocumentId>069...</contentDocumentId>
</attachment>
```

JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "ExistingContent",
    "contentDocumentId": "069D00000001FHF"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
<code>attachmentType</code>	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>ExistingContent</code> .	27.0–31.0
<code>contentDocumentId</code>	String	ID of the existing content	23.0–31.0

Attachment Input: Link

Link attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Link Capability Input](#).

XML

The `attachmentType` property is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Link">
  <url>http://www.google.com</url>
  <urlName>A search engine</urlName>
</attachment>
```

JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "Link",
    "url": "https://salesforce.com",
    "urlName": "Salesforce"
  }
}
```


Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Link</code> .	27.0–31.0
url	String	URL included in the attachment.	23.0–31.0
urlName	String	Optional. Name of the URL. If not provided, a name is generated from the domain name of the URL.	23.0–31.0

Attachment Input: New File Upload

New file upload attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Content Capability Input](#).

To upload a new file, provide the binary file in a multipart/form-data body part where `name="feedItemFileUpload"`. See [Uploading Binary Files](#).

XML

The `attachmentType` property is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="NewFile">
  <description>TPS Report (with cover)</description>
  <title>TPS.txt</title>
</attachment>
```

JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "NewFile",
    "description": "TPS Report (with cover)",
    "title": "TPS.txt"
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>NewFile</code> .	27.0–31.0
desc	String	Description of the file.	23.0–26.0

 **Attention:** This parameter should not be used as of version 27.0. Use `description` instead.

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
description	String	Optional. Description of the file.	27.0–31.0
title	String	Title of the file.	24.0–31.0

Attachment Input: Feed Poll

Feed poll attachment input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Poll Capability Input](#).

XML

Note that in XML, the choices for the poll are each wrapped in a `<choice>` element and `attachmentType` is an attribute of the `<attachment>` element. For example:

```
<attachment attachmentType="Poll">
  <pollChoices>
    <choice>One</choice>
    <choice>Two</choice>
  </pollChoices>
</attachment>
```

JSON

```
{ "attachment":
  {
    "attachmentType": "Poll",
    "pollChoices": [
      "Monday",
      "Tuesday"
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
attachmentType	String	The attachment type. Must contain the value <code>Poll</code> .	27.0–31.0
pollChoices	String []	A list of choices used in the feed poll.	26.0–31.0

Datacloud Contact Import Input

Input representation of the criteria for importing records as contacts or leads.

Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudContactImportInput>
```

JSON Example Add Contact

To add the records as contacts, include a `parentAccountId`.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ],
  "parentAccountId": "09KR00000004C9rMAE"
}
```

JSON Example Add Lead

Without a `parentAccountId`, the records are added as leads.

```
{
  "datacloudContactIds": [ 10344600,42701050,45995423 ]
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>datacloudContactIds</code>	String[]	A list of the <code>contactIds</code> to import. There can be from 1 up to 200 <code>contactIds</code> in a comma-separated list. Requests with more than 200 contacts fail.	Required	36.0
<code>parentAccountId</code>	String	The <code>accountId</code> for the selected account that is in your organization.	Optional	36.0

Datacloud Order Input

A list of Data.com identification numbers that are used to purchase contacts or companies by a specific user type.

Root XML tag

```
<DatacloudOrder>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "companyIds": [
    "23456",
    "24548"
  ],
  "userType": "Monthly"
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
<code>companyIds</code>	String	The list of companies to purchase. If <code>contactIds</code> are included with <code>companyIds</code> , your purchase fails.	Required to purchase companies	32.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
contactIds	String	The list of contacts to purchase. If <code>companyIds</code> are included with <code>contactIds</code> , your purchase fails.	Required to purchase contacts	32.0
userType	String	The Data.com user type. <code>Monthly</code>—A user type that's assigned monthly point limits for purchasing Data.com records. Only the assigned user can use monthly points. Points expire at the end of the month. Monthly is the default setting for <code>DatacloudUserType</code>. <code>Listpool</code>—A user type that allows users to draw from a pool of points to purchase Data.com records.	Optional	32.0

Feed Poll Input

Feed poll input.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, use [Poll Capability Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<feedPoll>
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Available Version
myChoiceId	String	ID of an existing choice on the feed poll. Used to specify the ID of the poll choice that the context user is voting on.	26.0–31.0

Promotion Association Input

Cart and its cart items before any promotion discounts are associated with them.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<salesTransaction>
```

JSON example

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "couponCodes": [ "CODEA", "CODEB" ],
  "salesTransaction": {
```

```

    "attributes":{
      "type":"WebCart"
    },
    "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
    "TotalAmount":1479.00,
    "CartItems":{
      "records":[
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity":15,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":660.00
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsfYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVW7YAO",
          "Quantity":5,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":202.50
        },
        {
          "attributes":{
            "type":"CartItem"
          },
          "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsgYAE",
          "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVWFYA4",
          "Quantity":6,
          "TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments":594.00
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
couponCodes	List<String>	List of coupon codes applied to the transaction. You can apply a maximum of two coupons.	Optional	54.0
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Required	53.0
sales Transaction	Map<String, Object>	Map of a cart and its items . The fields shown in the example are required to	Required	53.0

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		process promotions. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.		
		 Note: In error messages, the <code>TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments</code> field is referred to as <code>TotalPrice</code> .		

Promotion Execution Input

Cart and its items, with associated promotion discounts for the items.

 **Important:** This request body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation Input](#).

Root XML tag

```
<salesTransaction>
```

JSON example (percentage discount applied to entire transaction)

```
{
  "effectiveAccountId": "001RM000004ywq7YAA",
  "salesTransaction": {
    "attributes": {
      "type": "WebCart"
    },
    "Id": "0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
    "CurrencyIsoCode": "USD",
    "WebCartAdjustmentGroups": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
          },
          "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
          "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentPercentage",
          "AdjustmentValue": -20,
          "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000004CrMYAU",
          "Priority": 2
        }
      ]
    },
    "CartItems": {
      "records": [
        {
          "attributes": {
            "type": "CartItem"
          },
          "Id": "0a9RM00000004OseYAE",
          "Product2Id": "01tRM0000000QVWKYA4",
          "Quantity": 15,

```

```

        "SalesPrice":45.00,
        "CartItemPriceAdjustments":{
            "records":[
                {
                    "attributes":{
                        "type":"CartItemPriceAdjustment"
                    },
                    "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
                    "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
                    "AdjustmentValue":"-10.0",
                    "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
                    "Priority":1
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "attributes":{
                "type":"CartItem"
            },
            "Id":"0a9RM00000004OsfYAE",
            "Product2Id":"01tRM0000000QVW7YAO",
            "Quantity":5,
            "SalesPrice":99.50
        }
    ]
}

```

JSON example (specific adjustment amount applied to one item)

```

{
    "effectiveAccountId":"001RM000004yww7YAA",
    "salesTransaction":{
        "attributes":{
            "type":"WebCart"
        },
        "Id":"0a6RM00000009XAYAY",
        "CurrencyIsoCode":"USD",
        "WebCartAdjustmentGroups":{
            "records":[
                {
                    "attributes":{
                        "type":"WebCartAdjustmentGroup"
                    },
                    "AdjustmentSource":"Promotion",
                    "AdjustmentType":"AdjustmentPercentage",
                    "AdjustmentValue":-20,
                    "PriceAdjustmentCauseId":"0c8RM00000004CrMYAU",
                    "Priority":2
                }
            ]
        },
        "CartItems":{

```

```
    "records": [
      {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "CartItem"
        },
        "Id": "0a9RM0000004OseYAE",
        "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVWKYA4",
        "Quantity": 15,
        "SalesPrice": 45.00,
        "CartItemPriceAdjustments": {
          "records": [
            {
              "attributes": {
                "type": "CartItemPriceAdjustment"
              },
              "AdjustmentSource": "Promotion",
              "AdjustmentType": "AdjustmentAmount",
              "AdjustmentAmountScope": "Unit",
              "AdjustmentValue": "-10.0",
              "PriceAdjustmentCauseId": "0c8RM00000000xUYAQ",
              "Priority": 1
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      {
        "attributes": {
          "type": "CartItem"
        },
        "Id": "0a9RM0000004OsfYAE",
        "Product2Id": "01tRM000000QVW7YAO",
        "Quantity": 5,
        "SalesPrice": 99.50
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Properties

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
effective AccountId	String	ID of the account for which the request is made.	Required	53.0
sales Transaction	Map<String, Object>	Map of a cart , its items , and its price adjustments. The fields shown in the example are required. Additional fields are allowed but ignored.	Required	53.0

 **Note:** The `CartItem.SalesPrice` field

Name	Type	Description	Required or Optional	Available Version
		is used to pass the unit price after all price adjustments (tiered discounts) have been applied. The value in this field corresponds to the value of the <code>CartItem.UnitAdjustedPrice</code> field (which is an ignored field).  Note: In error messages, the <code>SalesPrice</code> field is referred to as <code>StartingUnitPrice</code>.		

Retired Response Bodies

These response bodies are retired.

IN THIS SECTION:

[Datacloud Company](#)

The Data.com company record. If you own a company record, you see all the fields. If you don't own the company record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (**).

[Datacloud Company Collection](#)

Purchase details for all companies that were purchased for a specific order.

[Datacloud Contact](#)

Information about Data.com contacts. If you own a contact, you see all the fields. If you don't own the contact record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (**).

[Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

Purchase details for all contacts that were purchased for a specific order.

[Datacloud Import](#)

Represents the Data.com contact import response.

[Datacloud Import Status](#)

Represents the status for each `contactId` for this request.

[Datacloud Order](#)

Information about the Data.com records that you purchased and details of the purchase.

[Datacloud Purchase Usage](#)

Information about the Data.com purchase usage for an organization. Shows the credits that are used and available for Monthly and Listpool users.

[Feed Item Attachment: Approval](#)

An approval attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template](#)

Basic template feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template](#)

Canvas template feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment](#)

Case comment feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Content](#)

Content feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard](#)

Dashboard feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Email Message](#)

An email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

[Feed Item Attachment: Link](#)

Link feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Poll](#)

Poll feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot](#)

Record snapshot feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change](#)

Tracked change feed item attachment.

[Feed Item Page](#)

Chatter feed item page.

[Feed Item Topics](#)

Feed item topics.

[Non-Entity Recommendation](#)

A recommendation for a non-Salesforce entity, such as an application.

[Promotion Association](#)

Promotion associated with cart items.

[Promotion Association Collection](#)

Collection of promotion associations.

[Promotion Execution](#)

Promotion discounts applied to a cart and its items.

[Zone](#)

A Chatter Answers zone.

[Zone Page](#)

A page of Chatter Answers zones.

[Zone Search Page](#)

A page of results from a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

[Zone Search Result](#)

The result of a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

Datacloud Company

The Data.com company record. If you own a company record, you see all the fields. If you don't own the company record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (***).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
activeContacts	Integer	The number of active contacts that the company has.	Small, 32.0	32.0
address	Address	The address of the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
annualRevenue	Double	The amount of money that the company makes in one year.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyId	String	The unique numerical identifier for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
description	String	The description of the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
dunsNumber	String	A randomly generated nine-digit number that's assigned by Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) to identify unique business establishments.	Small, 32.0	32.0
industry	String	A description for the area of focus in which the company does business.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInactive	Boolean	Whether the company information is no longer accurate (true) or the company information is up to date (false).	Small, 32.0	32.0
isOwned	Boolean	Whether the company has been purchased by you or your organization (<code>true</code>) or not (<code>false</code>).	Small, 32.0	32.0
naicsCode	String	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes were created to provide details about a business's service orientation. The code descriptions are focused on what a business does.	Small, 32.0	32.0
naicsDescription	String	A description of the NAICS classification.	Small, 32.0	32.0
name	String	The company's name.	Small, 32.0	32.0
numberOfEmployees	Integer	The number of employees who are working for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
ownership	String	The type of ownership of the company: • Public • Private • Government • Other	Small, 32.0	32.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number[]	A numerical string that contains a corporate phone number for the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sic	String	Standard Industrial Codes (SIC) is a numbering convention that indicates what type of service a business provides.	Small, 32.0	32.0
sic Description	String	A description of the SIC classification.	Small, 32.0	32.0
site	String	The type of location of the company, such as "Headquarters."	Small, 32.0	32.0
tickerSymbol	String	The symbol that uniquely identifies companies that are traded on public stock exchanges.	Small, 32.0	32.0
tradeStyle	String	A legal name under which a company conducts business.	Small, 32.0	32.0
updatedAt	String	The date when the information was last updated for this company in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
website	String	The URL to the company's website.	Small, 32.0	32.0
yearStarted	String	The year when the company was founded.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Company Collection](#)

Datacloud Company Collection

Purchase details for all companies that were purchased for a specific order.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
companies	Datacloud Company[]	A list of all companies for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
current PageUrl	String	The URL to the current page of companies.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	The URL to the next page of companies. If there isn't a next page, value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
previous PageUrl	String	The URL to the previous page of companies. The value is <code>null</code> if there isn't a previous page.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
total	Integer	Number of companies in the order. Users can set how many companies are displayed on a page. The default page size is 25.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Datacloud Contact

Information about Data.com contacts. If you own a contact, you see all the fields. If you don't own the contact record, some fields are hidden by asterisks (**).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
address	Address	A postal address for the company where this contact works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyId	String	The unique numerical identifier for the company at which the contact works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
companyName	String	The name of the company at which the contact works.	Small, 32.0	32.0
contactId	String	The unique numerical identifier for a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
department	String	The name of the department to which the contact is assigned.	Small, 32.0	32.0
email	String	An email address for this contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
firstName	String	The first name of a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
isInactive	Boolean	A <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> response. True means that the record is no longer active. False means that the contact is still valid and active.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
isOwned	Boolean	Specifies whether your organization owns this contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
lastName	String	The last name of a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
level	String	A human resource label designating a person's level in the company.	Small, 32.0	32.0
phoneNumbers	Phone Number []	A numerical string that contains the direct-dial phone number for the contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
title	String	The job title for a contact.	Small, 32.0	32.0
updatedAt	String	The date when the information for this contact was updated in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Contact Collection](#)

Datacloud Contact Collection

Purchase details for all contacts that were purchased for a specific order.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
contacts	Datacloud Contact []	A list of all the contacts for a specific <i>orderId</i> .	Small, 32.0	32.0
current PageUrl	String	The current page of contacts.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
nextPageUrl	String	The URL to the next page of contacts. If there's only one page of contacts, the value is null.	Small, 32.0	32.0
previous PageUrl	String	The URL to the previous page of contacts. The value is null when there's only one page of contacts.	Medium, 32.0	32.0
total	Integer	Number of contacts that are associated with this order. The total number of contacts can be greater than the number of contacts that are displayed on a single page.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Datacloud Import

Represents the Data.com contact import response.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
duplicatesSkippedCount	Integer	The number of duplicate records blocked from being added.	Small, 36.0	35.0
errorCount	Integer	The number of errors generated for this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
errorMessageDescriptionUrl	String	The URL to the error message for this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
importStatus	Datacloud Import Status []	The status of this response.	Small, 36.0	35.0
orgAllowsDuplicates	Boolean	Indicates whether duplicate rules are turned on for the organization. True means that the organization accepts duplicate records, and false means the organization blocks duplicate records.	Small, 36.0	35.0
successCount	Integer	The number of contacts successfully added to the organization.	Small, 36.0	35.0

Datacloud Import Status

Represents the status for each `contactId` for this request.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
datacloudId	String	The contact's ID. Each <code>contactId</code> is a unique numeric value.	Small, 36.0	35.0
importStatus	String	The import status for each contact listed in the request. Values are: • Duplicate • Error • Success	Small, 36.0	35.0

SEE ALSO:

[Datacloud Import](#)

Datacloud Order

Information about the Data.com records that you purchased and details of the purchase.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
entityUrl	String	A URL to a list of purchased records for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
id	String	The <code>orderId</code> that identifies a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
purchaseCount	Integer	The number of records that were purchased for this order.	Small, 32.0	32.0
purchaseDate	String	The date when records were purchased in ISO 8601 format.	Small, 32.0	32.0
url	String	A URL to the order information for a specific order.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Datacloud Purchase Usage

Information about the Data.com purchase usage for an organization. Shows the credits that are used and available for Monthly and Listpool users.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
listpool CreditsAvailable	Integer	Listpool credits that are available for all users in the Listpool group.	Small, 32.0	32.0
listpool CreditsUsed	Integer	Listpool credits that were used by all the users in the Listpool group.	Small, 32.0	32.0
monthlyCredits Available	Integer	Monthly credits that are assigned to a specific user.	Small, 32.0	32.0
monthlyCredits Used	Integer	Monthly credits that were used by a specific user.	Small, 32.0	32.0

Feed Item Attachment: Approval

An approval attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Approval Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
id	String	The work item ID	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
process InstanceStepId	String	The process instance step ID. The associated record represents one step in an approval process.	Small, 30.0	30.0–31.0
status	String	The status of the approval. Values are: • Approved • Fault • Held • NoResponse • Pending • Reassigned • Rejected • Removed • Started	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
postTemplate Fields	Approval Post Template Field[]	Collection of approval post template fields	Small, 29.0	28.0–31.0
type	String	Approval	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Basic Template

Basic template feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Enhanced Link Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
description	String	An optional description with a 500 character limit	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
icon	Icon	An optional icon	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
linkRecordId	String	If <code>linkURL</code> refers to a Salesforce record, <code>linkRecordId</code> contains the ID of the record.	Small, 29.0	28.0–31.0
linkUrl	String	An optional link URL to a detail page if available content can't display inline	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
subtype	String	The subtype associated with the basic template feed item. Value is: • CollaborationGroupCreated	Big, 29.0	27.0 only This property is deprecated in 28.0 and always returns <code>None</code> for clients with older versions.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
title	String	An optional title to a detail page	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
type	String	BasicTemplate	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Canvas Template

Canvas template feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Canvas Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Type and Version	Available Version
description	String	Optional. Description of the canvas app. The maximum length of this field is 500 characters.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
developerName	String	The developer name (API name) of the canvas app	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
height	String	Optional. The height of the canvas app in pixels. Default height is 200 pixels.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
icon	Icon	The canvas app icon	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
namespacePrefix	String	Optional. The namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization in which the canvas app was created.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
parameters	String	Optional. Parameters passed to the canvas app in JSON format. Example: <pre>{ 'isUpdated'='true' }</pre>	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	Optional. The URL to a thumbnail image for the canvas app. Maximum dimensions are 120x120 pixels.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
title	String	The title of the link used to call the canvas app	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
type	String	Canvas	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Case Comment

Case comment feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Case Comment Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
actorType	String	Specifies the type of user who made the comment. Valid values are: - Customer—if a Chatter customer made the comment - CustomerService—if a service representative made the comment	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
createdBy	User Summary	Information about the user who created the comment	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
createdDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
eventType	String	Event type of a comment in Case Feed One of these values: - NewInternal—A case comment that has newly been marked Internal Only. - NewPublished—A newly published case comment. - NewPublishedByCustomer—A case comment by a customer that was newly published. - PublishExisting—An existing case comment that was republished. - PublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was republished. - UnpublishExistingByCustomer—An existing case comment by a customer that was unpublished. - UnpublishExisting—An existing case comment that was unpublished.  Note: Unfortunately, this typo is in the code, not the documentation. Use this spelling in your code.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
id	String	18-character ID of case comment	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
published	Boolean	Specifies whether the comment has been published	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
text	String	Text of the case comment	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
type	String	CaseComment	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Content

Content feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Content Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
checksum	String	MD5 checksum for the file.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
contentUrl	String	URL for link files and Google Docs; otherwise the value is <code>null</code> .	Small, 31.0	31.0–31.0
description	String	Description of the attachment.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
downloadUrl	String	File's URL. This value is <code>null</code> if the content is a link or a Google Doc.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
fileExtension	String	Extension of the file.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
fileSize	String	Size of the file in bytes. If size cannot be determined, returns <code>unknown</code> .	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
fileType	String	Type of file.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
hasImagePreview	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file has a preview image available, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0–29.0
hasPdfPreview	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file has a PDF preview available, <code>false</code> otherwise.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
id	String	18-character ID of the content.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
isInMyFileSync	Boolean	<code>true</code> if the file is synced with Salesforce Files Sync; <code>false</code> otherwise.  Note: Salesforce Files Sync was retired on May 25, 2018.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
mimeType	String	MIME type content of the file.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
renditionUrl	String	URL to the rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
renditionUrl 240By180	String	URL to the 240 x 180 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 30.0	30.0–31.0
renditionUrl 720By480	String	URL to the 720 x 480 rendition resource for the file. For shared files, renditions process asynchronously after upload. For private files, renditions process when the first file preview is requested, and aren't available immediately after the file is uploaded.	Small, 30.0	30.0–31.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
textPreview	String	Text preview of the file if available; null otherwise.	Big, 30.0	30.0–31.0
thumb120By90RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 120 x 90 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful. - Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Medium, 30.0	30.0–31.0
thumb240By180RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 240 x 180 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful. - Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Medium, 30.0	30.0–31.0
thumb720By480RenditionStatus	String	Specifies the rendering status of the 720 x 480 preview image of the file. One of these values: - Processing—Image is being rendered. - Failed—Rendering process failed. - Success—Rendering process was successful. - Na—Rendering is not available for this image.	Medium, 30.0	30.0–31.0
title	String	Title of the file.	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
type	String	Content	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
versionId	String	18-character ID of this version of the content.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Dashboard

Dashboard feed item attachment.



Important: This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Dashboard Component Snapshot Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
componentId	String	18-character ID of the component.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
componentName	String	Name of the component. If no name is saved with the component, returns the localized string, "Untitled Component."	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
dashboardBodyText	String	Text that should be displayed next to the actor in the body of a feed item. This is used instead of the default body text. If no text is specified, and there is no default body text, returns null.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
dashboardId	String	18-character ID of the dashboard.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
dashboardName	String	Name of the dashboard.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
fullSizeImageUrl	String	URL of the full-sized dashboard image.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
lastRefreshDate	String	ISO 8601 date string, for example, 2011-02-25T18:24:31.000Z of when this dashboard was last refreshed.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
lastRefreshDateDisplayText	String	The text of the last refresh date to be displayed, such as, "Last refreshed on October 31, 2011."	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
runningUser	User Summary	The user running the dashboard.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
thumbnailUrl	String	URL of the thumbnail-sized dashboard image.	Small, 29.0	24.0–31.0
type	String	DashboardComponent	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Email Message

An email message sent from a case record in Case Feed.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Email Message Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
direction	String	The direction of the email message. One of these values: - Inbound—An inbound message (sent by a customer). - Outbound—An outbound message (sent to a customer by a support agent).	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
emailMessageId	String	ID of the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
subject	String	Subject of the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
textBody	String	Body of the email message	Big, 29.0	29.0–31.0
toAddresses	Email Address []	Collection of addresses to receive the email message	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
type	String	Emailmessage	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Link

Link feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Link Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
title	String	Description of the link	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
type	String	Link	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0
url	String	URL attached to the feed item (could be external)	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Poll

Poll feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Poll Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
choices	Feed Poll Choice []	Collection of feed poll choices that make up the poll	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
myChoiceId	String	18-character ID of the poll choice that the context user has voted for in this poll. Returns <code>null</code> if the context user hasn't voted.	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
totalVoteCount	Integer	Total number of votes cast on the feed poll item	Small, 29.0	26.0–31.0
type	String	Poll	Small, 29.0	27.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Record Snapshot

Record snapshot feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Record Snapshot Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
recordView	Record View	A representation of a record.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
type	String	RecordSnapshot	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0

Feed Item Attachment: Tracked Change

Tracked change feed item attachment.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Tracked Changes Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
changes	Feed Tracked Change[]	Collection of feed tracked changes.	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0
type	String	TrackedChange	Small, 29.0	29.0–31.0

Feed Item Page

Chatter feed item page.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Feed Element Page](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageUrl	String	URL to the current page of feed items	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
isModifiedToken	String	An opaque polling token that describes when a news feed was last modified. Use this value as the <i>since</i> request parameter of the News Feed Is-Modified resource.	Medium, 29.0	27.0–31.0
		 Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
isModifiedUrl	String	A News Feed Is-Modified resource with a <i>since</i> request parameter that contains an opaque token that describes when the feed was last modified. Returns <i>null</i> if feed is not a news feed.	Medium, 29.0	23.0–31.0
		 Important: This feature is available through a Feed Polling pilot program. This pilot program is closed and not accepting new participants.		
items	Feed Item[]	Collection of one or more feed items	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
nextPageUrl	String	URL to the next page of feed items	Small, 29.0	23.0–31.0
updatesToken	String	Token to use in an <i>updatedSince</i> parameter, or <i>null</i> if not available.	Big, 30.0	30.0–31.0
updatesUrl	String	A Connect REST API resource with a query string containing the value of the <i>updatesToken</i> property. The resource returns the feed items that have been updated since the last request. Use the URL as it is—do not modify it. Property is <i>null</i> if not available.	Big, 30.0	30.0–31.0

Feed Item Topics

Feed item topics.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 32.0 and later. In version 32.0 and later, [Topics Capability](#) is used.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
canAssignTopics	Boolean	true if a topic can be assigned to the feed item, false otherwise	Small, 29.0	28.0–31.0
topics	Topic[]	Collection of topics	Small, 29.0	28.0–31.0

Non-Entity Recommendation

A recommendation for a non-Salesforce entity, such as an application.

This response body isn't available in version 34.0 and later. In version 34.0 and later, the [Chatter Recommendation](#) response body is used for all recommendations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
displayLabel	String	Localized label of the non-entity object.	Small, 32.0	32.0
explanation	Explanation Summary	The recommendation explanation.	Big, 29.0	23.0
motif	Motif	Motif for the non-entity object.	Small, 32.0	32.0
recommendationType	String	Specifies the type of record being recommended. • apps • articles • files • groups • records • topics • users	Small, 32.0	32.0

Promotion Association

Promotion associated with cart items.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation](#).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
promotion	Promotion	Promotion.	Small, 53.0	53.0
promotion Targets	Promotion Target[]	Set of promotion targets.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Promotion Association Collection

Collection of promotion associations.

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
promotion Associations	Promotion Association[]	List of promotion associations.	Small, 53.0	53.0

Promotion Execution

Promotion discounts applied to a cart and its items.

 **Important:** This response body isn't available in version 56.0 and later. In version 56.0 and later, use [Promotion Evaluation](#).

Property Name	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
sales Transaction	Map<String, Object>	Map of discounts applied to a cart and the specific discount for each cart item.	53.0	53.0

Zone

A Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
description	String	The description of the zone.	Big, 29.0	29.0
id	String	The zone ID.	Small, 29.0	29.0
isActive	Boolean	Indicates that the zone is active.	Small, 29.0	29.0
isChatterAnswers	Boolean	Indicates that the zone is available for Chatter Answers.	Small, 29.0	29.0
name	String	Name of the zone.	Small, 29.0	29.0
url	String	Connect REST API resource URL to the zone.	Small, 30.0	30.0

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
visibility	String	Zone visibility type. One of these values: - Community—Available in an Experience Cloud site. - Internal—Available internally only. - Portal—Available in a portal.	Small, 29.0	29.0
visibilityId	String	If the zone is available in a site, this property contains the ID of the site. If the zone is available to all sites, this property contains the value <code>All</code> .	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Zone Page](#)

Zone Page

A page of Chatter Answers zones.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
zones	Zone []	Collection of one or more zones	Small, 29.0	29.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Zone Search Page

A page of results from a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
currentPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the current page.	Medium, 29.0	29.0
items	Zone Search Results []	Collection of search results	Small, 29.0	29.0
currentPageToken	String	Token identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	29.0
nextPageUrl	String	Connect REST API URL identifying the next page, or <code>null</code> if there isn't a next page.	Small, 29.0	29.0

Zone Search Result

The result of a search within a Chatter Answers zone.

Property	Type	Description	Filter Group and Version	Available Version
hasBestAnswer	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the search result has a best answer	Small, 29.0	29.0
id	String	ID of the search result. The search result can be a question or an article.	Small, 29.0	29.0
title	String	Title of the search result	Small, 29.0	29.0
type	String	Type of the search result. One of these values: • <code>Article</code>—Search results contain only articles. • <code>Question</code>—Search results contain only questions.	Small, 29.0	29.0
voteCount	String	Number of votes given to the search result	Small, 29.0	29.0

SEE ALSO:

[Zone Search Page](#)